



DAVID CHIVERS, GINGER, BATH

*Bot. Herpl  
Liber 12th  
for sale in the library  
of the University of  
Amsterdam*

*Ex Libris*  
F. W. T. HUNGER  
*geb. 3 April 1874*  
*Amsterdam*

A New Herball, Or Historie Of Plants: Wherein is contained the whole discourse and perfect description of all sorts of Herbes and Plants : their divers and sundrie kindes . . . First set foorth in the Douch or Almaine toong, by that learned D. Rembert Dodoens . . . And now first translated out of French into English, by Henrie Lyte Esquier. Imprinted at London by Ninian Newton. 1586.

Sm. 4to., black letter, title within an elaborate ornamental border; a wormhole through eleven leaves affecting the text on five leaves, some leaves stained; otherwise a sound, large copy in old calf, with centre ornament. 1586

£50 \$140.00

SECOND EDITION OF LYTE'S TRANSLATION.  
S.T.C., 6985.

THE  
OSLER LIBRARY  
MCGILL UNIVERSITY  
MONTREAL  
ACC. W 12737



se and  
. First  
ad now  
don by

eleven  
in old  
\$140.00



2nd edn by Lyte

£50

a wormhole through eleven leaves affecting  
the text on five leaves.

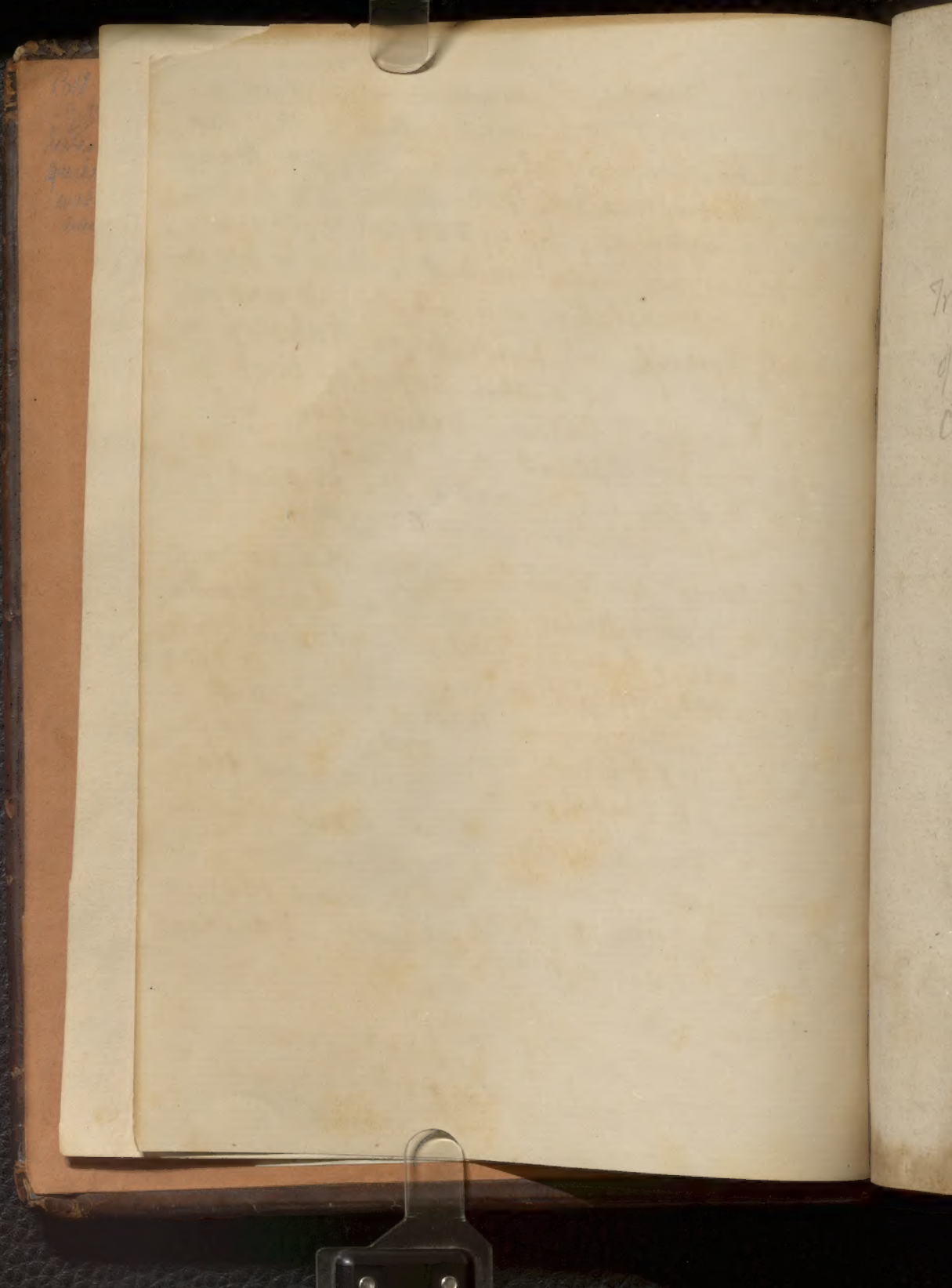


Rembert Dodoens, a learned botanist, born at  
Mechlin in 1517, wrote, among other works, one  
called "Herbarium Belgicum". This was trans-  
lated from German into French, and from the French  
HENRY LYTE, Esq, of LYTE'S CARY, co Somerset,  
composed his "New Herbal", which is pretty  
nearly a translation of the whole. It was ori-  
ginally printed, with woodcuts, at Antwerp in  
1578: but became a very popular book &  
went through 3 Editions before 1600. A  
large number of plants are mentioned by  
LYTE that are not named in the Herbal of  
Dr Turner of Wells: one of the oldest.

"Lyte's Cary" is a most excellent specimen of  
an old Manor House, near Charlton Macken-  
=rell, about 6 miles N.W. of Shaftford Station.  
It now belongs to F. H. Dickinson Esq of King-  
=weston, near Somerton. There is an old Hall &  
Chapel: but it is now used only as a Farm-  
=house, & the Chapel is in a dilapidated state.  
Henry Lyte was an excellent scholar,  
& wrote some curious books: one called "The  
"Light of Britaine", 1588. He died 1603,  
aged 78, & was buried in Charlton Macken-  
Church.

J. E. Jackson  
Leigh delamere  
Nov 4. 1882







BR: protus: 00:03:0

Translated by Henry Lyte  
of Lyte's Cary, near Somerton  
Co Som

The Golden egge is to bought at M<sup>r</sup> Pellings  
in lime street at. y<sup>e</sup> signe of y<sup>e</sup> Swann

*W*  
The Goldsmithes ounce by wch they sell & bye  
is six pence heavier then our Comon ounce  
5<sup>l</sup> & six pence in silver waighes. one of these  
ounces. they have sixtene ounces to y<sup>e</sup> grow

Written by William Prynne



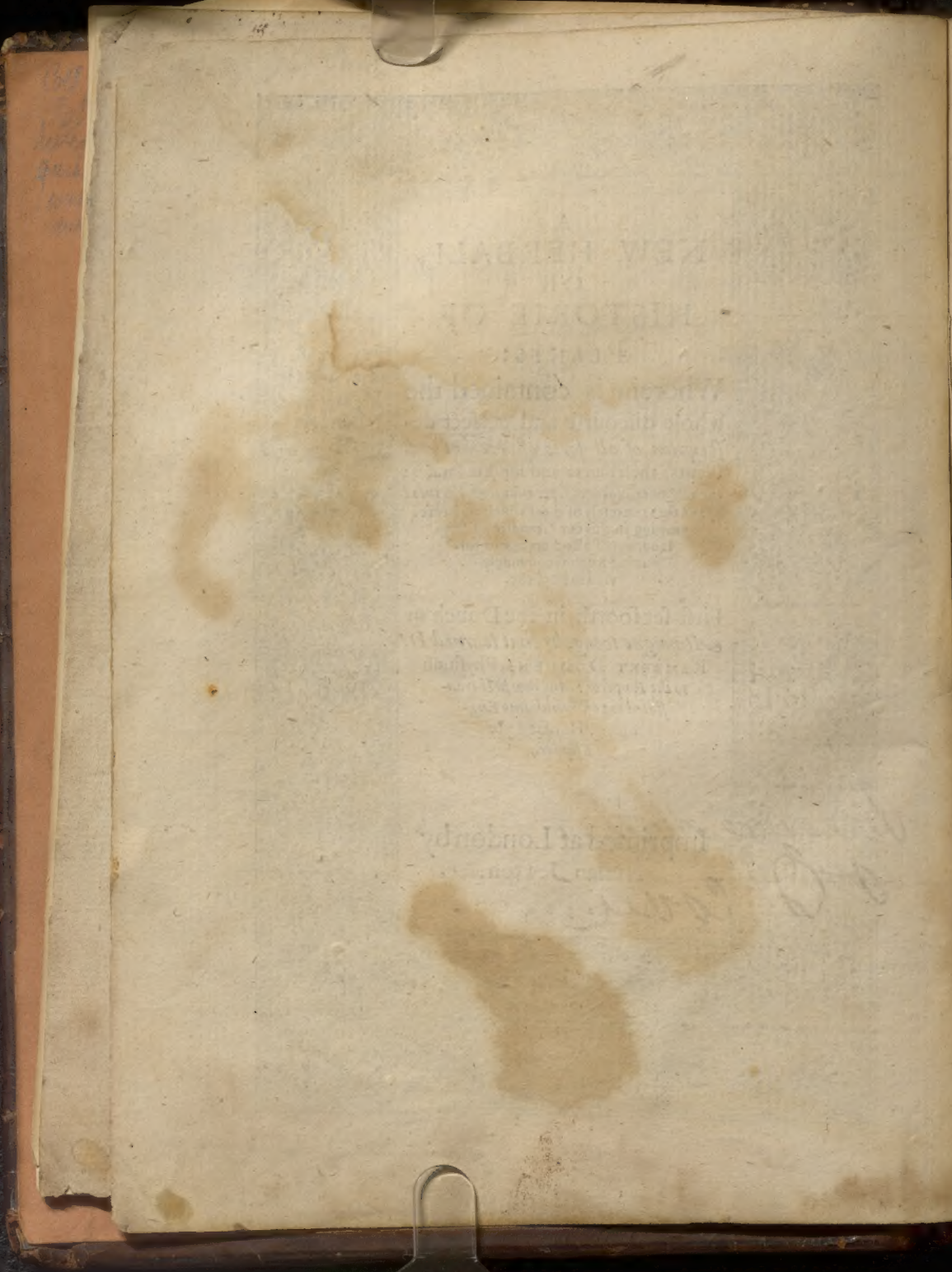
A  
NEW HERBALL,  
OR  
HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS:

Wherein is contained the  
whole discourse and perfect de-  
scription of all sorts of Herbes and  
Plants: their diuers and sundrie kindes:  
their Names, Natures, Operations, & Vertues:  
and that not onely of those which are heere  
growing in this our Countrie of Eng-  
land, but of all others also of for-  
raine Realms commonly  
vsed in Physicke.

First set foorth in the Douch or  
Almaigne tooong, by that learned D.  
REMBERT DODOENS, Physition  
to the Emperor: And now first tran-  
slated out of French into Eng-  
lish, by Henrie Lyte  
Esquier.

Imprinted at London by  
Ninian Newton.





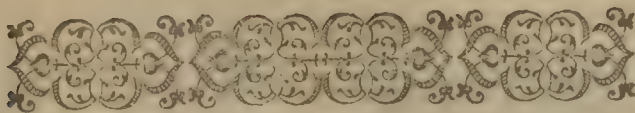
609  
100  
100  
100  
100

and  
red  
Q



ge  
on  
ten  
mo  
me  
on  
w  
ne  
on  
w  
ve  
a  
an  
pl  
th  
ye





¶ TO THE MOST HIGH, NOBLE,  
and Renowned Princeſſe, our moſt dread redoub-  
ted Soueraigne Ladie ELIZABETH, by the grace of God,

*Queene of England, France, and Ireland. defender of the faith, &c.*

*Your Graces moſt humble, loiall, and faithfull ſubiect Hen-*

*rie Lite, wiſheth long life, perfect health, flourishing.*

*raigne, and prosperous ſucceſſe to Gods*

*good pleaſure, in all your moſt*

*Roiall affaires.*



WO things haue mooued me (moſt  
noble Princeſſe) hauing newly tranſla-  
ted into Engliſh this Herbal or Hiſto-  
rie of Plants ( not long ſithence ſet  
forth in the Almaigne or Douch tong,  
by that painful and learned Phyſition  
*D. Rembert Dodoens*, and ſithence that,  
again by the trauel of ſundrie ſkilfull  
Herbarians into diners other langua-

ges tranſlated) to offer the ſame vnto your Maielties proteſti-  
on. The one was that moſt cleere, amiable and cheerfull coun-  
tenance towards all learning and vertue : which on euery ſide  
moſt brightly from your roial perſon appeering, hath ſo infla-  
med and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admirati-  
on thereof: but all ſuch others alſo, your Graces loial ſubiects,  
which are not to too dull of vnderſtanding : that we thinke  
no trauell too great, whereby we are in hope both to profite  
our countrie, and to pleaſe ſo noble and louing a Princeſſe :  
whoſe whole power and endeour we ſee thereto bent, that  
vertue and knowledge ( the two moſt beautifull ornaments of  
a well gouerned kingdome ) may ſouriſh and beare ſway : vice  
and ignorance ( the foes of all goodnes ) may vaniſh and giue  
place. The other was, that earneſt zeale, and ſeruent deſire  
that I haue, and a long time haue had, to ſhew my ſelfe ( by  
yeelding ſome fruit of painfull diligence ) a thanfull ſubiect

## The Epistle to the Queene.

to so vertuous a soueraigne, and a fruitfull member of so good a common weale. The first of these hartened or emboldned me against those perswasions of mine owne vnwoorthinesse : which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter silence, had I not been sustained both with the comfortable remembraunce of your highnesse clemencie, and withall considered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably presented to the head, than that, which wholly tendeth to the preseruatiō of the rest of the body. Of which sort, when I considered this historie of Plants to be, I feared the lesse to present it vnto your maiestie. Knowing that by your princely clemencie the same beyng receiued, & by your high wisdom & authoritie allowed, shall take such place in your body politike, as in the naturall, those do that by the head (which by reasons rule gouerneth the whole) are known to be approoued and condignly allowed. The second pricketh me continually forward with this or the like perswasion : That as a thankful hart towards a naturall mother can not be better testified, than by loue shewed and praised towards hir deere children : nor a more acceptable fruitfulness be required of any one branch, than that which may redound to the ornament of the whole stocke : so I in no wise should be more able to shew my thankfull minde towards your Highnes (the most louing and tender mother of this common weale) than in publishing this history to the benefit of your most louing subiects, as being the best token of loue & diligence that I am at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtles) if my skil in the translation were answerable to the woorthines either of the historie it self, or of the authors thereof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honored your maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the woorthinesse of the historie it selfe, truely that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeet to be offered vnto a prince, the knowledge wherof, beside that it is by daily experience known to be both profitable to all, and pleasant to many, is aboue all other faculties (the diuine knowledge whereby the soule liueth onely excepted) with so high commendations in the holy scriptures extolled, that not onely the professors thereof are accounted



## The Epistle to the Queene.

counted worthie of admiration and honor : but euen *Salomon* that roiall and wise King, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plants, and was able to dispute thereof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Libanon* to the Hypsope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bible highlie dignified and renowned. I will say nothing of *Mubridates*, *Lyfsmachus*, *Gentius*, *Artemisia*, and such noble and mightie Princes, whose delight and liking towards this knowledge of the nature of Plants was such, that as by their diligent inquisition they wittily found out the vse of manie of them : so, hauing found the same, they disdained not to denominate and impart thereto their owne names, which euen to this day manie of them do still retaine. But arguments to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needlesse to be alledged : as well bicause your Highnes is daily conuersant in the most cleere light of all both diuine and humane knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, than men of meane estate are able to conceiue a part : as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your Highnes had in such price and estimation, that they are not onelie by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitors, with sundrie priuileges and liberties endowed, with manie and great stipends & pensions in your Graces Vniuersities and Schooles fostered and maintained : but also as they shall be founde to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduanced and called to the charge of your person, and of the persons of your Nobles. And art being by honor nourished, encreaseth daily, and putteth all men out of doubt, that they which so imbrace the professors thereof, do both well like and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstand both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Author of this worke which I haue translated, how painfull a man he is, how skilfull, and how luckily he hath atchieued this his busines, as it shall best appeere by diligent reading ouer his works : so also may it easily be knownen by the testimonies and iudgements of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne works alreadie extant, notable and renowned, and

## The Epistle to the Queene.

others (by the great trauell that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his toong wherein he wrote, into diuers other languages) are made euident and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desirous (following their example) to make my cuntrymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other countries haue thought meete to be made knowen in the native toongs of their common weales. Touching my selfe this onlie I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skill and diligence to please and pleasure all such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauing a fauorable acception heereof at your Maiesties hands, and pardon, if in any point I haue giuen iust occasion of blame, and deserued reprehension.

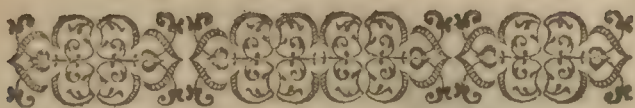
From my poore house at Lytescarie within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Ianuarie, M.D.Lxxviij.

*Your Maiesties most humble  
and faithfull subiect,*

HENRIE LITE.







To the friendly and indifferent  
Reader.

**I**f thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and desirous to knowe, either how profitable this Historie of Plants is, or how woorthie to be studied, either how hard and how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardnes thereof, how they may be remedied, and why the Author heerof (after so many learned both ancient and late writers) tooke upon him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations and last edition he hath renoked certaine things which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction and resolution in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authors two Prefaces, wherein he learnedly, and as briefly as the nature of the matters will permit, discourseth thereof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue taken upon me the translation and publication of the same in this our native tongue, as I might without any great labor yeld thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answere to alledge this action and sententious position: Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & praestantius: A good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seeing then that my translation shall make this good and profitable historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my countrymen, under the vaile of an unknown language) familiar and known unto them: and if it be good (as no good man will denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make manie partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alledged of this my doing: neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the weale of others whom they account simpler than themselves, and therefore reckon unwoorthie to be in their owne Language made partakers therof: or else are so studious of their owne private gaine, that they feare, least by this meanes some part thereof may be lessened: whiles others understanding the nature and vertues of Plants & herbs, shal be

## To the friendly Reader.

*the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous  
Physition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, than the wealth  
of himselfe, will not ( I hope ) mislike this my enterprise, which to this  
purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countriemen  
( whose skill is not so profound that they can fetch this knowledge out of  
strange toongs, nor their abilitie so wealthie, as to entertaine a learned  
Physition ) may yet in time of their necessitie haue some helpes in their  
owne, or their neighbors fields and gardens at home. If perchance anie  
list to picke a quarrell to my translation, as not being either proper or  
not full, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me till he himselfe shall  
haue set forth a better, or til the next impression, and the mean  
while ( considering that it is easier to reprehend a mans do-  
ings than to amend it ) vse me as a whetstone to fur-  
ther himselfe, I will not much strine: for I seeke  
not after vaine glorie, but rather how to  
benefite and profite my Coun-  
trie. Fare well.*

( \* \* )





W. B.

**G**ermani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,  
Nec debent Angli (Lite) minora tibi.  
Ille suis etenim plantarum examina scripsit,  
Túque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille suis.  
Quódque opus ijs solis priuatum scripserat, illud  
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.  
Crede mihi plantas quia transplantaueris istas,  
Belgica quas primùm soláque terra dedit,  
Inque Britannorum lætas adduxeris oras;  
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.  
Dono te nobis Dodoneum (Lite) dedisse,  
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.  
Nam terræ insignes foetus, plantásque potentes,  
Pœoniásque herbas, hac ratione seris.  
Inde etiam lites medicorum (Lite) resoluis,  
Ægrotísque offers Phœbus vt alter opem.  
Quid superest? (medici) Lito, hūc præstate fauorem.  
Si quando affectus sit grauiore modo,  
Confluit, & Litum gratis curate, nec illum  
Lætho immaturo vos finitote mori.

E I V S D E M.

Gratum opus est, dignúmque tuo sub nomine ferri,  
(E L I Z E B E T H A potens) cuius moderamine solo,  
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua  
Sic viget, vt passim per apricum incedere possit  
Gens Britonum, & tutò fragrantés carpere flores.  
Quid igitur Litus Plantas tibi ferret & herbas  
Omnigenas, donóque daret, cui porrigat herbam,  
Rex quicumque tenet spatiosum sceptrá per orbem.

Thomas Newtonus,  
Cestreshirus.

**P**Erpetuum tibi ver liber hic philomuse ministrat,  
 Ac paradisiaci germania lata soli.  
 Herbarum huic thesaurus inest, florūq; suppellex,  
 Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidūq; vides.  
 Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,  
 Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.  
 Hoc viuunt, viuēq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon,  
 Hippocrates, Pæon, Musa, Galenus, Arabs,  
 Philyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atque Melampus,  
 Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosina, Lyfimachus,  
 Telephus, ac Muhridades, Artemisia, Achilles,  
 Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Iuba,  
 Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,  
 Crateias, Glaucon, & Cato, Pythagoras,  
 Rasis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,  
 Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesq; rumens,  
 Actius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,  
 Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,  
 Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, & Brunfelsius Ortho,  
 Manardus, Zerbis, Fuchsius atque Sethi,  
 Ginus, Humelbergus, Matthaeus ac Columella,  
 Fernelius, Pinus, Pena, Eliota, Lobel,  
 Copho, Taranta, Leonicerus, Iberg, Lacuna,  
 Mago, Varignanius, Varro, Ioannicius,  
 Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,  
 Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,  
 Moschio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq;  
 Arnaudus, Rocheus, Ferrius, Albucasis,  
 Hildegardis, Trotula & Albicūq; Torinus,  
 Pandulphus, Suardus, Manlius & Diocles.  
 Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,  
 Bucius, Endoxus, Garbus, Aphrodiscus,  
 Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atque Biesius,  
 Belfortis, Bayrus, Montuus, Akakia,

Lemnius



Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,  
 Cardanus, Vidius, Iunius, Hermoleos,  
 Hinc Collimitius, Fracastorius, Gemusaus,  
 Clusius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kiber,  
 Saracenus, Mizaldus, Saonarola, Eraſtus,  
 Cum Bacchanello Cellanova atque Rota,  
 Rhegius, Erotas, Montagnana atque Aquilannus,  
 Manfredus, Bacchus, Wolphius, Arculeus,  
 Ioubertus, Trincauelius, Piſtorius, Enax,  
 Gesnerus, Brunſwich, Langius atque Cocles,  
 Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Askam,  
 Guintherius, Vasseus, Kraut, Lonicerus item,  
 Brissotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,  
 Landolphus, Phairius, Quiricus, Hollerius,  
 Cubba, Dasmasenus, Gatinaris, Crato, Rylandus,  
 Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hobeim,  
 Angerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroſius, Oddi,  
 Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratalorusq; pius,  
 Atque Fauentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amiatius,  
 Cum Quercetano, Placotomog, graui,  
 Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,  
 Cumq; Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,  
 Fumanellus, Trallanius, Bellonius, Isack,  
 Musmus, Riccus, Villanovanus item,  
 Pantinus, Gaynerus, Clinolus ac Bruyrinus,  
 Riffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,  
 Complur:q; alij: quos non numerare necesse est,  
 Nec scio, si coner, qua ratione queam.  
 Id sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine præstat,  
 Quem suus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.  
 Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,  
 Qua non sunt ullo deperitura die.  
 Utile alexicakon qui promit Pharmacopolis,  
 Utile Chirurgis, utile Philiatris:  
 Utile opus docto, indocto, inueniq; seniq;  
 Diuitibus simul ac vile pauperibus.

Nec

*Nect tu Leite tuo certè es fraudandus honore,  
Quitantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.  
Maçle animi : sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum,  
Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.*

THOMAS NEWTON.

In commendation of this worke,  
and the Translatour.

**I**F all Dame Enuies hatefull broode hereat should hap to prie,  
Or *Momus* in his canckred spight, should scowle with scoining eie:  
Yet maugre them this worthy worke the authors name shall raise,  
And painefull toile so well imploid : shall reape renowmed praise.  
Not onely he whose learned skill and watchfull paine first pend it,  
And did with honor great (in Douch) to countrie his commend it :  
But also he whose tender loue to this his natiue soile,  
For vs his friends hath first to take almost as great a toile.  
A trauell meete for Gentlemen and wights of worthy fame :  
Whereby great princes heretofore haue got immortall name.  
As *Gentius*, *Lysimachus*, and also *Mithridates*,  
With *Iuba*, *Eux*, *Attalus*, and *Dioscorides*.  
And many noble wights besides, and great renowmed kings,  
Haue so bewraied their skill in this (besides all other things)  
By registring their names in herbes, as though thereby they ment,  
To testifie to all degrees their toile and trauell spent  
In such a noble facultie, was not a flauish thing :  
But fit for worthy Gentlemen, and for a noble king.  
For if by herbes both health be had and sickenesse put to flight :  
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight ?  
Who dare enuy these worthy men, that haue emploid their paine,  
To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to raise the weake againe ?  
No fie of that, but *Dodoneus* aye shall haue his dew,  
Whose learned skill hath offered first, this worthy worke to view.  
And Lite whose toile hath not bene light, to dye it in this graine,  
Deserues no light regard of vs : but thanks and thanks againe.  
And sure I am, all English harts that like of Physicks lore,  
Will also like this Gentleman : and thanke him much therefore.

W CLOWES.



To the Reader, in commendation  
of this worke.

**W**Here vertue shines, and deeply seemes to rest,  
Where aid appeares, to helpe the health of man,  
Where perfect prooffe assignes vs what is best,  
Where counsell craues, ech willing mind to skan,  
Where learning lies to helpe vs now and than:  
There best is deemd for man to spend his daies,  
Though it be reapt with toile ten thousand waies.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hand first pend  
This worthy worke, which is now brought to light,  
But it embrace, and double thanks him lend,  
Whose daily toile deserues the same by right:  
For vertue shines herein to ech mans sight.  
Whose aid for health, with prooffe and counsell graue,  
Whose learned liues, ought sure due praise to haue.

Well: *Rembert Dodoens*, wrote this first in Douch.  
Which since in French was turnd by others toile.  
And now by *Lyte*: whose trauell hath beene such.  
For ease of all within this native soile.  
Where (loe) to *Momus* mates, he giues the soile.  
And here presents in the English toong,  
To comfort all that are both old and young.

The worke it selfe of sundry trees intreat,  
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weeds, and Plants that growes.  
Sets downe their vertues sure which are so great,  
That we may say therein great learning flowes.  
The author hath (so farre foorth as he knowes  
By skilfull iudgement) vnto ech disease,  
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toile, which first this worke did frame.  
And so was his which ventred to translate it,  
For when he had full finisht all the same,

He

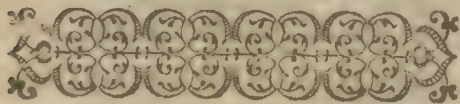
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.  
But what he found, he ment whole to relate it.  
Till *Rembert* he, did send additions store,  
For to augment *Lytes* trauell past before.

Which last supply so come to *Lyte* his hand,  
He fitly furnisht euery piece in place:  
The worke againe he wrote I vnderstand,  
For feare if ought therein should breed disgrace,  
And did as much as one could in this case.  
For English names to euery herbe and plant  
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This rare deuise, each one may well esteeme,  
Which bringeth aide, and comfort vnto man,  
The learned will accept the same I deeme,  
Wherefore I craue if ought espie thou can,  
(As none can be so watchfull now and than  
But faults may scape, for want of *Argus* eyes,)  
To mend the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing mind, good Reader here I craue,  
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,  
And honor him that seeks mans health to saue.  
Yeelding him thanks, which it did vndertake,  
And vnto *Lyte* due thanks thou hast to make.  
His painfull pen deserues thy good report,  
Whose toyle was great, to end it in this sort.

*T. N. Petit ardua virtus.*



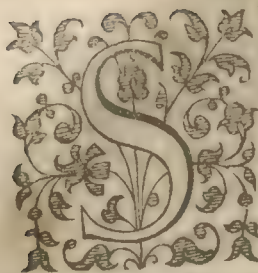


IOHANNIS HARDINGI IN  
LAUDEM TAM AVCTORIS  
quam interpretis Duodecasticon.

**C**Edant Turneri pingues simulátque Lobeli,  
Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.  
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est Præstantior hortis,  
Quem pia iam Liti cura labórque dedit.  
Illorum tenues abiit decor omnis in auras,  
Huius at æterno gloria viua manet.  
Aspice quam virides insultent vndique plantæ,  
Quales viderunt secula nulla priûs.  
Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,  
Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.  
Nec plus Remberto lætantur Meclinienfes,  
Quam te Lito tui Candide Murotriges.

*Fato prudentia maior.*

REMBERTI DODONAEI  
MECHLINIENSIS MEDICI,  
IN SECVNDAM COMMENTA-  
riorum suorum, de stirpium historia,  
editionem, ad studiosos Medicinæ  
Candidatos, Præfatio.



TIRPIVM ac vniuersæ materiæ Medi-  
cæ cognitionem potentissimis Regibus,  
antiquissimis Heroibus, Præstantissimis  
Medicis ac Philosophis olim in pretio  
habitam, vtilem ac necessariam Medicæ  
arti iudicatam, summo studio, nec mino-  
ri diligentia excultam, adeo manifestum  
est, vt multis assertionibus opus non sit.  
Præsertim non Paucis herbis Regum ac  
Heroum, qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti me-  
dendi vsu habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium,  
Eupatorium, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium  
Alcibiadium, Telephium, Arthemisia, aliæque plures: & vete-  
res ipsos, atque inter eos Hippocratem, Medicorum omnium  
longè principem, Gallenum, nonnullósque alios, longinquas  
peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse,  
& propria & aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostróque tempore  
vicinorum seculorum medicis ac philosophis, planè negle-  
ctam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque euidenter docet.  
Sola enim illæ Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medi-  
cis coli visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus dedu-  
ctæ, hinc dubitandi disputandique vberem materiam præbe-  
rent: aliæ verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt steriles  
ac ieiunæ spectæ. Cuiusmodi ipsa *Potamo* est, Physicarum ratio-  
num subsidium vel nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quam ob-  
rem eius omni notitia, mulieribus, herbarijs alphabetis, vel  
indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua ac  
magnificis titulis parum decorum infœlices illi Medici existi-  
mabant,



## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

mabant, cognoscendæ alicuius materiæ medicæ herbę aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque sumere : extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui & maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ partem, nonnullasque alias pessundedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt quæ olim facillimè, ac nullo propemodum negotio materiæ Medicæ ac Stirpium cognitio percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiúsque ætatis Medici, veluti per manus à maioribus acceperant, seruatis eousque nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea fœlicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, corruptis, peruersis, ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore intermissa Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relictis, ex quibus hæc disciplina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licet alio loco scripserimus, tamen hîc repetere visum fuit non alienum.

Non leuis autem difficultatis huius scientiæ, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maximè eæque præcipuæ duæ : innumera videlicet multitudo stirpium, immensaque varietas : & eorum qui de harum historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, incuria, negligentia, subinde varia atque dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio : & vtinam non quorundam errores obscuritatem non exiguam in eam intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumque infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum sparsa immensa multitudo, vt non vno loco paucisque regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscendas omnium ferè regnorum ac prouinciarum peragratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatę vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quauis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloque mutatis mutantur, vt Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Aliæ pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut

## PRÆFATIO AD

crebrò obuia, sed certis tractibus peculiares, vel montibus scilicet, promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis syluis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguique solo, macro & sterili, humidis, viginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnatibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso denique mari addictæ. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè vbique formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assument: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cæli solique varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarum, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumque eximia magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis vt miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoq; in extremo Mauritanorum quodam tractu, iuxta creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tantus quidem Stirpium numerus, immensa latissimè sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentiisque describendis, cum multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantum descriptæ, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio id ipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atque interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodémque nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumque scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppedabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorundam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leonici enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi,



## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

culi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsere, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsibus plurimi sunt.

Verum de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atq; scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs non exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis, delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non iisdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuisam diuersis locis describit, ut ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamur, ostensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociûmque concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historiam, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, præstigiisque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliâque philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, *Ἡρώδης καὶ ἡ ἀλυσία* solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tantummodo egit, Galenus, Paulus Aëtius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poetæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippia tri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam meminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateuæ herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Manteiæ, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem peruenerunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Plerique horum anilibus fabulis aut præstigiaturis Egyptijs, coniurationibusue pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia aut paucis tantum, ut Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatemque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absq; eius

## PRÆFATIO AD

siquidem scriptis, Stirpium materiæque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum utilis abdicandus aut reijciendus, quod in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cum nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sæpè hallucinatum minimè negligi oporteat ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed vt huius scientiæ & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur, maiorique cum attentione in stirpium cognitionem studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti faciliè iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in notitiam nondum perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam alicubi mutant. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentia, incuria, aut temeritati huius ætati scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in stirpium, materiæque Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero multiplicique earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vti diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atq; erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel faciliè vel absq; magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum notitiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoque examine plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est, multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo studio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix possit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaque par sit.

Citra



## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

Citra omnem admirationem esse debet, post multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter versatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hanc augere studeant, & nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodire.

Nemine siquidem hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducente, sed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occasio posteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obseruatis plurima adijcendi atque stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præstantibus, priuato studio, peregrinatione, aliâue occasione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicaui, vt eam quam exillimabam me huic scientiæ posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiûmque studiosis communicarem.

Non frustra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos suscepimus. Pertinet enim hæc scientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinæ partes *διαγνωστικὴν καὶ θεραπευτικὴν*. Illa vi&us rationi : hæc medicamentis sanitati hominis consulit : vtraque herbis, frugibus, stirpibus, earûmque seminibus, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs & materia & instrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter se commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliâue artis suæ instrumenta vel materiam non nouerit : Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito distinguere nesciat, in crassa supinâque omnium Stirpium Medicæque materiæ ignorantia versetur.

At multum, fortasse dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices interest, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, sed veluti archite&ti tantû præcipiunt, omnem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam mistionem pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos preparandorû miscendorûmq; pharmacorum morem omisisse, ac à veterum consuetudine recessisse, quos abunde constat nulla pharmacopœorum opera vsos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & discipulorum manibus miscuisse, neq; vt pharmacopœi rursus fiant requirimus,

## PRÆFATIO AD

& quærendis, terendis, tundendis, preparandis, miscendis, medicamentis occupentur, sed Stirpium & materiæ Medicæ, quarum potissimum frequentior ac quotidianus vsus, notitiam exigimus: non secus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus esse non potest. Sic etiam neq; doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis suæ materiam non cognorit. Quod si fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes struant, Latomi luto pro cemento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis imposturas moliantur, admittet aut dissimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non existimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerum curam ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conuiuebit Medicus, si pharmacopœus spuria legitimis, genuinis adulterata, recetibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexi pharmacis deleteria substituatur, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modo illud, absque vlllo iudicio aut delectu supponat? Conuiuere autem cum huiusmodi imposturis aut grauissimis erratis oportebit, si huius scientiæ rudis imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ studiosos in hac Stirpium materiæque Medicæ notitia sese exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam summam adhibere, vt harum cognitionem reliquis Medicæ artis partibus adiungant: veterum antiquissimorum, probatissimorumque Medicorum huius scientiæ studiosissimorum, vestigijs hac in parte insistant, ac Galeni clarissimi & maximæ auctoritatis medici, præceptis & consilio subsecundent, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorum materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat, Medicus (inquit libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, si fieri potest, peritiam habeat, consulo: sin minus, plurium saltem quibus frequenter vtimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis secundum genera. Hinc puto bonæ indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiam cognoscant, ipsimet inspicientes, non semel aut bis, sed frequenter, quoniam sensibilibus rerum cognitio sedula inspectione perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo amici, vt in hoc quoque me sequamini si artis opera pulchrè obiri velitis.



## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

velitis. Nouistis enim quomodo ex omni natione, præstantissi-  
ma quotannis medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd perditì  
illi omnigerarum rerum coemptores (Græci *παντοδῶρας* vocant) ,,  
uarijs modis ea contaminant. Præstiterat fortassis non hos so-  
lùm, sed multò magis etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehunt, in-  
cusare : atque his multò magis ipsos herbarios: item nihil mi-  
nus eos, qui radicum liquores, succos, fructus, flores & germi-  
na ex montibus in vrbes conferunt. Hi siquidem omnium pri-  
mi in eis dolum exercent. Quisquis igitur auxiliorum vndique  
copiam habere volet, omnis materiæ Stirpium, animalium, &  
metallorum, tum aliorum terrestrium corporum, quæ ad Me-  
dicinæ vsum ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex eis & exacta & no-  
tha cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de simpli-  
cium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, sese exerceat. Nisi  
enim hoc modo instructus ad præsentis operis præsidia veniat,  
verbotenus quidem medendi methodum sciet, opus verò nul-  
lum ipsa dignum perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus  
manifestum est ac indubitaturn relinquitur, hanc scientiam  
medico & utilem, & necessariam, vt qui absque huius peritia  
nihil poscit medendo certi assequi, aut eximium quicquam ex  
arte præstare, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmacopœo-  
rùmque dolis, imposturis, ac subinde crassa vel pertinaci igno-  
rantia delusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissimè cauere  
cum salutis ac valetudinis suæ fidei concreditorum, tum pro-  
priæ existimationis causa, maximè decet.

Neque scientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipsius penè immen-  
sam magnitudinem ostendit, quenquam ab eius studio abster-  
rere debet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas om-  
nes studiosos excitare, accendere, inflammare : ne tam neces-  
saria humanæ vitæ scientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta  
iaceat, sed plurimorum communi labore atque diligentia cres-  
cens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicing-  
que reliquis partibus adiungatur, ac veluti postliminio restitu-  
atur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua  
amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libenti-  
us solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versa-  
ri : industriorum verò ac diligentum in grauib, magnis, ac

## PRÆFATIO AD

difficilibus. Paruæ ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnæ, honores & gloriam conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, vt Columella ait.

Sed vt ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primum ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumque in cognitionem nostram venerat. Secunda hac editione scruera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transtulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod sciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, qua potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabantis ac vicinis Flandris aut Hollandis Frisij sue vernacula, singularum historijs adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia reperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atque hæc omnia breuissimè complectentes non elementorum ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quæ est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoque scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus, Leoniceni videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusque, Hieronymi Tragi, aliorumque. Leonharti Fuchij imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipsa imaginum nostrarum prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen vt sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimum creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus profecisse nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andreae Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutuatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod ea, quas reliquimus, in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim  
sumus

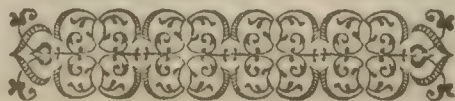


## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

sumus ad hoc, vt vix alias describeremus, quàm oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaq; paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idque ferè non absque eius mentione, quæ videlicet propter naturæ affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, vt aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ aliæ sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte aliæ, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quàm Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doctiss. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corrudam & Palmam in opus nostrum intulit. Profuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipsius artis studiosiss. qui & raras quasdam stirpes nobis suppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hisce in Gallicum Idiomâ, benignam ac diligentem suam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, vt nostris hisce commentarijs, cum in Stirpium herbarumq; cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum huius scientiæ & Medicinæ partis non minimæ, vtilitate necessitatèq; prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, vt non solum quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam vestram veniant, verùm etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondū satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ peritiam assequamini, vel saltem auctariū aliquod hætenus repertis ac traditis adijciatis, quo multorum communi studio maius ac maius incrementum hæc scientia accipiens, ad *exultū* tandem ac perfectionem perueniat. Valete.

*Mechlinia, Quinto Id. Iulias.*



REMBERTI DODONÆI DE RE-  
COGNITIONE SVORVM COMMEN-  
tariorum ad Lectores Epistola cum imagi-

*nium eius parte altera olim edita.*



Vtutum omnino auguror candide Lector, vt simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligentia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi verò in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quædam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: vt qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atque comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc vnice proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec minor varietas, quæ summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium quæ vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri præcipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbariæ rei & stirpium historiæ scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem sperfas requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Nô vno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes pluræque, sed aliæ alijs vel regionibus vel locis addictæ sunt. Dictamnium Cretæ proprium est. Rha supra Bosphorum: regiones & paucæ aliæ suppeditant. Thus Sabæorum gignit provincia. Balsamum sola Palestina producit. Et vepures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prætereamus, ex his quæ in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullæ nisi in conualibus proueniunt: sunt aliæ montibus familiares & propriæ. Amant hæc aprica loca: illæ umbrosa aut densas syluas. Inter saxa, lapidosos locos aut in præruptis rupibus reperiuntur quædam: aliæ in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Latum pingueque solum desiderant nonnullæ: in sterili agro magis proficiunt aliæ. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnullæ in vliginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temerè alio loco quam in maris littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum præter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudorésque perferendi, infinita pericula subeunda, fieri non potest, vt vna hominis vita his omnibus satis sit, vt interim omittamus quam multa superueniunt incommoda quæ peregrinandi occasionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella incogniti diversarum gentium, ritus, mores & lingua, horridæ, incultæ, squalidæ regiones, & ad hæc maximè rerum vel publicarum, vel priuatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impedimentis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium



## EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

um veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expreſſerint: aliarum tam leuiter deſcripſerint, vel attigerint, vt non uideantur tradidiſſe: iam & in nonnullarum deſcriptionibus non vulgares ſed maximi auctores varient, velut in Aſphodelo & alijs quibuſdam, quis non ſummam in hac diſciplina difficultatem eſſe affirmet, quæ multorum quantumuis induſtriorum & ſtudioſorum indefeſſos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat: nec ſolum requirat verum etiam ſuperet: Cum igitur tam infinita ſtirpium ſunt genera, ſingulorumq; multiplices differentiæ, tam diuerſa & natura, & ſitu diſſidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, quæ adire omnia non ſolùm difficile verum etiam impoſſibile fuerit, & ad hæc mutilæ, imperfectæ ac conſuſæ veterum deſcriptiones, vt propter hæc grauiffima impedimenta, de abſoluta ſtirpium cognitione deſperandum videatur. Nulla certè præſentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius conſilium, quo hoc ſtudium, hæc ſcientia in lucem reuocari & creſcere poſſit, quàm vt multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuuetur. Plurimorum enim poterit induſtria quod paucorum nequit præſtare opera. Dum enim hic quædam in lucem adfert, alij quædam adiſcunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia ſupplent, non exiguum herbarum ſtudium & ſimplicis medicinæ cognitio incrementem capit. Hanc rationem videntur mihi inſequuti Leoniceus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus vterque, Muſa, Tragus, Fuchſius, & quotquot in hac diſciplina non omnino inſolite hac ætate verſantur. Neque enim quiſquam iſtorum, aut ſtirpium hiſtoriam abſoluit, aut perfectam ſibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de induſtria prætereant. Sed quod quiſq; ſibi ſuo labore, ſua induſtria per otium peperit, peregrinatione inuenit, aut alia ratione cognouit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare ſtudet, & quo quiſq; poſterior hoc maiorem huic ſcientiæ acceſſionem facit, dum antecellorum opera ac laboribus etiam adiuuatur. Mouit certè nos & hæc ratio, cum enim multas ſtirpes in omnibus recentioribus deſiderari animaduertiſſem, in quibuſdam deceptos eos obſeruaviſſem, & non paucas me ſupplere & aliorum inuentis adiſcere, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem aperire poſſe ſperaviſſem, volui vt poſt multorum doctorem virorum qui in ſtirpium hiſtoria verſari ſunt commentarios, mei quoque labores, mei conatus, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hunc aliquam poſtulem, ſed vt noſtris inuentis & ſtudijs aliquo etiam modo, ſtirpium herbarumq; cognitio, & ſimplicis medicinæ ſtudium promoueat. Deſinant igitur moroſi cenſores, fruſtra aut temere hunc laborem à nobis ſuſceptum criminari, quando noſtra induſtria & opera huic ſcientiæ non mediocriſ plantarum, fruticum ac arborum numerus acceſſerit, antea à nemine quod ſciam, recentiorum traditarum, præter omnes quæ ab errore vindicatæ ſunt quarum non exiguus quoque numerus eſt. Quod verò pauca quædam, poſt editos commentarios à nobis retractentur, facit ſumma huius ſcientiæ & maxima, vt diximus, difficultas, quæ nos ita tenet Cimmerijs quaſi tenebris immerſos, vt vix etiam ſummo ſtudio, & frequenti ipſarum plantarum collatione, veritatem queamus inuenire. Si enim in ijs ſcientijs aut artibus (vt Socrates alicubi inquit) errores etiam ſubinde committantur, quæ vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis præceptionibus, regulis aut methodo conſtant, quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria diſciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo penè nullum

## EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

nullum subsidium admittente, sæpius & nolentibus, & non sentientibus nobis  
 errores irrepent: Docent id scripta Leonicieni, Hermolai, Manardi, Cordi, Ru-  
 ellij, Musæ, Tragi, Fuchij & aliorum recentiorum, quorum iudicia vel à seip-  
 sis sæpius reuocata, vel ab alijs retractata & correctæ sunt. Non reputo me his di-  
 uiniorem, & ego homo sum, decipi & errare possum, præsertim in re tam multis  
 de causis difficili ac obscura, vt si alicubi ferendus aut dissimulandus est error,  
 hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem non tam pudet nos horum erro-  
 rum, quàm pœnitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, vt in qui-  
 busdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim, non habeo aliud præsentius reme-  
 dium, quàm vt mihi ipsi medear meosq; errores ipse è medio sustollam. Et præ-  
 stat sanè me mei ipsius correctorem esse, quouis alio, quamuis & aliorum ani-  
 maduersiones non nisi æquissimo animo accepturus sum. Cum enim publicè vi-  
 tilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim, & eiusdem interfit sicubi à me erratum  
 id ipsum corrigi ac notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari poterunt veritatis  
 studiosi, quàm si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumq; veterum descriptio-  
 nibus diligenter conferant, ac vbi me veritatem minus assequutus deprehen-  
 derint, amicè & synceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & seueris istis censo-  
 ribus responsum esto, quos optauerim ab ista calumniandi tentigine, & docto-  
 rum huius seculi scriptorum, suggillandi & reprehendendi studio, ad meliorem  
 frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarum studia conuersos in hoc totos esse, &  
 omnibus ingenij viribus certare, vt, vel mediocri eruditionis viros, doctrina  
 æquent, si superare se possint diffident. Cæterum quod ad annotationes istas at-  
 tinet, sequuti in his sumus, secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem,  
 quam ob causam quædam retractauimus, de nonnullis videlicet aliter iudican-  
 tes, de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius ætatis doctorum virorum coniectu-  
 ram indicantes: vnum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum aut consu-  
 sum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecimus, omnes videlicet quæ secundæ  
 ac posteriori editioni accesserunt. Sunt autem ex his non paucae quidem no-  
 uæ, id est, antea aut prius non depictæ: nonnullæ infeliciter prius expressæ,  
 nunc ædificiosius & elegantius formatae paucissimæ ex Doct. Pet. And. Mat-  
 thioli commentarijs translatae, quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cum alijs à  
 nobis descriptis, non sinebat prætermitti, vt etiam in commentariorum no-  
 strorum præfatione scripsimus. Nam à reliquis, quas fortè alius in suos com-  
 mentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quòd in conspectum no-  
 strum non venissent. Illud enim nobis inprimis curæ fuit, vt quam  
 paucissimas describeremus, quas non aliquando oculis coram  
 cernere contigit, & maxima nouarum figurarum pars ad vi-  
 uarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur, vt ipsæ  
 stirpium descriptiones, & imagines aliæ nec alio-  
 rum similes facillè testabuntur. Vale, atque  
 præsentibus frue, dum succisuius ho-  
 ris otium nacti, alia his locuple-  
 tiora, meditamur.



DE HIS QVI LATINE VSVS HER-  
BARVM SCRIPSERVNT, ET QVANDO

ad Romanos notitia earum peruenerit . Item de

*Herbarum inuentione , & antiqua medicina, &*

quare hodie minus exerceantur earum re-

media, ex Plinij lib. 25. cap. 2.



Inus hoc quam par erat, nostri ce-  
lebrauere, omnium utilitatum & virtutum  
rapacissimi. Primusq; & diu solus idem ille  
M. Cato, omnium bonarum artium magister,  
paucis duntaxat attigit. Bonum etiam medica-  
mina nō omīssa. Post eum vnus illustrium ten-  
tauit C. Valgius, eruditione spectatus, imper-  
fecto volumine ad diuum Augustum, inchoa-  
ta etiam prefatione religiosa, vt omnibus malis humanis illius potissi-  
mum principis semper medicetur maiestas. Ante condiderat solus apud  
nos, quod equidem inueni, Pompeius, Leneus, Magni Pompei libertus,  
quo primum tempore hanc scientiam ad nostros peruenisse animaduer-  
to. Nam quam Mithridates, maximus sua etate regum, quem debella-  
uit Pompeius, omnium ante se genitorum diligentissimus vitæ fuisse ar-  
gumentis praterquam fama intelligitur. Vni ei excogitatū, quotidie ve-  
nenum b'bere, præsumptis remedijs, vt consuetudine ipsa innoxium fie-  
ret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, ex quibus vnum etiam nomen eius  
retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, sanguinem anatum Ponticarum mis-  
cere antidotis, quoniam veneno viuerent. Ad illum Asclepiadis meden-  
di arte clari, volumina composita extant, cum sollicitatus ex urbe Ro-  
ma praecepta pro se mitteret. Illum solum mortalium Mithridaten 22.  
linguis locutum certum est: nec de subiectis gentibus vllum hominem  
per interpretem appellatum ab eo annis 56. quibus regnauit. Is ergo in  
reliqua ingenij magnitudine medicinae peculiariter curiosus, ab homini-  
bus subiectis, qui fuisse pars magna terrarum, singula inquirens, scrini-  
um commentationum harum & exemplaria, effectusq; in arcanis suis  
reliquit. Pompeius autem omni regia praeda potitus, transferre ea sermo-  
ne nostro libertum suum Leneum, grammaticè artis doctissimum, iussit:  
vitæq; ita profuit non minus quam reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos  
Graci

Mithrida-  
tes.

## APPENDIX.

*primas serpentium vernationes bipedali ferè altitudine, rurſuſq; cum iſdem in terram ſe condentis : nec omnino occultato eo apparet ſerpens, vel hoc per ſe ſatis officioſo natura munere, ſi tantum præmoneret, tempuſq; formidinis demonſtraret.*

### Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinij libro viceſimo ſeptimo, Cap. i.

**C**Reſcit apud me certe tractatu ipſo admiratio antiquitatis : quan-  
tòq; maior copia herbarum dicenda reſtat, tanto magis adorare  
priſcorum in inueniendo curam, in tradendo benignitatem ſubit. Nec  
dubie ſuperata hoc modo poſſet videri etiam rerum natura ipſius muni-  
ficentia, ſi humani operis eſſet inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuiſſe eam  
apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit : eandemq; omni-  
um parentem genuiſſe hæc & oſtendiſſe, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, ſi  
verum fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbam à Maotidis paludibus, &  
euphorbiam è monte Atlante, ultràq; Herculis columnas, & ipſo rerum  
nature defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani inſulis extra terras  
poſitis : itémq; Ethiopidem ab exuſto ſideribus axe alias præterea ali-  
unde ultro citròq; humane ſaluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immenſa  
Romanae pacis maiestate, non homines modo diuerſis inter ſe terris gen-  
tibusq; verum etiam montes, & ex cæcæ in nubibus inga, paſtūq; pe-  
corum & herba quoque inuicem oſtentant. Eternum quaſo deorum  
ſit munus iſtud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dediſſe rebus  
humanis videntur.

### De laude Agriculturæ ex Marco Catone initio operis ſui.

**E**St interdum præſtare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam peri-  
cuſum ſiet, & item fœnerari, ſi tam honeſtum ſiet : maiores enim  
noſtri ſic habuerunt, & ita in legibus poſuerunt, furem duplici condem-  
nari, fœneratorem quadrupli. Quanto peiorem cinem exiſtimarunt  
fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet exiſtimari. Et virum bonum cum  
laudabāt ita laudabant, bonum agricolā, bonūq; colonū ampliſſime lau-  
dari exiſtimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorē autem ſtrenuū ſtu-  
dioſūq; rei quærendæ exiſtimo, verum, ut ſupra dixi pericuſum, et ca-  
lamitoſum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortiffimi, & milites ſtrenuiſſimi gignuntur, maximèq; pius queſtus, ſtabiliſſimūſq; conſequitur, minimeq; in-  
uidioſi,



## APPENDIX.

*avidiosi, minimèque male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.*

Quod antiquis maximum studium Agriculturæ fuerit, &  
de culturæ hortorum singularis diligentia,  
ex Plinio libro 18. cap. 1.

**S**equitur natura frugum horticorumq, ac florum, quæq, alia præter arbores  
aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per se tantum herbarum im-  
mensa contemplatione, si quis æstimet varietatem, numerum, flores, odores,  
coloresq, & succos ac vires earum, quas salutis aut voluptatis hominum  
gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terra, & adesse cunc-  
torum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defensione. Quoniam tamen  
ipsa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiusdem parentis & noxia,  
nostris eam criminibus argemus, culpamq, nostram illi imputamus. Genuit  
venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere ac refugere alitibus  
feriq, satis est. Atq, cum in arbores exacuant limentq, cornu elephanti, &  
duro saxo rhinoceroes, & vitroq, apri dentium sicas, sciuntq, ad nocendum  
se preparare animalia, quod tamen corum tela sua excepto homine venenis  
tingit? Nos & sagittas ungimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos  
& flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipsum quoq, quo vivitur  
aerem in perniciem vertimus. Neq, est ut putemus ignorari ea ab anima-  
libus, quæ quidem quæ prepararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ  
post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab ullo præter  
hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ  
nascuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum generi humana manu sunt.  
Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Attra hominum ceu  
serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesq, animi contrectata adurit culpantium om-  
nia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoq, & ipsarum noctium quieti  
invidentium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) ut in auspiciatæ animan-  
tium vice obuij quoq, vident agere, aut prodesse vitæ. Nec ullum aliud abo-  
minati spiritus premium nouere, quam odisse omnia. Verum & in hoc eadẽ  
naturæ maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quanto fertilior in ijs  
quæ inuuant aluntq, quorum æstimatione & gaudio nos quoq, relictis æstua-  
tione sue istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam. eorumq, constantius,  
quo opera nobis maior quàm fama gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa ru-  
ra est, agrestesq, usus, sed quibus vita bonisq, apud præcos maximus fuerit

De ijs qui in agri & horticorum cura Romæ illustres fac-  
runt, ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 3.

**Q**uæ nam ergo tanta vbertatis causa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Im-  
peratorum colebantur agri (ut fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere  
laure-

## APPENDIX.

laureato, & triumphali aratore, sine illi eadem cura semina tractabant, qua bella, eademq; diligentia arua disponebāt, qua castra, sine honestis manibus omnia letius proveniunt, quonia & curiosius fiunt. Serentē inuenerunt dati honores, Serranū, unde cognomen. Aranti quatuor sua ingera in Vaticano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur. Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidē (ut tradit Norbanus) nudo plenōq; pulueris etiamnū ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, ut proferā senatus populiq; Romani mandata. Tales tū etiā viatores erant quibus idipsum nomen inditū est, subinde ex agris senatum ducesq; accersentibus. Ac nunc eadē illa vinētī pedes, damnatae manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen surda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq; dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, ut nunc inuita ea, & indignē ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur erga stulorum non eadē emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcepere principale fuit & apud exteros. Siquidē & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pænius etiam Mago: cui qui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthagine capta, ut cum regulis Africa bibliothecas donaret, unius eius duodetriginta, volumina censeret in Latinam linguā transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta cōdidisset, peritiq; lingue Punicæ dandum negotium: in quo præcessit omnis vir tum clarissima familie D. Syllanus, sapientia compositissima. Quos sequeremur prætēximus in hoc volumine non ingrātē nominado M. Varronē, qui octogesiū primum vitæ annū agens, de ea re prodendū putauit.

### Laus agricolarum, & quæ obseruanda in agro parando ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 5.

**F**ortissimi viri & milites strenuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimēq; male cogitantes. Pradiū ne cupide emas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimē. Quod malē emptū est, semper poenitet. Agrū paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius aestimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene nitere. Attilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis cōsul, aiebat, neq; fecundissimis locis insalubrē agrum parandum, neq; effæctis saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durāt. Præterea sunt quedam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima spectari iubet, num solū sua virtute valeat qua dictū est pōsitione. Ut operariū copia prope sit, oppidūq; validiū. Ut nauigiorum cunctus vel iunerus: ut bene adificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerōq; video.

Seg-



## APPENDIX.

Segnitie enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitratur. Nihil est dano-  
sius deserto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temere contē-  
nendam alienā disciplinam: agrōq; ut homini quamuis questuosus sit, si ta-  
mē & sumptuosus, non multum superesse. Ille in agro questuosissimā indicat  
vitē: non frustra, quoniā ante omnia de impensa ratione cauit. Proxime  
hortos irriguos: nec id falso, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quā antiqui prata  
dixere. Idēq; Cato interrogatus, quis esset certissimus questus? respondit  
Si bene pascat, quis proximus? si mediocriter pascat. Summa omniū in hoc  
spectando fuit, ut fructus is maximē probaretur, qui quā minimo impendio  
constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorū occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodēq;  
pertinet, quod agricolam vendacē oportere esse dixit Fundū in adolescentia  
conferendū si ne cunctatione, adificandum non nisi consito agro. Tunc quoq;  
cunctanter, optimūq; est (ut vulgo dixere) aliena in sana frus, sedita, ut  
villarū tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamen qui bene habitet, sepius ventitare  
in agrū: frontēq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiantur.

### De hortorum cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

**A**B his superest reuerti ad hortorum curam, & suapte natura memo-  
randā. Et quoniā antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam & Hesperidum  
hortos, ac regū Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Pensiles siue illos Semira-  
mis siue Assyria rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorū opere alio volumine dicemus.  
Romani quidē reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nun-  
cium illum sauum atq; sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabu-  
lis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea  
hortus: in horti verò heredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quadā:  
hortosq; & fores tantū contra inuidientium fascinationes dicari videmus.  
In remedio saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutelae Veneris assignante  
Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delitias, agros, villasq;  
possident. Primus hoc instituit Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Vsq;  
ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Roma quidem per se hor-  
tus ager pauperis erat. Ex hortoplebi macellū, quanto innocentiore victu.  
Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio  
exquiri: aues ultra Phasidē amnē, peti & fabuloso quidē terrore tutas, imo  
sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atq; Ethiopia in sepulchris aucupari,  
aut pugnare cum feris, mandī ab eo cupientē quod mandat alius. Ad her-  
cle, quam vilia haec, quam parata voluptati satietatq;, nisi eadem qua ubi-  
que indignatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia  
sapore, alia magnitudine, alia monstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vi-  
na saccisq; castrari: nec cuiquā adeo longam esse vitam, ut non ante se ge-

## APPENDIX.

nita potet. E frugibus quoq, quoddam alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac  
 medullam tantum earum superq, pristinarū operibus & calaturis viuere,  
 alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsq, ad infimam plebem de-  
 scendente amona. Etiāne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opesq, dif-  
 ferentiam fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoq, sibi  
 nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, ut pauperis mensa non capi-  
 at. Syluestres fecerat natura corrudas, ut quisq, demeteret passim. Ecce al-  
 tiles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia  
 ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi, Aqua  
 quoq, separantur. Et ipsa natura elementa vi pecunia discreta sunt. Hini-  
 ues, illi glaciempotant pœnasq, montium in voluptatē gule vertunt. Ser-  
 natur alior astibus excogitaturque, ut alienis mensibus nix algeat. De-  
 coquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemāt. Nihil itaq, homini sic quomodo re-  
 rum natura placet. Etiāne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo  
 sacros, Auentinōsq, montes, & irata plebis secessus circumspexerit? Mors  
 enim certe aequabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaq, hercle, nullum macelli  
 vectigal maius fuit Roma clamore plebis incusantis apud omnes Princi-  
 pes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius compertumque, non aliter  
 questuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortune iure cū credatur  
 pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, & sub die redditus, superficiēque  
 cœlo quocunq, gaudens. Hortorum CATO prædicat caules. Hinc primum  
 agricolæ existimabantur præsci, & sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequā esse  
 in domo matremfamilias (etenim hæc cura femina dicebatur) ubi indili-  
 gens esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum est, nec caules ve-  
 nunc maxime probabant, dānantes pulmētaria quæ egerēt alio pulmētario.  
 Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desideria etiā erant exprobrationi. Horti  
 maxime placebant, quia non egerēt igni parcerētq, ligno. Expedita res &  
 parata semper, unde & acetaria appellabatur, facilia cōcoqui, nec oneratu-  
 ra sensum cibo, & quæ minime accederent ad desiderium panis. Pars eorū  
 ad cōdimenta pertinens, fatetur domi versurā fieri solitā, atq, non Indicum  
 piper questū, quæq, trans maria petimus. Iam quoq, in fenestris suis plebis  
 urbana in imagine hortorū quotidiana oculis rura præbebant, antequā præ-  
 figi prospectus omnibus cōgēis multitudinis innumerata sæua latrocinatio.  
 Quamobrē sit aliquis & his honos, nēue auctoritatē rebus vilis adimat,  
 cum præsertim etiā cognomina procerū inde nata videamus. Lactucinōsq,  
 in Valeria familia non puduisse appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi  
 curæq, nostræ. Virgilio quoq, confesso, quā sit difficile verborum honore tam  
 parus perhibere. Hortos ville iungendos non est dubiū, rignōsq, maxime  
 habēdos, si cōtingat profuso amne. Si minus, è puteo pertica, organique pneu-  
 maticis,



## APPENDIX.

maticis, vel tollenonū haustu rigandos. Solum proscindendum à fauonio, in autumnum preparandū est post quatuordecim dies, iterandūq, ante brumam. Octo ingerum operis palari instum est. Fimum tres pedes altè cum terra misceri, arcis distingui easque resupinis puluinorum toris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, qua detur accessus homini scatebrisque decursus.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia utroq, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorū & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quedā iacent crescuntq, ut cucurbita & cucumis. Eadem & pendent, quanquam grauiora multo etiam ijs que in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic uni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napiq, & rapa, atq, alio modo inule, si ser. pastinace. Quedā vocabimus ferulacea, ut anethum, maluas. Nām, tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arbore scere, baculorum usum præbere extemplo. Sed & arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi aestuario, ubi Hesperidū horti fuisse produntur 200. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano ut ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplicari nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur & cannabis. Nec non & carnosa aliqua appellabimus, ut spongias in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim callum, in ligni arborēque natura diximus, & alio genere tuberum paulo ante.

Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translatè meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.

**H**IS hora rigandi matutina atque vespera, ne inferuescat a qua sole. Hocimo tantum & meridiana etiā. Satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autē translata meliora grandioraq, sunt, maximè porri, napiq,. In translatione & medicina est, desinuntq, sentire iniurias, ut gethyum, porrū, raphani, apium, lactuca, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autē sylvestria fere sunt & folijs minora & caulibus, succo acriora, sicut cunila, origanū, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathum sylvestre melius. Hoc in satium rumex vocatur nasciturq, fortissimū. Traditur semel satum durare, nec unquam vitari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vfus eius cum præsana tantum in cibis leuiorem gratioremq, saporē præstat. Sylvestre ad multa medicamēta utile est. Adeoq, nihil omisit cura, ut carmine quoq, cōprehensum repperim, in fabis caprini simi singulis cauatis, si porri, erucae, lactuce, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusu serantur, mire provenire. Quæ sunt sylvestria, eadē in satuiis sicciore intelliguntur & acutiora. Nāmque & succorum saporūq, dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quàm pomis

## APPENDIX.

pomis. Sunt autem acres cunila, origani, nasturtii, sinapis. Amari, absinthij, centaurea. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitae, lactuca. Acuti tantum cunila. Acuti & odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salsus tantum est saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris modo, & circulis tantum aquae ut intelligatur vana, ceterumque, vita persuasio. Panax Piperis saporē reddit, magis etiā siliquastrum, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odorē thuris, myrrha myrrha. De panace abunde dictum est. Libanotis locis putridis & macris ac roscidis seritur semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil a thure differentē. Vfus eius post annū stomacho saluberrimus. Quidā eam nomine alio rosamarinum appellant. Et smyrniū olus seritur iisdem locis, myrrhamque radice respicit. Eadem & siliquaestro satio. Reliqua a ceteris odore & sapore differunt, ut anethum. Tantāque, est diuersitas atque vis, ut non solum aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs aceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino granem. Et hactenus hortensia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in iisdem natura restat, quoniam prouentus tantum ad huc, summāsque, quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusque, natura non nisi medico effectu prænosci potest, opus ingens occultūque, diuinitatis, & quo nullum reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus cōtexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi desideria pertinerent, longius utriusque dilationibus futuris si miscuissimus. Nunc suis quaque partibus constabunt, poteruntque a volentibus iungi.

De morbis hortorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 16. cap. 10.

**M**orbo Hortensia quoque, sentiunt, sicut reliqua terra sata. Namque, & Ocimum se necat, degeneratque, ritē in Serpillū, & sisymbrium in calamintā. Et ex semine brassicae veteris, rapa fiunt. Atque, inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicauale, radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascent. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et ocimū sub canis ortu pallefcit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoque, genera innaſcuntur. Napis culices, raphano eruca, & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleri. Vtrisque, hoc amplius limaces & cochleae. Porro verò priuatim animalia quae facillimē stercore iniecto capiuntur cōdentia in id se. Ferro quoque, non expedire tangi rutam, cunilā, mentam, ocimū, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quē Meccenati decanuit. Itē contra formicas non minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obturatis earum foraminibus. Sed efficacissimē heliotropio herba necantur. Quidā & aquam duluto latere crudo inimicā eis putant. Naporum medicina sunt, siliquas una seri, sicut olerum cicer, arcet enim erucas. Quae si omissa iam nata sint, remediū

ab-



## APPENDIX.

absint hij succus decocti inpersus & sedi, quam a *ixoum* vocant, genus hoc herbe diximus Semen olerū, si succo eius madefactū seratur, olera nulli animalū obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec crucas, si palo imponatur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere foemina duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrū flumiatilē in medio horto suspensum auxiliari narrant. sunt qui sanguineis virgis tagant ea, quae nolunt his obnoxia esse. Infestat & culices hortos, rignos precipue, si sunt arbuscula aliqua. Hi galbano accēso fugantur.

De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinij lib. 21. cap. 7.

**T**Roianis temporibus ei tam erat honos. Et hos certe flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocon, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, & odore, & succo. Odorato sapor raro ulli non amarus, e contrario dulcia raro odorata: itaq; & vina odoratiora mustis, syluestria magis omnia satius. Quorundā odor suauior longinquo est, propius admotus hebetatur, ut viola. Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autē verno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoq; ventis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium astate media. Rosa & crocū odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quam in frigidis. In Aegypto tamē minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & roscidus aer est à Nilo flumine. Quorundā suauitati grauitas inest. Quaedam cum virent non olent, propter humorē nimium: ut buceros quod est fenum gracum. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, ut viola, rosa, croco. Quae verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, ut in lilio utriusq; generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliqua partes ignauae, ut viola ac rosa. Hortensiu odoratissima quae sicca, ut ruta, menta, apium & quae in siccis nascuntur. Quaedam vetustate odoratiora, ut cotonea eadēq; decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quaedam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detractō cortice. Quaedam verò non nisi vsta, sicut thura, myrrhae. Flores triti omnes amariores quam intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorē continent, ut meliotos. Quaeq; locum ipsum odoratiore faciunt, ut iris, quin & arbore totam cuiuscunque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

Quibus temporibus maximè legendae sunt herbae, ex Dioscoridis praefatione.

**V**erum in primis curam impendere oportet, ut suis tēporibus singula & demetantur, & recondantur. Intēpestiue enim decerpta, codrant, aut nullo

## APPENDIX.

nullo, aut euano muneris funguntur. Serena etenim coeli cōstitutione demerenda sunt. Magni si quidē refert inter colligendum, si vel squalliores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodū si loca in quibus prodeunt cluosa. & ventis exposita sint, & perflata, frigidaque, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorū longe validiores intelliguntur. Contrā, quae in cāpestribus, riguis & opacis, ceterisque locis à vento silentibus enascuntur, plerūq; degenerāt, & minus viribus valent: multoq; magis, si non suis horis peropportune colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatē intabuerint. Neg. ignorandiū, quod saepe praecoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clemētia, maturius, aut celerius adoleſcunt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florēt & folia pariunt, quādā bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo est, horū peritiā assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione solo emergentibus, adultis, & senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herba duntaxat astitērit, adultā cognoscere non potest: neq; qui adultā tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentē noscet. Quo fit, ut propter mutatam foliorum faciē, caulium proceritates, florum seminisq; magnitudinē, nonnulli qui olim has atatum varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quae causa etiā nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, & Tussilaginem, emittere florē, fructū, & caulem negant. Ergo qui sapius ad visendas herbas, & earū loca se contulerint, earū cognitionem maxime consequetur. Scire etiamnū conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidū, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quae verò ramis ſcatent, sicut Stichas, Truxago, Polū, Abrotonum, Seriphium, Absynthiū, Hyssopum, & alia id genus semine pregnantia, demetantur. Flores quoq; antea quā sponte sui desidant. Fructus autē ut maturi excutiantur necesse est, & semina ubi siccari coeperint priusquā desuāt, Herbarum succus, & foliorū elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & Lichryma excipiantur, inciso per adoleſcentiā caule. Radices, & liquamenta, cortice ſue, ut recondantur, eximere cōuenit, cūm herba suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiā expurgata inibi, locis asperginē non redolentibus: sed quae luto, aut puluere sunt obſite, aqua elui debent. Flores & omnia quae incundum odorē efflant, arcubus tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut folijs semina, ut perennent, apte inuoluuntur. Liquidis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fertilis, etiā si modò rara non sit accommodatur, & lignea, praesertim è buxo: sed anea vasa liquidis oculorū medicamentis, quae aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Adipem autem & medullas stagnēis vasis recondi conuenit.



THE  
FIRST PART OF THE  
HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS,

Containing the kinds and differences, with the lively descriptions of sundrie sorts of Herbs and Plants, their *naturall places, times, and seasons: their names in sundry languages, and also their temperature, complexions, and vertuous operations.*

Compiled by the learned *D. Rembert Dodoens*, now  
*Physitian to the Emperour his*  
Maiestie.

Of Sothrenwood. Chap.j.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Sothzenwood (as Dioscorides saith) the one called female Sothzenwood, or the great Sothzenwood, the other is the male kinde, or small Sothzenwood, and are both meetely common in this countrie.

✥ *The description.*

**1** The great Sothzenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the height or stature of a tall man (especially being well guided, and staid in the growing vp) so that it seemeth as a little tree: his twigs and branches be hard, about the which there groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and iagged, the which do perish and bade in winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and do renew and spring againe in April. The flowers be like vnto small buttons, yelloe as golde, growing alongst the branches like Wormewood flowers.

**2** The small Sothzenwood doth neuer growe very high: his branches or twigs are smal, weake and slender, for the most part so springing vp from the roote: the leaues be greener, longer, tenderer and more iagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothzenwood, the which do bade and fall off at winter, and renew and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, and also from the new springs. It doth seldome flower in this countrie:

## The first booke of

it is of a stronger sauer than the great Sothzenwood. The roote is tender, creëping alongst the ground, about the which there commeth forth diuers outgrowings and new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is found a third kinde, the which is much like the small Sothzenwood in his growing and branches, but his leaues are like the great Sothzenwood, sauing that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant sauer, not much vnlike the smell of garden Cypress. Whereof shall be written in his conuenient place.

## ✱ The place.

The two first kindes growe not in this countrie, but onely in gardens whereas they are planted: neither the third kind, which is more seldome found, and lesse knowen than the other.

## ✱ The time.

They flower in August, and their seëde may be gathered in September.

## ✱ The names.

Sothzenwood is called in Græke ἀβρότον: in Latine and in Shops Abrotonum: in Italian and Spanish Abrotano, yet some of them call it *Hyerna Lombriguera*: in high Douch Stabwurtz, Gertwurtz, Carthagen, Shoswurtz, Kuttelkraut, Affrusch: in base Almaigne Aueroone: in French *Auronne*.

1 The great Sothzenwood, is called in Græke ἀβρότον θήλυ: in Latine Abrotonum femina, that is to say, female Sothzenwood: in French *Auronne femelle*: in high Douch Stabwurtz weiblin: in base Almaigne Aueroone wyfken.

2 The smal Sothzenwood is called in Græke ἀβρότον ἀρσεν: in Latine Abrotonum mas: in French *Aronne masle*: in high Douch Stabwurtz menelin: in base Almaigne Aueroone manneken, and clein Aueroone.

3 The third kind seemeth to be that which Dioscorides calleth in Græke ἀβρότον σκελιστικόν: in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Sothzenwood: the high Almaines do call it Woltrieckende Stabwurtz, that is to say, swete smelling, or sauering Sothzenwood.

## ✱ The nature.

All the Sothzenwoods are hote and drie in the third degré, and of subtil parts.

## ✱ The



✱ The vertues.

The seed of Sothzenwood either græne or drie made into powder, or boyled in water or wine, and dronken, is very good and greatly helpeth such as are troubled with shortnesse of wind, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the breast, and is good against the hardnesse, bursting and shrinking of sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of urine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or naturall floures: for by his subtil nature it hath power to expell, waste, consume, and digest all cold moisture, and tough slime and fleume stopping the spleene, kidneies, bladder, and Matrix.

Sothzenwood dronken in wine is good against such venom as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth woormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemous beasts: and doth the herbe in all places whereas it is laid or strawen.

The ashes of Sothzenwood, mingled with the oiles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old Oliue, restoreth the haire fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed therewithal, twice a day in the sunne, or against a fire.

If the said ashes be mingled with any the aforesaid oiles, and the chin be rubbed therewithal, it causeth the beard to come forth speedily.

Sothzenwood pound with a roasted Quince, and laide to the eyes in maner of a plaister, is very good and profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pound with Barlie meale, and boyled together, doth dissolve and waste all cold humors or swellings, being applied or laid therevpon.

Sothzenwood steeped or soaked in oile, is profitable to rub or anoint the bodie, against the benumbing of members taken with cold, and the hysing or shiuering colds that come by fits, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth, that if it be laide vnder the bed, pillow, or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all incantments, which may let or hinder such businesse, and the incantments to the same.

✱ *The danger.*

Sothzenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the stomake : wherfore Galen the chiefeſt of Phiſitions, neuer gaue the ſame to be receiued into the body.

## Of Wormewood. Chap. ij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be three ſorts of Wormewood (as Dioſcorides ſaith). The firſt is our common Wormewood. The ſecond is ſea Wormewood : the third kind is that, which is called Santonicum. And beſides theſe, there is found an other kind, which is called in this countrey Romaine Wormewood.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**1** The common Wormewood hath leaues of a grayiſh aſhe colour, very much cut and iagged, and very bitter. The ſtalke is of a wooddie ſubſtance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches : and alongſt the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and ready to fall, is found ſmal ſeede like to the ſeede of garden Tanſie, but farre ſmaller. The roote is likewiſe of a wooddie ſubſtance, and full of ſmall threads, or hearie rootes.

There is alſo found in the gardens of ſome Herboriſts of this countrey, an other ſort of this kind of Wormewood, the which is named of ſome men Abſynthium Ponticum, much like to our common Wormewood, ſauing the leaues are much more iagged and ſnelier cut, and not ſo bitter (at the leaſt way) as that which is ſet and ſowen in this countrey.

**2** The ſecond kind, which is the Sea Wormewood, is alſo of a whitith or gray colour, and hath many whitith leaues, much like to common Wormewood, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and whiter, and ſnelier cut : it hath many floures like to ſmall buttons, and the ſeede ioining to the branches, like as in the common Wormewood. It groweth to the height of a ſote and halfe, or more, it is of a ſtrong ſnell, ſalt, and of a ſtrange and bitter taſte, being gathered in his naturall and proper place : but being removed into gardens, or into grounds which are naturally holpen with ſweete waters, it doth maruelouſly alter both in ſauour

and



and nature, as diuers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt grounds, and are removed from their naturall soile, to some other place of a contrary kind.

3 The third kind of Wormwood called Santonicum, is almost like to sea Wormwood, in his small, tender, and tagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 Wormwood Romaine is like the Wormwood aforesaid, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common Wormwood, but changing more towards græne, yet they turne somewhat grayish, and ashe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterward do bring forth both floures and sæde. The roote is full of hairie thræds, trailing here and there, and putting forth on euery side much encrease of new springs.

5 The fift kind of Wormwood is like vnto sea Wormwood in his small and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke and floures: but it is of a sad or dæper colour, and it hath neither bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The sixt kind of Wormwood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leaues of Lauender, and somewhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of woody substance, in the tops whereof there groweth both floures and sæde, like as in the rest of the Wormwoods, but smaller.

✱ The place.

1 The common Wormwood groweth naturally in stony places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoiled places. There is plenty of it in many places of this countrey.

2 Sea Wormwood groweth in salt ground, and in places adioining to the sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland, and Flanders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of Bzabant, as about Barowgh.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Zwisserland, vnder the hills or at the foote of mountaines, as Conrade Gesner, that famous Clearke writeth.

4 Wormwood Romaine groweth plentifully in Hungary, and places neere about Constantinople, and in some places of Al-

maigne, also vpon mountaines, and about sandy waies. Yet it groweth not in this countrey, except it be planted.

5.6 The other twaine are not common in Base Almaine, sauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists.

✱ The time.

All the sorts of Wormewood are in floure in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seede is ready to be gathered.

✱ The names.

Wormewood is called in Greeke *Αλσινθιον*, and *Βαρβανθιον*, or *Βαρβανθιον*, because of his bitterness: in Latine Absynthium, which name it hath retained in shops, euen vntill this present time. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian *Assenzo*: in Spanish *Axensios*, y *Assensios*, y *Alofna*. The high Dutchmen do call it *Wermut*, and *Werommout*, or *Acker Werommout*, that is to say, field Wormewood: the base Almaines do call it *Alsene*: in French it is called *Aleyne*.

1 The first kind (which is our common Wormewood) may be rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broad leaued Wormewood.

That Wormewood that is most like vnto the aforesaid, is called of the Herborists, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Græciæ; and is a kind of the first sort of Wormewood: and so is the Wormewood of Cappadocia, and the Wormewood of mount Taurus, and likewise that Wormewood that groweth alongst by the old wals at Rome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Mesic, haue written. For all these sorts of Wormewood are of the first kind, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormewoods, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these Wormewoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of Wormewood is called in Greeke *Σερφικον*, or *Σερφικον*: in Latine Seriphium, and Absynthium Maritimum, vnknowne of the Apothecaries. In English, sea Wormewood.

3 The third is called of some Herba alba: and without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortasse,

hæc

Hanc potentia latius  
et lixio retulit  
memus. c. d. Ab: ubi  
felio aculeat. Mathie  
S. i. d. in lib. 4. c. 1. 2.  
hinc affimel. p. 10.

Calsu. Cur tu aliud  
Solia substituis li  
loco tati. d. i. r. u. t.  
ip. a. i. d. d. i. r. u. t.  
d. l. x. 1. 4.



hæc legens, Santonicum à Santonibus, vt Dioscorides scribit, cognominatum, apud Heluetios requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum est, Santonum prouinciam à quoquam in ea Gallia parte, quæ alpibus vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitaniae populi sunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnam fluium versus Septentriones siti, longissimè ab Alpibus procul etiam à Pyrenæis. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc Dioscoridis locum esse oportet: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, Geographiæ fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of Wormewood is called of Galen, in the first booke of his Method, in Græke *Ἀψύθιον Ποντικόν*: in Latine Absynthium Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant, Absynthium Romanum: in French *Aluysne Romaine*, or *Pontique*: in base Almaigne, Romsche Allene, because this is a strange herbe, and not common in that countrey. For they do commonly call all such strange herbs as be vnknowne of the common people, Romsch or Romaine herbs, although the same be brought from Spawburgh, which is a countrey farre distant from Rome.

5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium fatuum, and Absynthium insipidum.

6 The sixth is called Absynthium angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kind of Lauender, because his leaues hath small leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow leaved wormewood.

✱ *The nature or temperament.*

1 Our common Wormewood is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherefore it clenseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme, and drieth.

2 Sea Wormewood is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is Santony Wormewood, or French Wormewood.

3.4 Wormewode Romaine is in temperature not much vnlike the common Wormewood, neuerthelesse it is more astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The common Wormewood is a profitable and excellent medicine against the paine of the stomake, that is oppressed or char-

ged with hot cholericke humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoule, and partly by vrine: besides that, it comforteth the stomake. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the stomake that is charged with fleume and cold humors, neither can it mundifie and cleanse the breast and lungs that are stopped and charged with the said humors, as Galen saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siege and vrine purge cholericke humors, compact and gathered together in the veines and liuer: wherefore the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the iaudise or yellowsough.

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth from drounkenness that day.

It is good against the windines and blastings of the belly, against the paines and appetite to vomite, and the boiling vp or wamblings of the stomake, if it be drunken with Annis seede or Selsely.

The same drunken with vineger, is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions or Rode stoules.

The same taken with wine, resisteth all venome, but chiefly If Hemlocke, and the bitings and stings of spiders, and other venemous beasts.

Wormewood mingled with hony, is good to be laid to the dimness of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloodshot, or haue blacke spots. And with the same boiled in Bastard, or any other sweete wine, they vse to rub and strake painefull bleered eyes.

The same pound or mingled with figs, salt peter, and Turay meale, and laid to the belly, sides, or flanks, helpeth the dropsie, and such as are spleneticke.

The same laid in chests, presses, and wardrobes, keepeth cloth and garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oile of Wormewood, a man may annoint and rub any place to driue away fleas, flies, knats, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoction of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with mice and rats.

Some do vse to make Wormewood wine, very excellent for all the diseases aforesaid.

Sea Wormewood boiled by it selfe, or with Rice, or with any



ny other foode or meate, and eaten with hony, sleaeth both long and flat wormes, and all other kinds whatsoeuer, losing the belly very gently. It is of like operation being laid to outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, than all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomake.

3 The seede of sea Wormewood also, is very excellent against all sorts of wormes, engendred within the body.

Dioscorides writeth, that such beeuers, sheepe, and cattell, as feede vpon sea Wormewood, do ware very fat.

4 Wormewood Romaine is singular against all inflammation, and heate of the stomacke and liuer, passing for this purpose, are all other kindes of Wormewood as Galen writeth.

*Asinthij potius com-  
cellano sparate hy-  
pico: de laborato cur-  
it expicha animal  
thi: Qur. teli: G*

## Of Buglosse, or common langue de Beuse.

### Chap. iij.

#### \* The kindes.

**T**he common Buglosse, or langue de Beuse (as it is now called) is of diuers kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wilde Buglosse, or Sheepes tongue.

#### \* The description.

1 **T**he first kinde called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough swartegreene, hairy and sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer and sharper at the ende. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or three foote high, wherevpon groweth many proper little flowres, eche one parted into fve small leaues, like to little wheeles, of a faire purple colour at the first, but after wardes azure. When they are fallen, yee may see in the rough huskes, three or foure long graie seedes, full of riftes and wrinkles. The roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2.3.4 The lesser Buglosses in their rough & heary leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesaide: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower:

narrower: their little floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleere blew or skie colour, another is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellowe, and in proportion long and hollowe. The seede also is like the other sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rotes of the Buglosses and especially of the first kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are used to dye, and colour things withall.

5 The wilde kinde of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, and specially like to the second kinde, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also be like the aforesaid, sauing they be a great deale smaller and blew. The seede is small and browne. The rote long and slender.

✥ *The place.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrey of Lorraine, about Rancie in fertile and champion places, amongst the corne. It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but onely in gardens.

2.3.4 The smaller Buglosses grow in Italy, Spain & Fraunce, and in diuers other countries or regions: and that which beareth blew violet floures groweth also in some places of Germany: but they be not very common in Flaunders, neither are they to be seene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wilde groweth in most places of this countrey, in barren soile, and grauelly ground.

✥ *The time.*

They floure in June, Iulie, and August, and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

✥ *The names.*

The three herbes are called (in shops) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa or Lingua bouis: in French, Buglosse or Langue de Buef: in high Dutch, Ochsenzung: in base Almaigne, Buglosse and Ollentongh: in English, Buglosse and Drestong: Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Borage, wherof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leoniceus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

1 The first kind is called in Græke λυκοψις: in Latine Lycopsis:



in the shops of this countrey Buglossa, and Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, and of some it is called Buglossus Longi folia. Peraduenture it is that kinde of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke *χαιροσπέλεθον*, Chærospelethon.

2.3.4 The smal Buglosses are called in Greeke *αγκυσα*, in Latin Anchusa. The first is called in Greeke *αγκυσα νωκθηα*, Anchusa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in English *Alkanet*, or *Dychanet*. The other is called in Greeke *αγκυσα αλκιβιαδίου*, in Latine *Anchusa Alcibiadium*, and *Onocheles*. This shoulde be the second kind of Anchusa or *Orchanette*: in English *Alkanet*.

5 The fifth kinde is wilde, and may be called *Lycopsis Sylvestris*, the Apothecaries call it *Buglossa Sylvestris*. The Frenchmen call it *Buglosse* or *Langue de bœuf Sauvage*. The base Almaines, wild Osentongh, and some cal it *Scarpstongh*, that is to say, *Shæpes tong*, and it may be *Pseudanchusa* Plinij.

\* *The nature.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, but specially his roote, is of temperature somewhat colde and drie, but in degree not farre off from the meane temperature.

2.3 The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

\* *The vertues.*

1 The roote of great Buglosse, pounce, and mingled with oyle and ware, is good to be laid too against scalding or burning with fire, against woundes and olde sores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the disease called the wilde fire, and of some saint Anthomes fire. And laide too with vinegar it healeth fretting sores, foule scuruienesse and hoate itchings.

2.3.4 The small Buglosses haue great vertue against all the venom of sauage and wilde beasts, and specially against the poison of Serpents and Tipers, howsoever it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you.

5 The roote of the wilde Buglosse dronken with Hylope and Cresses, doth kill and drie out all flat wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of our time do affirme, that these herbes (but especially the greatest) do comfort and swage the heauinesse of the

the hart, driving away al pensueneſſe, eſpecially the garden Bugloſſe, and that the floures, ſteeped in wine, or made into a Conſerue, cauſeth ſuch to reioice and be glad, as were befoze heauy and ſad, full of anger, and melancholique heauineſſe.

### Of Echium or Tipers Bugloſſe. Chap. iiii.

#### ✥ *The Deſcription.*

**E** Chium hath long rough and hairie leaues, much like to the leaues of Bugloſſe, but ſmaller than the leaues of the firſt Bugloſſe. The ſtalke is rough, full of little branches, charged on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrow leaues, ſharpe pointed, and of a browne græne colour, ſcattered or ſpread like little feathers, and verie ſmall towardeſ the height or top of the ſtalke: betwixt which leaues are the floures of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they do open, they ſhewe a faire Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or ſiue little ſmall blew threædes: nothing anſwering the floures of the other Bugloſſes, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the ſæde is blacke and ſmall, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The roote is long and ſtrait, and red without.

2 Of this ſort there is an other kinde, whoſe leaues, ſtalkeſ, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foregoing: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

#### ✥ *The place.*

1 It delighteth in frutefull places, and fertile ſoile, as about Bruſſels, and Louaine, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in Fraunce eſpecially about Montepelier.

#### ✥ *The time.*

It floureth almoſt all the Sommer long, and oftentimes or at ſundry ſeaſons, it bringeth forth ſeed as the other Bugloſſes.

#### ✥ *The names.*

It is called *Echium* Alcibiaccum. Apuleius calleth it *Snebercorix* in Græke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spaniſh *Terna della binora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipers*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in baſe Almaigne *Slanghen* cruyt:



cruyt: it is called in English, wild Buglosse the lesser: it may be also called *Vipers herbe*, or *Vipers Buglosse*.

¶ *The occasion of the name Alcibiacum.*

This herbe was called *Alcibiacum*, and *Alcibiadion* of one *Alcibiades*, the first finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a present remedy against the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient *Nicander* writeth, *Alcibiades* (being a slæpe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherfore when he awoke and saw this herbe, he toke of it into his mouth, and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuice thereof: after that, he layd the herbe being so chewed, vpon the soze, and was healed. Others name it *Echion*, *Echidnion*, *Viperina*, &c. Which is as much to say, as *Vipers herbe*, which names haue bene giuen to this plant, because it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and *Vipers*, and because also his seed is like the head of an Adder or *Viper*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is of the same nature that *Buglosse* is of: but that it is somewhat hotter and moze subtile.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote boiled in wine and drunke, doth not onely help such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in maner aforesaid, it will preserve him from being so hurt. The like vertue hath the leaues and seed.

It swageth the paine of the raines or loines.

¶

Also being drunke with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in womens breasts.

## Of Dogs toong. Chap. v.

✱ *The description.*

The common Hounds toong, hath a hard, rough, browne stalke, of two or thre foote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden *Buglosse*, but narrower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozenesse vpon them like velvet. At the top of the branches, it beareth manie floures of a darke purple colour. The seed is flat and rough, thre or foure together like to a true-ione or foure leaved grasse, the which do cleaue fast into garments, when they are ripe, like

to Agrimonie and other rough seds. The roote is long and thick, and black withoutside.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth almost euery where in wastte and bntilled places, but specially in sandie countries, about pathes and high wayes.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune, and his sed is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κυνέλαστρον ή κυνέλαστρος*: in Latine *in sheps*, Cynoglossum, Cynoglossa, and *Lingua canis*: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de perro*: in English *Dogs tong* or *Hounds tong*: in French *Langue de chien*: in high Dutch, *Hundzung*: in base Almain *Hondstonghe*. This is that second kind of Cynoglossa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the xvj. booke: it should seeme also to be a kind of *Isatis Sylvestris*, which a man shall find described in some examples of Dioscorides, in the chapter *Isatis*: And of Aëtius in his x. booke and viij. chapter *Limonium*.

✱ *The nature.*

Hounds tong, but specially his roote, is cold and dry, yea colder than the great garding Buglosse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Hounds tong is very good to heale wounds: and it is with good successe laid to the disease called the wild fire, when it is pund with Barly meale.

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boiled, cureth olde sores, wounds and hote inflammations, and it is excellent against the vlcers and grievances of the mouth.

For the same purpose they make an ointment, as followeth. C First, they boyle the iuice therof with hony of Roses, than when it is well boiled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it hard, untill all be well incorporate together, then they apply it to wounds.

The roote roasted in hote imbers, and laied to the fundament, D healeth the inward Hemorrhoids.



Of Borage. Chap. vj.

✥ *The description.*

1 **B**orage hath rough prickly leaues, broad and large, of a swart Greene colour, at the first coming vp bending, or rather spreading themselues abroad flat vpon the ground in proportion like to an Ore tong. The stalke is rough and rude, of the height of a foote and halfe, parting it selfe at the top into diuers small branches bearing faire and pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seed is black, and there is found two or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker then Buglosse seed.

2 There is also another kind of Borage which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the aforesayd Borage in proportion, sent, sauour, and vertues, but his floures be very smal & like to the common Buglosse floures, but smaller.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countries.

✥ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

✥ *The names.*

The ancient Fathers called it in Græke *Βόρραγον*: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English, *Ore tong*: Plinie calleth it *Βορραγον*, because it maketh men glad and merie: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italia *Borraigne*, in Spanish *Borraia*, & *Borraienes*, in English *Borage*: in French *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*, in high Dutch, *Burretsch*: in base Almanaigne, *Bernagie* or *Boznagie*.

✥ *The nature.*

It is hote and moist.

✥ *The vertues.*

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine drunken, it will cause men to be glad and mery, and driueth away all heauy sadnesses,

nes, and dull Melancholie.

Wozage boiled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throte.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound of Wozage, that hath but only three branches, together with his root & seed, & after ward a man giue the same to drinke to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same maner, is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartaine.

### Of Anthyllis. Chap. vij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**A**nthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes. Whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first Anthyllis in his stalke and leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller. The stalke is of a fote high, white and soft, with leaues spread broad, white, and soft also, but smaller and thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures clustring together at the toppe of the stalke, of a yealow or pale colour. The seed is in small huskes. The roote is small and of wooddie substance.

2 The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath five or six small branches or moze, creeping or trailing alongst the ground, thicke set, with little small narrow leaues, betwixt which and the stalks, there riseth small purple floures, with seed according. The roote is small, and of the length of a finger. The whole herbe is full of sap, and salt like Tragus, whereof we shall speake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Arsen, which is vsed for the making of glasses.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in salt sandie grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is store of it.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called of Dioscorides in Græke *ανθυλλίς*. And we



We haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon : vnknowne of the Apothecaries. Some Herbozists do call it Glaudiola, the which word is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

2 The second is named in Greeke *ανθυλλισ altera*: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as a difference from the first Anthyllis : some of our time do call it Borda.

✱ *The nature.*

It is dry, and serueth properly to heale & close vp wounds.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis : it shall preuaile much against the hote pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Reines.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matrix or Mother, being charged and oppressed with cold humors, to be applied or laid outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by it selfe, being laid vpon them, or being mingled with salues, ointments, or oyles.

2 The other Anthyllis taken with Drimel (that is honied vinegar) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

## Of the Clote Burre. Chap. viij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey : the one is the great Burre, and the other the lesser Burre, the which Dioscorides described apart. Neuertheles, we haue reduced both into one chapter, because of the likelyhood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gourd leaues, of a swart green colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalke is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with diuers side boughes and branches set full of small leaues : vpon the branches there groweth smal bullets or round balles, garnished full of litle

C 1

crookes

crookes or hookes, wherewithal they take hold or cleave fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the said bullets or knops do open & put forth a faire purple, thymnd, or veluct floure. The roote is single, long, black without, white within, and in taste bitter.

2 The lesser Clote Burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Orach, iagged or snipt round about the edges. The stalke is a foote and halfe long, full of black spots, diuiding it self into many branches or wings. Betwixt the leaues and the said branches, there groweth three or foure smal Burres in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Olive or Cornell berry, prickly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middle of those smal Burres, there groweth forth as it were a little crowmet, somewhat about the Burres, vpon which groweth smal floures, the which do perish after their opening, and do fall with their crowne: than commeth the litle Burres with long seed: the which afterward do neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesaid. The roote is red, and full of small threds or hairie strings.

✱ *The place.*

The Clote Burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fields, in vntilled places, and dry ditches.

✱ *The time.*

Their season is in Iuly, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The great Burre called in Greeke ἀρκεύιον ἢ ἀρκεύιον: in Latine Personata, Personata and Arcium: of Apuleius Vardana: in shops Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italiã Lappola maggiore: in Spanish Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera mayor: in English, the great Burre, or great Clote Burre: in French Bardane la grande, and Lappe grande: grand Glouteron or Gleteron: in high Dutch, Grof kletten: in base Almaigne, Grofte Clissen.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke χαλιδιον ἢ σαργανον: in Latine Xanthium: in shops Lappa minor, and Lappa inuerfa: in Italian, Lappola minore: in Spanish Pagamacera menor: that is to say, the small Burre, and the Burre turned in and out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Dutch, Wetzlerst leutz, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Rammes lice, or Beggers lice, and the pointed or sharpe Burre: in base Almaigne, cleyen Clissen: in English, ditch Burre,



Wurre, and loluse Wurre.

✱ *The nature.*

The Clofe Wurre haue power to dry by, consume, or dissolue: but the lesser is the hotter.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the great Wurre dronken with hony, prouoketh A vrine, and swageth the paine of the bladder.

The same dronken with old wine, healeth the bitings and B stings of venemous beasts.

The leaues pound with a little salt, is with great profit layd C vnto the bitings and stings of serpents, mad dogs, and other venemous beasts.

The seed made into pouder and taken with the best wine that D may be gotten by the space of fortye dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eight part of an ounce) of the roote, E pound with the kernels of Pine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or paine in their ioints, by rea- F son that the said ioints or bones haue bene before out of ioint, bro- ken or hurt.

The greene leaues pound with the white of Egges, cureth G burnings and old sores, being laid thereto.

The iuice of the lesser Wurre dronken with wine, is much V sed against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruit pound and laid vnto cold swellings (called in Greeke I Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattreth or wasteth all cold humors: and is specially good against the Kings euill, called Strumas and Strofulas.

## Of Mugwoort. Chap. ix.

✱ *The description.*

Mugwoort hath broad leaues all iagged and tozue like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those which grow about the stalk, they are of a browne reene colour aboue, and white, hoare, or gray vnderneath. The

Stalke is long and straight, and full of branches. The floures are small round buttons, growing amongst the branches like Wormwood, smelling when they begin to ware ripe, somewhat after Marioram. The roote is of a wooddy substance, & hath small hairie strings. Of this herbe there be two kinds mo, differing only in colour.

1 The one hath red branches and floures, and is called red Bugwort.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, & is called white Bugwort, in all things els like one to another.

✱ *The place.*

Bugwort groweth in the borders of fields, and about high waies, and the banks of brookes or quiet standing waters.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July and August, and somtimes later.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Shops Artemisia, and of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemya*: in English Bugwort: in French *Armoise*, *l'herbe S. Ian*: in high Dutch, *Weyfusz*, *Wucken*, and *S. Johans gurtel*: in base Almaine *Byuoet*, and *S. Jans cruyt*, the which is this kind of Bugwort, which is called in Græke *ἀρτεμισία λεπτόφυλλος*: in Latine *Artemisia tenuifolia*, the which is the fourth kind in Dioscorides, and the third kind in Apuleius.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Bugwort as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Quene of Halicarnassus, and wife of Mausolus king of Carie, who chose this herbe and gaue it her name, for before that it was called *παρθενία*, *Parthenis*, that is to say, *Virginal*: some say that Artemisia was so called of the goddess Diana, who was also called *Artemis*, and for because this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the government of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

✱ *The nature.*

Bugwort is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

✱ *The vertues.*

Bugwort pound with oile of swete Almons, and laid to the A  
Comake



Stomake as a plaister, cureth all the paine and grieve of the same.

Also, if one do annoint his ioints with the iuice thereof, mingled with oile of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barrels or hogsheads of beere, it will preserve the same from sowring.

Whosoever shall carry this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, or any like thing shall hurt him, and if he trauell upon the way, he shall not be weary.

### Of Tansie. Chap. x.

#### ✱ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Tansie. The one great and yellow, the other small and white.

#### ✱ The description.

1 The great or common Tansie hath a blackish stalke, three or foure foote high, divided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tufts, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Camomill, but greater, and of stronger saour. The leaues be long, and made of many small leaues, set directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, the which be also iagged and snipt like small feathers, especially round about the edges: the roote is slender, casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broad leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuersew, but smaller, and more cut and iagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, upon the which groweth small tufts, bearing litle white floures, much like to the floures & tufts of the white Gilfoil, or common Parrot. The roote is hard, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and saour to the other Tansie, saving that it is not so strong.

#### ✱ The place.

1 The first groweth about high waies, hedges, and the borders of fields, and is very common in this countrey.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italy: in this countrey

## The first Booke of

they ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

The first is now called in Shops Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in English Tansie, in French *Athanasie*, in high Dutch Rein-farn: in base Almaine Keynuaer, and Wormecrypt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kind of Artemisia, called in Greeke *ἀρtemisia monochaetis*: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia Tragantes, or Tragetes.

The second without doubt, is also a kind of Tansie, the which some learned (and especially the famous Matthiolus of Siena.) do thinke it to be right Milfoyle, called in Greeke *ἀρtemisia*. But if this herb should be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubt a kind of Achillea: for they are very much like one another, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

✱ *The nature.*

Tansie is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same pound, and after ward mingled with oile, is very good against the paine and swelling of sinewes.

If before the comming of fits of the ague, the body be annoynted with the iuice of Tansie, mingled with the oile of Roses, it will cause the ague to be gone.

The same drunken with wine, is good against the paine of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by drops.

The roote condited or preserued with hony, and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease and helpe very much, such as are troubled with the gout in their feete.

Of

is good for y<sup>e</sup> winde  
in the belly & stomack  
in the weat & fely  
in the East & Tumor  
in the cold to put it all  
in the cold to put it all  
in the cold to put it all  
in the cold to put it all



the Historie of Plants.  
Of Feuerfew. Chap.xj.

23

✥ *The description.*

**F**euersfew hath many tender leaues, much torne and tagged,  
of a grayish or white græne colour, in colour & fashion like  
to the first, and neathermost leaues of Coziander: the stalks  
be two or thre fote long, vpon which groweth many small flow-  
ers, yelow in the middelt, and compassed about as it were with a  
little pale of small white leaues, like to the order of Cammomill  
floures, of a strong smell and bitter taste: when the floures be  
past, the knops be full of seede, like to the knops of Cammomill.  
The roote is of woody substance, with diuers hairy thredes or  
strings hanging by.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth well in dry places, by old wals, and such like rough  
places.

✥ *The time.*

Feuerfew floureth in July, and August, and almost all the  
sommer.

✥ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *μαρτινιον*, of Galen, and Paule *μαρτινιον*: in  
Latine Parthenium, and Amaracus: in shops, and of Serapio,  
Chap. 253. Matricaria, of some Amarella, or Marella: in English  
Feuerfew, & of some Whitewurt, also S. Peters wurt: in French  
Espargoutte, or Matricaire: in high Dutch, Butterkraut, and  
Heidt blumen: in base Almaigne Water and Hoedererupt.

✥ *The nature.*

It is hot in the third degré, and dry in the second degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

Feuerfew dried, and made into pouder, and two drams of it  
taken with honye, or other thing, purgeth by siege melancholie  
and fleume: wherefoze it is very good for such as haue the gidde-  
nes and turning in the head or swimming, for them that are pur-  
sie or troubled with the shortnes of wind, and for melancholike  
people, and such as be sad and pensue, and without spech.

The herbe without his floures, boiled in water, is good to be  
dronken of such as haue the stone.

## The first Booke of

The same is good against the suffocation of the matrir, (that is, the stopping and hardnes of the mother) to be boiled in wine, and applied to the nauell, the hart, or the side.

The broth also, or decoction of Feuerfelw, is very good for women to bathe and sit in against the hardnes of the mother, and the matrir that is ouercharged or swollen.

The greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfelw stamped, is good to be laid to the disease called the wild fire, or S. Anthonies fire, and other cholerike inflammations.

## Of Folefoote, or Horsehoofe. Chap. xij.

✥ *The description.*

**F**olefoote hath great broad leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many beines, like to a horse foote, six or seuen leaues springing out of one root, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene above. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine haire of a span long, at the end whereof are faire yellow floures and full, which do suddenly fade, and change into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to the head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long, creeping here & there.

✥ *The place.*

Folefoote groweth well in watery places and moist fields.

✥ *The time.*

It putteth forth his woolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March and Aprill. At the top of the stalke is the yellow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the roote, then vanisheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome find the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

✥ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *ῥαχὴν ἢ χαμψηλὴν*: in Latine Tussilago: in Hoys Farfara, and Vngula Caballina: in Italian *Vnghia di cavallo*: in Spanish *Vna de asno*: in English Folefoote, Horsehoofe, Coltsfoote, and Bull foote: in French *Pas de Chenal*, of some *Pas d'asne*: in high Doutch *Kofzhub*, or *Brandlattich*: in base Almaine *Hoefbladeren*, *Werdts clauw*, *Wrant lattow*, and *Saint Caryns cruyt*.

✥ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

The grēne and fresh leaues are moist, but when they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therfore are of a drying nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The grēne leaues of Folefote pound with hony, do cure and heale the hot inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire, and all other kinds of inflammation.

The perfume of the dried leaues laid vpon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnell, or tunnell, helpeth such as are troubled with the shortnes of wind, and fetch their breath thicke or often, and do breake without danger the impostumes of the breast.

The roote is of the same vertue, if it be laid vpon coles, and the Cume thereof receined into the mouth.

Of Butter Burre. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

**B**utter Burre hath great round leaues, at the first like the leaues of Folefote, the which do afterwards waxe so great, that with one leafe one may couer a small round table, as with a carpet. Of a grēne colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitish colour next the ground. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the top, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The roote is thicke, white within, and hollow, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth well in fresh and moist places, besides smal riuers and brookes.

✱ *The time.*

The floures do appere at the beginning of March, and do vanish away in Aprill: then the leaues come forth, and remaine all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Grēke *παρασίτης*: in Latine *Petasites*, vnknown in shops: yet some call it *Bardana maior*: in English *Butter Burre*: in French *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Dutch *Pestilenz wurtz*:

## The first Booke of

Wurtz: in base Almaigne Dockelbladeren, & Pestilentie wortell.

✱ *The nature.*

Butter Burre is dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder, and then dyon: Aken in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague, and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweate, and for that cause it driueth from the hart all venom, & euill heate. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation, and strangling of the mother, to be taken in the same sort.

It cureth all naughty vlcers, or old filthy fretting sores, or consuming pocks & inflammations, if the powder be strewed thereon.

The same cureth & farcyn in horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it be giuen inwardly to receiue, or applied outwardly.

## Of Britannica or Bistort. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here is two sorts of Bistort, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierom Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately written: the one called the great Bistort, the other the small Bistort.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Bistort hath long leaues like Patience, but smaller, and not so smooth or plaine, but wrinkled or drawen into rimples, of a swart Greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewish Greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the end, set ful of smal incarnate floures clustring together. The seede is angled and browne. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, or crookedly turning together like a snail, blacke & hairie without, and somewhat red within, in taste like an oke kernell.

**2** The small Bistort is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seed, and stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smoother and plainer. The roote is shorter & more roundly turned together without any small threds, or hairines, browne without, & of a darke red colour within, in taste like the first.

✱ *The place.*

They grow well in moist and watery places, as in medowes,  
and



and darke shadowy woods.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

The learned do call the herbs *Bistorta* and *Serpentaria*: in French *Bistort*: in high Dutch *Paterwurts*: in Brabant *Herts Klonghen*. This should seeme to be *Dracunculus Latinorū*, where of Plinie wrote in the 6. chap. of the 24. booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latine *Colubrina*, and of Leonard Fouchs, *Paterwurtz weiblin*, that is to say, female Adderwurt, or Snakewead: in French *Grande Bistorte*: and *Serpentair femelle*: in base *Almaigne Hertskonghe*.

2 The second is the small *Bistort*: and is called in some places of England *Wisserloit*: of the same Leonard Fouchs *Paterwurtz menlin*, that is to say, male Adderwurt or Snakewead.

✱ *The nature.*

*Bistort* doth cole and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of *Bistort* boiled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and is good against the bloody fire.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens terms or flowes: *Bers*, and all other issue of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesaid, or if it be made into ponde and dronken with red wine, it taketh away the desire to vomite or parbrake.

The decoction of the leaues is very good against all sores, and inflammation of the mouth and throte, and it fasteneth loose teeth if it be often vsed or holden in the mouth.

## Of Fumeterre. Chap. xv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is two kinds of *Fumeterre* (as Plinie writeth in the xiiij. chap. of the xviij. booke of his natural Historie.) Whereof the first is the common *Fumetory* the which was known and vsed in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Græke Physicians. The second is an other herbe, only known of Plinie: the which both are known in this countrey.

✱ *The*

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he common *Fumeterre* hath a square stalk, beset with small leaues, very tender, weak, & finely iagged, and somewhat gray like ashe colour, like to the leaues of *Coziander* but much smaller: the flower is small and purple, growing together like a little cluster, and changeth into little small knops or berries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small hairens or strings about the same.

2 Small *Fumeterre*, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the *Fumeterre* aforesaid. It hath also certaine small threds or clasping tendrels, by the which it taketh hold fast in all places by hedges, and other herbs. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a little blew: after the flowers there cometh forth small huskes or cobs, in which is contained the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a finger.

✱ *The place.*

*Fumeterre* groweth best amongst wheate and barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbs, in Vineyards, and such other open places.

Small *Fumeterre* groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fields, and about old wals.

✱ *The time.*

They do both flower in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first of these herbs is called in *Greece* *καπνός, καπνός, καπνός*: in *Latine* *Fumaria* and *Capnium*: in *Shops* *Fumus terra*: in *Spanish* *Palomilla*, y *palomina*, y *yerua malarina*: in *English* *Fumeterre*: in *French* *Fumeterre*: in *high Dutch* *Erdtrauch*, *Lau-bencropff*, *Katzenkopfel*: in *base Almaigne*, *Gyscom*, *Duyuc*, *kernel*, and *Cerdtroock*.

2 The second is called of *Plinie* *Capnos*, and *Pes Gallinaceus*: therefore *Capnos Plinij*, and this is that which is called *Hermolaus*, of *Aëtius*, *καπνός χελιδόνιος*, in *Latine* *Capnum Chelidonium*, not knownen in *Shops*: some following *Plinie* do call it in *Latine* *Pes gallinaceus*: in *French*, *Pied de geline*: in *base Almaigne* clein *Cerd*.



**Cerdreock** : in English Hedge Fumeterre, and Hennes foote.

✱ *The nature.*

Fumeterre is hote and dry, almost in the second degré, and so is Hennes foote, as one may know by the sharpnes & bitter taste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuice of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen & quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and laid to the eye liddes, will cause that the haire that hath bene once pulled off, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre dronken, driueth forth by brine & and siege, all hote, Cholerike, burnt, and pernicious humors. Besides this, it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious old sores, and the great pockes.

The iuice of Fumeterre dronken, worketh the like effect, & for this purpose is of greater power than the decoction of Fumeterre.

1 **Hensfoote** or Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie saith) is of the same nature and vertue as the other Fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weaknes of the sight, especially for such as seme to see small strawes, if the iuice therof be dropped into the eyes.

## Of Germander. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The description.*

**G**ermander is a short herbe, of a spanne or foote long, bringing forth from his roote many tender stemmes or branches. The leaues are small and tender, indented and cut about, much like the leaues of certaine Okes, but farre smaller. The floures are smal, of a browne blew colour, compassing round the top of the stalke. The seed is small, black, and round. The roote is small and slender, creeping vnder the earth, here and there.

✱ *The place.*

Germander groweth luckily in stonie hils and mountaines, and such like places, also it groweth in woods, it is to be found growing in certaine woods of Brabant, & it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Germander floureth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

The first is called in Græke *χάμαιορος* : in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago,

## The first Booke of

Trixago, and of some Quercula minor, and Serratula : in Shops Chamædryos : of the Italians *Querinola*, *Chamedrio*, *Chamanarina* : in Spanish *Chamedreos yerva* : in French *Germandrée*, or *Chefnerie* : in English *Germander*, and English *Treacle* : in high Almaine *Gamanderlein*, and Kleyn *Bathengel* : in base Almaine *Gamanderlijn*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Germander with his floures boiled in water and dronken, deuiereth the body from all obstructions and stoppings, and cutteth off tough and clammy humors : and therefore being receiued, as is before said, it is specially good for them that haue the cough and shortnesse of breath, the strangury or stopping of vrine, and for such as begin to haue the dropsie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good against the hardnes and stopping of the milt or splene.

The iuice of the leaues mingled with oile, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white cloud, called the halve or pearle in the eye, and all manner dimnesse of the same.

## Of Paules Betony. Chap. xvij.

*The kinds.*

There is two kinds of *Veronica*, or *Betonica* Pauli. The one is the right *Veronica*, the which is called *Veronica mas*. The other is a small herbe very like the right *Veronica*, and is called *Veronica foemina*.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The male *Veronica* is a small herbe, and crepeth by the ground, with small reddish and hairy branches or stalks. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a little hairy, & dented or snipt round about the edges like a sawe. The floures are about the top of the branches, smal, and of a light blew, mingled with purple : the seede is in small flat pouches. The roote is small and hairie.

2 The female *Veronica* doth also crepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stems, and somewhat large leaues, a little hairy,



hairy, and pleasantly soft. The flowers be yellow, with small crooked tailes, like the flowers of Larks claw, or Larks spur. The seed is in small round husks, like the seeds of Pimpernell.

✱ The place.

- 1 The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, about the borders of fields and woods.
- 2 The female groweth in low moist places.

✱ The time.

They floure in June and July.

✱ The names.

1 The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta, Lib. 7. in Græke *Beroukh*, that is to say, in Latine *Betonica*: and therefore D. William Turner and I do call it *Betonica Pauli*. The common Herborists do call it in Latine *Veronica*: in high Dutch *Crenbzeis meunlin*, and *Grundheyl*: in base Almaigne *Cerenprys manneken*.

2 The second is called *Veronica fœmina* of the Latinists: in French *Veronique femelle*: in high Dutch *Crenbzeis weiblin*: in base Almaigne *Cerenprys wijsken*.

✱ The nature.

*Veronica*, or *Paulus Betonys*, is dry and somewhat hot.

✱ The vertues.

1 *Veronica* (as *Paule* witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings and paines of the kidneis. A

The decoction of *Veronica* drunken, both soder and heale all fresh and old wounds, and clenseth the blood from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneis, and against scuruines and foule spreading tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the smal pocks and mesels. B

The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and so often new drauen, untill it ware of a reddish colour, is much bled against C an old cough, the dries and harmes of the lungs: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflamunations, and harmes of the palme and lungs.

2 The female *Veronica* is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the male. D

## Of Ground Pine, or Iua Moscata. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The kindes.*

**T**here be thrée sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamæpitys, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 **T**he first kind of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping vpon the ground: it hath small branches, & something crooked: the leaues be small, narrow, and hairie, of the sauer of the Pine, or firre tree: The floures be small, pale, yealow, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of wooddy substance.
- 2 The second hath also small branches, browne, hairie, and tender, crooking in, after the fashion of an anker, out of which branches, groweth small hairie leaues, much clouen & cut crosse wise: The little floures be of a purplish colour, and growe about the stalkes in tuffes like garlands or crownets. The seede is blacke and round, and the whole plant sauoureth like to the other.
- 3 The third is the least of all, and hath small white, rough leaues, the floures be yealow: and in smell like to the others.

✱ *The place.*

These herbes loue to grow in stonie grounds and mountains: in this countrey it is sowne and set in gardens.

✱ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

These thrée herbes be all called by one Græke name *χαμαίπιτος*: in Latine Aiuga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shops Iua, and Iua Arretica, or Iua moscata: in Spanish *Pimillo*, in English also Chamæpitys, Ground Pine, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, and field Cypress: in French *Iue musquée*: in high Dutch *Welt Cypress*, and of some *Hoe langer hoe lieuer*.

✱ *The nature.*

They are hote in the second degré, and dry in the third.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Chamæpitys dronken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the Jaundes, and dronken with Beade or Pelicrat



Helicrat by the space of fortie dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the paine of the hip or hucklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of brine, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamapitys græne pound, and mingled with hony, and layd vpon great wounds and virulent, and corupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being græne pound, and laid to womens breasts or paps, dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is befoze said, and laid to the bitings or stings of serpents, vipers, and such other venemous beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The decoction of Chamapitys drunken, dissolueth clottie and congeled bloud. And the same boiled in vinegar and drunken, deuilereth the dead child.

If the body be rubbed or annointed with the iuice thereof, it causeth much sweating.

The like vertue haue the two other kinds, but it is weaker and not of so great efficacie.

## Of Lauender Cotton, or Garden Cypres.

### Chap. xix.

#### \* The kinds.

There be sundry sorts of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this countrey.

#### \* The description.

1 The first and the most common Cypres, is a small tree or shrub of woody substance, with vpright branches, bringing forth smal, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the branches or stems groweth faire Orange-colour floures, like the floures of Lansey, but greater. The roote is of woody substance, with many strings or threads hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, floures, and fashion, sauing that the branches that bare the leaues are smaller, and set or couered with long small leaues, the floures

be paler and smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a favour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be smaller, and shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

5 The fifth hath soft wolliche leaues, as it were laide with a certaine downe or fine Cotton: with stalkes creeeping alongest the ground. The floures of these three kindes, are not unlike the floures of the first kinde.

✱ *The place.*

They growe not in this countrey, but in the gardens wheras they are planted.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in Iulie, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *χαμαίκυπρίσος*, and in Latine Chamæcyparissus: some of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: unknown in shops: some call it in English Lauender Cotton, and some Garden Cypresse: in French *Cypres de iardyn*: in Dutch *Cypres*.

2 The others without doubt are of the kindes of Cypresse, and not Cedre, as some call it. The seed of this herbe is called in shops, Semen contralumbricos, Semen Santonici, and Semen sanctum.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hoat and very dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Plinie writeth that Chamæcyparissus drunken in wine is good against Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of poison.

## Of Celandine, Figwoort, and Marthe Marigolde. Chap.xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kinds of the herbe called in Græke Chelidonium, wherof the one is the great Celandine, the other is small Celandine, in Latine *Strophularia minor*.

✱ *The*



✱ The description.

1 **G**reat Celandine hath a tender stalke, rounde, hearie, and full of branches, euerie branch hauing diuers ioints and knots. The leaues much like vnto Colombine, but tenderer and deeper iagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and gréene vpon the other side somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the top of the branches faire and yelloiw like the wall Gillofer, & turneth into long cods or huskes, in them is the seede, which is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong smell: and the iuice (wherof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth when they be either bruised or broken) is yellowe as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yelloiw as golde. The roote hath many small strings or threddy laces hanging thereby.

2 The smal Celandine is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues be smal and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and smother. The floure is yelloiw like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote floure. The root is full of small threds, or heary laces, with diuers knots in them like to wheat or barley coynes.

3 **T**here is another herbe much like to small Celandine in leaues and floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigold, or Braue Celandine, the leaues be of a swart gréene colour, somewhat round, and shining like to a Popler leafe, but larger & a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalke is rounde, and diuided into many branches, vpon which are the pleasant yelloiw floures, like to yelloiw Crowfoote or golde cup, but larger and fairer to behold. The floures being gone, or fallen, y<sup>e</sup> shal see thre or foure smal huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombine, wherin is contained smal yelloiw seeds. The root is great & thick, with many threddy strings.

✱ The place.

1 The great Celandine groweth in dry places, about olde rotten wals, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges and quicksets.

2. 3 The small Celandine, & the braue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moist meadows, vpon the bankes & borders of ditches.

✱ The time.

1 The great Celandine beginneth to floure in Aprill, & lasteth

flouring all the Sommer.

2 The small bringeth forth his floure betimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the end of February. It remaineth flourishing all March, even vntil April, and after it doth so vanish away that a man shall seldom see it in May.

3 The Braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

✱ The names.

1 The great Celandine is called in Greeke *χελιδών*: in Latine *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in shops *Chelidonia*: and of some as *Athenæus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanish *Chelidonia*, *yerna d'andurria* *y yerna de las golundrias*: in English *Celandine*, *Swallow-wurt*, and of some *Tetterwurt*: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Dutch *Groß Schelwurtz*, *groß Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schelkraut*: in base Almaine *Gouwortel*, and *Grote Gouwe*.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδών μικρόν*: in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in shops *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian *Fanoscello*: in Spanish *Scrofularia menor*: in English *Pilewort*, or *figwort*: in French *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Dutch *klein Schelwurtz*, *klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *Feigwartzen*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Pfaffenhodlun*, and *Heyskraut*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Gouwe*, & *clein Spēn cruut*.

*Caltha Palustris* so named of certain late writers, of some *Tus-silago altera*, and *Farfugium*, whereunto notwithstanding it is but a little like, may well be Englished *Marsh Marigold*: in French *Bassinete de prez*, or *Bassinete de marés*: in high Dutch *Hof-blumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Gelweißblumen*, and *Hartenblumen*: in base Almaine, *grote Woterbloemen*, and *Dotterbloemen*.

¶ The occasion of the names.

1 The great Celandine is named in Greeke *χελιδών*, *Chelidonium*, that is to say, *Swallow-herbe*, because (as *Plinie* writeth) it was first found out by Swallows, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their yong ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue been blind.

2 The small Celandine was so called, because that it beginneth to spring and to floure, at the coming of the Swallowes, and withereth at their returne.

✱ The



✱ *The nature.*

The two Celandines are hote and dry in the third degree: and the small Celandine is the hottest.

The braue Bassinet, or Parth Parigold, is also of a hote nature, but not exceeding.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The iuice of Celandine mingled with hony, and boyled in a vessell of copper or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scarres or blemishes, bloudshoten, and webbe of the eye.

If with the same iuice and wine, one wash fretting and consuming sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seade in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and healeth the Jaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the toothach.

2 The small Celandine pound, and laid vnto rough and corrupt nails, causeth the same to fall away, and fairer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound in brine or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and laide to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolve & heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or brine, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, both purge the head from naughtie fleume and euill humors, and causeth the same to be easilie spit out.

The iuice of the roote mingled with honie, and snift or drawen vp into the nose, purgeth the braine from superfluous moitures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The Parth Parigolde, is not vsed in Physicke.

Of Peruinckle. Chap. xxj.

✱ *The description.*

Peruinckle hath many small and slender long branches with ioints, wherby it spreadeth abroad upon the ground, creeping and trailing hither and thither. The leaues be greater than the leaues of Bore, much like to Bay leaues in colour and fashion, sauing that they be far smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, & sometimes white, and tawny, but verie seldome it is

parted into five leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Buglosse, but larger and pleasanter to beholde, yet without sauour. The root is hearie and yellow.

✱ *The place.*

Peruincle groweth well, in shadowy, moist places, as in the borders of wooddes, and alongst by hedges.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in March and Aprill, but it remaineth greene all the yere.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κλεματος* & *δαφνοειδης*: in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Aegyptia: and in another place Chamædaphne: in Shops Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca: in Italian *Prauenqua*: in Spanishe *Peruinqua*: in English Peruincle: in French *Pervenche*, and *du Lisseron*. in high Douch *Ingruen*, and *Singruen*: in base Almain *Wincoorde*, *Ingroen*, and *Maechden palm*.

✱ *The nature.*

Peruincle is dry and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe sodde in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laste, and the bloudie fluxe: it staileth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud.

The same mingled with milke, and oile of Roses, and put in to the Matric, in a pessarie or Mother suppositoie, taketh away the paines of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ache, and all stringing of venemous beastes, if it be applied therto.

The same bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

## Of bastard Saffron. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The Description.*

**W**ilde Saffron hath a rounde stalke of three cubits long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented and sharpe pricking leaues: at the top of the branches are small round prickley heads or knoppes, the which at their opening, do bring forth a pleasant Orange colour floure, of a good sauour, and colour



colour like to the threds of right Saffron: when the floure is withered and past, there is founde within the prickly heades or knops, a white long cornered seed, wrapped in a certaine hearie downe, or chaffe.

✱ The place.

They vse to plant it in gardens.

✱ The time.

It flourereth in July and August.

✱ The names.

It is called in Græke *κνικος*: in Latine *Cnicus*: of the Apothecaries, and of Mesue, and of Serapio, *Cartamus*: of some *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italian *Saffrano Saracinesco*: in Spanish *Alaçar*, *Açafran del huerto*, y *semente de Papagaio*: in English *Bastard Saffron*: in French *Safran sauuage*, or *Bastard*: in high Dutch *Wilden garten Saffron*: in base Almaine *Wilden Saffraen*.

✱ The nature.

The seede of Bastard Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ The vertues.

The iuice of the seede of Saffron brused and pound, and dronken with honied water, or the broth of a chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoule, and purgeth by siege slimie fleumes, and sharp humors: Moreover it is good against the colike, that is to saye, the paine, & stopping of the bowels or guts, and also against the paine in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breast, and it is singular against the Dropisie.

Also the iuice of the same seede put into milke causeth the same milke to congeale and crud, and maketh it of great force, to loose and open the belly.

The floures dronke with honied water, openeth the liuer, and are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yellow colour.

✱ The danger.

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtful to the stomack, causing a desire to vomite, and is of hard and slow operation, remaining long in the stomacke and entrails.

✱ The amendement.

We must put to the same seede, somethings comfortable to the

D 4

stomacke,

*Diacarthamon* wh<sup>ch</sup> is a Composition made of the pulpe of of bastard Saffron is a singular & effectual iuice for those that haue the dropisie

Gerard

Stomake, as Anise seede, Galangall, or Gallick, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as ginger, Sal gemme, common salt, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurt the Stomake at all, and his operation shall be more speedy.

### Of Conyza, or Flebane. Chap. xxiiij.

#### \* The kinds.

**T**here are two sorts of Conyza, as Dioscorides and Theophrastus writeth. The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza. Duer and besides these, there is a third kind, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

#### \* The description.

**1** The great Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like colwslip leanes, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalk is round, couered with a soft cotton or fine downe, of a foote and halfe long, or more, towards the toppe spreading abroad into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buds which turne into yellow floures, the which also do after ward change into downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.

**2** The small Conyza groweth not aboue the heighth of a span, or foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a dark yellow, almost like the floures of Tanisie, or like to the middle of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong sauour, but the sauour of the greater is more than the small.

**3** The third and middle kind of Conyza, hath a round white woollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long and cottony, or woolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, and not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middle, but also round about.

#### \* The place.

The great Conyza, for the most part, groweth in dry places, The two others grow in valleis, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

\* The



✥ *The time.*

They floure in the end of July and August.

✥ *The names.*

1 These herbes are called in Greeke *κονίζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policaria, and Pulicaria, vnknownen in shops: one kind of it is called in English Flebane: some call it in high Dutch Durburtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spanish *Artadegua*.

1.2 Theophrast calleth the great Conyza the male, and the smaller Conyza the female.

*The nature.*

The great and the small Conyza, are hot and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hot.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues and floures of Conyza boiled in wine, and drunken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead child.

They haue also great power against the hot pisse, and stranguery, against the iaudise, and the gnawing or griping paines of the belly.

The same taken with vineger, is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and paine of the mother, if they sit ouer it in a close vessell or stewe.

The leaues brused, and laid vpon the bitings, or stings of venomous beasts, are very good: also they are good to be laid vpon wounds and cedemes, that is, hard lumps or cold swellings.

The same mingled with oile, is good to annoint the body, to take away all cold shakings and brusinges.

The same laid, strowed, or burned in any place, driveth away all venomous beasts, and killeth gnats and flies.

Of Sterrewurt, or Sharewurt. Chap. xxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

1 Sterrewurt hath a browne, hairie, and wooddith stalkie, the leaues be long, thicke, hairie, & of a browne or swart graine colour.

colour. At the top of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a starre, which at length do turne into downe, or cotton, and the plume is carried away with the wind. The roote is bearded with hairie strings.

2 There is another kind of this herbe, whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges, in order like the Cammomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

✥ *The place.*

Sterrewurt groweth vpon small hillocks, barrowes, or knaps, in mountaines and high places, and sometimes in woods, and in certaine medowes, lying about the riuer of Rheyne.

✥ *The time.*

It doth most commonly floure in August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Asip arinos, η, λευκον*: in Latine Aster Atticus, and Inguinalis: of Vergil Flos Amellus: of some Stellaria: in Italian *Albio*, vnknowne in shops: in English Sharewurt, or Sterrewurt: in French *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Estaille*: in high Dutch *Pegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaigne *Sterrecruyt*.

✥ *The nature.*

It doth refresh & coole, & is almost of temperature like the rose.

✥ *The vertues.*

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, being laid to outwardly vpon the same. And being green stamped, and laid to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priue members, preuaileth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament, or siege, & the falling downe of the arse gut.

The blew of the floure, dronken in water, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknesse.

Some men say that this herbe putteth away all tumors and swellings of the siege, share, and fundament, yea when it is but onely carried about a man.

Of



## Of Pennywurt. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**W**E shall describe in this chapter, three sorts of Pennywurt, or Cotyledon: whereof two kinds were well knowne of the Ancients, as they be also in many countries at this day. The third, because of a certaine similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennywurt of the wall, we do call water Pennywurt.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurt is round & thicke, much like to Iule leaues, but rounder, & somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownes or concauitie about, and a short stem vnderneath in the middle of the leafe. The stalke is small & hollow, about a span long, with diuers little long floures, of a whitish or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and round, like an Oliue.

**2** The second kind hath broad, thicke, and somewhat round leaues, spread abroad, round about the stalke like to Singræne or Houslecke, from the middle whereof, springeth vp the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

**3** Water Pennywurt hath litle smooth leaues, round and hollow about, but not very much, euen as it were a small hollow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the midst of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion of wall Pennywurt, but it is smaller, smother, and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, and grow beneath, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be small and hairie, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many small yong leaues.

✱ *The place.*

**1** Pennywurt, as Plinie saith, groweth in stony places nere the sea: but it groweth not in many countries, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommersetshire, and about Wels.

**2** Mountaine or Singræne Pennywurt, is a rare plant, it groweth in some places of the Alpes, and other mountaines beyond the sea.

**3** Pen-

3 Pennywort of the water groweth plentifully in this countrey in low medowes and moist valleis, wheras water standeth in the winter.

✱ *The time.*

All Pennywort floureth in May and June, but Pennywort of the water floureth in July.

✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Græke *κοτυλιδιον*: in Latine Cotyledon, and Vmbilicus Veneris, and Acetabulum. And of Plinie, Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum coeli, and Scatum cellus: in Italian *Ombilico di Venere*, *Cupertoinle*: in Spanishe *Scudetes*, *Concillos*, *Capadella*, *Obligode Venus*: in English great Pennywort, and wall Pennywort: in French *Nombril de Venus*: in base Almaigne *Pauecrupf*.

2 The second is called in Græke *κυμβαλιον η κοτυλιδιον αλττερον*: in Latine Cymbalum, Acetabulum alterum, and Vmbilicus Veneris alter: in base Almaigne *Dat ander*, or *Dat twæde Pauecrupf*: in English the second Pennywort: & Mountaine Pennywort.

3 Pennywort of the water, is called in the shops of this countrey, Vmbilicus Veneris, and Scatum coeli, although it is not the right kind, as is before said: the base Almaignes doe call it *Penninckcrupf*: in English *Shæpe killing Pennygrasse*.

✱ *The nature.*

The wall Pennywort, which is the right kind, is cold and moist: the Pennywort of the water is not without heate, as may be perceived by the taste.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The iuice of Pennywort of the wall, is a singular remedie against all inflammation, and hot tumors, *S. Anthonies fire*, and kibed heeles, to be annointed therewithall: and being applied to the stomake, it refresheth the same.

The leaves and root eaten, do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, & are good against the Dropsie.

2 The second kind is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or *Houfelaëke*.

The vertue of the water Pennywort, or Pennygrasse, is



is not yet knowne: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do daily vse it in steede of the right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest error, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywort, called of some Pennywort of the wall, because it groweth euer in old wals and stonie places. But this groweth in low grounds and Marshes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Sheepe.

## Of Orpyne. Chap.xxvj.

### ✱ The Description.

**O**rpyn hath a rounde grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse and full of sap and somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of the stalke groweth manie faire purple floures, of fashion like the floures of S. Johns wort, called in Græke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose floures are white: and also a thirde kinde whose floures are yellow, the residue is agreeable to the first.

### ✱ The place.

Orpyne proueth well in moist shadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots & shelues on Dido-mer Cuen, or vpon timber slates or trenchers dawbed with clay, and so to set, or hang it vp in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season and groweth, if it be sometimes ouersprinkled with water.

### ✱ The time.

It floureth most commonly in August.

### ✱ The names.

They do now call this herbe Crassula maior, some call it Fabaria, and Faba crassa: in English Orpyne, and Liblong, or Liuelong: in French Orpin, & Chicotrin, in high Dutch Wundkraut, Knabenkraut, Fotschwang, and Foiswein: in base Almaine Clondencrypt, and Smærwortele.

### ✱ The degree or nature.

Orpyne cooleth in the thirde degree.

### ✱ The vertues.

Orpyne in operation and vertue is like to Houselike or Syngreane.

Of

The first Booke of  
Of Eiebright. Chap.xxvij.

✥ *The description.*

**E**iebright is a proper small lowe herbe, not aboute a span long, full of branches, covered with little blackish leaues, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe: the floures be small and white, sprinkled and powdered within, with yellow and purple specks. The roote is little, small, and hairie.

**2** There is yet another herbe, which some do call Ciebright, (although it be not the right Ciebright:) it groweth to the heighth of a fote or more. The stalks be round, parted into many collaterall or side branches, vpon which are little small leaues, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downewards. The floures be red. The roote is small as the other Ciebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Ciebright.

✥ *The place.*

Ciebright groweth in dry medowes, greene and grassie waies, and pastures standing against the sunne.

✥ *The time.*

Ciebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forward yeeres, it is found to floure in Iuly. It must be gathered and dried whiles it is in floure.

✥ *The names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: *ἑσδαῖαν*, Ophthalmica, and Ocularis: some *ὑπερύριν*, Euphrosync. in English Ciebright: in French *Euphrase*: in High Dutch Augentroff: in bale Almaigne Doghentroff, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum solamen.

✥ *The degree or nature.*

It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

**1** Ciebright pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuice thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darkenesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.



So both a powder made of three parts of Siebright dried, and one part of Paris, if a spoonfull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memorie very much.

Siebright boiled in wine, and dronken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Siebright is unprofitable, and therefore not used in physicke.

# Of Filipendula, or Dropwort. Chap. xxviij.

✧ *The description.*

**F**lipendula hath long leaues, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and little leaues, all dented, snipt, and jagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leaues of wild Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, every one parted in six small leaues, like a little starre. The seede is small, & groweth together like a button. The rootes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certain smal knops or blacke pellets, as in the roots of the female Pionie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

✧ *The place.*

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, vpon stony mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in diuers gardens.

✧ *The time.*

It floureth in May, Iune, and Iuly.

✧ *The names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubea : in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula : in Italian and Spanish *Filipendola* : in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule* : in high Almaine *Kotsteinbrech*, and wild *Carben* : in base Almaine *Kode Steenbræck* : in English *Filipendula*, *Dropwort*, and red *Saxifrage*.

✧ *The nature or temperament.*

Dropwort is hot and dry, but not full out in the third degree.

✧ *The Vertues.*

The roote boiled in wine, & dronken, is good against the Drop-pisse, or Strangury, and against all the paines of the bladder, it

it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Mathew Syluaticus, and Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windines, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell-seede.

If the poudre of the roote of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often vsed to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preserve a man from the falling sickness.

### Of Medewort, or Goates beard. Chap.xxix.

#### ✥ The description.

**M**edeworte or Medelworte which is called in Latine Vlmaria, and Barba Capri, hath great long broade leaves like Egrimome, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysterous and harde, crompted, and wrinkled, like to the leaues of Birch or Elme trees. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small floures, clustering and growing together like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and saour pleasant, the which do change or turne into smal seedes, which be as they were wyrenched or wyithen about, and growe three or foure together, like to a little warte. The roote is long and blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong saour and astringent taste, like Ake-kernels.

#### ✥ The place.

It groweth in meadowes, and moist grounds, also in shadowy woodes.

#### ✥ The time.

This herbe floureth most commonly in July and August.

#### ✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English Medelwort, and Medelworte, and of some after the Latine name Goates bearde: in French Barbe de Cheure: in Dutch Keynet, and grotten Cheytenbaert.

#### ✥ The nature.

Medelwort doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restraineth and bindeth manifestly.

#### ✥ The



✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Medeswete boyled, or made into powder, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The floures boyled in white wine and dronken, cureth the seuer Quartaine.

Of Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Cha.xxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

Of the false & Bastard Rewbarbs, there are at the least foure or fve kinds, and of them some be great, and one is small.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, some what nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many smal & heary white floures: after them cometh small narrow huskes like coddies, foure or fve growing togither: the roote is yellowe, long, round, and knottie, and it groweth farre abroad in many places. The colour of the upper part of the leafe is a browne greene or deepe greene, and some are moze darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kinde of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his floures be yellow, and his stalkes longer, and the sauour moze grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesaid.

3 The thirde is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light blew colour.

4 The small Thaliatron is like vnto the abovesaide, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne and tender, and the rootes are small and slender, the little floures grow togither in small bundels or tuftes, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous sauour.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist medowes, and it is also found in gardens.

2.3 But that which hath the yellow, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the black

kish gréene leaues.

4 The smal kind is found in Zealand, and other coasts bordering vpon the sea.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in Iuly, and August.

✱ *The names.*

In certaine Apothecaries shops they call this kind of herbe Pigamum, and do erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sort call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called false or bastard Kewbarbe: but many learned men call it in Greeke *Βαρβαριον*, in Latine Thalietrum, and do vse it for the same.

4 But the small Thalietrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ere this.

✱ *The nature.*

Bastard Kewbarbe is of complexion hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bastard Kewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Kewbarbe, and partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yealow like Kewbarbe.

## Of Water Betony, or Brownwort. Chap. xxxi.

✱ *The description.*

1 **B**rownwort hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented round about, very like unto Pettell leaues, but smother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the top of the stalks, and are smal and talwney, hollow like a helmet, or a snail shell. The seede is small round, pointed like to some pretty pellets or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypin or Liblong, wherof we haue spoken, Chap. 26.

2 There is an other kind of this herbe like to the first, in stalks, leaues, floures, and hulkies, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote:



roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of thredidith strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kind and the other, which they call *Scrophularia maior*, for the stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Pettell leaues, and are cut, and dented round about in like maner: the floures are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes, those that take not heed to the difference in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, sauing onely in the floures and seed, wherein it is very like to the other *Scrophularies*: wherefore we haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and round. The leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner. The floures are like to them aforesaid, sauing they be smaller and of a blew colour, straked with small strakes of white. The roote is thredidie, like the roote of the second kind of *Scrophularia*, and is euermassing, putting forth yeerely new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two *Scrophularies*.

✱ *The place.*

The two first kinds do growe very plentifully in this countrey, in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Shops, and of the Verbozists, *Scrophularia maior*, and of some *Calstrangula*, *Picaria*, *Millemorbia*, *Ferraria*: in English *Browne wort*, and *Water Betonie*: in high Almaine *Braunwurtz*, *Saulwurtz*, and *groß Feigwurtzen kraut*: in base Almaine *groß Spencruyt* and *Helmcruyt*. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Græke *γάρδαριον*: in Latine *Galeopsis*, and *Vrtica labeo*.

2 The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaine it is called *Bäckscuym*, and *S. Anthuenis cruyt*: this should be *βήλιδιον*: *Betonica Aquatica Septentrionalium*: in English *Water Betonie*.

C 2

3 The

3 The third is vnknownen and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his floure is like to an open Helmet.

✱ *The nature.*

Scrophularia is hot and dry in the thirde degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The leaues, stalks, seede, roote, and iuice of the right Galeopsis, or Brounewurt, doth walke and dissolue all kinds of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vineger, and laid ther vpon two or thre times a day.

The leaues stamp and laide to olde, rotten, corrupt, spredding and fretting vlcers or pockes, doth heale them, it doth also heale cankers, if it be pounce with salt and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the iuice of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roote eaten drieth vp and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid too outwardly. The seede of Brounewurt dronken killeth woymes.

2 The second kinde (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt vlcers and consuming sores, being laide too, as the first.

3 The third is not only vnknown in name but also in vertues. If

Of Herbe Robert, Pinke needle, and Storkes bill,  
with other of the same kind. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The kindes.*

There is founde in this countrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seedes be long and sharpe like to a Hearons beake or bill, the which for the self same cause, are all comprehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The two first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the ancient writers: The five other are set forth by the later writers, and learned men of our time.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Geranium or Storkes bill, his leaues are cut and tagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoot, his stalks



be slender, and parted into sundry branches, vpon which groweth small floures somewhat like roses, or the floures of mallows, of a light murrey or red colour: after them commeth little round heades, with small long billes, like nedles, or like the beakes of Cranes, and Hearons, wherein the seede is contained: The roote is thicke, round, short, & knobby, with certaine smal strings hanging by it.

2 The second which they call Doue foote, hath also small, tender, hearie, and blowing stalkes, the leaues are like to the small Mallow, cut round about. The floures be small, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewise turne into little knaps, or heads, with bills, but yet not so great and long as the first Geranium.

3 The thirde kinde also hath tender stalkes, rounde, and somewhat hearie, small leaues, cut as it were in little iags or peeces, and before the growing by of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpon the ground: the floures are small, of a pleasant light red: after these floures followeth certaine small narrowe peakes or beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

4 The fourth hath hearie stalks like the other, but all redde, with diuers iointes and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Cheruill, or Coziander leaues, but redder and of a more lothsome smell. The floures be redde and bringeth forth small bullets like little heads, with sharpe bills. The roote is somewhat Greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesaide, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.

6 The sixt is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, heary stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in floures, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger like vnto little Roses. The roote is long and most commonly all redde and sanguine within.

7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, like Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blewe, after which there commeth forth small beakes or billes, as in the

other kindes. The roote is thicke and long with many small strings.

✱ *The place.*

1.2.3.4 These herbes do growe of themselves, in barren sandie groundes, by high waies sides, and borders of fieldes. Herbe Robert likewise groweth about old wals, and old tiled, or stone healed houses.

5.6 The two last kinds are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens whereas they be planted.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in Aprill, especially the first kinde.

✱ *The names.*

All these herbes are called by one Greeke name *γεράνιον*, that is to saye, in Latin *Geranium*, *Gruina*, or *Gruinalis*: in Italian *Rostro di Grua*: in Spanish *Pico de Cigüeña*, *Aguas pampillos*.

1 The first kind is called *Geranium tuberosum*, *Acus pastoris*, and *Acus Moschata*: and *Geranium supinum*: in English *Storkes bill*, *Pinkenædell*, and of some *Moschata*: in high Almane *Storkensnabell*: in French *Bet de grue*: in base Almane *Dyeuaertbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

2 The second is called *Geranium alterum*, *Geranium Columbinum*, and *Pes Columbæ*: in English *Doue foote*: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Douch *Daubenfuß*: in base Almane *Dupnuoet*.

3 The third is called in shops *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, and *Geranium supinum*: in English *Hearons bill*, or *Storkes bill*: in high Douch *Storkenschnabell*: in base Almane *Dyeuaertbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is a kinde of *Sideritis* of the ancients, and is called of *Dioscorides* *Sideritis tertia*, and *Sideritis Heraclæa*: now the call it *Ruberta*, *Herba Roberti*, and *Robertiana*, and *Geranium Robertianum*: in English *Herbe Robert*: in French *Herbe Robert*: in high Douch *Ku- brechtzkraut*, *Schartenkraut*, and of some klein *Schollwurtz*, in base Almane *Kobrechts cruyt*.

5 The fifth is called *Gruinalis*, and *Geranium gruinalis*: in English



English Cranes bill : in high Douch Aranichhals : in base Almaine Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Douch Blutwurtz : in base Almaine Bloetwoztele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Bloud roote : and Geranium Hæmatodes, for the same cause.

7 The seventh is called Gratia Dei : in English also Gratia Dei : Bassinet Geranium, and Croeswote Geranium : in high Douch Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God : in base Almaine Godts ghenade, and blaww Boterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

✱ *The nature.*

The most part of these herbes, are of a drying temperature, some also are clensing, and haue power to ioine together or soulder, but it is not much used to that purpose.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of the first taken in wine, driueth away and healeth al blakings, & windines of the Matris or Wotter, it prouoketh vrine, and is very good for them that haue the stone. A

2 The second (as the ancients say) is not good in medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much used against all woundes, and vlcers, being laid therevnto. B

3 Herbe Robert doth stanch the bloud of greene woundes, to be hyused and laid therto, as Dioscorides saith. C

The same Herbe (as hath been proued since Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores and vlcers of the Thaps, and the priuie members, especially of men, if it be pound and laide therevnto, or if the iuice thereof be dropped or poured in. D

The decoction of Herbe Robert cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same. E

The rest are not used in medicine. F

Of Sea Trifoly and Milkewurt. Chap. xxxiiij.

*The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Milkewurt, differing both in name and figure : whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Poligala.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first Milkewort hath many small stems, coming forth of one root, the said stalkes be weak' and tender, and of halfe a foote high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentiles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues are like to gilliflowres, but smaller, of colour purple & incarnate. The roote is small, full of hearie threedes, and creeping alongst the ground.

2 The second kind of Milkewort called in Latine Poligala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stems of wooddy substance, as long as a mans hand creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrowe, like the leaues of Lentill or small Hysope. The floures grow somewhat thicke about the stems, not much differing from the floures of Fumitorie, in figure, and quantitie, sometimes saffron, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snowe, without smell or saour, after which floures, there cometh small cods, or purses, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like little winges. The roote is slender and of wooddy substance.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first Milkewort groweth in lowe salt marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea throughout all Zeland.

2 The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high waies side.

✱ *The time.*

1 Glaux floureth in June and July.

2 Poligala floureth in May about the Rogation, or Gangweek, the which the Almaines call Cruxedaghen, and therefore they call them Cruysbloemkens, as Tragus that Countreyman writeth.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Graeke *μαύλ, ή γαλαξ, ή γλαξ*: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say in English Milkewort: in French *Herbe au lait*: in Douth *Milchkraut*, and *Belckcruyt*. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfoly.

2 The seconde is called *πολιγάλον* Poligala, that is to saye, the herbe hauing plentie of Milke, by which name it is not knowne,



for the Almaignes call it Cruysbloeme.

✱ *The nature.*

Both these herbs are hot and moist, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The first taken with meate, drinke, or potage, ingendzeth plenty of milke: therefore it is good to be vled of nurles that laske milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

## Of Pellitory of the wall. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**P**ellitorie or Paritoy, hath round, tender, thorough shining, and bristly red stalkes: the leaues be rough and somewhat broad, like Mercury, but nothing snipt or dented about. The floures be small ioining to the stem, amongst the leaues. The seed is blacke and very small, covered with a little rough huske or coate, which hangeth fast vpon garments. The roote is somewhat red.

✱ *The place.*

It delighteth to grow about hedges, and old wals, and by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἰσχὺν ἢ περδικιον*: in Latine *Murarium Perdicium*, and *Vrceolaris*, and of some *Parietaria*, *Muralis*, and *Perdicalis*: in shops *Paritaria*: in Italian *Lauirreola*: in Spanis, *Yerna del muro*, *Alfabaguilla del muro*, *Alfabaguilla de culebra*: in English *Parietary*, *Pellitory of the wal*: in high Dutch *Tag vnd nacht*, *S. Peters kraut*, *Glas kraut*, *Haukraut*: in base Almaigne *Parietarie*, and *Glascrupf*.

✱ *The nature.*

Parietarie is somewhat cold and moist, drawing nere to a meane temperature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Parietorie is singular against cholerlike inflammations, the disease

disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fire, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hot blcers, being stamped and laid thereupon.

An ointment made with the iuice of this herbe and Ceruse, is very good against all hot blcers, spreading and consuming sores, hot burning, scurvy, and spreading scabs, and such like impediments.

The same iuice mingled with Deare sweat, is good to annoint the fæte against that kind of gout, which they call Podagra.

The same iuice mingled with oile of roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The decoction or broth of Parietorie dzonken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of bzine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also laid to outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or a warme bath.

### Of Chickweede. Chap. xxxv.

#### ✱ The kinds.

**A**lthough Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kind of Alfine, or Chickweede, neuer thelesse a man may find in most places of this countrey, diuers sorts of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Alfine, or Chickweede, ouer and besides that which is found in salt grounds: whereof the first and right Alfine is that which Dioscorides and the Ancients haue described.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**he great Chickweede hath sundry vpriight, round, and knobby stalkes. The leaues grow at euery ioint or knot of the stalk, alwaies two together, one directly standing against an other, nextely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much vnlike Parietory leaues, but longer and lesse hairie: about the top of the branches, amongst the leaues groweth small stems, with little knops, the which change into small white floures deeply cut and snipt: after the floures ye shall perceiue husks or cods somewhat long and round, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe doth not differ much from Parietorie,



for his stems also be thorough shining, and somewhat red about the ioints, and the leaues be almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides sayth, that this herbe should be *Varietory*, but that it is smaller and baser or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not so hairy.

2 The second is like to the great *Chickwæde*, sauing that it is smaller, and groweth not vpright, but lieth and spreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euery ioint. The floures, husks, and seede, is like the great *Chickwæde*. The roote hath many small hairy thræds.

3 The third and smallest *Chickwæde* is not much vnlke the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stemmes be like vnto small thræds, and his leaues no bigger than *Time*, otherwaies it is like to the second.

4 The fourth kind (called of the base *Almaignes* *Voenderbeet*) that is to say, *Henbit*, hath many round and hairie stems. The leaues be somewhat round, hairie, and a little snipt or iagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlke the leaues of great *Chickwæde*. The floures be blew or purple, and do bring forth small close knappes or husks, in which is inclosed the seede.

5 The fift kind is like to the aforesaid, in his hairy stems, his leaues be longer and narrower, & iagged round about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seede is in broad husks, as the seede of *Veronica*, or *Pauls Betony*.

6 There is yet a sixt kind of *Chickwæde*, which groweth only in salt ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stems, but chiefly like to the second kind, sauing that his stems are thicker and thorter, & the knots or ioints stand nêrer one to another. The leaues are thicker, and the husks be not long, but flat, round, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great *hasking* or garden *pease*, euery huske hauing three or foure blowne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a *vetch*.

\* The place.

The great *Chickwæde* groweth in moist shadowy places, in hedges & bushes, amongst other herbs: in such like places ye shall find the rest, but the sixt groweth not, except only in salt grounds  
by

by the sea side.

✥ *The time.*

These herbs do most commonly floure about Midsummer.

✥ *The names.*

1 The great Chickwæde is called in Græke *αἰνία*, in Latine *Alfine*, and of some late writers *Hippia maior*: in Italian *Panarina*, and *Centone*, unknowne to the Apothecaries.

2, 3 The second and third are called of the Apothecaries *Morusus gallinæ*, and *Hippia minor*: in English *Widdle Chickwæde*: in high Dutch *Vogelkraut*, and *Hunerbis*: in base Almaine *Vogelcrayt*, *Voenderbæt*, and *cleyne Huer*.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morusus gallinæ*: in high Dutch *Hunerbis*: in base Almaine *Voenderbæt*: it may also be called in French *Morgoline Bastarde*.

5 The fift is called of the high Almaines *Huners erb*, of the base Almaines *Voender eruc*, that is to say, the *Hens right*, or *Hens inheritance*: it is also called in French *Moron Bastard*, *Moron violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The sixt, which groweth in salt grounds, we may call *Alfine marina*, that is to say, *sea Chickwæde*.

✥ *The nature.*

Chickwæde is cold and moist, in substance much like *Varietorie*, as Galen writeth.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 The great Chickwæde pound, and laid to the eyes, or the iuice thereof straked vpon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hot vlcers of the eyes.

The same vsed in manner aforesaid, and laid to the place, is good against all hot vlcers, that be hard to cure, but specially those about the priuy parts.

The iuice thereof dropped into the eares, is good against the paine and grieve of the same.

2, 3 The small Chickwæde, and specially the second kind, boiled in water and salt, is a soueraigne remedie against the scurvie heate and itch of the hands, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea Chickwæde serueth to no knownen vse.



Of Mouse eare. Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

1 **M**ouse eare, (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stems, somewhat red below, about the which groweth leaues, alwaies two together, standing one directly against another, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and sharpe pointed, almost like to the eare of a Mouse, or Rat: betwixt the leaues there groweth forth small branches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet an other herbe, which some hold for Mouse eare: This is a low herbe most commonly spreading vpon the ground, environed and set about with a fine and soft haire, the rest is very like the second Chickweede, for it hath many hairy stems coming forth of one roote, of a reddish or tawny colour below. The leaues be long, rough, and hairy, much like to a Mouse eare, the small floures be white. The husks somewhat long, like Chickweede husks. The roote is very threddy.

3 Besides these two, there is yet a kind of Mouse eare, which spreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but standeth vpright, growing amongst other herbes, like to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater, and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy downe or cotton, in handling as though it were bedewd or moistned with hony, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of small knops or buttons, as in the second kind. The cods, wherein is the seede, are almost like to the seede vessels of wild Rose Campion.

✱ *The place.*

1 Mouse eare (as Matthioli writeth) groweth in medowes, and is common in Italy.

2, 3 The two other kinds grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickweede doth.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1 Mouse eare is called in Greeke *μυδωττα*: in Latine *Auricula muris*,

muris, that is to say, House eare: in Dutch *Heutszolin*: in base Almaine *Hupswen*.

2.3 The two others are counted of some for House eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of 2 kinds of Aline, or Chickweed.

✱ *The nature.*

House eare dzieth without any heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

House eare pound, helpeth much against the Fistulas, and bl: Acers, in the corners of the eyes, to be laid thereto.

A man may find amongst the writers of the Egyptians, that if a body be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herb, that all the next yere he shall not be grieued with bleared or soze eyes.

### Of Pimpernell. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Pimpernell: the one hath red floures, & is called Male Pimpernell: the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell, but otherwise there is no kind of difference betwixt them.

✱ *The description.*

**B**oth Pimpernels haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioints, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground. The leaues be small, like the leaues of middle Chickweede, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish colour, and pondered full of small blacke specks. The floures of the male kind be red, but the floures of the female kind are of a faire Azure colour. The seede is contained in small round little bolliens, or knops, which spring vp after the floure.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in tilled fieldes, and also in gardens amongst pot hearbs, and euery where by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth all the summer, but most in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke and in Latine *anagallis*, and of some (as Plinie saith) *Corchorus*: in Spanis *Murruges*: in English



lish Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that which beareth the purple floures, is called also in Græke *κοραλλιον*, Corallium, as Paulus Aegineta in his seuenth booke writeth: in high Dutch *Cauch heyl*: in base *Almaigne Guychelheyl*.

✱ *The nature or temperament.*

Pimpernell is hot and dry, without any acrimonie, or biting sharpenes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Pimpernell boiled in wine, and dronken, is singular against the bitings of venomous beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the paine and griefe of the kidneis.

The iuice of Pimpernell snift into the nostrils, draweth down B from the head hegmatike and naughty humors, and openeth the conduits of the nose: also it healeth the toothach, when it is put into the nose on the contrary side of the griefe.

Pimperhell laid vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting C sores, doth cleanse & heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes and splinters, or shiuers, if it be brused and laid vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the D eye.

The iuice of the same mingled with hony, and straked, or of E ten put into the eies, taketh alway the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the F blew floures, doth settle and stay the falling downe of the siege or great gut. And the other with the red floure draweth it forth of his place.

## Of Francke or Spurry. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

S<sup>P</sup>urry hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioints, about the which groweth a sort of very narrow small leaues, compassing the ioints in fashion of a starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white floures, after them there commeth small pellets or bullets like Line seede, wherein is contained blacke seede. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

Spurrie groweth most commonly in fieldes, whereas they vse to sow it.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth for the most part in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in English Francke, because of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrie, and so it is in French and Dutch: whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, unknownen of the Apothecaries, and the oldest writers also: wherefore it hath none other name that is known unto vs.

✱ *The vertues.*

Spurrie is good fourage or fodder for oxen and kine, for it causeth kine to yeld store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, & other properties it hath not, that are as yet knownen.

### Of Agrimonie. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he leaues of Agrimonie, are long and hairie, greene above, and somewhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other smal leaues, snipt round about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe. The stalke is of two sorte and a halfe long, or thereabouts, rough and hairie, vpon which groweth many small yellow floures, one aboue an other vpwads towards the top: after the floures commeth the sæde, somewhat long and rough, like to smal burs, hanging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang fast vpon garments, when one doth but scarfly touch it. The roote is mostely great, long and blacke.

✱ *The place.*

Agrimonie groweth in places not tilled, in rough stony mountaines, in hedges and coples, and by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

Agrimonie floureth in June, and July. The sæde is ripe in August. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered and dried in May.

✱ *The names.*

Agrimonie is called in Greeke *ἀνιμωδον* & *ἀνιμωδον*: in Latine Eupatorium,



patorium, and Hepatorium : in shops Agrimonia : of some Ferraria minor, Concordia, and Marmorella: in Spanish *Agramonina* : in English Agrimonie : in French *Empatoire*, or *Aigremoine* : in high Dutch *Odermenich*, *Buchwurtz* : in base Almaine *Agrimonie*, and of some *Leuercruyt*, that is to say, *Liverwort*.

✱ *The nature.*

Agrimonie is of fine and subtile parts, without any manifest heate : it hath power to cut in sunder, with some astringion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction or broth of Agrimonie drunken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, and is specially good against the weakenes of the same.

Agrimonie boiled in wine and drunken, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts : the same boiled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The seede thereof drunken in wine, is singular against the bloody fluxe, and dangerous laske.

The leaues of Agrimonie pound with swines grease, and laid to hot, doth cure and heale old wounds, that are hard to close or draw to a scarre.

## Of bastard Agrimonie. Chap. xl.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be sundry kinds of herbs called in latine *Hepatica*, or *Iecoraria*, that is to say, *Liverwurts*, which are commended, and found good against the diseases of the liuer, whereof we shall describe three kinds in this chapter, unknown to the old writers. The two first kinds are bastard Agrimonie. The third is *Three leaved Agrimonie*, or *Noble Liverwort*.

✱ *The description.*

The male bastard Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the which groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hairy, snipt and cut round about, almost like the leaues of *Hempe*, and bitter. At the top of the stalks groweth many small flowers, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tufts, the which being withered and changed into seede, it flieeth away with the wind. The roote is full

of threddy strings.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalke, about thre fote long, and full of branches. The leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of hemp, or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a little larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth thre or foure small leaues growing hard one by another, after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermingled with blacke, within which being withered, is contained the seede which is long, flat, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broad, and diuided into thre parts, not much vnlike the leaues of Cockle bzead, solwer Tryfoly, or Alleluya, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth faire azured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stem, the which do chang into small bullets or bolins, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is blacke, and full of small hairie strings.

✱ The place.

The bastard Agrimonies do grow in moist places, by ditches, and standing poles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

The bastard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the noble or great Liuerwurt floureth in March.

✱ The names.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie, is called in shops Eupatorium, and is wrongly taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned men in these dates do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum: Of Baptistus Sardo, Terzola: in high Dutch Kunigundkraut, Wasserdoß, and Hirsstendel: in base Almaine Coninghinne cruyt, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium scemina: in base Almaine Boelkens cruyt wißken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie, whereof Auicen writeth, Chap. ccxliij. and therfore  
some



some haue called it Eupatorium Aūicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis: may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Threecafe Liuerwort: in French Hepatique: in high Dutch Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be *Balaris*, whereof Hesychius writeth.

✱ The nature.

The two bastard Agrimonies are hot & dry, as their bitterness doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth cole, dry, & strengthen.

✱ The vertues.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie boiled in wine or water, is singular good against the old stoppings of the liuer, & melt, or splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being drunken.

The decoction thereof drunken, healeth all hurts, and wounds, for which purpose it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds, both outward, and inward.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is vsed more than the other in wound breaches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Liuerwort, is a soueraigne medicine against the heate and inflammation of the liuer, and all hot feuers or agues.

Of Tornesoll. Chap.xlj.

✱ The kinds.

There be two kinds of Heliotropium, or Tornesol: The one called the great Tornesoll, and the other the smal Tornesol.

✱ The description.

1 The great Tornesoll hath straight round stalks, covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top. The leaves are whitish, soft, and hairy like velvet, and fashioned like Basil leaves. The floures be white, at the top of the stalke growing thicke together in reives by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend and turne againe like a Scorpions talle, or the taile of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and hard.

2 The smal Tornesol carrieth onely but one stem, of the length

of a fote or somewhat more, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches. The leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaues of the small Clofe Burre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the byringing forth of any fruite, like the floure of Palma Christi. The seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled huskes or cods, like the husks of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stemme: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable, as is before said.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great Tournesoll (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in fruitfull tilled grounds: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Tournesoll groweth in low, sandy, and watery places, & is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

✱ *The time.*

1.2 The Tournesolls do floure about Midsummer, and in July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The great Tournesoll is called in Græke *ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα*, *ἢ σκεπτινέον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new or late writers *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*: and therefore the base Almaines do call it *Cræstcrup*, and great *Cræstcrup*.

2 The small Tournesoll is called *ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aëtius, *Heliotropium tricoccum*, of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanish *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaine *Cleyn Cræstcrup*, and *cleyn Sonnenwendt*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Tournesolls are hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 A handfull of the great Tournesoll boiled and dronke, expelleth by opening the belly gently, hot cholericke humors, & tough, clammy, or slimy steume.

The same boiled in wine and dronke, is good against the stings of Scorpions: it is also good to be laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

They say, that if one drinke foure graines of the seede of this herbe,



herbe, an houre before the comming of the fit of the feuer quartaine, that it cureth the same: and thre graines so taken, cureth the feuer tertian.

The seede of this herbe pound, and laid vpon warts, and such like excrescence, or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pound, and laid to, cureth the goute, with bursings, burlings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Toznesoll and his seede boiled with Hysope, Cresfis, and Sall Pitri, and dronke, casteth forth woymes both round and flat.

The same bused with salt, and laid vpon warts, driueth them away.

With the seede of the small Toznesoll (being yet greene) they dye and staine old linnen clouts and rags into a purple colour (as witneseth Plinie in his xxj. booke, chap. vij.) wherwithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wines, fine confections, and comfits.

## Of Scorpioides, or Scorpions grasse. Chap. xlij.

✱ The Description.

1 **S**corpioides is a small, base, or low herbe, not aboue the length of ones hand, the stems are small, vpon which groweth fise or six narrow leaues (and somewhat long, after the fashion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Dutchmen call it *Hasen ore*.) The floures be small and yellow, after which commeth the seede, which is rough and prickley, thre or foure cleauing togither, distinguished by ioints, and turning round, or bending like a Scorpions taile.

2 Matthiolus describeth an other Scorpioides, with slender stalkes and round leaues sometimes thre togither. At the top of the stalkes groweth two or thre litle smal long hornes togither, the which also do shew as they were separated by certaine ioints.

Besides these two kinds of Scorpioides, there is yet two other small herbes which some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion wart, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse. The one of them is called male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides, groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning aboue at the top, whereas the knops, buds, and floures do stand, euen like to a Scorpions taile, the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be faire and pleasant, being of fine little leaues set one by another, of azure colour, with a little yelloſw in the middle.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, is very much like to the male, ſauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hairie, and his floures ſmaller. The tops of the stalkes be likewise crooked, euen as the tops of the male.

✥ *The place.*

1.2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is ſowen in the gardens of certaine Herboriſts.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides groweth in meadowes, alongſt by running ſtreames and watercourſes: and the nêrer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, & the higher, ſo that the leaues do ſometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fields and gardens.

✥ *The time.*

1.2 Scorpioides floureth in Iune and Iuly.

3.4 The bastard kinds do begin to floure in May, and continue flouring the moſt part of all the ſummer.

✥ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called in Græke *scorpioides*: in Latine alſo Scorpioides: in Engliſh alſo Scorpioides, Scorpion wurt, or Scorpion graſſe: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in baſe Almaigne Scorpioencruyt: and of ſome Haſen eze, that is to ſay, Auricula leporis.

2 The other is iudged of Matthiolus, for a kind of Scorpioides: wherefore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Treforl Scorpioides.

3.4 The bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowen name, but ſome count them to be Scorpion herbs, as hath bene before ſaid.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

Scorpioides or Scorpion graſſe, is very good to be laid vpon the ſtings of Scorpions, as Dioſcorides ſaith.



Of S. Johns wurt. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

1 **S**. Johns wurt hath a purple, or browne red stalke full of branches. The leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the which if a man do hold betwixt the light and him, they will shew as though they were pricked thorough with the points of needles. The floures at the top of the branches are faire and yelloſw, parted into ſiue ſmall leaues, the which being bruſed, do yeld a red iuice or licour: after the floures, comeneth forth ſmall huſks, ſomewhat long and ſharpe pointed, like barley cornea, in which is contained the ſeede, which is ſmall and blacke, and ſenting like roſin. The roote is wooddiſh, long and yelloſw.

2 There is alſo an herbe much like to S. Johns wurt aforeſaid, but it is very ſmall and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a ſpan, whole ſtalke be very tender, and the leaues ſmall and narrow, yea ſmaller than Rue, in all parts elſe like to the aforeſaid.

✱ *The place.*

1 S. Johns wurt groweth by way ſides, and about the edges or borders of fields.

2 The other ſmal herbe groweth in fields amongſt the ſtubble, and hard by the waies.

✱ *The time.*

S. Johns wurt floureth moſt commonly in July and Auguſt.

✱ *The names.*

S. Johns wurt is called in Greeke *ιμενρι*: in Latine and in Shops Hypericum, and of ſome Perforata, and Fuga Dæmonum: in Spaniſh Coraionzillo, and Milfurado, yerna de San Iuan: in Engliſh as is before ſaid, S. Johns wurt, or S. Johns graſſe: in high Dutch S. Johans kraut, and of ſome Barthau: in baſe Almaine S. Ians cruyt.

✱ *The nature.*

S. Johns wurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

S. Johns wurt with his floures and ſeede, boiled and dronken, A prouoketh the vyne, and cauſeth to make water, and is right good againſt the ſtone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens

floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boiled in wine, and dronken, b̄iucth alway feuer tertians, and quartaines.

The sēde dronken by the space of fortie daies together, cureth the paine in the hanches, which they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound, are good to be laid as a plaister vpon burnings: The same dried and made into powder, and strowen vpon wounds, and naughtie, old, rotten, and festered blcers, cureth the same.

Of S. Peters wurt, or Square S. Johns  
Grasse. Chap. xliiij.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**his kind of S. Johns wurt, in his leaues and stems differeth not much from Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalk is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns grasse, but longer, broader, and greener, for the most part vnderneath: it is ouerlaid and couered with fine soft haire, swēte in taste, and do not shew thorough holed, or pricked as the other. The floures are like to Hypericum, but paler, and with longer leaues. The buds before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small blacke specks. The sēde is in hulks like the sēde of Hypericum: and smelleth likewise, almost like rosin.

2 There is yet an other kind of this herbe, the which the base Almaignes do call Contraet, very like to the aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, whiter, and not so hairie or soft, but better like S. Johns wurt, although they appeere not thorough prickt or holed. The floures are like to the aforesaid, and are also specked in the knaps and buds, with smal blacke spots. The roote is woody like the other.

✱ *The place.*

These herbes grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and copses.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *μύριον αἰγίου*, that is, wild Rue: yet  
this



this is none of the kindes of the gricuous sauoured oꝝ Stinking  
Rue: it is also called of some *androsæmum*, Androsæmum.

2 The second is called in Greeke *ασκην*, and in Latin Ascyrum:  
both are vnknownen in Shopp: in English Square S. Johns grasse,  
great S. Johns wort: and most commonly S. Peters wort: in  
high dutch Warthew, and Waldt Hoff: The second is called of  
some Kunratz: in base Almaigne Werthoy, and Coenraet.

✱ *The nature.*

They are hote and dry, and like to Hypericum.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of S. Peters wort, oꝝ Square S. Johns grasse, dron A  
ken the weight of two drammes with honied water, and vsed a  
long space, cureth the Sciatica, that is the paine in the hanches.

The same pound, is good to be laid vpon burnings.

W

The wine wherein the leaues thereof haue been boyled, hath C  
powder to consolidate, and close vp wounds, if they be oftentimes  
washed with the said wine.

## Of Tutfan or Parke leaues. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

**A**ndrosæmon is like to S. Johns wort, & S. Peters grasse.  
It hath many round stalks comming out of one rote, the  
which do bring forth leaues, much larger than the leaues  
of S. Johns wort, in the beginning greene, but after that the seed  
is ripe, they waxe red, and than being bruised betwixt ones fin-  
gers, they yeld a red sappe oꝝ iuice. At the top of the stalks grow-  
eth small knops oꝝ round buttons, the which in their opening do  
bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: when  
they are fallen oꝝ perished, there appæreth little small pellets oꝝ  
round bals, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne  
and very darke red colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of  
clotted oꝝ congeled dry blond, in which knops oꝝ berries is con-  
teined the seed, which is small and browne, the rote is hard and  
of wooddie substance, yærely sending forth new springs.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens  
whereas it is sowed and planted. The authoꝝ of Stirp. aduers.  
noua,

noua, do affirme that Androsomon groweth by Bristol in England in S. Vincents rocks & wooddie cleues beyond the water. But if Androsomon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woods and parkes, in the west partes of England.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *androsomon*, in Latine *Androsamum*: unknown to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do also call it *Androsamum fruticans*.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of them *Clymenon Italorum*, siue *Siciliana*: of our Apothecaries *Agnus castus*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hote and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wort.

✱ *The vertues.*

Androsomon his vertues are like to S. Peters wort, and S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutsan is much vsed in baulmes, drenches, and other remedies for wounds.

## Of Woad or Pastel. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Woad: the one is of the garden, and commeth of seed, and is vsed to colour and die cloth into blew: The other is wild Woad, and commeth by of his owne kind.

✱ *The description.*

**I** Garden Woad hath long, broad, swart gréene leaues spread upon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantaine, but thicker and blacker: the stalke riseth by, from the midst of the leaues of two cubites long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the which at the top diuideth and parteth it selfe into many small branches, upon the which groweth many little floures, very small and yealow, and after them long broad husks, like little twongs, gréene at the first, & afterward blackish, in which the seed is contained. The roote is white, single and straight, and without any great store of threds or strings.



2 The wild is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, stalke, and making, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, & browner, and the huskes more narrow, other wise there is no difference betwixt them.

✱ *The place.*

1, 2 Garden Woad is soluen in diuers places of flanders, and Almaine, in fertill and good grounds. The wild groweth of his own kind in vntilled places.

✱ *The time.*

Both do floure in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *iodins*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Glastum*, of the late wyters *Guadam*, and of some *Luteum herba*: in English Woad, or Pastel: in French *Guesde* or *Pastel*: in Spanish also *Pastel*: in Italian *Guado*: in high dutch, *Weidt* and *Waidt*: in base Almaine, *Wædt*.

✱ *The nature.*

1 Garden Woad is dry without any sharpnesse.  
2 The wild drieth more, and is more sharpe and biting.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 Garden or soluen Woad, bruised is good to be laid vpon the A wounds of mightie strong people, which are vsed to daily labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, and vpon fretting blcers and rotten sores.

It scattereth and dissolueth all cold empottumes beyng laid v thereupon.

2 The wild Woad resisteth moist and flowing blcers, and consuming rotten sores, being laid thereupon: but against the other griefs, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to small purpose, because of his excæding sharpnesse.

The decoction of wild Woad drunken, is very good for such as D haue any stopping or hardnesse in the Wilt or Splene.

Of Diers Weede. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he leaues of this herbe are long, narrow and blackish, not much unlike the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower,

## The first Booke of

rolier and shorter, from the middelt whereof commeth vp the stalk to the length of thre fote, couered below with smal narrow leaues, and aboue with litle pale yealow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue an other, the which do turne into small buttons, cut crosse wise, wherein the seed is contained, which is smal and blacke. The roote is long and single.

✱ *The place.*

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louaine, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May, and some after the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius writeth) *Herba lutea*, and of some *Flos tinctorius*: in base Almaine *Mouwe*, & of some *Drant*, but not without error: for *Drant* is another herb nothing like vnto this, as shall be more plainly declared in the proesse of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Seeing that *Herba lutea* is not receiued for any vse of phisike, and is vnknewen of the Auncients, we be able to write nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is vsed of Diers to colour and die their clothes into greene and yealow.

## Of S. James wort. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Saint James wort, or as some call it, S. James floure is of two sortes.

✱ *The description.*

I The first kind of S. James wort, hath long, browne, red, crested, or straked stalkes, two or thre fote long. The leaues be great and browne, much clouen and cut, not much vnto like the leaues of Wormwood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yealow, growing at the top of the stalks, like to Cammomil, in the midst wherof is the seede, gray,  
and



and woolly or downy, and lieth away with the wind. The roote is white and full of strings.

2 The second kind called *S. James wort* of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalk is nothing red. The leaues be smaller, whiter, and more deeper, and smaller jagged. The floures be like to the first kind, but more pale or bleaker. The roote is long, threddie, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

✥ *The place.*

1 *S. James wort*, groweth almost euery where, alongst by wayes and waterish places, and sometimes also in the borders offields.

2 Sea *S. James wort* groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

✥ *The time.*

They floure in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

The first is now called in Latine *Iacobeæ*, *Herba S. Iacobi*, and *Sancti Iacobi flos*: in English *S. James wort*: in French *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques*: in high Dutch *S. Jacobs bluom*: in base Almaine *S. Jacobs cruyt*, and *S. Jacobs bloemen*.

2 The second without doubt is a kind of *S. James wort*.

✥ *The nature.*

They are both hote and dry in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

*S. James herbe* hath a speciall vertue to heale wounds, wherfore it is very good for all old wounds, fistulas, & naughtie blcers.

Some affirme that the iuice of this herbe gargeld, or gargarised, healety all inflammations or swellings, and imposthems of the throte.

Of Flaxe, or Lyn. Chap. xlix.

✥ *The description.*

**F**lax hath a tender stalk, couered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the top into small short branches, the which bringeth forth faire blew floures, in stead whereof being now fallen, therocommeth by round knaps or buttons, in which is contained

contained a blackish seed, large, fat, and shining.

✱ *The place.*

Flare is sown in this countrey, in fat and fine ground, especially in low moist fields.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

Flare is called in Græke <sup>Λινον</sup>, in Latine Linum, and in Shops it is well knowen by the same name. And here ye may perceiue the cause why the base Almaines do vse the word Lyn, to all things made of flare or Lyne, as Linendoek, & Lijnen laken, that is to say, Lincloth, or cloth made of Line: in english Flax, or Line: in French *Lin*, in high dutch *Flasch*, in base Almain *Alas*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed which is much vsed in medicine, is hote in the first degree, and temperate of moisture and drynesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Lin boiled in water, and laid too in maner of a pulvis or plaister, appeaseth all paine. It softneth all cold tumours or swelling, the impostumes of the eares, and necke, & of other parts of the body.

Linsed pound with figs, doth ripen and break all impostumes laid therupon: and draweth forth Thoznes and all other things that sticke fast in the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wild Cucumber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Hony, & laid vnto rough & rugged, and euil fauored nailes, as wel of the hands, as of the feet, causeth them that be corrupt, to fall off, and cureth the partie. The same rawe, pound and laid to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spots of the face.

The wine wherein Lynseed hath been boiled, preserueth the blcers and old sores that shall be washed in the same, from corruption, festring, or inward rankling.

The water wherin Linsed hath been boiled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or skiled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters, swageth the griping paines of the belly and of the Matryx or Wother, and cureth the wounds of the bowels



bowels and Matrix, if there be any.

Lynsed mingled with hony, and taken as an Eleduary, oꝝ Lo: & choch, clenseth the bꝛest, and appeaseth the cough, and eaten with raisons, is good foꝝ such as are fallen into Consumptions and Feuer Detiques. *The danger.*

The seede of Lyn, taken into the body, is very euill foꝝ the stomacke: it hindereth the digestiō of meates, and engendꝛeth much windinesse.

## Of Hempe. Chap. L.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are two kinds of Hempe, the one is fruitfull and beareth seed: The other beareth but floures onely.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Hempe hath a round holow stalk, foure oꝝ fīue foot long, ful of branches, and like to a litle tree: at the top of the bꝛāches groweth litle final round bags oꝝ husks, wherein is contained y seed which is round. The leaues be great, rough, and blackish, parted into seuen, nine, ten, and sometimes into mo parts, long, narrow, and snipt oꝝ dented round about with notches like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leafe with all his parts is like to a hand spread abroad.

2 The second is also in leaues like to the first, & it hath a thicke stalk, out of which by the sides groweth foꝛth sundꝛy branches: but it beareth neither seed noꝝ fruit, sauing small white floures, the which like dust oꝝ poudꝛ is caried away with the wind.

✱ *The place.*

1, 2 These two soꝛtes of Hempe are sown in fields, and (which is a thing to be maruelled at) they do both spring of one kind of seed. A man shall sometimes find the male Hempe growing in the borders of fields, and by the wayes.

✱ *The time.*

The seed of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

✱ *The names.*

Hempe is called in Græke *καμβη*, in Latine and in Shoppes Cannabis: in Italian Cannape: in Spanish *Cañamo*,

*Canamo, Canano*: in English Hempe, Peckwood, and Gallowgrasse: in French *Chanure, Chenneuis*, or *Cheneue*: And here ye may perceiue the cause why the Poymans and others do call the cloth made of Hempe, *Chenneuis*, or *Canuas*, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Dutchmen call Hempe *Zamerhaut*: in base Almaine *Kenpe*.

✱ *The nature.*

Hempe seed is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hempe seed doth appease, and driue the windinesse out of the body, and if a man take a little too much of it, it drieth by Nature, and the seed of generation, and the milke in womens breasts.

The seed stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Liuer.

The iuice of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare cswageth the paine of the same, and bringeth forth all kind of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boiled in water, doth helpe and cure the sinewes and partes that be drawen together and shronken, also it helpeth against the goute, if it be laid thereupon.

✱ *The danger.*

Hempe seed is hard of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing pain and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendreth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

## Of Lyfimachion, Willow herbe, or Lous strife. Chap. Lj.

*The kinds.*

**T**here are now diuers kinds of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lychimachia, but especially foure, vnder which all the Lyfimachies shall be comprised. The first is the right Lyfimachion. The second, is the red Willow herbe with Coddes. The third, is the second kind of red Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lyfimachion.

✱ *The*



✱ The description.

1 **T**he first *Lyfimachus*, or the yealow *Lyfimachus*, hath a round stalk, very little crested or straked, of a cubite or two long. The leaues be long and narrow like willow, or withie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against an other round about the stalk at the ioints. The floures be yealow and without smel, and grow at the top of the branches, in stead whereof when they are fallen away, there groweth round sæde like *Coziander* sæd. The roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers yong springs, which at their first comming by are red.

2 The second *Lyfimachus* in leaues and stalks is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broad, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto *Willow* leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wild *Hallow* or *Dock*, that is to say, it hath foure little broad round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder which there groweth long husks or cods, like to the husks of *Stocke Gillofers*, which hulkes do appeare befoze the opening of the floure: the which hulkes or sæde vessels, do open of themselves, and cleaue abroad into three or foure partes or quarters, when the sæd is ripe, the which because it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is caried away with the wind. The roote is but smal and threddeie.

There is an other small kind of this sort, like to the other in stalk, leaues, floures and hulkes, sauing that it is in all partes smaller, and the stalk is so weake, that it can very seldome grow straight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to *Gillofloures*, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a third kind of red *Lyfimachus*, very like to the first red kind. The floures do grow also at the top or end of the husks, but they be paler, & in making not so well like the other, but rather like to *Gillofers* parted into foure small leaues which are set crossewise.

3 The second kind of red *Lyfimachus* is like to the aforesayd in stalks and leaues: sauing that his floures do grow like crownes

or garlands round about the stalke like to Penny royall : of colour red, and without huskes, for the seed doth grow in the small Coronets, from whence the floures fell off. The stalke is square and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a wooddiss substance, and putteth forth peerele new springs.

4 The blew *Lysimachus* also in stalke and leaues is like the others : his blew or azured floures are growing at the end of the stalks, spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lauender beginning to blow below, and so flourishing upward, after which there cometh small round cods or purses, wherein the seed which is very small, is contained. The roote is thredde.

✥ *The place.*

The yealow and red do grow in waterish and moist places, in low meadowes, and about the brincks and borders of water brooks and ditches. The blew is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of such as loue herbes.

✥ *The time.*

They do all floure most commonly in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

✥ *The names.*

*Lysimachia* is called in Greeke *λυσιμαχον* *lysi-machon*, in Latine *Lysimachium*, *Lysimachia*, and of some *Salicaria*, unknown in shops: in English *Lysimachia*, *Willow herbe*, and *Louse strife*, in Spanish *Lisimacho yerna*.

1 The first which we may call golden or yealow *Lysimachus*, *Willow herbe*, & *Louse strife*, is called in France *Cornelle*, *Soufey d'eau*, *Pelle bosse*, or *Chassebosse*: in high Almaine *Gellwederich*: in base Almaine *Gellwederich*.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, because that his long husks in which the seed is contained, do come forth & ware great, before that the floure openeth: in english, the first red *Lysimachus* or withie herb, or *Louse strife*: in french *Lysimachie rouge*, in high dutch *Braun* or *Rod weiderich*: in base Almaine *Rot weiderich*.

3 The third is called in Brabant *Partijcke*. It may be called in English *Partizan* or *Sharpe Lysimachus*, or *pointed willow herb* with the purple floure.

4 The



4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lyfimachium caruleum* in Latine: in English blew or azured *Lyfimachus*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

This herbe tooke his name of the valiant and noble *Lyfimachus*, the friend and cosin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the proper tie of this herbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successors.

✱ *The nature.*

The yealow *Lyfimachus* or golden House strife, is cold, drie, and astringent.

The temperament of the red and blew *Lyfimachia*, is not yet known.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the leaues of the yealow *Lyfimachus* stoppeth all Aflure of bloud, and the Dysenteria or bloudy flure, being either taken inwardly, or other wise applied outwardly.

The same stayeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of wooll or cotton into the matrix or secret place of women.

The herbe bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth the bléeding of the same, and it doth ioyne together and close vp all wounds, and stoppeth the bloud being laid therupon.

The perfume of this herbe dried, driueth away all Serpents, and venomous beasts, and killeth flies, and gnats.

✱ *The Choise.*

When ye will vse *Lyfimachus* for any grieve aforesaid, ye shal tak: none other but of that kind with the yealow floure, which is the right *Lyfimachus*: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

## Of Mercurie. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Mercurie: the garden, and wild Mercurie, the which againe are diuided into two other kinds, a male, and female, differing onely but in seed.

✱ *The description.*

1 The male garden Mercurie, or the French Mercurie, hath tender stalks ful of ioints & brâches, vpon y which groweth blackish

blackish leaues, somewhat long almost like the leaues of Parietery, growing out from the ioints, from whence also, betwixt the leaues & the stem there cometh forth two little hairie bullets, iointed together vpon one stem, each one containing in it self a small round seed. The root is tender and full of hairie strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalks, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seed, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterward the seed, the which for the most part, is lost before it be ripe.

3.4 The wild Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing that his stalke is tenderer and smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches, the leaues be greater and standing farther a sunder one from another. The seed of the male, is like to the seed of the male garden Mercury, and the seed of the female is like the seed of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with hairie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

5 There is yet an other herbe found called Noli me tangere, the which also is reduced and brought vnder the kinds of Mercury. It hath tender round knobbed stalks, with many holow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalk & leaues, but much higher & greater, the floures hang by small stems, they are yelow, broad and holow before, but narrow behind, & crooking like a taile, like the floures of Larks spur, after the which there cometh forth small long round husks, the which do open of themselves, & the seed being ripe, it spurteth & skippeeth away, as soone as it is touched.

6 One may wel describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them of the garden) the herbe which is called Phyllon, because that some do think that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therfore there be two sorts of Phyllon (as Crataeas writeth) the male & the female. It hath three or foure stalkes or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broad, something like the leaues of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe his stalks and leaues, is couered with a fine soft white wooll or cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon groweth in fashion



thion like to the seed of the female Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of pot herbes. The wild groweth in hedges and coples. The fist kind groweth in deep moist ballies, and if they be once planted, they come by againe yeerely after ward of their own accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is found growing throughout all Languedock and Prouince.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June, and continue flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2 Garden Mercurie is called in Græke *ἀνδροειδής*, & of some *μερκευρίαι* *Βουτάνιον*: of Theophrastus *φύλλον*: in Latine and in Shoppes, Mercurialis: in Italian *Mercuriella*: in Spanish *Mercuriales*: in English Mercury, and of some in French, *Mercury*: in high dutch *Zamen Bingenkraut*, *Bubwurtz*, and *Mercurius kraut*: in base Almain *Lain Bingenkraut*, and *Mercuriael*. And that that hath the round seed is called *Mas the Male*. And the other is called the female. Some do also take it for *Wild Mercurie*.

3. 4 The wild Mercury is called in Græke *κυνόκεραλον, κίνα, ή κυνίστα* *στει άσπια*: in Latine *Canina brassica*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English wild Mercurie, and *Dogs Call*: in French *Mercuriale sauvage*, *Chou de Chien*: in high dutch, wild *Bingenkraut*, and *Hundskol*: in Brabant wild *Bingenkraut*, & *wilden Mercuriael*.

5 The *Noli me tangere*, was unknown of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Græke or Latine. They call it in high dutch *Springkraut*: in Brabant *Springkraut*, and *Cruyden en ruert my niet*: and for that cause men in these dayes doe call it, *Noli me tangere*, that is to say, touch me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Græke *φύλλον, ή ανδροειδής*: in Latine *Phylum*. The male is called *ανδροειδής*, which may be Englished *Barons Mercurie*, or *Phyllon*, or *Boyes Mercury*, or *Phyllon*. And the female is called in Græke *θηλειειδής*: and this kind may be called in English *Girls Phyllon*, or *Mercury daughters Phyllon*, or *maiden Mercury*. And we can giue it none other name as yet. This is *Dioscorides Phyllon*, but not *Theophrastus Phyllon*.

For Theophrastes Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Hercurie. And for to be knowen from the Hercuries, this Phyllon is also called Eleophyllon, Diue Phyllon.

✱ *The nature.*

The Hercuries are hote and dry in the first degré, as Auerroys saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Mercury boiled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purge, and driueth forth cold humors, and hote and cholerike humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the dropsie.

For these purposes, it may be vsed in meates and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

The same pound with Butter, or any other greace, and laid to the fundament, prouoketh the stole or siege.

The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, & the maiden Hercurie, or girles Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender girles, or daughters.

Of Mony woort, or Herbe two pence. Cha. liij.

✱ *The description.*

**M**onywoort hath smal slender stalks, cräeping by the grount, vpon every side wherof groweth small round leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yealow almost like to gold cups. The rote is small and tender.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist medowes about ditches, & watercourses, and in Coples that stand low.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, and of some Serpentaria, & also Lunaria grassula: in english Herb two pence, two penny grasse, & Monywoort: in french Herbe à cent maladies: in high dutch Pfennigkraut, Egelkraut, & klein Paterkraut: in base Almaine Penninckruyt, and Egchelcruyt.

✱ *The nature.*

Two penny grasse is dry in the third degré.

✱ *The*



✥ *The vertues.*

The later writers do say, that if this herbe be boiled in wine and drunken with Hony, that it healeth and cureth the wounds and hurts of the Lungs, and that it is good against the cough, but specially against the dangerous cough in yong children, to be taken as is aforesaid.

Wild Flaxe, or Tode Flaxe. Chap. liiij.

✥ *The description.*

1 **S**antowit, wild flaxe, or Tode flaxe, hath small, slender, blackish stalks, out of which groweth many leaues together long, & narrow, much like to the leaues of Lyn. The floures be yealow, large, and close before, like to a frogs mouth, and narrow behind, and crooked like to Larkes spur, or Larkes claw. The seed is large and black, contained in smal round husks, the which commeth forth after the falling off of the floure.

2 There is another kind of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth faire blew floures, in all other things like to the other, sauing that his stalks, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher stature.

3 As to these kinds of wild Flaxe or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that herb which is called in Italy Belvedere. This plant hath diuers smal shutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flax: the floures be smal and of grasse colour, and do grow at the top of the stalks.

✥ *The place.*

1. 2 They grow wild in vntilled places, about hedges, and the borders of fields.

3 Oxyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

✥ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in Iuly, and August.

✥ *The names.*

1. 2 This herb is called in shops Linaria, & of some Pseudolinū, & Vrnalis: in english Tode flax, & wild flax: in french *Linare*, or *Lin sauvage*: in high dutch Linkraut, Fläschkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frauw fläch, wild fläch, krotte fläch: in base Almain wilde blas.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *Oxyris*, in Latin *Oxyris*: but

in this our age it is called in Græke *αβελος*, and as we haue said, it is called in Italy Beluedere, in English Stanwozt.

✱ *The nature.*

Stanwozt is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Osyris, or Tode flare dronken, openeth the old, cold stoppings of the Liuer and Silt, and is singular good, for such as haue the Ianders, without feuers, especially when the Ianders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vrine, and is a singular medicine for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and against the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

### Of Shepheardes purse. Chap. lv.

✱ *The description.*

**B**ursa pastoris, hath round, tough, and pliable branches, bra fote long: with long leaues, deeply cut or iagged, like the leaues of Seneuy, but much smaller. The floures are white, and grow alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof when they are gone, there riseth small flat Coddres, or triangled pouches, where in the seed is contained, which is smal and black. The roote is long white, and single.

✱ *The place.*

Shepheardes pouch groweth in streets and wayes, and in rough, stonie, and vntilled places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe hath neither Græke nor Latine name giuen to him of the Ancient writers. But the later writers haue called it in Latin Pastoria bursa, Pera & Bursa pastoris, in English Shepheardes purse, Scrip, or Pouch: & of some Casseweed: in French Labourer, or Bourse de Bergers, in high dutch Deschelkraut, and Wirten sechel: in base Almaigne, Teskens or Wotsekens cruyt.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Shepherds purse drunken, stoppeth the laske, & the bloody fluxe, the spitting and pissing of blood, womens termes, and all other fluxe of blood, howsoever it be taken, for which it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanch blood if it be but onely holden in the hand, or carried about the body.

Of Cinquefoyle, or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. lvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here are foure sorts of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kinds thereof beareth yellow floures, whereof the one is great, the other smal. The third kind beareth white flours, and the fourth kind red floures, all are like one another in leaues and fashion.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath round tender stalkes, creeping by the ground, & running abroad, like the stalkes of branches of wild Tansie, and taking hold in diuers places of the ground, vpon which slender branches groweth long leaues, snipt or dented round about the edges, alwaies fiue growing together vpon a stem, or at the end of a stem. The floures be yellow, and parted into fiue leaues. The which when they are vanished, do turne into smal, round, and hard berries, like Strawberries, in which groweth the seede. The roote is blackish, long, and slender.

**2** The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other in his leaues, and creeping vpon the ground: also in his stalkes, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and doth not lightly take hold fast, and cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneath, next to the ground.

**3** The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, creeping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into fiue parts, but that his stalkes or branches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt or dented round about, but before only. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

4 The

## The first Booke of

4 The red Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kind. The leaues be also parted in fise leaues, and nickt or snipt round about, the which are whitish vnderneath, and of a swart græne colour aboue. The stalke is of a span or foote long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certain ioints or knots, but not hairy. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne red colour, after the which there cometh by small round berries, of a swart red colour like Strawberries, but harder: within which the seede is contained. The roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

✱ The place.

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle, groweth low and in shadowy places, somtimes also by water sides, especially the red kind, which is onely found in ditches, or about ditches of standing water.

✱ The time.

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

✱ The names.

Cinquefoyle is called in Græke *pentaphyllum*: in Latine and in shops, *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquefolium*: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English Cinquefoyle, or Sinkfoyle: of some Fiueleaved grasse, or Fiuefingered grasse: in French *Quintefueille*: in high Dutch *Funfffingerkraut*, & *Funffblat*: in base Almaine *Uyfvingercruyt*.

✱ The nature.

Cinquefoyle is dry in the third degree.

✱ The vertues.

The roote of Sinkfoyle boiled in water untill the third part be consumed, doth appeale the aking, & raging paine of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and vlcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Sinkfoyle drunken, cureth the bloody sir, and all other flure of the belly, and stancheth all excessive blæding, and is good against the gouge Sciatica.

The roote boiled in vinegar, doth mollifie and appeale fretting, and consuming sores, and dissolueth wens and cold swellings, it cureth



cureth euill sauozed nailes, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughtie scuruinesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuice of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be **D**zonken against the diseases of the liuer, the lungs, and all poyson.

The leaues dzonken in honied water, or wine wherein some **E** pepper hath bene mingled, cureth tertian, and quartaine feuers: And dzonken after the same manner, by the space of thirty daies, it helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The leaues pound and laid to, healeth filine burstings, or the **F** falling downe of the bowels, or other matter into the rods, and mingled with salt and hony, they close vp wounds, fistulas, and spreading vlcers.

The iuice of the leaues dzonken, doth cure the Jaunders, and **G** comfort the liuer.

### Of Tormentill, or Setfoyle. Chap. lvij.

#### \* The description.

**T**Ormentill is much like vnto Sinkesfoyle: it hath slender stalkes, round, and tender, sūe or six springing vp out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be small, sūe, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stemme, much like the leaues of Sinkesfoyle, and euery leafe is likewise snipt and dented round about the edges. The floures be yelloiw, much like the floures of wild Tanse, and Sinkesfoyle. The roote is bzolwe, red, and thicke.

#### \* The place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke, and shadowy woods, and in greene waies.

#### \* The time.

It floureth oftentimes all the summer long.

#### \* The names.

This herbe is now called in shops and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke *ινιδουλλον*: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle, and Tormentill: in French Tormentille, and Souchet de bois: in high Dutch Tormentill, Wickswurzt, and Rot Wepelwurzt:

Heylwurtz : in base Almaigne Tormentille. The markes and notes of this herbe do approach very nere to the description of Chrysogonum.

✱ *The nature.*

It drieth in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof dronken, prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it driueth out all venom from the hart : moreouer, they are very good to be eaten or dronken against all poison, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dried rootes, to be made in powder, and dronken in wine.

Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, and dronken in wine when one hath no feuer : or with the water of a Smithes forge, or water wherein iron, or hot and burning Steele hath bene often quenched, when one hath a feuer, cureth the bloody fire, and all other flures or lacks of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous running of womens floures, and all other kinds of flure, or issue of blood.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of Tormentill, or the iuice of the same dronken, is good for all wounds, both inwardly, and outwardly : it doth also open and heale the stoppings & hurts of the lungs, and the liuer, and is good against the Jaunders.

The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge, and eaten, staie the desire to vomit, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

The same boiled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the naughtie blcers, and sores of the same.

## Of Strawberries. Chap. lviii.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Strawberrie with his small and slender hairy branches, crepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and hold fast, in diuers places of the ground like Sinquefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Sinquefoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipt round about : neuerthelesse it bringeth forth but one ly



onely three leaues growing together vpon ech hairy stem or foot-  
stake. The floures be white and yellow in the middle, somewhat  
after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the which being past, it beareth  
a pleasant round fruite, græne at the first, but red when it is ripe,  
sometimes also ye shall find them very white when they be ripe,  
in taste and saour very pleasant.

✱ *The place.*

Strawberries grow in shadowy woods, and deepe trenches,  
and banks, by high way sides: they be also much planted in gar-  
dens.

✱ *The time.*

The Strawberry flourisheth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in  
June.

✱ *The names.*

The Strawberry is called in Latine *Fragaria*, *Fragula*: in  
English Strawberry, and Strawberry plant: in French *Frais-*  
*ier*: in high Dutch *Erdtbeer kraut*: in base Almaine *Cerdt-*  
*besien* crypt. The fruite is called in Latine *Fraga*: in French *Des*  
*fraises*: in high Dutch *Erdtbeer*: in base Almaine *Cerdtbesien*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Strawberry plant or herbe, with the græne and vnripe  
Strawberries, are cold and dry. The ripe Strawberries are cold  
and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the Strawberry plant drunken, stoppeth the A  
laske, and the superfluous course of womens floures.

The same decoction, holden and kept in the mouth, comforteth B  
the gums, and cureth the naughty vlcers and sores of the mouth,  
and auoideth the stinking of the same.

The iuice of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face. C

Strawberries quench thirst, and the continuall vse of them is D  
very good for them that feele great heate in their stomack.

Of Siluer weede, or wild Tansie. Chap. lix.

✱ *The description.*

The wild Tansie is much like to the Strawberry plant, and  
Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his  
creeeping

cræping alongst and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender. The leaues be long, deeply cut euen hard to the stem, and supt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, and of a faint Greene aboue. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of Cinquefoyle. The roote hath hairy strings.

✱ *The place.*

Wild Tansie groweth in moist, vntilled, and grassie places, and about ditches, but especially in clay grounds, that are left from tillage.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argemone, and of some Agrimonia sylvestris, or Tanacetum sylvestre: in English wild Tansie, Siluer weede, and of some wild Agrimonie: in French Tanasie saunage, or Bec d'oye, and Argentine: in high Dutch Grensigh, Grensing, or Genserich, and according to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaigne Ganserich, and Argentine.

✱ *The nature.*

Wild Tansie is dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wild Tansie boiled in wine or water, and dronken, stoppeth the lakke, the bloody fire, and all other fluxe of blood, and preuaileth much against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially against the white cloud, or issue of floures.

The same boiled in water and salt, and dronken, dissolueth all clotted and congealed blood, and is good for such as are squarred and brused with falling from aboue.

The decoction of wild Tansie, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hot humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the stripes that perish the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wild Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds, & corrupt or fretting vlcers of the gums, and priuy or secret parts, it strengtheneth the bowels, and closeth  
by



by greene wounds: it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth toothach. The distilled water of this plant is good against the freckles, spots, and pimples of the face, and to take away sunne burning.

Of common Mouse eare. Chap. lx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**O**f the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two kinds: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the which some men do also call Mouse eare: howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The leaues of great Pilosella, are spread vpon the ground, white hoare, and hairy much like a Mouse eare. The stalk is also hairy, about a span long, and beareth double yellow flours, the which do change into a certaine hairy downe or cotton sedge, and is carried away with the wind. The roote is of the length of a finger, and hath many hairy strings.

**2** The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare next to the ground, and hairy also. The flours grow at the top of the stalks, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes red, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddy.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The great Pilosella groweth vpon smal grauely or dry sandy mountaines, and vpon dry banks about the borders of fields.

**2** The small Pilosella groweth in dry heathes and commons, and such like waste and vntilled places.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also Great Pilosella, and of some Mouse eare: in high Dutch Pagelkraut, and of some also Deushor: in base Almaine Grote Piloselle, and Paghelcruyt.

**2** The smal is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaine Deushorlin and Hasenpfatlin: it may be called in English small Pilosella,

Pilosella, or Heathmouse eare.

✥ *The nature.*

The Pilosellas be hot and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe, drunken, doth cure and heale all wounds both inward, and outward, and also Hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and afterward made into powder, and strowen or cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuice of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, cureth the paine of the same, and clenseth them from all filth and corruption.

The same Pilosella eaten, or taken in meates, doth clense and clarify the sight, and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

Of Golden floure Stechados, and Cotton weede. Chap. lxj.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two principall kinds of herbs, which beare white, soft, and woolly, or cottony leaues, which some men call Pilosella, or Filagines. The one hauing faire gold yellow and swete smelling floures.

The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, and is of three sorts, as it shall appeere hereafter.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he first of these herbs, which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen, hath slender stalks, round, and cottony, hard, and whitish, or of a hoare gray colour of a span long, with small, narrow, and very soft cottony leaues, in quantitie and making like the leaues of Hyssop: at the top of the stalkes groweth small tufts, or as it were nosegayes of ten or twelue floures, or more, which are round in fashion like to small buttons, the which doe not lightly perish or wade, but may be kept a long time in their estate and colour: neither are they of an vnpleasant saour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, short, and blacke.

The



The other kind which is called Filago, or cotton wæde, is of thre sortz, as is befoze said.

2 The first of them is like to the aforesaid, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the height of two foote long, or more. The stalkes be small, round and grayish, couered with a certaine fine wooll or cotton, thre or foure growing by from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the leaues of golden or yellow Stachas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The floures be round, and after the fashon of buttons, growing at the top of the stalks, a great many together, but nothing so yellow as the floures of golden Stachas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the wind when they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

3 The other kind of cotton wæde, in stalkes and leaues is much like to the aforesaid, the floures also be like to the aforesaid: howbeit they grow not in tufts at the top of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kind of these herbes, is like to the two other last recited Cotton wædes, in stalkes and white cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hand. The floures growe at the toppe of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashon like to the other Cotton wædes.

✱ *The place.*

The first kind groweth in sandy plaines, and dry heathes, and is plentifully found in sundry places by the riuer of Rhine. In this countrey they sowe it in gardens. The other thre kindes groweth in this countrey in sandy grounds, about dry ditches, and in certaine moist places, and in woods.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in June, and July. Cotton wæde floureth often, and againe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these herbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth booke, and xxj. chapter, in Græke *ἰαχνη*: in Latine of

Theodore Gaza, Aurelia: And of Dioscorides ἀγρίων, Ageratum: in shops Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of some Tinaria, and Amaranthus Luteus: in English Gold floure, Gofhelworthe, or Golden Stechados, and of Turner Golden Floureamor: in high Dutch Rheinblumen, Pottenblumen, and Pottenkraut: in base Almaine Rheybloemen, & Rhynbloemen.

There is yet an other herbe described by Dioscorides, called ἐλὶχρίσον, Elichrysum, and Amaranthus, the which is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For ἐλὶχρίσον, Elichryson, of Theophrastus, and ἐλὶχρίσον, Elichryson of Dioscorides, are two severall herbes. And therefore they are greatly deceived that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this time) by one name, in Latine Filago: in Spanish Yerna Golandrina: in high Dutch Rurkraut: in base Almaine Rhuercruyt, or Root melizoen cruyt, that is to say, Bloudy Flurwort.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last floures, do surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that which the Grecians call γαζιλίον: and the Latinists Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appere in the chapter next following.

✱ The nature.

These herbes be of a drying nature. The Golde floure or golden Stachas, is hot also, as it may be perceined by his bitterness.

✱ The vertues.

Golden Stachas boiled in wine, and dronken, killeth woymes, and bringeth them forth, and is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The same boiled in lye, clenseth the haire from lice, and nits. The same laid in warderobes and presses, keepeth apparell and garments from mothes.



Of Gnaphalion, or Small Cotton. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

**G**naphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender soft branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wool, and very thicke, so that ye would say it were all wooll or cotton. The floures be yeliow, and grow like buttons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceiue by the figure.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plentie of it in Languedock, and Province.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *γναφάλιον*: in Latine Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, and of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafeswæde, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bombase: in French *Petit Coton*, and *l'herbe borreuse*, or *Cotoniere*. Pena in his *Stirp. aduers. noua*, calleth it *Chamæzylon*.

✱ *The nature.*

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Gnaphalion boiled in thicke red wine, are good against the bloody fluxe, as Dioscorides and Galen doth witness.

Of Plantaine, or Waybrede. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here is found in this countrey, of three sorts of Plantaine great plentie, besides which, there is yet an other found, which groweth in salt ground, all which in figure do partly resemble one another.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he great Plantain hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beete leafe, with 7. ribs behind, on the backe side, which

do all assemble and méete together, at the end of the leafe next the roote. The stems be round, of the height of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour, and comming by from the roote in the middle amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stems, from the middle upward towards the top, are couered round about with small knoppes or heades (which first of all doe turne into small floures, and afterward into small huskes containing a blackish sæde) like to a Spike eare, or a little Torch. The roote is short, white, and of the thicknes of a finger, hauing many white hairie threads. Of this kind, there is found an other, the Spikes, eares, or torches whereof are very double, so as in euery Spiky eare, in steede of the little knaps or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other small torches, whereof ech one is like to the spike or torch of great Plantaine.

2 The second kind of Plantaine is like to the first, sauing that his leaues be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hairy. The stalks be round, and somewhat cottony, or hairy, and bringeth forth at the top spiked knops or torches, a great deale shorter than the first Plantaine, the blowings of it are purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the first.

3 The third kind of Plantaine is smaller than the second. The leaues be long and narrow, with ribs like the leaues of the other Plantaine, of a darke græne colour, with small points or purles, set here and there alongst the edges of the leaues. The stalkes be crested or straked, and beare at the top faire spiked knaps with white floures or blossoms, like the spikie knops of the middle Plantaine. The roote is short and very full of thredde strings.

4 The Sea Plantaine is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and thicke: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graines or knops, from the middle euen by to the top, much like to the torch of the great Plantaine. The roote is also threddey.

✱ The place.

The thre first Plantaines growe almost euery where in this countrey, in pastures and leases, about waies, and moist places.

The Sea Plantaine groweth in salt grounds, vpon the banks and bozders of salte water streames, as in Zealande, and

Barolough



Barotogh, in great plenty, by the water Zom.

✱ *The time.*

The Plantaines do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seade is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Plantaine is called in Græke ἀρνόχλωρος, that is, *Lingua Agnina*, Lambs tong : ἀρνός, τοῦ ἐλάττιος, πολὺν ὄντος, καὶ ἐμπλυνός : in Latine & in Shops, *Plantago* : in Italian *Plantagine* : in Spanish *Tamchagen*, *Lengua de ouja* : in English *Plantaine* : in high Dutch *Wegrich* or *Schaffzungen* : in base Almaine *Weghbræ*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine *Plantago maior*, and *Plantago rubra* : in English *Great Plantaine* : in French *Grand Plantaine* : in high Dutch *Koter Wegrich* : in base Almaine *Kode Weghbræ*.

2 The second kinde is called in Latine *Plantago media* : in French *Plantain moyen* : in English *Middle Plantaine* : in high Dutch *Mittel* and *breyter Wegrich* : in base Almaine *Wæet Weghbræ*.

3 The third is called of some in Græke πιντίνουρος, that is to say, in Latine *Quinqueneruia* : other wise it is now called in Latine *Lanceolata*, and *Lanceola* : in English *Ribbeswort* : in French *Petit Plantaine*, *Lanceole*, and *Lanceolette* : in high Dutch *Spitzer Wegrich* : in base Almaine *Cleyn Weghbræ*, and *Hontscrarbe*.

4 We call the fourth *Plantago marina* : in English *sea Plantaine* : in French *Plantain de mer* : in base Almaine *Zæ Weghbræ*.

✱ *The nature.*

Plantaine is cold and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Plantaine eaten with meates, or other wise, are a very good against the falling downe of reumes, and catarrhes, they comfort the stomake, and are good for such as haue the Whitlike, (which is a disease in the lungs, with a consumption of all the body.) And against the cough.

The decoction of leaues of Plantaine dronken, stoppeth the bloudy fire, and other fluxes of the belly : also it stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of bloud.

The iuice of Plantaine dronken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomit, and stancheth all flure of blood, as well as the leaues and sæde.

The roote of Plantaine by himselfe, or with his sæde, boiled in swæte wine, and dronken, openeth the conduites or passages of the liuer and kidneis being stopped, and is good against the jaunders, and the vlceration of the kidneis, and bladder.

Some haue wrytten, that thre rootes of Plantaine taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken, do cure the feuer quartaine.

The vse of Plantaine is good against all euill, corrupt, & running sores and vlcers, and against wounds both old & new, all hot empostemes, and inflammations, against cankers, fistulas, and the foule cuill, or French pocks, and all scuruiuesse. It is good against the biting of mad dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantaine, and lay therupon, or to poure of the iuice of Plantaine into the wounds, or if it be mixed with emplasters, and ointments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantaine do assuage and mittigate the paine of the gout, and are excellent to be laid vpon swollen members, that are full of heate and paine, or anguish.

The iuice of Plantaine dropped or stilled into the eares, is very good against the paine in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and paine of the eyes.

The same iuice or the decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantaine, do cure and heale the naughty vlcers of the mouth, the tooth ach, and the bleeding of the gums or iawes, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantaine pound or stamped with salt, & laid to the impostumes, wens, or hard swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roote also is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men wryte.

Of Buckhorne Plantaine, or Coronop Plantaine.

Chap. lxiiij.

✱ The kinds.

There is found in this countrey at this present, two kinds of herbs, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

✱ The



## ✻ The description.

1 The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long, narrow, and hairy leaues, and bringeth forth vpon ech side of the leafe thre or foure short starts or branches, almost like to the branches of a Harts horne. It lieth spread vpon the ground like a starre. From the middle of those leaues groweth vp small round hairy stems, bearing long spiked knaps, or torches, like y<sup>e</sup> middle Plantaine. The roote is long and threddy.

2 The second Crowfoote hath thre or foure stems or branches, creeping vpon the ground, and alwaies lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, and are set full of long, narrow, and jagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantaine, but smaller, and nothing hairie. The floures be small and white, and growing betwixt the leaues and the stalke, well fastened to the stemme, when they are decayed, there commeth forth small flat purses, broad and rough, in which the seede is contained. The roote is white, of the length of ones finger, in taste like to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst the kindes of Coronopus, a certaine herbe, which we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, and but little knowen in this countrey) seeing that it is very well like to Hartshorne. The leaues be long and narrow, branched, with short startes, altogether like to the leaues of Hartes horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger. They lie also flat, and spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough and hairie, like the leaues of Hartes horne: so that it is hard to knowe one from another, when they are both without stalkes and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to haue stalkes and floures, then the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or thre round stalkes, parted into sundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Cozne floure, sauing that the scales of the knappes or heades, be not so closely couched, and layde one vpon an other, and the sayd scales seme cleare and thorough shining, especially when the floure

is fallen off and withered. The floures come forth of the said knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoz, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind groweth in Brabant and Flanders, in untill-  
led sandy places.

2 The second also groweth about waies, and dry sandy pathes, and upon banks and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwerpe, whereas it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.

3 The thirde, which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedocke, in stony and dry places.

✱ *The time.*

1.2 The two first kinds do floure in May, and June.

3 The third floureth in July, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Latine *Cornu ceruinum*, or *Herba Stellæ*, and *Stellaria*: in English of Turner, and Cooper, *Herbe Rue*, and *Crowfote Plantaine*: of Pena, *Buckhozne*. We may also call it *Harts hozne Plantaine*, *Buckhozne Plantaine*, or *Coronop Plantaine*: it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent ancien*: it is vnknownen in shops. The Brabanders do call it *Hertshozen*, and *Crapenuoet* cruyt. Some late writers call it in Greeke *κορωνόπος*: in Latine *Pes cornicis*: in high Dutch *Kraen-  
fuz*, supposing it to be the same *Coronopus*, which Dioscorides hath described in the 123. chapt. of his second booke: although in deede they be not like at all. And therefore we haue called it *κορωνόπος*, *Pseudocoronopus*, that is to say, *bastard Crowfote*.

2 The second kind shalweth nere to the description of *Coronopus*, made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right *Coronopus*. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a liuely description of this herbe, we do now call it *Coronopus Ruellij*: in base Almaine *Crapenuoet*, or *Kaenuoet*. They call it at Paris *Verrucaria*: in some places



places of England they call it Swines cresses. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet knowen unto vs, sauing that the Herborists of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or for the Cornesfloure called Cyanus, in English blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, because that Harts horne should seeme to be a kind of Plantaine. But because the description of Coronopus is verie short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kind of Condrilla.

✱ *The nature.*

1 Harts Horne is cold and dry in temperature, much like Plantaine.

2 The Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is evident by the taste) is hote and dry, like to garden or town Cresses but not all thing so hote.

✱ *The vertues.*

Harts horne is in vertue like to Plantaine, whereof it is a kind, and may be vled in all things whereto Plantaine serueth. Also it hath been proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell and the stone, to be taken in meates or other wise.

If Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, than the roote thereof roasted in the imbers or hote ashes, and eaten in meates, is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnes of the stomacke, which is the cause of slimie humors in the guts: so for which purpose the very sent and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hot and somewhat astringent.

Of Bloud strange, or Mouse taile. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**M**ouse taile is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst which springeth vp from the roote small stems garnished with very small whitish floures, and after ward with litle long torches, much like to a Mouse or Rats taile, and like the seed or torches of Plantain befoze it bloweth, in which is contained very small and brolvne seed.

✱ *The*

✥ *The place.*

House taile groweth in good pastures, and certaine meadowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seed is ripe in May, and shortly after the whole herbe perisheth, so that in June ye shall not find the dry or withered plant.

✥ *The names.*

It is called in English House taile and Bloud Strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greek, *μυρὸς οὐρὸς μούρου*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*, in high dutch *Tau- sent korn*: in base Almaine *Duyse stertkens*. This is not *Holosteum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues of this herbe do cole, and differ not much from the nature of Plantaine. ✥ *The vertues.*

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowen, howbeit, as farre forth as men may iudge by the taste and sente thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantaine.

## Of Water Plantaine. Chap.lxvj.

✥ *The description.*

**W**ater Plantaine is a faire herbe, with large graine leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Plantain, with a stalk full of branches, and small white floures, diuided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth triangled huskes or buttons, the roote is of thredde strings.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth about the borders and brinkes of ditches and ponds, and sometimes also in riuers and brookes.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth from June till August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latin *Plantago aquatica*: in English water Plantaine: in French *Plantain d'eau*, in high Dutch wasser Wegrich, and Frochloesfelkraut: in base Almaine water Wechbræ.

✥ *The*



✥ *The nature.*

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament cold and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

Some lay store of the leaues of water Plantaine, vpon the A shanks or thins of such as haue the dropsie, supposing that the water in the belly shall by that means be drawen down to the thins or shanks.

The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues and faculties as the other Plantaine, wherof we haue alreadie written in the Irij. Chapter.

Of Knot grasse. Chap. lxxij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kinds of this herbe as Dioscorides writeth, the male and the female: the male is called in English Swines grasse, and Knot grasse, but the female is called small Shauegrasse.

✥ *The description.*

**1** Knotgrasse hath many round, weake and slender brāches, full of knots and ioints, and creeping alongst the ground, it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be longer. The floures be small growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioints, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled seed like to sorrell seed. The roote is round and reddish with many strings.

**2** The second kind which they call female Knot grasse, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen stemmes, without branches, full of ioints, and much like to the stalks and ioints of Hippuris, or Horse taile, but not so rough, and about the ioints groweth many small and narrow little leaues like to a Starre, and not much vnlike the leaues of Rosemary. The roote is white and runneth alongst the ground, putting forth many new shutes or springs.

**3** Amongst the kindes of Knot grasse, we may well reckon that

that herbe, which doth so wrap and enterlace it selfe, and is so full of ioints, that the base Almaigns call it knawel, that is to say, knot weed, it groweth to the height of a mans hand, and bringeth forth many tender branches full of knottie ioints, entangled and snarled, or wrapped one in an other. The leaues be small and narrow, well like to Juniper leaues sauing they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little floures after the fashion of starres, in colour like to the stemmes and leaues which are grayish. The roote is hairie, and as long as ones finger.

✱ *The place.*

1 The male knot grasse groweth in fieldes about wayes and pathes, and in strêtes.

2 The female groweth in moist places about the bzinks and borders of running waters.

3 The third groweth about champion fields and places not well husbanded, especially in a moist yere.

✱ *The time.*

The male knot grasse, and the third kind do floure from after June vntill the end of Sommer. The female is found most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

Knot grasse is called in Græke πολύγονον, in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinata.

1 The first kind is called in Græke πολύγονον ἄρρεν, καλὸν ἄρρεν, καὶ πολύκεμον: in Latin Seminalis: in shops Centumnodia, and Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, Proserpinaca: in Italian Corrigiola: in Spanisch Corriola, y cien nudos yerua, in English male knot grasse, in French Renouée, and Corrigiole: in high Dutch Weggras, and Wegtrit: in base Almaign Wechgras, Werkens gras, and Duylent knop manneken.

2 The second is called in Græke πολύγονον θήλυ, in Latine Sanguinalis foemina: in base Almaigne Duylentknop wijfken: in English of Turner Hedow Schauegrasse, and small Schauegrasse.

3 The third kind is called in base Almaign knawel, the which without doubt is a kind of knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but two kinds: Neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kindes of Polygonon, whereof



whereof Plinie hath written in the xxvij. booke of his history.

✱ *The nature.*

All these herbes are cold in the second degree, and drie in the third, astringent, and making thicke.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The iuice of knotgrasse drunke, is good against the spitting A of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other flure or issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same drunke in wine, helpeth against the biting of venemous beasts.

It is also good against tertian feuers to be drunke, an houre before the fit.

The leaues of knotgrasse boiled in wine or water, and drunke, stayeth all manner of laskes and fluxes of the belly. The bloody flure, and womens floures, the spitting of blood, and all flure of blood, as well as the iuice.

The iuice of knotgrasse put with a Vessarie into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stancheth the blæding of the same: poured into the eares, it taketh away the paine of the same, and drieth vp the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boiled in wine and hony, cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the priuie or secret partes.

The græne leaues being layd to, preuaile much against the great heate and burning of the stomack, hote swellings and impostumes, the consuming and burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all græne or fresh wounds.

Dioscorides also saith, that knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, and is good for such as pisse drop after drop: the which is found true, when the vrine is hote and sharpe.

2 The female knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

3 And the third kind also, his vertues be much like to the male knotgrasse.

## Of Horſe taile, or Shauegraffe. Chap. lxxvij.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two ſorts of Horſetaile, or Shauegraffe, as Dioſcorides and Plinie witeth.

*\* The deſcription.*

**W**hen the great Shauegraffe or Horſetaile beginneth to ſpring, it bringeth forth round, naked, and holow ſtemmes, rough and full of iointes: yea, their roughneſſe is ſuch, that Turners, Cutlers, and other Artificers, do uſe them to poliſh and make plaine, and ſmooth their works, as the hafts of knives and daggers, &c. At the top of theſe Aſparagus, ſhutes or ſtems, groweth ſmall, round, and blacke knops or tuſſets. Afterward the ſtemmes do ware brolwne and reddiſh, and bring forth round about euery knot or ioint, diuers litle, ſmall, ſlender and knottie ruſhes. It mounteth ſo high, that with his hanging ruſhes, or ſmall branches, it is not much vnlike to a Horſe taile. The roote is white and hath iointes or knottes like the ſtalke or ſtemme.

2 The ſmall Shauegraffe or Horſe taile, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth when it beginneth to ſpring, bare and naked ſtems, that be alſo round, hollow and knottie, at the top or end of theſe ſtems, it hath as it were, a ſpiked eare or knop of ſmall white ſcours which periſh incontinently: Then ſpringeth by from the roote other ſhutes or branches full of knottes or iointes, about the which alſo there groweth round knottie ruſhes, like as in the great Horſe taile or Shauegraffe, but not ſo great nor ſo rough, but more ſoft and gentle, ſo that they are nothing worſe to poliſh withall. The roote is ſmall, blacke and ſlender.

*\* The place.*

The great Shauegraffe groweth in ditches and pondeſ, and very moiſt places. The ſmall Horſetaile or Shauegraffe groweth in low ſhadowy places, and alſo in dry ſandie fields.

*\* The time.*

The naked ſtems of the great Horſetaile, do ſpring up in May. The ſhutes and bloſſoms of the ſmall Horſetaile, do ſpring in April,



prill, & shortly after commeth by the stems, set full of small rushes.

✱ The names.

These names are called in Greeke *ἰνυς*, and of some *ἰνυς ἑστῆ*; in Latine *Equisetum*, *Equiseta*, *Equiselis*, *Equinalis*, and *Salix Equina*: in shops *Cauda equina*: in Italian *Asprella*, *Coda di cavallo*, *prala*: in Spanishe *Cola de mula*, *Rabo de mula*: in English *Horse taile*, and *Schaeugrass*: in high dutch *Schaffthew*: in base Almaine *Wiertstert*.

The greater kind is called *Equisetum maius*, and of some *Asprella*, in English great *Schaeugrass*, and *Horse taile*: in high dutch *gros Schaffthew*, *Kolzschwantz*, *Pferdschwantz*, *Kolz wadel*, *Kannenkraut*: in base Almaine *groot Wiertstert* and *Kannencruyt*.

The small is called in Greeke *ἰνυς ἑστῆ*; in Latin *Equisetum minus*, aut *alterum*, & *Equitium*. And of some as *Antho- nius Musa* writeth, *Scevola*: in English small *Schaeugrass*, & of some *Ladpiper*: in high dutch *kleyn Schaffthew*, *Katzenwedel*, *Katzenchwantz*, *Katzen saghel*: in base Almaine *kleyn Wiertstert*, and *Cattenstert*.

✱ The nature.

These two *Schaeugrasses* or *Horse tails*, are cold in the first degree, & dry in the second, astringent, & drying without sharpnes.

✱ The vertues.

The decoction of *Horse taile*, in wine or water drunken, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and all other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures, it doth also cure the bloudy fluxe and dangerous laske, and all other kind of laskes. And for all the aforesaid intents it is a soueraigne remedie (as *Galen* writeth). The iuice of this herbe drunken alone, or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

*Horse taile* or *Schaeugrass*, being taken in maner aforesayd, is most conuenient and profitable for all vlcers, sores, and hurtes of the kidneis, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

*Horse taile* with his roote boiled, is good against the Cough, the difficultie and paine of fetching breath, and against inward bur- stings, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* writeth.

The iuice thereof put into the nose, stancheth the bleeding  
of

of the same, and with a Pessaric or Mother Suppositoꝝ conueid into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures.

The same pound and strowed vpon fresh and greene wounds, ioineth them together and healeth them, also it preferueth them from inflammation. And so doth the powder of the same herb dried, and strowed vpon new and greene wounds.

### Of white Roote, or Salomons seale. Chap. lxix.

#### ✱ The kindes.

**W**hite roote or Salomons seale, is of two sorts. The one called the great or broad seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

#### ✱ The description.

1 The great Salomons seale, hath long round stalkes: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, and softer then bay leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalkes, vpon short stems, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and holow, thre or foure together, so that euery stalk doth commonly bring forth moe floures than leaues. The floures perished, they turne into round berries, the which be greene at the first, & after ward blacke like Iuy berries or worttes. The roote is long, of the quantitie of ones finger, full of knobs or ioints, and of colour white, with many hairie strings, in taste at the first, swete, but after ward somewhat sharpe and bitter.

2 The small Salomons seale doth not much varie from the other, sauing that his leaues be narrower, and do not grow alone or seuerally one by one, but foure or fve grow out of one knof or ioint, round about the stalkes, almost starre fashion. The floures are greener, and the fruit is blacker than the other. The roote is smaller and slenderer, in all points els like to the aforesaid.

#### ✱ The place.

1 The great Salomons seale, groweth in this countrey in dry woods, standing vpon mountains.

2 The second also groweth in mountains and woods, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly find it in this countrey, except in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in herbes.

#### ✱ The



✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

Salomons scale is called in Græke *πολυγωνιον*, in Latine *Polygonatum*: in shops *Sigillum Salomonis*: in Italian *Frassinella*, in Spanish *Fraxinella*: in English also *Scala coeli*: White roote, or white woort, in high dutch *Weißwurtz*: in French *Signet de Salomon*, in base Almain, Salomons seghel: in the Tuscan tong *Frassinella*.

✱ *The nature.*

Salomons scale is of nature hote and dry, absterſiue, or cleansing, and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Salomons scale pound, doth close vp and heale A the wounds whereupon it is laid.

The same being fresh and new gathered, to be pound and layd B vpon, or if one be annointed with the iuice thereof, it taketh away all spots, freckles, and blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruſing, whether it be in the face, or in any other part of the body.

This herbe, neither yet his roote, is good to be taken into the C body, as Galen writeth.

## Of Fleawoort, or Fleabane. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he leaues of Fleabane be long, narrow, and hairie, amongst which spring vp round and tender branches, set full of leaues like them aforesaid, but smaller, and garnished at the top, with little long, round, Spikie knaps like eares, with greenish floures or blossoms, which do after ward change into a browne and shining seed, in proportion, colour and quantitie like vnto fleas.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in fieldes and desert places, as Dioscorides saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and where as it hath bene once sown, it groweth continually after ward of his owne sowing, or shedding of seed.

A I

✱ *The*

✿ *The time.*

It floureth in July and August: and sometimes also the seed is ripe.

✿ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ψύλλιον*, in Latine *Psyllium*, and *Herba Pulicaris*, in shops *Psyllium*, in Italian *Psillio*: in Spanish *Zargatona*, in English *Fleawort*, and *Fleabane*: in French *Herbe aux poulces*, in high dutch *Flohekraut*: in base Almaine *Alloerkrut*.

✿ *The nature.*

The seede of *Psyllium* or *Fleawort* (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse: As Galen and Serapio writeth.

✿ *The vertues.*

The seed of *Fleabane* boyled in water, or steeped and dronken, purgeth downewards Adulst and Cholerike humors: besides this it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heate of the entrailes or bowels, and is good agaynst hote fevers or burning Agues, and all inward heates, and agaynst great drouth, and thirst.

The same seed somewhat brused, but not broken, parched at the fire, is good agaynst the bloody fire and vehement laske, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seed thereof mingled with oyle of Roses and vineger, or water, is good to be straked or applied vnto hote griefs of ioints, the impostumes and swellings behind the eares, and other hote swellings, also it is good agaynst the head ache.

The same laid too with vineger is good agaynst the going out of the sweat, and the bursting of yong children.

The water wherein the seed hath been soaked or steeped, is good to be laid to the burning heat called *S. Anthonies fire*, and to all hote swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and agaynst the wozmes in the same.

Some hold, that if this herbe whiles it is yet green, be strowed in the house, that fleas will not come nor ingender where as it is laid.

✿ *The danger.*

Too much of *Fleaban* seed taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to mans



mans nature : it engendzeth coldnes and stiffenes throughtout the body, with pensive heauines of the hart, so that such as haue dzonken thereof, do sometimes fall into great distresse.

✥ *The Remedie.*

When one hath taken too much of the seed of fleabane, so that he feeleth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shall be good for him to prouoke vomite with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible, that which hath been before takē. Afterward giue him to dzinke of the best and most sauoury old wine that may be gotten by it selfe, or boiled with Wormwood, or wine mingled with hony and a litle lie, or the Decoction of Dill as Serapio writeth : And besides this ye may giue him all things that is good against the dangers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

Of certain Herbes that fleete or swimme vpon the water. Chap.lxxj.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of herbes that grow in and aboue water, whereof the greatest part shall be described in other places and other chapters : so that in this present chapter, we shall intreat but onely offoure or fise sorts of them that grow vpon the water.

✥ *The description.*

1 The first and most notable of these kinds of floating herbes, the which is called water spike, or most commonly Pondweed, hath long, round, and knottie bzanches. The leaues grow vpon small short stems, and are large, great and flat, laid and carried vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantain, but a great deale smaller. The floures grow at the top of the bzanches, aboue the water vpon long purple spikie knops like to y eares or spikes of Bistort, the which being perished, there commeth bp round knops, wherein the seed is inclosed, which is hard.

2 The second kind hath long smal stems: The leaues be long & tagged very smal, spred abroad vnderneath the water, alwaies fise or fixe stāding directly one against another, as the leaues of Pad-

der, or *Modrow*, euery leafe like to *Tansie* or *Perrow* leaues, but smaller, and more iagged than the leaues of *Tansie*, & greater and broader than the leaues of *Perrow* or *Hilfoyle*, but not so finely cut as *Hilfoyle*. It bringeth forth his floures, vpon stalks or *stems*, growing about the water, alwayes three or foure floures set one against an other, parted into fve leaues like to a little wheele, or like *stocke Gillsifers*, or like the floures of commo *Buglosse*, of colour white and yealow in the middle. The rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke threds, and at that ende whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white and shining like *Cristall*.

3 The third herbe swimming vpon the water is called *Morsus Ranae*, or *Frog bit*, and it hath round leaues layd flat and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of *Asarabacca* or *Folesote*, but smaller, and tied vpon short *stems* comming out from the roote. The floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a litle yealow in the middle parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the floures of water *Plantaine*, and the floures of water *Hilfoyle* or *Crabs claw*. The roote is thick and short with many long threds or strings, like the roote of water *Hilfoyle*.

4 There is also caried vpon the water certaine litle small green round leaues, not much larger than the seed of the pulse called *Lentils*, hauing vnder them for rootes, very small white thredde strings, and are called water *Lentils*, *Ducks meate* and *Crayues*.

5 Amongst the floating herbes, there is also a certaine herbe which some call *Lyuerwort*, at the rootes whereof hang verie many hairie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues according to the places where as it groweth. That which groweth within the water, carieth vpon slender stalkes his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common *Cammomil*, but before they be vnder the water, & growing about the top of the stalkes, it beareth small round leaues somewhat dented or vneuenly cut about. That kind which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small iagged leaues. That which groweth adioining to y<sup>e</sup> water, & is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath



hath also at the top of the stalkes small round leaues, but much more dented thā the round leaues of that which groweth allwaies in the water. The floures of these herbs are white, and of a good sent or smel, with a certain yealow in the middle, like the floures of Crowfoote, gold cups, or Strawberry floures: when they are gone, there commeth round, rough, and prickly knops like the seed of Crowfoote, or Gold knaps.

✧ *The place.*

These herbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

✧ *The time.*

Water Spike, and Frog bit, do floure most commonly in June. The others in May.

✧ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *ανταμονη των εν σπηλαις*: in Latine Fontalis, and Fontinalis, and of some Spicata, vnknownen in shops: in English Water Spike, and Pondwæd: in French *Espi d'eau*, and *Bete Aquatique*, in high dutch *Zamkraut*, in base Almaine *Fonteinrucft*.

2 The second is counted of some of the writers in these dayes, for a kind of the herbe called in Græke *μυροβλλον*, in Latine *Millefolium*. Some call it in French *Gyroslee d'eau*: in Latine *Viola palustris*, in base Almaine *Water Filieren*: in English *water Gillofer*.

3 The third is called *Morsus ranae*, that is to say, Frog bit, and it hath none other Græke nor Latin name that I know: it is called in base Almaine *Worschen Bæt*, and *Cleyn plompen*, that is, *Paruam Nymphæam*, or small Water lillie.

4 The water Lentill is called in Græke *ορνιθος εν οντι η τελευταια*: in Latine *Lens palustris*, or *Lacrustis*, in shops *Lenticula aquæ*, in English *water Lentils*, *Ducks meate*, and *Crayues*, in high dutch *Bœrlinsen*: in base Almaine *water Linsen*, and of some *Ende gruen*.

5 The fift which is like to Gold cup in his floure and sãde, sãmeth in sight to be a kinde of *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoote*, called in Græke *Polyanthemon*: Therefore it may be well called in Latine *Polyanthenum palustre*, or *Aquaticum*: in English *white Crowfoote* and *water Crowfoot*: in base Almaine *Wit* or

water Boterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hepatica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Palustris: And do very erroneously vse it for Hepatica.

✱ *The nature.*

Pondweed doth cole, and so doth Frog bit, and water Lentill or Grayues.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 Pondweed or water Spike is good to be layd to rotten & consuming or fretting sores, and to sores that run in the legs, if it be layd too with hony and vineger, as Plinie saith.

The decoction thereof boyled in wine is good to be dronken against the bloudy fluxe and all other laskies, and hath the vertue like Knotgrasse, as Galen writeth.

4 Water Lentils or Grayues mingled with fine wheaten flour, and layd too, preuaileth much against hote swellings, as Phlegmons, Crispeles, and the paynes of the ioints.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or Argut in yong children. It is also good against the bursting of yong children.

The three other kinds are not used in medicine.

## Of Alysson. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The description.*

The stem of this herbe is right and straight, parting it self at the top into three or foure small branches. The leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches, little yealow floures, and afterward, small, rough, whitish and flat husks, and almost round, fashioned like bucklers, wherein is contained a flat seede, almost like to the seed of Castell or stocke Gillyflowers, but greater.

✱ *The place.*

Alysson, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon rough mountains, & is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in June, & the seed is ripe in July.

✱ *The*



✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Cræke *Αλυσσον*, in Latine also Alyssum, and this is Dioscorides Alysson, for Alyssa of Galen, and Plinie are unlike to this, and of some late writers Lunaria maior. This is the right Alysson of Dioscorides: for the Alysson of Galen and Plinie, is not like unto this.

✱ The nature.

Alysson is of a drying nature as Galen writeth.

✱ The vertues.

Alysson drunken, or holden to the nose to smell at, driueth a way yering, or the Hicket.

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madness caused by the biting of a mad dog.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate or entrie, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments and witching.

Of Scabius. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The kinds.

There are found in this countrey three kinds of Scabius like one to another, as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

✱ The description.

**1** The first kind which is the most common and the greatest, at his first comming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayish hoze colour, and hairie, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hairie shoots or stems bearing leaues very iagged, of a hoze grayish colour, and hairie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks groweth blewish floures in thick tufts, fashioned like to a little flat round Hat. The roote is white, long and single.

Of this sort there is found an other kind, in all points like to the aforesaid, sauing that at every head or knap, there groweth in the stead of floures, many other small knops or little tufts of floures, hanging downe by long stems after the same maner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kinds of Daisies, and Parrygolds.

**2** The second kind of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the

the kinde of Scabious, no higher than ones hand, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be moze deeper cut and iagged.

3 The third kind is as it were a mean betwixt the other twain smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twaine. The leaues be long, hairie and grayish, snipt, and cut round about, but nothing so much or so deeply galht, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the height of a fote and halfe, or two fote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bit, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stennies be round, vpon the tops whereof groweth small round knaps or Bollines, couered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middest whereof groweth purple hairie floures, like to the middle part of Cyanus or Blew bottel. The roote is thicke, short, and crooked, with many theddie strings.

✱ The place.

The great Scabious and Iacea nigra, doe grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watric grounds that stand lowe. Shæpes Scabious groweth in the fields, and by the way sides.

✱ The time.

They do all floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

These herbes were not described of the ancient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Græke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in Shoppes Scabiosa : and of some ~~sex~~ in English Scabious : in French Scabieuse : in Dutch Apottemkraut, Westemkraut, and Grindtkraut: in base Almain Scabiose.

2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.

3 The third is called in English Shæpes Scabious : in French Scabieuse

but not Scabious.  
like Scabious.



*Scabieuse de brebis* : in base Almaigne Schaeps Scabiose.

4 The fourth is now called in shops *Iacea nigra*, and *Mater filion* : and it hath none other name known unto vs.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Scabiouses are hot and dry, digesters and diuiders of grosse humors.

✱ *The vertues.*

Scabious boiled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water, and dronken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lungs, and is good against an old cough, and the impostumes of the breast, and all other inward parts, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, and healing of the same. The same effect hath the conserue made with the floures of Scabious and sugar, to be used daily.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scuruienesse, to be pound and laid to the same, or to be mixt with oiles and ointments fit for the same.

The lye wherein Scabious hath bene boiled or stiped, doth cleanse the haire from all bzanne or white scurfte, (which is small dust or scales, which falleth from the head) when the head and haire is washed therewithall.

The decoction of *Iacea nigra* gargeled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall, it doth waste and consume the impostumes of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be old.

The small Scabious and the shepes Scabious, are not used in medicine.

## Of Diuels bit. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

The stalkes of Diuels bit are round, and of two or three foot long, bearing broad leaues very little or nothing at all snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, and sometimes white, growing round and thicke together, like the crop or floure of Hops, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the wind. The roote is blacke & hard, short and thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the which in the middle, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth

meth as it were bitten off.

✥ *The place.*

Diuels bit groweth in dry medowes and woods, and about way sides.

✥ *The time.*

This herbe floureth most commonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, other wise it is somewhat hard to be knowen, because it doth resemble Scabious, or *Iacea nigra*.

✥ *The names.*

It is called in shops *Morsus diaboli*, in English *Diuels bit*: in French *Mors de diable*: in high Dutch *Teuffels abbitz*: in base Almaine *Duyuels beet*. Of some late writers *Succisa latifolia*. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

✥ *The nature.*

*Diuels bit* is hot and dry like unto *Scabious*.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of *Diuels bit*, with his roote, boiled in wine, and drunken, is good against all the diseases that *Scabious* serueth for, and also against the pestilence.

The same decoction dissolueth clotted blood in the bodye, by means of any hysse or fall.

*Diuels bit* fresh and greene gathered, with his roote and flours C pound or stamped, and laid to carboncles, pestilentiall sores and botches, doth ripe and heale the same.

The decoction of the roote boiled in wine, and drunken, is good against the paine of the matrix or mother, and against all poison.

Of *Scordium*, or water Germander. Chap. lxxv.

✥ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath square hairy or cottony stalkes, creeping by the ground, and set upon euery side with soft, crimped, and round whitish leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalke groweth little purple floures, like to the floures of dead nettell, but smaller. The roote hath threddy strings creeping in the ground.

✥ *The*



✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist medowes, neere about ditches, and is found in some parts of the countrey of Byabant.

✱ *The time.*

Scordion floureth most commonly in June and July, and then is the best gathering of it.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke σκόρδιον; in Latine Scordium, and Trixago palustris, of some Mithridatium: in high Dutch Wasser Batenig, and of some Lachen Knoblauch: in base Almaine Water lock: in English also Scordion, and water Germander.

✱ *The nature.*

Scordion is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Scordion dronken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the milt, the kidneis, the bladder, and the matrix: it prouoketh vrine, and is good against the stoppings of vrine, and strangury, when a man can not pisse but drop after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, is good against the biting of serpents, & al other venemous beasts, & for them that haue take any poison, & for them also which are bursten, or hurt inwardly.

Dry Scordion made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of two drams, with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, and is good for the paines of the stomake.

The same made into powder, and mingled with hony, and eaten, clenseth the bzeast from all fleume, and is good against an old cough.

Fresh and greene Scordion pound, and laid vpon great greene wounds, cureth the same. The same dried and tempered or mirt with hony, or made into powder, and cast into old wounds, and corrupt, and rotten bleers, cureth the same, and doth eate & wasse the proud and superfluous flesh.

This herbe boiled in water or vineger, and laide vpon the paine of the ioints, easeth the grieve, causing it the sooner to depart.

## Of Teucrion, or wild Germander Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**Eucrion hath browne stems; byinging forth round, and wrinkled leaues; snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander, afoze described in the firste chapter. The little small floures are of a sad purple, or browne red colour, like to the floures of Germander. The roset is white and of hairy or threddy strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sown or planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

That which groweth in this countrey, is seene in floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τευκρίον*, *τευκρίς*: in Latine Teucrium: vnknownen in shops: in English wild Germander: in high Dutch it is called of some *Gros batengel*: that is to say, great Germander.

✱ *The nature.*

Teucrion, as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

✱ *The vertues.*

Teucrion boiled in wine, and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the milt or spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singular property. The herbe pound with figs & vineger, worketh the same effect, being laid vpon the place of the spleene, in manner of a plaister.

Teucrion onely mingled with vineger, is good to be laid to the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

## Of Houseleeke and Sengreene. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**S**engreene, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The one is great: the other small: and the third is that which is called  
Stone



## Stone Crop, and Stone Hore.

## ✱ The description.

1 The great Sengrène hath great, fat, and thicke leaues, as large as a mans thombe, & sharpe at the end, fashioned like a tong, amongst which leaues, there groweth by a stalke of the length of a foote, or moze, beset & decked round about with leaues like to the first, parting it selfe after ward about the top, into diuers other branches, amongst the which groweth a great many of bzolone, or reddish floures.

2 Prickmadame hath small narrow, thicke and sharpe pointed leaues. The stalkes be great & tender, of a span long, beset round about with the round and sharpe pointed leaues aforesaid, the which do bring forth at the toppe, small yellow, and starre-like floures. The roote is small, and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kinds of Sengrène also, at this time there is contained the herbe (called *Crassula minor*) which is great Stone Crop, called of some wild Prickmadame, or Wormegrass, the which hath tender stalkes and leaues somewhat long, all round & reddish, like vnto small wormes, euery worme like to a wheate corne. The floures be white, & like the floures of Prickmadame, but smaller.

4 Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wild Prickmadame, or *Vermicularis*, and the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in stead of *Vermicularis*, or *Crassula minor*, not without great error, and to the perill and danger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in stead of *Crassula minor*. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing nere together. The floures at the toppe of the stems are yellow, and like to the floures of Prickmadame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kinds of Sengrène, a certaine small herbe very like to the aforesaid, in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger and thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

## ✱ The place.

1 The greater Sengrène or Houseléke, groweth in many places, vpon old wals and houses, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengrène, which we call Prickmadame, groweth

eth not in this countrey, but onely in gardens whereas it is planted.

3.4 The great and small Stone crop, groweth in stony and sandy countries, and vpon old wals.

5 The fift kind also groweth vpon old wals, but not here in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Houfelleke or great Sengraene, floureth in July and August. The other kinds floure in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

Sengraene is called in Græke *σειζων*: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuium, of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Græke *σειζων μύζα*: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuium magnum, of Apuleius *σείζων ἐν τῇ ζωοδαλμῳ*: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian *Semper uina*: in Spanis *Terna prunera*: in English Houfelleke and Sengraene: in French *loubarbe*, and *grande loubarbe*: in high Dutch *Hauswurtz*, and *groß Donderbart*: in base Almaine *Donderbaert*.

2 The second is called in Græke *σειζων μίσις*: in Latine Semperuium, or Sedum mius, of some *τριδαλς*: of Apuleius *Eritales*: in English *Wickmadame*: in French *Triguemadame*: in high Dutch *klein Donderbart*: in base Almaine *Cleyn Donderbaert*.

3 The third kind is called in Shops *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba grauulosa*, *Vermicolare*: in Spanis *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English *Wild Wickmadame*, *great Stone crop*, or *Wormegrass*: in base Almaine *Bladelose*, and *Papercullekens*.

4 The fourth is called in Græke *αιδελχυν ἀγρῆς καὶ τῆς οἴου*: in Latine *Illecebra*: in English *Stone crop*, and *Stone Hore*, and of some it is called *Wall pepper*: in French *Pain d'oyseau*: in high Dutch *Haurpfeffer*, & *Katzentreublin*: in base Almaine *Huerpeper*.

5 The fift is called of the later wryters, *Capraria*, and we know none other name to call it by.

✱ *The nature.*

The great and small Sengraene, and the fift kind (called *Capraria*) are cold and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stone crop, are hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

1 The decoction of the great Sengréene, or the iuice thereof A  
dronken, is good against the bloody fire, and all other fires of the  
belly, and against the biting of Phalanges, which is a kind of  
field spiders.

The iuice thereof mingled with parched barley meale, and oile B  
of roses, is good to be laid to the paines, or aking of the head.

The same iuice dropped into eies, is good against the inflam- C  
mation of the same; and so is the herbe bzused, and laid outward-  
ly thereunto.

The iuice of Sengréene conueied into the matrix, with a pee- D  
sary of cotton or wooll, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengréene bzused alone, or mingled with parched barley meale, E  
is good to be laid to S. Anthonies fire, and to hot burning & fret-  
ting vlcers or sores, and vpon scaldings and burnings, and all in-  
flamations: It is also good to be laid to the gout, comming of  
hot humors.

2 The smal Sengreen or thriste Stone crop, hath & like vertue. F

3.4 The iuice of small Stone crop, or Mal pepper, taken with G  
vineger, causeth vomit, and to cast out by vomiting grosse and si-  
mie fleumes, and hot cholerike humors: Also it is good against  
feuers, and all poison taken within the body: but yet it may not  
be ministred, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stone crop mingled with swines grease, dissolueth and H  
dziueth alway wens, and hard swellings, being laid thereunto.

The herbe alone laid vpon the bare skin, causeth the same to I  
ware red, and to rise full of wheales and blisters, and pearceth the  
whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria bzused with K  
(pourcelets) called in Graeke *ιτροχι*, and oile of roses, cureth the  
blind hemorhoides that are not open or pearced, if it be applied  
thereto.

Of the kinds of Kali, or Saltwurt. Chap. lxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

1 The herbe named of the Arrabians Kali, or Alkali, hath  
many grosse stalkes, of halfe a foote or nine inches long;  
out

out of them groweth smal leaues, somewhat long and thicke, not much unlike the leaues of Prickmadame, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a hard prickley top or point, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull, by reason of their sharpe prickles, that they can not be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yelloe floures, and after them followeth small seede. The roote is somewhat long, weake, and slender. This herbe is salt and full of iuice or sap, like Anthyllis altera, which is before described in the seuenth chapter.

2 There is another herbe, in nature much like vnto this, the which is called Salicornia, the same hath stalkes without leaues, and diuideth it selfe againe into sundry and diuers other branches, with many knots and ioints, easie to be pluckt off, or broken away: euery of the said ioints are of the quantitie of a wheat corne. This plant is also salt in taske, and full of iuice like Kali.

Of these two plants are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alcali, which is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

✥ The place.

These herbs grow in saltish grounds, by the sea side or coast, in Zealand, and England.

✥ The time.

These herbs are found in their naturall places in sommer.

✥ The names.

1 The first is called in Italian Soda: in Spanish Barilla, and Soda Barilla: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English Salt wurt: we may also call it Kali, or prickled Kali.

2 The second is now called Salicornia, and it is a certaine kind of Kali. Some call it in English Sea grape, and knotted or jointed Kali.

The Arsen or ashes, which are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchimists and Glassemakers, Alumen Catinum, but the salt which is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alcali: And that which floateth or swimmeth vpon the stufte whereof glasses



glasses are made, is now called in shops *Axungia vitri*: in English the fat or floure of glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Dutch *Smout van ghelafen*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*, that is to say, in Latin *Flos Chrystalli*: in English the creame or floure of Chrysall.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs be salt, and therefore dry.

Of Sophia, or Flixweede. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**S**ophia or Flixweede, his leaues be much iagged, like to the leaues of Coliander, or Wormewood Romaine. The stalkes be round and hard, like to the stalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the top small pale or bleake yelow floures, and after them little long and tender cods or husks, in which is contained a sinall reddish sæde. The roote is of a wooddish substance, long and straight.

✱ *The place.*

Sophia groweth alongst by waies, in vntilled places, & specially wheras there hath bene in times past any buildings. And wher as it hath bene once solwen, it cometh vp yerly of his own accord.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, & continueth so flourishing vntill September, and within this space the sæde may be gathered.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English Sophia, and Flixwort: in French *Argentine*: in high Dutch *Welsomen*: in base Almaine *Ficcruyt*, and *Kot melizoen cruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

Sophia drieth without any sharpenesse, or manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Flixweede, or Sophia, drunken with wine or water of the Smithes forge, stoppeth the bloody fire, the lakke, and all other issue of blood.

Sophia bruised or pound, and laid vpon old vlcers, and sores, closeth and healeth them by, and that because it drieth without Acrimonie or sharpenesse.

## Of Spoonewurt. Chap. lxxx.

✥ *The description.*

**S**poonewurt at the first his leaues be broad and thicke, and somewhat hollow aboue like to a little spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine Sorrell, sauing that they be not so soft and tender, nor so white, but hard and of a browne Greene colour. The stems also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hand, or a foote long. The little floures be white, and growe at the top of the stalkes alongst the branches: when they are gone, there followeth the small seede which is reddish, & inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threddy.

✥ *The place.*

Spoonewurt groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countreies adioining about ditches, and in medowes. In Brabant they sow it in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Spoonewurt floureth in Aprill, May, and after wards.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Holland and Flanders, Lepelcruct: in French *Herbe aux cuisiers*: in English Spoonewurt, and accordingly it is called in Latine Cochlearia: in high Dutch Lesselkraut.

✥ *The nature.*

Spoonewurt is hot and dry, and of a sharpe and biting taste, almost like Cresses.

✥ *The vertues.*

Spoonewurt boiled in water, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth, called of Hippocrates Voluulus hæmatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders Scuerbuyck, against which euill it hath bene lately proued to be very good, and is in great estimation, and much vsed of the Hollanders and Friseans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wherefore if it be laid with vinegar vpon the body, it taketh away the white and black spots, and Lentils or freckles.



Also the herbe alone pound, and onely laid vpon such spots and marks by the space of six houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spots must be plaistered after wards with barley meale.

Of Mulleyn, or Hygtaper. Chap. lxxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be foure sorts of Mulleyn, as Dioscorides writeth: whereof the two first are white Mulleyn, and of them one is male, and the other female: The third is blacke Mulleyn: The fourth is wild Mulleyn.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The white male Mulleyn (or rather Molleyn) hath great, broad, long, white, soft, and woolly leaues, from the lowest part vppward, euen to the middle of the stem, or somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vppward, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, ech floure parted into five small leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures sheweth like to a ware candell or taper, cunningly wrought. The roote is long and single, of a woody substance, & as thicke as ones thombe.

**2** The other white Mulleyn, called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues frised with a soft woll or cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesaid, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into six little leaues.

**3** The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the aboue said in stalkes, leaues, and floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, and his floures are of a pale yellow colour, with small red threads in the middle, fashioned almost like to a little rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

**4** The blacke Mulleyn hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong saour, and not soft or gentle in handling. The floures be yellow, in fashion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stalke and roote is like to the others.

**5** The wild Mulleyn is very much like Sage, as wel in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigs and branches of woody substance, alwaies two growing together out of a ioint, standing directly one against another.

## The first Booke of

The leaues be soft and whitish, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer. The floures grow at the top of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

✱ *The place.*

The Pulleyns grow about the borders of fields, by the high way sides, and vpon banks.

5 The wild Pulleyn, is not common in this countrey, but we haue seene it in the pleasant garden of Iames Champaigne, the deere friend and louer of plants.

✱ *The time.*

The Pulleyns do floure most commonly in Iuly, August, and September, and the wild kind floureth againe more later.

✱ *The names.*

Pulleyn is called in Greeke *ϕυρα*: in Latine Verbascum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of some Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shops Tapsus barbatus: in Italian *Tassobarbasso*: in English also Tapsus barbatus, Pulleyn, or rather Mulleyn, Higtaper, Torch, & Longwurt: in high Dutch *Muulkraut*, *Kertzenkraut*, *Bienkraut*, *Himmelkraut*, *Anholden*, *kertz*, and *Kunningskertz*: in base Almaigne *Wollecruyt*, *Wollecbladeren*, and *Loftsecruyt*. ✱ *The nature.*

The Pulleyns be dry, without any manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Pulleyn boiled in red wine, and dronken, stoppeth and healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudy fire.

The same boiled in water, and dronken, is good for them that be are broken, and hurt inwardly, and against an old cough of long continuance.

The decoction of the roote swageth toothach, and is good against the inflammations, and vlcers of the Almonds, or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme in the mouth, and the mouth to be washed and clenfed, by often gargeling of the same.

We doe read, that if dried figs be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Pulleyn, it shall preserve them a long time from corruption.

P. The leaues of Pulleyn are also good against the Hemorrhoids, when they be wiped and clenfed therewith, and it is good to



to wash the mouth with the decoction of the same.

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleasant yelow floures, boiled in water or wine, and dronken, is good against the diseases of the breast, and the lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the same boiled with Rue, do appease the paine of the side.

The leaues of blacke Mulleyn boiled in water, are good to be laid vpon cold swellings (called Oedema) and vpon the blcers and inflammations of the eies. The same leaues pound with honny and wine, do cure naughty and mortified blcers, and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of wounds.

The golden floures of Mulleyn steeped in lye, causeth the haire to ware yelow, being washed therewithall.

The seede of Mulleyn is good to drinke (as saith Plinie) against the bursting and falling out of ioint of members, for it taketh away the swelling, and swageth the paine.

The wild Mulleyn stamped, is good to be laid vpon burnings, and scaldings, made with fire or water, and otherwise.

Apuleius saith, that Mercury gaue Mulleyn to Vlysses, when he came nere to the inchanteresse Circe, to the end that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preserued against all the inchantments or witchings of Circe.

Plinius hoc de Moly affirmat nō de rebus. Consult. autorem hui. lib. 387.

## Of Blattaria, or Moth Mulleyn. Chap. lxxxij.

### \* The description.

**T**he leaues of this herbe are greene, smooth, long, iagged, or snipt round about, & spread abroad vpon the ground, somewhat like to the leaues of Ceruayne, from the middlest of those leaues do spring by two or three stems, bearing faire yelow floures, (and sometimes also it beareth purple floures,) so like to the floures of Mulleyn in smell, fashion, and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witnesseth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wild Mulleyn. After the floures, there arise small knops or bullets, in which the seede is contained, smaller than the seede of Mulleyn. The roote is short, and of woody substance.

### \* The place.

This herbe groweth by way sides, in vineyards, and certaine fields,

## The first booke of

fields, also about riuers, and is seldome found in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blattaria, and some call it Verbas-cum Leptophyllon: it may be called in English Purple, or Moth Mulleyn: it is called in French *Herbe aux mites*, *Herbe vermineuse*, and *Blattaire*: in high Dutch *Schabenkraut*, and Goldknopflin, and of some in base Almaigne Mottencruyf.

✱ *The nature.*

As it may be well perceined by the bitter sanour, the herbe is hot and dry, almost in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we find none other thing written of it, sauing that the Mothes and Bats do incontinently come to this herbe, wherefoeuer it be strowen or laid.

### Of Petie Mulleyn, or the kinds of Primeroses. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**P**etie Mulleyn (which we call Cowslip and Primerose) is of two sorts, great and small. The great is also of two sorts, the one hath yellow swete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures. The smaller sort which we call Primerose, is of diuers kinds, as yellow and greene, single and double.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kind of petie Mulleyn hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinckled, somewhat like to the leaues of Bit-taine, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the which there ariseth bare and naked stems of the length of a mans hand, bearing at the top a bunch, or as it were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good saueur, and hanging lopping downe wards: after which floures past, ye shall find in the husks wherein they stood, little long bulleyns, wherein the seede is contained. The roote is white, and of threddy strings.

**2** The Drelip, or the small kind of white Mulleyn, is very like to



to the Cowslip aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faint yellow colour, almost white and without sauour.

3 The Primrose, which is the very least and smallest Pulley, hath smal whitish, or yellowish greene leaues in al parts like to the leaues of Drelip, amongst the which there riseth by little fine hairy stems, ech stem bearing but one onely floure like to the floures of Drelip both in smell, colour, and proportion. The roote is also small and threddy like the roote of Drelip. Of this kind some be very faire and double.

4 There is yet another sort which is very like the last recited kind in all parts, sauing that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Primrose herbe or plant.

✱ The place.

Cowslips, Drelips, and Primroses, grow in low moist woods, standing in the pendant or hanging of hills and mountaines, and in certaine medowes. The white is common in this countrey, & so are all the rest, especially the greene and double kinds, which are planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

These herbs do floure in April, and sometimes also in March, and February.

✱ The names.

The petie Pulleyns are called in Græke *σουλδα*: in Latine *Verbascula*: in shops *Primula veris*, and *Herba paralyfis*, and of some *Arthericæ*: in English Cowslips, Primroses, and Drelips, and double Cowslips, Primroses, and Drelips: in high Dutch *Schlüsselblumen*: in Wabant *Bluetelbloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine *Herba S. Petri*: in English Cowslips: in French of some *Cogun*, *prime vere*, and *Brayes de Cogun*: in high Dutch *Himelschlüssel*, *S. Peters kraut*, *gael Schlüsselblumen*, and *woltrieckende Schusselblumen*: in base Almaine *S. Peters cruyt*, and *weltrieckende Bluetelbloemen*.

2 The second kind is called in shops *Primula veris*, and *Herba Paralyfis*: in English Drelips: in high Dutch *wild Schlüsselblumen*, and *weis Himelschlüssel*: in base Almaine *Witte Bluetelbloemen*, and of some *Witte Betony*.

## The first Booke of

3 The third kind is called in Latine Verbasculum minus : in  
shops Primula veris minor : in English Primerose, and Wood  
Primerose : in base Almaine Cleyn wit Betony, or enkel Slu-  
etelbloemen, and cleyn Sluetelbloemen.

✱ *The nature.*

The smal or petie Pulleyns, are dry in the third degree, with-  
out any manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The petie Pulleyns, that is to say, the Cowslips, Primerose, A  
ses, and Drelips, are now vsed daily amongst other potherbs, but  
in Physicke there is no great account made of them. They are  
good for the head and sinewes, and haue other good vertues, as  
Pena and Mattiolus write.

## Of Aethiopis. Chap. lxxxiiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**A**ethiopis hath great broad wolly leaues, like to the leaues  
of Pulleyn, but rougher and better cottoned or frised, and  
not so round by the edges, but more foine with deeper cuts  
in, about the borders, and roundly spread abroad vpon the ground,  
amongst the which there springeth vp a square rough and haire  
stake, diuiding it selfe abroad into sundry branches, amongst the  
which round about certaine ioints, it bringeth forth many white  
floures, almost like to the floures of dead Nettell, but a great  
deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke, like the roote of Pul-  
leyn.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens  
of certaine Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Aethiopis floureth in May.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *αἰθίοπις*, and in Latine also Ae-  
thiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

✱ *The nature.*

Aethiopis is meanelly hot and dry.

✱ *The*



✥ *The vertues.*

Ethiopsis is good for those that haue the Pleurisie: & for such as haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are greued with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throte: and also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the sayd diseases of the breast and lunges, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Of Sage of Hierusalem. Chap. lxxxv.

✥ *The description.*

**S**age of Hierusalem hath rough, hairie, and large, browne Greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like drops of milke. Amongst the said leaues springeth by certain stalks of a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, red or purple, and sometimes blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seed. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many threddie strings.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist shadowie places, and is planted almost euery where in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries and Herborists of this countrey Pulmonaria and Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to say, Lungwort, or the herbe for the Lungs: and of some it is called in Latine Symphitum Syluestre, which may be Englished wild Comfrey: the Picards call it *Herbe de cuer*, we call it in English Sage of Hierusalem, and Cowslip of Hierusalem: in French *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaine Unser brouwen melck cruyt, and Unser brouwen spin, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkwort, because the leaues be full of white spots, as though they were sprinkled with milk. There is yet another

Lun

Lungwort, whereof we shall write in the third booke.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

This herbe hath no particuler vse in Physike, but it is much vsed in meates, and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslips and Primeroses, whereunto in temperature it is much like.

### Of Veruaine. Chap. lxxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kinds of Veruaine: the one called in Latine *Verbena recta*, that is to say, Upright or straight Veruaine: The other is called *Verbena supina*, that is to say, Low and base Veruaine, the which againe is diuided into two sortes, the male and female.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he straight or vpright Veruaine, hath vpright & straight stemmes, of the height of a foote and more, full of branches, with small blewish floures growing vpon the same: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in some places deepely cut or torne like an Oken leafe. The roote is short, and hath many threddie strings.

2 The flat or creeping Veruaine, hath tender, hairie, and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote and a halfe, creeping by the ground, with roundish leaues, dent or snipt round about like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of Germander described in the xviij. Chapter of this booke, but farre smaller than Oken leaues, and greater than the leaues of Germander: the floures be faire and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat coddies or purses like the seede of Paules Betonie which we call Spæde well. The roote is threddie.

The second kind of flat or creeping Veruaine, which is also the female low Veruaine, is very like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the xix. chapter of his xxiij. booke writeth). Some haue made no difference betwixt the male and female, and to say the truth, there is but small difference betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very well like to the male, as well in stemmes, as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the stemmes of the



the female are rounder : his leaue be somewhat smaller, and hath more stoze of bzanches comming bp from the roote . The floures also grow thicker oz nêrer together than the floures of the male flat Meruaine.

✱ The place.

The first kind of Meruaine groweth in rude places about hedges, walles, wayes, streets and ditches. The second kind groweth in gardens, and low shadowy places, and of this sort the male is more common than the female.

✱ The time.

The Meruains floure most commonly in July.

✱ The names.

1 The first kind of Meruaine is called in Græke *ῥεῖσπεριον*, and of some *ῥεῖσπεριον ἰπδιον*, in Latine Verbeneca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba sanguinalis, Crista gallinacea, Exupera, and of some FERIA, oz Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Columbina recta : in shops Verbena, in Italian, *Vermina tola*, *orgibacony Macho* : in English Meruaine, oz Maruein : in French *Vernaine* : in high dutch Eiserkraut, Eiserhart, and Eiserlich : in base Almaine Werbene, Psercrypt, and Pserherb.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *ῥεῖσπεριον ὑμνιον*, and at this time *ῥεῖσπεριον ὑμνιον*, of Pythagoras Erysisceptrum, and of some others Demetria : in Latin Sacra herba, Verbeneca supina, and Cincinialis, of Apuleius, Licinia, Lustrago, Columbina supina, & Militaris : in shops (very erroneously) it is called Chamedryos, oz Chamedrys, in English Base oz flat Meruaine : in high Dutch Grotweirauch, and of some following the error of the Apothecaries, Samanderle, and Blabmenderle : in base Almain it may be called *Père oft cruypende Werbene*, that is to say, in French *Vernaine basse, ou se trainant par terre*.

✱ The nature.

These two kinds of Meruaine are of a drying power.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of upright Meruaine, oz the roote alone, oz both together boyled in water, are very good for the sores and blcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction.

The

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, swageth tooth ache, and fasteneth lose teeth, to be often gargled withall, or kept a good space within the mouth. The same dronken continually by the space of five dayes, cureth the gripings of the belly.

Ueruaïne mingled with oyle of Roses and vineger, or boyled in oyle and layd to the head after the maner of a plaister, cureth the head ache. The same vertue hath a garland or crowne of Ueruaïne against head ache, to be woꝛne vpon the head as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Ueruaïne pound with Swines grease or oile of D Roses, doth mitigate and appease the paines of the Mother or Matrix to be applied thereto.

The same pound with vineger are good to be layd to S. Anthones fire, and naughtie, scurvie, and rotten sores: and stamped or pound with Hony, it healeth greene wounds, and closeth vp old.

The flat and base Ueruaïne is good against all venim and poison, against the bitings and stinging of Serpents and other venomous beasts, to be dronken in wine or laid vpon the grieve.

The leaues thereof dronken in old wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, with as much Frankencense by the space of foztie days fasting, cureth the Jaundise.

It is good to wash the mouth with the Decoction of the leaues and roote thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting and festring sores of the mouth and iawes, or the almonds or kernels under the throte.

The greene leaues pound and laid to, taketh away the swelling and the paine of hote impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten blers.

Some write that the water wherein this Ueruaïne hath been steeped, being cast or sprinckled about the hall or place where as any feast or banquet is kept, maketh all the company both lusty and mery.

And that a branch of thre knots or ioints of this herbe is good to be dronken against a feuer tertian, and a branch of foure ioints is good against a feuer quartaine.



Of Nettle. Chap. lxxxvij.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning & stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kindes is of diuers sorts. For of the hoat and stinging Nettell there be three kindes, that is to say, the Graeke or Romaine Nettels, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romaine Nettell is the Male, and the other twaine are the female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next chapter.

*\* The description.*

**1** The Romaine Nettell hath round, rough, holow and hairie stalks. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, and deeply natched, or dented about, betwixt the leaues and the stalke: it bringeth forth small round and rough buttons, or pellets, full of browne, flat, and shining seed, like vnto Linc-seed, but rounder and smaller.

**2** The second kind which is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesaid in height and in his rough and stinging stems. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dented round about, but not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swart greene colour, and sometimes reddish. The seed groweth by long small threads hanging downward, and is somewhat like the seed of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller. The roote is long, smal and yealow spreading it selfe here and there vnder the ground.

**3** The small Nettell is like to the Nettels aforesaid, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foot, or a foot and a halfe. The stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and greener: The seed is bigger and the roote is shorter.

*\* The place.*

The Romaine Nettels are found in some woods of the countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not verie commonlie: it is also souden in the gardens of Herboristes. The other kindes grow in all places, as by hedges, quicke settes and walles.

*\* The*

✱ *The time.*

Pettell seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

The Pettell is called in Græke <sup>αγριον, αγριον</sup> in Latine and Shops, Vrtica, in Italian *Ortica*, in Spanish *Ortiga*, in French *Ortie*.

1 The first kind is now called Vrtica Romana, & Vrtica mas, in English, Græke, or Romaine Pettell, or the male Pettell: in French *Ortie Griesche ou Romaine*, in high Dutch *Welsch nessel*: in base Almaigne *Romsche Petelen*.

2 The second kind is called Vrtica communis, Vrtica femina, and Vrtica maior, in English Great common Pettell: in French *Ortie*, in high dutch *Heyterness*: in base Almaigne *grote Petelen*.

3 The smallest kind is called of Plinie Cania, and now Vrtica minor, in English the small Pettel, and the small burning Pettel, in French *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*, in high dutch *Brennessel*, and *Habernessel*, in base Almaigne *heete Petelen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The burning or stinging Pettels, are hote and dry and of thin substance.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Romain Pettel tempered or mingled with hony, & and oftentimes licked, cleanseth the breast from tough and slimie fleumes, and other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnes of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the Lungs, and the old Pleurisie or long cough.

The same dronken with swete wine, doth stirre vp bodily pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windiness of the stomacke.

The seed of Romaine Pettel, dronken with Mead, the waight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast vp very easily.

The leaues thereof boiled with Muscles and dronken, do soften the belly and prouoke vrine.

The decoction of the leaues of all the kindes of Pettels, dronken



ken with myrrhe, prouoketh the menstruall floures. And so doth Nettel seed dronken with swaet wine.

The iuice of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much agaynst the falling downe of the Tuula, and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Nettels pound with salt, are good to be layed to the bitings of mad Dogs, virulent and malignant vlcers, as Cankers, and such like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all hard swellings, impostumes and botches behind the eares.

The same mingled with oyle and sware, and laid to the hardness of the melt or spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layd to the nose and forehead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleed.

Nettel leaues pound with myrrhe, and reduced to the order of a Vessarie (which is a mother suppositoie) and put into the matrix, prouoketh the floures.

## Of Archangel, or Dead Nettel. Cha. lxxxviij.

### ✥ The kinds.

There be two kinds of Dead Nettel. The one which saoureth or smelleth but litle, the other which hath a strong and stinking saour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one and the other: and the first kind of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white floures, the second with yealow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kind is of two sortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

### ✥ The description.

1 The first kind of Dead nettels is not much vnlike the stinging or burning nettels, his leaues be long & dented round about like to the other Nettel leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they sting not. The stalk is square, round about the which groweth white, yealow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the stemme, fashioned like to a hood, or open helmet. The roote hath the redde strings.

2 The second kind, which is the stinking dead nettel, is like to the

## The first Booke of

the other, and like the common Nettell, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a verie euill, and strong stincking sauour. The floures of one kind are pale, & the floures of the other kind are of a browne redde colour, smaller than the floures of the first dead nettell.

✱ *The place.*

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke sets and wayes, and also in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The dead Nettell floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth the dead Nettell in Latine Lamium and Anonium, or Aononium, at this present it is called Vrtica iners, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish *Ortiga muerta*, in English dead Nettell, blinde Nettell, and Archangell: in French *Ortie morte*, in high Dutch *Loednessel* & *Taubnessel*: in base Almaigne *Doue*, and *Dode* Petelen.

✱ *The nature.*

The dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other nettells.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dead Nettell pound or brused with salt, doth dissolue and cure hard wens, botches, and impostumes, being laid thereupon: and in vertue is very like the other nettells.

## Of Motherwoort. Chap. lxxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**M**otherwoort hath square browne stalks, the leaues be of swart greene color, large and deeply gasht or cut, almost like to Nettell, or Horehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the proportion of the Dike leaues. The floures grow like garlands or crownes round about the stalke, like the floures of Horehound, of purple colour, not much differing from the flouers of dead Nettell, sauing they be smaller: after the floures cometh the seed, which is small & browne, contained in little prickley huskes. The root is small, and diuided into manie small thredlike parts.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntilled, and vneuen places, about old wals and wayes.

✱ *The time.*

Motherwort floureth in Iune, Iuly, & August, within which time, the seed is also ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine of such as haue pleasure in herbes Cardiacæ: in English Motherwort, in French *Agripaulme*, in high dutch *Hertsgspan*, and *Hertsgesper*: in base *Almaigne Hertsgespan*.

This is a kind of the three herbes, which are called in Græke *Sideritides*, in Latine *Sideritides*, and of some *Heracleæ*. And it is the first kind of the said herbes. Wherefore it may be well called in Latin *Sideritis prima*. Whereof we shal write againe in our second booke in the chapter of Horehound.

The herbe which Matthiolus setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kind of Horehound, and is called in this country *Marubium palustre*, that is to say, *Marrish* or *Water Horehound*.

✱ *The nature.*

Motherwort is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitterness: and therfore it is also absteriue or cleansing.

✱ *The vertues.*

Motherwort brused and laid vpon wounds, keepeth the both from inflammation and apostumation or swelling, it stoppeth the blood, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

Of Bugle, and Prunell. Chap. xc.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Prunell. The first is called Bugle, and the second retaineth still the name of Prunell.

✱ *The description.*

**B**ugle spreadeth & creepeth amongst the ground, like to Motherwort, or Herb two pée: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broad afore, or at the top, soft, wrinkled and blackish, his stalks be small and tender, creeping amongst the ground, and

taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them again spring other square and straight stems of a span long, bringing forth bright floures, amongst certaine little leaues, compassing the stem about, of coloz most commonly blew, and in some plants white as snow. The rootes are threeddie and tender.

2 Prunell hath square hairie stalkes of a spanne long or more. The leaues be somewhat long, hairie, and sharpe pointed. The floures grow at the top of the stalks thicke set together like to an eare or spikie knap, of a browne coloz and mirt with blew, & sometimes also very white. The roote is small and very threeddie.

✱ *The place.*

They grow both in certaine medowes, pastures, and woods. Also Bugle is much planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Bugle floureth in April. And Prunel oftentimes all the Sommer vntil Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these herbes is now called Consolida, and Solidago, and for a difference from other herbes which be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media, in english middle Consound, or middle Comfery, and Bugle, in French *Cousoude moyenne*, and Bugle, in high dutch Gunzel, and gulde Gunzel: in the shops of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in base Almaine, Senegroen.

2 The second kind is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella, in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Self heale, & Wokeheale, in French *Prunelle*, and some do also call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oingtereule*, in high dutch Byunellen, and Gotthepl: in Byabant, Bruynelle.

✱ *The nature.*

These two herbes be dry: moreouer Bugle is hote, and Prunel temperate betwixt heat and cold, or very little cold.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The decoction of Bugle dronken, dissolueeth clotted and congealed bloud within the body, it doth heale and make sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and Gaule, and is



is good to be dronken against the Jaundise, and feuers that be of long continuance.

The same Decoctiō of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, and C sores of the mouth and gummes, when they be washed there withall.

Bugle green and fresh gathered, is good to be laid vpo wounds, D gaules, or scratches, for it cureth them, and maketh them whole and sound. And so doth the powder of the same herbe dried, to be cast and strowen vpon the wound.

The iuice of Bugles cureth the sores and vlcers of the secret or E pyuie partes, being often droppd in, and so doth the herbe brused and laid vpon.

2 The decoction of Brunell made with wine or water, doth F ioyne together and make whole and sound all wounds both inward and outward as Bugle doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the Decoctiō of G Brunell against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease which the Brabanders doe name (den Bruynen) that is, when the tong is inflamed and wareth blacke, and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Brunell brused with oyle of Roses and vineger, and laid to the H forepart of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

## Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap. xcj.

✱ The description.

**T**he leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The stalke is round and hairie, of the length of a foote and halfe, deuiding it selfe at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yealow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknay, and after ward little round rough heds or knops, set full of seed, the which beyng ripe, will cleaue or hange fast vnto garments. The roote is short and reddish within, with yealow thræddie strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in March.

℞ 2

✱ The

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wild in woods, and by hedges and quickets, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wild is the greater, and his flowers be yealower than the other.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is now called in Latin Garyophyllata, because his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benediſta, and Nardus rustica, in English Auens, herbe Bennet, & of some Sanamunda, in French Benoitte, in high dutch Benedictenwurtz, in Habant Gariophyllate.

✱ *The nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and dronken, resolucth congealed & clotted bloud, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, and dronken, comforteth the stomack and causeth good digestion, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and clenseth the breaſt, and purgeth it from grosse and flegmatike humors.

The roote dried & taken with wine is good againſt poison, and against the paine of the guts or bowels, which we call the colike.

### Of Pyrola. Chap. xcij.

✱ *The description.*

**P**Yrola hath nine or ten greene, tender leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the which commeth vp a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, much like to the sweete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

✱ *The place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst woods.

✱ *The time.*

Pyrola is to be found in Winter & Sommer, but it floureth in June



June and July.

✱ *The names.*

Pyrola is called in Shops Pyrola, in high dutch Wintergrun, Holtzmangolt, Waldmangoldt: in base Almaigne Wintergruen: in English also Pyrola, and Wintergræne: in French Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

✱ *The nature.*

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second.

✱ *The virtues.*

The leaues of Pyrola alone by themselves, or with other healing herbes, is good to heale wounds, and boyled in wine & drunken, they heale both inward and outward wounds, fistulas, and malignant blcers.

Græne Pyrole is also good to be laid vpon wounds, blcers, and burnings: and so is the pouder thereof to be strowed vpon, and it is good to be mixt with oyntments and plaisters, seruing for the purposes aforesayd.

Of Serpents toong, or Adders toong. Cha. xciiij.

✱ *The description.*

**A**dders toong is an herbe of a marvellous strang nature, it bringeth forth but one leafe of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a little stem, bearing a little long, narrow toong, like to a serpent, or (as my Autho<sup>r</sup> saith) like to the toong of a serpent.

✱ *The place.*

Adders toong is found in this countrey, in certaine moyst and fruitfull medowes.

✱ *The time.*

This leafe is found with his litle toong in Aprill and May: the whole herbe vanissheth away in June.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this herbe Lingua, Linguace, & Lingulace, it is now called in Græke *ἰσχυροκάρυς*, in Latin Lingua serpentis, & in some countries Lancea Christi, and in other places Lucciola: in English, Adders toong, and Serpents toong, in French *Langue de serpent*, in high dutch Saterzunglin: in Brabant, Dns Heeren spær cruyt, and Sater tonghesken.

✥ *The nature.*

Adders tong is drie in the third degreë, and of Nature verie like Pyrola.

✥ *The vertues.*

Adders tong is also good and very singular to heale wounds both inward and outward, it is also good against burstings or ruptures, to be prepared and taken in like sort as Pyrola.

The Decodion of the same made with water and dronken, is good against hote feuers, the inflaminations of the liuer, and against all inward and outward heates.

The same incorporated or mingled with Swines grease, is good against burning and spreading sores or the disease called the Wilde fire, also against burnings, and all hote tumors and impostumes.

### Of Lunaria. Chap. xciiij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he smal Lunarie also bringeth forth but one leafe, iagged & cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuts or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upon the said leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many smal seeds clustering together like grapes. The roote is of threddie strings.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth vpon high dry and grassie mountains or hills, by dales and heaths.

✥ *The time.*

The small Lunarie is found in May and June, but afterward it banisheth away.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, and Lunaria minor, of some in Greëk *ονδρινις*, in English Lunarie or Monwort, in French *Petite Lunaire*, in high dutch Monkraut, & clein Monkraut: in base Almaigne Maencrupt, and cleyn Maencrupt. The people of Sauoy do call it Tore, or Taure.

✥ *The nature.*

It is cold & dry of temperature, very like to Pyrola, & Adders tong.

✥ *The*



✥ *The vertues.*

This herbe is also very good and singular to heale wounds, of A  
vertue and facultie like to Pyrola and serpents tong, very conue-  
nient for all such griefs as they do serue vnto: the Alchimiſts al-  
ſo do make great account of this herbe about their ſcience.

Of Thorow wax, or Thorow leafe. Chap. xcv.

✥ *The deſcription.*

**T**horowleafe hath a round ſlender ſtall full of bzanches, the  
bzanches paſſing or going thorow the leaues, as if they had  
bene drauven through the leaues, which be round, bare and  
tender, at the top of the bzanches grow the floures, as it were  
crownes amongſt ſmal and litle leaues, of a pale or faint yealoto  
colour, the which do afterwards change into a bzowne ſeed. The  
roſe is ſingle, white, and ſomewhat thzeddie.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Germanie and Eng-  
land, in the corne fields amongſt the Wheate and Rie. They doe  
alſo plant it in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Perfoliatum, and Perfoli-  
ata, in Engliſh Thorowware, and Thorowleafe, in French Per-  
ſefueille, in high dutch Durchwachsz, in baſe Almain Duerwas.  
It is very doubtful whether this be Cacalia of Dioſcorides.

✥ *The nature.*

Thorowware is of a dry complexion.

✥ *The vertues.*

The Decoctiō of Thorowware boiled in water or wine, hea-  
leth wounds: and ſo doth the greene leaues bzuiſed and layed  
thereupon.

Thorowware mingled with ſware or with ſome oyle or oint-  
ment, fit to cure wounds, healeth burſtings or harmes of yong  
children, being laid thereupon.

The ſame herbe when it is yet greene, bzuiſed and pound with  
meale and wine, and layd vpon the ſanels of yong Children,  
keepeth

keepeth by the bowels, drawing them into their naturall place, and setteth them that fall too much downe, and taketh the same when they are blasted by and swollen. And so both the seeds also made into powder, and laid too after the like maner.

### Of Burnet, or Pimpinell. Chap. xcvi.

✱ *The kinds.*

**P**impinell is of two sorts, the great and wild : and the small garden Pimpinell.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great wild Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stems, two or three foote high, upon the which groweth leaues somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stems ten or twelue leaues growing by a stem, standing displayed directly one against an other, like vnto wings. At the top of y<sup>e</sup> stalks are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purles or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne red colour : after them commeth a triangled seed. The roote is long and thicke.

**2** The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wild, but it is in all points smaller, and of saueur and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath soft and tender stalks of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a soft and fine haire or cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewish vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely red, with small yealow threds hanging forth of the midst of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

✱ *The place.*

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, and there is store of it found growing about Wiluord. The smal Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in Iune, and sometimes sower, and oftentimes vntill August.

✱ *The names.*

Pimpinell is now called in Latin Pimpinella, Bipēnula, Pampinula,



pinula, and of some Sanguisorba, and Solbastrella: in Spanish *Frexima*, in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Dutch Kolblekraut, Vergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Hegelkraut: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to *Sideritis altera*, of Dioscorides.

✱ *The nature.*

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloody fire, & the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of blood. The herbe & the seede made into powder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein iron hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hand, as some haue written.

The greene leaues brused and laid vpon wounds, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreouer, they are good to be laid vpon plegmons, which are hot tumors, swellings, and blcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale wounds, and is receiued in drinks that be made for wounds, to put away inflammation, and to stanch bleeding too much.

The leaues of Pimpinell steeped in wine, and dronken, doth comfort and reioice the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

### Of Sanicle, or Sanikell. Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The description.*

**S**anicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into five parts with deepe cuts, like vnto vine leaues, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst which there spring vp two stems, of the height of a foote, bearing many small round buttons at the top, full of little white floures, which doe turne into small rough burs, which is the seede. The roote hath threddey strings, and is blacke without, and white within.

✱ *The place.*

Sanicle is found in moist woods, and stony banks, in hilly or mountaine

mountaine countries northerly.

✱ *The time.*

Sanicle flourisheth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Sanicula*, and of some *Diapensia*: in English *Sanicle*: in French *Sanicle*: in high Dutch *Sanicle*. This is none of the kinds of *Sinckfoyle* or *Pentaphylon*, as some would haue it.

✱ *The nature.*

Sanicle is drye in the third degree, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole and sound all inward and outward wounds and hurts, so that (as *Ruellius* writeth) it is a common saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle à, De Mire affaire il n'a*. That is to say, who so hath Sanicle, needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boiled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the spitting of blood, and the bloody fluxe, and cureth the ulcerations and hurts of the kidneis.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuice thereof dronken, cureth burstings, especially when the herbe is also laid vpon the grieve, either brused or boiled.

The leaues thereof, and the roote boiled in water and hony, and dronken, healeth the perished lungs, and all malignant bladders, & rotten sores of the mouth, gums, and throte, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

Of Ladies mantell, or great Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath large round leaues, with five or six corners finely dented round about, the which at their first coming vp out of the ground, are folden together, or as it were plaited. Amongst them groweth small round stems halfe a fote long, set here and there with litle leaues, and bringeth forth at the top small flowers, clustering thicke together, of a yellowish Greene colour, with a small yellow seede, no greater than *Murselane*, or *Poppy* seede, inclosed in small Greene huskes. The roote is thicke,  
as



as long as ones finger, brolvne without, and hath threedye  
strings.

✱ *The place.*

Great Sanicle or Ladies mantell, groweth in some places of  
this countrey, as in certaine medowes, in the hanging of hils,  
whereas the soile is of potters clay, fat, and red.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

The later writers do call this herbe in Græke *δενδριον, δένδρον, δένδρον*  
in Latine Achimilla, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Planta leonis,  
Pes leonis, and of some in Græke *λεοντοπώδιον*, holweife, this is not  
the right Leontopodium, wherof Dioscorides writeth: in Eng-  
lish Ladies mantell, Great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French  
*Pied de Lion*: in high Dutch Synnan, Leuentapen, Leuentfuß,  
Unsere frauen Mantell, and groß Sanikel: in base Almaine  
following the high Almaines, Synnaw, Unser vrouwen man-  
tel, and grote Sanikel.

✱ *The nature.*

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

✱ *The vertues.*

Ladies mantel is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth A  
for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Do or couer it taketh a-  
way the paine and heate of all wounds inflamed, blcers, and  
Phlegmons, being applied thereto.

The same pound and laid vpon the paps or duggs of wiues or W  
maidens, maketh them hard and firme.

Of Sarra Gins Confound. Chap. xcix.

✱ *The description.*

Sarra Gins Confound, hath a round, brolvne, red, hollowe  
stalke, three or foure cubits high, as Pena writeth, all alongst  
the which from the lowest part euen vp to the hard toppe,  
there grow long narrow leaues like to Mithe, or Peach leaues,  
dented round about with small denticles. At the top of the stalkes  
grow bleake or pale yellow flowers, the which being ripe, are car-  
ried away with the wind. The roote is very threedye.

✱ *The*

## The first Booke of

✥ *The place.*

Sarrasins Confound groweth in shadowy woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

✥ *The time.*

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenica, and Consolida Sarracenica, of some Herba fortis: in English Sarrasins Confound, or Sarrasins Comfrey: in French Consolide Sarrasine: in high Dutch Heydnisch Wundkraut: in base Almaine Heydensch Wundcrayt.

✥ *The nature.*

Sarrasins Confound is almost dry in the third degree, and not without heate, in taste bitter and astringent.

✥ *The vertues.*

Sarrasins Confound healeth all sorts of wounds and blcers, both inward, and outward, to be ministred in the same maner as the other Consolidaue or healing herbs are, whether it be giuen in drinke, or applied outwardly with ointments, oiles, or emplaisters.

The same boiled in water, and dronken, both restraine and stay the wasting of the liuer, and taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, & of the bladder and gaule, & is good against the jaundise, and feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dropisie.

The decoction of the same is good to be gargled against the blcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the blceration of the gums and throte.

## Of Golden rod. Chap. c.

✥ *The description.*

**G**olden rod at the first hath long broad leaues, spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp a red dill or browne stalke of the length of a foot and halfe, with leaues like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the top into diuers small branches, charged or laden, with small yellow floures,



floures, the which also when they are ripe, are carried away with the wind, like to the floures of Sarraſins Conſound. The roote is browne, and hath thzeddy ſtrings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in woods, vpon mountaines, and in fruitfull ſoile.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to ſay, Golden rod: in French Verge d'or: in baſe Almaigne Golden roede: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

✱ *The nature.*

The taſte of this herbe is very like to Sarraſins Conſound, and therefore it is of like nature.

✱ *The vertue and operation.*

Golden rod is alſo an herbe apt to heale wounds, and hath the ſame vertues which Sarraſins Conſound hath, and may be bleſed in all diſeaſes for the which the ſaid Conſound is good.

The ſame boiled in wine, and dronken, is very good againſt the Stone, namely in the reins. For it breaketh the ſame, and maketh it to deſcend with the water or vrine: and ſo doth alſo the water of this herbe diſtilled with wine, and dronken by ſome ſpace of time, as writeth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

Of water Sengreene and Knights Yerrow,  
or Woundwort. Chap.cj.

*The kinds.*

**V**nder ſ title of Stratiotes, that is to ſay, Knights Woundwort, or Water yerrowe, Dioſcorides deſcribeth two herbes, well knownen in this countrey. The one called Crabs claw: The other Water Gilfoyle or Yerrow.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**T**he firſt which is called Knights Woundwort, or Water Sengreene, is a water herbe which ſtēteth vpon the water, not much vnlke the great Sengreene, befoze that he bringeth forth

forth his stalk, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a foote long, hauing vpon ech side sharpe teeth and prickley points, or indented corners, like to bitter Aloes, or Sea Aygreene, but much smaller, narrower, and shorter. The floures are vpon short stems, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white, and diuided into three, with a certaine thorn or hairy yelloe in the middle, and grow out of a clouen huske like to a crabs claw. It hath none other roote sauing a very short stem, broad and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence spring by the leaues: by the said short stem vnderneath the leaues, grow long threds (like to very fine and small lute strings) here and there stretching themselves euen to the bottome of the water, by the which it taketh hold, and draweth sustentance from the ground. Certaine deceitfull and naughty rogues that would be taken for cunning Physicians, with their treacles, scammony, and plaisters, do gather of the fine strings and hairy rootes aforesaid, and put them into phials or glasses full of water, & set them openly in their shop windowes, or standings, to be seene of the people, wherby they make the people to beleue, that that they be wormes, which they haue caused men to auoide with their pouders, sugar, and oynments.

2 The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (because of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deepe cut in vpon both sides, like to the wing feathers of some small birds. For as the feathers of birds haue as it were a stemme, or a certaine rib in the middle, from whence there grow out vpon ech side long narrow barres, plumes, or fine haire: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or sinew in the middle, from whence there grow out vpon both sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hairie barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the said leaues groweth by a stalk or stemme of a spanne long, bearing leaues like to the aforesaid, and at the toppe a faire tuft, bushy, or nosegay of many small yelloe floures like the common Parrowe, or Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threddie.



✥ The place.

The first kind groweth in this countrey in ponds and poles, and is found in diuers ditches that are nêere to the riuers of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke meadowes, but a man shall find it very seldome.

✥ The time.

Water Sengrène floureth in May. The other in August.

✥ The names.

1 The first is called in Græke *Σενγράνε*, *Σενγράνε ποτάνης*: in Latine *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English *Knights wort*, *Knights woundwort*, or *Knights water woundwort*, *Knights pondwort*, and of some *Knights water Sengrène*: in base Almaigne *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Græke *Ruyters cruyt*, or *Water Ruyters cruyt*.

2 The second is called in Græke *Σενγράνε χλιδανός*: in Latine *Militaris millefolia*: in English *Knights Milfoyle*: *souldiers Parrow*, and *yellow knighten Parrow*: in French *Herbe militaire à millesueilles*, and *Millesueille iaulne*: in base Almaigne *Gel Seruwe*.

✥ The nature.

*Knights woundwort* of the water is cold and dry. The other with the thousand leaues, called *Knights Milfoyle*, is dry and somewhat astringent.

✥ The vertues.

1 The first *Knights wort* boiled in water, and dronken, stoppeth the pissing of blond, and cureth the wounds and vlcers of the kidneis, and the vse of it is good against all inward wounds.

The leaues thereof pound, and laide vpon grène wounds, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same laide to with vineger, cureth the wild fire, or *Saint Antonies fire*, with other hot tumors, as *Phlegmons*, &c.

2 The yellow *Knights wort*, or *Souldiours Milfoyle*, is singular good against all kind of old and new vlcers: it cureth fistulas, it stancheth bloud, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth

cureth wounds, whether it be pound or bruised, and so laid upon, or mixt with oiles, ointments, and emplaisters that are made for such purposes.

Of Yarrow, or common Milfoyle. Chap. cij.

✱ *The description.*

**M**ilfoyle hath round hollow stalks of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and very fine, and deeply iagged vpon both sides, euen hard vnto the middle rib or sinew, very well like to the smallest leaues of Coziander or Southrenwood. The floures grow in faire round tufts or bushes at the top of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yellow, the which as yet hath not bene seene in this countrey. The roote is blacke and threddy.

✱ *The place.*

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about pathes, high waies, and the borders of fields.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth from Iune to September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *αχιλλεα*: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrystitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in shops at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanish *Terna Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Perrow, and Pose blöde: in French *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch, Garben, Schaffgras, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne Geruwe.

Some count Achillea to be that kind of Tansie, which we be fore in the tenth chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

✱ *The occasion of the name.*

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant acts and noble histozie were described by Homer. The said Achilles used this herbe very much, and



and it was first taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the wounds and sores of Telephus the son of Hercules.

✱ *The nature.*

Hilfoile is very dry and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Hilfoyle drunken, doth cure and stoppe the A bloudy fluxe, and all other laskis.

The same drunken, stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the red B fluxe in women that floweth too abundantly. It worketh the same effect being applied to the secret parts, or if one sit or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and laid upon wounds, stoppeth the bloud, C and keepeth the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

## Of Comfrey. Chap. ciiij.

✱ *The description.*

**C**omfrey hath rough hairy stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures be round and hollow like little bells, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without, and white within, very clammye or slimie to touch.

✱ *The place.*

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moist places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *συμφορον ή συμφορον μέγα*: in Latine *Symphytum magnum*, and *Solidago*: in Shops *Consolida maior*: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English *Comfrey*, and *Comferie*: in French *Consyre*: in high Dutch *Wasswurtz*, *groß Weintwell*: in base *Almaigne Waelwortel*.

✱ *The nature.*

Comfrey is hot and dry in the second degree.

## The first Booke of

\* *The vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey pound and broken, are good for them that spit blood, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

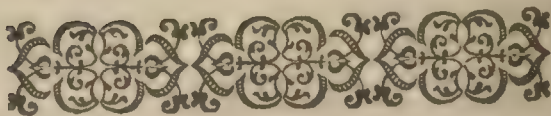
The same also being brused and laid to in manner of a plaister, do heale all greene and fresh wounds, and are so glutinative, that if it be sod with chopt or minsed meate, it will reioine and bring it altogether againe into one masse or lumpe.

The rootes of Comfrey boiled, & broken, do cleanse the breast from fleumes, and cureth the griefes or hurts of the lungs. They haue the like vertue, being mingled with sugar, syrrops, or hony, to be often taken into the mouth, or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to be laid vpon all hot tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pound, and laid vpon burstings, or ruptures.

The end of the first part of  
*Dodonæus Herball.*





THE  
SECOND PART OF THE  
HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

163

Intreating of the differences, names, properties,  
and vertues of pleasant and sweete smelling floures,  
*herbes, and seedes, and such like.*

Written by that famous *D. Rembertus Dodonaeus,*  
*now Physitian to the Emperor.*

Of March Violets. Chap. j.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Violets: the garden and the wild violet. The garden Violets are of a faire darke or shining deepe blew colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wild Violets are without saour, and of a faint blew or pale colour.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he sweete garden or March Violet, crepeth alongst the ground like the Strawberry plant, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be round and blackish like to Iuie leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the which leaues there springeth by faire and pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, ech floure growing alone by himselfe, vpon a little small and tender stem. The floures are diuided into foue small leaues, whereof the middle of the floures, with the tips or pointed endes of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certaine reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the which being ripe, do open and diuide themselues into thre parts, the roote is tender and of threddish strings.

Of this sort, there is another kind plan ted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a third kind, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kind (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke crimson, or old reddish purple colour, in all other

points line to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

2 The wild is like to the garden Tiolet, but that his leaues are farre smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without saour.

✱ *The place.*

The swæte garden Tiolet groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders offields and pastures, in good ground and fertile soile, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wild kind which is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fields.

✱ *The time.*

The garden Tiolet floureth in March and Aprill. The wild also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwards.

✱ *The names.*

The swæte Tiolet is called in Greeke *ἰορραφύριον*: Latine *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: and of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in shops *Viola*: in English Tiolets, the garden Tiolet, the swæte Tiolet, and the March Tiolet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mam-mola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in French *Violette de Mars, ou de qua-resme*: in high Dutch *Blauw betel*, or *Hertzen violen*: in base Almaigne *Tioletten*: the Tiolet plant or herbe is called in shops *Violaria*, and *Mater violarum*.

✱ *The cause of the Greeke name.*

The swæte Tiolet (as the Emperour Constantine writeth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that swæte girle or pleasant damosell *Io*, which Iupiter after y<sup>e</sup> he had got her with child, turned her into a trim Heyser or gallant Cow, because that his wife Iuno (being both an angry and iealous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Ion*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and wholesome feeding, the earth at the commandement of Iupiter brought forth Tiolets, the which after the name of his well beloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do write, *Viola*, quasi *Vittula* & *Vaccinia*. Nicander writeth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto Tiolets, because of the Nymphes of *Ionia*, who first of all presented Iupiter with these kindes of floures.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature or temperament.*

Violets are cold in the first degree, and moist in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Decoction of Violets is good against hote feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inward partes, driving forth by siege the hote and cholerike humors. The like propertie hath the iuice, Syrop, or conferue of the same.

The Syrop of Violets is good against the inflammation of the Lungs and breast, and against the pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or agues, but especially in yong children.

The same Syrop cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte, if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth. The sugar of Violets, and also the conferue, and iuice, bringeth the same to passe.

That yealow which is in the middelt of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte against the squinancie or swelling in the throte, it is also good to be dronken agaynst the falling sicknesse in yong children.

Violets pound and layd to the head alone, or mingled with oyle, remoueth the extreme heate, swageth headache, prouoketh sleepe, and moisteneth the braine: it is good therefore agaynst the drynesse of the head, against melancholy and dulnesse or heavynesse of spirit.

Violets brused or stamped with barley meale, are good to be laid vpon phlegmons, that is to say, hote impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hote blcers, and the inflammation that cometh with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seede of Violets dronken with wine or water, is good against the stings of Scorpions.

The herbe or plant is very good against hote feuers, and the inflammations of the liuer, and loseth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale weaker, and therefore they are not vsed in Medicine.

## Of Pances, or Harts ease. Chap. ij.

✥ *The description.*

**P**ances hath triangled stems, with many ioints: his leaues are blackish, and dented, or toothed round about like a sawe, betwixt the which leaues there grow vp from the stalks, small naked or bare stems, bringing forth faire and pleasant floures, parted into siue little leaues, like to a Violet, ech floure being of three diuers colours, whereof the highest leaues for the most part are of a Violet and purple colour, the others are blewish or yellow, with blacke and yellow streakes alongst the same, and the middle hairy: afterward there appere small bollins or knoppy huskes, wherein the yellow seede is inclosed.

✥ *The place.*

These floures do grow in gardens, and there is many of them found growing amongst the stubble in cozne fields.

✥ *The time.*

They begin to floure incontinent after the Violets, and remaine flourishing all the summer long.

✥ *The names.*

This floure is called in Greeke *παλὴ καὶ φλόγιον*: in Latine *Viola flammea*, *Flamma*, and at this time *Viola tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Iacea*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English *Pances*, *Loue in idenes*, and *Harts ease*: in French *Pensee*, and *Pensee menue*: in high Dutch *Freyscham*, *Freyschamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigkeyblumen*: in base Almaigne *Dreybuldicheyt bloemen*, and *Pensen*.

✥ *The temperament.*

Pances are dry and temperate in cold and heate.

✥ *The vertues.*

These floures boiled and dronken, do cure and stay the beginnings of the falling euill, or the disease of yong children that come and cast vp froth, wherefore it is called in high Dutch, *Freyscham*.

The same floures boiled with their herbe or plant, and giuen to be dronken, doth cleanse the lungs and breast, and are very good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates.



Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tam exterius illita, quàm interius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocalas. In quem vsus puluerem eius, mensura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino austero, fœlici successu propinant.

Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, is a little shrub or bush, that is græne both winter and sommer, whose stalkes are hard, and of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and græne: at the top of the stalks or branches, grow the floures which be very yellow, and faire, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure small leaues, the which perished, there cometh by long cods or huskes, wherein is contained sæde which is large, flat, and yellow.

✱ *The place.*

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, groweth vpon old wals, and stonehilled houses, and is commonly planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

✱ *The names.*

The yellow Gillofer is a kind of Violets called in Græke *λευκοια*, the which are also called in Latine *Leucoia lutea*, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries *Keyri*: and of Plinie (who hath seuered them from *Leucoion*, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white Violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian *Viola gialla*: in Spanish *Violetas amarillas*: in English Yellow Gillofers, Wall floures, and Harts ease: in French *Violes jaunes*, *Giroflée jaune*: in high Dutch *Gel beiel*: in Brabant *gel Wilieren*, *steen Wilieren*.

✱ *The nature.*

Wall floures are hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wall floures dried and boiled in water, prouoketh vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhus, or hard impostumes of the mother, when the same is stewed or bathed

bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and ware, brought into a plaister & do heale the chops or rifts of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the arse-gut, and closeth up old vlcers.

The Wall floure mingled with hony, cureth the naughtie bl: Ccers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drams of the seed of Wallfloures drunken in wine, bringeth down womens floures, deliuereth the Secondine, and the dead child. It doth all the same very well, being conueied into the matrix or mother in a Pessaric.

The iuice of this Gillofer dropped into the eyes, doth wast and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The roote stamped with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the f Splene or Pelt, being applied thereto.

## Of Stocke Gillofers, or Garnie Violets.

### Chap. iiij.

#### ✱ The kinds.

**T**here are found two kinds of these Gillofloures. The one is great and called the Castell or Stock gillofer, the which may be kept both Winter and Sommer. The other is not so big, and is called the small Stocke Gillofer, the which must be yereely sowen againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yere.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**hese two kinds of Violets or Gillofers, are not much vnlike Wallfloures, sauing that their leaues be whiter and softer.

1 The great Castell, or Stocke Gillofer, his stalkes be hard and straight, of the height of two or three fote, with long, narrow, and soft leaues like Polyn, farre greater, longer and larger than the leaues of Wallfloures, or yealow Gillofers. The floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, in fashion and smell like to Harts-eale or Wallfloures, but much larger, of color sometimes white, sometimes ashe color, sometimes carnation, stammell, or skarlet color, sometimes red, and sometimes violet, after which floures cometh long husks or cobs, wherein is flat or large seed.



2 The smal Castell or Stock Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly soft leaues, also in the sweet smell and fragrant sauor of his floures, in the diuersitie of colozs, in his cods and seed, sauing that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of small continuance, and perishing euery yeere.

✥ *The place.*

These kinds of Gillofers are sown in the gardens of this countrey: of this sort there is found an other kind in places nere the sea coast, as in Zealand not far from the shoze, but the same is smaller and lower than that which groweth in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

The great Castell Gillofer floureth in March and April, a yeere after the sowing. The smaller floureth in July and August, the same yeere that it is first sown.

✥ *The names.*

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Græke *Λινδία*, in Latin *Viola alba*, and is so called because his leaues be white, but not the leaues of the floures, for they be of diuers colours as is before said, they be called in Italian *Viola biancha*: in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, Dames violets, but this name doth rather belong to another sort of Violets, whereof we shall intreat in the next chapter following. But if we ought to cal these Violets by the aforesaid name, the name will best agree with the smal Castell Gillofer. The greater sort is called in English *Garnsie Violets*, white Gillofer. The greater sort is called in English *Garnsie Violets*, white Gillofer, stocke Gillofer, and Castell Gillofer the smaller kind, may be so called also. The greater sort is called in base Almaine *Stock Viliere*, and the smaller sort is also called of them *Hæten Viliere*.

✥ *The temperament.*

These Violets are hote and dry, and of nature somewhat like to Walliflores.

✥ *The vertues.*

The floures of stocke Gillofers boiled in water and dronken, A is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and vyne, and do cause to sweat, if one do sit ouer a bathe or steu full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yelow or wal-gillofer: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respects better and fitter in medicine than the stocke Gillofers.

### Of Dames Violets, or Gillofloures. Chap. v.

#### ✱ The description.

**D**ames Gillofers hath great large leaues of a browne Greene color, somewhat snipt or dented round about the edges: Amongst the which springeth vp a stamme beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth sweet and pleasant floures at the toppe, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesaid, most commonly of a white color, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwards come vp long round cods or husks, in which the seed is contained.

2 Of this kind of damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also which are now called Dentarias, whereof there be two sortes.

The first hath fine leaues or moe, like hempe growing vpon one litle stem, the stalks be smal and short, not much aboue the height of nine inches: vpon them grow small floures of a Violet colour in proportion like to Garmsie Violets or Dames Gillofloures: after them come husks and seed like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, and vneuen, and as they were couered with certaine scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the litle stalks, & are spread abroad like to the leaues of the Althe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller. The floures be almost white, and the husks or cods are like to the husks of Garmsie Violets: the rootes be rough and vneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

#### ✱ The place.

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

#### ✱ The time.

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Sommer lasteth.

✱ The



✱ *The names.*

These floures be now called in Latine *Viola Matronales*, in English *Damask violets*, *Dames violets* or *Gillofers*, & *Rogues gillofers*: in French *Violettes de Dames*, in high Dutch *Winter violen*, wherfore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hyemalis*: in base Almaine *Wassbloemen*, and after the Latin name they call it *Joncfroulwen bilieren*, which may be Englished *Dames violets*.

The other kind is known by the name of *Dentarie*, and is not other wise known to vs.

✱ *The temperament & vertues.*

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and natural operation, is yet vnknown.

Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets. Chap. vj.

✱ *The description.*

1 **B**olbanac hath hard round stemmes, full of branches, his leaues be great and large, dented or toothed of a browne graine colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the Filbert or Hasell tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the which being vanished, there commeth by white husks, which be flat, round, and very large, of the quantitie of a grote, or Terebene, wherein is contained a browne seed, after the fashion of the Stone, the which may be seen through the thin husks or skin of the seed. The roote is white, and a litle thicke, and somewhat knotted or knobbie, which after that it hath borne seed perissheth.

2 Yet there is found a certaine kind whose roote dieth not yeerely, and that kind both in his leaues and broad husks, is smaller than the abovesaid.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found sown in certayne gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Bolbanac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeere after the sowing.

✱ *The*

✥ *The names.*

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto Violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kinds of Violets, and are called in Latine Viola Latifolia, of some Viola peregrina. For vnder the name of <sup>ioy</sup> in Greeke, and Viola in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sorts of floures which be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herborists and certaine Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certaine barbarous and strange name Bolbonac, the Brabanders oꝝ base Almaignes do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny floure, oꝝ mony floure, and they call it also Daeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it foꝝ a kind of Thlaspie, especially foꝝ that kind described by Crateuas, which some do call Sinapi Persicum, and of Dioscorides Thlaspie Crateua.

✥ *The temperament and vertues.*

The seede of this herbe is sharpe, and biteth the tong, and of a drying qualitic, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

## Of Gillofers. Chap. vij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**V**nder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuers sortes of floures are contained. Whereof they cal the first the Cloue gilloser, which in deede is of diuers sortes and variable colours: the other is the small oꝝ single Gilloser and his kind. The third is that which we call in English, Swæte Williams, and Colminiars: whereunto we may well iojne the wild Gilloser oꝝ Cockow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Cloue gilloser hath long smal blades, almost like Leek blades. The stalke is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of ioints and knops, and it beareth two leaues at euery ioint oꝝ knot. The floures grow at the top of the stalks oꝝ stems, out of long, round, smooth huskes, and dented oꝝ toothed aboue like the spice called Cloues, oꝝ like to a litle crownet, out of the which the smal feathered leaues do grow round about, spread in compass, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, oꝝ of a luelie



flesh colour, some be of a cleare or bright red, some of a darke or deep red, and some speckled, and do all smell almost like Cloues. When the floures be past, there groweth in the said round cups or husks, other long pointed husks like barley coynes, in which the small blacke seed is inclosed.

2 The pinkes and small feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloue gilsofers in leaues, stalks and floures, sauing they be single and a great deale smaller. The leaues be long and narrow, almost like grasse, the small stems are slender and knottie, vpon which grow the sweet smelling floures, like to the Gilsofers aforesaid, sauing eche floure is single, with fine or fine smal leaues deep and finely snipt, or fringed like to small feathers, of white, red, and carnation colour, after which floures there groweth also in the round husks, other sharpe husks, or as it were long pellots in the which the seed is contained.

3 The first sweet William or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine Armerius flos) is also somewhat like to the Cloue Gilsofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes iointie, and their floures small, like to little Gilsofers, growing three or foure together at the top of the stalks, and sometimes nine or ten together, like to a nosegay or smal bundel of floures, of color sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is another kind of Armeriorum, whose leaues be broad almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople. The stalkes of this kind, with the number of small floures growing together, which are of color red and white, and speckled or sprinkled with smal spots, are very like vnto the aforesaid Armerijs.

There is also a certaine third kind of Armeriorum, with thin whitish or faint greene leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalks, which in handling seemeth to be somewhat fat or clammy, in the top of the said stalks grow small floures clustering or growyng round together, of a faire washed purple red color, after them cometh narrow seed vessels, or smal husks like as in the other Gilsofers wherin the seed is contained.

4 The wild Gilsofers are somewhat like to Armeria or Colmeniers: they haue also smal knottie stalks and narrow leaues, but yet

yet they be larger, shorter, and a great deale whiter graine than the leaues of the Gillofers or Pinks. The floures be most commonly red, and sometimes also white, and deeply cut or jagged, almost like to white Pinks, or sops in wine, but without saueur. The floures gone, the seed groweth in long husks like to Pinks, or feathered Gillofers.

✱ *The place.*

The Cloue Gillofers and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweet Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the Gardens of this Countrey. The wilde Williams or Cocklow Gillofers, do grow of themselves in all meadows and moist grassie places.

The other kind of Armerius groweth in Germany, in certain rough hillie places that stand open against the Sunne.

In Fläders also there is sometimes found a certain wild floure like to the Gillofers and Armerijs, sauing it is very small.

✱ *The time.*

All these sorts of floures do most commonly floure all y Sommer time, from after May vntil September.

✱ *The names.*

The two first sorts are now called Flores Gariophyllis, and of some in Græke *βρίονισ*, in Latin Vettonica, some iudge them to be Cantabricam, whereof Plinie writeth in the xxb. booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called Ocellum, Ocellum Damascenum, Ocellum Barbaricum, and of some it is called Vetonicam altilem, and Vetonicam Coronariam, in English Garden Gillofers, cloue Gillofers, and the greatest & bruest sort of them are called Coronations, or Cornations: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high dutch *Grafzblumen*, *Pegelblumen*, and *Peglin*: in base Almaine *Ginoffelen*: in French *Gyrosflees*, and *Oeillets*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sort, is also of the kind of Vetonicarum, or Gillofers, and may well be called Vetonica altilis, or Vetonica Coronaria minor, in English single Gillofers, whereof be diuers sorts great and small, and as diuers in colors as the first kinds, and are called in English by diuers names, as Pinks, Sops in wine, feathered Gillofers, and small Honesties: they are called in high dutch *Putwill*, and of some *Hochmut*, and accordingly they be called



called in Latin *Superba*, that is to say, Gallant, proud, and glorious : in base *Almaigne* *Bluinkens*, and cleyn *Sinoffelen*, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

3 That sort which are called in English *Sweet Williams*, are counted also to be of the kinds of the garden or *Cloue Gillofers* (called in Latin *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*) but now they be called in Latine *Flores Armerij*, yet some esteem them to be a certaine kind of *Herba tunica*, the *Germaines* call them *Donderneglin*, *Feldtneglin*, *Heidenblumen*, and *Blutzyropfle*, in base *Almaigne* *Hejkens* : of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kind of this herbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it *Colmeniers*.

4 The fourth is a kind of wild *Vetonica*, and therfore it is called *Vetonica sylvestris*, in English *wild Williams*, *Harth Gillofers*, or *Cockow gillofers*, in high Dutch *Gauchblum* : in *Brabant* *Craybloemkens*, and *Coekcoeckbloemkens*, it may be called also in Latin *Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis* : or *Flos Cuculi*, and in French *des Barbaries saunages*.

✱ *The nature.*

For the most part all these kinds of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The Conserue of the floures of the first kind, made with sugar, comforteth the hart, and the vse thereof is good agaynst hote Feuers and the Pestilence.

## Of flower Constantinople. Chap. viij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he floure Constantinople hath two, three, or foure long how low and byright stems, full of knées or ioints, (with a certain roughnes). At euery ioint groweth two leaues which be somewhat long and large, and of a browne Greene colour, the floures growe at the toppe of the stalkes, many clustering together after the maner of *Tol-mc-niers*, or *Sweet Williams*, but somewhat larger, of the colour of *Red-lead*, or like to the colour of the *Dzenge pill* that is thoroughly ripe. The floures be verie pleasaunt and delectable to looke on, but they are without any

any pleasant sent or sauor. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The root is white, and deuided into diuers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

✥ *The place.*

The Verborisks and such as haue pleasure in the strange varietie of floures, do plant these in their gardens.

✥ *The time.*

These floures do flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost Winter.

✥ *The names.*

This pleasant floure is called of the Verborisks Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure Constantinople.

✥ *The nature.*

The roote of this herbe is hote and dry, as it doth manifestly appeere by the taste.

### Of Rose Campion. Chap. ix.

✥ *The description.*

**R**ose Campion his stalks be round, woollie and knottie, hauing at euery knot or ioint, a couple of long soft woollie leaues, like the leaues of Holin or higtaper, but much smaller, and narrower. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, out of long crested husks, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient red, and some be white. The single floures are parted into five or six leaues, with litle sharpe points in the middle of the floures, wherunto the smaller ends of the litle leaues of the said floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the platted or crested husks, other cods or husks, which be somewhat long and round, wherein the seed which is black is contained. The roote is long and small.

✥ *The place.*

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

✥ *The names.*

These kind of floures are called in Greeke *Λυχνίς στεφανώτης* in Latin *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis fatiua*, of some *Athanasios*,



ros, and Acydonium, of Plinie Iouis flos: in English Rose Cam-  
pion: in French *Oeillets*, and *Oeillets Dieu*: in high dutch *Par-*  
*genroslin*, and *Marlen rosen*, and accordingly they are now cal-  
led in Latin *Rosa mariana*, in base Almain they are most com-  
monly called *Chyristus wghen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The floures are hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed with the floure, or either of them alone dronken, are A  
god against the stinging of Scorpions.

### Of Wild Campion. Chap. x.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of these floures, that is to say, a white  
and a red, whereof the white kind is the greater, and of a  
larger groth. The red is smaller and lesse.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The wild white Campion, hath a rough white stem: The  
leaves be white and cottony, much like to the leaves of  
Campions, sauing that the stalks be slenderer, and the leaves na-  
rower and not so white. The floures grow out of a rough huske,  
greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the pro-  
portion of the floure is much like to the same, but more indented  
about the edges, and without any sharpe pointed peake in the  
middle: the floures beyng vanished, there commeth after them  
round bollets or pellets in which the seede is contained. The  
roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke  
as a finger.

**2** The red wild Campions are in all things like to the white,  
sauing that they grow not so high, and their roote is not so long,  
but is for the most part shorter and hairie. The floures be red, and  
in proportion like to the other.

✱ *The place.*

These floures growe in untilled grounds, in the borders of  
feldes, and amongst the wayes: some also vse to set them in  
Gardens, and it commeth to passe, that by often setting they wax  
very double.

## The second Booke of

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly from May vntill the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

The wild Campions are called in Greeke *λυχνισθες*, in Latine *Lychnis sylvestris*, of some *Tragonatum*, *Hieracopodium*, or *Lampada*, in the shops of this countrey *Saponaria*, howbeit this is not the right *Saponaria*, in English wild *Campion*, or wilde rose *Campion*: and of some *Crow sope*, in high dutch *Lydwieck*, wild *Hargenroßlin*, and in some place *Wilderstosß*: in Brabant *Jennettekens*.

✱ *The nature.*

These floures with their plant are in temperament like to garden rose Campions.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed and floures with the whole herbe of the wild Campions, are very good against the sting of Scorpions, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely throwen befoze the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seed taken in quantitie of two drams, purgeth downward the hote and cholerike humors.

Of Cockle, or field *Nigella*. Chap. xj.✱ *The description.*

**C**ockle or field *Nigella*, hath straight slender hairie stems, the leaues be also long, narrow, hairie and grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towards red, divided into five smal leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after the which there groweth round bolleins or cups, wherein is contained plentie of seed (of a browne or russet colour.)

✱ *The place.*

These floures grow in the fields, amongst the Wheate, Rye, and Barley.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May, June, and July.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

This floure is now called amongst the learned men Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth, in English Field Pigella or Cockle, in high dutch Raden, Grofsraden, and Kornroß, in Brabant Cozenroesen, and Negelbloemen: in French Nielle.

✱ *The temperament and vertues.*

The vertues & temperament of this herbe, are not yet known, because it is not in vse, saving of certain fond people which do vse it in the stead of Puray or Darnel, or for the right Pigella, to the great danger and peril of the sicke people.

Of Blew Bottell, or Cornflower. Chap. xij.

❖ *The description.*

**C**anus hath a crested stalk, vpon the which growe narrow, sharpe pointed and grayish leaues, which haue certaine natches or cuts about the edges, and sharpe corners like teeth. About the top of the stalks, it beareth small round buttons which be rough and scaly, out of the which grow pleasant floures of blue or fire small jagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kind.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens do beare grayish, purple, crimosin, and white floures, the which being vanished, there groweth within the scaly husks and heads, certaine long seed, which is inclosed in a hairie down or cotton.

2 There is also in certaine gardens, an other kind of *Cyanus*, whose floures be like to the aforesaid, it hath great broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Campion, the which be also soft and woolly, like the leaues of Hullen. The floures of this herbe are like to the other *Cyanus* floures both in his scalie knopped buttons, as also in his iagged, or fringed leaues and seed: but a great deale larger, and of color blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards red, or purple. The roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stems and springs pærely.

\* *The place.*

Cyanus or Blew bottell groweth in the fields amongst the wheate,

## The second Booke of

wheate, but specially amongst Ric. Those which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus are sowed and planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

These floures do flourish from May untill August.

✱ *The names.*

1 This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus, of some later writers Baptifecula, or Blaptifecula, in Italian *Fior Campesi*, in English of Turner *Blewbottel*, and *Blewbaw*, it may also be called *Hurt Sicke*, and *Cornfloure*, in French *Aubifaines*, *Bleuets*, *Perceles*, and *Blaneoles*: in high dutch *Kornblumen*, in Brabant *Cozenbloemen*, and *Koghbloemen*.

2 The second kind is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kind of Verbascum, & therfore they call it *Thryallis* and *Lychnitis*, in high dutch it is called *Wladot Kornblume*: and in Brabant *grote Cozenbloemen*: we may also call it in English *great Cornfloure*, and *wild Cornfloure*.

✱ *The temperament.*

Cyanus or Blewbaw, is cold and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

This Cornfloure bruised or pound, is profitably laied vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kind of Phlegmon or hote tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, when it is either dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

## Of Marygolds. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

The Marygold hath three or foure stalkes of a fote and a halfe long, set with leaues somewhat long and large, and of a white Greene colour: at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant bright, and shining yealow floures, somewhat strong in sauour, the which do close at the setting down of the sun, & do spread and open again at the sun rising. Each floure hath in y<sup>e</sup> midst thereof a yealow or brown crown (like to a haucn crown) about y<sup>e</sup> circuit or compasse wherof, there are set many little smal yealow leaues.

When



When the floures are banished, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certaine round knops like unto great buttons, compact of many crooked seeds growing together into a knop like a button, each seed alone is crooked like to a halfe circle, or the new mone. The roote is white and threddeie.

✱ *The place.*

These floures doe grow in euery garden to where as they are soluen, and they do yearly spring vp a new of the fallen seed.

✱ *The time.*

They floure almost euery moneth in the yere, but especially from May vntil Winter.

✱ *The names.*

They be now called in Latin *Calendula*, and of some *Caltha*, *Caluila*, in English *Marigolds* and *Ruds*, in Italian *Fior rancio*, in French *du Soucy*, and *Souffe*, in high dutch *Kingelblumē*, in base Almaine *Goutbloemen*. (Pena calleth it in Latine *Caltha poetarum*, and *Chrysanthemon*.)

*Luia singulis floret Calensis.*

✱ *The nature.*

The *Marigold* in complexion is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The floures by themselves, or together with their plant, boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the mensstruall flure.

The same with their herbe dried, & strowed vpon quick coles, draweth forth the secondine or afterbirth, with the dead child, the same therof being receiued at the conuenient place.

The distilled water of *Marigolds* put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and inflammation of the same.

The Conserue that is made of the floures of *Marigolds*, taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the hart, it is also good to be vsed against the Plague, and corruption of the aire.

Of Horse floure, or Cow wheate. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**H**orse floure hath a straight stem of a foote long, with three or foure branches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the top of the branches grow faire spiked eares

ful of floures and smal leaues, deeply cut and iagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a foretaile. This eare beginneth to floure be- low, and so it goeth flouing by little and little vpiward. Before the opening of the floures the smal leaues and buds of the floures are all of a faire blewish purple colour: and immediately after the opening of the floures, they are of a yealow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple leaues doe also lose their colour and waxe greene, and in stead of the floures, there commeth broad huskes, wherein com- monly are inclosed two seedes, not much vnlike vnto Wheate coynes, but a great deale smaller and browner. The roote is slender and of wooddie substance.

✧ *The place.*

This plant groweth amongst wheat and Spelt, in good fruit- ful grounds.

✧ *The time.*

Melampyrum floureth in Iune, and somtimes in Iuly.

✧ *The names.*

They call this herbe now in Latine Triticum|vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum, that is to say, Cow wheate, or Dre wheate, in French *Bled noir*, that is to say Blackwheate or cozne: in high dutch *kuweyssen*, and of some *Braun fleischblumen*, in Brabant *Paertbloemen*: that is to say, Horse floure. And it should seem to be that vnprofitable herbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum faculta- tibus, cap. vltimo, called in Greeke *μυδάμυρον*, in Latin Melampy- rum, which as they do write, is but a weed or vnprofitable plant growing amongst wheate, and so called because of the seed, which is black and proportioned like wheate. Yet this is not the Me- lampyrum of Dioscorides, the which also is called Myagron.

✧ *The nature.*

Horsefloure, or Blackwheate, especially the graine or seede, is hote, and raiseth by fumes.

✧ *The vertues.*

The seed of this herbe taken in meat or drinke, troubleth the braines, causing headach & dzonkennes, yet not so much as Puray or Darnel. Vaccis pabulo grata & innocua.



Of Larkes spurre. Chap. xv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of *Consolida regalis*: whereof one kind groweth in gardens, and the other is wild.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaues, all tagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaues of the smaller *Sorbus* or *Spindlewood*. The floures grow amongst the stalks at the top of the branches, and are compact of fine little leaues growing together, somewhat like to the *Porch violet*, sauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long and holow, hauing behind it a crooked spurre or tayle, turning like the floure of *Wilde Lyn*, or *Wode flare*. These floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes *Carnation*: after the falling off of these floures, there cometh by long rodde, wherein is contained by olone seed.

2 The wilde Larkes spurre is like the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These floures are like to the abovesayd, but they be much smaller and grow not so well together, of a faire purple blew colour like unto *Violets*, and after them also cometh by rods wherein the seed is contained.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Larkes spurre is solen in this countrey in the gardens of *Herborists*. The wild groweth amongst corne, in fertile countreys.

✱ *The time.*

The garden Larkes spurre floureth al the Sommer long. The wilde floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

The garden Larkes spurre is called in *Græke* *Delphinium*, and in *Latin* *Delphinium*, of some late writers *Flos regius*, or *Flos equestris*. Also *Calcatrifa*, in *Italian* *Sperone de Canalliere*.

The wilde is called in *Græke* *Delphinium alterum*,

and *Bucinum*, it is now called in Latine *Consolida regia* aut *regalis*, in English Kings Consound, wild Larkes spurre, or Larkes claw, in French *Consoulde royale*, & *Pied d'alonette*, in high dutch *Kittersporn*, and according to the same in base Almaigne *Kiddersporen*, that is to say, knights spurre.

✱ *The nature.*

Larkes claw in complexion is temperately warme.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of the garden Larks spurre dronken, is very good against the stinging of Scorpions, and in deed his vertue is so great against their popson, that the onely herbe thzowen befoze the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or polwer to doe hurt, so that they may not moue or stirre, vntill this herbe be taken from them.

The seed of wild Larkes spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larkes spurre, but not so strong.

### Of Columbine. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The description.*

Columbine hath great broad leaues, with two or three deep cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondine, but whiter (and in some kindes of a darke sage color) but of no strong sent or sauor, neither yeelding forth any such yealow iuice, sap, or liquoz, when it is broken or brused, as the Celondine doth. The stalks be round, and plaine or smooth, of two or three foote long, vpon which grow the floures, compact of two kinds of litle leaues, wher of one sort, are small and narrow, and the others growing with them are hollow, with a long crooked taile like Larks claw (and bending somewhat towarde the proportion of the neck of a Culuer). The floures are sometimes single, and sometimes double, and of color sometimes blew, sometimes white, sometimes skie color, sometimes red, sometimes speckled, and intermingled with blew and white. After the vanishing of the said floures, there cometh forth foure or five sharp husks or cods, growing jointly together, wherein is contained a blache (shining) seed.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

They sowe and plant them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woods, and rocks, but not in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This floure is now called in Latine *Aquilegia*, or *Aquileia*, and of the later writers *Columbina*, vnknowne of the Ancients, howbeit some late writers make a question, whether it be *Pon- thos Theophrasti*, siue *Desiderium*, after the interpretation of *Gaza*: it is called in English *Columbine*, of the shape and proportion of the leaues of the floures which do seeme to expresse the figure of a Dove, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*: in high Dutch *Agley*, and *Ageley*: in base Almaine *Akeley*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Columbine* is temperate in heate and moisure.

✱ *The vertues.*

This floure as *Ruellius* writeth, is not vsed in medicine: howbeit some of the new writers do affirme it to be good against the iauoife, and sounding, and it openeth the waies of the liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation and sores of the iawes and windpipe. These floures mingled with wheaten meale, make a good plaister against scratches and gaules.

Of Goates beard, or Iosephs floure. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

**I** G Oats Beard hath a round straight knotty stem, couered with longe narrow leaues, almost like to *Garlake* leaues. At the top of the stems it beareth faire double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden threds in the middle, and sometimes yelow, the which in the morning at Sunne rising do open and spread abroad, and doe turne and bend towards the sunne, and do close againe and go together at none. After the vanishing of which floures, out of the knops or heades from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certaine long seede with a hairy tuft at the top. And when this seede is ripe, his knoppy head openeth, and is changed or tur-  
ned

ned into a round hairy ball, like to the heads of Dantedelyon, which doeth alway with the wind. The roote is long, and as thick as a finger, in taste swete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaues, floures, and roote, is full of white sap, or iuice like milke, the which commeth forth when the plant is broken or bzused.

2 The Spaniards Scurz onera siemeth also to be a kind of Tragoponon, or Bucks beard, it hath long, broad leaues, and somewhat thicke, and vneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stem parted into diuers bzanches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragoponon, and of a yelloiw colour: the roote is long and thicke, and white within, and couered with a thin blacke barke or rind.

✱ *The place.*

Goats beard groweth in certaine medowes, and it is also planted in gardens for the beautie of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spaine vpon diuers shadowe mountaines, and in moist watery places: it is also often found in Thoringia, a countrey of Germany.

✱ *The time.*

1. 2 The floures of both these kinds of plants, come forth in May, and June.

✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe which the Ancients called in Greeke *καρυμνισ* *καρυμνισ*: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English Goates beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Iernsalem, and Go to bed at none: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Dutch *Wocksbart*, *Gauchbzoot*: in base Almaine *Wockybaert*, and Iosephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniards call the other Scurzoneram, which is *ium*, *Echium*, in Greeke, and in Latine *Viperinam*.

✱ *The nature.*

Goats beard is temperate in heate and moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of Goats beard boiled in water, and dronken, swa-  
geth paines, and cureth the prickings, and impostumes of the  
side.

*horacy et iesony vitijs  
renu & vesica mahy op  
ulatur. plenitidj iuchy*

The



The said roote also is very good to be vsed in meates and sa-  
lades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be maruellous good, against the bi-  
tings of vipers and snakes, and other venemous beasts.

13 *A. Stach. Stomacho  
nific. & vix.*

Of floure Gentle, or purple Veluet  
floure. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

1 **F**loure Gentle hath round stalkes full of bzanches: the  
leaves be long and large, somewhat like the leaves of Pet-  
ty Porrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst  
the which groweth alongst the bzanches, faire long spiked eares,  
or floures of crimosin purple colour, soft and gentle in handling,  
like crimosin veluet, the which doth not lightly fade or decay, but  
may be preserved and kept a long time in their colour and beau-  
tie, especially if they be dried in an oven that is half hot. The seed  
groweth in the spikie tufts, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is another kind altogether like to the aforesaid, in stalks,  
leaves, seede, and roote, saving that his eares, or spikie tufts are  
not fashioned like the others, but are larger, and not so thicke set,  
and do bend and bowe downe againe at the top like feathers, so  
that it maketh a gallant shew, and doth also keepe his crimosin  
colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kind like to the others, but it groweth to  
the height of nine or ten fote. All his leaves are much larger, his  
stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested with ribs  
standing forth: his spikie tufts or earie floures are greater, lon-  
ger, and fuller, but not of so faire a colour, or pleasant helw: so it  
fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbe-like colour,  
as soon as it is gathered.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of herbs grow not in this countrey, except they be  
sown or planted in gardens. The women of Italy make great  
account of the second kind, because of his pleasant beautie, so that  
ye shal not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this  
herbe in it.

✱ *The*

✥ *The time.*

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tufts in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

These pleasant tufts or floures, are called of Plinie lib. 21. ca. 8. *Amaranthus*, and of some late writers *Flos Amoris*, and *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Italian *Fior vellmo*: in English floure Gentle, *Flozamor*, and Purple veluet floure: in French *Passe-velours*: in high Dutch *Samatblumen*, *Flozamor*, and *Dausent schon*: in base Almaigne *Floutwaelbloemen*.

✥ *The nature.*

These floures are of complexion cold and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

Floure Gentle, or *Flozamor*, boiled in wine, & dronken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudy fire.

## Of Daisies. Chap. xix.

✥ *The kinds.*

There are two kinds of Daisies, the great and the small. The small also is of two kinds, wherof the one groweth in gardens, and the other groweth wild.

✥ *The description.*

1 The great wild Daisie hath greene leaues somewhat long, and dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, and groweth sometimes to the height of two fote long, at the top wherof it beareth faire floures in the middle, and set round about with a little border of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the common Camomill, but much greater, and without sauour. When they perishe, the little small white leaues fall downe, and the yellow in the middle, which is the seede, swelleth vp.

2 The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abovesaid, but they are smaller, & not so much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the roote, vpon short smal stems, somewhat like the floures of the great Daisie, sauing that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compasse the yellow in the middle, are so thicke set, or so double, that a man shall perceiue  
very



A dry little of the yelow in the middle, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, and sometimes very red, and sometimes speckled or party coloured of white and red. There grow also sometimes about the compasse of the said little floures, many more as it were small floures growing vpon small stems, out of the knops or cups of the saide floures. The roote is white and threddy.

3 The small wild Daisie is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaues. His little floures do also spring vp from the roote, vpon short stems: they be also yelow in the middle, and set about with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without saour, as all the other sorts of Daisies be. The roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

\* The place.

The great Daisie, and the small wild Daisie, do grow in me-  
dowes, and moist pastures. The faire double garden Daisie is  
planted and set in gardens.

\* The time.

The great Daisie floureth most commonly in May. The smal  
garden Daisie floureth from May al the sommer long. The smal  
wild Daisie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes so-  
ner, and continueth flourishing vntill Aprill, and somewhat later.

\* The names.

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Belli-  
us, and now they are called in Latine Consolidaminiore, & Her-  
ba Margarita, of some Primula veris, (especially the small wild  
Daisie) in English Daisies: in French Marguerites, or Pasquet-  
tes: in high Dutch Paszlieben, Passuselen, and in some places  
Seitloslin: in Brabant Hadelieuen, and Kerfouwen.

\* The temperament.

These floures and herbs are of nature cold and moist.

\* The vertues and effects.

The decoction of the small Daisies, with their leaues, or boiled  
alone in water, is good to be dronken against agues, the inflam-  
mation of the liuer, and all other inward parts.

The herbe taken in mientes or potages, doth loose the belly  
gently.

gently.

Rawdelenwurt, or the herby part of the wild Daisie, is good against all burning blcers and impostumes, and against the inflammation and running of the eies, being applied thereto.

The same laid vnto wounds, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

## Of Canterbury Bels, or Haskewurt. Chap. xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuerse herbs which haue floures like Bels, whereof this Throtelwurt or Haskewurt is a kind, of which we shall speake in this chapter, and it is also of thre sorts, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kind.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he great Belfloure hath square, rough, and hairy stalks, vpon which grow sharpe pointed leaues, dented round about like to Pettell leaues, the floures growe alongst the stalkes like bels, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, & rough hairy within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes carnation or flesh colour. It beginneth to floure at the top of the stalke, & so goeth flourishing downeward. The floures past, the seede which is smal and gray, commeth vp in long knoppy husks, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white and much writhen and interlaced.

2 The small Belfloure in stalkes is like to the great, sauing that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller and whiter, & not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The small Bels are violet, and purple, growing at the top of the stalke, and clustering thicker than the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is slender and very threddy.

3 The third in his leaues and stalkes is like to the first, but his leaues be smaller, & not so deeply cut. The floures hang downeward, and grow almost hard by the stalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The roots most commonly are slender, & crookedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new spryngs and plants in diuers places, from which



Which groweth small long and thicke rotes, not much vnlike Rampions, wherof both this and the former soys are a certaine kind.

4 There may be very well ioined vnto these Welsfloures, the pleasant floures which are called at Paris Auicularia, seeing that they be somewhat like to the floures of Haskewurt or Welsfloure. The plant that beareth these floures groweth to the height of a hand breadth or twaine, the stalkes are small and tender, and set full of small leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned like a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne rising, and close againe towards Sunne set: and when they be close, they haue five crestes or plaites like the Welsfloures, or Couentry Marrians, or wild Rapes, or like to Rampions, and such other floures before their opening.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 Both these Welsfloures growe of their owne kind in certaine dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The third is found in diuers champion places, and swæte pastures of Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch: for it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurteth other herbs, and can not easily be weeded or overcome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheat, or where as wheate hath growen.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in July.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 The Welsfloure is called in Græke *τρεχελιον*: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Dutch name: in English they be called Welsfloures, and of some Canterbury Wels. The plant may be very well called Haskewurt, or Throtewurt: in French *Gantelle*: in high Dutch *Walskraut*: in base Almaine *Walscrut*: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Couentry Marrians violet, or wild Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The

3 The third kind is vnknownen in the shops of this countrey. The Herborists of Fraunce do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it Vrouwen spiegel. And I know none other name, except it be the herbe that is called in Greeke *ovopipes*: and in Latine Onobrychis, that is to say, the braying or sounding againe of the Asse, whereunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

✱ *The nature.*

Belshoure is of a complexion cold and dry, like to Rampion: wherefore it may be vsed in meate as the Rampions.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Belshoure boiled in water, is soueraigne to cure the paine and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcérations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth there withall.

### Of Autume Belshoures, or Calathian Violets. Chap. xxj.

✱ *The description.*

**A**mongst all the kinds of Belshoures, there is none more beautifull in colour than this: it hath small straight knotty stems, and at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues set directly one against another, which be long and narrow: By each side whereof, as also at the top of the stalke, groweth forth pleasant shoures, which be long and hollow, alwaies bending outwards, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threads in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe the azured skies. When they are past, there commeth vp in the middle of the shoure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

✱ *The place.*

These pleasant shoures grow in moist meadowes, and low vntilled grounds, standing in fruitfull soiles.

✱ *The time.*

They are in shoure about the end of August and September.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth these shoures in Latine Campanula Autumnales,



ies, and Viola Autumnalis : we may also call them in English Autumne Welflowres, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets : in high Dutch they are called Lungen blume : for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe : and truly it seemeth to be a certaine kind of Gentian : in base Almaine it is called blauw Leliekens, and Duyfsent schon.

✱ *The temperament and vertues.*

The temperament, nature, and propertie of these pleasant little flowers, are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

Of Marians violet, or Couentry Bels.

Chap. xxij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his braue and pleasant flower, hath his first leaues, which grow next the ground, long, broad, and somewhat hairy, not much vnlike the leaues of wild rose Campions, from the middest whereof springeth by the second yeere after the sowing or planting one stalk or more, full of branches, set with such like leaues, but somewhat smaller : there grow vpon the said branches, many faire and pleasant hollow flowers, most commonly of a cleare purple colour, and sometimes white : in proportion very well like to the common Welflower, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the brims or edges, the which also before their opening are folded together as if were with fine crested plaits or edges. When they are past, there cometh by small round buttons or husks, with fine rough ends or tails, which be hollow, short, plied, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or husks of Rampion, or the common Welflower. The seede is in the middle of the said knoppye husks, and it is small and browne, coloured like a Chestnut. The roset is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

✱ *The place.*

These pleasant flowers grow about Couentry in England, and are found sown in the gardens of Herborists, and are not yet very common.

✥ *The time.*

They floure from Iuly vntill September, and after ward, and notwithstanding, though they seme alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies find vpon the same buds, floures, and ripe seede.

✥ *The names.*

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Viola Mariana, that is to say in English, Marianes violets, we may also call them Couentry Kapes: in base Almaigne Varietes: of the old writers in Greeke *ρωσιναιγια*. In Latine Rapum sylvestre. Of this kind also are the Belfloures, described afoze in the xx. chapter of this booke.

✥ *The nature.*

These floures and their roote specially, are cold and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

Their vertue is all one with the other Belfloures, and may be used in like sort.

They vse about Couentry in England, whereas great store of these plants do grow, to eate their rootes in salads, as Pena writteth in his Booke intituled *Scirpium aduersaria noua*. Fol. 138.

## Of Blew Bels. Chap. xxij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**hese floures when their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small round leaues like to March Violets, amongst the which springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swart Greene leaues, amongst the which also at the top of the stalke grow faire bels or hollow floures greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour blew, turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. When they are fallen away, the seede is found in small bullets or husks, like Rampion seede. The roote is small and threddey. The whole plant is full of white sap or iuice like milke, the which commeth forth when the herbe is broken or bzused, and tasteth like Rampions.

2 There



2 There is also a wild kind of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and sæde. Nevertheless, it is a great deale, and in all respects smaller, and it yeldeth a white iuice also like the first.

3 There is also a certaine third kind of this blew Belfloure, much greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large, and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were little small bells of a faire blew colour, and after them certaine hollow little huskes or cels: his roote at the first is long and slender, but when the plant wareth old, the roote is full of knots and knobs, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sappe like to the first.

✥ The place.

They plant the first kind in gardens.

And the small wild kind groweth in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges.

✥ The time.

They floure in June and July. And the wild doth also floure vntill August.

✥ The names.

These floures be now called Faire in sight: in French *Belle videre*: in Dutch *Blauw cloekens*, that is to say, in Latine *Campanula cærulea*. All these three plants are very like that herbe which is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ιακίνθον*, and in Latine of Plinie *Iasione*.

✥ The nature and vertues.

These floures be not vsed in medicine, wherefoze the tempera- ture and vertues thereof are vnknownen.

Of Foxegloue. Chap. xxiiij.

✥ The description.

Foxegloue hath long broad swartgreene leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, & somewhat like the leaues of wild Mulleyn, amongst the which springeth vp a straight round stem of two cubits long, or there about, by one side wherof, from the middle to the very top, there grow faire long round hollow floures,

floures, fashioned like finger stalks, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow. When they are fallen off, there appeereth round sharpe pointed husks, in which is contained the seede, of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke, and full of thzeddy strings.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in stony places and mountaines, in darke shadowy valleys or combes, where as there hath bene myning for iron and Smithes cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Fore gloue floureth chiefly in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula sylvestris, and Nola sylvestris: in English Fore gloue: in French Gantz nostre Dame, and Digitale: in high Dutch Fingerhut, Fingerkraut, Waldt glocklin, and Waldt schell: in base Almaigne Wingerhoetcrup. This as some do write, is that kind of Verba-cum, which the Greeks call *λυχνίς ἡ θρανός*, of the Latinists Lych-nitis, and Thryallis, whereunto it is much like.

✱ *The nature.*

Fore gloue is hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Fore gloue boiled in water or wine, and dronken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and spleene, or milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in the like manner, or else boiled with honied water, doth scoure and cleanse the breast, and ripeth and bringeth forth tough and clammy fleume.

Of Turkie, or African Gillofers. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of these floures found in this countrey: one great, and the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late. The small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

✱ *The*



✱ *The description.*

1 The great African floure hath a long browne red, crested and knotty stalk, full of branches, and groweth eight or nine foote high, hauing at euery knot or ioint two branches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow leaues, nickt and toothed round about, and spread abroad as it were wings, and set one ouer against another, altogether like Athanasia, or garden Tansie. The floures grow at the end of the branches, out of long round huskes of a browne Drenge colour aboue, and of a faint or pale yellow underneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede which is inclosed in the aforesaid round huskes, is long, narrow, and blacke.

2 The small African floure is like vnto the abouesaid, in his stalks, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing it is in all respects smaller, and groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughty strong and vnpleasant saour, especially when they be either rubbed or brused betwixt ones fingers.

✱ *The place.*

These floures grow in Africa, and from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mighty and noble Emperour Charles the fift, wan the towne and countrey of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

1 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the summer.

2 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure befoze August.

✱ *The names.*

This floure may be called in Latine Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Africa into the countries of Germany and Brabant. We do call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Harygolds, African floures, or African Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oillets de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it commeth to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in high Dutch Indianisch *Pegelin*: in base Almaigne Thuenis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus *Tanaceum perunianum*. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath

bene called of the ancient writers *ῥόνη*, Othonna, and that it should be the Othonna, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be holow, as though they had bene eaten with Locustes, Paulmers, or snails, which thing almost may be perceiued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vpon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth Lycopersū, or Lycopersion.

✱ *The vile nature and euill qualitie of this herbe.*

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beast, as I haue tried by experience, namely vpon a yong cat, whereunto I gaue of these floures to eate, very finely pound with greene or fresh cheese: whereupon the blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong child who had gathered of these floures, and put them into his mouth, so that straight waies his mouth and lips did swell exceedingly, and within a day or two after, they became very sore and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them that put into their mouthes the pipes or holow stalks of Hemlocke. Wherefore it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euill and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the which also may be partly perceiued by his foule and lothsome sauour, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the ranke and noisome smell of Hemlocke.

### Of May Lilly, or Lilly Conuall. Also of Monophillon. Chap.xxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**L**illy Conuall hath two greene smooth leaues, like to the leaues of the common white Lilly, but smaller & tenderer, betwixt which there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seuen or eight, or more, proper small floures, as white as snow, and of a pleasant strong sauour, smelling almost like the Lillie. When the flours be past, there commeth in their stead certaine red berries, like to the



the fruit or berries of garden Asparagus. The roote is threeddith, creeping here and there.

It should seeme that Monophillon were a kind of Lilly Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantaine leafe: the which one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwaies spring vp out of the ground alone, sauing when the herbe is in floure and seede, for then it beareth two leaues vpon a round tender stalke, like to the other, but smaller, and standing one aboue another: aboue the said leaues groweth the small white floures like to Lilly Conuall, but not of so strong a sauour, after which there riseth small berries or round fruite, which is white at the first, & afterward red. The roote is very slender, and creepeth in the ground.

✱ *The place.*

Lilly Conuall and Monophillon, groweth in shadowy woods.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in May.

✱ *The names.*

Lilly Conuall, is now called in Latine *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lilly of the valley: in English Lilly Conuall, May blossoms, May lillies, & Lirconfancy: in French *Grand Muguet*: in high Dutch *Heyenblumlin*: in base Almaigne *Heybloemkens*.

2 Monophillon is now called in Latine *Vnifolium*: it may be also called in English one Leafe, one Blade, or Single leafe: in high Dutch *Einblat*: and in base Almaigne *Einblade*, & it should seeme to be a kind of Lilly conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures & seede.

✱ *The nature.*

They be in complexion hot and dry, like the Lillies.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 They write that the water of the floures of Lilly conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a spoonefull, restoreth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, and that it is good for them that haue the Paulsie, and the Gout, and it comforteth the hart.

The same water, as they say, doth strengthen the memorie, and restoreth it againe to his naturall vigour, when through sickness it is diminished.

Besides this, they say also that it is good to be dropped in, a<sup>c</sup> C  
gainst the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophillon is counted of some late writers, D  
for a soueraigne and speciall remedie against the pestilence and  
all poison, when the weight of halfe a dram of the poudre of the  
said roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixt toge-  
ther, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that  
vpon the receite thereof, they go to bed and sweate well.

Monophillon is good to be laide with his roote vnto greene C  
wounds, to preserue them from inflammation & apostumation.

### Of Calues snout, or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The kindes.*

T Here are in this countrey two sorts of this herbe, the one  
great, and the other small. The great hath broad leaues,  
and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioscorides. The smal-  
ler kind hath long narrow leaues.

✱ *The description.*

1 T He great Antirrhinum hath straight round stems, and full  
of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, somewhat long  
and broad, not much vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimper-  
nell, alwaies two leaues growing one against another, like the  
leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalk alongst  
the branches, certaine floures one aboue another, somewhat long  
and broad before, after the fashion of a frogs mouth, not much vn-  
like the floures of Tode flare, but much larger, and without  
tailes, of a faint yellowish colour. After them come long round  
huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calues  
snout or mofell, wherein the seede is contained.

There is also another kind of great Antirrhinum, whose leaues  
be long & narrow, almost like to the leaues of Tode flare, which  
beareth sometimes a red floure. Sometimes a faint red, and some-  
times a white floure: else in all things like to the aboue said.

2 The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not  
very full of branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixt  
which and the stalks, grow the small red floures, like to the afore-  
said floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there  
riseth



riseth by smal round heads or knaps, with litle holes in them, like to a dead scull, within which is contained smal seed.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herbozists where as it is sowen. The second groweth in some fields of this countrey by high wayes, and vnder hedges.

✱ *The time.*

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and Iuly. The smal Antirrhinum beareth floures in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *αντιρρινον* & *αντιρριζον*, in Latine Antirrhinum, and Syluestris Anagallis, in English Calfs snowt, and Snapdragon, in French *Grand Antirrhinum*, and *Moron violet*, in dutch *Drant*, and of some Calfs nurse.

2 The second kind is called of some in Greeke *ιερνιον*, in Latine Orontium, in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowte; in French *Petit Antirrhinum*, in dutch *cleyen Drant*, of this kind Galen hath made mention in lib.9. de Medicamentis secundū loca, amongst the Medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Janders. And it seemeth to be the Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke *δυτιμμα*.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The great Antirrhinum is hote, and of like nature and complexion vnto Aster Atticus, called in English Sharewort, as Galen writeth.

2 The small is hote and dry, and of subtile partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some haue written, that who so carieth about him the great Antirrhinum, cannot take harme or be hurt with any venum or poyson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellowe colour of the body, which remaineth after one hath had the Jandice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

The second Booke of  
Of water Lillie. Chap. xxviij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kindes of Water Lillies, that is to say, the yealow, and the white, not onely differing in floure, but also in roote.

✥ *The description.*

**1** The white water Lillie hath great broad roundish leaues, sometimes floating or swimming about the water, & sometimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long round smooth stalkes. The floures do also grow vpon such like stems comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yealow threds, or thzoms, compassed round about with rrbj. or rrbij. white leaues set in very good order, each leafe almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaues of House like or Sengraene. When the floures be past, there come in their stead round knops or bolliens, wherein the seed lieth, which is large and swart. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many thredie strings.

**2** The yealow water Lillie his leaues be very much like to the white, his floures be yealow and smaller then the floures of the white, the which being fallen, there cometh in their place round long knops or bolliens, narrow at the top like to a small glasse or phial. The roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, full of knobs and knots, with certaine great strings hanging by it.

✥ *The place.*

These floures do grow in Riuers and Poles, and other standing waters.

✥ *The time.*

Water Lillie flourisheth in Iune, and sometimes sooner.

✥ *The names.*

**1** The first kind of these floures is called in Greke *νυμφαεις*, in Latine *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*, of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*, in English white water Lillie, water Rose, and white *Nenuphar*, in Italian *Nenuphar bianca*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*,



quor, in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eaué*, in high dutch *Saés blumen*, *Wasser Gilgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Wozwurtz*, *Wozkang*, in Brabant *Blompen*, and witte *Blompen*.

2 The second kind is called in Latin *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*, in english yealow *Nenuphar*, or *water Lillie*, in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*, in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar saulne*, or *saulne d'eaué*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Græke *Βρίσας*, *Blephara*.

✱ *The nature.*

Both sortes of *Nenuphar*, and specially the roote are in temperature cold and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote or seed of the white water Lillie, boiled in wine and drunken, is good for them that haue the laske, the bloody fire and *Tenafime*, which is a desire to go often to the stoole and may doe nothing.

The same roote boiled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the *Wilt* and *Bladder*.

The roote and seed of the white water Lillie are very good against *Venus*, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the poulder of the sayd seed and roote in meates: for it drieth vp the seed of generation, & so causeth to liue in chastitie. The same propertie is in the roote, as *Plinie* writeth, if it be brused and applied outwardly to the secret parts.

The Conferue of the floures thereof, is also very good for al the *Disorders* of diseases, moreover it is good against hote burning *Feuers*, and the headache, and it causeth swete and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all *venereous dreames*.

The roote thereof brused or stamped, is good to be laid to the *paine* and inflammation of the *stomack*, and the *bladder*.

The same roote pound with water, taketh away all the spots of the skinne when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mingled with *Tarre*, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the head.

The root of water Lillie being yet greene, pound and laid vpon *wounds*, doth stanch the blood, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

The roote of yealow water Lillie, boyled in thicke red wine  
and

and drunken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white flure.

### Of Cammomill. Chap. xxix.

#### *The kinds.*

**C**ammomil, as Dioscorides and other of the ancients haue written, is of thre sorts. The one hath white floures. The other hath yellow floures. And the third which is the greatest of the thre, hath floures betwixt red and purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sorts found, and first there be two sorts of Cammomill which are very sweet and of strong sauour, called Romain Cammomil. The one hath white floures, the other yellow, & besides these there be others, which do (for the most part) grow in desert places, and therefore we haue named them Cammomil of the forest or wilderness.

#### ✥ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Cammomil hath diuers long round stalks creeping alongst the ground, and taking root in diuers places, very seldome growing higher than ones hand. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely iagged.

**2** The second kind is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certaine yealow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Cammomil, without any small leaues growing about it, as ye may perceiue by the figure, but otherwise it is like to the first Cammomil.

Of the number of these two kinds, there is yet another which hath small yealow leaues growing round about the smal yealow knops or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, saue, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogether yealow.

These two kinds of Cammomil (that is to say) the white and the yealow, haue a very pleasant sauour, like the smel of a Cytron, whereof they first tooke their name in Græke Chamamelum.

**3** The third kind of Cammomill which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet known vnto vs, except it be that floure which some cal flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

#### ✥ *The place.*

None of the sweet Romaine Cammomils groweth in this countrey,



countray, of their owne kinds, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists, and are come hither as strangers.

✱ *The time.*

These Cammomils doe floure in June and July, and some times also sooner. They last all the Winter, and may very well abide the cold.

✱ *The names.*

The Cammomill is also called in Græke *αἰθεμία καὶ χαμάμυλος*, in Latine *Chamæmelum*, and as Apuleius writeth Benè olens, at this day *Camomilla*, in English *Canumomill*, in French *Camomille*, in dutch *Camille*.

1 The first kind of Sweete Cammomil with the white floure is called in Græke *λευκὰν δέμον*, in Latin *Chamæmelum album*, in base Almaine *Romsche Camille*, in English *white Cammomill*, in French *Camomille blanche*.

2 The second kind of Sweet smelling Cammomil with the yealow floure, is called in Græke *χρυσὰν δέμον*, in Latin *Chrysanthemū*, and *Chamæmelum luteum*, in English *yealow Cammomill*, in French *Camomille iaulne*, in dutch *gele Romsche Camille*.

3 The thirde kind is called in Græke *ῥοδὶν δέμον*, in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamæmelum purpureum*. It may be called in English *purple Cammomil*, in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*, in dutch *Rode Camille*.

✱ *The temperament.*

The Cammomil, especially the white, is hote and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolve, and make subtil. But the Romain Cammomils are hotter and more drying.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the floures, herbe, & roote of Cammomil being Adronken, causeth womē to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead fruit, prouoketh brine, and breaketh the stone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same decoction.

The floures and herb of Cammomil boyled in wine and Adronken, driueth forth windines, and cureth the cholike, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Cammomil taken in the same sort, doth purge & beautifie those that haue an euil colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them

them that haue any grief or impediment of the liuer.

Cammomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a dragma with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beasts.

The decoction of Cammomil made in water and applied outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh brine, and driueth forth grauel.

Cammomil chewed in the mouth, cureth the blcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to wash y<sup>e</sup> mouth withal.

Cammomil also closeth by all wounds and old blcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, when it is brused and laid vpon, or if one wash such wounds and sores with the decoction thereof.

Cammomil mingled with oyle and taken in glister, is singular against all feuers which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skin.

The oyle of Cammomil doth asswage & mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth wearied and brused parts, it loseth and softneth all that which is hard & stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

### Of wilde or common Cammomil. Chap. xxx.

#### *The kinds.*

**T**here are foure kinds of wild Cammomill. The first kind is the common Cammomil: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the third is the great wild Cammomil called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wild Cammomil with the yealow floures called in Latin *Cotula lutea*.

#### *The description.*

**1** The common Cammomill hath slender, tough and hard stems, the leaues be tender, and very smal cut and iagged. The floures grow at the top of the branches, and are yealow in the middle, and set round about with many small white leaues, altogether like the floures of Garden cammomil with the white floures, and also of a meetly pleasant sauour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smel as the Garden cammomil.

**2** Stinking cammomil or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke graine stem,



stem, and full of iuice, which breaketh quickly when it is troden upon. The leaues be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Cammomil. The floures be much like vnto the aforesaid. The whole herbe is of a very strong vnpleasant stinking sa- uour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 *Unsauey camomil*, or *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender pliant stemmes, many growing by from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Cammomil. The floures are like to the two kinds aforesayd, but they are a great deale greater and without any manifest smell. The roote is great and very thready, the which dieth not lightly at Winter but springeth by yere a new.

4 *Golden Cotula* is like to *Cotula non foetida*, in his stalkes, leaues and floures, sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yealow in the middle, but also they are set round about with small yealow leaues, in fashion like the other Cammomils, and without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth by yere out of the old rootes.

✱ *The place.*

The three first kinds do grow most commonly in this countrey in euery cozne field.

The Golden cotula groweth in such like places in France and Germany, but not in this countrey, except in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

All these kinds of Cammomil do floure in June, & from thence forth all the Sommer long.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of Wild cammomil is now called *Chamæmelum albu*, in shops *Camomilla*, where as it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemū*, in English common Camomil, in Italian *Camamilla*, in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzamilla*, in French *Camomille vulgaire*, in high dutch *Chamil*. Albeit this is not the right Camomil. Wherefore we call it *Chamæmelū syluestre*, y is to say, wild Camomil.

2 The second kind is now called in Latin and in shops *Cotula foetida*, of some *Cauta* & *Camomilla foetida*, & in Græke *κυνόβοταν*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυνόβοταν*, *Cynobotane*, that is to say, Dogges Cammomil,

Cammomil, in Italian *Drusaculo*, in Spanish *Maguarca*, in high dutch *Krottendil*, *Hunfzöl*, *Hundshblum*, and wild Chamill: in Brabant *Paddebloemen*, and *Stinckende* oz wild Camille: in English *Mathers*, *Haywee*, *Dogs cammomil*, *Stinking cammomil*, and *Dog Fenel*, and peradventure it is *Parthemium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.

3 The third kind is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla fatua*, and *Camomilla inodora*, of some in Greeke *βίφθαλμον*, *Bupthalmum*, that is to say in Latine, *Oculus bouis*, in high dutch *Kudil*, and *Kundsaug*, and *Kueaugh*: in French *Oeil de beuf*, howbeit this is not the right *Bupthalmum*, as one may see in the chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, oz *Cotula alba*, then to call it by a name not belonging vnto it. I haue Englished it *Unsauorie cammomil*, *Swolish Mathes*, and *white Cotula* without saour.

4 The fourth kind may wel be called *Cotula lutea*, seeing it is so wel like vnto the *Cotules* abovesaid, in English *Golden cotula*, in high dutch *Streichblumen*, and *Steinblumen*, and according to the same it is called in base Almaine *Striick bloemen*. Some which thinke that this is the second kind of *Cammomil*, do call it *Chrysanthemum*, that is to say, *Pealow cammomil*, in French *Camomille iaulne*: in high dutch *Gel camille*, but they are deceived, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no special smel. Moreover, the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of *Garden cammomil*, neither yet like the common *Cammomil*.

✱ *The temperament.*

1 The common *Cammomil* is of complexion hote and dry, and not so feruent as the *Romain cammomil*, but more pleasant and gentle.

2 *Cotula foetida* is hote and dry, as his smel & saour declareth.

3.4 The other two kinds are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 As the common *Cammomil* is very like in complexion to the right *Cammomil*, so is it like in his faculties and operation, saving that it is not all thing so strong in operation.

This



This Cammomil hath been proued to be very good against the Colicks and the Stone, and also it prouoketh brine, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right Garden Cammomill, and it is moze conuenient and agreeable vnto mans nature than the Romain cammomil.

And surely this Cammomil also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plaisters, that serue to swage pain and to dissolue tumors and swellings, for it easeth and swageth all pains, and dissolueth and scattreth tumors, causing the same to vanish away, and therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clisters as are made against the colicke and the Stone.

The oyle of this Cammomil is singular against all kind of ach and pain, against bruisings, shrinkings, hardnesse, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Cammomill. Moreover it is better, and moze conuenient to be put into clisters which are made against the feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Cammomil.

2 Cotula foetida is good for such women, whose matrix is loosed, and falling downe from one side to another, if one do wash their feet with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suffocations of the matrix, if you giue it to be eaten or smelt too, and it is of like vertue to Castoriū, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation & vertues of the two others are not yet known, but accordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not much vnlike the Cammomils, sauing that they be altogether feebler.

4 Some do write that golden Cotula boyled in wine and dzonken, is good agaynst the Jaunders, and restoreth the good and liuely colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Cammomil, for Cammomil worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former chapter.

## Of Passe floure, or Red Mathes. Chap. xxxj.

\* The description.

**T**his herbe hath thicke greene stalks, and leaues very small cut and iagged, much like both in stalks and leaues, and also in smell and saour vnto Cotula foetida. The floure is

## The second Booke of

of a faire purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the gold cup, or y<sup>e</sup> floure of Crowfoote: when they are past, there come vp round rough knops, like the knops of Crowfoote, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seed (like to Spinage seed.)

✱ *The place.*

These faire and pleasant floures growe in some places in the common corne fields, as in Prouence & Languedoc, & in some places of England, in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remaineth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

The stalks and leaues with the whole herb that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Cammomils in sauour, smell and proportion, are sufficient enough to proue this herbe to be a kind of Cammomil, and especially the third kind called Heranthemum: the floures onely which are not very like vnto Cammomil floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Cammomil, I would without doubt maintaine this herbe to be the third kind of Cammomil, which is the true Heranthemum, which Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the other two kinds, and to haue a purple floure, vnto which description this herbe dyalweth neere, sauing onely in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher then Cammomil, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a faire purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the third kind of Cammomil, then Consolida regia, which we call Larks spur, is, or Aster Atticus, which we call Sharewort, which haue been both described of some writers for this kind of Cammomil, although they were nothing like Cammomil, neither in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not redde floures but blew, which is against the description of Heranthemum, whose flours (as it is abovesaid) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, than either Larks spur, or Sharewort: it may be called in English purple Cammomil, Red Patches, and Passe floure, it is also called in French *Passe fleur*, the Wabanders call it



it Brunnetkens.

Some would haue it to be flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that Flos Adonis, should seem to be none other then a kind of Anemone.

✱ *The temperament.*

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hote and dry like the Cammomill, but chiefly like to Cotula foetida.

✱ *The vertues.*

The vertues and operation of this herb are yet vnknown vnto vs, but if this herb be Heranthemum, it is singular against the stone, as we haue already written in the 29. chap. of this booke.

## Of Bupthalmos, or Oxe eye. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

**B**upthalmos is a braue plant with pleasaunt floures and stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalks set with tender leaues very small cut and tagged, not much vnlike vnto fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the small Sothzenwood, sauing they be greener. The floure is of a faire bright yealow colour and large, with many small thorns or yealow threads in the middle, almost like to the floures of Marygolde, sauing they be much larger, and haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yealow heads. The floure perished, there commeth in stead thereof a round knop almost like the sardie knop of Palse floure, the roote is blacke and very thredie.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe as witnessteth Dioscorides, groweth in the fields without the towne: in this countrey the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It beareth his floures in March and April.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe because of his floures, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an Oxe eye, is called in Graeke *βόφθαλμος* or *βόφθαλμον*,

## The second Booke of

in Latin Buphthalmum, & Oculus bouis, in high dutch Kind-  
zaug, Kuang: in base Almaigne Kundsoge, and Coewghe: some  
call it also Cachla, Cauta, or Caltha. This is the right Dre eye  
described by Dioscorides.

In certaine places the Apothecaries do sel and vse the rootes of  
this plant in stead of the roote of blacke Helleboz, and from hence  
it commeth that certaine studious Herborists haue called this  
plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie  
and belement plant, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any  
speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoule as some  
haue proued by experience. Therfore some haue called it Helle-  
borine tenuifolia, some others call it Helleborastrum, or Consi-  
ligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

✥ *The temperament.*

Buphthalmos or Dre eie is hote and dry, of a more sharper  
and cutting nature than Cammomil.

✥ *The vertues.*

The floures of Buphthalmos pound, and mingled with oyle A  
and ware, and laid to cold and hard swellings, dissoluech and wa-  
steth the same.

Some doe affirme, (as witnessteth Dioscorides and Serapio) <sup>15</sup>  
that Buphthalmos or Dre eie cureth the Jaunders, and causeth  
the body to be of good color, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after  
his comming out of a bath.

### Of Golden floure, or the wild Mary- gold. Chap. xxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

<sup>1</sup> **T**his herbe hath round smooth stems deuided into many  
branches. The leaues be long and deeply tagged round  
about, as if they were rent or torne. The floures growe  
at the top of the branches in fashon like the floures of Cammo-  
mil, but they be a great deale larger, and not only yealow like fine  
gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell.  
The roote is white and threedie.

<sup>2</sup> There is yet another kind of this herb in al things like to the  
same,



same, as in his stalks, coloꝝ, floures, sauoꝝ, and fashioꝝ, but his leaues be a great deale more deeply cut & iagged, euen hard to the middle rib oꝝ sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the end that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herb may often change his shape and proportion, according to the nature of the soile oꝝ place where it groweth, as first of all we may learne by this herb, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therfoꝝe it approacheth not so nêere to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum, as it doth whē it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues very much clouen and iagged, and then it is agréable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth amongst the Coꝝrne, and in household gardens amongst other herbs, and by the high way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and from thencefoꝝth almost vntil Winter.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *χρυσάνθεμον*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Goldenfloure, and Caltha, and of some Buphtalumum, in Italian *Chrissula herba*, in Spanishe *Mequeres amarillo*, in French *Camomille Safranée*, in high dutch *S. Johans blum*, and *Gensblum*, in base Almaine *Clekelaer*, gael *Ganse bloemen*, *Hontsrosen*, Unknowen in shops as many other good herbes be.

✱ *The nature.*

This herb is hote and dry, not much differing frō Cammomil.

✱ *The vertues.*

Chrysanthemum boiled in wine, cureth the Ianders, and re-  
stozeth good colour when one doth drinke it, after that he hath been often and long in the bath.

The seed of the same drunken in wine by it selfe, oꝝ pound with his floures, doth also cure the Ianders, as the later writers haue proued.

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in maner of a plaister, dissoluet cold swellings which chace to be on the head.

## The second Booke of

The leaues and tenderest branches of Chrysanthemum, may be wel vsed in pottage and salades, as other herbes of like nature, for in time past our elders haue so vsed it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of Perrowe. Chap. xxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plant, of such stature and tallnesse, that in one Sommer it groweth to the length of thirteene or fourteene foote, and in some places to the height of foure and twentie, or fiue and twentie foote, his stalks be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow vponmost, for y<sup>e</sup> vnder leaues do quickly fall and vanish: especially those great broad leaues which befoze the springing vp of the stalk, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the said high stalk, there groweth a very large and most excellent floure most likeli to Cammomil or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, and in quantitie almost like to a pretie broad hat, so that oftentimes when the circuit or vttermost compasse of the sayd floure is measured, it is found to be of the breadth of halfe a foote. The middle of the floure in which the seed groweth, is like to a fine cloth wrought as it were with needle worke, the small leaues which grow in compasse about, are of a bright shining yellow color, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lillie floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or mo. The seed is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swart, in quantitie like to the Gourd seed. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or canes.

✥ *The place.*

This plant groweth in the west India, the which is called America, & in the countrey of Perrow: & being sowne in Spaine, it groweth to the length of foure and twenty foote, and it beareth floures like to the aboue said: in base Almaine it groweth not aboue twelue or thirteene foote high, and it doth scarcely bring forth



forth his floure, and if it chance sometimes to beare his floures, yet then they be smaller and very little, and they come forth against winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

✱ *The names.*

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, in base Almaigne Sunne van Indien, we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Of þe vertue of this herb & floure, we are able to say nothing, because the same hath not been yet found out, or proued of any mā.

Of floure Deluce or Iris. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce, whereof some are great and tall, and some are litle and small. The greater sorts are known one from an other by their colors, and so be also the smaller sorts. There is also a certain kind with narrower blades, in saue somewhat lothsom or græuous, almost of the saue of Spatulæ foetidæ, or Gladin, besides the Dwarfke Ireos, the stinking Iris, and the yealow Iris.

✱ *The description.*

**I**n the greater Iris, or floure Deluce, his leaues be long and large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by plaine and smoth little stalks of two foote long or more, bearing floures made of 6 leaues ioined together, whereof the thre that stand byright, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewards, there are certain rough or hairy welts like vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe byward, almost of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long, and knobby, with many strings, as it were hairie threds hanging at them.

One kind of these beareth floures betwixt purple and blew, w<sup>th</sup> a certaine changeableness, especially in the neathermost leaues.

The other kind his leaues that hang downwards are of a fair violet color, but those that grow byright, and bend inwards, are of a faint blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a faint blew.

The fourth kind his floures be all white.

The first kind his leaues be of a very faire deepe Violet colour, and his smel is most delectable, and the hairie or rough weits of this kind are white.

2 The smaller Floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stemmes be very short, and their flags or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yealow color, and sometimes of a faint color, and sometimes betwixt purple and skie color: and the same is in some kinds of them sadder, and in some lighter.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos, his flags be long and narrow, but yet they be shorter than the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewish Greene color, of sauor somewhat grievous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*. The stemmes grow to the height of halfe a foote, at the tops wherof grow clere blew or skie colored floures, like to the other floure Deluces, sauing that their litle leaues are smaller and narrower, and the upper leaues do not bend inward, one toward another. After the sayd floures follow certaine triangled great cods or huskes, separating themselves into three parts when they are ripe, in them is plaine seede which is very thicke and flat, or thrust together. The roots also grow crookedly like the others, but they be smaller, hard and knotty, in the outside of a Chesnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yealow.

✱ The place.

1 The floure Deluces or Irises do grow in diuers countreys, most commonly in low grounds about the bankes of riuers and waters.

The three first kinds are meetly common in England, Brabant and Flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes found in gardens.

But the byauest of them with the floures twixt purple & violet, cometh to vs from Spaine and Portingale.

2 The smaller floure Deluces are but strangers with vs, neither do they grow of themselves amongst vs.

3 The



3 The narrow leaved Ireos groweth in certaine plaines of Germany, and in low moist places: also it is found in open fields.

✱ *The time.*

The Irides or floure Deluces, do most commonly floure about May: and the smaller somewhat before the others, and the narrow leaved floure Deluce last of all. But in Portugall and Spaine they floure at the latter end of Autumne, a little before winter.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἰρις*, and as Athenæus and Theophrastus write *ἰρις*: in Latine Iris, Consecratix, Radix Naronica.

That kind whose floure is of purple and blew, is called of some A Iris Germanica: in Shops Iris, of others Lilialis, and Spatula: in English also Iris: and of some blew floure Deluce, and garden flags: in Italian *Giglio azzuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanish *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Dutch, Blauw Gilgen, Blauw Schwertel, Himmel Schwertel: in base Almaine Blauw Lisch: in French *Flambe*.

That kind with the white floure, is called of the most part Iridem florentinam: in Shops Ireos, (especially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowne of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with these rootes they vse to trim their clothes to make them swæte and pleasant: in English, White floure Deluce, and of some It is Florentine: and the rootes be commonly called Ireos: in Italian *Giglio bianche*: in French *Flambe blanche*: in high Dutch *Tiollwurtz*, *weiß Tiollwurtz*: in neather Dutchland *Wit Lisch*: and the rootes of this white floure Deluce, are iudged for the best Ireos, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dried rootes.

That kind which beareth the faire purple floure, is now called in Latine Lusitanica Iris, and Iris serotina, that is to say, Portugall Iris, and late Iris: in Dutch Spade Lisch, and Lisch van Portegall.

4 Finally, that kind with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine Iris angustifolia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris carulea: in English Narrow bladed Ireos: in high Dutch *Wlo Schwertel*, that is, blew

blew Lilly.

✱ *The nature.*

The Ireos rootes being yet greene and new gathered, are hot and dry in the third degree, and they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry, they are euer or alwaies hot, but in the second degree: neuerthelesse they be euer dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and specially the iuice therof, do purge downeward mightily, and bring forth yellow choller, and almost all waterish humors, and are therefore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in small quantitie, and yet they ought to be wel mingled with things that coole: for otherwise they will inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vyine, and breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris bring forth the floures, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueied in with Pessarries, or els mingled in bathes and selues made for the purpose.

The same rootes do cleanse the breast and the lungs, and ripe tough sleume and slimie humors, and they loose the same, & make them thin, and they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, to be mired with sugar or hony, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same rootes dronken with vineger or water, are good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, and other venomous beasts.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or splene, and for them that haue any member shronken, or sprung out of ioint, or displaced, or taken with the crampe, stiffe, or benumbed.

The same roote or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth sneeruation or nosing, and draweth forth tough, cold, and slimie humors.

The same roote mingled with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy vlcers, and draweth forth shiuers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones out of the flesh: it doth also regenerate



nerate and increase new flesh: it is very good against the blcers and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nailes as well in the hands as in the fæte, and with conuenient oiles and ointments it helpeth the impostumes and chaps or rifts of the fundament.

The rootes of Iris, & the rootes of white Helleboz, with twise as much hony, is good to annoint the face against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spots and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oile of Roses, is good against the head-ache, when it is annointed therewith.

✱ *The choise.*

The best & most conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes which grow in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the third best is that which groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write: but the African Ireos is much discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, which is called in shops Ireos, and Ireos Florentina, of the base Almaignes.

Of small floure Deluce, or dwarffe Ireos.

Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**hat kind of flag, which we doe now call the small floure Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, and somewhat thicker. The stalkes are shorter than the leaues, but onely of a span long, the which doe beare two or thre small floures vpon short stemmes, standing altogether at the very toppe of the sayd stalkes, and not one aboue another as other flagges. These floures are almost like the floures of the other flagges, sauing that they be smaller, and the thre first leaues that hang downeward, haue not such hairie strakes or lines as are to be perceiued in the other floure Deluces. Their colour for the moste part is a cleare blewe, straked in certaine places with small lines and points, of white and yellow, alongst the sides of the leaues

## The second Booke of

leaves that hang downewards. They be of a pleasant saour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is hard, browne without, and white within.

✱ *The place.*

This kind of a flag is found in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth here in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This floure Deluce may well be called in Greeke Chamairis: that is to say, Dwarffe Ireos, or the smallest floure Deluce, because it is the least of all the flags. The Herborists do now call it Iris Illyrica. And so doth also Hermolaus barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

✱ *The temperament and vertues.*

This flag also is hot and dry, leauing (when it is chewed) a certaine heate vpon the tong, as the rootes of all the other flags do.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spurge-wurt. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he stinking flagge or Gladin, hath long narrowe bladed leaves like to the leaves of Ireos or the floure Deluce, but a great deale smaller, and of a darke greene colour, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like vnto the stinking worme, called in Latine Cimex. The stalke is round, vpon which groweth floures like to the floure Deluce, but smaller, and of a gray or ashy colour: when they are gone, there appeere great huskes or cods, wherein is round red seedes, ech graine or berry of the quantitie of a little round pease. The roote is long and very threddy.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldeome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herborists. It is very common in England, especially nere to the sea side, growing in stony places



places by hedges, and the borders of woods.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Ἰρις*: in Latine *Xyris*, and *Iris sylvestris*: in Shops *Sphatula foetida*: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal*: in English *Stinking Gladin*, *Spurgelwurt*, and *wild Ireos*: in French *Glaient puante*: in high Dutch *Welsch Schwertel*, *Wandtleuskraut*: in base Almaine *Wandtluscrup*, *wild Lisch*, and *stinking Lisch*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree, of powder to cut and make subtil.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of the stinking Gladin taken in weight of halfe a dram, prouoketh vyne mightily, and taken with vineger, it doth waste and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or spleene.

The roote of stinking Gladin pound with a little Verdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, and a little hony, draweth forth all kinds of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mingled with vineger, doth consume and wast cold tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

This herbe driueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or mothes called *Cimici*, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuice thereof.

## Corne flag, or Gladiol. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his Gladin or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, and the rest of the flags, but a great deale smaller & narrower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalk of a cubite long, at the top whereof there hangeth in order faire purple floures, one aboue another, after which there commeth roundish huskes, diuided in three parts, almost like to the huskes of *Hyacinth* or *Jacinth*, in which the seede is

## The second Booke of

is contained. The roote is like vnto two round bullets set one by one another.

✥ *The place.*

This Gladin is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbouists.

✥ *The time.*

This Gladin floureth in this countrey in May and June.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥαδιολος* and of some *ῥαδιολος* in Latine Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina, vnknownen in shops: in Italian *Monacucce*: in Spanish *Gladiolo di entres los panes*: of some *Victorialis*: in Dutch *Aller man harnisch*: we may call it in English *Cozne Gladin*, *Cozne flag*, and *right Gladin*.

✥ *The nature.*

The roote of *Cozne Gladin*, especially the vppermost, doth dry and make subtile, and hath a little drawiing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

✥ *The vertues.*

The vpper roote of this Gladin pound with *Frankensence* and wine, draweth forth thornes, and things that sticke fast in the flesh.

The same roote mingled with *Juray meale* and honied water (called *Hydromell*) doth waste and make subtile hard lumps or swellings.

They say also that the vpper roote dronken in wine, prouoketh *Venus*, or bodily pleasure, and the lower roote causeth barrennesse.

## Of Sifynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

✥ *The description.*

**S**ifynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, little leaues, from which grow vp round stems, about halfe a fote long, on the tops of them grow very faire little floures of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwaies at the top, in fashion almost like the floures of *Ireos*, but smaller, and



& somewhat differing in proportion. After the said little floures there appeere small long, round knops or husks, wherein the sēde groweth. The roote doth almost make two round heads, like Onions or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vpon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

✱ *The place.*

This plant groweth in Portugal and Spaine, and is very seldome found in Flanders, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

✱ *The names.*

The Grecians call this plant *σινυλριχιον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, *Sisynrichium*: in Choppes, and Portugal, *Pozel-hals*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

*Sisynrichium* is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten. The Ancients did account it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portugals at this day do vse it for sode or meate.

Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap. xl.

*The kinds.*

There are found three kinds of *Iris Bulbosa*.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of *Bulbus Ireos*, his blades be long, narrowe, and straked, or crested, well like the leaues of the yellow *Asphodill*: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the toppe whereof grow beautifull floures, in fashion like the floures of *Ireos*, of a braue and excellent colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them commeth long and thicke rods or husks, in which the sēde groweth. The roote is after the manner of *Bulbus*, that is round like a Saffron head or Onion, the which when it is in floure, diuideth it selfe in twaine, or two *Bulbus* rootes.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his floures are partye coloured: for the leaues of the little floures that hang or turne downewardes, are somewhat white, and the leaues that

## The second Booke of

that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blew colour, also the little leaues of the said small floures are lesse than the others, and the cods be longer and thinner.

3 The third is like to the other, but it beareth a floure altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind is found in England.

2.3 The other twaine grow in Spaine and Portugal.

✱ *The time.*

The floures of these strange plants, do shew themselves commonly in June, in base Almaine where as they are scanty known, or hardly found, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The names.*

This flower is called now in Latine *Bulbosa Iris*, because it hath a *Bulbus* roote, and a floure like *Ireos*. But it seemeth to be *Apuleius Bulbus*, called in Greeke *ιερικός*, & *Hieribulbus*: they call this plant in Spaine, especially that with the yellow flower, *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it *Bulbus Ireos* in English.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature of this kind of *Bulbus* or floure with his vertues, are not yet known, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yellow wild *Ireos*, or Flower Deluce.

Chap. xlj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he wild yellow *Iris* or floure Deluce, hath long narrow flags or blades, almost like to the right *Iris* or garden flag, but a great deale longer and narrower, very like to the blade of a long and narrow double edged sword. The stalkes be round, smooth, and hollow, at the top whereof groweth the yellow floure with three leaues hanging downewards, like to the garden floure Deluce, and three mounting upwards, but they are smaller than the leaues that hang downewards. When they are past, there come by thicke triangled cods or husks, in which



is contained large yelloſw ſæde. The roote is thicke, and ſprea-  
deth here and there, and ſometimes it hath other ſmall rootes  
hanging by it, and many threedie ſtrings, of a fleſhly colour with-  
in, and of a rough aſtringent or binding taſte.

✱ *The place.*

This wild yelloſw Iris groweth in moiſt places, and low me-  
dowes, and in the borders and bynkes of riuers, ponds, and  
lakes, very common in England, Flaunders, and other coun-  
tries.

✱ *The time.*

This ſloue Deluce, or wilde Iris, ſloueth in May and  
June.

✱ *The names.*

The wild yelloſw Iris is now called in Latine *Pseudoiris lutea*, and of ſome ſylueſtris *Iris lutea*: it hath bene called in Shops  
*Acoron*, and hath bene taken in medicine for the ſame, not  
without great erroꝝ, loſſe, and danger of the ſicke, as it is of  
diuerſe learned men now very well noted: and for that cauſe it is  
alſo called *Pseudoacorus*, that is to ſay, falſe or baſtard *Acorus*:  
in Dutch *Gel Schwertel*, *Gel wald Schwertel*, and *Draken-  
wurtz*: in baſe Almaine *Gel wilt Liſch*, and *Bore boonen*: in  
French *Glayul baſtarde*, and *Flambe baſtarde*: in Engliſh the yel-  
low wild Iris, the yelloſw ſloue Deluce, Wild flags, Water  
flags, and Lauers, or Leuers.

✱ *The nature.*

The yelloſw baſtard Iris his roote is cold and dry in the third  
degree, and of aſtringent or binding facultie, like to the rootes of  
*Tormentill* and *Biſtozt*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of yelloſw ſloue Deluce, or baſtard Iris boiled in A  
water, and dronken, ſtoppeth the bloody ſure, and other ſures  
of the belly, and ſtoppeth blood from whence ſoeuer it floweth,  
and womens ſoures in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, yea if it  
be miniſtred but outwardly, onely either in playſters or in  
bathes.

The second Booke of  
Of the white Lilly. Chap. xlij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he white Lilly his leaues be long and broad, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst the which springeth vp a straight stem or stalke of three foote long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the top, which by little and little as they grow vp toward the top, do ware smaller and smaller. In the top of the said garnished stem grow the pleasant, beautifull, white and sweete smelling Lillies, diuided into six smal, long, and narrow leaues, which haue in the outside of euery leafe a certaine strake or rib, but within they are altogether of an excellent shining and pure white colour, bending somewhat backwards at the top: in the middle amongst these leaues, there hang vpon six very small stems, six small yellow points or little markes, as it were tongues: in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpight and triangled stem, thicker than the rest, and like to the clapper of a bell. The roote is like to a great Onion, or rather a garlooke head, compact and made of diuers cloues or kernels.

✱ *The place.*

The white Lillies be very common not onely in this countrey, but in all places else where in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This kind of Lillies doth floure at the beginning of Iune, or thereabout.

✱ *The names.*

The white Lilly is called of the Grecians *λευκόν λειόν*, of some *λευκόν*, and *λευκόνδεμον*: the plant is called *λενωία*. It is called in Latine *Lilium*, and *Rosa Iunonis*: in shops *Lilium album*: in Italian *Giglio*, & *Giglio bianco*: in Spanishe *Azucena*: in Dutch *Weis Gilgen*, or *weis Lilgen*: in French *Lys blanc*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Constantine writeth this of the Lilly, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcumena, and being desirous to make him immortal, he carried him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping: and when he perceiued the child to haue suckt his fill,



fill, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of milke from the breasts of Iuno, the greatest part whereof was spilt in heauen, and fell vpon the skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth through heauen, from the north to the south (called in Latine *Via lactea*.) The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the floures wherof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the said milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine *Iunonis rosa*, that is to say, Iunoes rose.

✱ *The nature.*

The floures of the white Lilly are hot, & partly of a subtil substance. The roote is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of the white Lilly sod in honied water, and dronken, driueth forth by the siege all corruption of bloud, as Plinie saith.

The same roasted or pound, and well mingled with oile of roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the matrix, and prouoketh the monthly termes, being laid thereupon.

The same pound with hony, ioineth together sinewes that are cut, consumeth or scoureth away the vlcers of the head called *Achors*, and cureth all maner of naughtie scuruenesse, as wel of the head as of the face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations or places out of ioint.

The roote of the white Lilly mingled with vinegar, or the leaues of *Penbane* or barley meale, cureth the tumors and impostumes of the genitals.

The same boiled in vinegar, causeth the Cornes which be in the foete to fall off, if it be kept vpon the said Cornes as a plaister, by the space of three daies without remouing.

The same mingled with oile or grease, bringeth the haire againe vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same roote roasted in the embers, or well pound with oile of roses, is good against the soule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and closeth vp vlcers. The same vertue haue the leaues. Moreover, they are good to be laid vpon the bitings of serpents.

The iuice of the leaues boiled with vineger and hony in a brazen pipken or skillet, is very good to heale and mundifie both old bleers and græne wounds.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good oile to supple, & mollifie, and digest, excellent to soften the sine wes, and to cure the hardnesse of the matrix or mother.

The seede of Lillies is good to be dronken against the biting of serpents.

Of the Orenge colour, and red purple  
Lillies. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be three kinds of red or purple Lillies, whereof the first is the smal and common red Lilly, the second is great, and the third is of a meane size or quantitie.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he small purple Lilly, his stalkes be almost of the length of halfe a fote, set full of narrow darke græne leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lilly, sauing they are without saour, and of a firie red colour, sprinkled or powdered with blacke speckes: the rootes be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lilly groweth to the height of the white Lilly, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, five and twenty, or thirty floures, or more, of a shining yellowish red colour, and speckled with very small blacke spots, or little pointed marks, as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

3 The third red Lilly is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high and tall as the second. This kind of Lilly beareth at the top of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certaine pipes or chylfers, which if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after three or foure yeeres they will beare floures.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in  
flanders



Flanders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wild in rough and hard places.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

The red purple Lilly is called in Græke *ελινον πορφυρον*: in Latine *Lilium rubrum*, *Lilium rufum*, and of Ouid it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kindes *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, and some call the greatest kind *Martagon*: it is called in Dutch *Krot golt Gilgen*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Of the red Lilly Ouid writeth this, that it came of the blood of the boy Hyacinthus, the which Apollo (by misfortune slue) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbs were bedewed and sprinkled with the blood of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediately by the commandement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogether like to a lilly, sauing it was red, as Ouid writting in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis*, saith:

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,  
Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro  
Flos oritur, formamque capit quam Lilia: si non,  
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures *Hyacinthes*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of the red Lillies are yet vnknownen, A because they are not vsed in medicine.

### Of the wild Lilly. Chap. xliiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he wild Lilly hath a straight round steimne set full of long leaues, at the top wherof there grow faire pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lilly, diuided into six small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwards almost like a ring, of an old purple or dim incarnate colour, powdered or dast with small spots, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lilly, sauing it is smaller, and yel-

low as gold.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaigne, as in the woods and meadowes, whose situation or standing is upon mountaines: but in this countrey they plant them in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The wild Lilly floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This floure is called of some in Greeke *hemerocallis*: in Latine *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Asphodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is used for the right *Asphodelus* (but very erroneously): in English *Wild Lilly*: in French *Lis sauvage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*, and the Spaniards *Amarillis*: in high dutch *Goldwurtz*, and *Heydenischblumen*: in base Almaigne *Lelkens van Caluarion*, *Heydens bloeme*, and wild *Lelien*: some take it for *hemerocallis*. *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the floure is not yellow.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The wild Lilly also is not used in medicine, and therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, and unknown.

## Of Dogstooth. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his low base herbe, hath for the most part but two leaves, speckled with great red spots, betwixt which there springeth by a little tender stalk or stem with one flower at the top hanging downeward, which hath certaine small leaves growing together like an arch or baute, and like the wild Lilly, of colour white or pale purple, like to a carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this floure there hang also six small thorns, or short threads, with little titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the floure there followeth a round knop or little head, in which the seed is contained. The roote is long and tender like to a Cheboll, with certaine hairy threads, or strings hanging at it.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hills and mountaines of Bononia and Butincis, and the countrey there.



thereabouts : it groweth not in Brabant, sauing in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists.

✱ The names.

This herbe is now called Denticulus canis, and Dens caninus : of some it is also called Pseudohermodactylus, of others Stryrion Erythronium, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude : but it seemeth to be Ephemeron non lethale, of Dioscorides, which is also called *hermodactylus*, that is, Lilium sylvestre, and it may wel be called Lylum sylvestre, because that the floure when as it hangeth downward towards the ground, is much like to the Lillies, and especially the wild Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller.

✱ The nature and vertues.

Of the nature & vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be Ephemeron, as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boiled, is wholesome, and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boiled in wine, and laid to, do scatter and dync away all small tumors and wheales, and pushes of the body.

Of Lilly non Bulbus. Chap. xlvj.

✱ The kinds.

There be two sorts of this Lilly, whereof one hath a yellow floure, the other a darke crimosin or purple floure.

✱ The description.

1 The yellow Lilly non Bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth and parteth it selfe againe into other small stalkes or branches : vpon which grow floures much like to the other Lillies, of a faint or ochre colour yellow, and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kind are diuers, and many hanging together, like the rootes of the yellow Asphodill or Daffodill, sauing they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke redde and purple Lilly non Bulbus, in stalke and rootes is like to the other, but his floures be of a darke or dimme

Author hic multū errat  
nec est hermodactylus nec sylvia  
sylvia. cū illa sit bulbosa  
autē nō ita recte Sonico  
hoc vero sylvia conuulsa  
it ē Martii tū Sonico at  
eius author nulla verba

Sic Clusius et  
falsū. Herba haec  
panchrethū ē apud  
Germanos.

red purple colour, somewhat larger than the floures of the yellow kind, the leaues be also larger and rougher. The floures of both kinds do last but a very small time, not aboue a daye at the furthest, especially the purple which fadeth very lightly, and witheth often times befoze sunne set.

✥ *The place.*

These Lillies are strange in this countrey, and Flanders, and are not found sauing in gardens, wheras they grow easily, and prosper well.

✥ *The time.*

They floure with the other Lillies, and somewhat after, and sometimes they floure againe in Autumne, when the weather is mild and pleasant.

✥ *The names.*

The Latinists do call this kind of Lillies, *Lilium non bulbosum*. And it seemeth to be that kind of Lilly which the Grecians call *ιμεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocallis*: for as *Athenaus* writeth, it is called *Hemerocallis* onely, because it lasteth but a day. Moreover, *Hemerocallis* is called *νεῖον ἀγροῦ, ἢ κεραιίδειον*, in Latine *Lilium sylvestre*, and *Lilium marinum*, which names are most agreeable vnto these kinds of Lillies.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

These kindes of Lillies are neither vsed in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknown.

Of the Lilly of Alexandria. Chap. xlvij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he leaues of this kind of Lillye are long and narrow, amongst which riseth vp a little smooth tender stalke, at the top whereof there grow diuers faire and pleasant flowers, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lilly, in the middle whereof, ouer and aboue certaine small thredde stalkes or thorns, there commeth forth one somewhat greater than the rest, like to an aglet, or triangled huske, in which after the falling off of the floures, the sēde groweth. The roote is round after the manner of *Bulbus*, and somewhat great, and white of colour, diuiding it selfe easily into diuers other rootes.

✥ *The*



✱ *The place.*

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie and these regions of countreys.

✱ *The names.*

This Lillie is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*, but of Dioscorides in Græke *ορνιθόγαλον*, in Latine *Ornithogalum*, & because there is yet another *Ornithogalum*, described in the first part of this worke, this is therfore called *Ornithogalum maius*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Dioscorides writeth of *Ornithogalum*, that the *Bulbus* or round A roote thereof may be eaten and bled for meat either raw or sodde.

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. xlviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others which are also counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next chapter.

✱ *The description.*

The first Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germany, haue long narrow leaues, amongst which spring by smooth stalks, which being loden with litle flowers from the middle euen vp to the very top, are with the waight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend or stoupe. The litle floures are long and holow, and after ward somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lillie Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweet, of color most commonly blew like azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow, gray, or ashe coloured: When these floures are fallen, there folow triangled husks or cobs wherein the smal round seed is contained.

2 The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesaid, but his leaues, stalkes and rotes are greater, and the floures be also larger, and of an excellent blew colour.

✱ *The place.*

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallow, ed fields and pastures in sandie or grauelly ground, and are found in many places, especially about Wincauntou, Stozton & Pier,  
in

in the West parts of England, &c.

✥ *The time.*

- 1 The common Hyacinthe floureth about the end of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.
- 2 The Orientall Hyacinthes do floure before the common sort, sometimes in March.

✥ *The names.*

These are called in Greeke *ιακινθον*, in Latine Hyacinthi, and as some thinke, Vaccinia, in English also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning marks are painted: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is said.

✥ *The nature.*

The roote of Hyacinthe is dry in the first degree, and cold in the second: but the seed is dry in the third degree, yet temperate thurt heate and cold.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh brine, and helpeth much against the venemous bitings of the field Spider.

The seed is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping the lakke: it helpeth them that haue the bloody fire, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good against the falling sicknesse.

Of other sorts of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlix.

✥ *The kinds.*

**B**esides the two sortes of Hyacinthes (which in deed are the right Hyacinths) described in the former chapter: there be also diuers floures which are also taken for Hyacinths, and are now reckoned amongst them.

✥ *The description.*

- 1 The first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, greene leaues: amongst which are slender stalkes, longer then a hand breadth, bearing many trim floures, growing together, about the top of the stalk in a cluster or bundle like to a nosegay or little bunch of grapes, especially before opening or spreading abroad of the floures. The roote is round after the order of

*Willus*



Bulbus or Onions, and doth quickly encrease and multiplie diuers others. The floures are not much unlike to Lillie Conuall, most commonly of an azure or skie color, whereof some are more shining and cleare, and some are of a deeper color, sometimes they be also white, and sometimes ye shal see of them changing towards a carnation or flesh color, whereof the white are of a very swæte and pleasant sauer.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be larger & thicker, and they lie strowen or spread vpon y ground. The floures be also greater, and do stand further apart or asunder one from another, of color somewhat white. The round or Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues also are longer and broder than the aforesaid, much like vnto Lake blades, the stalk of a foote long, carrying many smal holow floures, growing so thicke about the top, that they shew like a brynth or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet color, but when they begin to wither, of a decayed or old worne color, and sometimes but very seldom white. Finally, the round and Bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of color somewhat red or purple without.

4 The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinths, yea it is lesse then the first, it hath litle, narrow, small, and tender leaues, and small slender stemmes of halfe a spanne long, at the which grow very small floures, of a cleere azure or skie color, and fashioned when they are open like little starres, with certaine fine, small, and short threds growing in the midst of them. The seede is inclosed in a small triangular huske. The roote is small, yet of the fashion of an Onion or Bulbus.

5 The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst which there springeth by a litle stemme, bearing six or fixe, or mo floures at the very top, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalke by it selfe: eche floure hath fixe smal leaues, fashioned like a starre when they are spread abroad and open: of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these follow round knoppes wherein the seede is conteyned. The  
rootes

rotes are small and Bulbus fashioned like the rest, and like vnto little Onions, but lesse.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinthes, do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the low country of Germany, in moist, wet, and low grounds, and they be also often set and planted in gardens, whereof the blew sort is meetly common, but the white are geason, and rare to be found.

2.3 The second and third do also grow in such like places of Italy and Germany.

4 The fourth sort doth grow in Fraunce, especially nere about Paris.

5 The fift is meetly common in Germany, it delighteth most in good fat grounds, but especially in pastures & untilled places.

✱ *The time.*

1 The floures of the first kind do shew betimes, as in March or before, if the weather be mild, & surely one kind of these floures, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe coloz putteth forth his leaues before winter, and the rest as sone as winter is gone.

2.3 The second and third do floure after ward.

4 The fourth floureth last of all at the end of Sommer, and beginning of Autumne.

5 The last floureth betimes, as in March or February.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first bastard Hyacinthe is of that sort of Bulbus, which of the Ancients was vsed in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti. In these dayes some call them Hyacinthi Botriodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi, of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called *Dipcadi* or *Tipcadi*.

2 The second is also in the number Bulborum esculentorum.

3 And so is y third also, which seemeth to be Bulbina, in Greek *Bulbina*, in high dutch it is called *Wyeunling*, and of some Honds *Knoblach*, in English *Dogs lokes*, and bush or tuft Hyacinth.

4 The fourth kind of bastard Hyacinth, is now called in Latin *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, in English *Autumne Hyacinth*.

5 The fift Hyacinth described of Fuchsius, is called in Dutch *Perthelblumē*, and *Woznungblum*, in english our Ladies floure.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature and vertues.*

These bastard Hyacinths are not vsed in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues is nothing witten. They are planted in gardens onely for their floures.

Of Narcissus. Chap. 1.

✱ *The kinds.*

**F**irst of all there are two very faire and beautifull kindes of Narcissus, one with a crimosin or red purple circle in the middle of the floure, the other hauing a yealow circle, or as it were a crownet or cup in the middle of the floure.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first Narcissus hath small narrow leaues like Lake blades, with a crested bare naked stalke without leaues, of a fote or nine inches long, with a floure at the top, growing out of a certaine filme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together meetly large & sweet, made and fashioned of sixe litle white leaues growing together (almost like a Primrose) in the middle wherof is a certain round wrinkled litle hope or cup, bordered or edged about the brinks, with a certain round edge, within which are certain smal threads or stems, with yealow tips hanging vpon them: after the floure there appeere angled huskes, wherein groweth the seed which is black. The roote is round and Bulbus like an Onion.

2 The other Narcissus with the yealow cuppe or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader, and not all thing so Greene as the first, his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vpon euery of them three or foure floures like vnto the first, sauing they be all yealow in the middle.

There is also a kind of Narcissus that is also yealow in the middle, and it beareth a great many mo floures, smaller the they befoze described.

And also another sort which beareth double floures.

3 Moreouer, there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose Garland or circle in the middle of the floures is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

✱ *The*

✥ *The place.*

The two first kinds grow plentifully in diuers places of France, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in medowes : but in this country they grow not at all, sauing in gardens whereas they are sown or planted.

✥ *The time.*

All the Narcissus for the most part do floure in Aprill, sauing one of the first kindes is somewhat rather, and there is another which floureth not vntil the beginning of May.

✥ *The names.*

These pleasant floures are called in Græke *νάρκισσος*, and in Latin Narcissus, of some as witnesseth Dioscorides *νεῖλαιον*, *βίχρε* *ιμμε*. *no*, Bulbus Vomitorius, and Anydros : vnknown in Shops, in English Narcissus, white Daffodil, and Winterose pearlesse, in high dutch of some Narcissen Koshlin, in base Almaine Narcissen, and Spaensche Jennettekens.

*The cause of the name.*

These floures take their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being offer required and much desired of many braue ladies, because of his passing beautie he regarded them not : wherefore being desirous to be deliuered from their importunate lutes and requests, he went a hunting, and being thirstie, came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken, saw his owne fauor and passing beautie, the which befoze that time he had neuer seene, and thinking it had been one of the amorous ladies that loued him, he was so wrapt with the loue of himselfe, that he desired to kisse and imbrace himself, and when he could not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he died at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honor and perpetual remembrance, the earth (as the Poets saie) brought forth this delectable, and sweete smelling floure.

✥ *The nature.*

Narcissus, but especially his roote, is hote and dry in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Narcissus boiled, roasted, or other wayes taken in meate or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomite.

The



The same pound with a litle hony, is good to be laid vnto burnings, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations and places out of ioint, and easeth all old griefe and paine of the ioints.

The roote of Narcissus taketh away all Lentils and spots of the face, being mingled with nettle seed and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, and ripeth and breaketh hard impostumes, if it be tempered with the floure or meale of Tetches and hony: and it draweth forth thorns and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Furay and hony.

### Of rush Narcissus. Chap. lj.

#### \* The description.

**I**nquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrow, thicke, round, tough, and pliant, smooth and plaine, almost like rushes, they be also long and of a swart Greene color. The stalks grow vp to the length of a foote at the top, whereof grow foure or fise, or mo floures, like the floures of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller, and of a yealow color. It hath also a round Bulbus roote like to the rest of the Narcissis, but couered with a thin black skin or belme.

#### \* The place.

It groweth in sundry places of Spain, and from thence it was brought hither.

#### \* The time.

It floureth in April with the rest of the Narcissis.

#### \* The names.

It is called in Spanissh *Inquillias*, and in Latine *Iuncifolius*, because of the similitude it hath with rushes, we may also call it rush Narcissus, it is called of Dioscorides in Græke *Βολβος ἐπὶ ρυτίδι*, that is in Latin, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

#### \* The nature and vertues.

This roote eaten prouoketh vomite, as the roote of Narcissus doth, whereunto in nature it is very like, and therfore as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

Of

The second Booke of  
Of Tulpia or Tulipa. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Tulpia, a great and a small.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Tulpia or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaves which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat red at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder, they are of a whitish Greene color, with them riseth vp a stalk, where by the said leaves are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large and pleasant floure, of color very diuers and variable, sometimes yealow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deep red, and purled about the edges or brimmes with yealow, white or red, but yealow in the middle and bottom of the floure, and oftentimes black or speckled with blacke spots, or mixt with white and red, most commonly without smel or sauor. The Bulbus roote is like the roote of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaves and a shorter stem, the floure also is smaller, and more openly disclosed or spread abroad. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be deuided and parted in twaine or more: when the stem groweth vp, that which springeth in the neather part of the stalk is like to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certain strange floure, which is called of some Fritillaria, whose tender stalkes are of a span long, with v. or vi. little narrow leaves growing at the same. There groweth also a floure at the top of the stalk w. vi. leaves, like to the leaves of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downwards, of a purple violet color, garnished and trimmed with certain whitish violet marks or spots on the outside, and with black spots in the inside. It hath also a Bulbus or round roote.

✱ *The place.*

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Græce, and the country about Constantinople.

2 The lesse is found about Mount-pellic in France.

3 Fritillaria is also found about Aurelia in France.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time.*

They floure betimes with the Narcissus, or a litle after.

✱ *The names.*

1 The greater is called both Tulpia and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name or word, we may call it Lilly narcissus.

2 The smal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is, the smal Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodactylus.

3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kind of bird called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled like vnto these floures, but not with Violet specks, but with white and blacke spots like to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginnie hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also call this floure Fritillaria.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these floures are yet vnknown, neuerthelesse they are pleasant and beautiful to looke on.

## Of bastard Narcissus. Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his floure hath long narrow leaues much like vnto Like blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth by a round stalke bearing a faire yealow floure deuided into six leaues like the floure of Narcissus, with a long round litle bell in the middle tagged about the edges, and of a deeper yealow then the rest of the floure. After the floures commeth the seed inclosed in round husks or cods. The root is round after the maner of Bulbus, and like to Narcissus.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in moyst places, in shadowie woods and in the borders of fields, as by Duers, and Bornheim, and in the Park wood by Louaine, where as it groweth abundantly, it is also planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and floures in  
R 1                      Februarie,

Februarie, and is in floure sometimes vnder the snow. The seede is ripe in March. The herb doth so perish in April and May, that after ward it is no more seene.

✱ *The names.*

This floure is called in high Dutch, Gæl Hornungsblumen, that is to say, the yealow floure of February, of some also Gæl Tijdelosen, and Gæl Sporckelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, because his floures are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yealow Crowe belles, yealow Narcissus, and Bastarde Narcissus: in French Coquelourde, and there is none other name to be yet knowen.

✱ *The nature.*

Yealow Narcissus is hote and dry, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

✱ *The vertues.*

Men haue proued this true and certaine by experience, that if two drammes of this roote fresh and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle Annis or Fenell seed, and a litle Ginger and dronken, driueth forth by siege, tough & clammy fleume, wherfore the said roote is good against all diseases that happen by reason of tough and clammy fleume.

### Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Bulbus Violet. Chap. liij.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be three sorts of Leucoion, two small, and the third is bigger: whereof the floure of the first lesse kind is three leaved, and the floure of the latter kind is six leaved.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kind of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrow leaues, a short stemme, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant floure growing forth of a litle long huske vpon a small stemme hanging downwards, with three white leaues, amongst which also there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

■ The



2 The second sort hath bigger leaues then the aforesayd, yet smaller and tenderer then Lake blades, but otherwise they be alike. The floures be also white and compact or made of sixe little leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the middelt of the floure are certaine hairie stemmes with small yealow tippes: the seede is small and yealow, contained in little round huskes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and doth some multiplie and increase other.

3 The third kind is the greatest, and this sort beareth two or thre, or moe floures together vpon one stemme, altogether like the floures aforesayd, sauing that the stalks and leaues are longer.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of Violets do grow in shadowie places, and lowe woods standing nere vnto waters in Italy and Germanie, they grow not in this countrie, but in certaine gardens.

✱ *The time.*

They begin to spring in February, and yeld their seede in April, and in May the stalk with his leaues do vanish cleane away, but the roote remaineth in the ground like to yealow Crowbels, or bastard Narcissus.

But the third kind floureth not with the other twaine, but long after in April.

✱ *The names.*

These pleasant floures are now accounted for a kind of Violets, which Theophrast calleth in Græke λευκοιον, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba. Therfore it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in English White Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus White violet: in French *Violette blanche*: in high dutch *Weiß hornungs blumen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Sprockel bloemen*, *Sommerfottkens*, and *Witte Tydelosen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet knowne.

## The second Booke of Of Saffron. Chap. lv.

### ✱ The description.

**S**affron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the floures grow upon naked stemmes, and are of a watchet or pale blew colour, deuided into sixe small leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hang downe the Saffron blades or threds of a red color. The roote is round like an Onion, hauing sometimes foure or fise small rootes adioynning.

### ✱ The place.

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the auncients haue written, groweth in the mount Corycus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympe of Lycia, nere about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundry places of Dutchland, especially about Vienne in Austrich, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Ireland.

### ✱ The time.

Saffron floureth (before his leaues are sprong out of the ground) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaues which do last vntil May: but in Sommer a man shal not find neither leaues nor floures. The roote onely remaineth alieue, growing vnder ground, and bringing forth other small rootes.

### ✱ The names.

Saffron is called in Greeke *κρόκος*, in Latine Crocus, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Castor, Cynomorphos, or Hercules sanguis, in the Arabian speech Zahafaram, from thence it was called in French and high dutch Saffran, in base Almayn Saffraen: and in English Saffron.

### ✱ The cause of the name.

Saffron was named Crocus after the name of a certaine damosel called Crocus, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same, In nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this sort. A yong wench called Crocus, went forth into the fields with Mercurie to throw the sledge, & whiles she toke no heed, she was vnawares broken in the head by Mercurie, and grievously hurt, of which

hurt



hurt she died incontinent, than of her bloud so shed vpon y ground  
the Saffron sprang vp.

✱ *The temperament.*

Saffron is hote in the second degre, and dry in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken a-  
gainst the diseases of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liuer, and the  
Bladder : it is good also for the Stomacke to be taken in meats,  
for it comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion, & drou-  
ken in sodden wine it pserueth from dronkenesse, and prouo-  
keth bodily lust.

Saffron taken in swæte wine, causeth one to be long winded, B  
and to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are short  
winded, and Asthmaticque.

Saffron mingled with womans milk, and laid to the eyes, p-  
serueth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the  
Defels and smal pocks, and stoppeth the fluxion or bloudshotting  
of the same, being laid thereupon.

It is also good to be laid vpon inflammations, cholerike impo-  
stumes, and wild fire, and it is very good to be mingled with all  
medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and to  
ripen all rawe tumors or swellings.

The roote of Saffron dronken in wine, prouoketh brine, and it  
is good for them that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot  
pisse but drop after drop.

## Of Standelwort, or Standergrasse. Chap. lvj.

*The kinds.*

**T**here are diuers sorts of Standergrasse called in Greck Or-  
chis, and in dutch Standelcruyt, whereof there were but  
two sorts described of the old and ancient writers, but we  
haue ioined to them certain other not known nor described of any  
other that haue traueled before vs in the searching out : or know-  
ledge) of herbs: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend  
them all in five kinds. Wherof the first is Cynosorchin. the ca-  
nistesticulum : The second is Testiculum Morionis : The third

is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fift is Testiculum odoratum, or Testiculum punilionem.

✱ The first kind.

**T**here be five sortes of the first kind of Orchios, which the Græks call Cynoforchin.

1 Whereof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller, the stalk is of a foot and half long, at which groweth a great sort of floures tuftwise, faire and sweet, and of a carnation or fleshy color like the color of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures alone are but smal and like to an open hood or helmet, out of the inside whereof, there hangeth forth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like the proportion of a little fourefoted beast. The roots (ouer & besides certain smal hairie things growing about the) are round like to a paire of stones, or a couple of Oliue berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, wherof the highermost is the smaller, fuller, & harder, & the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinkled or shruelled.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be narrower & plainer, whereof some do compasse or as it were embrace or clip about the stalk: the spikie tuft is short & thick with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple color, and speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, & smal darke lines: fashioned also like to an open hode or helmet, out of which also there hang certain things as it were smal rabbets, or yong mice, or little men without heads, with their armes and legs spread and cast abroad, in like maner as they were wont to paint little children hanging out of Saturns mouth, at the foote of the stalk are a couple of round buttons as big as Putmegs: with certain great hairie strings or threds annered or growing by them.

3 The third kind of Cynoforchios putteth vp narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second Cynoforchios, somewhat like the leaues of Ribwort Plantaine, a short stem of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke together in a short spikie bush or tuft of a Chestnut, or dark purple color without, & whitish within: his rootes also are like to a paire of stones or cullions, wherof also one is bigger than the other.

4 The



4 The fourth *Cynolorchios* in his floures is like to the third but in leaues it is like the second kind.

5 The fift *Cynolorchios* his leaues be somewhat broad like to the second, and his spikelike bush or top is meetly long, but his floures are of a faint or pale greene color, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

*The second kind.*

The second kind of *Orchios* called *Testiculus Morionis*, is of two sorts, male and female.

1 The male kind hath v. or vi. long, broad, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are ful of black spots, the smal floures do likewise grow altogether in a spikie bush or tuft, in proportion like to a soles hood, or corcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing vp by euery side, and a taile hanging down behind, of a violet color, and pleasant sauor.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth. The floures also are somewhat like the male, sauing they haue not such smal eares standing vp. Of these some be of a deep violet color, some white as snow, and some carnation or flesh color.

3 Of this kind there is also an other sort with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantaine (which some call Ribwort): The floures of this kind are of an orient red purple color.

4 There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six smal leaues, and a few smal floures, thin set, and standing far asunder one from another, of a sleight violet color, turning toward azure or skie color, and sometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple color, and of a grieuous vnpleasant sauor.

*The third kind.*

The third kind of *Orchios*, called in Latin *Hirci testiculus*, & *Tragorchis*, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lillie, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other *Orchios*. The stalk is of a foot long, and oftentimes wrapped about alowe with some leaues: vpo the said stalk

or stem groweth a great many of smal floures together in a spikie tuft or bush, of a very strong fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen tails and speckled heds. Euery one of the said floures alone is at the first, as it were a smal round close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a pease: and when it openeth, there groweth out of it a litle long and slender taile the which is white aboue, where as it is fastened to y<sup>e</sup> stalk, and speckled with red specks, hauing vpon each side a small thing adioined to it, like to a litle leg or foote: the residue of the said tail is twisted about, and hangeth downward. The floure is of a rank stinking sauour, like to the sinel of a Goate, and prouoketh headach, if it be much and often sinelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegs, or a paire of stones.

✱ *The fourth kind.*

The fourth kind of Orchios called Serapias, is of three sorts, one hauing a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his floure a certain figure of a Dove, or Drone Bee: the third hath in it the proportion of a certain flie.

1 The first Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bush or top certain pleasant white floures, somewhat like Butterflies with a litle taile hanging behind, in which is a certaine swete iuice or moisture like honie in taste: and the sayd flouers are ioyned to the stem as it were with small twisted stalkes: the rootes are like to the other rootes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, and certaine of them are crookedly turned, and writhed about next the ground, the other growe about the stalke which is of a spanne or nine inches long, about the toppe whereof growe certaine floures whose lowest or basest leafe is like to a Dove or Drone Bee, but the vpper part and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The third, which is the least of al the Serapias Orchis, hath smal floures like to a kind of Horse-flies.

✱ *The*



✱ *The fifth kind.*

**T**he fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not above three small leaues with beines somewhat like Plantaine, but no bigger than field Sorrell, or the small leaues of the common Daisies. The stalke is small and slender of a spanne long, about which grow little white floures of a sweete savour, almost like to Lilly Conuall, placed in a certaine order, and winding about the stalke like to a kind of Hatband, or the rolling of a gable rope: the roote is like to a paire of stones, or small long kernels, whereof one is hard and firme, the other is light and fungus, or spongie.

✱ *The place.*

The Standelwurts or Standergrasse, do grow most commonly in moist places, and marishes, woods, and meadowes: and some delight to grow in fat clay grounds (as the kind which is called Tragoorchis) which lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweete Orchis or Ladie traces, are most commonly to be found in high untilled, and dry places, as vpon hills and downes.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do all floure in May and June, sauing the small sweete Orchis, which floureth last of all in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ὄρχις*, Orchis, and *κυνόρχις*, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, and Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogs cullions, or Dogs cods: in shops Satyrion: in English some call it also Orchis, Standelwort, Standergrasse, Ragwort, Priest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bastard Satyrion: in French *Comillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Comillons*: in Italian *Testiculo di cane*: in Spanish *Coyon de perro*: and in Dutch *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: in base Almaigne *Standelcruyt*.

2 This second kind is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English great Standelwort, and Foles ballocks.

3 The third kind doubtlesse, is also of the kinds of Orchis, and because of his ranke savour, is called in Greeke *ὀρχις*, that is to say,

say, Testiculus hirci in Latine: in English Hares ballocks, and Goates cullions: in French *Couillon de bouq*: in Dutch *Boercuslekens*: they call it also in Latine Testiculus leporis, & in shoppe Satyrion, whereas without iudgement it is used for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kind is called in Greeke *ὄρχις* *orchis*, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus Serapias: in English Serapias stones, Priests pintell, and Ragwurtz: in base Almaine Ragwortel: some also call it in Greeke *τριόρχις* *Triorchis*, that is to say, three Ballocks, or three stones: wherefore Fuchsius named Serapias Orchis to haue three stones, or three Vulus rootes: yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twaine. We may call it in English properly the Orchis, because all the kindes of Serapias Orchis haue in all their floures the proportion and likenesse of one kind of flie or other.

5 The fift kind is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio: that is to say, sauerie Standelwurt, or sweete Ballocke, and Dwarffe Orchis: in base Almaine *Weltrieckende Standelcruyt*, and cleyn Standelcruyt.

✱ *The nature.*

3 All these kinds of herbs are of complexion hot and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The full and sappy rootes of Standergrasses (but especially of Hares Ballocks, or Goates Orchis) eaten, or boiled in Goates milke and dronken, prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, doth nourish and strengthen the body, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumption or feuer Pectique, which haue great neede of nourishment.

The withered or shriveled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restraineth or represseth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greatest and fullest rootes, (and especially of the first kind of Orchis) that they shall beget sonnes: and if women do eate of the withered rootes, they shall bring forth daughters.

The same rootes, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis, boiled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the lakke or flure of the belly.

The same roote being yet fresh and greene, doth wast and consume



sume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten blcers, and cureth fistulas, being laid thereto: and the same made into pouder, and cast into fretting and deuouring blcers and sores, staieyth the same from any further festering or fretting.

The same roote (but especially the roote of Dwarfes Dyche) If boiled in wine with a little hony, cureth the rotten blcers and sores of the mouth.

Of Double leafe, and Goose nest. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**B**esides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesaid Standergrasses, especially in their stalkes and floures, and therfore are comprehended of some writers, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sort is called Double leafe or Bastard Dyche: and the other Birdsnest. The which we haue thought good to place alone in a chapter by themselves, because their rootes are much vnlike the rootes of Standergrasse.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **D**ouble leafe hath a round smooth stalkie, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantaine. The stalkie from the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little small floures, of a yellowish græne colour, almost like to little yong Goslings, or birdes lately hatched, and not much vnlike the floures of diuers sortes of Standergrasse. The roote is full of thready strings.

**2** **G**ooseneest hath a bare naked stalkie without leaues, bearing a floure at the toppe like to a spikie tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalkie of Drobanche or Worme Kape (whereof we shall write in the first part of our historie of plants) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalkie of Drobanche. The roote is nought else but a sort of thready strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in another.

✱ *The place.*

The Twayblade or Doubleleafe, delighteth best in moist and watery

watery places.

Gosenest is to be found in moist and sandie fields & pastures, and in grauelly woods.

✱ *The time.*

These two herbs do spring in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first of these herbs is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium : in English Twayblade, Double leafe, Bastard Dychis, and Cunuch Standergrasse : in high Dutch Zueyblat : in base Almaigne Twæblade : and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris : others thinke it to be a kind of Perfoliatum, or Thorough ware : and some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantaine : and of some it is taken for Hellebozine, that is to say, the wild white Hellebor, or Pieswort.

2 Hierom Bouq calleth the second kind Margendrehen : and some Herbozists amongst vs (because that the rootes be so tangled and wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Gosenest : in French Nid d'oyseau : in base Almaigne Toghels nest.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these herbs are not yet very well knownen: howbeit y late writers do take it to be good for wounds, ruptures, or burstings : some do also say, that they be in nature like vnto Dychis, or Standergrasse.

### Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the aforesaid Dychis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius and Plinie, Dioscorides also hath written of two kindes of Satyrion, one called in Græke *resoumion*, and the other *ipubegnon*.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat red : the stalke is about the height of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the top, almost like



like vnto a Lilly : a Bulbus or round roote like to an apple, of a fiery yellow or reddish colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a swete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shining, like vnto Lyne seede, sauing it is bigger : and the rind of the Bulbus roote is reddish, but the roote it selfe is white and swete, and pleasant in taste, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in open sunny places, vpon high mountaines.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *σατύριον τριφυλλον* : in Latine Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium : in English Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved Satyrion.

2 The other Satyrion is called in Greeke *σατύριον ἐρυθρόν* : in Latine Satyrium erythronium : we may call it also red Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

✱ *The nature.*

Satyrion is hot and moist of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the ancient writers say.

Of Royall Standergrasse, or palma Christi.

Chap. lix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the two Satyrions, described of the ancient writers, there is also at this day an other sort found out of learned men.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Royall Satyrion which is also the male kind, hath long thicke smooth leaues, smaller than Lilly leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalkes of a foote long, or more, not without small leaues growing by it: the flours grow in a spikie bush or tuffet : at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and swete sauour : speckled with smal specks of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Dorchis, or Fowles ballocks, sauing they lacke such a come or cop : vnder euery one of the said floures there

there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a paire of hands, and ech parted into foure or five small rootes like fingers: whereof one is moze withered, light, & spongie: the other is full and sound, or firme, with a few small rootes or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Of this sort there is also a kind found which is very small, and it hath very narrow leaues, like to Saffron, or Læke blades, and a rushie stalke of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie eare, at the top of the stalke like the tuft, or spikie bush of floure Gentill, or Helvet floure, and of such a bright crimosin, or purple colour. Of a very swæte and fragrant saour like unto muske, when they are fresh and new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not so large and greene.

2 The other great kind which is the female of this Royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of the male kind of Royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, and dashed full of blacke spots: the floures be like unto gaping hoods or rockscornes, and like to the floures of Fowles ballocks or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, and sometimes purple or red, or a light skie colour, alwaies speckled and garnished with moze small spots or specks.

✱ *The place.*

The Royall Satyrions are found in certaine medowes and moist woods of England and Germany. But that kind which beareth the swæte spikie tuft or eare, is found vpon the high hils and mountaines of Sanoie.

✱ *The time.*

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

These plants are now called *ourüey* *canixoy*: in Latine *Satyrion Basilica*, siue *regia*, also *Palmas Christi*: we may call it in English *Satyrion Royall*, *Palmas Christi*, or noble *Satyrion*: in French *Satyrion royall*: in Dutch *Crußblum*: in base *Almaigne Handekens cruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

The rootes of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and taste like to Orchies, and therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion



plerion, which is hot and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Royall Satyrion brused or stamped, and giuen A to drinke in wine, prouoketh vomit, and purgeth both the stomacke and belly, by meanes whercof it cureth the olde feuer quartaine, after conuenient purgation, if an inch or as much as ones thombe of this roote be pound, and ministr'd in wine before the accesse or coming of the fit. As Nicholas Nicols writeth Sermone secundo.

Of Hyssope. Chap. lx.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he common Hyssope hath fouresquare, gréene, hard, and wooddith stemmes or branches, set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and gréener. The floures grow at the tops of the branches in small tufts, or nosegates, almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they grow by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there commeth sæde which is blacke, and lieth in the small huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackish, and of wooddy substance.

2 There is also an other kind of Hyssope sown and planted of the Herborists: the which is somewhat like to the other in stalks and leaues, sauing that his branches be shorter, and it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner and of a deeper gréene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste than the leaues of common Hyssope. The floures be wel like the floures of the other Hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the top of the stalke, in proportion almost like to a short thicke and well set spikie tuft or eare. The roote is of a wooddy substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

3 There is yet a thirde kinde, like to the others in leaues and stalks: but the floures of this kind are milke white.

✱ *The place.*

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey: nevertheless ye shall find it commonly planted in all gardens.

✱ *The*

✥ *The time.*

Hyssope flourisheth in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Chops Hyssopus, and Ysopus: in Italian & Spanish *Hyssopo*: in English Hyssope: in French *Hyssope*: in Dutch *Hyssop*, *Hyssope*, and *Ysope*: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope, whereof Dioscorides, Galen, and the Ancients haue written, as it is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned writers of these daies.

✥ *The nature.*

Hyssope is hot and dry in the third degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Hyssope, with figs, Rue, and hony boiled together in water, and dronken, is good for them which haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast, with shortnesse of breath, and for them that haue an old difficult, or hard cough: and it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with syrupe Acetosus (that is, of vineger) is purgeth by stole tough and clammy scume, and killeth and driueth forth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figs.

Hyssope boiled in water with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope sod in vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth toothach.

The decoction of Hyssope, doth scatter and consume the blood that is congealed, clotted, and gathered together vnder the skinne, and all blacke and blew marks that come of stripes or beating.

The same decoction cureth the itch, scurfe, and foule maignes, if it be washed therewithall.

### Of common garden Sauorie. Chap. lxj.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Sauorie is a tender sommer herbe, of a foote long: the stalkes be slender, and blackish, very full of branches, and set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of common



common Hyssope, but a great deale smaller. The floures growe betwixt the leaues, of carnation in white colour, of a pleasant sauour. The seede is browne or blackish. The root is tender & thready.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is sown in all gardens, and is much vsed about meates.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe floureth in June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Cunila*, and *Satureia*: in *Grops* *Saturegia*: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish *Seguella*: in English *Sommer Sauorie*, and common garden *Sauory*: in French *Sarriette*, and *Sauorie*: in Dutch garden *Hyssop*, *zwibel Hyssop*, *Kunel*, *Saturey*, and *Sadaney*: in base *Almaigne Cuele*, *Saturey*, *Lochtekol*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Sommer* or garden *Sauory*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

This *Sauorie* (as *Dioscorides* saith) is in operation like *vine* to *Time*, and is very good and necessary to be vsed in meates.

## Of Time. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of *Time*, the one called *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, *Time of Candy*: the other is our common vsuall *Time*.

✱ *The description.*

1 *Time of Candy* hath many small woody stalkes, set round about with small narrow leaues: at the top of the stalkes groweth certaine knoppy tufts, like vnto small short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the flourie spike or knops of *Staccados*, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of woody substance.

2 The common *Time* also hath many small, weake, and woody branches. The leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is small and woody.

## The second Booke of

✥ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Time groweth in hot countries, in dry and barren soile, and stony mountaines, and such like vntilled places. And it is found very plentiful in the countrey of Græce, but principally in Candy.

2 The second groweth also in hot countries, vpon the stonie mountaines, in leane and barren ground, and such like places, as in many places of Spaine and Italy, and thzoughout all Languedock, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

✥ *The time.*

It flourisheth in May and June.

✥ *The names.*

Time is called in Græke *Σίμος*, that is to say in Latine Thymus: in Italian *Thymo*: in Spanish *Tomillo*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *νιπάρκτος Σίμος*: in Latine Thymum capitatum: of the later writers Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Time of Candy.

2 The second is called also in Græke *Σίμος*: of Dioscorides Thymum durius, the which is seldome found in season with out his Epithymus: it is called in English Time, and the common garden Time: in French *Thym*: in Dutch Thymus.

✥ *The nature.*

Time is hot and dry in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

Time boiled in water and hony, and dronken, is good against a hard and painefull cough, and shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh vrine, and expulseth the secondine and the dead fruite from the matrir: it bringeth to women their natur all termes, and dissolueth clotted or congealed blood in the body.

The same made into powder, & taken in waight of thzee drams B with honied vinegar, which they call Drimell, and a little salt, purgeth by stoule tough and clammy fleurme, and sharpe and cholericke humors, and all coruption of blood.

The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side, and the breast: also it is good against blatings and windinesse of the side and belly, and of the stoness or genitoz: and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled



troubled in spirite or mind.

Time eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening before Dinner, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and the paine in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often used in meates.

It is also singular against the goute, taken in wine out of the time of the griefe, and with a dram of Drimel, when one is troubled with the same.

Time mingled with hony after the manner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, clenseth the breast, and ripeth fleume, causing it easily to be spit or cast out.

Time stamped with vineger, consumeth and wasteth colde swellings, and taketh away warts being laid thereupon.

The same pound with barlie meale and wine, appeaseth the paine of the hanch or hip, which some call the Sciatica gout, being applied thereunto.

Time is also good to be given to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smell vpon.

## Of Thymbra, or Winter Sauorie. Chap. Ixiiij.

### \* The description.

**W**inter Sauorie hath many slender woody stalkes, set full of small narrow leaues. The floures be small, incarnate, or white, growing in little huskes amongst the stalkes betwixt the leaues, and floureth by little and little, from the lowest part of the stalk euen vnto the top of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a graine spiky eare or tuft, containing the seede, which is very small. The roote is of woody substance.

### \* The place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedock, and other hot countreies, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in herbes.

### \* The time.

It floureth in this countrey in July and August, and sometimes later.

## The second booke of

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *διψα*: in Latine Thymbra, and Cunila: in English Tymbrā, and Winter Sauoy, also Pepper Wyssope: in French *Thymbre*, and *Sarriette d'Angleterre*: of some Dutch Verbozists Tenderick. This is not Satureia: for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Tymbra is hot and dry like Time.

✱ *The vertues.*

Winter Sauoye is good and profitable to be vsed in meates, A like Time, Sauoye, and common Wyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Time, being taken in the like sort, as Dioscorides saith.

## Of wild Time. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he running Time hath diuers small wooddye branches, sometimes trailing alongst the ground, and sometimes growing vpright, of a foote and halfe long, set full of small leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Time, but much larger. The floures grow about the top of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after the manner of Horehound floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) as white as snow. The roote is hard, and of wooddy substance, with many thredy strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth plentifully in all this countrey, in places that are rude, rough, dry, vntilled, and stony, by the high way sides, and in the borders of fields.

✱ *The time.*

Running Time flourisheth from after May, vntill the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in shops Serpillum, and in some places Pulegium montanum: in Italian *Serpillo*: in Spanish *Serpillo*, *Serpam*: in English Wild Time, Puliall mountaine, Pella mountaine,



mountaine, and running Time: in French *Serpolet*: in high Dutch *Quendel*, and of some also *Kumel*, and *Kiculin*: in base *Almaigne Quendel*, and in *Brabant* *Onser vrouwen bedstrow*, and in some places *wilden Thymus*. Many iudge it to be that which the *Greekes* do call *Σερπυλλος κινεουτος*: the *Latines* *Serpillum hortense*: howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of *Thymum durius*, or that which is called of *Dioscorides* in *Graeke* *σάκχαρος*: in *Latine* *Saxifraga* than *Serpillum*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Pellamountaine* is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Wild Time* boiled in water or wine, and drunken, prouoketh *A* and bringeth to women the fluxe menstruall, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, or gnawings, and is excellent against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinewes.

This herbe taken in meates and drinks, (or broths,) is a soueraine medicine against all poison, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts and serpents.

The iuice of *Pellamountaine* or running Time drunken, to the quantitie of halfe an ounce, with vineger, is good against the spitting and vomiting of blood.

Running Time mingled with vineger and oile of roses, and applied to the forehead and temples, swageth headach, and is very good against raving and frensie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venomous beasts.

Of Penny Royall, or Podding grasse. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**P**enny Royall hath small brittle stalkes of a foote long, and sometimes more, not upright, but creeping alongst the ground, and taking new rootes here and there in sundry places. The leaues be some what round, almost like the leaues of *Marierom*, but they be greener, browner, & of a stronger sauer. The floures grow here and there by certaine spaces about the stemmes, like whorles or garlands, and as the floures of *Horsehound*, of a blewish

## The second Booke of

ish colour, and sometimes very white. The roote is thready.

✱ *The place.*

Penny Royall loueth moist and vntilled places, which are dry in the sommer, and full of water in winter.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune and in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *πυλέγιον*: in Latine and in Shops, Pulcgium: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios*, *Poleio*: in English Penny Royall, Pulloil Royall, Pudding grasse, and Drogane: in French *Pouliot*: in high Dutch *Poley*: in base Almaine *Poley*, and *Paley*.

✱ *The nature.*

Penny Royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, and cutting.

✱ *The vertues.*

Penny Royall boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead fruite, and the vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vyne, and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of the kidneis.

Penny Royall taken with honie, clenseth the lungs, and boyledth them and the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same taken with hony and Aloes, purgeth by stoule the melancholike humor, and preuaileth much against crampes, and the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, and the gnawing paines of the stomacke.

Penny Royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughty, stinking, or salt water, throw Penny Royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any body.

A garland made of Penny Royall, and worne about the head, is of great force against the swimming paines, and giddy turnings of the head.

The



The same pound with vineger, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much giuen to sounding, quickneth their senses, and causeth them to returne to themselves againe, and is good for them that haue cold and moist braines.

The ponder or arsen of this herbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gums that are rubbed therewith.

Penny Royall pound, allwageth the paine of the goute, and Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the griued part vntill it ware red.

The same mingled with vineger and hony, cureth the cramps, and is profitable for the diseases of the spleene or melt, being laid thereunto.

The decoction thereof is very good against ventositie, windynesse, and blastings: also against the hardnesse and stopping of the mother, when one sitteth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a steele or bath, whereas the said decoction is. The same is also good against the itche and manginess, to washe the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny Royall (being yet fresh and greene) driueth away flies.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny Royall wrapped in a little wooll, and giuen to smell vnto, or laid amongst the clothes of the bed, cureth the feuer tertian.

## Of Poley. Chap. lxxj.

\* The kinds.

**P**oley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sorts, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the mountaine: and the other may be called small Poley.

\* The description.

**P**oley of the mountaine is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling herbe, hauing small stems, and slender branches, of a span or halfe a foote long. The leaues be smal, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmost are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or iagged about the edges: and they that grow aboue, are narrower and not so much iagged or snipt. The floures be white, and do grow at the top of the branches. The root is thready.

2 The lesse Poley is not much unlike the other, sauing that his leaues are tenderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many moe small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, noz so strong a saueur as Poley of the mountaine.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, and is not lightly found, sauing in the gardens of some Herborists, who do plant and cherish it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kind, and in this countrey in July.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *πύλιον, πύλιον ὀρενδύνη, πύλεον*: in Latine *Polium*, *Polium montanum*, and *Theuthrium*: in Italian *Polio*: in Spanish *Hierua vssa*: in English *Poley*, and *Poley mountaine*. It hath neither French noz Dutch name that we know: for it is yet vnknownen of the Apothecaries themselves, in the shops of this countrey.

✱ *The nature.*

Poley is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

✱ *The vertues.*

Poley boiled in water or wine, prouoketh the floures, and vrine, and is very good against the dropsies and iaunders.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venemous beasts, and against poison taken in manner aforesaid: and it driueth away all venemous beastes from the place whereas it is strowen or burnt.

The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the C milt and splene.

Also it healeth and closeth by woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or laid therupon.

### Of Marierom. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The description.*

**M**arierom is a delicate and tender herbe, of swæte saueur, very wel knownen in this countrey, hauing smal weake and brittle



brittle stalks, set with soft and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayish coloz: it beareth about the toppe, and vpper part of the branches a great many of small buttons or knops, like to a litle spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very small white floures yelding a very small reddish seed. The root is woody and very thredie.

✱ *The place.*

This Marierom is planted in gardens and in pots with earth, and it loueth fat and wel maintained ground.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in shops Maiorana: in Italian *Perfa*: in english Marierom, swæt Marierom, and Marierom gentle: in French *Mariolaine*: in high dutch *Marioran*, or *Myrian*: in base Almaine *Marioleine*, and *Mageleine*. It is taken for the right *οριανον* of the Græks, and Amaraeus and Maiorana in Latin: howbeit it traileth not alongst the ground at all, as Dioscorides writeth that Sampson should do: wherfore it should rather be somewhat like that herbe which the Grecians call *μαγειν*, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most swæt and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, which thing Dioscorides attributeth vnto Marum.

✱ *The nature.*

Marierom is hote and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie therof dzonken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the Hydropsie, and for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and that with great difficultie: and it is good for them that are tormeted with griping paines, and wringings of the belly.

The same taken in the like maner, prouoketh the floures: and so doth it being ministred beneath in maner of a Pessaric or mother Suppositoie.

Dried Marierom mingled with hony, dissolueth congealed bloud, and driueth away the blacke and blew marks after stripes  
and

and bruises being applied thereto.

The same with salt and vinegar, is very good to be applied vnto the prickings and stings of Scorpions.

A plaister made of Marierom with oyle and ware, resolueth cold swellings or tumors, and is much profitable to be laide vpon places that be out of ioint or wrenched.

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the hands, and put into the nosegayls, or the iuice thereof suet vp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the braine, causeth to sleepe, and is very good for them that haue lost their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it also a very good herbe (as Galen saith) and fit to be put into all medicines and compositions made against poyson: it is also good to be mingled with all odoriferous and sweete ointments, as the ointment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be laid vpon fretting and consuming blisters, and is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

### Of Clinopodium, or Mastic. Chap. lxxviiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath small, naked, round, and wooddith stems: the leaues be smal and tender almost like Marierom. The floures which are white and very small, doe grow like a crowne or garland round about the stem, in smal, rough, or woolly husks. The roote is of wooddith substance. The whole herbe is of a very pleasant sweet sauour almost like Marierom.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, but the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in August or thereabouts.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is taken of some Herborists for Marum, (that is the English & French Mastic,) but seeing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greke



Greeke κλινωδιον: in Latine also Clynopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth it Clinopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse time, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pual mountain.

✱ *The nature.*

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

✱ *The vertues.*

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the decoction or iuice thereof made in wine, against crampes, burstings, difficultie of vyne, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secound wine, if it be vsed as is aforesayd.

The same boiled until the third part be consumed, stoppeth the belly, but it must be dronken with water in a feuer, and with wine without a feuer.

Men write also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certaine daies, it will cause the Wartes that are vpon the body to fall away.

## Of Origan, or wild Marierom. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The kinds.*

**O**rgan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wild Origan, and that kind which they call Origanum Onitis.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind hath hard, round, and sometimes reddish stems, whereupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, & nothing hairie, but other wise some like in fashion. The floures grow not in knoppie crownets, but what like vnto smal spikie eares, growing vpon litle fine stems, at the top of the stalk. And after ward it bringeth forth smal seed.

**2** The second kind hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but other wise not much vnlike the first. It is not known in this countrey.

**3** The thirde wild kind, hath many round, browne, long and hairie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round and soft haired, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The floures are reddish, and growyng a great many together in tuftes like Nosegayes.

The

The seed is small and reddish. The roote is long, hard, & wooddith.

There is also a sort of this third kind found, bearing floures <sup>13</sup> as white as snow, of stronger smell and sauor then the abouesayd wild kind, but in all things else like vnto it.

Yet there is found a third kind the which is commonly called C English Marierom. This is a base or low herbe, not much vnlike to wild Origan, with leaues somewhat round, and of a dark green color, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hairie but plain and smooth. The floures are purple in red, and grow in crownlike tufts. The roote is of wooddie substance.

✥ The place.

These herbes doe grow in Candie, and other hote countries, somtimes also in Spaine: here they plant them in gardens.

✥ The time.

The first kind floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all sauing when the Sommer is very hote. The wild Origan and his kinds do floure at Midsummer.

✥ The names.

These herbs be called in Greeke *οριζανον*, in Latine *Origana*.

1 The first is called *οριζανον ηερακλειoticum*, *Origanum heracleoticum*, and of some *Cunila*, here in shops it is called *Origanum Hispanicum*, because they bring it dry from Spaine to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanders call it *Origano* as the Spantards do call it *Oreganos*.

2 The second is called *οριζανον ονιτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet vnknownen in this countrey.

3 The third is called in Greeke *αγροοριζανον*, in Latine *Origanum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Origan, in Spanishe *Oregano campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the shops of this countrey for *Origanum*, and is called in English wilde Origan, and Bastard Marierom: in French *Origan sauage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*, in high Dutch, *Dosten* *Molgemut*: in base Almaine groue *Mariolaine*.

The second may be called wilde Origan with <sup>13</sup> white floures.

The third is called English Marierom, in French *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*, and in base Almaine Engellsche *Mariolaine*, and



and it is taken in some shops, & of some Herbozists, for Marum.

✱ *The nature.*

All the kinds of Origan are hote and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

✱ *The vertues.*

Origan boyled in wine and dronke, is good against the bitings & of venomous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions and field spiders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayd, it is good for them that haue taken excessively of the iuice of Homblock, or Poppy, which men call Opium.

The same dronken with water is of great vertue agaynst the paynes of the stomacke, and the stiches or griping torments about the hart, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hyssop (or honied water) it loseth the belly gentilly, and purgeth by stoule adust and melancholike humors, and prouoketh the flure mensstruall.

The same eaten with figs, profiteth them much that haue the Cough, and against the shrinkyng and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with hony, against the Cough, the pleurisie, and the stopping of the lungs.

The iuice of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almonds or kernels of the throte, and cureth the vlcers of the mouth.

The same iuice drawen or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the Brain, and taketh away from the eyes, the yealow color, remaining, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke.

It is good against all kind of scurminesse, roughnesse of the skin, manginess, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the decoction thereof made in water, or if the body only be walshed with the same.

The same herbe being mingled with vinegar and oyle, is good to be laid on with wooll vpon squats or bruses, and blacke & blew marks, and to parts displaced, or out of ioint.

The wild Origan with the white floure, is of singular vertue against

against all the abovesaid maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Of Tragorigan, or Goates Origan. Chap. lxx.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

*The description.*

1 The first kind is very much like Organum, saving that his stalks and leaves be tenderer.

2 The second kind hath many browne wooddise stemmes, the leaves be meetly large and of a swart greene color, larger than the leaves of Bellamountain or running time, and somewhat rough and over couered as it were with a certaine fine and soft haire. The final floures are purple, and grow like crowns or whorles, at the top of the stems.

*The place.*

These herbes are not common in this countrey, but are onely found in the gardens of certain diligent Herborists.

*The time.*

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

*The names.*

1 This kind of Origan is called in Greeke *oregane*: in Latin Tragoriganum: we may also call it in English Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The second kind is called also Prasium: and of some of this countrey, it hath been deemed or taken for Time.

*The nature.*

The Tragoriganum is hote and dry like Origan: also it hath a certain astringent vertue.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Tragoriganum dronken, maketh a good lose A belly, and auoideth the cholerike humors, and taken with Timeger, it is good for the Belt or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the swambling of the stomacke, and the solwer belks which come from the same, & against the paine or desire to vomite at the sea.

Tragoriganum mingled with hony & oftentimes licked upon, helpeth



helpeth against the cough and shortnesse of breath.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth to women their monethly termes: the same laid on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue cold tumors or swellings.

## Of Basill. Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Basill, the one of the garden, the other is wild. Whereof the garden Basill also is of two sorts, one great, the other small.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The Basill royall, or great Basill hath round stalkes full of branches, with leaues of a faint or yealowish Greene color, almost like to the leaues of Mercury. The floures are round about the stalks, sometimes purple, & sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone there is found a small black seed. The roote is long with many strings or threads.

**2** The second kind is not much vnlike to the abovesaid. The stalks be round with many litle collateral or side branches. The leaues be snipt or jagged round about, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basill royall, or great Basill. The floures are very much like to the others.

These two kinds are of a maruellous sweet sauour, in strength passing the smell of Parierom, so as in deed their sent is so strong, that they cause Headache, when they are too much, or too long smelled vpon.

The wild Basill hath square hairie stemmes, beset with small leaues, much like to the leaues of Bush (or small) Basill, but a great deale smaller and hairie. The floures are purple or of a skie colour very like the floures of Garden Basill. The roote is full of hairie threads, and creepeth alongst the ground, and springeth vpperely a new, the which the other two garden Basills doth not, but must be new sown vpperely.

✱ *The place.*

Basill gentle is sown in gardens.

The wilde Basill groweth in sandie grounds alongst by the water side.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

These herbes do floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

- 1.2 The garden Basil is called of the Ancients in Greeke *ῥοσάλλον* in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum, that is to say, Ropall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English, Basil ropall, Basil gentle, or garden Basill, and the smaller kind is called bush Basil: in French *Basilicq*, or *Baslic*: in high Dutch *Basilgen*, *Basilgram*: in base Almain the great is called Grouse Basilicom, and the small Edel Basilicom.
- 3 The wild Basil is called in Greeke *ἀνὰν* in Latin *Acinus*: in French *Baslic saunage*: in high dutch wild Basilgen: in base Almaine wild Basilicom.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1.2 Garden Basil is of complexion hote and moyst.
- 3 The wild Basil is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The ancient Philosophies are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basil. Galen saith that for his superfluous moisture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten, is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendzeth windinesse, and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten, is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, and that if it be broken with vinegar, it driueth away ventosities or windinesse, staueth the appetite or desire to vomite, prouoketh vrine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropic, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say, that it doth fortifie and strengthen the hart and the brayne, and that it reioyceth and recreateth the spirits, and is good against melancholie and sadnesse, and that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an old cough.

The same after the mind of Galen is good to be laid too outwardly, for it doth digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same laid too with Barley meale, oile of Roses, and Vineger, is good for hote swellings.

Basil pound or stamped with wine, appeaseth the paine of the eyes: and the iuice of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and



and putteth away all obscuritie and dimnesse, and drieth vp the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The herbe bruised with vineger, and holden to the nose of such as are faint and fallen into a sound, bringeth them again to themselves. And the seed thereof giuen to be smelled vpon causeth the sternutation or niesing.

The wild Basil (howsoeuer it be taken) stoppeth the laske, and the inordinate course of the moneths.

# Of Vaccaria, or Cow Basil. Chap. lxxij.

## ✱ The description.

That herbe which men doe now call Vaccaria, hath round stalks full of ioints and branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioint two leaues somewhat broad, not much unlike to the leaues of Basil. At the top of the branches are small red floures, after the which there cometh round huskes, almost like the husks of Henbane, in which is contained the seede, which is black like to the seed of Nigella.

## ✱ The place.

This herbe is found in certaine fruitfull fields or pastures, as longst by the riuer of Hense. In this countrey the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

## ✱ The time.

It floureth from after Midsummer vntil September.

## ✱ The names.

The Herborists do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herb which is called in Greke *oxycordis*: in Latine Ocimastrum, & after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitærium, which is a kind of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it field Basil, or Cow Basil.

## ✱ The nature.

The seed of Ocimastrum is hote and dry.

## ✱ The vertues.

The seed of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Vipers, and such other venomous beasts, if it be dronken with wine.

The second Booke of  
Of Oke of Hierusalem. Chap. lxxij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**his herbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut in, or iagged about, and somewhat rough or hairie, and vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple coloz: afterward it putteth forth a straight or vp-right stemine of a foote long or more, with diuers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: The leaues that groweth thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hairie and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all red or purple vnderneath. The sedge groweth clustering about the branches, like to the yong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hairie or thredic strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faint yealow coloz, and when the sedge is ripe, the plant dyeth, and waiteth all yealow, and of a more stronger sauoz.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of France, by the waters or riuer sides: but it groweth not of himselfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath been sowen once, it springeth vp lightly euery yere after.

✥ *The time.*

It beareth his clustering sedge in August, but it is best gathering of it in September.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Borpus*, and in Latine *Botrys*, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) *Ambrosia*: but knownen in shops: it is called in English *Oke of Hierusalem*, and of some *Oke of Paradise*: in French *Pyment*, and *Pyment Roall*: in high dutch *Traubkraut*, and after the same in base Almaigne it is called *Druyencruyt*, that is to say, *Alme Blossom herbe*.

✥ *The nature.*

The *Oke of Paradise* is hote and dry in the second degree, and of subtil partes.

✥ *The vertues.*

*Oke of Paradise* boyled in wine, is good to be dronken of them whose



whose breast is stopped and are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough fleume that is gathered together about the Lungs, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne, and byingeth down the fermes, if it be taken as is abouesaid.

The same dried, is also right good to be used in meates, as Hy. C. sope, Time, and other like herbes, yielding vnto meates a verie good taste and sauor.

Oke of Hierusalem dried, and laid in presses and Wardrobes, D giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserueth them from mothes and vermin.

## Of the kinds of Mint. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**he Mint is diuers, as well in proportion, as in his maner of growing: whereof some be garden Mints, and some be wilde Mints. The Garden Mints are of foure sortes, that is to say, Curld Mint, Crispe Mint, Speare Mint, and Hart mint.

The wild Mint is of two sortes, that is, the Horse mint and the Water mint.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Garden Mints hath fouresquare, browne red, and hairie stems, with leaues almost round, snipt, or dented round about, of a darke greene color, and of sauour verie good and pleasant. The floures are crimosin or reddith, and doe growe in knops about the stalke like whorles, or like the floures of Pennyroyall. The roote hath threedie strings, and creepeth alongst the ground, and putteth forth yong shotes or springs pcerely.

**2** The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swart, & stoute sauouring leaues, also in his square stems, and the creeping rootes in the ground, but his floures grow not in knops or whorles round about the stemmes, but at the top of the stalkes

like to a small spike or bushie eare.

3 The third kind hath long narrow leaues, almost like withie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hairie. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the second kind. The root is tender with threedish strings, and springeth forth in diuers places, like to the others.

4 The fourth kind is like to the abouesayd in his leaues, stalks and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the tops of the stalkes, but they compasse and growe round about the stalks like whorles, or garlands, like to the Curled or Crispe Mint.

5 The fift kind of Mint, which is the first of the wild kinds, and called Horse mint, hath square wollie stems, and his leaues be somewhat long, wrinkled and soft, and couered or overlaid with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both ouer & vnder. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in spikie tufts. The roote is tender with threds or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kind which is the first in number of the Mints, & called Water mint, is much like vnto the Curled mint, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues and stalks be greater, and of stronger sauor. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tufts or knops like round bullets.

✱ The place.

1 The garden Mints are found in this country in gardes, especially the Curled mint, the which is most common & best known.

2 The wild kinds do grow in low moyst places, as nere vnto springs, and on the banks of ditches.

✱ The time.

All the sorts of Mints do floure most commonly in August.

✱ The names.

The garden Mint is called in Greeke *μενθας*, *ἡ μέντις*: in Latin and in Shops *Mentha*: in Spanish *Yerua Ortelana*, *yerua buena*: in English Mints: in French *Mente*: in high dutch *Munte*.

1 The first kind is called in high dutch *Deyment*, and *Kraansdymment*, that is to say, Curled mint: in French *Mente crespe*: in base Almaine *Wuyn heylighe*.

2 The second is also called of the high dutchmen *Krausmunt*, and



and Brausballam, that is to say, in French *Baulme Crespu*: in english *Crispe Baulme*, or *Crispe mint*: also *Crosse mint*: in base *Almaigne Crupsmunt*, and of some also *Heylighe*.

3 The third kind is called at this time in the Shoppes of this countrey *Menta Sarracenica*, and *Menta Romana*: in English *Speare Mint*, or the common garden *Mint*: also of some *Baulm Mint*: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romaine*: in high Dutch *Balsam muntz*, *unser frawen muntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitzballam*: in base *Almaigne Romsche munte*, and *Balsam munte*.

4 The fourth kind is called in high dutch *Hertzkraut*, that is to say, *Hart wurt*, or *Hart munt*: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later writers in Latin, *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Mentha*.

5 The fift wilde kind, which is the fift kind of mint, is called in Græke *νιόσμος ἀγρός*: in Latine *Mentastrium*, and of the new writers *Menta aquatica*: in English *Boyle Mint*: in French *Mente Chenaline ou sauvage*: in high Dutch *Katzenballam*, *Kolzmuntz*, *wilder Balsam*, *wild Muntz*: in base *Almaigne Witte water Munte*.

6 The second wilde kind which is the first *Mint*, is called in Græke *σιμόλεον*, in Latine *Sisymbrium*, & of Damegeron *Scimbron*, as Constantine the Emperour witnesseth: in English *Fish Mint*, *Brooke Mint*, *Water Mint*, and *White Water Mint*: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Dutch *Fischmuntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in base *Almaigne Ro munte*, and *Ro water munte*.

✱ *The nature.*

All the kindes of *Mintes*, whiles they are græne, are hote and dry in the second degré: but dried, they are hote in the third degré, especially the wild kinds, which are hotter then the Garden *Mints*.

✱ *The vertues.*

Garden *Mint* taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth by all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Pints, dronken with the iuice of soure Pomegranates, do swage and appease the Picquet or peor, and vomiting, and it cureth the Cholerike passion, other wise called the felome, that is when one doth vomite continually, & hath a laske with all.

uatuor aquae stillatitiae ob  
incies, chibitae, Aquae c  
namby, elatit, & it. & it  
mita relet, & it.

The iuice of Pints dronken with vineger, stayeth the vomiting of blood, and killeth the round wormes.

The same boyled in water and dronken by the space of three dayes together, cureth the griping payne and gnawing in the belly, with the collicke, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the mensstruall issue.

Pint boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are too much grieved with hard and perillous trauel in childbearing.

Pint mingled with parched Barley meale, and laid vnto tumors and swellings doth waite and consume them. Also the same laid to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breasts that are stretched forth and swollen & full of milke, for it maketh and softeneeth the same, & keepeth the milke from quarring, and crudding in the breast.

The same being very well pound with salt, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of mad dogs.

The iuice of Pint mingled with honied water, cureth the paine of the eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie and roughnesse of the tongue, when it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauer or sent of Pint, reioyceth man: wherfore they sow it and strow the wilde Pint in this countrey in places where as feasts are kept, and in churches.

5 The Horse Pint called Mentastrum, hath not been vsed of the Ancients in medicine.

6 The water Pint is diuers wayes of the like operation vnto the garden Pint, it cureth the trenches or griping payne in the small of the belly or bowels, it stayeth the peore or hicket and vomiting, and appeaseth headache to be vsed for the same purpose, as the garden Pint.

It is also singular against the gravel and stone of the kidneis, and against the Strangury, which is when one cannot pisse but drop



Drop after drop, to be boyled in wine and dronke.

They lay it with good successe vnto the stings of Bees and Waspes.

Of Calamint. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sorts of Calamint described of the ancient Grecians, each of them hauing a seuerall name and difference.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind which may be called mountaine Calamint, hath hard square stalks couered with a certaine hoare, or fine Cotton. The leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Basil, but they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one side of the stalk amongst the leaues, somtimes three or foure vpon a stemme, of a blewish color, the roote is threedie.

This herbe altogether is not much vnlike the second kind of Calamint, sauing it is greater, the stalks be harder, & the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the ground, but groweth vp from the earth.

2 The second kind which is called wild Penny royall, hath also square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues standing one against another, smal and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny royall, sauing they are larger and whiter. The floures grow about the stalks in knops like to whorles or garlands, of a blewish purple color. The roote is smal and threedie.

3 The third kind which is called Catmint, or Cats herb is not much vnlike (as Dioscorides saith) vnto the whiter wild Mint. It hath square soft stalks full of ioints, and at euery ioynt two leaues standing one against another, and it hath also betwixt the said leaues and the stalks, litle branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Horse Mint, sauing they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched round about, in proportion like to a Nettie leafe, but yet soft and gentle, and of a white hoare color, especially in the vnder side of the leafe. The floures growe most commonly about the top of the stalks after the order of crownets. The roote is tender and threedie.

4 There is yet another kind of Cats herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects thā the first, otherwise they be altogether alike, and it hath a very good sauor.

✥ *The place.*

1 The first kind, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in mountains and hillie places. In this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Herbozists or louers of herbes.

2 The second kind groweth in this countrey in rest fields, and vpon certain final hils or knaps.

3 The third kind groweth in euery garden, and is verie well knownen in this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

All the sorts of these herbs do for the most part floure in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

This kind of Mint is called in Græke *καλαμίνδα*, in Latin *Calamintha*: in Italia *Nipotella*: in Spanisly *Lauenada*: in Shops *Calamentum*: of Plinie & Apuleius *Mentastrū*: in English *Calamint*.

1 The first kind is called in Shops *Calamentum montanum*, that is to say, *Calamint mountain*: in English rough *Calamint*: in high dutch *Stein, oder berch Muntz*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *νήνεον*: in Latine *Pulegium syluestre*, & *Nepita*: in English wild *Penny royall*, and *Corne mint*: in French *Pouliot sauage*: in high dutch *Koornmuntz*, *wilden Poley*, in base Almain *wild Poley*, and belt *Munte*.

3 The third kind is now called in Shoppes *Nepita*: in English *Pep*, and *Cat mint*: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Dutch *Katzenmuntz*: in base Almain *Cattencruyt* and *Pepete*.

✥ *The nature.*

These herbes are hote and dry in the third degré, especially the first kind which is gathered vpon mountains.

✥ *The vertues.*

*Calamint* (especially of the mountaine) boiled and dronken, or laid too outwardly, preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beastes. The same dronken first or aforehand with wine, preserveth a bodie from all deadly poyion, and chaseth and driueth away all venemous beastes from that place where as it is  
either



either strowen or burned.

The same dronken with honied water, warmeth the body, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiueringes, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power if ye boile it in oile, and annoint all the body therewith.

Calamint dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from aloft, and haue some bruse or squar, & bursting, for it digesteth the congealed and clotted bloud, and is good for the paine of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundise.

The same boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and scourges, and expelleth the dead child, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a Vessary or mother suppositoie.

It is very good for lazer people and lepers, if they vse to eate it, and drinke the whey of sweete milke after.

The same eaten rawe, or sod with meates, or dronke with salt and hony, cleaeth and driueth forth all kinds of woymes, in what part of the body soeuer they be. The same vertue hath the iuice dronken, and laid to any place whereas woymes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, when it is boiled in wine, and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it selfe fresh gathered, pound and laid vpon.

## Of Costemary, or Balsamint. Chap. lxxij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**B**alsamint is of two sorts, great and small, resembling one another in sauour, leaues, and seede.

✥ *The description.*

**1** The great Balsamint hath slender stalkes, round & hard: the leaues be long and mostely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackt or snipt about the edges. The flowers grow in tufts, or bundels like nosegayes, and are nothing else like but to smal yellovv buttons, very like the flowers of Camassie, sauing that they be smaller. The roote is threedie, and beareth diuers stalkes and branches, and putteth vp verely new springs. The whole herbe is of a strong sauour, but yet pleasant, and in taste bitter.

2 The

2 The small Balsamint is much like to the first and great Balsamint, as well in stalkes, floures, and sæde, as in smell and saviour, but altogether smaller, & not so high of growth: his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges. The roote also is thready, and putteth vp yearly many new springs.

✥ *The place.*

They are both planted in the gardens of this countrey, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Balsamint floureth in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the shops of Brabant Balsamita: of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Costemary, and of some Balsamint: in French *Coq*, or *du Coq*: in high Dutch *frautwenkraut*: in base Almaine *Balsème*. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ninth booke.

2 The second kind is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedock Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English *Matdelein*, & of some small Balsamint: in Italy *Herba Giulia*: And some take it for *ἀγρίαν*, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be *ἐλκυσμὸν* Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Ancients, vnlesse it be a kind of Panaces Chironium Theophrasti.

✥ *The nature.*

These two herbs be hot and dry in the second degré, as their smell and bitter taste doth declare.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Parsenip sæde boiled in wine and dronken, cureth the trenchies of the belly, that is a griping paine and torment in the guts or bowels, and it cureth the bloudy stire.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and sugar, is doth warme and dry the haine, and openeth the stoppings of the same,



same, & it is very good to stop all superfluous catarrhes, rheumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates, as Sage and other herbes, especially in salades and sauces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yeldeth a proper sent and taste.

As Galodelein herbe or small Balsamint, is like to Costmary or great Balsamint in taste and saour, so is it like in vertues and operations, and may be alwaies vsed in steede of the great Balsamint.

## Of Sage. Chap. lxxvij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Sage, the one is small and franke, and the other is great. The great Sage is of three sorts, that is to say, greene, white, and red.

✥ *The description.*

1 **T**he franke Sage hath sundry wooddy branches, & leaues growing vpon long stems, which leaues be long, narrow, bneuen, hoare, or of a grayish white colour, by the sides of the said leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a paire of little eares. The floures grow along the stalkes, in proportion like the floures of dead Nettell, but smaller, and of colour blew. The seede is blackish, and the roote wooddy.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalkes are square and brolune. The leaues be rough, bneuen and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a great deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The floures, seede, and roote are like vnto the other.

There is found an other kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snowe, sometimes all white, and sometimes partye white: and this kinde is called white Sage.

Yet there is found a third kind of great Sage, called red Sage, the stems whereof, with the sinewes of the leaues, and the small late sprong vp leaues, are all red: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

✥ *The*

✱ *The place.*

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kinds of Sage, are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Sage flourereth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

The Sage is called in Greeke *ἡλίουπανος*: in Latine and in Shops *Salvia*: of some *Corsaluim*: in Spanishe *Salua*: in English *Sage*: in French *Sauge*: in high Dutch *Salbey*: in base Almaine *Sauie*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some *Salvia vsualis*: in English *Smal Sage*, *Sage royall*, & *common Sage*: in French *Sauge franche*: in high Dutch *Spitz Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel Salbey*, and *Creutz Salbey*: in base Almaine *Cruys saue*, and *Doxkens saue*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Salvia maior*, & of some *Salvia agrestis*: in English *great Sage*, or *broad Sage*: in French *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch *Gros Salbey*, *Wreat Salbey*: in base Almaine *groue*, and *grote Sauie*.

✱ *The nature.*

Sage is hot and dry in the third degree, and somewhat astrigent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Sage boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, comforteth the hart, and swageth headach.

It is good for women with child to eate of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith, it closeth the matrix, causeth the fruite to liue, and strengtbeneth the same.

Sage causeth women to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their women to drinke the iuice thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceiue, and to bring forth more of children.

The iuice of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two D glasse fuls, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those which spit and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the fluxe of blood incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and laid to, stoppeth the blood of wounds.

The



The decoction thereof boiled in water, and dronken, cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and swageth the paine in the side: and boiled with wormewood, it stoppeth the bloody fluxe.

Sage is good to be laid to the wounds and bitings of venemous beasts, for it doth both cleanse and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boiled, helpeth the manginess and itch of the priuy members, if they be washed in the same.

### Of wild Sage. Chap. lxxviii.

*\* The description.*

**W**ild Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion and saour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small haire, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter, and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vnto the very top of the same branches or stems, of a whitish color, when they are past, there commeth a round blackish seede. The roote is thready, and sendeth forth new springs or branches euery yere.

*\* The place.*

This kind of Sage groweth in this countrey alongst the hedges, in woods, and the banks or borders of fields.

*\* The time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

*\* The names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops *Salvia agrestis*, and *Ambrosiana*: in high Dutch *Wild Salbey*: in base Almaine wild *Sauie*. There are some that thinke it to be the second kind of *Scordium*, which *Plinie* describeth, because that when it is bruised, it saoureth of *Garlick*, and this is the cause why *Cordus* calleth it *Scorodonia*. It is called in English *Wood Sage*, *Wilbe Sage*, and *Ambros*: in French *Sauge de Boys*.

*\* The nature.*

The wood Sage is hot and drye, metely agreeable in complexion vnto garden Sage.

*\* The*

✥ *The vertues.*

Wood Sage dissolueth congealed bloud in the body, and cureth A inward wounds: moreouer, it wonderfully helpeth those that haue taken fals, or haue bene sore byused and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

Wood Sage taken in manner aforesaid, doth consume and digest inward impostumes and tumors, auoiding the matter and substance of them with the vyne.

## Of Clarye. Chap. lxxix.

✥ *The description.*

**C**larie hath square stalkes, with rough, grayish, hairie, and vneuen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great Sage, but they are foure or fve times larger: the floures be of a faint or whitish colour, greater than the floures of Sage. When they are fallen off, there groweth in huskes the seede, which is blacke. The roote is yellow, and of wooddy substance. The whole herbe is of a strong and penetratiue sauour, in somuch that the sauour of it causeth headach.

✥ *The place.*

In this countrey they sow it in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Clarie floureth in June and July, a yere after the first sowing thereof.

✥ *The names.*

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shops Gallitricum, Matrisalua, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in English Clarie, or Cleare-cie, quasi dicas oculum clarificans: in French Ornale, and Tontebonne: in high Dutch Scharlach: in base Almaine Scarlepe. It seemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alektorolophos, as some men thinke.

✥ *The nature.*

Clarie is hot and dry, almost in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

In what sort or manner soeuer ye take Clarie, it prouoketh A the floures, it expulseth the secondine, and stirreth vp bodily lust. Also it maketh men dronke, and causeth headach, and therfore B  
some



some Beelwers do boile it with their beere, in stead of hops.

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be vsed in stead of it.

Of Horminum, wild Clarye, or Oculus Christi. Chap. lxxx.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wild Horminum.

*\* The description.*

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a manner round, and somewhat ouerlaid with a soft cotton, almost like Horehound. The stalkes be square and hairie, of the height of a fote, bearing all about at the top five or six faire small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioint, one against another, amongst the which there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which when the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the ground, and hang downewards, hauing in them blacke seede, and somewhat long, the which when it is a little while soaked or steeped in any licour, it wareth clammy or slimy, almost like to the kernels of Quinces.

The wild Horminum beareth great broad leaues, gasht, or natched round about. The stalkes also be square, and somewhat hairie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces about the stem, like to whoyles or crovincts, out of little huskes, which do also turne downewards when the seede is ripe: the seede is of a dunne or blackish colour, round, and also slimie when it is soaked or steeped. The roote is of woody substance, and blacke.

These two herbs haue no speciall saueur, especially the garden kind: for the floures of the wild kind do saueur somewhat like to Clarye.

*\* The place.*

These two kinds are found in this countrey, sowed in the gardens

dens of Herbozists.

✥ *The time.*

They yeld their floures in June, July, and August, in the which season their seebe is also ripe.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥορμινον*: in Latine Horminum, and Geminalis.

The first is called Horminum satium, and Hortense. The second Horminum sylvestre: they may be both called Wild Clarie: some call them double Clarie, and some Oculi Christi.

✥ *The nature.*

Horminum is of complexion hot and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seebe of Horminum mingled with hony, driueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same seebe with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out thornes and splinters, and resoluech or scattereth all sorts of swellings, being laid or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe when it is stamped or brused, and laid vpon.

The same seebe dronken with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the seebe of the wild kind, which is of greater efficacy than the seebe of garden Horminum.

### Of Horehound. Chap. lxxxj.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be foure kinds of Horehound, in fashion one like to another. The which for all that in Latine haue their particular or seuerall names. The first kind is our white Horehound, the second is the blacke stinking Horehound. The third is Stachys or field Horehound. The fourth is water or marriish Horehound.

✥ *The description.*

The white Horehound hath many square and white hoare or hairie stalkes, the leaues be round, crumpled, hairie, ashie coloured, and of no lothsome sauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickley husks, compassing the stalks, like in fashion to a ring or garland, in which prickley



ley huskes) after that the floure is vanished, there is found a rough seede. The roote is blacke, with many thready strings.

2 The blacke Horehound is somewhat like vnto the white. The stalkes be also square and hairie, but yet they be blacke or swart. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehound, dented or snipt round about the edges almost like vnto Pettell leaues: they are blacke, and of a strong vnpleasant sauour. The floures are purple like to the dead Pettell, growing in whorling knops round about the stalkes, like to white Horehound.

3 Stachys or wild Horehound, hath a round stem or stalke full of ioints, couered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do ener grow by couples, two and two at euery ioint, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehound, sauing they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like crowns or garlands compassing the stalke, of yellosw colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is hard and of a woody substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehound.

Besides these, there is yet another herbe called Sweete smelling Horehound, or sweet wild Sage, the which beareth square stalks, thicke and woolly. The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger, and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehounds. The flours be reddish, growing about the stalkes like to whorles or garlands. The seede is blacke and round. The roote is yelowish.

4 The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehound, aswell in his stalkes and pricklie huskes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swart Greene colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hairie, but somewhat crumpled & wrinkled, like to the leaues of the Birch tree, when they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures of the other Horehounds.

✱ The place.

The white Horehound and the blacke, do grow with vs in all rough and vnmanured places, by wals, hedges, waies, and about the borders of fieldes. The third groweth on the plaines of Al-  
maigne,

maigne and elsewhere : it is not to be found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Horehound is found very plentifully growing in this countrey by ditches and water courses, and in low moist places.

✱ *The time.*

All these herbs do most commonly floure in July. The sauey Horehound or wild Sage, doth floure in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαρρυβιον* : in Latine *Marrubium* : in Shops *Prassium* : in Italian *Marrubio* : in Spanissh *Marrubios* : in English Horehound, & white Horehound : in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc* : in high Dutch *Weis Andorn*, *Harobel*, *Gottsz vergisz*, and *Andorn mennlin* : in base Almaine *Palroue*, *Palruenie*, *Witte Andoren*, and *Andoren Panneken*.

2 The second is called in Græke *μαρρυβιον* : in Latine *Marrubium nigrum*, *Marrubiastrum* : in Shops *Prassium foetidum* : in Italian *Marrobio nero* : *Marrobio fendo* : in Spanissh *Marrobios negros* : in English blacke Horehound, and stinking Horehound, and of some blacke Archangell : in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marrubin puant* : in high Dutch *Schwartz Andorn*, and *Andorn weis blin* : in base Almaine *stinckende* and *swerte Palruenie* and *Andoren*, or *Andoren wijsken*.

3 The third is called in Græke *σταχυς* : and in Latine *Stachys*, unknown in Shops : it may be also called in English *Stachys*, or wild Horehound : in French *Saulge sauvage* : in high Dutch *rieckende Andorne*, *sielde Andorn* : in base Almaine *rieckende Andoren* : in Italian *Herba odoraeta* : in Spanissh *Terna olodera*, and *Terna de founto*.

4 The fourth is now called in Latine *Marrubium palustre* : in English *Harrish* or water Horehound : in French *Marrubin d'eau* : in high Dutch *Water Andorn*, *weither Andorn* : in *Braabant* *Water Andoren*, and of some *Egyptenaers* cruyt, that is to say, the *Egyptians* herb, because of the *Rogues* and *Kunnagates* which call themselves *Egyptians*, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of *Sideritis*.

The three first kinds of Horehound are hot in the second degree, and



and dry in the third. The water Horehound is also very dry, but without any manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The white Horehound boiled in water and dronken, doth open and comfort the liuer and the melt, or spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same: it clenseth the breast and the lungs: also it is profitable against an old cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, and against the tiseick and ulceration of the lungs.

The same taken with the roote of Iris, causeth to spit out all grosse humors, and tough fleumes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuice thereof, to be boiled together with the iuice of Fenell, untill the third part be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonefull, and it is also profitable against an old cough.

The white Horehound boiled in wine, openeth the matrix or mother, and is good for women that can not haue their termes or desired sickness: it expulseth the secondine and dead children, and greatly helpeth women which haue hard and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue bene bitten of serpents, and venemous beasts.

The iuice of white Horehound mingled with wine and hony, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuice poured into the eares, asswageth the paine, & openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawen or snift vp into the nose, to take away the yellownesse of the eyes, which remaineth after the iauundice.

The leaues tempered with hony, is good to be laid vnto old blisters, and corrupt blcered nailes, or agnailes, which is a painefull swelling about the ioints and nailes. The same mingled with hens greace, resoluethe and scattereth the swelling about the neck called Strumes. The dried leaues mingled or tempered with vinegar, do cure naughty virulent and spreading blcers.

2 The blacke Horehound pound, is good to be applied and laid vpon the bitings of madde dogges. The leaues of the same roasted in a coll leafe, vnder the hotte imbers or ashes, doe stoppe

and drine backe the hard lumps or swellings which happen to arise about the siege or fundament, and laid to with hony, they cure and heale rotten blcers.

3 Stachys or wild Horehound boiled and drunken, causeth wo: men to haue their floures, and bringeth forth the secondine or afterbirth, and the dead fruite.

4 Water Horehound is not vsed in medicine.

✱ *The danger.*

The white Horehound is hurtful both to the bladder and kidneys, especially when there is any hurt or exulceration in them.

### Of Bawme. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**V**nder the title of Melissa, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Horehound.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he right Bawme hath square stalks, and blackish leaues like to blacke Horehound, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant sauour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron. The floures are of carnation colour. The roote is single, hard, and of a woody substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesaid, sauing that his sauour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the sauour of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certaine herbe besides these, the which some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceiued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, & of an euill sauour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme. The roote is hard, and of woody substance.

4 A man may also place amongst these sortes of Bawme, that herbe which ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hairie stalkes divided or parted into many branches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage: alongst the toppes of the branches groweth the floures, of a faint blew or whitish colour. The roote hath hairie strings.

All



All the herbe dyalweth towards the saour of Balme, or Melissa.

✱ *The place.*

These herbs do growe in certaine countries in woods, and in some countries ye shall find them growing about old wals, and sometimes also ye shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sorts are planted in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in France and Flanders, in vntilled places, in vineyards, and sometimes also amongst the hedges.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June and July. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Melisse is called in Græke *μελισσὸν ἢ μέλισσον*: in Latine *Aspaltrum*, *Melitæna*, and *Citrage*: in shopps *Melissa*: in English *Balme*: in Italian *Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torougil*, *yerna cidrera*: in high Dutch *Melissenkraut*, and *Butterkraut*: in base Almaine *Confilie de greyn*, and *Melisse*.

4 The fourth kind is called of some in Latine *Herba Iudaica*: in English it may be called the Iudaical herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: some count it to be the first kind of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehound, but in vertue much feebler.

✱ *The vertues*

Balme dronken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts: it comforteth the hart, and driueth away all melancholie and sadnesse, as the learned in these daies do write.

Balme may be vsed to all purposes whereunto Horehound vscrueth: howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, and Paulus Aegineta, it should not be vsed for Horehound in medicine, but for want of Horehound, in stead whereof Melissa may be alwaies vsed.

If a man put Balme into Bee hives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewithall, it kepeth Bees together, and causeth other

Wées to resort to their company.

The common Balme is good for women which haue the strangling of the matrix or mother, to be either eaten or smelled vnto. The iuce thereof is good to be put into greene wounds, for it gleweth together, sodereth and healeth the same.

### Of Rue, or Herbe grace. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are two sorts of Rue, that is, garden Rue, and wild Rue.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Rue hath round hard stems, with leaues diuided into diuers other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong sauour. The floures be yelow, growing at the top of the branches: after which there springeth by square huskes, containing the seede which is blacke. The roote is of wooddy substance, and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, and dieth not lightly.

2 The wild Rue is much like to the other in his stalks, leaues, floures, seede, colour, taste, and sauour, sauing that euery little leafe his cuts are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet an other kind which is the least of all, whose little leaues are very narrow and tender, & of colour somewhat whiter than the rest. All this plant (as the other wild Rue) is of a very grieuous sauour, & can not abide the cold, but as the other wild Rue, so doth this perish with the first cold or smallest frost.

✱ *The place.*

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry grounds, whereas the sunne shineth most. The wild Rue groweth vpon the mountaines of Cappadocia and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this countrey it is found solwen in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

They do all floure in this countrey in Iuly and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

Rue is called in Græke *ῥύζιον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apulei-



us Eriphion.

1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke *ρίζανον κήπευτον*: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in shops Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grasse: in Italian *Ruta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Dutch *Zam Kauten*, and *Wein Kauten*: in base Almaigne *Wijn ruyte*.

2 The wild Rue is called in Greeke *ρίζανον άγριον*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris: and in some places, as Apuleius saith, Viperalis: in shops Harmel: in high Dutch *wald Kauten*: in base Almaigne *Wilde Ruyte*.

✱ *The nature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the third degree: but the wild Rue (and especially that which groweth in mountaines) is a great deale stronger than garden Rue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water & dronken, causeth A one to make water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meates, or receiued with Walnuts, and dried figs stamped together, are good against all euill aires, and against the pestilence, and all poison, and against the bitings of vipers and serpents.

The same pound and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venemous tadstoles or mouthsores.

The iuice of Rue is good against the same mishaps, and against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions, Wasps, Alders, Hornets, and mad Dogs, when it is either dronken with wine, or when that the leaues be stamped with hony and salt, and laid vnto the wound.

The body that is annointed with the iuice of Rue, or that shal eate of Rue fasting, shall be (as Plinie writeth) assured against all poison, and safe from all venemous beasts, so that no poison or venemous beast shall haue power to hurt him.

The same iuice of Rue dronken with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, and driueth forth the secondine, the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue eaten in meate, or otherwise vsed by a certaine space of time, quencherh and drieth by nature, and naturall seede of man.

and the milke in the breasts of women that giue sucke,

Rue boiled with Dill, and dronken, swageth the gnawing torment of griping paine of the belly, called the trenchies, and is good for the paines in the side and breast, the difficultie of hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lungs, the Sciatica, and against the rigor and violence of feuers.

Rue boiled in good wine untill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to be dronken of such as begin to fall into the dropisie.

Rue eaten rawe, or condited with salt, or otherwise vsed in meats, cleareth the sight, and quickneth the same very much: so doth also the iuice thereof laid to the eyes with hony, the iuice of fenell, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mingled with barley meale, asswageth the paine of the eyes being laid thereupon.

The iuice of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomegranat, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same. The same mingled with oile of roses, or oile of baies & hony, is good against the singing or ringing sound of the eares, when it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pound with oile of roses and vineger, are good to be laid to the paines of the head.

The same pound with Bay leaues, & laid to, is good to dissolue and cure the swelling and blappings of the genitozs.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, pepper, and nitre, do take away all spots of the face, and clenseth the skin: and mingled with hony and allom, it cureth the foule scab or naughty tetter. The same leaues pound with Swines grease, doth cure all ruggednesse of the skinne, and the scurse or rume of the head, the Kings euill, or hard swellings about the throte, being applied and laid thereto.

Rue mingled with hony, doth mittigate the paines of the ioints, and with figs it taketh away the swelling of the dropisie.

The iuice of Rue with vineger giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The roote of Rue made into pouder, and mingled with hony, scattereth and dissolueth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixt



stwert the skin and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew  
markes, scarres, and spots that chance in the body, when they are  
annointed or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath been sodden or long infused and  
steeped, doth warme and chase all cold parts or members, and be-  
ing annointed or spread vpon the region of the bladder, it prouo-  
keth brine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the Splene  
or Velt: and giuen in glister, it driueth forth windinesse, bla-  
stings, and the griping payne in the bowels or guts.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pound, & laid too out-  
wardly vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

2 The iuice of wild Rue mingled with hony, write, the iuice  
of fenel, and the gaule of a hen, quickeneth the sight, and remo-  
ueth all cloudes and the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue  
hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater  
force, in so much as the ancient Physicians would not vse it, be-  
cause it was so strong sauing about the diseases and webs of the  
eyes, in maner as is aboue written.

### Of Harmall, or Wild Rue. Chap. lxxxiiij.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**his herbe hath three or foure stems growing vp right, and  
in them are smal long narrow leaues, moze tenderer, and  
divided into smaller or narrower leaues than the common  
or garden Rue, the floures grow at the top of the stems or bran-  
ches, of colour white, after which cometh triangled husks con-  
teining the seed. And this plant is of a very strong and grieuous  
smell, especially in hote regions or countries, where as it grow-  
eth of his owne kind.

#### ✱ The place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia  
and Galatia, in this countrey the Herborists do solve it in their  
gardens.

#### ✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Graeke *αμυραν δακτυλ*: in Latin Ruta syl-  
vestris: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physicians  
and of the late writers, Harmel. The people of Syria in times  
past

past called it Besafa, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala or Harmiel.

✱ *The nature.*

Galen writeth that this herbe is hote in the third degré, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Because Harmala is of subtil parts, it cutteth asunder grosse & tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall flure.

The seed of Harmala stamped with hony, wine, saffron, the juice of Fenell, and the gaule of a henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

### Of Rosemarie. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**R**osemarie is as it were a little tree or wooddith shrub, with many small branches and slender boughes, of hard & wooddie substance, couered and set full of litle, small, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground and green aboue. The floures are whitish, and mixt with a little blew, the which past, there commeth forth small seede. The roote and the stem are likewise hard and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a verie strong and pleasant sauour, and good linacke or taste.

✱ *The place.*

Rosemary groweth naturally and plentifully in diuers places of Spaine and France, as in Prouence and Languedoc. They plant it in this countrie in gardens, and maintaine it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

The Rosemary floureth twice a yeere, once in the spring time of the yeere, and secondarily in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *λεανωτι στεφανωτική*: in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*: in shops *Rosmarinus*: in English *Rosemary*: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germanie *Rosmarein*: in base Almaine *Rosmarin*. They call it in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*, that is



to say, Rosemarie whereof they make crownes and garlands, to put a difference from the other Libanotis which is of diuers sortes, whereof we shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossomes or floures of this Rosemarie is called in Shoppes Anthos.

✥ *The nature.*

This Rosemarie is hote and dry in the second degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen do write that this Rosemarie boiled in water, and giuen to drinke in the morning fasting, and before labor or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successours Physitions, do say that Rosemary comforteth the braine, the memorie, and the inward senses, and that it restoreth speech, especially the Conserue made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receiued daylie fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemarie burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

Of Lauender and Spike. Chap. lxxxvj.

✥ *The kinds.*

**L**auender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares and stems, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauer. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauer.

✥ *The description.*

**B**oth kinds of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioints and knots, vpon which groweth grayish leaues, which be long, narrow and thicke. Yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie. The floures (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knops or spikie eares, at the tops of the stalkes. The root is of wooddie substance with many thredie strings.

✥ *The place.*

Lauender groweth in certain places of Italy, Spain & France, on the mountaines and rough stonie places that lie agaynst the sun: they plant it here in gardens, especially the female Lauender, which

which is very common in all gardens, but the male kind is not found sauing amongst the Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

Lauender floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Latin Lauandula : in shops Lauendula: in English, Spike and Lauender : in Italian *Spigo*, and *Lauanda* : in Spanish *Albuzema*, and *Alfazema* : of some in Græke *Pseudonardus*, and of others *Hirculus*, and of some also *Rosmarinum coronarium*. It seemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth *Casia*, and Theophrastus, *Cneorus albus*.

1 The first kind is Lauandula mas : in English, Lauender or Spike : in French *Lauande masle* : in high Dutch *Spica*, and *Spicacardi* : in base Almaign, Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

2 The second kind is called Lauendula, and Lauendula femina : in English Spike and female Lauender : in French *Lauande femelle* : in high Dutch *Lafendel* : in base Almaign Lauender wylken.

✱ *The nature.*

Lauender is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh brine, and bringeth down the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine and the dead child.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnaomome, Nutmegs and Cloues, do cure the beating of the hart, and the Jaunders, and are singular against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comfort the braine and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the said diseases to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender, healeth members of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.



Of Stachados, or French Lauender.  
Chap. lxxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his is a beautiful herbe, of a good and very pleasant smell, with diuers weake and tender bzanches, set full of long, small, and whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower and tenderer, and of a more amiable sauor than the leaues of Lauender. At the top of the stalkes there growe faire thicke knops or spikie eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together. These knops or eares are sold euery where in shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet an other herbe which the Apothecaries doe call Stichas citrina, the which we haue described in the lx. chapter of the first booke.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer against Marfiles, and in diuers places of Languedoc and Prouince, and in Arabia. In this countrey some Herborists do sowe it, and maintaine it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

Stachados floureth in May and June, somewhat before Lauender.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *σταχάδος*: in Latine Stichas and Stachas: in shops Stichas Arabica, and Stachados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue Astochodos: in English Stachados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, and of some Lauender gentle: in Italian Sticados: in Spanish *Cantnesso*, *Rosmarinbo*: in French Stachados.

✱ *The nature.*

The complexion of Stachados is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Stachados with his floures, or else y<sup>e</sup> floures alone, drunken, do open the stoppings of the Liuer, the Lungs, the Velt, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward parts, cleansing and driving forth all euil and corrupt humors.

It

It is also very good against the pains of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth forth the floures if it be taken in maner as is aforesaid.

They mingle the floures with good successe in counterpoisons, and medicines that are made to expell poison.

The leaues and floures of Stachados giue often to smel vpon both comfort the braine, the memozie and inward senses.

### Of Dictam, or Dittanie of Candie. Cha. lxxxviij.

#### *The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides that ancient Herborist, writeth of three sortes of Dictam, wherof the first only is the right Dictam. The second is the bastard Dictam. The third is another kind bearing both floures and seed.

#### *\* The description.*

1 **T**he first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hote and sharpe herbe much like vnto Pennyroyal, sauing that his leaues be greater & somewhat hoare or mossy with a certain fine downe, or woolly white cotton: at the top of the stalks or smal branches, there grow as it were certaine small spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by litle smal stems, greater & thicker than the eares or spikie tuffets of wild Marierom, somewhat red of color, in which there grow litle floures.

2 The second kind which is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, bastard Dictam, is much like vnto the first, as Dioscorides saith, sauing that it is not hote, neither doth it bite & twing: wherof we haue here giuen you the figure, the which we haue caused to be cut according to the naturall and true proportion of the plant. Pseudodictamnium hath round soft woolly stalks with knots and iointes, at euery of which iointes or knots, there are two leaues somewhat round, soft & wollie, not much vnlike the leaues of Pennyroyal, sauing they be greater, all hoare or white, soft and woolly like to the first leaues of white Dollyn or Tapsus Barbatus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlands or whozroves, and like the floures of Pennyroyall & Porehound. The roote is of wooddie substance.

3 The



3 The third kind in figure is like to the second, sauing that his leaues are greener and moze hairie, couered with a fine white soft haire, almost like to the leaues of Water mint. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauor of Water mint and Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind or the right Dictam cometh from Crete, which is an Iland in the sea Mediterrane, which Iland we do now call Candie, and it is not found else where, as all the Auncients doe write. Therefore it is no maruell that it is not found in this country, otherwise than dry, and that in the shops of certain wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candie to be used in phisick.

2.3 The two other kinds do not grow onely in Candie, but also in diuers other hote countries.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *δίκταμος*: in Latine Dictamnium, and Dictamnium Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium sylvestre: in shops Diptamum, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue used an other herbe in stead of this, which is no kind of Dictam at all, as shalbe declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamnium of Candie.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ψευδδίκταμος*, and Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bastard Dictam.

3 The third kind is called *δίκταμος*: in Latine Dictamnium, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnium non Creticum.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The right Dictam is hote and dry like Pennyroiall, but it is of subtiller parts.

2.3 The other twaine are also hote and dry, but not so hote as the right Dictam.

✱ *The vertues.*

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroiall, but yet it is better & stronger: it bringeth down & floures, it expulseth the afterbirth & the dead child, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in

in vnder as a Pessarie or mother Subpositoie. The like vertue hath the roote, which is very hote and sharpe vpon the tong.

The iuice of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all venim, and against the bitings of all venemous beasts and Serpents.

Dictam is of such force against payson, that by the onely sauour and smel thereof, it driueth away all venemous & wicked beasts, and in maner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuice of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kinds of wounds made with Glaiue, or other kind of weapons, & against all bitings of venemous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both mundifie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth & swageth the paine of the Splene or Velt, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is too much swollen or blasted, if it be either taken inwardly, or applied and layd outwardly.

It draweth forth shivers, splinters, and thornes, if it be bzused & laid vpon the place.

We may see it left to vs written of the Auncients, that the Goates of Candie being shot in and hurt by any shaft or Iauelin hanging or sticking fast in their flesh: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnum and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall off, and their wounds are cured.

2 The bastard Dictamnum is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The third kind auailleth much to be put into medicines, dronches, and implasters that are made against the biting of wicked and venemous beasts.

## Of Fenell Chap. lxxxix.

✱ The kinds.

There are two sorts of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell called in Graeke Marathron. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

✱ The



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he right Fenel hath round knottie stalks, as long as a man, and full of branches, the said stalks, are green without, and hollow within, filled with a certain white pithe or light pulpe. The leaues are long and tender, and very much, and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuft or bush of small threads) yet greater and gentler, and of better sauour than the leaues of Dill. The floures be of pale yealow colour, and do grow in spokie tufts or rundels at the top of the stalks: the floure perfected, it turneth into long seeds, alwayes two growing together. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sort of this kind of Fenell, whose leaues were darke, with a certain kind of thicke or tawny red color, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kind called the great Fenell, hath round stemmes with knees and iointes, sometymes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

✱ *The place.*

Fenell groweth in this countrey in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *μυραδεν*, and of Actuarius *μυραδεν*: in Latine and in Shops *Foeniculum*: in English Fenel: in Italian *Finocchio*: in Spanish *Finicho*: in French *Fenoil*: in high dutch *Fenchel*: in base Almaine *Wenckel*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ωρωμυραδεν*: in Latin *Foeniculum erraticum*, that is to say, wild Fenel, and great Fenel: and of some Fenell Giant.

✱ *The nature.*

Fenell is hote in the thurd degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene leaues of Fenel eaten, or the seed thereof drunken with Wtisan, filleth womens breasts or dugs with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drunken, easeth the payne of the kidneis, causeth one to make water, and to auoid the stone,

and bringeth down the floures. The roote doth the like, which is not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but also against the dropsie to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seed of Fenell dronken with wine, is good against the stings of Scorpions, and the bitings of other wicked and venemous beasts.

Fenel or the seed dronken with water, allwageeth the payne of the stomacke, and the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seed, and the roote of Fenel, are very good for the Lungs, the Liuer, and the kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those partes, and comforteth them.

The rootes pound and laid too with honie, are good against the bitings of mad dogs.

The leaues pound with vineger, are good to be layd to the disease called the wild fire, and all hote swellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be layd to burses and stripes that are blacke and blew.

Fenel boyled in wine or pound with oyle, is very good for the yward, or secret part of man, to be either bathed or steved, or rubbed and annointed with the same.

The iuice of Fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the worms breeding in the same. And the sayd iuice dried in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collires and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

## Of Dill. Chap. xc.

### ✱ The description.

**D**ill hath round knottie stalkes full of boughes and branches, of a fote and halfe, or two fote long. The leaues be all to tagged, or fringed with smal threds, not much unlike to Fenel leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or threds thereof are greater. The floures be yealow and growe in round spokie tufts or rundels, at the top of the stalkes like Fenel: when they are vanished, there commeth the seede, which is smal and flat, the root is white, and it dieth yearly.

✱ The



✱ *The place.*

They solve Dill in all gardens, amongst wozts, & pot herbes.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *άνηθον*: in Latine and in Shoppes Anethum: in English Dill: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Evello*, *Endros*: in French *Aneth*: in high dutch *Dillen*, and Hochkraut: in base Almaigne *Dille*.

✱ *The nature.*

Dill is almost hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the tops and crops of Dill, with the seed boyled in water and drunken, causeth womē to haue plenty of milke.

It driueth away ventositie or windinesse, and swageth the blasing and griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and larks, and prouoketh brine to be taken as is aforesaid.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the matrix, if ye cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it through a close stole, or hollow seat made for the purpose.

The seed therof being well chafed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the peore or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumps and rifts, or wrinkles of the tuell, or fundament, if it be laid thereto. The herbe made into aren, doth restraine, close vp, and heale most vlcers, especially those that are in the share or priuie parts, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digest and resolute, and swageth pain, & prouoketh carnal lust, and ripeth all raw and vnripe tumors.

✱ *The danger.*

If one vse it too often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seede of generation.

## Of Anise. Chap. xcj.

✱ *The description.*

Anise hath leaues like to yong Parsley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be round and hollow, his leaues at the

first springing vp, are somewhat round, but after ward it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Parsley, but a great deale smaller and whiter. At the top of the stalks groweth diuers faire tufts, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tufts of the smal Sarisfrage, or of Coziander. After the floures are past, there commeth vp sæde, which is whitish, and in smell and taste, sweet and pleasant.

✥ *The place.*

Anise groweth naturally in Syria and Candie. Now one may find good store sownen in the gardens of Flanders & England.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in June, and July.

✥ *The names.*

Anise is called in Græke *ανισον*, *ανισον*: in Latine and in shops Anisum: in Italian *Semenze de Anisi*: in Spanishe *Matabalua*, *yerna doce*: in high dutch Anis: in base Almaigne Anys.

✥ *The nature.*

The Anise sæd, the which only is bled in medicine, is hote and dry in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

Anise sæde dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vpbreaking and blasting of the stomacke and bowels: it swageth the paines and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the lakke: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoid the stone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hicquet or yeor, not onely when it is drunken and receiued inwardly, but also with the onely smell and sauour.

It cureth the bloodie fire, and stoppeth the white issue of women, & it is very profitably giuen to such as haue the dropsie: for it openeth the pipes & conduits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Anise sæd plentifully eatē, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and causeth women to haue plenty of milke.

The sæd chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet mouth and easie bzaath, and amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by fire, and taken with hony, clenseth the breast from siegmaticke superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Almonds, it cureth the old Cough.

The



The same dronken with wine, is very good against all poyson, If and the stinging of Scorpions, and biting of all other venomous beasts.

It is singular to be given to infants or yong children to eate, & that be in danger to haue the falling sicknesse, so that such as doe but onely hold it in their hands (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the Squinance, that is to say, the swelling of the Throte, to be gargled with hony, vineger and hyssope.

The seed thereof bound in a litle bag or handkerchief, and kept at the Nose to smel vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and start- ing in their sleep, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken vp into the Nose, cureth head ache.

The same pound with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inward hurts or wounds of the same.

# Of Ameos, or Ammi. Chap. xcij.

✱ The kinds.

**A** Meos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our time, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

✱ The description.

1 **T**he great Ameos hath a round greene stalke, with diuers bowes and branches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented round about. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth white starrelike floures in great rundels, or spokie tufts, the which bringeth forth a small, sharpe, and bitter seed. The roote is white and thredie.

2 The small Ameos is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or somewhat more. The stalke is small and tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round about. The vpper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the top of the stalke there groweth also in spokie little tufts or rundels, the small litle white floures, the which afterward do turne into small gray seed, hote and sharpe in the mouth. The root is litle and small.

## The second Booke of

## ✱ The place.

These two herbes growe not in this countrey of themselves, without they be sowen in the gardens of Herborists. Neuertheless, where as they haue been once sowen, they grow yerele of the seed which falleth of it selfe.

## ✱ The time.

They floure in July and August, and shortly after they yeld their seed.

## ✱ The names.

1 The first kind is called in Shops Ameos, by which name it is knowen in this countrey. The same as we thinke is the right *αμμ*: Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Ethiopicum, Cuminum regium, and as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

2 The smal is take of diuers of the learned wryters in our daies, for *αμμ*. Ammi, and therfore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

## ✱ The nature.

The seed of Ameos is hote and dry in the third degree.

## ✱ The vertues.

The seed of Ameos is very good against the griping paine and torment of the belly, the hote pisse, and the Strangurie, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to women their natural termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin and the kernels of railons strowed vpon quick coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the pother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessel or close stole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, against the bitings of all kinds of venemous beasts: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venom of the same, because they should not be so hurtful vnto man, as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos brayed and mingled with hony, scattereth congealed blood, and putteth away blacke and blew marks, which happen by reason of stripes or falls, if it be laid too in maner of a plaister.

## ✱ The danger.

The seede of Ameos taken in too great a quantitie, taketh away the coloz, and bringeth such a palenesse as is in dead bodies.



Of Caruwayes. Chap. xciiij.

✱ *The description.*

**C**aruway hath a hollow, straked or crested stalke, with many knots or ioints, the leafe is very like to Carot leaues. The floures are white, & grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a smal sæde, and sharpe vpon the tong. The roote is mostly thick, long and yealow, in taste almost like vnto the Carot.

✱ *The place.*

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Dioscorides writeth. Now there is of it to be found in certain dry medowes of Almaine. In this countrey it is sown in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May, a yere after the sowing thereof, and delivereth his sæd in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ῥάβδος*: in Latine Careum or Carum: in shops and in Italian Carui: and it toke his name of the countrey of Caria, where as it groweth plentifully: in English it is called Caruway, & the sæde Caruway sæde: in French Carui, or Carotes: in Spanish Alcaranea, Alcoronia: in high dutch Weiss Kummel: in base Almaine Witte Comyn.

✱ *The nature.*

Caruway sæd is hote and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Caruway sæde, is very good and conuenient for the stomack, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vrine, and it swageth and dissolueth all kind of windinelle & blakings of the inward parts. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis sæd in operation and vertue.

The roots of Caruway boiled, are good to be eaten like Carots. **B**

Of Comijn. Chap. xciiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Comyn, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, tame & wild.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he garden Comyn hath a streight stem, w<sup>th</sup> diuers braches: the leaues be al tagged & as it were thræds not much vnlike Fenell.

Fenel. The flowers grow in rundels or spokie tops, like to y tops of Anise, Fenel, and Dil. The seed is browne and long.

2 The wild Comin (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalk of a span long, upon which groweth foure or five leaves all iagged and snipt, or dented round about, and it is not yet known.

The other wild kind whereof Dioscorides writeth, shall be hereafter described in the lxxxvj. chapter amongst the Pegels, or Larke spurs.

✥ *The place.*

The garden Comin groweth in Ethiopia, Egypt, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do also sow it in certain places of Almain, but it desireth a warme and moist ground.

✥ *The names.*

1 The common & garden Comin is called in Græke *κύνινον* in Latine *Cuminum sativum* : in shops *Cyminum* : in English *Comyn* or *Comyn* : in Italian *Cimino* : in Spanish *Comines*, *Cominhos* : in French *Comyn* : in high Dutch *Römische Kummel*, and *zamer Kummel* : in Brabant *Comyn*.

2 The wild Comyn is called in Græke *κύνινον άγρον* : in Latin *Sylvestre Cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

✥ *The nature.*

The seed of Comyn is hote and dry in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomack, the belly, the bowels & matric : also it is singular agaynst the griping torment, and gnawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receiued at the mouth, but also to be poured into the body by clisters, or to be laid too outwardly with Barley meale.

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for such as haue the cough, and haue taken cold, and for those whose breasts are charged or stopped : and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurt with any venemous beasts.

It slaketh and dissolueth the blastings and swelling of the cords & and genitoirs being laid thereupon.

The same mingled with Puray meale, and poulpe or substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, being applied to the belly in forme of a plaister.

Comyn



Comyn seede pound, and giuen to smell vnto with vineger, ☉  
stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.

✱ *The danger.*

Comyn being too much bled, decaieeth the naturall complexion  
and liuely colour, causing one to looke wan and pale.

## Of Coriander. Chap. xcv.

✱ *The description.*

**C**oriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the  
stinking woorme called in Latine Cimex, and in French  
*Punaise*, it beareth a round stalke full of branches of a sorte  
and halfe long: the leaues are whitish, all iagged and cut: the  
vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of  
Charuell or Perselle: and the vpper and last leaues are not much  
vnlke to the same, or rather like to Fumeterrie leaues, but a  
great deale tenderer, and more iagged. The floures be white, and  
do grow in round tufts. The seede is all round, & hollow with-  
in, and of a pleasant sent when it is dry. The roote is hard, and of  
woody substance.

✱ *The place.*

Coriander is solwen in fields and gardens, and it loueth a good  
and frutesfull ground.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is  
ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *κίανον* or *κορίανδρον*: in Latine and in  
Hops Coriandrum: in English Coriander, and of some Colian-  
der: in Italian Coriandro: in Spanis Culantro, Coentro: in  
French Coriandre: in Dutch Coziander.

✱ *The nature.*

The greene and stinking Coriander, is of complexion cold and  
dry, and hurtfull to the body: the dry and swete sauozing seede is  
warne, and conuenient for many purposes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or couered in su-  
gar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staieth  
vomiting,

vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched, and drunken with wine, killeth <sup>13</sup> and bringeth forth wormes of the body, and stoppeth the laske & the bloody fluxe, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seede of Coziander is prepared after this manner. Take of <sup>C</sup> the seede of Coziander well dried, upon which ye shall poure or cast good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to steepe and soke by the space of xxiiij. houres: then take it forth of the liquor and dry it, and so keepe it to serue for medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to <sup>D</sup> any person, of Coziander seede vnprepared, nor to couer it with sugar, nor to put it in medicine: for albeit it be well dried, and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coziander being yet fresh and greene, and boiled <sup>C</sup> with the crommes of white bread, or barley meale, driueth away and consumeth all hot tumors, swellings, and inflammations, and with beane meale it dissolueth the Kings euill, and wens or hard lumps.

The iuice of Coziander laid to with Ceruse, Litharge, or <sup>F</sup> scumme of silver, vinegar, and oile of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chance on the skinne.

✱ *The danger.*

Greene Coziander taken into the body, causeth one to wane hoarse, and to fall into frensie, and doth so much dull the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the partie were drunken. And the iuice thereof drunken in quantitie of foure Drams, killeth the body, as Serapio writeth.

### Of Git or Nigella. Chap. xcvi.

✱ *The kinds.*

**N**igella is of two sorts, tame and wild, whereof the tame or garden Nigella is againe parted into two sorts, the one bearing blacke seede, the other a Citren colour or pale yellow seede, but otherwise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues,



leaves, flowers, and smell.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he garden *Pigella* hath a weake and brittle stalk, full of branches, and of a foote long. The leaves be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaves of *Fumeterrie*, but much greener. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, and are white, turning towards a whitish or light blew, ech flower parted into five small leaves, after the manner of a little starre or roswell. After that the flowers be past, there cometh up small knops or heads, with five or six little sharpe hornes upon them, each knop is divided in the inside into five or six cels, or little chambers, in which is contained the seede, the which (as we have before said) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a bleake or faint yellow, and like to Onion seede, in tast sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong savour.

2 The wild *Pigella* hath a straked, or crested stalk, of two spans long: his leaves be of ash colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaves of garden *Pigella*, drawing towards the leaves of *Dill*. The flowers are like to the flowers of garden *Pigella*, saving that they be blew. The heads or knops are also parted into five horned huskes, much like to *Columbine* huskes, in which is contained the swete and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet another *Pigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, and is called *Damask* *Pigella*: it is much like to the wild *Pigella* in the small cut and iagge of his leaves, but his stalk is longer. The flowers are blew and divided into five parts like to the others, but a great deale fairer & blew, with five litle leaves underneath them, very small cut & iagged, from the middle point or center whereof, the flower springeth. When the flowers are gone, there appeareth the knops or horny heades, like as in the garden *Pigella*, in which also is contained the seede, & it is blacke like to the seede of the garden *Pigella*, but it hath no sweet savour.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 These *Pigellas* are not found in this countrey, saving in gardens whereas they be sown.

2 The wild is found growing in feldes, in certaine places of France and Almaine.

3 The

3 The Damaske Pigella groweth plentifully throughout all Languedock.

✱ The time.

The Pigellas do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

Pigella is called in Greke *μελάνθιον*: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shops Nigella, and of some Gith: in French Nielle.

1 The first kind is called Melanthium sativum, and Nigella domestica, of some Salusandria: in English Garden Pigella: in Italian Nigella ortelana: in Spanissh Alipiure, Axenuz: in high Dutch Schwartz kumich, Schwartz kumel: in base Almaine Pardus, and the seede is called Pardus caet: in French Poyrette, and of some Barbues.

2 The wild Pigella is called Melanthium sylvestre, and Nigella sylvestris: in French Nielle sauvage, or Barbues: in high Dutch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure: of some Walde Schwartz kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wild Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxxiij. chapter of this booke.

3 The third kind is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Pigella: in French Nielle de Damas: in high Dutch Schwartz Coziander.

✱ The nature.

The seede of Pigella is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ The vertues

The seede of Pigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath: it dissolueth and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body: it prouoketh vrine, and flours: it increaseth womens milke, if they drinke it often.

The same slaieth and driueth out woormes, whether it be dronken with wine or water, or else laid to the nauell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oile that is dralwen forth of Pigella seede, to annoint the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a dram of it dronken with water, is very good against all poison, and the biting of venemous beasts.

The onely fume or smoke of Pigella tossed or burnt, driueth away



away serpents, and other venemous beasts, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Waspes.

The same mingled with the oile of Ireos, and laid to the fore head, cureth the headach: and oftentimes put into the nose, is good against the web, and bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of sarsenet, or fine linnen cloth, & often smelled vnto, cureth all mours, catharrhes, and poses, dzieth the braine, and restozeth the sineling being lost.

*Sit melathia frictu  
et calor & inspiratio  
na exhalet. Mo  
c. de pmo.*

And boiled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and if one chew it (being well dried,) it cureth the vlcers and sores of the mouth.

It taketh out lentils, freckles, and other spots of the face, and cleanseth foule scurvinesse and itch, and doth soften old, cold, and hard swellings, being pound with vineger, and laid vpon.

The same steeped in old wine, or stale piss (as Plinie saith) causeth the cornes and agnails to fall off from the fete, if they be first scarified and scotched round about.

*\* The danger.*

Take heed that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye go beyond the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.

## Of Libanotis Rosemarie. Chap. xcviij.

*\* The kinds.*

**L**ibanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, the one is fruitfull, the other is barren. Of the fruitfull sort there is two or three kinds.

*\* The description.*

**T**he first fruitfull kind, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut like vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, most commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth vp a stalke of a cubite, that is a fote and half long, or more, vpon which grow the floures in spokie tufts like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is thicke, and hairie

haire above, and sauoring like Rosin.

2 The second kind hath a long stalke with ioints like the, Fenell stalke, on which grow leaues almost like Charuill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the top of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the which do turne into sweete smelling seede, flat, and almost like to the seede of Angelica and Blank vsine. The roote is blacke without and white within, haire above, and sauoreth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

3 There is yet another sort of these fruitfull kinds of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus Lib. ix. chapt. xij. It hath also a straight stalke with knots and ioints, & leaues greater than Barch or Smallach. The floures grow in tufts, like as in the two other kinds, and bring forth great, long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certaine kind of great thicke haire above, & smelleth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the fruitfull in leaues and rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kind of Libanotis, called Rosmarinum coronarium: in English Rosemarie, hath bene already described, chap. lxxv. of this booke,

✱ *The place.*

The fruitfull Libanotides, are now found vpon the high mountaines, hills, and deserts of Germany.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do floure most commonly in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Λιβανός*, Libanotis, because that his roote sauoreth like the Incense, which is called in Greeke *Λιβανός*, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Campsanema: in shops *Feniculus porcinus*: in high Dutch *Beer wurtz*: in base Almaine *Beer wortel*, that is to say, Beers roote.

The seede thereof is called in Greeke *καρχύριον*: in Latine Canchrys



Canchrys, or Cachrys.

2 The second kind is called in high Dutch Schwartz hirtz wurtz, that is to say, blacke Hart roote.

3 The third is described of Theophrastus : wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophrasti : in high Dutch Weiss hirtz wurtz, that is to say, white Harts roote : the seede of this kind is also called of Theophrastus Cancchrys, or Cachrys.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs with their seedes and rootes, are hot and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolue, and mundifie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Libanotis drunken with wine, prouoketh vrine and floures, and healeth the griping paines and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bitings of serpents, and other venemous beasts.

The seed of Libanotis is good for the purposes aforesaid. Moreouer it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the olde and cold diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the second kind of Libanotis : for as touching the seede of the first kind called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the body, seeing that by his great heate and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and grieuous.

The leaues of all the Libanotides pound, doe stop the flure of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundament, and it mollifieth and ripeth all old, cold and hard swellings, being laid thereupon.

The iuice of the herbe and rootes put into the eies with hony, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mingled with hony, doth scoure and cleanse rotten blcers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swellings.

The seede mingled with oile, is good to annoint them that haue the crampe, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same mingled with Puray meale and vinegar, swageth the paine of the goutte when it is laid thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scurffe, and manginess, if it be laid on with good strong vinegar.

They

They lay to the forehead the seede called Cachrys, against the  
bloudshotten or watering eyes.

### Of Sefeli. Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**S**efeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The first is  
called Sefeli Massiliense. The second Sefeli Aethiopicum.  
The third Sefeli Peloponnense.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first kind of Sefeli named Massiliense, his leaues are  
very much clouen and finely iagged, but yet they be grea-  
ter and thicker than the leaues of Fenell: the stalke is long and  
high, with knottie ioints, and beareth tufts at the toppe like to  
Dill, and seede somewhat long, and cornered, sharpe and biting.  
The roote is long like to the roote of the great Saxifrage, of a  
pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

2 The second Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like  
Iuie, but smaller and longer, drawing nere to the proportion of  
Maddbine leaues. The stalke is blackish, of three or foure foote  
long, and full of branches. The floures are yelloiw, and grow in  
spokie rundels like Dill. The seede is as great as a wheate corne,  
thicke, swart, and bitter. And this is counted to be the Ethiopian  
Sefeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.

3 The third is Sefeli Peloponnense, which hath a straight  
long stalke like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher than Se-  
feli of Massiles. The leaues are all too cut, and parted into diuers  
other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of  
Homlock. The seede groweth likewise in spokie tops, and is broad  
and thicke.

4 Amongst the kinds of Sefeli, we may place that strange herbe  
which is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists. It hath at  
the first broad leaues spread upon the ground, very tender and  
finely iagged. The stalke is about foure or fise foote long, with  
knottie ioints, and round like to a Fenel stalke, but a great deale  
slenderer, and of a faint greene colour, changing towards yelloiw.  
The leaues that grow at the knops or ioints of the stalks do bend  
and hang downe wards, but especially the highest (except a fewe  
small



small leaues) which grow betwixt the others, and they grow upward. The tops of the stalkes and branches, are full of small spokie tufts, bearing yelloe floures, and after ward seede. The root is long, and lasteth many yeeres.

\* The place.

1 The first kind (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Prouence, and especially about Marsels: wherefore it is called Sefeli of Marsels.

2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the said Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also mextely plentifully in Prouence, and Languedock.

3 The third kind groweth in Peloponneso, the which is now called Morea, and it lieth in Græce, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turke.

4 The fourth is found vpon certaine mountaines of Lombardie, a man shall also find it, as some say, in certaine places of Babylon.

\* The time.

1 The first floureth twise a yeere, in the spring, and Autumne.

2, 3, 4 The second, third, and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

\* The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke σίσαλι μαρτινικόν: in Latine Sefeli Massiliense: of some πλατυκύμινον, that is, Latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English as large and broad Comyn.

2 The second kind is called in Græke σίσαλι αιθιοπικόν: in Latine Sefeli Aethiopicum, and of Egyptians κύωνος φρίκη, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kind is called σίσαλι πελοποννησιακόν: in Latine Sefeli Peloponnense, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.

4 The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kind of Sefeli, and some for Libanotis.

\* The nature.

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hot and dry in the second degree, and of subtil parts.

\* The vertues.

The seede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomach, helpeth digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the bellie: it cureth the shakings & brusing of a feuer, & is very good against the shortnesse of breath, & an old cough: to be  
 P 1 short,

short, it is good for all the inward parts.

It prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie and hot B pisse: it prouoketh the menstruall termes, expulseth the dead child, and setleth in his naturall place againe the matrix or mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknesse. C

The trauceller that drinketh the sæde of Sefeli with pepper D and wine, shall not complaine much of cold in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto goates, and other foure footed beastes to E drinke, causeth them easily to deliuer their yong ones. The same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate.

### Of Sefeli of Candy. Chap. xcix.

#### ✥ The description.

**T**his is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and half, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a fewe leaues, which be very small iagged and cut. At the top of the branches growe the little spokie tufts or rundels, with white floures, the which being past, there commeth sæde which is red, round, & flat, garnished or compassed about with a white border, two sædes growing together one against another, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a target or buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yereely, so that it must be euery yere new sown againe.

#### ✥ The place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this country in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

#### ✥ The time.

It floureth in Iuly, and the sæde is ripe in August.

#### ✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke τερδύλιον, ή σίσυλι κρητικόν: of paulus Aegineta τερδύλιον: in Latine Tordylum, and Sefeli Creticum: in English Sefeli of Candy, vnknowne for the most part in shops.

#### ✥ The nature.

The sæde of Sefeli of Candy, is hot and dry in the second degree.

#### ✥ The



✱ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Tordylion dronken in wine, prouoketh vyne, & is good against the strangurie, and causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuice of it dronken (in the quantitie of a dram, boiled w<sup>th</sup> good wine) by the space of ten daies, cureth the diseale of the raines or kidneis.

The roote thereof mingled with honie, and often licked vpon, causeth to spit out the tough and grosse fleumes, that are gathered about the bzeast and lungs.

## Of Daucus. Chap.c.

✱ *The kinds.*

**M**EN do find thræ sorts of herbs, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides and all the Ancients do write, whereof the third is onely knowen at this day.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a spanne long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the top of the stalke groweth little spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coziander, yelding a little long rough white sæde, of a good sauour, and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger, and of a span long.

**2** The second kind is like to wild Persley, the sæde whereof is of a very pleasant and aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: and both these kinds are yet vnknown.

**3** The third kind (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coziander, white floures and a tuft or spokie bush, like to wild Carot, and long sæde. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe which some do cal wild Carrot, other call it Birds nest: for it hath leaues like Coziander, but greater, and not much unlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures be white, growing vpon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of the yellowe Carrot: in the middle whereof there is found a little small floure or swaine of a browne redde colour, turning towardes blacke. The sæde is longe and hairie, and sticketh

or cleaueth fast vnto garments. The roote is small and hard.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind groweth in stonie places, that stand full in the sunne, especially in Candie, as Dioscorides writeth.

3 The third kind groweth euery where in this countrey, about the borders of fields, in stonie places, and by the way sides.

✱ *The time.*

The third kind of Daucus flourisheth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

The Daucus is called in Greeke *δαυκος*: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kind is called in shops Daucus, and of some also Daucus Creticus: in English Daucus, and wild Carrot: in French *Carrotte sauvage*: in high Dutch *Vogelnest*, that is to say, Birds nest: in base Almaine Cronkens cruyt: and the same is but a certaine wild Carrot.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of Daucus is hot and dry, almost vnto the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Daucus dronken, is good against the strangurie and painefull making of water, against the gravel and the stone: it prouoketh vyne, and floures, and expulseth the dead fruite and secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping paine of the bellie, dissoluethe windinesse, cureth the colicke, and ripeth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venomous beasts, especially against the stings of Whalanges, or field spiders.

The same pound and laid to, dissoluethe and scattereth cold soft swellings and tumors.

The roote of Daucus of Candie dronken in wine, stoppeth the lakke, and is a soueraigne remedie against venim and poison.



Of Saxifrage. Chap. cj.

*The kinds.*

The Saxifrage is of two sorts, great and small.

*\* The description.*

1 **T**he great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with joints or knes, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made and fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parsenip, but much smaller, and each little leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashion: the floures are white, and grow in round crownets or spoky tuffets. The seede is like to common Parsellie seede, sauing that it is hotter, and biting vpon the tong. The roote is single, white, & long, like the Parsellie roote, but sharpe and hot in taste like Ginger.

2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate and sharpenesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hot and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet an other small Saxifrage like to the aforesaid in stalkes, floures, seede, and roote, and in proportion, smache and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of another fashion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsellie of the garden, or the wild Parsellie.

*\* The place.*

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.

2.3 The small Saxifrages grow vnder hedges, and alongst the grassie fields, in dry pastures: both these kindes are very common in this countrey.

*\* The time.*

Saxifrage floureth after June vnto the end of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

*\* The names.*

The Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the shops of this countrey Saxifragia, and Saxifraga, of Simon Iannensis Petrasindula, of some Bibinella: in high Dutch Wibernell, and Jfeld-

mozen : in base Almaigne Beuernaert, and Beuernelle . There be some also which call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinula, the which is the peculiar or proper name of our Burnet, described in the xvj. chapter of the first booke, & doth not appertaine vnto these herbs, as it appereth by this old verse :

Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos : that is to say, Pimpinell or Burnet hath haire, but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appereth that our Pimpinell, commonly called in English Burnet, (which hath certaine fine haire appearing in the leaues when they are broken) was called in times past in Latine Pimpinella, and this which hath no hairnesse at all was called Saxifraga. Some learned men of our time, traouelling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certaine chapters of Dioscorides, do call it Sison : and others Petroselinum Macedonicum. The third sort would haue it a kind of Daucus. But in my iudgment it is much like to Dioscorides *βένιον*, Bunium.

✱ *The nature.*

Saxifrage with his leaues, seede, and roote, is hot and drye enen to the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Maior Saxifraga hoc efficit  
ut refert Math. qui haec her.  
ba in Galieno Pharmac.  
hanc accipit. & plures simul  
calculus hinc herba egestos.*

The seede and roote of Saxifrage dronken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the Stone of the kidneis and bladder, and is singular against the Strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, and driueth forth B of the matrix the secondine and the dead fruite, if it be taken in manner aforesaid.

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with sugar, C comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paines in the belly, and the collicke, by driuing away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them which are trou- D bled with any conuulsion or crampe, and apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long cold feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venemous beast, or haue taken any poison.

The same dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the pesti- E lence, & holden in the mouth preserueth a man from the said disease,



ease, and purifieth the corrupt aire.

The same chelwen vpon, maketh one to auoid much fleume, & draweth from the braine all grosse and clammy superfluities: it swageth toothach, and byingeth speech againe to them that are taken with the apoplexie. It hath the same vertue if it be boiled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterward to hold it in the mouth.

The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles, and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. The same vertue hath the leaues bruised and laid vpon.

The distilled water alone, or with vineger, cleareth the sight, & taketh away all obscuritie and darkenesse, if it be put into the same.

### Of white Saxifrage, or Stonebreake. Chap. cij.

*\* The description.*

**T**he white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abroad vpon the ground, and somewhat iagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more yellowish Greene. The stalke riseth amongst the leaues, and is round and hairy, & of the length of a foote and halfe: it carieth at the top diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gillofers. The roote is blackish, with many thready strings, by which hangeth diuerse little round graines, co:nes, or berries: of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coziander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graines or berries they vse in medicine, and do call it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seede of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake.

2 There is yet another called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a span and halfe, with compassed leaues and iags, like to the other: at the top of the stalke grow two or three little leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, & after them little round huskes, full of smal red seede, and they open and disclose themselves when the seede is ripe. The roote is tender, creeping in the ground,

with longer thyreds and haire, and putteth forth a great many  
stems or branches.

✱ *The place.*

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dry, rough, stony places, as  
about the Colomines besides Bathe in England: it groweth al-  
so in France and Almaine. We shall also find it planted in the  
gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaine moist and wate-  
ric places, in England, Normandie, and Flanders.

✱ *The time.*

1 The white Saxifrage floureth in May, and in June the  
herbe with his floures perisheth, and are no more to be seene, un-  
till the next yeere.

2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English  
Stone breake, and white Saxifrage: in French Rompiere, and  
Saxifrage blanche: in high Dutch weisz Steimbzech: in base Al-  
maine Wit Steenbreek.

2 The second is called Saxifraga aurea: in English Golden  
Saxifrage: in French Rompiere, or Saxifrage dorée: in high  
Dutch Golden Steimbzech: in base Almaine Gulden Steen-  
breek, and this name is giuen it, because it is like to the white  
Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden floures.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe, especially the roote with the seede, is of a warme  
or hot complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth  
manifestly declare.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of white Saxifrage with the graines or berries of  
the same, boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, mundifi-  
eth and clenseth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the stone, and  
bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie, and all  
the imperfections and griefes of the reins.

2 That vertue the second hath, is to vs as yet vnknownen, be-  
cause there is none hath yet proued it.



Of Gromell. Chap. ciiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**he Gromell is of two sortes, one of the Garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sortes, great and small.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Gromel hath long, slender, hairie stalkes, the which do most commonly traile alongst the ground, beset with long browne hairie leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, groweth certaine bearded husks, bearing at the first a small blew floure, and afterward, a little hard, round, stony seed, of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is hard of a wooddie substance.

**2** The smal garden Gromel hath straight round wooddy stalks and full of branches, his leaues be long, small, sharpe, & of a swart grœne coloz, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Betwixt the leaues and the stalks groweth smal white floures, and they bring forth faire round, white, hard, and stonie seed, like vnto pearles, and smaller than the seed of the afore sayd kind.

*Hanc herba h miraculo n  
Plinius l. 27. c. 11.*

**3** The wild Gromel is like vnto the smal in stalks, leaues and floures, sauing that the seed is not so white, neither so smoth and plaine, but somewhat thriueled or wzinkled, like to the seed of the common langue de beuse, and the leaues be a little rougher.

**4** Besides these two kinds, there is yet found a wilde kind of Gromel which is very small, of which kind the learned Hierome Bocke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrow leaues, like to the leaues of Line or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues and the stalk, it bringeth forth a little smoth, blacke, hard seed, very like the seed of the small garden Gromel.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of himselfe, sauing alongst the riuers and water sides.

**2** The wild is found in rough and stonie places.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Gromel floureth in June, July, and August, in which season it doth also deliner his seed.

✱ *The names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke λιθόσπερμον: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some γοργόνιον: of the Arabians Milium Soler: in shops Milium solis: in English Gromel & Gremil: some name it also Perle plant: in French Gremil, or Herbe aux perles: in high dutch Pærhirsch, or Pærhirschen, and Steinsomen: in base Almaigne Pærleencrupt, and Stéensact: in Italian Milium Solis.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Gremil is hote and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Gromel seed pound and dronken in white wine, breaketh the stone, drineth it forth and prouoketh urine: but especially the stone in the bladder, as the authors write. Turner.

## Of Betonic. Chap. ciiij.

✱ *The description.*

**B**etonic hath leaues somewhat long and broad, of a darke green color, bluntly iagged round about the edges like a saw, and of a good sauor. Amongst the said leaues groweth vp a rough square stalk of a foote and halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the toppe a thort spikie eare ful of floures, most commonly of a crimosin, or red purple color, and sometimes (but very seldome), as white as snow: after which floures there commeth in y said spikie tuffets, blacke seed, long and cornered. The roote hath threedie strings.

2 Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betonic, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. chap. of the 1. booke.

✱ *The place.*

Betonic groweth in medowes, shadowie woods and mountains: It is also commonly planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Betonic floureth commonly in July and August.

✱ *The*



\* The names.

Betonie or Betaine, is called in Greeke *νεσεν, ή λυτρεσσιν*: in Latin and in Shops *Betonica* and *Vetonica*: In Spanish *Bretonica*: in French *Betonie*: in high dutch *Braun Betonick*: in base Almain *Betonie*.

\* The nature.

Betonie is hote and dry in the second degré.

\* The vertues.

The decoction of Betonie dronken, prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone of the kidneis, doth cleanse and scoure the breast & Lungs from fleume and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the Pstiske or consumption, and are vexed with the Cough.

The leaues of Betonie dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromel, that is to say, honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the crampe, and also against the diseases of the mother or matrix.

The same taken in like maner, bringeth the sure menstruall.

The dried leaues dronken in wine, are profitable agaynst the biting of Serpents, and so be they to be applied or layd outwardly vpon the wound: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hand, it preserveth the people from all poyson.

Betonie openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneis, and is good against the dropsie.

The same dronken with wine and water, is good for them that spit blood, and it cureth all inward and outward wounds.

The same taken with Hydromel or Mead, loseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madness, and headach.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching, and the desire to vomite, if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserue therof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The roote of Betonie dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomite tough clammy flegme, and other superfluous humors.

The second Booke of  
Of Panax. Chap. cv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides that famous and auncient writer of Plants, hath described vnto vs thre sorts of Panaces: wherof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The second is Panaces Asclepij: The third is Panaces Chironium.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first kind of Panaces, hath great greene, and rough leaues, layd and spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iags and cuts, almost like the leaues of the figge tre. Amongst them springeth vp a long thicke stalke with iointes, white without and hairie, set here & there with the like leaues: but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bushy or spokie tuft like vnto Dill, the floure or blossom of it yealow, and the seede is of a pleasant sauour sharpe and hote. It hath diuers white roots growing or coming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the sayd roote, & the stem or stalke cut, and scarrified, floweth the gumme or liquor called Opopanax, the which beyng fresh and newly drawen forth of the Plant, is white: but being dry, it wareth all yealow without, as though it were colozed with Saffron.

2 The second kind of Panaces hath a slender stalke of a cubite long with knots or ioints, the leaues be greater, more hairie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell. The floures grow also in tufts or rundels, and they are yealow of an odoiferous sauour and sharp taste. The roote is small and tender.

3 The third kind as Dioscorides and others doe write, hath leaues like vnto Marierom, floures of a golden coloz, a small roote, not going deep in the ground, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus, and Plinie do describe it, This third kind of Panaces should haue leaues like vnto Patience, or Sozrel, floures of a golden coloz, and a long roote, so that amongst the old writers is no perfect consent touching this third kind of Panax.

✱ *The description.*

4 **V**nto these thre kinds of Panaces, we may ioine a certain other strange plant, whose seede is found amongst Opopanax,



nax. And this plant hath great large leaues, somewhat rough and hairie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues topped together all in one, whereof each collaterall (or by leafe) is long and large almost like to the leaues of Patience: The stalke or stem of this plant is full of iointes, and of five or sixe foote long, diuiding it selfe again into other stalks & branches: The floures be yealow, growing in spokie tufts or rundels: The seede is plaine, and the roote is long and white.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind groweth about Cyren in Lybia and Macedonia: also in Boeotia, and in Phocis of Arcadia, where as they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gaine that is gotten of the sap or iuice thereof.

3 The third kind groweth vpon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, and loneth good ground.

✱ *The time.*

The Opopanax is drawen, gathered in the time of haruest.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke *πανάκις ἡερakλειου*, that is to say in Latin Panaces Herculeum, of Galen also Panax: unknown in the shops here.

The liquoz that cometh from it, is called in Græke *οποπαναξ*: in Latin also Opopanax: in shops Opopanacum.

2 The second kind is called *πανάκις ἀσκληπιῦ*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Asclepij, or Esculapij Panaces.

3 The third is called *πανάκις χιρονίου*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth should seme to be Panaces Syriacum, whereof Theophrastus and Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kinds, as we haue els where more largely written in Latin.

Panaces: in shops is called Siler montanum.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The first Panaces is hote in the third degré, and drie in the second.

The liquoz thereof is also of the like temperament.

2.3.4 The three other kinds are of the like temperature, but not so hote, nor so strong.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The seede of the first Panaces drunken with Wormwood, I moueth womens floures: and taken with Herbe Sarrafine, which is Aristolochia Clematitis, it is good against the poison of all venemous beasts. Being drunk with wine, it cureth suffocation & strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, & causeth the same to fall and returne againe to his naturall place.

The roote of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied below to the mother or matrix, draweth forth the dead child, and the unnaturall birth.

The same roote mingled with hony, and laid vpon, and also put into old blcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare or naked bones with flesh againe.

2 The floures and sead of the second kind of Panaces, are very profitable against the bitings of serpents, to be drunken in wine, or laid vpon the wound with oyle.

The same floures and sead mingled with hony, and laid there vnto, do cure old malignant, corrupt, and fretting sores, and also knobs or hard swellings.

3 The seede, the floures, and also the roote of the third Panaces, are very good to be drunken against the venom of Serpents, and Wipers.

## Of Louage. Chap. cvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

If men take that herb which is commonly called in Shops Ligusticum, for one of the sorts of Ligusticum: Then there are two kinds of Ligusticum, the one which is the right Ligusticum, described by the ancients, and the other which may be a bastard or wild kind of Ligusticum.

✱ *The description.*

1 The right Ligusticum described by Dioscorides, is in his root like to the first kind of Panax: it hath slender stalks, with ioints like vnto Dill. The leaues are like to the leaues of Melilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, wherof the uppermost leaues are tenderest, and more jagged or cut. At the top  
of



of the stalks groweth the seed in spokie tufts, the which is hard and long, almost like to Fenel seed, of an aromaticall or spicie savour, and in taste, sharpe and biting. The roote is white and odoriferous, much like to the roote of the first kind of Panax. Neuer thelesse it is not yet knowen in this countrey.

2 The other herbe which is taken in this countrey for Ligusticum, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost like to the leaues of Angelica: but a great deale larger, fairer and of a deeper græne colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalke is smoth, round, holow, and iointie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels or tufts, at the top of the stalks: bearing a yealow floure, and a round, flat, broad seede: larger then Dill seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The Roote is long and thicke, and bringeth forth yerelely newe stemmes.

✱ *The place.*

1 The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, upon the mount Apennian, nere to the towne or cities of Genues, and in other mountains there about.

2 The second kind is planted in our gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Louage floureth most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first and right kind is called in Græke *λειτουργιον*, & of Galen *λειτουργιον*: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowen in the shops of Genues: in the shops of Flanders they call it Siler Montanum: in English Louage: in French *Lineſche*: and in Dutch Ligusticum.

2 The second kind is called in shops Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in stead of the right Ligusticum: in English Louage: in French *Leuesse*, or *Lineſche*: in Dutch *Liebstockel*: in Brabant *Lauetſe*, and *Leuistock*.

✱ *The nature.*

Ligusticum is hote and dry in the third degree.

Louage is also hote and dry, and of qualitie much like to Ligusticum.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The root of Ligusticum is very good for all inward diseases, driving away all ventositie or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke, and is good against the biting of serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The same roote wel dried and dronken with wine, prouoketh brine, and the menstruall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applied to the secret place in a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

The seed of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherfore in times past the people of Genues did vse it in their meates in stead of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The roote and seed of Louage dried and drunke in wine, doth drie vp and warme the stomack, easeth trenches or griping pain of the bellie, driving away the blakings and windinesse of the same.

The same roote and seed do moue brine, and the naturall sickness of women, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe themselves with the decoction thereof, in some hollow seat, or flue.

To conclude, the Louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be vsed without error in stead thereof.

The distilled water of Louage cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

## Of Angelica. Chap. cvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Angelica is of two sortes, that is, the Garden and wild Angelica.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Angelica hath great broad leaues, diuided about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Dutch Branck vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, & of a stronger saour. Amongst those leaues springeth vp the stalke, three



years after the sowing of the seed, the which stalks is thicke and iointie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalks groweth certaine little felmes, puffed or blowne by like to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the spokie tops or rundels almost like unto the tops of Fenell, bearing white floures, and after ward great, broad double seede, much greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the third kind of Sesely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without, and white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fatte or oylie liquoz like Gumme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The wild Angelica is like to that of the garden, saving that his leanes are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be much slenderer and shorter, and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more thredde strings, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a sauour.

✱ *The place.*

The tame Angelica is sown and planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The wild groweth in darke shadowy places alongst by water sides, and woods standing low.

✱ *The time.*

The two kinds of Angelica do floure in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in English Angelica: in French *Angeli-que*: in high dutch Angelick, des heylighen gheistswurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the shops of Brabant Angelica. There is yet none other name knowen to vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Angelica especially that of the garden is hote and dry, almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrary to all poison, the pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected aire.

If any body be infected with the pestilence or plague, or els is poisoned,

poisoned, they giue him straightwayes to drinke a dram of the poulder of this roote with wine in the winter, & in sommer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rose water, then they bring him to bed, & couer him wel until he haue swet well.

The same Roote being taken fasting in the morning, or but once kept or holden in the mouth, doth keepe and preserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euill ayre and poison.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pound with the leaues of Rue and hony, are very good to be layd vnto the bitings of mad dogs, Serpents and Tippers, if incontinent after his hurt he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaues of Angelica haue boiled.

### Of Horestrange or Sulphurwoort.

#### Chap. cvij.

##### ✱ The description.

**T**his herb hath a weake slender stalk, with ioints or knots, the leaues are greater than the leaues of Fenell, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of the stalkes groweth round spokie tufts full of litle yealow floures, the which afterward do turne into broad seede. The roote is thick and long, black without, and white within, of a strong grieuous smell, and full of yealow sappe or liqur smelling not much vnlike to Sulphur, or Brimstone, and it beareth at the highest of the roote aboue the earth a certaine thicke or bushe of haire, like to the rotes of Libanotides befoze described, amongst which the leaues and stalkes do spring vp.

##### ✱ The place.

This herbe groweth vpon the high mountaines of Almaine, and in the woods of Languedoc, and certaine other countreys. Here the Herborists do selue it in their Gardens. It is found in certaine places of England, and D. Turner saith, he found a roote of it at S. Vincents rocke by Wythow.

✱ The



✱ *The time.*

Peucedanum floureth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *πενυδάνας*: In Latin and in shops Peucedanum, of some also *αγαθος δαιμον*, id est, Bonus genius, Pinastellū, Stataria, and Fœniculus Porcinus: In English also Peucedanum, Horestrong, or Horestrange, Solve fenel, and of some Sulpherwurt: In Italian *Peucedano*: in Spanish *Heruatum*: In French *Peucedanon*, and *Quenē de Pourceau*: In high dutch *Warstrang*, and of some *Schwebelwurtz*, and *Selwfenchel*, that is to say, Sulpher roote, and *Selwfenel*: In base Almaign *Werc-hens Wencell*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe, but specially the sappe or iuice of the roote, is hote in the second degree, and dry almost in the beginning of the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horestrange taken A by it selfe, or with bitter almonds and Rue (as Plinie saith) is good against the shortnes of breath, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blaſtings of the stomacke and of all inward parts, it wasteth the swelling of the melt or splene, it loseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both fleume and choler.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, prouoketh vyne, easeth B the payne of the kidneis and bladder, it moueth the sure menstruall, causeth easie deliuerance of child, and expulseth the Secundine and the dead child.

The iuice of Peucedanum is good against the Cough, if it be C taken with a reare egge.

The same giuen to smell vpon, doth greatly help such women D as are grieved with byrthing and strangling of the Mother, and stirreth vp againe or waketh such people as haue the Lethargie, or the forgetfull and sleeping disease.

The same layd to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vine: E ger, is good agaynst the madnesse called in Greeke *Phrenitis*, and the old grieuous headaches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible

dreames, and the falling sicknesse.

The same sappe applied as is aforesaid, cureth the palse, the cramp, and drawing together of sinewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coles, drieth away serpents and all other venomous beasts creeping vpon the ground.

The iuice of it put into the cankerie or hollovnesse of a naughty tooth, swageth toothach: and poured into the eares with oile of Roses, cureth the paine of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of young children, and vpon the nauels that stand out, or are too much lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is like to the iuice: but it is not all thing is so effectual. Yet men drinke the decoction thereof, against all the diseases whereunto the iuice is good.

The roote dried and made into powder, both mundifie & cleanse old stinking and corrupt blcers, and draweth forth the splinters and pieces of bones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp blcers that be hard to heale.

They mingle it verie profitablie with all oymments and emplaisters, that are made to chafe and heate any part of the body, whatsoeuer.

The same dried and mingled with the oile of Dil, causeth one to sweate if the body be annointed and rubbed therewith.

Of great Pellitorie of Spaine, Imperatoria, or Masterwoort. Chap. cix.

✱ *The kinds.*

**M**asterwoort is of two sorts, tame and wild, not much unlike one another, as well in leaues as in floures & rotes, and both kinds are wel known in this countrey.

✱ *The description.*

**I**mperatoria or Masterwoort hath great broad leaues almost like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and stronger saour, euery leafe is diuided into three others, the which agayne hath two or three deepe cuttes or gashes, in so much as euery leafe



leafe is diuided into ſeuē or nine partes, and euery part is two-  
thred or natched round about like a ſalve. Amongſt theſe leaues  
groweth the tender knottie ſtalks, which be of a reddiſh colour  
next the ground, bearing at the top round ſpokie tuſſets with  
white floures, after the which commeth the ſeed, which is large  
and like to Dill ſeed. The roote is long, of the thickneſſe of ones  
finger, crēping alongſt and putteth vp new leaues in ſundry pla-  
ces, ſomewhat blacke without and white within, hote or biting  
vpon the tong, and of a ſtrong ſauor.

2 The wild Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde,  
or Aiſh Weed, is not much vnlike the abouesayd in leaues, flow-  
ers, and rootes, ſauing that the leaues are ſmaller growing vpon  
longer ſtemmes, and the roote is tenderer, whiter, and not ſo  
thicke. Alſo the whole plant with his roote is not all thing ſo  
ſtrong in ſauor, yet it is not altogether without a certaine ſtrong  
ſmel or ſauor.

✱ The place.

1 Aſterantium or Maſterwort, is ſometimes found in woods  
and deſarts, vpon little hils or ſmall mountains. They doe alſo  
plant it meetly, plentifully in the gardens of high and baſe Al-  
maigne, and England.

2 The ſecond Imperatoria, or wilde Maſterwort, groweth  
commonly in moſt gardens of his owne kind, and this is ſurely  
a Weed or vnprofitable plant. And where as theſe herbes haue  
once taken roote, they will there remaine willingly, and do yeerely  
increase and ſpread abroad, getting more ground daily. For  
which cauſe as I thinke, it was firſt called Imperatoria, or Ma-  
ſterwort in Dutch.

✱ The time.

Theſe herbes do floure here in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

1 The firſt kind is called of ſome Herboziſts and Apotheca-  
ries, Oſteritium, Oſtrition, Oſtrutium, or Aſterantium: of  
ſome Imperatoria: In Engliſh alſo Imperatoria Maſterworthe,  
and Pellitorie of Spaine: In Italian Imperatoria: In French  
Oſtrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falſly:  
in high dutch Heyſterwortz: in baſe Almaigne Maſterwortel.

*Pallitur Lonicera qui  
Imperatoria & Smyrni  
coludat ut hinc et Mat  
apparet.*

2 The second of wild Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, <sup>errigundus</sup> and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoile: In English some cal it Aithweod: in base Almain Geraert, and Senenblat.

✥ *The nature.*

Asterantium, but chiefly the roote is hote and dry in the third degree.

The wild is almost of the same nature and qualitic, but not so strong.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 Passerwort is not onely good against all poison, but also it is singular against all corrupt and naughtie aire, and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine & the same roote pound by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolue and cure Pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applied thereto.

2 The roote thereof drunken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous sittes of olde feuers, and the Dropisie, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, restoreth the appetite, and dissolueth the ventositie and blasting of the flanks and bellie.

It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squats, bruises, or falls from aloft, and are sore hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurts, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is stonied and clotted, or congealed within the body.

The same roote pound with his leaues, is very good to be laid to the bitings of mad dogs, and to all the bitings and stings of serpents, and such like venomous beasts.

The wild Imperatoria, or herbe Gerard, pound and laid vpon such members or parts of the body as are troubled & verred with the goutte, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swelling.

And as it hath been proued in sundry places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundament or siege be somented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.



Of Ferula. Chap. cx.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very small threads or haire like fernell, but a great deale bigger: The stalke or stemme is thicke, iointie, and very long: in the tops of the stalks groweth great round spokie tufts, bearing first yealow flowers, and afterward long, broad, and blacke seede, almost as large as the seed of Helones or Depones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioints or clefts and chops of clæses and rocks.

2 There is also found an other kind of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so smallie cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a Grayish colour, but other wise they be as large as the other, the seed is also lesse, but in propoztion like the other.

✱ *The place.*

These Ferulas doe growe in Græce and Italie, and other hote Regions, but they are strange in this country and planters.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *Νάρκη*: in Latin Ferula.  
2 The other is also a kind of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certaine Ferulago, the which of Theophrastus is called in Græke *Ναρδύνα*.

✱ *The nature.*

There is no peculiar or speciall vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the liquoz or gummies that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shall be described in the chapters following.

To the Reader.

**C**onsidering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue writtē in the chapters going before of some herbs, out of y<sup>e</sup> which flow very costly saps or gums gathered, dried, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sappe

of Panax, the which is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the which is named Lase, which in farre countreys doe flow out of the same herbes, and are brought into this countrey, and into all parts of christendome, of whole strength and vertue we haue not writtē: therfore haue we in the end of this part for a conclusion and finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not only of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and saps flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the which commonly we finde at the Apothecaries, and are used in medicines, although that the herbes (because they are not known in christendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the saps and gummes which flow out of woods and trees, as Rosine, Bitche, Turpentine, and such like, we will write of the historie of woods and trees. And in the description of these Gummes and sapps, we will follow the learning of the Auncients, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the sayde Auncients in Greeke and in Latine, by the which they are now at this tyme knowen to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

### Of Opopanax. Chap. cxj.

**O**popanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kind of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, and it floweth out of the roote and stalke of Panaces, as they shall be hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogether yelow like that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sap or gumme is that same which on the outside is yelow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

✱ *The names.*

The gumme is called in Greeke *οποπαναξ*: in Latin Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in English Opopanax.

✱ *The nature.*

Opopanax is hote and drye in the third degree.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

Opopanax is very good against the cold shiverings, and bruising of agues, the paine and griefe of the side, the gnawing & griping paine of the bowels or guts, the Strangurie, and for them that are squat or bruised within, by occasion of falling, if it be drunken with Beade or honied water. And to be taken in the same manner, or with wine, it cureth the inward scurvineſſe or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax, as Meſue writeth, taken the weight of two drams or leſſe, purgeth by ſiege the ſcumme and cold, tough, clammy, and ſlimie humors, drawing the ſame from parts farre of, as from the head, the ſinewes, and ioints. Moreouer, it is very good against all cold diſeaſes of the braine and ſinewes, as the crampe and palsie, &c.

The ſame taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and ſcoure the breaſt, and is good for aſthmatike people, and for them that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of wind or breath, and with an old dangerous cough.

It cureth alſo the hardneſſe, and other miſhaps of the melt or ſplene, and dropſie, if it be tempered or ſteeped in Huſte, and drunken.

Opopanax doth ſcatter, ſoften, and reſolve, all hard, cold ſwel- ling or tumors, being ſteeped in vineger, and applied or laid there- to.

It is good to be laid to the Sciatica (which is the goutte in the hip or huckle bone) and it eaſeth the paine of the goutte of the legs and feete, being laid thereupon with the ſubſtance or pulpe of dried Raiſons.

The ſame mingled with honie, and put in vnder in manner of a peſſarie, or mother ſuppoſitorie, prouoketh the ſhewes, driueth forth the ſecondine, and dead fruite, diſpatcheth the ventofitie of the matrice or mother, and cureth all hardneſſe of the ſame.

Opopanax being laid vpon carbuncles, and peſtilentiall botches and tumors, breaketh the ſame, eſpecially after that it hath bene ſoked in vineger, and mingled with Leccaine.

It ſwageth toothach, being put into the hollowneſſe of peri- ſhed teeth, or rather as Meſue ſaith, to be boiled in vineger, and holden

holden or kept in the mouth.

Being laid to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyries made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gum and pitch they make a plaister, the which is very singular against the bitings of all wild and mad beasts, being laid thereunto.

### Of Laserpitium, and Laser. Chap. cxij.

#### ✱ The description.

**L**aserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus and Dioscorides) is an herbe that dieth yereley: his stalk is great and thicke like Ferula: the leaues be like Persley, & of a pleasant sent: The leaue is broad as it were a little leafe: it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke skin.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certaine strong liquour, the which they dry, and is very requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser, but it is not all of a sort, nor in all places alike: for it changeth in taste, sauour, and fashion, according to the places wheras the Laserpitium groweth. 1 The sap or liquour that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauour, and in taste not very grievous: so as in times past, men did not onely vse it in shops for physicke, but also in fine cakes, iunkets, and other meates, as Plinie writeth.

2.3 That which floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Medea, and Syria, is of a very lothsome and stinking sauour.

#### ✱ The place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaines and deserts of Cyrene and Africa, and this is the best & chiefeest, and it yeldeth a liquour which is very good, and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuice or liquour thereof is not so good, but is of a very lothsome, detestable, and abominable smell.

#### ✱ The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *πιδιπιτιον*: in Latine Laser, and Laserpitium: of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, Magudaris, especially



pecially that which yeeldeth no liquor, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Græke σιλ-  
φίον: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called μαγδαλεις, and Magdalis.

The first leaues that spring by out of the ground, are called  
μασπίτον, Maspetum.

The iuice or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser:  
and of the Arabian Physicians Asa, or Asa.

The iuice which floweth from the stalkes, is called of Plinie  
Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scapari-  
um Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Ga-  
za Radicarium Laser.

1 The swæte sauoring gum or liquor is called in Græke ὁ πῶς κυ-  
ρηναϊκός: in Latine Succus Cyrenaicus, or Laser Cyrenaicum: of  
some Asa Adorata: unknowen in shops: for that which they  
take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time thinke) is cal-  
led of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asa dul-  
cis: in English Belzoin, or Benzoin: in French Benioin, and it  
is not Laser: but the gum or liquor of a certaine great tree to be  
unknowen, as the trauellers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly  
appere by the thicke peeces of bark and wood, which is often  
found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gum or  
liquor of an herbe that perissheth yeerely.

2 That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Græke  
ὁ πῶς μεδικός: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That which commeth from Syria is called ὁ πῶς συριακός: in La-  
tine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kinds of Laser that come from Syria,  
and Media, because of their lothsome saour, are called of the A-  
rabian Physicians and Apothecaries Asa foetida: in English al-  
so Asa foetida: in high Dutch Scusels dreck, that is to say, De-  
uils durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fieril-  
lonsonsa.

✱ The nature.

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hot and dry in the third  
degré.

Laser

Lasfer is also hot and dry in the third degree, but it excedeth much the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

✠ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen writeth) to be dronken against all poison: and a little of the same eaten with meate, or taken with salt, causeth one to haue a good and swæte breath.

The leaues of this plant (as Plinie writeth) boiled in wine, and dronken, mundifieth the matrix, and driueth forth the secundine, and the dead fruite.

The rootes well pound or stamped with oile, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kings euill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaistered therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a plaister, with the oile of Ireos and ware, doth both asswage and cure the Sciatica or goutte of the hip or huckle bone.

The same boiled with the pils of Pomegranats and vineger, doth cure the hemorroides, and taketh away the great warts, and all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundement. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bath the fundement with the decoction of the same rootes boiled in water.

They do also mundifie and clense the bzeast, and it dissolueth f and ripeth tough fleume, and it is very profitable against an old cough comming of cold, to be taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke baine, they mundifie and clense the kidneis and bladder, they bzeake and drive forth the stone, they moue the floures, and expulse the secundine and the dead fruite.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they swage the toothach, and draw from the braine a great quantitie of humors.

The liquor or gum of Laserpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dissolued in water, & dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that commeth suddenly: and being supt vpon with a reare egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an old pleurisie.



Lafer cureth the faunders and dyopsie, taken with dried figs. **R**

It is very good against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and taken with pepper and myrrhe, it prouoketh the floures, and driueth forth the secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with honie and with vineger, or with Syrupus **Acetosus**, it is singular against the falling sicknesse.

It is good against the fire of the bellie, comming of the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomake (which disease is called in Latine *Coeliacus morbus*) with the skin, or rather the kernels of Raisons.

It driueth away the shakings and shiuerings of agues, to be drunken with wine, pepper, and frankencense. And they make thereof an electuarie with pepper, ginger, and the leaues of Rue pound together with honie, the which is called *Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco*, the which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.

It is good against the bitings of al venemous beasts, and venemous shot of darts and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the wounds. It is also very profitably laid to all wounds, and bitings of dogs and other mad beasts, and vpon the stinging scorpions.

It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the halve or web in the eyes, at the first comming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with honie.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt and naughtie teeth: it taketh away the ache and paine of them: but Plinie bringeth against the same the experience of a certaine man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour and anguish he felt after that medicine, threw himselfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuertheless, if it be wrapped with frankencense in a fine linnen cloute, and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or else the decoction thereof with figs and Hysope boiled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being laid to with honie it staieth the vula, and cureth the squinance, if it be gargled with *Hydromell* or *Mede*: and if it be gargled

gargled with vineger, and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Boresleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall off, which happen to cleane fast in the throte or weland of any man.

It breaketh pestilentiall impostumes and carbuncles, being laid thereto with Rue, Niter, and honie: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue bene scarrified round about with a fine knife.

Being laid to with Copperas and Tlertigris, it taketh away all superfluous outgrowings of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the nostrils, and all scurvie malignesse: and laid to with vineger, pepper, and wine: it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head, and the falling off of haire.

If it be boiled in vineger with the pill of the Pomegranat, it taketh away all outgrowings, which chance in the fundament.

Against kibed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or feete with wine, & then they annoint the kibes with this gum boiled in oile.

The stinking gum called Asa foetida, is good for all purposes as aforesaid: howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene, yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be laid vpon the nauell, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in steade of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes as aforesaid, that be attributed vnto sweete Laser.

✽ *The Choise.*

The best Laser is that which is reddish, cleare, and bright, and sauoring like Myrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolued, wareth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxij.

**S**agapenum that is say or gum of a kind of *Ferula* or *Kir*, like vnto *Banar*, growing in *Media*, altogether vnprofitable, sauing for the gum or liquor that is drawen out of it. And the best is that, which (as *Mesue* saith) doth melt by and by in the water, and sauoreth like *Garlocke*, or betwixt *Laser*, and *Galbanum*, as *Dioscorides* saith, which is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowish colour without, and white within.

✽ *The names.*

This gum is called in Greeke *σάγαπενον*: in Latine *Sagapenum*,



and Sagapenum : of Plinie Sacopenium : of Galen, *in: ouyama*,  
that is, Sagapeni Succus : They call it in Shops Serapinum.

✱ *The nature.*

Sagapenum is hot in the third degree, and drye in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

Sagapenum taken the weight of a dramme, purgeth by siege A  
tough and stumie humors, and all grosse scume and choler. Also it  
is good against all old and cold diseases that are hard to cure : it  
purgeth the braine, and is very good against all the diseases of the  
head, and against the Apoplexie and Epileptic.

To be taken in the same sort, it is good against cramps, palfies, B  
shrinkings, and paines of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold long and old C  
cough, the paines in the side and breast : for it doth mundifie and  
clease the breast of all cold ments or scume.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of D  
the melt, or spleen, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be appli-  
ed outwardly in oint-plasters.

It is good against the shakings and brusings of old and cold se: E  
uers.

If Sagapenum be dronken with honied water, it prouoketh F  
the floures, and deliuereth the dead child. And to be taken with  
wine, it is of great force against the bitings and stingings of all  
venemous beastes.

The sent or sauer of this gum, is very good against the stran- G  
gling or byrissing of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or steeped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, H  
and putteth cleane away all hard, old cold swellings, tumors,  
botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioints : and it is good  
to be mingled amongst all ointments and curplasters that are  
made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, and at the beginning it taketh away the I  
hawe or web in the eye, and all spots or blots in the same, if it be  
dropped into the eyes with the iuice of Rue : it is also good against  
the bloodshotting and dimmesse of the same, which cometh by  
the occasion of grosse humors.

Of

The second Booke of  
Of Galbanum. Chap. cxiiij.

**G**albanum is also a gum or liquor, drawen forth of a kind of *Serula* in *Syria* called *Metopium*. And the best is green, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close, & firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a few seedes of *Serula*, of a strong sauer, not moist, nor too dry.

✱ *The place.*

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountaine *Amanus* in *Syria*.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth the plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine *Stagonitis*.

The liquor or gum is called in Greeke *γαλβανον*: in Latine and in Shops Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

✱ *The nature.*

Galbanum is hot almost in the third degree, and dry almost in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

Galbanum is good against an old cough, & for such as are short & winded, and cannot easily drawe their breath, but are alwaies panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and bruised within, and against cramps & shrinking of sinewes.

The same dronken in wine with *Myrrhe*, is good against all venom dronken, or shot into the bodie with venomous darts, shafts, or arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, C and deliuereth the dead child. It hath the same vertue if it be conueied into the secret place, or if a perfume thereof be receiued at the place conuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the painfull trauel of women, as Plinie saith.

The perfume or sent thereof driueth away serpents, from the place where as it is burned, and no venomous beasts haue power to hurt such as be annointed with Galbanum, and those venomous beasts or serpents as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oile, and the seede or roote, or *Spondilium*, or *Angelica*,  
it



it will cause them to die.

The perfume of Galbanum, doth also helpe women that are grieued with the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling sicknesse: and being laid to the nauell, it causeth the matric or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settle againe.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, & draweth forth thornes, & splinters, or shiuers, and cold humors: and it is good to be laid vpon all cold tumors and swellings, and it is mingled with all ointments, oiles, and emplaisters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to draw out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be laid vpon the stoppings and hardnesse of the G melt, and against the paine of the side.

The same laid to with vineger and Nitrum, taketh away the spots and freckles of the face, and from other parts of the body.

If it be put into the hollow and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ach of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oile of Roses, or Pardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

### Of Ammoniacum. Chap. cxv.

**A**mmoniacum is the gumme or liqor of a kind of Ferula, which is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the countrey of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close or firme, pure, and without shards, splinters, or stonie gristles or grauell, and without any other baggage intermedled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the sauer of Castoreum, & it is almost like the right Frankensence, in small peeces and gobbets.

#### ✱ The names.

This gum is called in Græke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, *αμμωνιακόν*: in Latine Ammoniacum: in shops Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gum or liqor, is called Thrausma,

A a 1

as

as Dioscorides saith : that is to say, Friatura in Latine.  
That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

✱ *The nature.*

Ammoniacum is hot in the second degree, and almost dry in the same degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a dram, loseth the bellye, and driueth forth cold flimie fleume, drawing the same to it from parts a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are asthmaticque, and alwaies panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling sicknesse, the gout, the paine of the hanch or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the old headach, and diseases of the braine, the sinewes, and extreme parts.

It doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, it ripeth fleume, and causeth the same to be easily spit out, to be mingled with honye, & lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the splene or milt, it deliuereth the dead child, and prouoketh vyne, but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in too great a quantitie, or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse: it slaketh the paine of the liuer and splene, being steeped in vineger, and spread or laid vpon the place.

If it be mingled with honie or pitch, and laid to, it dissolueth hard lumps or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be hard tumors ingendred of the gout in the ioints and extreame parts: it consumeth also all cold tumors and Scirrhus matter being laid vpon: And it is very good to be put into all ointments and plaisters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage paine, to soften and draw.

It is good to be laid to the Sciatica or gout of the hip, and vpon all paine and wearinesse of any part, with the oile of Cyprus and Bitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Collyria, and all medicines that are made to cleare the sight, and medicines that are made to take away the dimmesse and web of the eyes.



## Of Euphorbium. Chap. cxvj.

**E**Vphorbium is the gum or teare of a certaine strange plant growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the countrey of Mauritania, now called Mozisco, or of the Moors. And it was first found out in the time of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and round, almost like to the fruite of Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the ground, doth increase and multiplie diuers. The sappe or liquoz that commeth forth of the sayd leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwaies it congealeth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, cleare, brittle, very sharpe, and burning in the mouth and throte, fresh and newe, not much elder than a yere: for this gumme doth sone lose much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Mesue say.

## ✱ The place.

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients, groweth vpon the mount Athlas, in the countrey of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Iudea, from whence it hath bene conuected into certaine places of Spaine, France, and Italye, where as it bringeth forth neither floures nor fruite. Pena hath scene it growing at Marselles and Montpellier in France, whereas he sawe the floures, and tasted of the fruite.

## ✱ The time.

It putteth vp his leaues in the spring time, whereof the first, the second, and the third, is the stalke or stem, and the rest growe forth as branches, and when the plant is seven or eight yeres old, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balsauia, and in Autumne the fruite is ripe, of colour red and prickley, &c.

## ✱ The names.

This gum is called in Græke *Ευφορίον*: in Latine Euphorbium: in Shops Euforbium: some call it Carduus Indicus, & Ficus Indica,

dica, that is to say, the Thistle, or fig of India: some take it to be Opuntia Plinij. This Euphorbium shoulde seeme to be that, whereof Solinus had made mention in the xxvij. Chap. of his historie, whereas he saith: Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis praesidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is also the Euphorbium described by Iohn Leo in his African historie.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Iuba king of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe, and named it after the name of his Physitian, the brother of Musa, who was also a Physitian to the Emperour August.

✱ *The nature.*

Euphorbium is very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shall be vnder written, purgeth and driueth forth by sicke (as Mesue saith) tough, cold, and slimie fleumes, and driueth vnto it from the sinewes and parts a far off, and also purgeth choler. Moreover, it is very good against the old headach, the palsie, the crampe, the weakenesse that followeth after the French pocks, the paine of the sinewes and extreme parts, that are of continuance, and against the iauders. It is also good against the pestilence, and such like contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a plaister with Euphorbium, and twelue tymes so much oyle, and a little ware, very singular against all paynes and aches of the iointes, the Takings, Lameness, Palsies, Crampes, and shynking of sinewes, and against all aches, paines, and disorder of the same, as Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and when the quantitie of Euphorbium is to be augmented or diminished, which should be too long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with oile of Baye, Beares grease, or Wolves grease, or such like, cureth the scurffe and scales of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to renew and grow againe, not onely vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beard to growe that is slacke in comming, if it be appointed therewithall.

The



The same mingled with oile, and straked o2 laid vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, o2 troubled with the Lethargie and raging, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe. And if it be applied to the nuque, o2 nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech againe vnto them that haue lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away all fowle and euill fauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurffe and scales of the skin.

*\* The danger.*

Euphorbium by reason of his extreame heate, is very hurtfull to the liuer & stomack, & all the inward parts, when it is receiued into the body: for it chafeth & inflameth the same out of measure.

*\* The correction and preparation thereof.*

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoint it with oile of sweete Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, and wrap it, o2 close it vp in leauened paast, and so bake it, and when the paast is ready, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Maynardus taketh Mastick and gum Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an vnbacked loafe, so letting it bake vntill the bread be well baked: then taketh he of the crum o2 pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pills thereof, which be very singular against the weakenesse o2 debility comming of the French pocks, and all anguish and paine of the outward parts.

3 An other mingleth with Euphorbium the like quantitie of Mastick, and maketh pills with the iuice of Citrons o2 Oranges, the which are much praised against the pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxvij.

**S**arcocolla is the gum of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yelowish, bitter in taste, and like to the fragments o2 small peeces of Frankensence: yet Plinie in the iij. Chap. of the ij. Booke of his historie, preferreth the white befoze the other, and so doth he also in the xiiij. Booke, the iij. Chap.

✱ *The names.*

This gum is called in Greeke *σαρκωκόλλα*: in Latine and in Shops Sarcocolla: in English Sarcocoll: in French Sarcocolle: in Dutch Sarcocolla.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Greekes called this gum oz teare Sarcocolla, because it soldereth and gleweth together wounds and cuts of the flesh, even as glew doth ioine together timber.

✱ *The temperament or nature.*

Sarcocolla is hot in the second degré, and dry almost in the same degré, and it drieth without any biting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla as Mesue writeth, purgeth raw and grosse fleume, and the tough slimie humors that are in the ioints and extreame parts: it mundifieth the braine, the sinewes, the breast, and the lungs, and is very good against an old cough that hath continued long, and for such as are fleigmatike and reumatike, to be taken the quantitie of a dram oz somewhat more.

It is very consolidatiue oz healing, wherefore it closeth by wounds and vlcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and corrupt vlcers, and filleth the same with new flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, oz applied oz laid thereunto with honie.

This gum is very conuenient to bloodshotten eies, the spots, darkenesse, scars, and such like impediments oz defaults of the same: especially if it be steeped in Ases milke, by the space of foure oz fve daies (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be every day renewed, and the stale oz old milke cast away.

✱ *The danger and correction of the same.*

They that vse it much waxe bald: it is slow in operation, and it troubleth them that haue cholerike stomacks: wherefore had must be taken, that it be not giuen to such.

One may augment and increase his vertue to lose the bellic, by putting thereto some ginger and Cardamome.

The end of the second part.

*Twise corrected and augmented by the Author.*



THE  
THIRD PART OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

Intreating of Medicinall rootes, and herbs, that  
purge the bodie : also of noisome weedes, and dangerous  
plants, names, and natures, their vertuous  
operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, now  
Physitian to the Emperor.

Of Aristolochia. Chap. j.

✱ The kinds.

**A**ristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, that  
is to say, long Aristolochia, round Aristolochia, and the  
Aristolochia called Clematitis. Whereunto Plinie hath added  
a fourth kind, called Pistolochia, and the later writers haue  
ioined to them a fift kind, called Sarrasines herbe or Astroloche.

✱ The description.

1 **T**he long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches  
of a span long or more, growing vp from the roote, about  
which groweth here and there certaine broad leaues like  
Iuie leaues. The floures be purple and most commonly pale, of a  
strong grieuous sauour, they grow fast by leaues, and are in proportion  
long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another:  
when they are past, there followeth a certaine fruite like vnto  
small peares, sauing they be ridged alongst the sides, or crested  
and clouen like Carlocke heads, the which do also chop and cleaue  
a sunder when the seede is ripe, and the seede that then appeareth  
is triangled, and of blackish colour. The roote is halfe a foote long  
or more, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, of a yelowish  
colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, and strong sauour.

2 The round Aristolochia in his stalkes and leaues is like to  
the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. The floures differ

onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour: shorter by one side than an other, and of a blackish purple colour vpon that side that turneth backe againe. The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharpe, fashioned like to a top or peare, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and straked or ribbed like the other. The seede is like to the seede of the long Aristolochia. The rootes be round and swollen like to a Pusse or Turnep, in taste and sauour like to the long.

3 The third kind of Aristolochia his stalkes and branches are small and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little stemmes or foot stalks of the leaues are somewhat longer. The flowers also be long & hollow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour. The rootes be small & slender, dispersed or growing here & there.

4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalkes, is like to the long and round Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller, and finer, or tenderer, his leaues be also broad like Iuie leaues. The flowers be also long and hollow, and blackish about the toppes or ends. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his roots be long and small as rushes or thyreds.

5 The fift kind which is called Sarasinswurte, or Sarasins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kinds aforesaid: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also like Iuie leaues. The small flowers grow betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollow, of a yellowish colour. The fruit also is fashioned like to a pease. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rind or barke, in sauour and taste like the others.

✱ The place.

1.2 The long and round Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spaine, & in many places of Italy, & certaine places of France, it delighteth much in fertile ground and good pastures.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis, (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Ida in Crete or Candy. Carolus Clusius saith, it groweth about Hispalis a citie in Spaine, now called Ciuill, and that he hath found it amongst the bushes and briars there.

4 The Distolochia also groweth in certaine places of France  
and



and Spaine.

5 The Sarraſines Aristolochia delighteth much in vineyards and high deſart places and wilberneſſes, and is found in ſundrie places of Germanie and Brabant.

✱ The time.

The Aristolochias do ſloure in May and Iuly, and timelier in hote countries.

✱ The names.

They are called in Græke *αριστολόχεια*: in Latin Aristolochia: in English Aristologia, and of ſome Birthwort, and Hartwort: in Shops alſo Aristolochia.

1 The firſt is called in Græke *αριστολόχεια μέγαν*: in Latin Aristolochiam longam, becauſe of the faſhion of the roote: it is alſo called *δακτυλίτις, μηλικαρπὸν, ἢ τεύξινον*, Dactilis Melocarpon, & Teuxinon, and Aristolochiam marem: in English long Aristolochia.

2 The ſecond is called in Græke *αριστολόχεια ῥοτύνη*, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia fœmina: of ſome *χαμαμήλον*, & Malum terra: in English Aristolochia rotunda, and round Aristologia.

3 The third is called *αριστολόχεια κλωνοειδής*, Aristolochia Clematidis: Branched Aristologia.

4 The fourth kind called of Plinie in the eight chapter of his xv. booke *πιπτολόχεια ἢ πολυρίζον*, Piſtolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fiſt Aristolochia is now called of ſome Herba Sarraſenica: in French Sarraſine: in dutch Zarkſin cruyt: in Shops Aristolochia longa, which is in Dutch lange Otterlucey: in English long Aristolochia, in ſtead whereof it may be bleſed. We may alſo name it in English Sarraſines herbe, and Sarraſines Aristolochia.

✱ The nature.

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hote and dry in the extremitie of the ſecond degree.

✱ The vertues.

1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent againſt all poyſon, A and againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, if it be taken in wine or laid vpon the wounds, or bitings.

The long Aristolochia moueth the menſtruall termes, & pro- uoketh vrine: And if it be dronkē with pepper & myrhe, it expelleth the Secondine & dead child, & all other ſuperfluities gathered together.

together in the matric. It worketh the same effect, to be ministered in a Pessaric or mother Suppositoie.

2 The round Aristolochia is likewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are short winded, and troubled with y<sup>e</sup> yeor or hicquet, it is profitable against the paine of the side, the hardnesse of the melt or splene, the crampe or convulsion, or drawing together of the sinewes, the falling sicknesse, the gowte, and the shakings or shiverings of Agues: and for all such as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be given them to drink with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, shafts and darts, thornes, and thiners, if it be layd to the place with pitch or Rosen, as Plinie writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthie sores, fistulas, and virulent hollow vlcers: and filleth them vp againe with new flesh (if it be mirt with Treos and hony) and especially it cureth the faults and vlcers of the secret partes, if ye washe the same with the decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the faeth, if they be often frotted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

3 The third kind is much like to y<sup>e</sup> other in vertue, sauing it is not so strong as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kind is of the sweetest and pleasantest sauour, and therefore is much vled in ointments: but it is weaker in operation than the aforesaid.

4 Distolochia or small Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operations, but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarrafines or branched Aristolochia is also like the others, I it is very hote and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherfore in all compositions one may be vled in stead of the other, without error.

*The choice.*

1 The round Aristolochia is of fine and subtile partes, and of stronger operatio than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it souleth and maketh thinne, grosse humors.

2 The long Aristolochia is not of such subtile partes, neyther doth it cleanse so mightilie, but is better to incarnate, and ingender



gender flesh in vlcers.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauor, wherefore it is best to make ointments.

## Of Holewoort. Chap. ij.

### ✱ The kinds.

**H**olewoort is of two sorts, the one hath a round root, which is not hollow within: and the roote of the other is hollow within: but otherwayes they are like one another, in their stalks, leaues, floures, and seed.

### ✱ The description.

**H**olewoort hath smal tender stalks of a span long: his leaues be also small and iagde like Rue or Coziander, of a light greene or rather a grayish colour. At the top of the stalke it beareth floures after the proportion of larkes spurre, but much smaller, and of carnation or a light red purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing mæthly thicke together. After the flowers there commeth certaine hulks or rods, in which is the seed, which is round and blacke. The roote of one of these kinds is all round, and firme, yealow within and couered ouer with a blackish pill or skin. The roote of the other is most commonly long, & growen like a peare, hollow both vnderneath and within.

### ✱ The place.

These rootes grow by old quicke set hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and in the pendant and hanging of hils & mountains. The smaller roote which is not hollow is found in certain places of Brabant by Louaine. The greater which is also hollow, groweth in Germany: and whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shall neuer find the full roote growing with the hollow roote, nor the hollow roote growing by the full roote.

### ✱ The time.

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalkes and leaues in February, and floureth in March, and deliuereth his seed in April, and afterwards the herb vadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the roote vnder ground.

### ✱ The

✱ *The names.*

The root which is hollow within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to saie in English Holow rote, or Holeywurt: in French *Racine creuse*: in Brabant Holeywortele, that is to saie in Latine *Radix cana*.

The other which is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Wankens Holwortel.

This rote, especially that which is holow, hath bene of long time used in the Shops of this countrie for round Aristolochia, and it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be the Pistolochia described of Plinie, others would haue it to be a kind of fumetozie, called Capnos Phragmites: and some thinke it to be *ἰνός* Thesium Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be *ἑρίφια* Eriphiam Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat like Eriphya (that is written with y) bicause it is found in the spring time onelie: and therefore it may be well called *ἱερὰ*, that is in Latine *Planta veris*.

✱ *The nature.*

Holeyworte is hote and drie in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Holeyworte cureth the Squinancie, and olde tumours or swelling of the throte, or kernels and almonds of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same root boiled in water onelie or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humors.

It is also good against the tumours and inflammations of the buula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vpon, or the powder of the same laid thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to washe & consume the Hamæroydes or piles, and to swage the paines of the same.

## Of Swallowwurt or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

✱ *The description.*

**A** Sclepias is somewhat like the third kind of Aristolochia, in stalkes and leaues, his stalkes be smoth, round, and small about two foot long, with blackish leaues, not much unlike



vnlike Iuie leaues, sauing they be longer and sharper pointed. The floures grow vpon small stems betwixt the leaues, of a pale or bleake white color, and sometime yealowish, and also blacke, of a certaine strong sweetish sauour: after them cometh long sharpe pointed huskes or cods, the which do open of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained seed, lapped as it were in a certaine white woll, the which seede is reddish and broad, not much vnlike the seed of Gentian. The rootes be long and round, as it were small round thredie strings or laces, entrelaced one with another, almost like the rootes of black Helleboe, or Dre heele, and of a ranke sauour.

✱ *The place.*

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauelly, and stonie mountaines.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune, and his seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ασκληπιας*, and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Græke *κισσος*, Hederuncula, & *μαστουλλον*, that is, Hederæ folium, and now it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicum: in Germanie Schwalben wurtzel: in Brabant Swaluwe wortle: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, and Swallowwort.

✱ *The cause of his first name.*

This herbe toke his name of the ancient father Esculapius, which was called in Græke *ασκληπιος*, whom both the Græks and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physike, wherefore they honored him as a God.

✱ *The nature.*

The rootes of Asclepias are hote and dry, and resist poison.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of this herbe boyled in water and dronken, taketh A the griping paines of the belly, and is very good for such as are bitten of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, not onely to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applied outwardly.

The leaues of Asclepias pound and laid to, are good agaynst the

the malignant blcers, and corrupt sores both of the breasts and matrix, or mother.

### Of Periploca. Chap. iij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here are two sortes of Periploca: whereof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first Periploca is many wayes like vnto Swallowurt or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalks or bzanches are longer, his husks or cods also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like thædie strings cræping on the ground.

**2** The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalkes & bzanches are thicker and harder, and they perish not in winter as the first do: and his husks or cods are also greater.

Both these herbes (being scarrified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuice, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuice of the first is oftentimes yealowish.

✱ *The place.*

These plants grow in Syria and such like hote regions, they do not lightly beare their husks in Brabant.

✱ *The names.*

They are both called Periploca, and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be *Στομύλον*, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called *κυνοναρχία*, and Braslica Canina, yet there is another Braslica canina, a kind of wild Percurie.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtfull plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth dogs, wolues, and foxes, and other such beasts that eate thereof.

### Of Asarabacca. Chap. v.

✱ *The description.*

**A**sarabacca hath swart græne, round, shining leaues, like Zauie, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those



those leaues (next the ground) grow the floures vpo short stems, which be of a faire browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somewhat like Nardus, and fashioned like the floure of a Granat tree, called Balauftia or Cytinus which is the buds of Balauftia, and somewhat like the cups or husks of Venbane. The rootes be small, long, & crookedly laid, ouerthwart here & there, with diuers small hairie strings, of a pleasant sharp sauour & taste, biting the toung.

✱ *The place.*

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry grounds, especially in the pendent or hanging of hills and mountains, in thicke darke woods, and commonly vnder the Vascels (as Cordus saith.)

It is alwayes greene, and springeth anew, and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth againe at the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *αραβικη*, in Latin and in shops Asarum: of some Nardus rustica, and Perpenfa, Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English Asarabacca, & Folefote, it may also be called Vascelworze: in French Cabaret: in Germany Vascelwurtz: in Brabant Vascelwortel, and of some Mansoren.

✱ *The nature.*

Asarabacca is hote and dry in the third degre, especially the roote which is most vsed in Physike.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Asarabacca boiled in wine and dronken, prouoketh brine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficultie of breathing, conuulsions and cramps, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in like maner, is profitable against venime, B and against the bitings and stingings of serpents, & al venomous beasts.

The same boiled in wine, is good for them that haue the droppe, C and the Sciatica.

The same dronken with honied wine, bringeth downe the D menstrual fluxe, expelleth the secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strained, C and the iuice therof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting

vomiting, tough flume, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applied oꝛ laid to the fache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, whē they list to drie vp the same, and it is good to be laid to the disease called the wild fire, especially at the beginning.

### Of Dragons. Chap. vj.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**here are three sorts of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, & a certain third kind growing in waterie places.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he first kind called the great Dragon oꝛ Serpentic, beareth an vpꝛight stalke of a cubite long oꝛ more, thick, round, smooth, and speckled with diuers colors and spots like to an adder oꝛ snakes skin. The leaues be great and large, compact oꝛ made of fire, seven, oꝛ mo leaues: whereof eche single leafe is long and like to a Sorrell oꝛ Docke leafe, sauing they be very smooth and plaine. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hose oꝛ huske, like to the hose oꝛ rod of Aron, oꝛ Wake Robin, is of a greenish color without, and of a darke red oꝛ purple color within, and so is the clapper oꝛ pestil that groweth vp within the said huske, the which is long and thicke, and sharpe pointed, peaked like to a hozne: whose fruit by increase wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certaine skinne oꝛ belme, the sayd fruite appeareth like to a bunch oꝛ cluster of grapes, first grēne, & afterward red as fire, the berries oꝛ grapes whereof are full of iuice oꝛ liquor, in which is a certaine small hard seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen like to Bulbus onion, couered with a thinne pill, and of the quantitie of a pretie apple, and bearded with diuers little white haire oꝛ strings, and oftentimes there is ioyning to it, other small rootes, wherby it is multiplied.

2 The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his huske oꝛ rod, his pestil oꝛ clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron oꝛ Cockewapint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with black, but with white



with white spots. Neither do they perish so soone as Aron, but they grow together with their berries, even vntil winter. Their berries also are not fully so red, but are of a certaine yealowish red. The roote is not much vnlke Aron white, and round like an Onion, and hath certaine hairie threds, hanging by it, with certain small rootes, or buds of new plants.

3 The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote full of ioints, and of a reasonable thicknesse, out of whose ioints springeth vp the stalks of the leaues which are smooth without, and spungie within: but downwards towards the ground the sayd rootes sendeth out of their sayd ioints, certaine smal hairie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue vpon a short stemme, and commeth forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thrums or threds, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red when it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or biting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, and fashioned like Iuie leaues, yet smaller than the leaues of Cockwint, or Aron. But that leafe in which the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, and on the vpper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

4 Besides the aforesayd Dragons, there is another kind placed of Matthiolus with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within another, with an vpright stalke, and beareth at the top a certaine blossome or flower like to a spike care. The root is also round like the others, as ye may perceiue by the figure. Surely this kind of Dragon (if any such be to be found) is rather a kind of Bistort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false and fayned.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first Dragonwort groweth wel in shadowie places, and in this countrey, they plant it in gardens.

2 The second also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilands called Maioque, and Pinozque.

3 This third kind groweth in moyst waterish places, in the  
Bb 1
byinks

brinks of ditches, and stoting waters, and also alongst the running streames and riuers.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly, and in August the fruit is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *δρακυντία μεγάλη*: In Latin *Dracunculus maior*: of some *Serpentaria*, and *Colubrina*: in Shops *Serpentaria maior*: of *Serapio Luf*: in English *Dragons*, and *Dragons wort*: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentine*: in Germany *Schlangekraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in Brabant *Speerwoztele*, and *Drakenwoztele*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *δρακυντία μικρή*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late wyters, *Arum maculatum*: in English *small Dragonwurte*, and *speckled Aron*.

3 The third is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, siue *aquaticus*: in English *water Dragon*, or *marthe Dragon*: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high dutch *Wasser Schlangenkraut*, *wasser Drachenwurtz*: in base Almaine, *water Drakenwoztele*.

4 The fourth set downe of *Matthiolus* for the *Dragonwurte*, in my iudgement is none of the *Dragonwurtes*, but that is the right great *Dragonwurt*, the which we haue described and set in the first place: and it is thought there is no such herb to be found, as *Matthiolus* figure doth represent.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes, but especially the rootes and fruit, are hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of these herbes either boiled or roasted, and mingled with hony, and after ward licked, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, and for those that are bered with dangerous roughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humours from the braine to the brest, and against conuulsions or crampes: for they deuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of-scoure and cleanse all inward partes.

They haue the like power when they are thre or foure times boyled,



boyled, vntill they haue lost their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be after ward eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, C and fretting vlcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bionie, & it taketh away all white spots, and scuruiuesse, from any part of the body that is rubbed there withall.

The iuice of the roote of the same, putteth away all webs and D spots from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collires and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the E payne and grieve of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant vlcers, F and consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid vnto cankers, and such like fretting and consuming vlcers.

The fresh and greene leaues, are good to be layd vnto fresh G and greene wounds, but they are not profitable when they be dried.

It is thought of some, that if chæse be layd amongst Dragon H leaues, it wil preserue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those I which cary about the leaues or rootes of great Dragonwurts, cannot be hurt nor stung of Tippers and serpents.

## Of Aron, Calfes-foote, or Cockowpint.

### Chap. vij.

#### \* The description.

Cockowpint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than Iuy leaues, and spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalk of a span long, spotted here and there with certaine purple speckles, and it carieth a certaine long rodde, huske, or hofe: open by one side like the proportion of a Hares eare, in the middle of the sayd huske, there groweth by a certayne thing like to a Pestill or clapper, of a darke Purrie, or swanne purple

purple colour : the which after the opening of the belme or huske doth apper, when this is gone, the bunch or cluster of berries also or grapes, doth at length appere, which are green at the first, and after ward of a cleere or shining yealowish red colour, like Cozall, and full of uice in each of the sayd berries, is a small hard seede or twaine. The roote is swelling, round, like to a great Olive, or or small Bulbus Onion, white and full of pith or substance, and it is not without certain hairie strings by it : with much increase of small yong rootes or heads.

✱ *The place.*

Aron groweth vnder hedges and cold shadowie places.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in March and Aprill : and they perish and banish in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August, and after the fruit wareth ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke ἀρον : in Latine Arum : in shops Iaron, and Barba Aron : of some Pes vituli : of the Assyrians Lupa : of the Cyprians Colocalia : (as amongst the bastards and counterfet names) whereas it is also called ελιμος, and δακτυλιν. Plinie affirmeth in the xviij. Chap. of his xviij. booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron, and Dragonwortes, and some as firme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentariam minorem* : in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priestes pintel, Cocklowpintell : also Kampe, and Wake Robin : in French *Pied de veau*, and *Un de Prestre* : in Italian *Gigaro* : in Spauish *Yaro* : in Germanie *Psaffen pint*, and *Teutschen ingbær* : in Brabant *Papecullekens*, and *Cals boef*.

✱ *The nature.*

Aron is of complexion hote and dry, and as Galen saith, it is hoter in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italy, is onely hote in the first degree, or almost in the second degree, but that which groweth in this countrey, is hote in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes, leaues, and fruite of Aron, are in poluer and fa:  
cultie



cultie much like unto *Serpentaria*, or that kind of *Dragonwurts* that groweth in this countrey, the which is very hote, as we haue sayd.

### Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

#### ✱ *The kinds.*

There is now found two kinds of Arisarom, wherof one hath broad leaues, and the other narrow.

#### ✱ *The description.*

The first and right Arisarom hath leaues fashioned like *Aron*, sauing they be much smaller, sharpe pointed, and somewhat fashioned like *Iuie* leaues, his stalke is small and slender, his huskie covering is but little, and his pestill or clapper small: of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berrie when it is ripe, is red. The kernels are small. The roote is also white, and fashioned like *Aron*, sauing it is smaller.

The second Arisarom hath fine, or fire, or moe; long, narrow, smooth, and shining leaues, his huskie bag or hofe is long and narrow, the long taile or slender pestill that groweth out of the sayd huske, is somewhat bigger than a rush, and of a blackish purple, and so is part of the lining or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth a lowe euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certaine small number of kernels or berries growing together in a litle bunch or cluster like grapes: which are greene at the first as the others be, & afterward red. The roote is also round and white like the other.

#### ✱ *The place.*

Both of these plants are strangers in *Germanie*, & this countrey. But the first kind groweth in *Italy*, specially in certain places of *Tuscane*: the other groweth about *Rome*, and in *Dalmatia*, as *Aloisius Anguillara* witnesseth.

#### ✱ *The time.*

Both of these plants do beare their floures and sæde at such times and seasons as *Aron* and *Dragons* do.

#### ✱ *The names.*

The first of these plants is called of *Dioscorides* *αἰλαργόν*: in *Latine* Arisarum, we may also call it in *English* Arisaron: *Plinie*

in his xxiij. booke and xviij. chapter, calleth it *aele*, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like unto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and roote, and yet the roote is as big as an Olive. But the other Arisaron was unknown of the old writers, yet, that it is also a kind of Arisaron, it is manifest as well in the floures, fruit, and rootes, as also in the qualities.

✥ *The nature.*

Arisaron is of a hotter and drier complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

✥ *The vertues.*

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is like to Dragonwurts, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollow vlcers and painefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria, and plaisters good against Fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priue members of all liuing things being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

## Of Centorie. Chap. ix.

✥ *The kinds.*

**C**Entorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the small, the which in proportion and quantitie, are much differing one from the other.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he great Centorie hath round stems of two or three cubits long: it hath long leaues diuided into sundry partes, like unto the Walnut tree leaues, sauing that these leaues are snipt, and dented about the edges like a sawe. The floures be of small hairie threads or thums, of a light blew purple color, and they grow out of the scalie knops at the tops of the branches, the which knops or heads are round and somewhat swollen in the neather part like to a peare, or small hartichock, in which knops (together with a certaine kinde of Downe or Cotton) are found the long, round, smooth, and shining seede, like the seede of Cartamus or Bard Saffron, and our Ladies Whistle. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and brickle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuice of sanguine colour, with sweetnesse and a  
certaine



certaine biting Asfriction.

Of this great Centozie there is another kind, whose leafe is not diuided oz iagd into partes oz pieces, but after the maner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broad, single, and not cut into parts: yet it is nickt and snipt round about the edges, Salve fashion. The stalk is shorter than the other: The flowers, seade and roote, is like the other.

2 The small Centozie is a litle herbe, it springeth vp with a small square cornerd stalk, of halfe a foote oz nine inches long: with smal leaues in fashio like Parierom, oz rather like y leaues of S. Johns wort. The pleasant flowers grow at the top of the litle branches, of a faire carnation, oz light purple red colour, like the Rose campine, but smaller: which by day time and after the Sunne rising do open, & do close vp agayne in the evening. There cometh after the flowers litle long husks, oz sharp pointed cods, somwhat like wheate cornes, in which is contained a very small seed. The roote is smal, hard, and of wooddie substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

✱ The place.

1 The great Centozie delighteth in a good and fruitful ground, and grasie hils and playnes. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Deloponnezo, Arcadia, Helide, Messenie, & in diuers places of Pholoen, and Smyrna, that stand high and well agaynst the sunne. It is also found vpon the mount Garganus oz Idea, in the countrey of Apuleia, and in the field Baldus vpon the mountains nere Merona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single oz whole leaued great Centozie groweth in Spain, and the rootes beyng brought to Antwerpe, and hither, do sometime grow beyng planted in our gardens.

2 The small Centozie groweth in vntilled fields and pastures, but especially in dry grounds, and it is common in the most places of England, and also in Italy and Germany.

✱ The time.

1 The great Centozies do flower in Sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autunne.

There is another kind of  
this Centozie, whose leaues  
are about the edges  
of the leaves is not  
about the edges of the  
and the flower is y.

2 The small Centozie is gathered in July and August, with his floures and seed.

✱ *The names.*

1 The great Centozie is called in Græke *κενταύριον τὸ μέγα*: in Latine Centaurium magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it Centaurida: in shops it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kind of Rha which groweth in the countrey of Pontus, and it is a plant much differing from the great Centozie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are fained and counterfeited, as Apuleius writeth, wherof some seeme to appertain to the lesser Centozie, as *ιαρκή, μεσέριον ἢ μεσέριον, νέστον, λιμνήσιον, λιμνήσις, πλεκτοία ἢ πλεκτοόσιον, χειρηνία, αἰμα, ἡρακλῆς*, that is in Latine *Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terræ, Polyhydion ἡμερόσιον*.

2 The smal Centozie is called in Græke *κενταύριον τὸ μικρόν*: and of Theophrastus *κενταύρις*: in Latine Centaurium paruum, & Centaurium minus: of some Febrifuga, Fel terræ, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie & Petruria *Biondella*: in Spanish *Cintoria*: in Germany *Tausenguldenkraut*: in Brabant *Santozie*, & cleyn *Santozie*: in French *Petite Centaure*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Centozie was called in Greek Centaurion, & Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all found out these two herbes, & taught them to Esculapius as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, because Chirō was cured with these herbes of a certain wound which he tooke (being receiued as a ghest or stranger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his softe, one of Hercules shafts or arrowes, as he was handling and biewing of the said Hercules weapon and armour.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The great Centozie is hote and drye in the third degree, and also astringent.

2 The lesse or small Centozie is of complexion hote and drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of great Centozie in quantitie of two drammes, A  
taken



taken with water if there be a feuer, and in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spit blood, and against the crampe and shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of wind, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paines or gnawings of the belly.

The same drunken in wine, bringeth downe the moneths or Womens naturall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueied in at the naturall place, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The greene rote of great Centozie stamped, or the dry rote soaked in water and brused, doth ioine together and heale all greene and fresh wounds, being laid and applied thereunto.

The iuice of the rote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the like vertue as the rote it selfe.

The rote of the small or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for medicine, but the leaues, floures, and iuice of the same, are very necessarie.

The small Centozie boiled in water or wine, purgeth downe: towards cholerike, slegmatike, and grosse humors, and therefore it is good for such as are griened with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same, untill the blood come.

*Rheumaticus affectus  
medetur si succus illius  
que nullam mordacitatem  
habet. Gal. 1.7.*

It is very good against the stoppings of the liuer, against the jaundise, and against the hardnesse of the melt or splene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse drunken, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also very good against conuulsions and cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

The iuice thereof taken and applied vnder in a pessary, prouoketh the floures, and expulseth the dead child.

The same with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spots of the same, being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie greene, pound, and laid to, doth cure and heale fresh and new wounds, and closeth vp, and sodereth old malignant bleers, that are hard to cure.

The same dried and reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst ointments, plaisters, powders, and such like  
medi-

medicines as are ordained to fill vp with flesh, fistulas, and holle w  
 vlcers, and to mollifie and souple all hardnesse.

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba. Chap. x.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so much differing in proportion, but their vner-  
 sitie is altogether in the places whereas they are found  
 growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called  
 Rha Ponticum. The second groweth in Barbaria, and is there-  
 fore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe. The  
 third commeth from beyond the Indians, out of the regions of  
 China, and it is that which the Arabians call Raued Seni.

✱ *The description.*

**R**HA (as it is thought) hath great broad leaues, like to the  
 leaues of Taphus Barbatus, or white Hollin, or like to the  
 leaues of Clot Burre, knipt and dented round about the edges like  
 to a sawe, greene and smooth aboue, and white and frised under-  
 neath. Amongst them springeth vp a round straight stalk of a cu-  
 bite long, and at the top thereof groweth a faire scalie knoppe or  
 head, the which when it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a  
 faire purple floure, and afterwards it beareth seede, not much vn-  
 like the seede of the great Centozie, sauing it is somewhat longer.  
 The roote is long, thicke, and spungie or open, and being chewed,  
 it yeldeth a yellowish colour like Dre, or Saffron.

✱ *The place.*

Rha groweth in the regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus,  
 by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, and in the countrey of China.  
 We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbo-  
 rists that strange plant which is thought of some to be Rha, or  
 Rhabarbarum.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe, and specially the roote, is called in Greeke *ῥαβάρβα* in  
 the Arabian speech Rheu, and Raued, or Ranet: of Plinie in La-  
 tine Rhacoma, and Rhecoma.



1 That which groweth about Bosphorus, is called in Græke *ῥα ποντικόν*: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Ponticum: of Mesue Raved Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

2 The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue and the Apothecaries, Rheu Barbarum.

3 The third kind (called Chinaram) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum, and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raved Seni.

✱ *The nature.*

Rha is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and of an astringent or binding nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Rhaponticum, (as saith Dioscorides) is good against the blastings, wainblings, and the debilitie or weakenes of the stomacke, and all the paines of the same. Moreover, it is singular against conuulsions and cramps, or against the diseases of the liuer and splene, against the gnawing or griping torments of the bellie, the kidneis and bladder. Also against the aking paines of breasts and mother, and for such as are troubled with the Sciatica, the spitting of blood, sobbing, yeoring: it is good also against the bloodie fire, and the laske, and against the fits of fevers, and the bitings and stings of all sorts of venemous beasts.

For the same purpose, it is given the quantitie of a dramme with Hydromell or honied water in a feuer, and with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of the splene or melt: with honied wine it is good against the diseases of the breast, and it is taken dry without any moisture, against the weakenes or losenes of the stomacke.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the bile white scurffe or manginelle, and clenseth the bodie from pale or wan spots (or the Porphee) being straked or annointed with the same.

Reubarbe & Raved Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a dram, purgeth downe cholericke humors: wherefore they are good against all hot fevers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the jaunders, especially to be given

or ministred with whay or any other refreshing or cooling drinke or potion.

Rheubarbe of himselfe, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against all manner of issue of blood, either aboue or belowe, & is good for them that are hurt or bursten inwardly, and against greivous fells and beatings, and against cramps, and the drawing together of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloody fluxe, and all manner laskes, being first a little tossed, or dried against the fire, and dronken with some astringent liquour, as the iuice of Plantaine, or grosse and thicke red wine.

*The choice.*

The best Rha, (as Mesue writeth) is that which is brought from beyond India, and groweth in the countrie of China, called Rhaed Seni. The next to that is the Rheubarbe of Barbarie, and that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Pontike.

Of Sowbread. Chap. xj.

*\* The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth. The one is a low plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The other groweth high, and wrappeth it selfe about shrubs and plants, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called Cyclaminus altera.

*\* The description.*

Cyclaminon (which we may call round Sowbread) hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground with peaked corners like to Iuie leaues, and lightly dented round about the edges, and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white specks or spots, and the middle part of the sayd leafe is somewhat white, but that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of purple colour, but sometimes deeper, & sometimes lighter. The floures hang vpon tender stalkes, nodding or beeking downewards, and their leaues turning vpwards or backwards, in colour like to the purple Violet, but not so faire, and of but a little or no saueur. There follow small knops with seed, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or thre times about.



about. The roote is turned round like to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hairie strings by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, and in withering it gathereth wrynkles.

2 The second Cyclaminon, or Solwbread, his leaues be also broad, and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner round, and nothing speckled vpon, or at least waies very hard to be perceiued: they be also of a sad or blackish græne colour, but vnderneath of a red purple coloꝝ. The floures are like to the first, but of a better sauour. The roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kind also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snipt round about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The floure is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauor. But the roote is smaller than any of the rest.

✱ *The place.*

Solwbread groweth in moist and stonie shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certaine woods, but not euery where. It groweth about Artoys & Mermandoys in France, and in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie, and other countries. But the third kind is the daintiest, and yet not strange in Italy.

✱ *The time.*

The kinds of Solwbread do floure in Autume about September, afterwards springeth vp the leaues, which are græne all the winter. The seede waſeth ripe about sommer next following.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke κυκλὰμινος ἢ ἰχθυόεινον: in Latine Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Vmbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palalia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in shops Cyclamen, & Arthanita: in English Solwbread: in French Pain de pourceau: in Italian Pan porcino: in Spanishe some call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbrot, Erdapffel, Erdwurtz, and Seulwbot: in Brabant Merckens brot, and Sueggen brot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this floure in Latine Colossinum, or Colossinus color.

2 The

2 The second kind is called in Græke κυλάμινος altera: in Latine Cyclaminus altera: of some <sup>κίστον κιστένθερον ή κιστόφυλλον</sup> and we take that to be Viralba, the which shall be described hereafter in the xliiij. Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

Solwybread is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Solwybread dried, and made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe with Hydromell, called also honied water, purgeth downe wards grosse and tough fleume, and other sharpe humors.

The same taken in wine, is profitable against all poison, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beastes, to be applied and laid to outwardly vpon the wounded or hurt place.

The same dronken with wine or Hydromell, cureth the jaunders and stopping of the liuer, and taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesaid, one be so well covered that he may sweate.

The same prouoketh the mensstruall termes, and expulseth the dead fruite, either dronken or conueied into the bodie by a pessary or murther suppositoie.

The iuice thereof straked vpon the nauell or bellie, loseth the bellie very gently. And it hath the same vertue being applied with woll to the fundement as a suppositoie.

The same iuice with vineger, setteth the fundement that is loose and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with honie, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all spots, as the web, the pearle, and haw, and all impediments of the sight.

The same snift vp into the nose, clenseth the bzaines, and purgeth at the nose grosse and cold fleumes.

The roote of Solwybread maketh the skin faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie scuruiuesse, and the falling of the haire, and taketh away the marks & spots that remaine after the small pockes and meafels, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same laid to the melt, or rather the iuice thereof mingled with



With ointments and oiles for the purpose, waſheth and conſumeth the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſplene or melt.

It alſo healeth wounds, being mingled with oile and vineger, and laid vpon them, as Dioſcorides ſaith.

The broth or decoction of the ſame roſe, is good to bathe and ſſue ſuch parts of the bodie as be out of ioint, the gout in the ſæte, and kided hæeles, and the ſcurvie ſozes of the head.

The oile where in this roſe hath bene boiled, cloſeth vp old bl-  
cers, and with the ſame alſo and a little ware, they make an oint-  
ment very good for kided hæeles and ſæte that are hurt with cold.

The roſe hanged vpon women in trauell with child, cauſeth  
them to be deliuered incontinent.

✱ *The danger.*

In what ſort ſoeuer this roſe be taken, it is very dangerous to women with child: wherefore let them take heed, not onely how they receiue it inwardly, but alſo let them be aduiſed in any wiſe not to apply it outwardly, nor to carie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they do but on-  
ly go ouer it.

Of Felworthe or Gentian. Chap. xij.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**T**he firſt leaues of Gentian are great and large, layd and ſpread abroad vpon the ground with ſine ſues or ribs like Plantaine, but greater and more like to the leaues of white Belleboz, amongſt which ſpringeth vp a round, ſmooth, hollow ſtalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioints, and ſometimes as long as a man, with ſmaller leaues growing by couples at euerie ioint, and ſometimes ſomewhat ſnipt round about the edges, with yelloſe flowers growing round about the ſtalke at the ſayd ioints like to crownes or garlands, whereof each flower being ſpread abroad, ſhineth with ſixe narrow leaues like a ſtarre, and they growe out of little long huſkes, in which afterward is found the ſæde, which is light, flat, and thinn, like the ſæde of Garneſey Violets, or Stockgillofers, or a darke euil-  
faoured redde colour. The roſe is long, round, and thicke, ſometimes ſozked or double, of the colour of the earth without,  
and

and yellowish within like to Bore o2 Dcre, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesaid, there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this time taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogether like Gentian, saving it is smaller, and beareth blew flowers, and in taste it is farre bitterer: wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.

3 The other hath round stalkes, and smooth, set with greene smooth long narrow leaues, alwaies growing by couples, one against another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little bells of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kind of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long, and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violets or Belflowers, and is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

✱ *The place.*

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaines, & in certaine comes o2 balleies amongst ferne o2 Brake, as in sundry places of Germanie and Burgundie.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in June, and the seede is ripe in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

Gentian is called in Græke γέντιον: in Latine & in shops Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, v. c. x. Narce, ~~χέντιον~~, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felworze: in French Gentiane: in high Dutch Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaine, Gentiaen. It is also called Gentiane in Italian and Spanish.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Gentius king of Illyria, was the first founder out of this herb, and the first that vsed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian, after the said kings name.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Gentian is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little pepper and Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten o2 stung of any venomous o2 mad beasts, and is



is also good for them that haue taken any poison.

The same dronken with water, is good against the diseases of **B** the liuer and stomacke, it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomacke, and the vse of it is very good against all cold diseases of the interior or inner parts.

The iuice of the same roote cureth the paine and ach of the side, **C** and helpeth them that haue taken great fals and bruiscs, and are bursten: for it dissolueth and scattereth congealed blood, and cureth the said hurts.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting **D** sores and wounds, when the iuice thereof is stilled or droppcd into them.

The same iuice applied or laid to with fine lint or linnen, doth **E** swage and mitigate the paine and burning heate of the eyes, and scoureth away and clenseth the skin of the bodie from all solule and euill fauoured spots, being annointed or straked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applied vnder in manner of a pess- **F** saric or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead fruit.

### Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian, and Alisma. Chap. xiiij.

#### ✱ The description.

**D**warf Gentian hath round stalkes of a span long, or somewhat more, they be also hollow, and spaced with certaine knottie ioints: the leaues be long, narrow, and thicke, and grow also by couples one against another, and falling somewhat backwards like the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long, and hollow within like bells, growing forth of greene husks, standing round together at the top of the stalkes and about the stem at certaine spaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearled or thrust through in certaine places crossewise, which is the cause it is called Cruciata, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the floures, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the herbe Alisma or Saponaria, for a kind of Cruciata, it hath round stalkes with ioints or knots: it is of a

enbite oꝝ a foot and a halfe long, oꝝ more, the leaues be large with beines oꝝ ribs, like the leaues of broad Plantaine, sauing they be smaller, and most commonly growing by couples at euery ioint, and bending oꝝ falling backwards, especially those which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the stalkes, and also about the vpper ioints in tufts, of sweete sauour, and colour sometimes red as a rose, and sometimes of a light purple oꝝ white colour, growing out of long round huskes, and are made of five leaues set together: in the middle whereof are certaine small hairie threds. The rootes be long and thicke, and grow oꝝ crope crookedly, by which there hang certaine smal hairie threds like to the rootes of Beares foote oꝝ Setterwort.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in certaine gardens of Brabant, and elsewhere it groweth by fouds, brookes, and riuers, & in moist places that are open against the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

They flowre in June, Iuly, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Germany Hodelghær, and Spærenstich: in base Almaine Hadelghær: of some in Latine Cruciatæ, that is to say, Crossed. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kind of Gentian, and Conrade Gesnere iudgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called Gentiana minor, that is to say in English, the Small oꝝ Dwarfse Gentian. For there is another Cruciatæ, so called, because the leaues are set together, standing like to a Burgonion crosse, whereof shall be spoken amongst the kinds of Nadder. Some would haue it to be called Chiliodynamin: but Polemonia is called Chiliodynamis of the Cappadocians, as Dioscorides writeth, but with this Polemonia the Dwarfse Gentian hath no likelihood.

2 The second is commonly called Saponariam, because of the clenfing oꝝ scouring propertie that is in his leaues: for when they are brused, they yeld a certaine iuice which wil scoure almost like Sope. But Ruellius describeth an other Sopewort. Some call it Herbam tunicam: yet it is none of the cloue Gillofers, & much lesse any of the kinds of Polimonij, which are taken for Swete  
Williams



Williams or Tolmeiners, as we haue written in the Chap. of Gillofers. It should rather seeme to be Alisma or Damasonium, sauing that the stalk for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certaine branches or diuisions: and the rootes should be greater or thicker than the roots of Bearesfoot: but the leaues are agreeable with the description of Alisma, and so is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the top. But the stalke of Alisma is single and slender, and the roots should be also slender, which declare the diuersitie betwixt this Saponaria, and Alisma. Some do also take it for Struthion, but it is nothing like: we may call it in English Soperwort: some call it Hocke Gillofer.

✱ *The nature.*

The bitteresse of these herbes, doth manifestly declare, that they be hot and dry, in qualitie not much vnlike Gentian.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Crossewort Gentian, or A Dwarf Gentian dronken, doth cleanse and scoure the breast from all superfluities, and grosse fleumes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good against the falling sicknesse.

If it be taken as is aforesaid, or taken in powder, it is good against all venome and poison, and against the infection of the aire and the pestilence.

It is good to wash wounds and corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath bene boyled, or to straw the powder of it into the same: for it cleanseth and healeth the same.

The Swineheards of Germanie, do giue it chopt very small to their hogs and swine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the murren, and such like contagious diseases, as chance to their cattell in corrupt season.

## Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**E**lecampane hath great, broad, soft leaues, immediatly springing vp from the roote, not much differing from the leaues of white Pullen, but greater and larger, amongst which springeth vp a thicke hairie long stalke, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaues of y<sup>e</sup> same sort, but smaller, of a light

greene colour aboue, but whitish vnderneath: at the top of the stalkes there grow faire, large, yelow, shining flowers like stars, and in figure like to Chrysanthemum or golden flower, but a great deale larger, and almost as large as the palme of ones hand: the which when they fade or perish, do change into a fine downe or soft cotton, wherunto the seede is ioined, and is caried away with the wind, like Thistle seede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other small rootes and buds vneuenly adioining, and covered with a thicke rind or barke, of a browne earthlie colour without, but most commonly white within, and is not very strong or ranke of sauer, when it is fresh and greene: but when it is dry, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certaine fat and oylie moisture or substance.

2 The second Helenium, whereof Dioscorides writeth, is vnknowne to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongst the ground, beset with many leaues like the pulse lentiles. The roote is whitish and thicke as ones little finger, large aboue & narrow downe wards.

✱ *The place.*

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertile soile, as in ballicies, and medowes: it is also found in hils and shadowy woods, but not commonly in dry grounds. It is very common in England, Flanders, and Brabant, and very well knowne in all places.

2 The second groweth in places adioining to the sea, and by on little hils.

✱ *The time.*

Elecampane flowreth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best time to gather the roote, is at the end of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called *Inula* in Latine *Inula*, & *Enula*: in shops *Enula Campana*: of some *Panaces chironion*, or *Panaces centauration*: in English *Elecampane*, *Scabworste*, and *Wortschale*: in French *Enula Campana*: in Germanie *Alantwurtz*: in base Almaine *Alantwurtel*, and *Galantwurtel*: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*.

2 The second kind is called *Helenium Aegyptiacum*, but yet vnknowne to men of this time.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moisture which ought first to be consumed befoze it be occupied. But that moisture being dzyed vp, it is hot in the third degre, and dzy in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Elecampane dzonken, prouoketh vrine A and womens flowers, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burstings, or haue any member dzawne together or shronke.

The roote taken with honie in an Eleduarie, clenseth the B breast, ripeth tough sleume, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and dzonke, is good against the bi- C tings and stingings of venemous beasts, and against windinesse and blastings of inward parts.

A Confiture made of the said roote, is very wholesome for the D stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boiled in wine, and laid to the place of the Sciatica, C swageth the paine of the same.

Of Spicknel Mewe, or Meon. Chap. xv.

**M**Atthiolus figure is almost like the first kind of Libanotis, and as Turner and he writeth, is called in Dutch Bearewoztes, or Hartswoztes.

✱ *The description.*

**M**eon of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes: wherefoze we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancients haue left it vs in writing. This haue I said, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physicke, are not the true Meon, which we should not tell how to know, if that men could not find the fashion and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is like to Dill in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker & of the height of two cubits or thre fote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling, and chafing or heating

the tong, and they are scattering hère and there, some right, and some awry.

✱ *The place.*

℞ew groweth plenteously in Macedonia and Spaine.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *μειν*: in Latine Meum: in shops ℞ew, which do but onely keepe the name: for the true Deon is yet unknowne, but the Apothecaries do vse in the stead thereof, a kind of wild Parcelle, the which is described in the first part of our hystorie of plants, and it hath no agreement or likenesse with the description of Deon, wherefore it cannot be Deon.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Deon is hot in the third degree, & dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Meum boiled in water, or onely soaked in water and dronke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the kidneys and bladder, they prouoke vrine, ease and helpe the strangurie, & they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomacke.

The same taken with honie, do appease the paines & gripings of the bellie, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres, and aches of ioints, and against all catarrhes and fleumes falling downe vpon the brest.

If women sit ouer the decoction thereof, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

The same laid vpon the lowest part of the bellie of yong chil- dren, will cause them to pisse and make water.

✱ *The danger.*

If too much of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it causeth head ach.

## Of Peonie. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Peonie, as Dioscorides and the Ancients do write, that is to say, the male and female.

✱ *The description.*

**M**ale Peonie hath thicke red stalkes of a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues grow- ing



ing or ioined together, not much vnlike the Walnut tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the highest of the stalk there groweth faire large red flowers, very well like red roses, hauing also in the midst yellow threads or haire. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great cods or husks three or foure together, the which do open when they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene a faire red coloured lining, and a polished blacke shining seede, full of white substance. The rootes be white, long, small, and well smelling.

2 The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes red and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more parts, almost like the leaues of Angelica, Louage, or Marsh. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler than the flowers of the male kind. The cods and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobs or knots, as great as Acornes.

3 Yet haue you another kind of Peonie, the which is like the second kind, but his flowers and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the which some call Garden or Virgine Peonie: although it beareth redde flowers, and seede like the other.

✱ The place.

The kinds of Peonies are found planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✱ The time.

Peonie flowereth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in Iune.

✱ The names.

Peonie is called in Græke *πειονία*: and in Latine *Pœonia*: of some *πειτιργος, γλυκίμη*; *Dulcisida*, and *Idæus Dactylus*: of *Apuleius* *Aglaophotis*, *σπλήνιον*, *δισχημήτιον*, *δισδωνιον*, *σπληνίζονιον*, and *Herba casta*: in *Shoppes* *Pionia*: in high Dutch *Peonien blum*, *Peonien rosen*, *Sichlwurtz*, *Kunigzblum*, *Wingstrosen*: in base *Almaigne* *Pioene*, and *Pioenbloemen*, and in some places of *Flanders* *Pastbloemen*.

✱ The cause of the name.

Peonie toke his name first of that god old man *Pæon*, a verie ancient

ancient Physitian, who first taught the knowledge of this herbe.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Meade called Hydromell, bringeth downe Womens flowers, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paines, and torments of the bellie.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the kidneis, and sod with red wine stoppeth the bellie.

The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke, healeth the falling sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

Fifteene or sixteene of the blacke cornes or seedes dronken in wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paines of the matric or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherin men seme to be oppressed in the night, as with some great burthen, and sometimes to be ouercome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholicke dreames.

Of Valerian, Phu or Setwall. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Valerian, the garden and wild: and the wild Valerian is of two kinds, the great and small: besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is now called Crake Valerian.

✱ *The description.*

1 Setwall or garden Valerian, at the first hath broad leaues of a whitish Greene colour, amongst which there cometh vp a round, hollow, plaine, and a knottie stalke. Upon the which stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, like leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of the stalke groweth tufts of coronas with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning, and after ward white. The root is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and threds adioining thereunto.

2 The

Mathiolus in puellos  
expletus: quæquæ val:  
gans pœonia nide  
argenti.

Murnet in 2. b. pueni  
expletus: quæquæ adul  
tut vix effuit.

Triginta grana à cor:  
tice repurgata in bul:  
uere cotita. sic vnde  
pinet amia mstituit  
loquela. Math.



2 The great wild Valerian, is almost like to the garden Valerian, it hath also plaine, round, holow stalks, deuided with knots. The leaues are like displayed wings, made of many small leaues set one against another like the leaues of Setwall or garden Valerian, which grow at the vpper part of the stalks, but much greater, and moze clouen or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kind, of a colour dialwing towards a light blew or skie colour. The root is tender, winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth euery yere new plants or spryngs in sundrie places.

3 The litle wild Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is always lesse. The first and neathermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalks are very much & deeply cut, very well like to the leaues of wild Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalks of garden Valerian. The stalks be round with ioints, about the length of a hand. The floures be like to the floures of the aforesayd kinds. The rootes be small, and creeping alongst the ground.

The Graekish Valerian hath two or thre holow stalks or mo: vpon the which groweth spzed leaues almost like the leaues of wild Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, like the leaues of the wild fetch, but somewhat bigger. The floures grow thicke, clustering together at the top of the stalks, of a light azure or blew color, parted into five litle leaues, hauing in the middle small white threds pointed with a litle yealow at the tops. The seed is small growing in round husks. The rootes are nothing els like, but small threds.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Valerian and Graeke Valerian are sowen & planted in gardens. The other two kinds grow here in moyst places, and in waterie meadowes lying low.

✱ *The time.*

The thre first kinds of Valerian do floure from May to August. The Graeke Valerian doth floure most commonly in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these herbes is called in Graeke φε, Phu: in Latine

Latine Valeriana, and Nardus syluestris, or Nardus rustica: in Shops Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortensis, of some in these days Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in French *Valeriane*: in high Dutch *Grosß Baldrian*: in base Almaigne, *tamne* or *grote Valerian*, and of some *S. Ioris cruyt*, or *Spearcruyt*, that is to say, *Spearwurt*, or *Speare herbe*, because his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are like to the iron or head of a speare: in English *Setwall*, or *Sidwall*.

2 The second kind is called Valeriana syluestris, Phu syluestre, and Valeriana syluestris maior: in French *grande Valerian sauvage*: in high dutch wild Baldrian, *Katzenwurtzel*, *Augenwurtz*, *Wendwurtz*, and *Dennenmarcke*: in base Almaigne, wild Valerian: in English the great wild Valerian.

3 The third is a kind of wild Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana syluestris minor, that is to say, the small wild Valerian, and also Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.

4 The fourth is called of the Herborists of our time Phu Græcum, and Valeriana Græca, that is to say, *Grækish*, or *Greek Valerian*, and it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, or Pseudophu, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange herb, which we cannot compare to any of the herbs described by Dioscorides, except it be the right *Auricula muris*, for the which it is taken of some.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Valerian is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Setwall dronken, prouoketh vnto rine, bringeth downe womens flowers, and helpeth the ache and pains of the side and stomack. They be of like vertue being made in powder and drunke in wine. And they be put into preseruatues and medicines made against poyson, and the pestilence, as Triacles and Bithridates.

The leaues and rootes of the great wilde Valerian boyled in water, do heale the ulceration and blistering of the mouth, especially the roughnesse and inflammation of the throte, if one wash his mouth or gargarize therewith.

Men do vse to giue it with great profite in drenches, to such as are bursten within.



## the Historie of Plants.

395

3.4 The two other Valerians be not vsed in medicine.  
English men vse Greek Valerian against cuts and wounds.

Roselenting } Rose.  
Roselinning }

The butcherme vse to  
nke it or lay it in  
wme & to wash the  
sore for the  
it to the  
the night

### Of Rosewurt, or Rhodia. Chap. xvij.

✱ The description.

**R**osewurt hath three or foure stalks growing from the roote, set full of thicke leaues, like the leaues of Lyblong or Crasula maior, but they are more narrower, and cut or hacht at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many small hairie thréeds, and when it is either bzused or bursten, it doth sente and saour like the Rose, and of that it toke his name.

✱ The place.

Rosewurt or the roote sauoring like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungarie: in this countrey the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ The time.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke ροδια ρίζα: in Latin Radix Rhodia, and Radix Rosata: in French Racine sentant les roses: in high dutch Rosentwurtz: in base Almaine Rosenwortel: in English Rosewurt, or the roote sauoring of the Rose.

✱ The nature.

The roote which smelleth like the Rose, especially of that sort which groweth in Macedonia, is hote in the second degré, and of subtile and fine parts.

✱ The vertues.

The root Rhodia layd to the temples of the forehead with oile of Roses, alayeth head-ache.

### Of bastard Pellitorie or Bartram. Chap. xix.

✱ The description.

**P**ellitorie hath leaues much like to Fenell, all finely cutte or hacht. The flowers are yealow in the middle, set round about with

with litle white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like the floures of Cammionil, or like the floures of the great Daisie. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as big as a finger, hote and burning the tong.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is not found growing of himselte in this countrey, but it is found planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

Pellitorie floureth after May vntil the ende of Sommer, in which season the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *πικιδιον*: in Latine Saluaris: in Shops Pyrethrum, of some also in Greeke *πικνον, πικρον, ημελιν*: in French Pyrethre, or Pied d'Alexandre: in high Dutch Bertram. Albeit mine Autho: setteth forth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not answerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherefore I thinke we may well call it Bassard Pellitorie or Bertram.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Pyrethre is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Pellitorie taken with hony, is good agaynst the falling sicknesse, the Apoplexie, the long and old diseases of the head, and agaynst all cold diseases of the braine.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of waterish fleume.

The same sodden in vineger, and kept swarme in the mouth, doth mitigate and alay the toth-ache.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled, is good to anoint the body to cause a man sweate, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for cold, and for members that are benumbed or soundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

### Of wilde Pellitorie. Chap. xx.

✱ *The description.*

**W**ilde Pellitorie hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long and narrow, backt round about like a sawe, at the highest



highest of the stalk grow flowers like the flowers of Cammell, yealow in the middle, and set round about with small white leaues: the roote is tender and full of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe and biting, almost in taste like Pellitozy of Spain, and for that cause men call it also wild Pellitoze.

✱ *The place.*

Wild Pellitoze is found about the borders of fields, in high medowes and shadowie places, and sometimes vpon mountaines and stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

This Pellitoze flourisheth from May vntill September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, Wild Pellitoze: in French *Pyrethre sauvage*: in dutch wilden Bertram: of some Aleis; Keinfahrn, that is to say, white Tanse. This is not *παραμύκη*, Ptarmice, or Sternumentaria, but another herbe vnknown of the Ancients.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth like a wise from the braine slimie sicume, almost as mightily as Pellitoze of Spaine: and it is very good against the tooth-ache.

It is also good in Gallades, as Larragon and Roquet, whereof B shall be written in the fifth booke.

## Of false Dictam. Chap. xxj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe is like to *Lentiscus*, or *Licozas* in branches and leaues, it beareth round blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread like *Licozas*, at the top of the stalks grow faire flowers, somewhat turning toward blew, the which on the vpper part or halfe deale, hath foure or five leaues, and in the lower or neather of the same flower, it hath small long threds crouking and hanging downe almost like a beard. The flowers perished, there cometh in the place of ech flower, foure or five rods, something rough without, and slimie to be handled,

and

and of a strong sauor almost smelling like a Goate: in the which is conteyned a blacke, plaine, shining sæde. The rootes be long and white, sometime as thicke as a finger, and do grow a thwart one another.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioscorides writeth: in this Countrey it is found in the Gardens of certayne Herborists.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in June and July, and sometimes the sæd commeth to ripenesse.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τραγιον*: in Latin Tragium: and is the first kind of Tragium described by Dioscorides. Some Herborists call it Fraxinella: and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in stead of Dyctam, and doe call it Dyptamum, not without great errour, and therefore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothum, that is to saye, Bastarde, or false Dyctam.

✥ *The nature.*

Tragium is almost hote in the third degree, and of subtile partes.

✥ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a Dramme, is good agaynst the Strangurie, it prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes of flowers of women.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice to be taken after the same sort: and being layd too outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rheubarbe, killeth and driueth forth Wormes, and is very singular and of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these days haue proued by experience.

It is sayd also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the Wilde Goates when they be stroken with Dartes or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodies, as wel as if they had eaten of the right Dyctam. And it is possible,



possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in Shops in stead of the right Dyam.

Of Polemonium. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The description.*

**1** Polemonium hath tender stalks with iointes: the leaues are meetly broad, alwayes two set at euery ioint one against another, at the highest of the stalks groweth white flowers, hanging downeward and ioyning one to another like a tuffay or litle nosegay, after which flowers there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in round huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

**2** Yet there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, which doth also bring forth long stalks, with knots or iointes: it is much longer than the aforesayd kind, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalk. The flowers of this kind be of an orient or clere red colour, and doe grow in tuffets almost like Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and well sauoring.

The Polemonium whereof Absyrtus speaketh, is the Horse-mint described in the second booke.

✱ *The place.*

Both these kinde grow vpon mountains in rough stonie places: men plant them here in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

These herbes do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The first is called in Græke πολυμώνιον, ή φιλαυγεια: in Latin Polemonium, and Polemonia, of some χηλιοδυναμης, Chiliodynamis, that is to say, an hundred vertues or properties: in Shoppes, as witnesseth Bernardus of Condinio, Herba tunica: of Herborists at this day, Behen, or Beën album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kind of Behen wherof Serapio writeth in his 123. chap.

**2** The second is also taken for Polemonium, and is called of Herboristes Behen rubrum, this herbe should seme to be Narcissus, whereof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis

hortis maketh mention.

✥ *The nature.*

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Polemonia dronken in wine, is good agaynst the bloody fire, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The same dronken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangury and paynes about the huckle bone or hanche.

Ben vse it with vineger against the hardnesse and stoppings of the melt or splene, and to all such as are by any means grieved about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chelwed, taketh away the tooth-ache.

The same pound and layd to, cureth the stings of Scorpions: and in deed it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but hold the same in his hand, cannot be stung, or hurt by any Scorpion.

*All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Dutch copie. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author himselfe.*

### Of English Galangall. Chap. xxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

1 **C**yperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top whereof groweth litle leaues white seed springing out. The roote is long, interlaced one within another, hauing many threds, of a brown colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kind like to the aforesaid in leaues and stems, but it hath no long rootes, but diuers round litle rootes of the bignesse of an Oliue ioyning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may well place amongst the kinds of Cyperus, the litle rootes called Trasi (of the Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller and narrower, the  
rootes



rootes be almost like to small nuts, or like the silke worms wrapped round in their silke, before they turne into mothes or Butterflies, and hang together plenteously by litle small threads, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

✱ *The place.*

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, and is not commonly found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe bringeth forth his spikie top and seed with leaues, in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κυπερος*: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, and Erysisceptrum: in shops Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch *Wilden Galgan*: in English *Galangall*.

The rootes called *Trasos* are also named of them that write now *Dulcichinum*: in Spaine *Auellanada*: and of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) *Trasi*, and *Trasci*. Some learned men thinke that this is *μαμύρας* *Mamiras*, whereof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth *Memirem*, or rather *ολοκονιτις*, *Holconitis*, of Hippocrates.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hote & dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and drunke, prouoketh vrine, & bringeth down womens naturall sicknesse, driueth forth y<sup>e</sup> stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same maner is a remedy against the Biting and poisons of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good agaynst the coldnesse and stoppings of the Mo: & ther, if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The same made into powder closeth bp and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secret partes (although they eate and walke the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or layd thereupon with wine.

It is customably and also with great profit put into hote oyntments and plaisters maturatiue.

The seed of Cyperus drunkē with water, as Plinie saith, stoppeth the flure of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens flowers: but if too much thereof be taken, it engendreth head-ache.

Of white Ellebor or Niesewurte.

Chap. xxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribs or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantaine or Gentian. The stalke is round two or thre fote high, at the vppmost part whereof groweth alongst and round about the top, the flowers one about another, pale of colour, diuided into six little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. The same being passed, there commeth in their places small huskes, wherein is contained the seede, the roote is round, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within, hauing many thicke laces or thredie strings.

✱ *The place.*

White Hellebor groweth in Anticyra, nere about the mountaine Deta, and in Cappadocia and Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Verboristes of this countrey do set it in their Gardens.

✱ *The time.*

White Hellebor flourisheth in this countrey in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of Hellebor is called in Greeke *μακροχλωρον* in Latin *Veratrum album*: in shopps *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatouraris* and *Sanguis Herculis*: in French *Ellebre blanc*: in high dutch *Weiß Niesewurtz*: in base Almaine *Witte Niesewortel* or *wit Niescruyt*: in English *White Hellebor*, *Nieseworte*, and *Lingwort*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Ellebor is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomite by mightily **A**  
and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venemous & naughty  
humors. Likewise it is good against the falling sicknes, phren-  
sies, old paine of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the goutte, and Scia-  
tica, all sortes of dropsies, poison, and against all cold diseases, that  
be hard to cure, and such as will not yeld to any medicine. But  
as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to  
any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to  
be prepared, it hath been very wel and largely described by diuers  
old doctors, whereof I mind not to intreat, because the rules to be  
obserued be so long that they cannot be comprehended in fewe  
wordes, for they may well fill a Booke, and because Galen  
teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and  
strong roote in inward medicines, but onely to applye the same  
outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed against all roughnes of the skin, **B**  
wild scurfe, knobs, foule spots, and the leproy, if it be layd thereto  
with oile or ointments.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, tak- **C**  
keth away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in maner of a Pessarie, bringeth downe **D**  
flowers, and expelleth the dead child.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, **E**  
causeth sneeing, warmeth and purgeth the braine from grosse si-  
mie humors, and causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth **F**  
tooth-ache, and mingled with eye medicines, doth clere and shar-  
pen the sight.

The roote of Hellebor pound with meale and hony, is good to **G**  
kill Bile and Rattes and such like beastes, and to drine them a-  
way: likewise if it be boyled with milke, and Waspes and flies  
doe eate thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoever doth eate of it,  
doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge how perillous  
this roote is.

✱ *The danger.*

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of tyme and place,

lucio raphia parati ve  
 enu ad illinēdas sagittas  
 uon si anguini i mīcu  
 ris nūc alio antidoto ler  
 iat qd qd cotonei maki  
 rubrica p. th. d. r. p.

or too much in quantitie, is very hurtful to the body: for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together & shrinketh all the sinewes of mans body, & in fine, it slayeth the partie. Therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neither than without god heed and great aduifement. For such people as be either too yong or too olde, or feeble, or spit blood, or be grieued in their stomacks, whose breasts are straight and narrow, & their necks long, such feeble people may by no means deale with it without ieopardie and danger. Therefore these landleapers, rogues, and ignorant asses, which take vpon them without learning and practise, doe very euill, for they giue it without discretion to all people, whether they be yong or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patients, or at the least they put them in peril or great danger of their liues.

Of wild white Ellebor or Niesewurte.

Chap. xxv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe is like vnto the white Ellebor aboutesayd, but in all partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with sallowe leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, holow in the middle, with small yealow and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion, and when they are gone, there commeth by small seed like sand closed in thicke husks. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke barke of a bitter taste.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certaine moist medowes, and darke shadowie places.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Greek *melocoin*, because it is like in fashion to white Hellebor: in Latin Helleborine and Epipactis: in high dutch Wildt wit Niesewurt, that is to say, Wild white Ellebor.  
 Some



Some thinke that Ellebozine is an herbe like to Ellebozus one-ly in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellows will not receiue this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their error, because neither Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Elleboz to Hellebozine.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is of hote and dry complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Hellebozine drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is very good for such as are by any kind of means diseased in their liuers, or haue receiued any poison, or are bitten by any maner of venemous beast.

## Of blacke Hellebor. Chap. xxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**V**nder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehended (by the Herborists of our time) three sorts of herbes, wherof the first is much like in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides: The second is a stragg herbe not much differing in vertue from the true black Helleboz, and is called Christs herbe, and is much like in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of: The third is commonly called of the low dutchmen Mercruyt, that is to say, Firewurt.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The true blacke Helleboz hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or fife deepe cuttes like the fashion of the Vine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of the Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalks be euen & plaine, at the top wherof grow flowers in litle tufts, thicke set like to Scabious, of a light blew colour. After the falling of which flowers commeth the seede which is not much vnlike to Wheate. The rootes are manye small blacke long thredes commyng altogether from one head.

**2** Christs herbe hath great thicke greene leaues, cut into seuen or eight parts, wherof each part is long and sharpe at the toppe,

Do 3

and

and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a Saw, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon short stems comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a groate or shilling, of a faire color as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, and fine threds tipt with yealow. After the flowers haue staied a long tyme, when they begin to perishe, they become blew, and afterward greene. After the flowers it bringeth forth foure or five cods or husks ioyning togither almost like the huske of Columbine, wherein is contained the seed. It hath in the stead of a roote many thick black strings.

3 The leaues of Bastard Helleboe are somewhat like the leaues of the aforesaid Chyistes herb, but much smaller, parted likewise and cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a sawe. The flowers come not from y<sup>e</sup> root, but grow vpon the stems where as the leaues take hold, and are much lesse then the flowers of Chyistes herbe, of a greene or herb-like color. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth vp also foure or five litle husks or cods ioining one in another, wherein is seed, which is blacke and round. The rootes are many blacke threds wouen, or interlaced togither.

4 Rouswurt which Fuchsius counteth for a kind of blacke Helleboe, ye shall find it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kind.

5 The other which Hierom Boock setteth out for blacke Helleboe, the which also of the Apothecaries hath been so taken, is described in the second part of this Historie, where as it is also declared, that it is no kind of blacke Helleboe, but the right Buphrthalmum, or Dre eye, and therefore neither hurtfull nor dangerous as it hath been more largely declared.

✱ The place.

1 Blacke Helleboe groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountaine Helicon in Boetia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this countrey it is found in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

2 Chyistes wurt likewise, is not common in this countrey, but is only found in the gardens of some Herbozists.



3 The bastard blacke Helleboz groweth in certaine Woods of this countrey, as in the wood Soenic in Brabant, and it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

✥ *The time.*

1 The blacke Helleboz in this countrey floureth in June, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

2 Christes wurt floureth also betimes about Christmas, in Ianuarie, and almost untill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall off, and they spring forth againe in March.

3 The blacke Bastard Helleboz floureth also betimes, but most commonly in February, sometimes also untill Aprill.

✥ *The names.*

1 Blacke Helleboz is called in Greeke *ἡνίοχος μέλας*: in Latin *Veratrum nigrum*, and *Helleborus niger*, of some *Melampodium*, *Pratium*, *Polyrhizon*, *Melanorhizon*, and of some writers now *Luparia*, and *Pulsatilla*: in high Dutch *Schwartz*, *Pieselwurtz*: in base Almaine *Swert Pieselwortel*.

2 The second should seeme to be *ἡνίοχος μέλας*, *Helleborus niger*, which Theophrastus describeth: and is called of learned men that write now, *Planta Leonis*, that is to say, Lions sofe, and it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Trallian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Greeke *κρονονόδιον*: in Latin *Coronopodium*, and *Pes cornicis*. It is called in Brabant *Heylichkerstcrup*, that is to say, the herb of Christ or Christmas herb, bicause it floureth most commonly about Christmas, especially when the winter is mild.

3 The third is now called *Pseudohelleborus niger*, *Veratrum adulterinum nigrum*, and it is taken of some for the herbe which Plinie calleth *Consiligo*: in high dutch it is called *Christwurtz*, that is to say, Christes rote: in Brabant *Tiercrup*, that is to say, fire herbe, bicause with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattell named in French *Le feu*: of some it is called *Wanckcrup*, as of the learned and famous doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it *Tlaencrup*.

✥ *The occasion of the name.*

This herb was called *Melampodium*, bicause a shepheard called *Melampus* in Arcadia, cured with this herb the daughters of *Proetus*, which were distract of their memoizes, & become mad:

so that afterward the herbe was knowen.

✱ *The nature.*

Blacke Helleboꝝ is hote and dry in the third degre.  
Christswurt, and the black bastard Helleboꝝ are in comple-  
on very like to blacke Helleboꝝ.

✱ *The vertues.*

Blacke Helleboꝝ taken inwardly, prouoketh the sieg oꝝ stoule & vehemently, and purgeth the neather part of the belly frō grosse and thicke sleume, and cholerike humoꝝ: also it is good foꝝ them that ware mad oꝝ fall beside themselues, and foꝝ such as be dull, heauy, and melancholique: also it is good foꝝ them that haue the goute and Sciatica.

Like vertues it hath to be taken in potages, oꝝ to be sodden w<sup>th</sup> boyled meate, foꝝ so it doth open the belly, and putteth foꝝth all superfluous humoꝝ.

The same layd too in maner of a Pessarie oꝝ mother Supposi-  
toꝝie, bringeth downe womens sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead child.

The same put into Fistulas and holow vlcers, by the space of 3 thꝛe dayes, cleanse them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobs of the same.

The roo thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hea-  
ring, two oꝝ thꝛe dayes together helpeth them very much.

It swageth tooth-ach, if one wash his teeth with vineger wher-  
in it hath been boyled.

An emplaster made of this roote with barley meale and wine, is very good to be layd vpon the bellics of them that haue the Droisie.

The same pound with Frankencense, Rosen, and Oyle, hea-  
leth all roughnesse and hardnesse of the skinne, scuruiuesse, spots and scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis oꝝ Christswurtes, is not much differing in 3 properties from blacke Helleboꝝ: foꝝ it doth also purge and dri-  
ueth foꝝth by sieg nightily, both melancholy and other super-  
fluous humoꝝ.

The roote of bastard Helleboꝝ stieped in wine & drunken, doth &  
also lose the belly like blacke Helleboꝝ, and is very good against  
all



all those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made *℞* into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boiled in water with Rue and Egrimonie, or *ba* *℞* *stard* Cyparotie, healeth the iaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Dren, Shæpe, or other cat: *℞* *℥* tell, helpeth the same against the disease of the lungs, as Plinie and Columella writeth, for it draweth all the corruption and griefe of the lungs into the eares.

And in the time of pestilence, if one put this roote into the bo: *℞* dies of any, it draweth to that part all the corruption and venemous infection of the bodie. Therefore asone as any strange or sudden griefe taketh the cattell, the people of the countrey do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, whereas it may do least hurt, and within short space all the griefe will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

✱ *The danger.*

Although blacke Hellebor is not so vehement as the white, yet it cannot be giuen without danger, and especially to people that haue their health: for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus fanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Conuulsionem, that is to say, to such as be whole, Hellebor is very perillous, for it causeth shrinking of sinelues: therefore Hellebor may not be ministered, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time onely, yet ought it not to be giuen befoze it be prepared and corrected.

✱ *The correction.*

When Hellebor is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Daucus, and Annis seede, it worketh better and with lesse danger: also if it be boiled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meate, & then the broth giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

Of herbe Aloë. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**A**Loë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing round about short points or crests standing wide one from another.

nother. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers, stalke, & sēde are much like the flowers, stalke, and sēde of Affodyll, as Dioscorides saith, but in these parts they haue not bene yet sene. All the herbe is of strong sauour and bitter taste. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawn a iuice, the which is dried, and is also named Aloë, and it is caried into all parts of the world for to be vsed in medicine.

✿ *The place.*

Aloë groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence cometh the best iuice: it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioining to the sea, but the iuice thereof is not commonly found so good. It is to be sene also in this countrey in the gardens of some Herbozists.

✿ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *αλόν* and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in all other speeches of Christendome, and so is the sap or iuice thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*, because of his greenesse: we may call it in English Aloë, herbe Aloë, or Sea Aygreene.

✿ *The nature.*

The iuice of this herbe called Aloë, which onely is vsed in medicine, is hot almost in the second degree, and dry in the third.

✿ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Aloë which is of a browne colour, like to the colour of a liuer, which is cleare and cleane, openeth the bellic, in purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humors, especially such wherewithall the stomacke is burdened, and is the chiefest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and driueth forth all superfluous humors, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drams.

Men take it with Cynamon, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangall, Annis sēde, and such spices, to assuage and drue away the paine of the stomacke, by which meanes they comfort and heat the stomacke, and cause fleume to be expelled.

The same is also good against the iauanders, as Dioscorides writeth,



switeth, & taken a little at a time, profiteth much against the spit-  
ting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoids.

Aloë made into powder, & strawen vpon new bloodie wounds, D  
stoppeth the blood, and healeth the wound. Like wise laid vpon old  
sores, closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for blcers  
about the secret parts and fundement.

The same boiled with wine and honie, healeth the outgrow- C  
ings and rifts of the fundement, and stoppeth the abounding flure  
of the Hemorrhoides, being laid vpon, for being receiued into the  
bodie, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to blæde.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of blood, F  
and bruses, with blacke spots that come of stripes.

It is also good against all inflammation, hurts, and scabs of the G  
cies, and against the running and darkenesse of the same.

Aloë mirt with oile of roses and vineger, and laid to the fore: H  
head and temples, swageth headach.

If one do often rub his head with Aloës mingled with wine, I  
it will keepe the haire from falling.

The same laid to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of K  
the gums, the mouth, the throte, and kernels vnder the tong.

To conclude, the same laid to outwardly, is a very good consol: A  
dative medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie & cleanse  
all corruption.

### Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxviii.

#### ✱ The description.

PAlma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalk, higher than  
a good long man, with great broad leaues, parted into seven  
or nine diuisions, larger and more cut in, than the leaues of a  
fig tree, like some birds foote, or like to a spread hand. At the high-  
est groweth a bunch of flowers, clustering together like grapes,  
whereof the lowest be yellow, and wither without bearing fruit,  
and the highest are red, bringing forth three cornered husks, in  
which is found three gray sades somewhat smaller than kidney  
Beane.

#### ✱ The place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this countrey, but y Her-  
borists

boziffs plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It is sowne in Aprill, and his sēde is ripe in August and September, and as soone as the cold commeth, all the herbe perissheth.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ῥικινος* in Latine Ricinus: in shops and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Pentadaetylon, and Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in French *Paulme de Christ*: in high Dutch Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, and of some Zecken korn: in base Albaigne Wunderboom, Cruysboom, and Hollencruys.

✱ *The nature.*

The sēde of Palma Christi is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sēde of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the bellie, & causeth one to vomit, and to cast out stumie fleume, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholericke humors with waterish superfluities.

The broth of meate, in which this sēde hath been sod, drunken, is good for the chollicke (that is to say, paine in the bellie) against the golwt and paine in the hip, called the Sciaticque.

The same pound and taken with whey or new milke, driueth forth waterish superfluities and cholericke humors: also it is good against the dropsie and iauanders.

The oile which is drawen forth of this sēde, is called Oleum Cicinum: in shops Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and drieth, and is very good to annoint and rub all rough hardnesse, and scurvie roughnesse, or itch.

The grēne leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and allwage the inflammation and swelling sorenesse of the eyes, and pound with vinegar, they cure the grieuous inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire.

✱ *The danger.*

The sēde of Palma Christi turneth vp the stomacke, and doth his operation with much paine and grieve to the partie.

✱ *The remedie.*

But if you take with it either Fenell or Annis sēde, and some  
spices



spices of Cynamon, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effect with moze ease and gentlenesse.

Of the kinds of Tithymale or Spourge.

Chap. xxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here are, as Dioscorides writeth, seuen sortes of Tithymal: whereof some at this time are well knowen, & some shall be now by our endeouour brought againe to light, and some are yet vnknowen.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Tithymal, called y male kind, hath round red stalks, of the height of a cubite, that is a foote & a halfe high. The leaues are long and narrow, somewhat longer & narrower thā the leaues of the Olive tree, whereof the highest leaues before they be thoroughly growen, shew rough or cotton-like. The seede groweth at the highest of the stalke in pretie round hollow leaues, like as it were basons, or little dishes, through which the stalke groweth. The seede is inclosed in three cornered husks, like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a woddie substance with many hairie strings.

**2** The second kind of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a spair long, about the which grow many leaues, set asunder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe pointed, not much vnlike the leaues of Line holme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke, but all white, of the colour of sea Spourge. And when they be brused or bursten, there commeth forth milk as out of the other kinds of Spourge. The flowers are yelow, growing in tufts like Rosewurt or Rhodia: the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

**3** The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of the sea, or sea Spourge, hath six or seuen faire red stems or moe, coming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost like the leaues of Flare, or Lynesæde, growing round about the stalke, being thicke.

thicke toothed : the flowers are yellow and grow out of little dishes or sawcers, like the first kind of Spurge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Lithymales : the roote is long and plaine, and of wooddie substance . This kind of Lithymall, his leaues, dishes, and flowers are much thicker than any other kind of Spurge.

4 The fourth kind called Sonne Spurge, after his Greeke name, or Lithymal turning with the Sunne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. The flowers are yellow growing in tufts. The roote is like the other Lithymales.

5 The fifth kind called Cypres Lithymal, hath round reddish stalkes of the length of a foote. The leaues are very small, greene, narrow, like the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller and tenderer. The seede is small, but in all things else like the other, and it commeth in little blewish cups or sawcers, in the midst of the side branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower than Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind very small, the which may be well called Cypres Lithymall. It hath very smal stalks, both little and tender, about the height of a span, and vpon them small tufts, with flowers of a faint yellow or pale colour, after commeth the seede like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwaies it is like to Cypres Lithymall, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Treckoni hath declared vnto vs, who before this hath had such Lithymall growing in his garden : neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

6 The sixt kind is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a little tree, the stalke is sometimes as big as ones leg (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spread abroad, reddish, and set with small leaues, like the leaues of the little Myrtle tree: the fruit is like the fruit of the other Lithymals.

7 The seuenth kind hath soft leaues like Molin or Wigtaper, but it is yet vnknown.

All these kinds are full of white liqor or sap like milke, the  
which



Which commeth forth when they be broken or hurt, & it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tong.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, and is seldome found but in the gardens of diligent Herbozists.

2 The second, as saith Diosco. groweth in places that lie waste.

3 The third groweth about the sea, & is found in Zeland vpon trenches & dry sandy banks, & in waste places adioining to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this countrey.

5 The fift called Cyprus Tithymall, is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

But the little of the same kind groweth about Malines, in borders of some fields, yet it is not found euery where.

6 The sixt kind groweth in stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

All the kinds of Tithymall or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

All kinds of this herbe are called in Greeke *τιθυμάλιον*: in Latine *Lactaria*: in French *Tithymales*, or *Herbe à lait*: in high Dutch *Wolfsmilch*: in base Almain *Wolfsmelck*: in english *Spourge*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *αδουδής γογγυα, γογγυα, γογγυα*: in Latine *Tithymalus mas*, or *Lactaria mascula*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale masle*: in English *Wood Spourge*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλιον μισογόνος*, & of some Caryites: in latine *Tithymalus foemina*, that is to say in French *Tithymale femelle*: in English *Femall Tithymall*, of Theodore Gaza, Myrtaria, it may be named in English *Myrtell Spourge*.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *παραλίος*, *Paralios*, and *Tithymalus*, or *Mecon*, of Theophrast *κόκκος*, *Coccus*. This kind may be well called in French *Tithymale marin*: in English *Sea Spourge*: in Dutch *Zee Wolfsmelck*.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλιον ηλιοσημιος*, that is to say in latine *Tithymalus solsequius*, or *Lactaria solsequia*: in French *Tithymale suuant le soleil*, & *Reucille matin*: in Almain *Sonne weds* *Wolfs*.

Wolfsmelck : and in Brabant Cronkens cryft : in Englifh Sonne Spourge, or Wartwurt.

5 The fifth is called in Græke *πιδυμῆλος κωνοειδής*, that is to fay, Lithymale like Cypres.

6 The fixt is called in Græke *λεπτοφύλλος*, and of some Leptophyllos : in Latine Tichymalus arborefcens, that is to fay, Lithymal growing like a tree, or tree Lithymal.

7 The feuenth kind is called in Græke *πιδυμῆλος πλατυφύλλος*, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, Corymbites, and Amigdalites : in Latine Tichymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to fay, Large leaued Lithymal or Spourge.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Lithymales are hot and dry almoft in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe and biting qualitic, fretting and consuming, firft of all the milke or fap, then the fruit and leaues. The roote is of leaft ftrength. And amongst al the Lithymales, as Galen faith, the male is the ftrongeft, then the female, thirdly the fixt kind, and the Lithymal with broad leaues. The fifth in ftrength is that which is like Cypres. The fixt is lea Lithymal. The feuenth and of leaft force is the Sonne Spurge, or Lithymall following the Sonne.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Lithymal is a very ftrong medicine opening the bellie, and fometimes caufing vomit, bringing tough fleume and cholerike humors : like vertue is in the fæde and roote, especially the barke thereof, and are very good for fuch as fall into the dropfie, when it is miniſtered with difcretion, and wel corrected or prepared.

The ſame mirt with honie, cauſeth haire to fall from the place that hath been annointed therewithall in the Sonne.

The ſame put into the holes of corrupt and naughtie teeth, ſwageth the tooth ach, but ye muſt beware ye put not the iuice vpon any ſound tooth, or whole place, but firſt ye muſt couer them with ware to preferue them from the ſaid iuice. The roote of Lithymall boiled in vineger, and holden in the mouth, is good for the ſame intent.

The ſame doth alſo cure all roughneſſe of the ſkin, mangines, Leprie,



lepzie, wild scurffe, and spreading scabs, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall off all kinds of warts, it taketh away the knobs and hardnesse of fistulas, corrupt and fretting vlcers, and is good against hot swellings & Carbuncles.

It killeth fish, if it be mixt with any baite, and given them to eate.

✱ *The danger.*

The iuice, the seede, and rootes of Tithymales, do worke their effect with violence, and are hurtfull to the nature of man, troubling the bodie, and ouerturning the stomacke, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough & sore, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbs ought not to be ministred or taken into the bodie, much lesse the iuice ought to be dealt with, but only it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

✱ *The correction or remedie.*

If one lay the barke of the roots of Tithymales to soke or steepe in vinegar by the space of a whole day, then if it be dried & made into powder, putting to it of Annise or Fenell seede, gum Tragacante and Gallicke, and so ministred altogether with some refreshing or cooling liquoz, as of Endine, Cicorie, or Dreniges, it will do his operation without great trouble or paine, and will neither chafe nor inflame the throte, nor the inward parts.

Of Ezula. Chap. xxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**E**Zula is of two sorts, (as Mesue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, whereas he writeth, that Pityusa is small in one place, and great in another.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Ezula hath straight high stalkes, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, greater than the leaues of male Tithymale. The flowers and seede grow at the highest of the stalk, and sometimes they come forth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seede of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered ouer with a thicke barke.

**2** The small Ezula in stalkes & leaues is much lesse, the leaues are narrow like the leaues of wild flaxe, the flowers and seede

are like the first kind, but smaller. The rootes be small, covered with a smoth or fine barke. These two kinds be like the Lithymales: therefore they haue bene reckened of some Ancients for kinds of Lithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they do also yeld a white sappe or liquoz like milke, when they be either bzused or bzoken, the which liquoz is sharpe and biting.

✱ *The place.*

The great Ezula in some countries groweth in woods & wildernesses, and in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

The lesser groweth in rough stonie places, and is found in this countrey in arable fields and banks, but not euery where.

✱ *The time.*

These herbes doe flower about Midsummer, like the Lithymales.

✱ *The names.*

These herbes are called in Greeke *πικύσα*: in Latine Pityusa: in the Arabian speech of Mesue Alscebran: in Shops Ezula, and Esula, and it should seeme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Pityusa: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, whereof commeth the diminutiue Vsula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

✱ *The nature.*

Ezula is hot and dry in the third degree, sharpe, biting, & burning inwardly, of nature much like Lithymale.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the bellie, and driueth forth tough scume and grosse humors: also it purgeth cholericke and sharpe humors like the Lithymales.

To be short, both kinds of Ezula are in all things like to the Lithymales, in facultie and operation agreeable to all that, whereunto the others are profitable.

✱ *The danger.*

As Ezula is like the Lithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitie agreeable to the same.

✱ *The correction.*

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended in like manner as Lithymale.



## Of Spourge. Chap. xxxj.

✥ *The description.*

**S**pourge hath a browne stalk, of two fote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger. The leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a withie or Almond tree, the stalk beareth abroad at the top into many other little branches, set with little round leaues, upon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruite, like the fruite of Palma Christi, but smaller, wherein is contained little round seedes, the which by force of the heate of the Sunne, do skip out of their husks when the fruite is ripe. The roote is of a wooddie substance, and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his stalks and leaues, do yeld a white milke like the Tithymales, being bursten or hurt.

✥ *The place.*

It is planted in many gardens of this countrie.

✥ *The time.*

It hath flowers and seede in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *λathyris*: and in Latine *Lathyrus*: in shops *Cataputia minor*: of some, as Dioscorides saith, *Tithymalus*: in French *Esperge*: in high Dutch *Springkraut*, *Springkorn*, and *Treikorn*: in base Almaine *Springeruyt*, and in some places of Flanders *Spurgie*: in English *Spurge*.

✥ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the third degree, and in facultie like *Tithymale*.

✥ *The vertues.*

If one take fire or seven seedes of Spurge, it openeth the bellie mightily, and drieth forth choler, flegme, and waterish humors. Like vertue hath the iuice, but it is of stronger operation.

To be brieve, Spurge and the iuice thereof, are of facultie like *Tithymales*.

✥ *The danger.*

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans bodie as the *Tithymales*.

✥ *The correction.*

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, Figs, or gumme Tragagante, Mastick, Annise seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straight waies after the taking of the same seede, it will not stirre by the inflammation of the inward parts, nor much trouble the partie receiuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans bodie.

## Of Pety Spourge. Chap. xxxj.

✥ *The description.*

**W**Artwurt or rather Deplos is a plant fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Tithymale that followeth the Sunne, but farre smaller, growing of the height of halfe a span with diuers branches, set full of very small leaues. The seede is small growing in triangled huskes like Spurge. The roote is long and somewhat thredie, all the herbe is full of milke like the Tithymales.

2 Besides this, there is yet found an other kind described by Hippocrates and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many round leaues like the leaues of garden Porcelane, red underneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Deplos. The roote is small and very tender, this herbe is also full of white liqour neither more nor lesse, but as the aforesaid.

✥ *The place.*

Deplos groweth in this countrey in gardens amongst pot-herbs and beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplis, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt ground by the sea side.

✥ *The time.*

Deplos slowreth and deliuereth his seede at Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

✥ *The names.*

Deplos is called in Græke *πινλος*: in Latine *Peplus*: in shops *Exula rotunda*: in high dutch *Leusels Melch*: in base Almaine *Dynuels Melch*: in French *Renelle matin des vignes*: in English of some *Wartwurt*, & Spurge time, we may call it after the Græke *Peplos*, or following the dutch, *Dynuels milke*: also *Pety Spourge*, and



and Spurge time.

The other is called in Græke *πεπλιν*: in Latine Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it *παραλιν*, Peplion: some call it *Portulaca sylvestris*. Turner nameth this Sea Martwort.

✱ *The nature.*

Peplos is hot and dry in the third degré, like the Tithymallus: and Peplis is of the like temperament.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede and iuice of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuice and seede of Spurge and Tithymall, and serueth to all intents and purposes as Tithymall doth: wherefoze they loose the bellic, and drie forth tough fleume, with water and cholericke humors.

This herbe kept in hyne and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels and matric, and cureth the hardnes of the melt.

Of the like vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The danger and remedie.*

This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neither moze nor lesse, but euen like Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sort, as is declared in the former chapter.

### Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath long leaues, large, græne, plaine, and shining, like in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which commeth forth a straight round stalke, of the height of a foote and a halfe, or there about, set with the like leaues, but smaller, it parteth at the toppe into many branches, hypon the which grow faire flowers, blew before their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, like to the flowers of Cammomill in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the which flieth alway with the wind. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke, somewhat thicke also.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth alongst the sea coast, whereas the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in such sort, that sometimes it is co-

uered with the sea, and sometimes it is dry. And it is found in abundance in Zeland.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

Some call it in Greeke *τριπολιον*: in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speech of Serapio, Chap. CCCxxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Mesue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Cammomil or blew Daffies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seeing that it is not of the kind of Cammomil or Daffies: we may very well call it Serapio his Turbith.

✱ *The nature.*

The nature of Tripolium is hot in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The quantitie of two drams of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, driueth forth by siege waterie humors. Moreouer, it is very profitable for such as haue the dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixt in medicines, that serue against poison.

The leaues of this herbe, as some writers doe nowe affirme, haue a singular vertue against all wounds, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the iuice thereof be powdered in, or if the brused leaues be laid vpon the wounds.

### Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**hapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is like Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues like Fenell. The flowers be yelloe growing in tufts like Dill. The seede is broad, but not so broad as Ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, and white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquor, and sharpe in taste.

✱ *The place.*

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be found at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italy.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Thapsia*: in Latine *Thapsia*, *Ferulago*, and *Ferula sylvestris*: of Mesue in the Arabique tongue *Turbith*. And this is that *Turbith* which ought to be used in shops, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

✱ *The nature.*

*Thapsia*, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hot in the third degree, hauing thereunto adioining a superfluous moisture, which is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke of the roote of *Thapsia*, taken in quantitie of a dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the bellie, and driueth forth clammye fleume, and thicke humors, and sometimes cholericke humors. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from partes farre off. Moreover, it is good against the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the breast, the collicke, and paine in the side, drawing together of sinewes, the gout and grieve or ache of the ioints with the extreme parts.

It is good to be laid with oile to the naughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the haire to fall off, for it causeth the haire to grow againe.

The same laid to with *Frankincense* and ware, disperseth the congealed blood, and taketh away blacke and blew marks which come of bruises and stripes.

The iuice of the roote with honic, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

The same mingled with *Sulphre*, dissolueth all swellings being laid vpon.

With the same roote oile and ware, men make an ointment for very good against the old paine of the head, the ache in the side, and outward parts.

✱ *The danger.*

In the gathering & drawing forth of the iuice of this roote, or pith of the same, there chancesseth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, & his hands will rise full of blisters.

And being receiued into the bodie, it raiseth by great windines, blakings, turmoiling, and ouerturning the whole bodie: and being too largely taken, it hurteth the bowels and inward parts.

✱ *The remedie.*

When one will gather the iuice of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the roote, he must annoint his face and naked parts with an ointment made with oile of Roses and ware.

And when one will minister it inwardly to open the bellie, he must put thereto Ginger or long Pepper, and a little Sugar, and so to giue it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of Hermodactill or Mede Saffron.

Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**H**ermodactill hath great broad leaues like the Lillie, three or foure coming forth of one root, amongst which groweth the stalke about the height of a foote, bearing triangled huskes like to the Marsh flague or false Acorus, but alway smaller, the which being ripe do open themselues into three partes: within that is inclosed a round seede, blacke and hard. The flowers grow by after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpon short stems or stalkes, like the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, broad aboue, and narrow beneath, white & swete, couered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one side right in the middle as it were a chift or parting, whereas the stalke bearing the flower groweth. The roote being dried becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in shops little white round rootes, the which they cal Hermodactils, in fashion partly like the aforesaid, but that they be more flat, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the aboue said, but what flowers and leaues they haue, Mesue hath not left vs in writing.

✱ *The place.*

Medew Saffron, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Messenia, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it toke his first name. It is also found in this countrey in fat medowes, and great store of it is found



found about Niluoyd, and about Wathe in England.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come forth in March and April, the seed is ripe in June, in July the leaues and stalks do perish. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the ground.

✱ *The names.*

1 The kind of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Græke *ἡμεροδρακίς* of some in Latin *Agrestis Bulbus*: in French *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaine *Zeitlosen*, and *Wissen Zeitlosen*: in base Almaine of the Herborists *Hermodactilen*: Turner nameth it, *Mede Saffron*, and *wild Saffron*.

2 The second kind which is found in Shops, is called of Paulus *Agineta*, *Hesue*, *Scrapio*, and certain other ancient Greek Physicians *ἡμεροδρακίλος*: in Latine *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowen in Shops.

✱ *The nature.*

Medow or wild Saffron is corrupt and venomous, therefore not used in medicine.

The second Hermodactil is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

That Hermodactil which is used in Shops, driueth forth by A siege *limic fleume*, drawing the same from farre partes, and is very good to be used against the gowts, the *Sciatica*, and all pains in the ioynts.

✱ *The danger.*

Medow Saffron taken into the body, stirreth up gnawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inward parts, so that in fine it causeth bloody excrements, and within the space of one day, death.

The other Hermodactil used in Shops, stirreth by tossings, wamblings, windiness and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

✱ *The Remedie.*

If any man by chaunce haue eaten of Wilde Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Colwe milke, as master  
Turner

Turner hath written.

If one put to that Vermodactill which is used in shops, either Ginger, long Pepper, Annys seed, or Comin, and a litle Pastick : is taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neither stirreth vp windinesse.

### Of Lauriel or Lowry. Chap. xxxvj.

#### ✱ The description.

**L**auriel groweth of the height of a foot and a halfe, or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily break with wresting or playing, couered with a thicke rinde or barke : round about the sayd branches, but most commonly at the toppe grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Bay leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, and throte exceedingly. The flowers growe vpon short stemmes, ioyning and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalke, of a white Greene or herbie colour. The fruit in the beginning is Greene, and after beyng ripe, it is blacke almost like a Bay berrie, but lesser. The Rote is long and of a Mouldie substance.

#### ✱ The place.

Lauriel groweth in rough mountains, amongst wood, and is found in the countrey of Liege and Namure, alongst the Riuier Meuse, and in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of England.

#### ✱ The time.

It floureth all betimes in Februarie : the seed is ripe in May.

#### ✱ The names.

This plant is called in Greek *δρυφύλλιον* : Daphnoides : in shops Laureola : in French and base Almaine Laureole : in high Almaine Zeilandt : in English Lauriell.

#### ✱ The nature.

It is hote and dry in the third degree, drawyng nere to the fourth.

#### ✱ The vertues.

The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge auncie humors, and



and waterie superfluities, and are good for such as haue the dropsie. Like vertue haue fourteene or fiftene of the berries taken at once for a purgation.

The leaues of the same holdē in the mouth and chewed, draw forth much water and fleume from the brayne, and put into the nose, they cause sneezing.

✱ *The danger.*

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomacke very much, and inflameth, hurteth and burneth the inward partes.

✱ *The remedie.*

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made more apt to be receiued, in like maner as Chamelæa.

Of Mezereon. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**M**ezereon, as Auicen, Mesue and Serapio do write, is of two sorts, whereof one hath broad leaues, the other narrow. And is set forth by the ancient Graeke physicians vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

✱ *The description.*

**C**hamelæa is but a low plant, about the height of a foot and a halfe, or two foote. The stalks be of a wooddie substance, full of branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much like the leaues of the Diue tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalks grow little pale or yealow flowers, and after ward the three cornered fruit like the Tithymales and Spurge, greene at the beginning, & red when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drie: whercof eche seed is round almost like a pepper corne, hard and bitter in the beginning, and after hote burning the mouth.

Thymelæa hath many smal springs or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are small, lesser & narrower than the leaues of Chamelæa, and thicker. The flowers be small and white, growing at the top of the springs or twigs. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Halse, or White thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell covered with

with a litle blacke skin, very hote, and burning the tong. These two plants do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwayes greene both in Winter and Sommer.

✱ *The place.*

These plants do growe in rough vntoyled places, about high ways, and are found in some places of France as in Languedock, and about Montpellier, great store and abundance.

✱ *The time.*

Chamelea flowreth at the beginning of Sommer, and yeldeth his seed in Autumne.

Thymelea flowreth also in Sommer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

The Arabian Physicians doe call both these plantes by the name of Mezereon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *χαμύλαι*: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *θύμειλα*: in Latine Thymelæa: of some *κνέωρον* in *κνέωρον*, Cneoron, Cestron, and also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apolinum, they are both unknown in the shops of this Countrey.

The seed of Thymelæa, is called in Græke *κνέωρον* in *κνέωρον*: in Latin Granum Gnidium: unknown also in Shoppes: for in stead thereof the Apothecaries of this countrey do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the which we will speake in the chapter following. And others take another blacke round seede or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seeme to come of Coccus Gnidijs.

✱ *The nature.*

Both kinds of these herbs are hote and dry in the third degree, drawing very nere to the fourth degree: they be very hot & sharp, making great heat in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of these two kinds of Mezereon purge down-ward a  
with



with great force and violence, fleume and cholerike humors, especially heauy waterish humors, also they preuaile much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seed of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twentie graines.

The leaues of Chamelæa pound with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse coꝛrupt vlcers.

✱ *The danger.*

The qualitie of these herbes approcheth very nere to the nature of venomic, beyng diuers wayes very euill and hurtfull to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, and to all the noble and principall partes of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrailes, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

✱ *The Remedie.*

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steept a day and a night in good strong vineger, than dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the said vineger, Quinces, or the seed of Warberies, it shall be the more apt for to prepare the sayd leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye wil occupie of your leaues so prepared, ye must make them into powder, and giue it with Annis seed and Mastick, or ye must boyle them in whay of sweet milke, and specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a capon, and than minister the sayd whay or broth.

Of Dutch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**hat Mezeron, the which is called in Dutch Seidelbast, is a litle shrub or tree of three or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Briuet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers grow alongst the branches of a purple colour and sweete sauour, after which commeth the berries, which are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after when they be dry, they become black and wrinckled: and are like Hempstade when one hath taken from them their withered skinne, but they are a litle rounder and bigger.

ger. And when they be chewed, they are found very hote & strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The which the seed only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

✱ *The place.*

Pezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moyst darke woods, and in rough vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth betime in February and March, befoze it beareth leaues, and the fruite becommeth redde and ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in shops of Almaine *Pezereon*, of some *Piper montanum*, and it hath been taken a long time for the right *Chamelea*, wherfore it may be wel called *Chamelæa Germanica*, in high dutch *Seidelbast*, *Leuzkraut*, and *Betterhals*: in base Almaine *Zælbast*, and most commonly *Pezereon*.

The seed of this plant is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this countrey for *Coccus Gnidos*, and is called of the common people, *Dronkaerts besiekens*, that is to say, *Drunkeards berries*, bicause that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get down drinke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues, barke, roote, and fruit of this plant, are hote and dry, almost in the fourth degree, and of qualitie like the roote of *Thymelea*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Pezereon* do purge downward with violence and might, both fleume and cholerike humors. Likewise it purgeth waterish humors, and m<sup>e</sup> do vse it in the shops of this countrey, in stead of the leaues of *Chamelea*.

Like vertue haue the berries, the which being chewed, do leaue in the throte such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by means of drinke.

✱ *The danger.*

This plant is without doubt hurtful vnto the body, bicause it is very hote, and of strong and vehement working, wherfore it doth hurt and grieue the inward parts.

✱ *The*



✱ *The remedie.*

The leaues of this Hezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa, and in like maner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Stauifaker. Chap.xxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**S**taphis-acre hath straight stalks of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into five, sixe, or seuen clifts, almost like the leaues of the wild vine. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes of a faire blew or skie colour, parted into fiue or sixe little leaues: when they are gone there commeth by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seed, blacke, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddie substance, and single.

✱ *The place.*

The Herborists of this countrey do sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

✱ *The time.*

Staphis-acre flowreth at Midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *σταφισάγρα*: in Latine *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pituitaria*, of some in Græke *φθιγεντόρον*, that is to say, *Lousebane*, or *φθιγεν*: in shops *Staphis agria*: in French *Staphis-aigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Dutch *Leuskraut*, & *Spetschelkraut*: in base Almaine *Luyseruyt*, and the seede made into powder *Luysepouder*, that is to say, *Lousepouder*.

✱ *The nature.*

Staphisacre, especially the seede, is hote almost in the fourth degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Fiftene seedes of Staphisacre taken with Homied Water, A will cause one to vomite grosse hume and slimie matter, with violence.

The seede of Staphisacre mingled with oyle, driueth away life from the head and from al other places of the body, and cureth all scurvie itch, and manginelle.

The

## The third Booke of

The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth C  
tooth-ache.

The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moi- D  
sture from the head, and mundifieth the braine.

The same tempered with vineger, is good to rub vpon lowse C  
apparel, to kil and dzyue away life.

✱ *The danger.*

The seed of Stafilaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtful to  
nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inward partes, and ouer-  
turneth the stomacke, if one hold it in his mouth, it causeth in-  
flammation in the mouth and throte: Wherefore one ought not  
rashly to vse this seed, except it be giuen outwardly.

✱ *The remedie.*

Before ye occupy the seed of Stafilaker, ye must steepe it in vi-  
neger and dzy it, and when it is dzye, ye may giue it to drink with  
Shead or watered hony. Shead is hony and water boiled together,  
and whosoever hath receiued of this seade, must walke without  
staying, and should dzyinke Hydromel very often, when he feelth  
any kind of choking, and in this doing it shal perfoyme his opera-  
tion without any great danger.

## Of the wilde spirting Cucumber. Chap. xl.

✱ *The description.*

**W**ild Cucumber hath leaues somewhat round & rough,  
but lesser and rougher than the leaues of common  
Cucumber. The stalks be round and rough, creeping  
alongst the ground without any claspers or holders, vpon which  
out of the holownes of the collateral branches or wings, amongst  
the leaues grow short stems bearing a flower of a faint yealow  
color, after the flowers there commeth litle rough Cucumbers of  
the bignesse and length of ones thombe, full of sappe with a brown  
kernell, the which being ripe, skippeth forth as soone as one touch  
the Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many  
other smal roots hanging by. All the herbe is of a very bitter tast,  
but especially the fruit, whereof men vse to gather the iuice and  
dzy it, the which is used in medicine.

✱ *The*



✱ The place.

This herbe is found in the gardens of Herbozists of this countrey : and where as it hath been once solwen, it commeth easily againe euery yere.

✱ The time.

These Cucumbers do flower in August, and their sæde is ripe in September.

✱ The names.

This Cucumber is called in Græke *κνικκριν* : in Latin Cucumis Agrestis, sylvestris, & erraticus : of some Cucumis anguinus : in Shops Cucumis asininus : in English wild Cucumber : in French *Concombre sauvage* : in high Dutch wilde Cucumber, or Esels Cucumer : in base Almaine wilde Concommeren, or Esels Concommeren : in English Wild Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuice of the roote beyng dry, is called Elaterium : in Shops Elæterium.

✱ The nature.

The iuice of wild Cucumber is hote and dry in the second degree, and of a resoluing and cleansing nature. The roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuice.

✱ The vertues.

Elaterium (which is the iuice of wild Cucumbers dried) taken in quantitie of halfe a scruple, driueth forth by siege grosse fleume, cholerike, and especially waterish humors. Moreover it is good against the Dropsie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweet milke, and poured into the nose, putteth away from the eyes the euil color which remaineth after the Jaundie, swageth head-ache and cleanseth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied Twine, helpeth women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead child.

Elaterium layd too outwardly with old Dyle, or hony, or with the gall of an Oxe or Bull, healeth the Squinancie, and the swellings in the throte.

The iuice of the barke and roote of wild Cucumber, doth also purge

purge fleame, and cholerick, and waterish humors; and is good for such as haue the dropsie, but not of so strong operation as Claterium.

The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soaked in vinegar and laide to, swageth the paine, & taketh away the swelling of the Colote. The vinegar wherein it hath bin boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache.

The same laide to with parched Barly meale, dissolueth colde tumours, and laid to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and laid to with honie, clenseth, & scoureth, & taketh away foule scuruiues, spreading tetters, malignes, pusshes or wheales, red spots, and all other blemishes, and scars of mans bodie.

The iuice of the leaues dropped into the eares, taketh awaie the paine of the same.

✱ *The danger.*

Claterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward parts, and openeth the small baines, prouoketh gripings and tormentes in the belly in doing his operation.

✱ *The Remedy.*

To cause that it shal do no hurt, it must be giuen with Hede, or with sweete milke, a litle salt & annys seed, or giue it in powder with gum Tragagant, a litle annys seed and salt.

## Of Coloquintida. Chap. xli.

✱ *The description.*

**C**oloquintida creepeth with his braunches alongst by the ground, with rough hearie leaues of a grayish colour, much clouen or cut almost like the leaues of the Citron Cucumber. The flowers are bleake or pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yellowe, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor harde, the inner part or pulpe, is open and spongie, full of gray seed, in taste verie bitter, the which men dry and keepe to vse in medicine.

2 There is yet founde another kinde of Coloquintida, nothing like the first: for this hath long rough stalkes, mounting somewhat



what high, and taking hold with his claspers euery where, like  
Worides. The leaues be like the leaues of wild cucumber. The  
fruite in al things is like the Woride, but far smaller, onely of the  
quantitie of a pear. These wilde Worides haue a very hard  
upper barke, or pill of a wooddie substance and greene, the inside is  
full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kinde groweth in Italie and Spaine, from which  
places the dried fruit is brought vnto vs.

2 The second kinde we haue sometime seene in the gardens of  
certaine Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruite in September.

✱ *The names.*

1 Coloquintida is called in Græke *κολοκύνθις*: in Latine Colo-  
cynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Sicyonia: in Shoppes Coloquin-  
tida: in Dutch Coloquint opffelien, and Coloquint appel.

2 The seconde kinde may be called in Græke *κολοκύνθα ἄγρια*: in  
Latine Cucurbita sylvestris: in French *Courge sauvage*: in  
Doutch wilde Caulworzen, for this is a kinde of the right  
Woride.

✱ *The nature.*

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The white and inward pith or poulpe of Coloquintida, taken  
about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, & pur-  
geth grosse fleames, and cholericke humors, and slimy filthinesse,  
and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guts, yea sometimes  
it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in too great quan-  
titie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or laid to soke in honied wa-  
ter or any other liquor, and after giuen to be drunken: it profiteth  
much against all colde dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, fal-  
ling sicknes, giddines of the heade, paine to fetch breath, the co-  
licke, loosenes of the sinewes, and places out of ioint.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clusters and Sup-  
positories, that are put into the fundament.

The oyle wherin Coloquintida hath been boyled or which hath been boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyse and ringing of the same.

✱ *The danger.*

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the stomack and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowels, and other partes of the entrailes.

✱ *The remedie.*

We must put to the pulpe or pith of Coloquintida gumme Tragant and Masticke, and after make it into trochisques or balles with hony: for of this they vse to make medicine.

Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xlij.

✱ *The description.*

**G**ratiola is a low herbe, about a span long, something like to common Hysope, with many square stalks or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader than the leaues of Hysope, and longer than the leaues of the lesser Centaurie. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white colour mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaurie.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe delighteth to grow in low and moist places, and is found in meadowes: in this countrey the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe is in flower in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Limnesion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: & to the cite it sheweth to be a kind of Centaurium minus: and therefore of some it is called Cantauris.

✱ *The nature.*

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hote and dry, and in deede it is moze drie than hote, in qualitie verie like vnto the lesser Centorie.



✱ *The vertues.*

Gratiola boyled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meate, A openeth the belly freely, and causeth one to scoure much, and by that meanes it purgeth grosse fleumes, and cholerike humors.

The same dried and made into powder, and strowed upon Wounds, doth heale and make sound them that are new or green, and cleanse the old and rotten wounds. And therefore it is very necessarily put into oyles & oyntments that are made to cleanse and heale wounds.

## Of Sene. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

**S**ena is but a little lowe plant, with small tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat round or hooked, not much differing from the leaues of fenugrek. The flowers be of a pale or faint yealow color: the which fallen or faded away, there commeth small cods or huskes flat and crooked, hauing a flat seed, and somewhat browne.

✱ *The place.*

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italy and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

✱ *The time.*

Men do sowe it in the spring time, it floureth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his cods, suddenly after men gather and dry it.

✱ *The names.*

Sena is called of Actuarius in Græk, and of the Arabian Physicians in their language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flanders, and England.

✱ *The nature.*

The cods and leaues of Sene are hote in the second degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

The cods and leaues of Sene taken in the quantitie of a dram, A do loose and purge the belly, scoure away fleume and choler, especially blacke choler and melancholie.

For the same purpose men giue it to drinke with the broth of a B  
 ff 3 chicken,

chicken, or with Perrie made of Beafe, or some other like liqur.

The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that are giuen to be sad, and pensieue, heauy, dull, and feareful. and that are sodainly afrayd for litle or nothing. They are good to be giuen to all melancholike people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknesse. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the splene, against the pains of the head, the scurfe, manginesse, itch, and leprie. In few wordes, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good against all discaies springing of melancholike, a dult, and salt humors.

✱ *The Choise.*

The cods after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalkes and branches are vnprofitable.

✱ *The danger.*

Sena prouoketh windinesse, and gripings in the belly, and is of a very slacke operation.

✱ *The correction or remedie.*

You must put to Sena, Annis seede, Ginger, and some Sal Gemme. Or you must boile it with Annys seed, Raisons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and dressed, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any griefe. H. Fuchsius, lib. primo, De Compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse masticke and cloues. Cynamome is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides.

Of Elder or Bourtre. Chap. xliiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Such as do trauel at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: whereof one is very common and well knowen. The other is geason, and not very well knowen, and therefore it is called wild or strange Elder.

✱ *The description.*

The common Elder doth oftentimes grow to the height of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, & of a wooddie substance.



substance, frō whence grow forth many long branches or springs very straight and full of ioints, holow within, and full of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy colour barke, vnder the which is also another barke or rind, which is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt grow two leaues of a darke grēne color, and strong sauour, and parted or deuided into diuers other small leaues, wherof euery leafe is a litle snipt or iagged round about. At the highest of the branches grow white flowers, clustering together in tufts, like flowers of *Parfenep*. And when those flowers be fallen, there come litle pretie round berries, first grēne, and after blacke, out of the which they wring a red iuice, or wine-like liquor. In the said berries is contained the seed which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder there is yet found another sort, the berries wherof are white turning towards yealow, in all things els like to the other: and this kind is strange, and but seldome sene.

2 The second kind, that is to say, the wilde Elder is like to the first kind, in springs and knottie branches, full of white pith or substance, also in the sauour of the leafe. But it differeth much in flowers and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde kinde doe not growe in flat and broad tufts like the flowers of the first common Elden, but clustering together like the flowers of *Hedow Swēte*, or *Headelwort*, or rather like the flowers of *Prinet*. And when the flowers of changeable colour be twirt yealow and white, are fallen off: the berries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost like a cluster of grapes. They be round and red, of a naughtie and strange sence or sauour.

✱ *The place.*

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the countrey about hedges, and it loueth shadow and moyst places.

2 The Wilde and strange kind of Elder doth growe likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome sene or found.

✱ *The time.*

1 The common Elder flowreth in May or somewhat after.

2 The wild flowreth in Aprill: and the fruit of them both is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

1 The common Elder is called in Græke <sup>αλνι</sup> in Latine and in the Apothecaries Shops Sambucus: in French *Sayn*, or *Hu*: in high Dutch *Holder*: in base Almaine *Alter*.

2 The wild is now called Sambucus sylvestris, and Sambucus ceruinus: in high Dutch *Walbt Holder*: in base Almain *Wild Alter*.

✥ *The nature.*

1 Common Elder is hot and dry in the third degré, especially in the barke, the leaues, and yong buds.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the bellie, purging by the same both flmie fleume, and cholericke humors.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the leaues and tender crops, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the said humors with paine and violence.

The seedes, especially the little flat seede dried, is profitable for such as haue the dropsie, and for such as are too fat, & would faine be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a dramme with wine, so that diet be used for a certaine space.

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be laid vpon hot swellings and tumors, & being laid to plaister-wise, with Deare suet, or Bulls tallow, they assuage the paine of the gout.

2 The nature and vertues of the wild Eldern, are as yet vnknewnc.

✥ *The danger.*

Elder of his owne nature is very euill for man, for it stirreth vp a great desire to vomit with great tossing and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowels and bellie. It maketh all the body weak and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

## Of Walwort, or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

✥ *The description.*

**A**lbeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a wooddye substance, but an herbe that springeth vp, euery yere anew from his roote: yet notwithstanding it liketh vs best in this



this place to set out his description, not onely because he is like vnto Elder, but also, because the Ancients haue allwaies set and described Elder and Wallwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Wallwort is no wooddye plant, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knots, and ioints, as the branches of Elder, vpon which groweth the leaues of a darke græne colour, parted into diuers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalkes, it bringeth forth his flowers in tufts, and afterward it hath sæde and berries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vsed in medicine than the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Wallwort.

✱ *The place.*

Wallwort groweth in places vntoiled, néere vnto high waies, and sometimes in the fields, specially there whereas is any moisture or good ground, and fruitfull.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in June and July, his fruite is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *χαμωκνι*, that is to say in Latine *Humilis Sambucus*, and in French *Suseau bas & humile*: it is called in Latine *Ebulus*, & *Ebulum*: in French *Hyeble*: in high Dutch *Attich*: in base Almaine *Hadick*, *Adick*, and *Wilden Alier*: in English *Wallwort*, *Dancelwort*, and *Bloodwort*.

✱ *The nature.*

Wallwort is hot and dry like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtil parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and new buds of Wallwort, haue the same vertue that the leaues and crops of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues doe also appease and heale the tumors, and swellings of the secret parts or members, being boiled and laid therevpon.

The rootes boiled in wine and dronke, are good against the dropsie, for they purge downewards the waterie humors.

The

The same doe soften and vnstop the matrix or mother that is hard and stopped, and it doth dissolue the swelling paines and blakings of the bellie, if women receiue the fume of the decodion thereof, through a hollow chaire or stole mate for the same purpose.

The iuice of the fruit of Wallwort, doth make the haire blacke.

The fume of Wallwort burned, driueth away serpents, and other venemous beasts.

✱ *The hurt or danger.*

Wallwort is as noisome to the stomacke and inward parts of man, as is the Elder.

### Of Brionie. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Brionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowne in most places. The blacke is yet vnknewne to vs, & is not sene in this country.

✱ *The description.*

White Brionie is something like vnto the common Cline in his leaues and claspers, sauing that it is both rougher & whiter: it hath small tender branches or sprutings, the which listeth themselves very high, and are wrapped and intangled about hedges and trees like Hops, taking hold vpon euery thing with their said claspers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fise deepe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the maured Cline, but whiter, rougher, and moze hairie. The flowers do grow many togither, in colour white, after them commeth round berries, in the beginning greene, but after ward all red. The roote is very great, long, and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Cline (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like vnto Iuic, but much greater, and almost like the leaues of Binderwaede, or Withywinde, called Smilax. The stalkes or branches be also like, wrapping themselves about the hedges and trees, and taking hold and cleauing to euery thing with their claspers: the fruite clustereth togither like to small grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and after ward when it is ripe, all blacke. The roote is blacke without, and yellow within like Bore. To this descrip

tion



tion of Dioscorides, approacheth that herbe, whose figure we doe heere set before you (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wild blacke Bryonie) saying that his branches do not mount so high, neither do they wrap themselves nor cleave vnto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth, that the blacke Bryonie doth: wherefore you must haue regard to these Latine words, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in vaine: for if those words be superfluous, which are alleadged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*. Then this wild herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish colour, parted into diuers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the vine, or the flowers of the blew Binde-waede or Withywind. The flowers be white, and do grow clustering together at the top, or end of the stalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing else but round berries, graine at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering like grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellow within, abiding allwaies in the ground, and bringing forth euery yeere both new leaues and branches: for the old do perish in Winter, euen like as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Bryonie.

✱ *The place.*

1 Bryonie or the white Vine, doe growe in most places of this countrie in the fields, wrapping it selfe, and cräping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe which is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is found in certaine woods, on the hanging of hills, in good ground, as in the countrie of Fauquemont, and round about Coloygne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kind of *Maplus*, whereunto it hath no kind of likenesse.

✱ *The time.*

White Bryonie beginneth to floure in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

1 White Bryonie is called in Græke *αμπλος λευκη, φλωδενη, βρυονια*: in Latine

## The third Booke of

Latine Vitis alba : in the Arabian tong Alphesera, of Mattheus Syluaticus, Viticella : in shops Bryonia : in French Couleuree blanche : in high Almaine Sticksurtz, and Hunds kurbs : in base Almaine Bryonie.

2 The other blacke kind is called in Græke *αμπροτος μέλαινα, ή βρυονία μέλαινα* : in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some *χελιδονία*, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French Couleuree noire : in high Dutch Schwartz Sticksurtz : in base Almaine Swerte Bryonie.

The herbe which some think to be the black Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

## ✱ The nature.

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hote and dry, euen vnto the third degree.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

## ✱ The vertues.

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuice thereof, doth mightilie prouoke to the stoule, causing tough fleumes to come forth, and prouoking brine, and is very good to mundifie & cleanse the brayne, the brest, and inward partes from fleumes, grosse and slimie humors.

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a dragma by the space of one whole yeere, healeth the falling euil.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie and turnings or swimnings of the head. Moreover men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make against the bitings of serpents.

The quantitie of halfe a dragma of the roote of Bryonie, drunken with vineger by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the milt or spleene that is wahren hard and stopped. It is good for the same intent, if it be pound with figs, and laid outwardly vpon the place of the spleene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honny, the which is very good for them that are short breathed, and which are troubled with an old cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that



that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congealed blood.

Being ministred below in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, it moveth womens flowers, and deliuereth the secondine, and the dead child.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the decoction thereof: besides that it purgeth and clenseth the matrix or mother from all filthie uncleannesse, if they do sit over it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be laied vpon naughtie spreading sores that do fret, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legs.

And the leaues and fruite are as profitable for the same intent, if it be laied to in like manner.

It clenseth the skin, and taketh away the shriveled wrinkles and freckles made with the Sunne, and all kinds of spots & scars, if it be mingled with the meale of Orobis, and Fenugrec. So doth the oil wherein the roote of Brionie hath bene boiled.

The same pound and mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is assonde or fired, it dispatcheth all scars and blew marks of bruised places, and dissolueth new swellings, it bringeth to ripeness, and breaketh old Apostemes. It draweth forth splinters and broken bones, and appeaseth naughtie vlcers and agnails, that grow vpon about the rootes of the nailes.

The fruite of Brionie is good against the itch, leproie, or naughtie scab.

The first springs or sprutings are very good to be eaten in salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the bellie, and prouoke urine.

The roote of blacke Brionie is as good for all the grieues abovesaid, as the white Brionie, but not so strong, yet it prevaileth much against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke urine, the naturall sicknesse of women, to waste and open the splene or melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springs of this kind of Brionie, are also very good to be eaten in salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the bellie, neither more nor lesse than the white Brionie.

✱ *The danger.*

The roote of Brionie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the stomacke, and other of the inner parts. Moreover the same with his leaues, fruite, stalkes, and rootes, is altogether contrary and euil to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: insomuch that one cannot giue of the said roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great danger and perill.

✱ *The correction.*

The malice or naughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Basticke, Ginger, Cinamome, & to take it with honie, or with the decoction of Raysons.

Of the wilde Vine, Brionie, or our Ladies  
Seale. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The description.*

**O**ur Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woody substance, covered with a gaping or clouen barke, growing verie high, and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like the leaues of Hazelle or garden Night shade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Wythie winde or Winde-waede: the floures be white, small, and mossie, after the fading of which flowres, the fruite cometh clustering together like little Grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernels or seedes. The roote is very great and thick, and sometimes parted or diuided at the ende into three or foure parts, of a brownish colour without, and white within, and clammy like the roote of Comferie.

✱ *The place.*

In this country, this herbe groweth in low and moyst woods, that are shadowed and watery.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May and Iune, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke ἀμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kinde of wilde Vine, the which men call *Labrusca*, for that resembleth altogether the Garden and manured Vine, but this, (as is aforesaide) is a plant or herbe of the kindes of *Byronic*, the which is also called in Græke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a Vine, because it groweth high, winding it selfe about trees and hedges like the vine. And of this I haue thought good to giue warning, least any hereafter happen to fall into error, with *Auicenn*, *Serapion*, and other of the Arabian Whistons, thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis sylvestris* shoulde be any other then one selfe plant. *Columel* calleth this plante *Tamus*, by following of whom *Plinie* calleth the fruite *Vua Taminea*, & this plant is called in some places *Salicastrum*. It is called in shops of som Apothecaries *Sigillum beatæ Mariæ*, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladie: in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in French *Conleuree sauvage*: in Douch wilde *Byronic*, because it is a kinde of *Byronic*, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.

Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easilie reprobued, and founde false because this herbe hath a verie great Rote, and as *Dioscorides* writeth, *Cyclaminus altera*, hath an improfitable and baine rote, that is to say, very small and of no substance.

✱ *The nature.*

Wilde *Byronic* is hot and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Rote of this Herbe boyled in Water and Wine, & tempered with a little Sea water and dronke, purgeth downe warde waterie humours, and is verie good for such as haue the Dropsie.

The fruit of this plant dissolueth all congealed bloode, and putteth alway the markes of blacke and blew stripes that remain after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spots of the skin.

Like vertue hath the rote, if it be scrapt or grated verie small, & afterwarde laide vpon with a cloth as a plaister, as we our  
selues

selues haue proued by experience.

The new Springs at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in sallade, as the other two kinds of *Wionie* are.

### Of *Clematis altera*. Chap. xlviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

**O**f this kind of plant or *Witthywind*, the which for a difference from *Peregrinckle* (which is named *Clematis* in Latine) and therefore men call this kind *Clematis altera*, there be found two kinds, ouer and besides that plant which is now called in Latine *Vitalba*, and in French *Viorne*, the which some do also iudge to be a kind of *Clematis altera*.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first kind which is the right *Clematis altera*, hath small branches, flexible, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing three or foure together, very sharp, and biting the tong. The little flowers be white. The roote is little and small, & full of hairie threads or strings.

2 The second kind is much like to the aforesaid in branches and leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, and his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large and parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing like the flowers of the other.

3 *Vitalba*, or as the Frenchmen terme it *Viorne*, which some take for *Clematis altera*, hath long branches full of ioints, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, and thicker than the branches of the aforesaid, not much differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow the leaues, which for the most part are made and do consist of siue leaues, wherof each leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not much vnlike to the leaues of *Iuic*, but smaller. The flowers do grow as it were by tufts, and many together, of a white colour, and well smelling: after which flowers past, cometh the seede, which is small and somewhat browne, bearing small, crooked, and downie stems: the roote is very full of small strings, or hairie threads.

✱ *The*



✱ *The places.*

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, & not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

2 The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englande it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of fields, and alongst by high wates sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in woodes, hedges, and about the borders of fieldes.

✱ *The time.*

1, 2 The two first kindes do flowre in this Country verie late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba flowreth in June.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *κνυδαμνος ἑτέρα*: of some *κνυδαμνος*: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigetis, and of some of our time Flammula.

2 The second is also accounted to be Clematis altera, because of the likenes it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not much bite vpon the tong.

3 The third is now called Vitalba: in French *Viorne*: in highe Dutch *Lijnen* or *Lenen*, and of som *Waldzeben*. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues likewise haue no verie great biting sharpnesse vppon the tong. Wherefore it should be rather iudged of me, to be moze like the herb which men cal in Græke *κνυδαμνος ἑτέρα*: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of som Cissanthemon, and Cissophilon, whereof we haue written befoze in the 11. Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Medec made with water and honie purgeth downeward cholericke humours, with grosse and tough fleume, as saith Dioscorides.

The leaues being laide vpon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leppie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white Wine

foztie daies together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnes of the  
Welt or spleene, purging the same both by siege and bryne. And is  
profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the  
bodie.

### Of Iuie. Chap. xlix.

#### ✱ The kinds.

**T**here be three kindes of Iuie, as Dioscorides writeth. The  
first hath a white fruite and is vnknowne vnto vs. The se-  
cond beareth a blacke or yellowish fruite, and of this kinde there  
groweth great plentie in this countrie. The thirde kinde is smal,  
and creepeth along vpon the grounde, and this kinde bringeth no  
fruite.

#### ✱ The description.

**2** The black Iuie hath harde wooddy branches, covered  
with a gray thicke barke, whereby it embraceth and ta-  
keth holde vpon wals, old houses, and buildings, also a-  
bout trees and hedges, and all things else that it meeteth withall.  
The leaues be harde and plaine, of a browne Greene colour, tri-  
angled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they  
ware something rounder. The flowers grow at the top or high-  
est part of the branches, vpon long straight stems, many together,  
like a round nosegay, of a pale colour: after they turne into round  
berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, Greene  
at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they ware  
blacke.

**3** The thirde kinde is not much vnlike the Iuie abouesaid, but  
that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or  
bearing it selfe vwarde (as the other kinde) but creeping alongst  
by the ground. The leaues are most commonly three square, of a  
blackish Greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they  
are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath nei-  
ther flowers nor fruite.

#### ✱ The place.

**2** The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrey,  
vpon olde buildinges, houses, wals, tiles, or couerings of hou-  
ses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth,  
and



and taketh holde fast.

3 The small Iuie groweth in woods, and crapeeth alongst the ground amongst the mosse.

✱ *The time.*

The blacke Iuie flowreth in Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in winter.

✱ *The names.*

Iuie is called in Græke *κισσός* and of some *κισσαμπος* : in Latine Hedera : in high Douch Ephew, or Eppich : in base Almaigne Cleyl.

1 The first kind, which is vnto vs vnknownen, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie Hedera foemina.

2 The second kinde is called Hedera nigra, and *διονυσια*, Dionysia, of Plinie Hedera mas, and that kinde which embraceth trees, is called (of men in these daies) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vppon walles, Hedera muralis : in French *Lyarre noir* : in high Douch Schwartzter Eppich, and Gaur Ephew, or Baum Ephew : in base Almaigne Cleyl, and Wom Cleyl, or Duer Cleyl.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Græke *κλαυκω* : in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula : in French *Petit Lyarre* : in high Douch klein Ephew : in base Almaigne Cleyne Cleyl.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Iuie is called in Græke *κισσός*, bicause of a certaine Mayden or Damsel, whose name was Cissus, the which at a feast or banquet (wher vnto the gods were al bidden) so daunced befoze Bacchus, and kissed him often, making such mirth and ioy, that being ouercome with the same fell to the ground, and killed hirself. But as soone as the earth knew thereof, she brought forth immediately the Iuie bushe, bearing still the name of the yong damosell Cissus, the which as soone as it groweth by a little, commeth to embrace the vine, in remembrance that the Damosell Cissus was wont so to loue and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

✱ *The nature.*

The Iuie is partly cold, drie, and astringent, and partly hot & sharpe. Pozeoner being greene, it hath a certaine superfluous moistnes and humiditie, the which vanissheth when it is dry.

## The third Booke of

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Iuie boiled in wine, do cure great woundes and vlcers, and do stay corrupt vlcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is aforesaide, & well stamped or pounce, and laid to, healeth burnings and scaldinges, that chaunce either by hot water or fire.

The same boiled in vineger, healeth the hardnes & stopping of the melt or splene, if it be laide therebpon.

The iuice of the leaues and fruite dralwen, or snift by into the nose, purgeth the braine, and causeth slimy or tough cleame, and other colde humours, wherewithall the braine is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, staieth the running humours of the same, and healeth vlcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the like to the sores and vlcers in the nose.

The same laide to by it selfe, or with oile of roses, is very profitable against the old græues of the head.

The flowers of Iuie laid to, in manner of a plaister with oile of and ware, healeth all burnings.

The decoction of the same flowers made in Wine, and dronke thrise a day, healeth the dangerous fire called Dysenterie.

Five Iuie berries boiled with oile of Roses in the pille of a Pomgarnet: This oile doth cure & helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrarie side where the pain of the teeth is.

The gum of Iuie killeth Lice and nits. And being laide to, it taketh away heare from the place you lay it vpon.

✱ *The danger.*

The fruite of Iuie taken in too great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the sense & vnderstanding. The vse therof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

## Of grounde Iuie. Chap. I.

✱ *The description.*

**G**rounde Iuie hath manye square tender stalkes growing forth from a Roote full of threddees or stringes, vppon which growe leaues some what rounde, vneuen,



uneuen and indented rounde about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer than the leaues of Iuie. The flowers do grow amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple colour.

✱ *The place.*

Ground Iuie is verie common in all this Countrie, and groweth in many Gardens, and shadowie moist places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth from Aprill, vnto the ende of Sommer, and continueth Greene the most part of all the yeere.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these daies, in Latine *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terræ*: and by this name it is knowne of the Apothecaries. It is called in French *Lyarre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Dutch *Gundelreb*, and *Grundreb*: in base Almain *Dinderhaue*. And this herbe hath bin long time taken, for that, which is called in Greeke *χυμακισσος*, *Chamæcissus*, but as I doe thinke, it is better like *liatrim*, for which it is taken of some.

✱ *The nature.*

Ground Iuie is hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Ground Iuie bruised and put into the eares, taketh alway the humming noise or ringing sound of the same. And is good for such as are hard of hearing.

Of Woodbine or Honisuckle. Chap. Ij.

✱ *The description.*

**W**oodbinde or Honisuckle hath many smal braunches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one side, and on the other side, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and Greene, at the ende of the branches grow the flowers in tufts like nosegayes, of a pleasant colour and sweete sauour, betwixt white and yellow, or pale and purple, long and hollow, almost like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come round berries, which are as red as Coral when they be ripe. The root is of a woody substance.

2 There is yet another kinde, the which bringeth forth leaues standing directly one against the other, and so closed or ioined together, that the stalks passe through them: but in al other points, meetely well like to the aforesaide kinde.

3 Beside these two sortes of Honisuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues like the first, the which kind doth not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sortes do, but groweth and standeth byright of it selfe, without the help of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowres are white, much smaller then the other sort of flowres, in figure somewhat long, conteining within them many smal threds, and they grow euer two and two together by couples and no moe, bypon a stem, amongst the leaues and branches: the which being gone & past, there growe by two rounde berries, either red or browne when they be ripe.

✱ *The place.*

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrey in hedges, about inclosed fieldes, and amongst browne or firres. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The thirde kinde groweth in many places of Sauoye, and in the Countrey of the Swyzers.

✱ *The time.*

Woodbine flowreth in Iune, and Iuly: the seede is ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2 This herbe or kinde of Bindewode, is called in Græke περικλόμενος, of some αἰρίνη, κάρπαθοι, σπλήνω, ἐπατίτις, κληματίτις, καλυκάνθημι. Acgina, Carpathon, Splenion, Epætitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon: in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, & Sylva mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of some Liliū inter spinas: in French Cheurefeuille: in high Almaine Geißblatt, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Walogilgen: in base Almaine Cheytenblatt, and Hammekens cruyt: in English Honisuckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifolle.

3 The thurd kind is called in high Douchland Hundshirschen, that is to say, Dogs Cherries.

✱ *The nature.*

Woodbine is hot and dry almost in the third degree.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

The fruite of Honisuckle drunken in wine by the space of foꝝ A tie daies, doth heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Melt oꝝ Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by vꝛine the corrupt and euill humoꝝs, so strongly, that after the daily vse therof, by the space of fire, oꝝ ten daies together, it will cause the vꝛine to be red and bloodie.

It is good foꝝ such as be troubled with shortnes of breath: and B foꝝ them that haue any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth women that are in trauell of childe, and dzieth vp the naturall seede of man to be taken in maner abouesaide.

The leaues haue the like vertue as the fruite hath, as Dios- C corides saith. Moreover, it keepeth backe the bruisings which are wont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the saide leaues are sodden in oile, and pound oꝝ stamped very small, and the back oꝝ ridge be annointed therewithall befoze oꝝ at the first coming of the fits of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist vlcers, & taketh D away the spots and scars of the body and face.

✱ *The danger.*

The leaues and fruite of Woodbinde, are very hurtfull to women with childe, and altogether contrary.

Of smooth Bindweede, or Withywind. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

T Here be two sorts of Bindweede oꝝ Withywind, the one bearing a blew flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small. The greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most comunly traileth vppon the ground.

✱ *The description.*

T He blew Withywinde hath slender branches and small, by which it climbeth vp, and wrappeth oꝝ windeth it self about trees & poles. The leaues be large & cornered, like to the old leaues of Iute, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like bells, blew and hollow, the seede is black, and almost thre square, lying in knoppes oꝝ huskes, after the same manner,

as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2 The great white Bindeweede or soft withywinde hath like wise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges like the hop. Upon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene and smooth, almost like the leaues of Iuic, but much smaller and tenderer. The flowres be great, white, and hollow, in proportion like to a bel. And when they are gone, there come in their steede little close knops or buttons, which haue in them a blacke and cornered or angled seede. The roote is small and white, like to a sort of thicke heares, creeping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sap.

3 The lesser white Withywind, is much like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leaues, flowres, seede, and rootes, sauing that in al these things, it is much smaller, & most commonly it creepeth alongst vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the flowres are like to little bels of a purple or flesh colour: the seede is cornered or angled, as the seede of the others.

✥ *The place.*

The blew groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herboristes, whereas it is solen.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this Countrey, in euery Garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The little white Withywinde groweth in fieldes, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes and other graine.

✥ *The time.*

1 The blew flowreth very late in this Countrey.

2.3 The white kindes do flowre in Iune and Iulie.

✥ *The names.*

The Withywind or Bindeweed is called in Græke *quadraria* of Galen *pinax*, Milax: in Latine Smilax lenis, or Marcus Cato Coniugulum: in shops Volubilis, of some Campanula, and Fumis arborum: in French *Liser* or *Liscron*: in Douch Winde and



and Orange.

1 The kinde which beareth blew flowers, is called Coniugulum nigrum : and after the opinion of some learned men in these daies, of Columella in hortis, Ligustrum nigrum : of Herbozists Campana Lazura.

2 The great white smooth Withywinde, is called of the Apothecaries, Volubilis maior: in high Douch Groß Windenkraut, and Großweiß glocken : in base Almaine Grote Winde. This kinde is taken of some to be Ligustrum album, whereof Virgill treateth.

3 The small Withywinde or Bindeweede is called Volubilis minor : in french Campanette, or Vitreole : in high Douchlande Klein Windenkraut : in neather Douchlande Cleene cloekkens Winde. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Greeks call *quadrifloros* : in Latine Chamæcillus, and Hedera terrestris.

✱ The nature.

Bindeweede or Withywinde, is of a hot and drie qualitie or nature.

✱ The vertues.

Withywinde or Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

## Of blacke Withywinde, or Bindeweede.

### Chap. liij.

✱ The description.

**B**lacke Bindeweede hath smooth red branches, very small like great threds, wherewithall it wrappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stakes, and about al herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are like to Iuie, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindeweede. The flowers be white and very small. The seede is blacke and triangled, or thre square, like the seede of Wockweyde or Wolymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Guerie seede is inclosed and couered with a litle skin. The roote is also small and tender as a thred.

✱ The

## The third Booke of

## ✱ The place.

Blacke Bindewæde groweth in Vineyardes, and in the borders of fieldes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, & amongst herbes.

## ✱ The time.

It deliuereth his seede in August and September, and afterward it perissheth.

## ✱ The names.

This kinde of Bindewæde is called in Græke *μαλακοκισσος*, and of the Emperour Constantine *μαλακοκισσος*, Malacocissos hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine Conuoluulus, of some Vitealis, that is to say, Bindewæd of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the vine: in shopps Volubilis media, that is to say, the mean Bindewæde: in high Douch Swertwinde, and Hiddelwinde: in English Wædelwinde, and Windelwæde, or Iubindwæde.

## ✱ The nature.

Swert Bindewæde is of a hot nature, and hath power to dissolve.

## ✱ The vertues.

The iuice of the leaues of this Bindewæde drunken, doth lose and open the belly.

The leaues pound, and laide to the græued place, dissolueth, & wasteth, and consumeth swellings, as Galen saith.

## Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle. Chap. liiij.

## ✱ The description.

**S**oldanella hath many small branches, somewhat red, by the which it traileth or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it selfe here and there, couered or decked here and there with little, rounde, græne leaues, more rounder and smaller, then the leaues of Asarabacca, or like to the leaues of the rounde Aristolochia, or Birthwort, but smaller. The flowers are like them of the lesser Bindewæde, of a bright redde, or incarnate colour. The seede is blacke, and groweth in huskes, or rounde coddies, like the Bindewædes. The roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindewæde, is much like the



the lesser Withywind, sauing that the leaues are much rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vppon the Sea bankes, and alongst the coast, or sea side in Flaunders, and in al Salt ground standing nere the Sea.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in Iune, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κρημνη θαλασσια: in Latine Brassica Marina: in Shops of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Douch Zæwind.

✱ *The nature.*

Soldanella is hot and drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightilie all kindes of waterie humours, and openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and is giuen with great profite vnto such as haue the Droisie: but it must be boyled with the broth of some fatte meate or fleshe, and dronken: or else it must be dyed and taken in powder.

✱ *The danger.*

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke verie much.

✱ *The correction.*

Men take to it Annys seed, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder altogether.

## Of rough Bindeweede. Chap. lv.

✱ *The description.*

**R**ough or pyckeley Bindeweede hath tender stalkes and bzaunches, garnished, or set rounde about with manie sharpe pyckes or Thornes, winding and wrapping it selfe aboute Trees, Hedges and Bushes like to the other kindes

## The third Booke of

kindes of Windelwæde, taking holde with their clasping branches vpon euery thing standing against it. The leaues be verie well like Iuie, but they are longer and sharper at the point. The flowres are white, and for his fruit, it hath round berries clustering together like grapes, the which are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

## ✱ The place.

Rough Windelwæde, as witneseth Plinie groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in low and shadowie vallyes. It is not founde in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of some diligent Verbozistes.

## ✱ The time.

Rough Windelwæde flowreth in the spring time, but in hot Countries it flowreth againe in Autumne.

## ✱ The names.

This Windelwæde is called in Greeke *σμίλαξ τραχέα*, & *σμίλαξ μαχίνα* in Latine *Smilax aspera*, of some *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in French *Smilax aspre* or *Liset piquant*: in high Douth *Stechend windot*: in base Almaine *Stekende winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarsa parilla*, or as some doe write *Sparta parilla*. The which some of our time commende verie much for diuers diseases, albeit very small effect commeth therof.

## ✱ The nature.

This herbe is hot and drie.

## ✱ The vertues.

The Leaues and fruite of sharpe Windwæd, are verie profitable against all venom & poison, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receiued before hand, but also against al poison taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruite of this plant. Insomuch that whosoever eateth hereof daily no venome may hurt him.

Ben do also write of this herb, that if y<sup>e</sup> giue to a child newly bozne, the iuice of this herbe, that no venom shal after hurt him.

## Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

## ✱ The description.

Scammonie is a kinde of Windelwæde, which bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or five foote,

Lucas Ghinus medicus  
clariss: zar: pa: Smilax  
albert esse confedit. cuj  
Mathio: subseribit.

Seculariter & stat ad morbi  
bullia & omni articulo do-  
lores. Guaiaco & Ant. Eoie  
parat & in diuina recidit.



foote, mæteley great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Windewæde, almost like the leaues of Iule, but more softer. The flowers be white and round, fashioned like a cup or bell, of a strong & naughty saour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong saour, full of lappe or iuice, the which men do gather and drie calling it Scammonium, and is of great vse in Physicke.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in Asia, Mysia, Syria, and Iudea, but the best cometh from Asia, and Mysia.

✱ *The names.*

This Windewæde or Windelwæde, is called in Græke *σκαμμόνιον*, and of some also, as Dioscorides writeth *σκαμμόνιον πικόν*, of the ancient Romanes in Latine Colophonium.

The iuice of the roote dried, is called in Græke *σκαμμόνιον*: in Latine Scammonium: in shops when it is yet vnprepared, Scommonia, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diagridium.

✱ *The nature.*

Scammonie is hot and dry in the thirde degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Scammonie dried, the which is called Scammonium, as is abovesaid, taken to the weight of fire wheate cornes, doth purge downwarde vehemently cholericke humors. Moreover, it is good against the Jaundise, Pleurisie, Frensie, hot fevers, and against all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hot and cholericke humours.

The same laid to with honie and oile, dissolueth al colde swellings, and with vineger, it healeth all spreading scabs, scuruiues, and hardnes of the skin.

Scammonie laid to with oyle of roses and vineger, healeth the olde paines of the head.

The same with woll, put into the naturall places of women, as a Messarie or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

✱ *The danger.*

Scammonie, that is the iuice of Scammonium, is a verie strong and violent medicine, byinging a number of inconueniences.

ces, and dangerous euils, if it be either taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the stomacke verie much, causing swambling and windines in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heate so chase the liuer and blode, that it engendreth feuers, in such as be of a hot complexion.

Thirde, it openeth the veines, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of bloody excrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is verie hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inward parts.

✱ *The correction.*

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boile, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, vntill the saide Quinces be verie tender, and perfectly boiled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammony, with some colde iuyce, as of roses, Psyllium, or with the substance or pulpe of prunes.

The thirde is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Masticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant hath his stalks and branches, small and tender, of a wooddie substance, by the which it climeth vp by trees, hedges, and bushes. The leaues be long and greene, not much differing from the leaues of Iue, but somewhat lesser, hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioining to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flowers be blewe growing together, euerie flower diuided or parted, into fve little narrowe leaues, hauing in the middell a small yellowe pricke or point. The flowers being past, there come in their steede long berries, redde, and verie plaine or smoth, of a strange sauour, clustering together lyke the berries of Iue. The roote is small and thredde.

✱ *The*



✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist places, about ditches & pondez, in quicksets and hedges.

✧ *The time.*

It flowreth in July, and his seede is ripe in August.

✧ *The names.*

The learned men of our age, do call this herbe in Græke *γλυκύμηλον, ἢ ἀδύκημηλον*: in Latine Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herboristes of Fraunce, do call it Solanum lignosum, that is to saie, *Wooddie Nightshade*: in high Douch it is called, *Je lenger te lieber*, and *Hynschkraut*: in neather Douchlande *Alf rancke*.

✧ *The nature.*

Dulcamara is of complexion hot and dry.

✧ *The vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the stoppings of the liuer. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesaid, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against bruising, and dislocations, burstings and hurts of the inward parts: for it dissolueth congealed and fixed blood, causing the same to come forth by the urine, and doth cure and heale wounds and stripes.

Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lviij.

✧ *The description.*

**D**oder is a strange herbe without leaues, and without roote, like vnto a threed, much snarled and wrapped together, confusely winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other herbes. The threds be sometimes red, sometimes white, vpon the saide threds are fastened, here and there little round heades or knops, bringing forth at the first, small white flowres, and afterwarde a little seede.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth much in this countrey vpon Brambles, hops, & vpon Line or Flaxe, & sometimes it is also found growing vpon other herbes, especially in hot countries, as vpon thyme, winter Sauerie,

Sauerie, Lithymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and smal, and in dry places of this Countrey it groweth vpon Woodwarens & vpon wormwood, as I haue sene in my garden.

✥ *The time.*

Hott commonly this herbe is founde in July and August, and after that it beareth his flowre and seede.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *καρβύς*: in Latine *Cassitha*: in Shops *Cuscuta*: of some *Podagra lini*, and *Angina lini*: in French *Goute*, or *Agoure de lin*: in high Douch *Filtzkraut*, *Flachseiden*, and *Lodterm*: in neather Douchland *Scorffe*, & of som *Wrange*, and *Wildcruxt*. The Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the ancient Graeke Physicians and of the Arabians *Epithymum*: and in like maner you may call by diuers names the Doder growing vpon and about other herbes, according to the diuersitie of the same, as

*Epichamædris*, that which groweth vpon Germander.

*Epirithymalos*, that which groweth vpon Lithymale.

*Eperingium*, which groweth about Sea Holme.

*Epigeniston*, which groweth about Worme.

*Epibaton*, which wrappeth about Brambles.

*Epilinum*, which groweth vpon Flare.

*Epibryon*, which windeth about Hoppes.

*Epapsinthion*, which groweth about Wormwood, Et sic de alijs

✥ *The nature.*

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes, whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth vpon hot herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, and Lithymale, is likewise very hot. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not so feruent hot. Fewerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hot and drie.

✥ *The vertues.*

Doder or *Cuscuta*, boiled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the melt, the kindneies, & the veines: and purgeth both by siege and vaine, the cholericke humours.

It is good against olde Agues, and against the Jaunders, & especially



especially that kinde which groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Brambles.

The other sortes haue proprietie, according to the herbs wher vpon they grow.

## Of Hoppes. Chap.lix.

### ✱ The kinds.

There be two sortes of Hops, the manured or toiled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hop. The husbanded Hop, beareth his flowers or knops full of scales or little leaues growing one ouer another, and clustering or hanging downe together like bels. The wilde is not fruitefull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

### ✱ The description.

1 The same Hop hath rough branches, beset with smal sharp prickles, it groweth verie high, and windeth it self about poles & perches standing nere whereas they be planted. The leaues be rough almost like the leaues of Bygonie, but lesser, and nothing so much, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, growe rounde and long knops or heades of a whitish colour, which are nothing else but small leaues, betwixt white and yellowe, or pale growing together. Under the saide smal leaues or scales, is hidden the seede which is flat: The bels or knops be of a verie strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Beere, do heape and gather them together, to give a good relish, and pleasant taste vnto their drink. The roote creepeth along in the earth, and is interlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundry places new shutes and springes.

2 The hedge or wilde Hop is verie much like the manured and tame Hop in leaues and stalkes, but it beareth no knops or flowers: and if they beare anie, they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same doth also trayle or creep along in the ground, and at diuers places, putteth forth also new shutes, and tender springes, the which are vsed to be eaten in salades before they bring forth leaues, and are a good and wholesome meate.

✥ *The place.*

1 The same Hop is planted in gardens and places fit for the same purpose, and is also found in the borders of fields and about hedges.

2 The wilde Hop groweth in hedges & bushes in the borders of fields, and herbe gardens.

✥ *The time.*

The bell knops and heads of Hops come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

Some of our time do call the Hop in Greeke *ῥαβδον*: in Latine Lupulus Salictarius, or Lupus Salictarius: in Shops Lupulus: in high Douch Hopffen: in Deather Douchland Hop, and Hopsrupt.

✥ *The nature.*

The Hop, but especially his flowers, are hot and drie in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Hops dronken doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene or melt, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabs and scurviues, and such like infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the yong springs and tender crops, at their first coming forth of the ground in March and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth forth the yelloiw cholericke humors, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse.

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

## Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. lx.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the which in leaues are very well like one another.

✥ *The*



✱ *The description.*

**T**he male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad vpon ech side like wings cut in euen to the middle rib or sine w, & snipt or toothed round about like a saw: vnder which leaues yee may see many litle spots or markes, the which in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall off: the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting forth many leaues, and small bodkins or springes, which are the beginning of leaues.

This kinde of ferne beareth neither flowers nor seede, except we shal take for seede the blacke spots growing on the backside of the leaues, the which som do gather thinking to work wonders, but to say the truth, it is nothing else but trumperie and superstition.

2 The female Ferne also, hath neither flowers nor seed, but it hath long, greene, bare stems, vpon the which grow many leaues on euery side, cut in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaues of male ferne, but somewhat lesse. The root of this ferne is long and small, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde.

✱ *The place.*

1 Male ferne groweth almost in all rough and vncreuen places, in moist sandie grounds, and alongst the borders of fieldes, standing low or in ballies.

2 The female kinde is founde in woods and mountaines.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of ferne, is called in Græke *ῥίσις* *ῥίσις*: in Latine *Filix mas*, that is to say, the male Fern: in French *Feuchiere masle*: in high Douch *Waldsfarn mennle*: in neather Douchlande *Naren manneken*, of *Mattheolus* and *Ruellius*, it is called *Osmonde Royall*.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Græke *ῥίσις* *ῥίσις*: and of some *ῥίσις* *ῥίσις*: in Latin *Filix foemina*: in French *Feuchiere femelle*: in English female ferne: in high Alman *Waldsfarn Weiblin*,

and of some Grosse Farnkraut : in base Almaigne Taren wyfsken :  
in English Brake, Common Ferne and Female Ferne.

✱ *The nature.*

Both kinds of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that  
is hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of male Ferne taken with Hede or honied water, A  
to the weight of halfe an ounce, dyueth forth, and killeth brode  
woymes.

The same sodden in wine, is verie good against the hardnesse  
and stopping of the Wels and Splene.

The root of the female Ferne, taken in like maner as you take  
the Male, bringeth forth the brode and round woymes.

The leaues of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstraw, dy-  
ueth away the stinking punailes, and al other such woymes.

✱ *The danger.*

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especially  
those that are with childe.

### Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his kinde of Ferne is almost like the female Ferne, sa-  
ying that the leaues be not dented or toothed: it hath a tri-  
angled, straight, and small stem, about a cubite and a halfe  
long, hauing vpon ech side large leaues, spread abroad like wings,  
and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches  
grow round about small, rough and rounde graines, which are  
like vnto seede. The roote is great and thicke, folded, and co-  
uered ouer with manie small enterlacing Rotes, hauing in  
the middle a little white, the which men call the Hart of Os-  
munde.

✱ *The place.*

This kinde of Ferne groweth in woods, and moist shadowie  
places.

✱ *The time.*

It springeth vp in April with the other Fernes, & sadeth at the  
comming of winter: yet the roote abideth still in the ground.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine of the Verborists or Verbaries of our time, *Osmunda*, *Filix aquatica*, and of some *Filicacstrum*: of the Alcumistes *Lunaria maior*: in French *Osmonde*, or *Fenchiere aquatique*: in Dutch *Water Waren*, or *Wildt Waren*, and of some Sinte Christoffels crypt. We may call it in English *Osmund the Waterman*, *Water ferne*, and *Saint Christophers herbe*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Osmunde* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The hart or middle of the roote of *Osmunde*, is good against *A* squats and bryses, heauie and græuous fells, burstings aswel outward, as inward: or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers at this day, doe put it into their brothes and drinckes which they make for woundes, causing it to boile with other herbes: some do also put it in their Consolidatiue, or healing plaisters.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

**P**olypodie hath leaues of a span long, diuided into many cuts or slits, rent and torne, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew, and yet not snipt about the little leaues. The roote is almost as big as a mans finger, & very long, crèeping hard by the ground, bringing forth many little leaues, browne without, hauing manie small heares, and within of a grèene herbelike colour. It hath neither branche, nor flower, nor sède.

✱ *The place.*

Polypodie groweth in the borders of fields, standing somewhat high, and about the rootes of trees, especially of Oks. Sometimes also you shall finde it growing vpon old wythies, houses, and old wals.

✱ *The time.*

Polypodie keepeth his leaues both Sommer and Winter, but

his new leaues come forth in Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke πολυπόδιον: in Latine Filicula, and Polypodium: in French Polypode: in high Douch Engellus, Baumfarn, and Döpfswurtz: in base Almaine Bombaren, and of some Cyckenbaren: in English Polypodie, Wall Ferne, and Oke Ferne.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Polypodie, is drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth the melancholike, grosse, and flegmatike humors. Moreover it is verie good against the Colicke, that is the paine or griping in the belly, against the hardnes and stopping of the Spleene or Welt, and against quartain agues, especially if you ioyne to it Epithymum. You must boyle it in mutton brothe, or the brothe of a cocke or capon, or the decoction of Wallowes or Beetes, and a litle Annis, and after drinke thereof: or else you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or Meade.

The powder of Polypodie often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the nostrils, which men call Polypus.

✱ *The Choise.*

The roote of Polypodie which groweth at the foote of the Oke, is the best and most fit to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilde  
Osmunde. Chap. lxij.

There is now a daies founde two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other swart, the which are not much vnlike one to another.

✱ *The description.*

The white kinde of Dryopteris, and the male, are not much vnlike, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a span in height, and likewise it beareth neither stalke, flowers,



flowers, nor seeds. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions & cuts, snipt round about with smaller and thicker snips or iags, than the leaues of male perne, and it hath also small spots or marks underneath the leafe. The roote is thicke and blackish, with many litle rootes, twisted, pressed, and enterlaced one with another.

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalks or stem of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the which are neither so large, nor yet so long, neither so much crested or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in all other partes like, and it is beset also with little markes or spots vnderneath. The leaues of this kinde do not perish nor fade in winter, but continue greene al the yere.

\* *The place.*

2 Both kinds of *Dryopteris* grow in hollow trunks, in shadowie & covered places, in the foot of rotes of *Wkes*, that be aged, and of many yeeres continuance: but yet they are not to be found in all places.

\* *The time.*

1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in April as Fern doth.

3 The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same tyme.

\* *The names.*

This kind of fjerne is called in Greeke *δρυοπτερίς*, Dryopteris: In Latine *Filix querna*: that is in English Dke fjerne: Bathiolus, and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine, *Osmunda*, and *Osmunda Arborea*. Wherefoze we considering the property of this herb in taking away heate, as also for a difference from the other Dke ferns, & Osmundes, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language *Osmunde* Walopate, or Wyde Osmunde.

1 The white is called in shops Adiantum, and to the great  
peril and danger of such as be sicke, is used for Adiantum.

2 The black is not very wel knowne of the Apothecaries, but where it is knowne, they do likewise call it Adiantum. This may be very wel called in our tong, smal Osmund, or pety Fern.

\* *The nature,*

The white Dryopteris, is hot, sharpe, and very abstersive, or  
cleansing.

The blacke agræth with the nature or facultie of Saluia  
Ph 4 vita,

vita, oꝝ Stone Rue.

✱ *The vertues.*

White Dke fferne, which is the right Dryopteris, is of such a strong power oꝝ vertue, that it causeth the haire to fall off, and maketh the skin balde. But foꝝ the doing of the same, the roote must be pound very small, and laid vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue oꝝ hot house, vntill he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and newe laide on, two oꝝ threē times, as witneseth both Dioscorides and Galen.

The blacke may be vsed foꝝ Adiantum, that is to say Venus oꝝ Mayden haire.

### Of Stone Hartes toong. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

**H**artes toong hath long narrow leaues, about the length of a span, plain, and smooth vpon one side, and vpon that side next the grounde, it is straked ouerthwart, with certaine long rough markes, as if were small woꝝmes, hanging vpon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hearie and twisted, oꝝ growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth foꝝth neither stalke, flower, noꝝ seede.

✱ *The place.*

Harts toong loueth shadowie places, and moist stonie balles, about welles, fountaines, and old moist wals.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to bring foꝝth new leaues in Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *φύλλον*: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shops Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in French *Langue de cerf*: in high Dutch *Wirsung*: in base Almain *Hertstonge*, and foꝝ a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistorte, the which they doe likewise call *Hertstonge*, *Stænhertstonghe*, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

✱ *The nature.*

Hartstong is of complexion very dry, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Hartstong dronke, is verie good against



against the bitings of Serpentes, it stoppeth the laske, and the bloodie Aire.

Of broade or large Splenewoort, or  
Miltwast. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**H**emionitis is also an herbe without fruite, as the abovesaide Fernes, and Hartes tong, without stalke, without flowers, and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneath, and some what sharpe at the top, not much differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the second Dracunculus, the which leaues are plain by one side, and of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowie, moist, stonie, and fresh places, and is now founde about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, and in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herboristes. In this Countrey it is yet a stranger.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *ἡμιονίτις ἢ πηλάνιον*: in Latine Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Casa Mula herba: not knowen of the Apothecaries: we may call it broad Splenewoort, or large Splenewoort.

✱ *The nature.*

Hemionitis is mixtely warme, and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hemionitis taken with vineger, doth open and help the hardnes and stopping of the Splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most part of accidentes, and græues comming or proceeding from the Kate or Splene.

Of wilde or rough Splenewoort. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**L**onchitis aspera, is partly like the other Fernes, for it beareth neither stalke nor seede. The leaues be long, about the length

length of a spanne or foote, not much differing from the leaues of Polypodie : but much narrower, creused, and cut, into moze diuisions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of *Dryopteris*.

✧ *The place.*

It groweth vpon the brinckes of ditches, in wooddes, and lowe moist places, of dry countries.

✧ *The time.*

It abydeth all the Winter, and bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill.

✧ *The names.*

This kinde of Ferne is called in Greeke *Longina* *ῥογχίτις* in Latine *Lonchitis aspera* : of some *Longina*, and *Calabrum*, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, and *Asplenium sylvestre* : in high Douch Spicant, and Groß Hiltzkraut : in neather Douchland Grachtvaren : we may name it in English, great Splene wort, or wilde Splenewort.

✧ *The nature.*

*Lonchitis* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✧ *The vertues.*

*Lonchitis* is very good against the hardnes, stoppings, & swellings of the Splene or Belt : when it is drunken or laide vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly.

This herbe is also good for to be laide vnto woundes, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

Of Ceterach, or the right Scolopendria.

Chap. lxvij.

✧ *The description.*

**C**eterach hath little leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and jagged vpon both sides euen hard to the rib or middle sinew (with cuts halfe rounde or compassed, standing not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and Greene vpon one side : but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat hearie, reddish, or of a browne colour. The roote is small, blacke and rough, much platted or enterlaced. And this herbe hath neither



ther stalks, flower, nor seede.

\* *The place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowie and stonie places, and it is much founde about welles, neere vnto Namur, and the quarters thereof.

\* *The time.*

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth forth new leaues in Aprill.

\* *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀσπληνιον, and of some ἀσπληνίδιον, in Latine Asplenium, or Asplenium: in Shops Ceterach: in French Scolopendrie vraye: in high Douch Steinfarn, & Wiltzkraut: in base Almaigne Steinbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, Finger ferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Hyltelwalfe.

\* *The nature.*

Ceterach is temperate in heate and colde, of subtil partes, and somewhat dryeng.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fortie daies, healeth the Belt that is hard and stopt, and is very good against Quartaine Agues, like vertue they haue boiled in wine, and plaistered vpon the left side.

The same is also verie good against the strangury, the hot pisse, the stone in the bladder: it staieyth pearling, or yering: it openeth the stoppings of the liner, and it is giuen with great profit, to such as haue the Jaunders.

Of Venus haire, or Lombardie Mayden-haire. Chap. lxviij.

\* *The kinds.*

**V**nder the name of Capillus Veneris, at this daie, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a little like one the other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is the right Capillus Veneris, named of the Ancients Adiantum. The other is very common, & hath been vsed here for Capillus Veneris, the

the which some men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he right Venus haire hath the softestalkes of his leaues very small, blackish, and glistering with a certaine brightnesse. The leaues are smal and tender, hackt or snipped rounde about, like vnto the first leaues of Coziander, but much smaller. The roote is tender.

2 The second kind called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaues set vpon short and small stems, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden Rue, but lesser, and something dented about, plaine and smooth vppon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickes or spots. The roote is tender and herie. And both these herbes be without either flowers or seede like to the Ferne.

✱ *The place.*

1 Venus haire groweth in wals, and in stonie shadowie places, neere about waters and welspringes, and there is great plentie thereof founde in Italic, and Prouence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italic.

2 Rue of the wall is verie common in this Countrie: for it is to be found almost vpon al olde wals that are moist, and not comforted or lightned with the shining of the Sun, as are the wals of Temples or Churches.

✱ *The time.*

They remaine all the yere, and renew their leaues in Apill.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Græke *Ἰδιάντιον, πολυτρίχον, καλλιτρίχον*: in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichum, Cinnalis, Terra capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the shops of France and Italic Capillus Veneris: it is for the moze part vnknowne in the shops of this Countrie: in French *Cheneux de Venus*: in high Almaine *Fraulwenhar*: in base Almaine *Throuwen har*.

2 The second kinde is called in the shops of this Countrey Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the shops of France Salvia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria,



aria, that is to say, Rue of the wal: in high Douch Maurrauten, and Steinrauten: in base Almaine Stœnecrypt.

\* *The nature.*

Both these herbes be drie, and temperate in heate and colde.

\* *The vertues.*

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, A helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde, also it helpeth such as are troubled with an harde or bneasie cough, for it ripeneth tough steame, and auoydeth it by spitting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, moueth the flow: B ers, deliureth the secondine, and vnstoppeth the liuer, and the Pelt, and is very good against the diseases of the Pelt and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth the fire of the belly, and staicth the C spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moistnes of the stomacke, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

Capillus Veneris as yet grœne, pound and laide to the bitings D of venemous beasts, and mad Dogs, preuaileth very much, and laide vpon the head, causeth haire to come againe in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called strumes, E especially in yong children, when it is pound grœne, and laide therevpon.

The lie wherein the same hath bin steeped and boiled, is verie F good to walsh the scurffe of the head: for it healeth the same, causing the rime and scales to fall off.

A cap or garland of Haidenhair woꝛne vpon the head, healeth G the ach and paine of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mired together with a litle saltpeter, H and the vrine of a yong childe, taketh away the shriveled wrinkles that appere vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of childe, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Ben vse in this countrey, to put Rue of the wall in stæde of I Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and haue found it to  
pro

profite much, in the colde passions or diseases of the breast.

Of English or common Maidenhaire.

Chap. lxi.

✥ *The description.*

**T**richomanes is a little herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seed, and hath the stalkes of his leaues very small and leane, byowne, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many little pretie round leaues, euery leafe of the bignesse of a Lentil, straked and dashed on that side which is next the ground, with many small markes and strakes, like Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackish.

✥ *The place.*

It loueth moist and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moist rockes, and old wals, and great store thereof is found in this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

It abideth alwaies greene, like Venus haire, and Rue of the wall.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τριχomanes*: in Latin *Fidicula capillaris*, and also *Trichomanes*: in the Shops *Polytrichon*: in high Douch *Uldertoot*, *Abthon*, and of som Kloster *Steinbrecke*: in neather Douchlande *Uederdot*: in English *Maidenhaire*, and common *Maydenhaire*.

✥ *The nature.*

This Herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hot and colde, and of the same nature that Venus haire is.

✥ *The vertues.*

*Trichomanes* after the minde of *Dioscorides* and *Calen*, hath the same faculties in operation, that *Capillus Veneris* hath.

Of Stone Liuerwoort. Chap. lxx.

✥ *The description.*

**S**tone Liuerwoort spreadeth it self abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrinkled, or crimped leaues laid one vpon another as the scales of fish, and are greene on the vpper part, and byowne



brovne on that side which is next the ground : among the leaues there grow by small stems or twigs, in the tops wherof are certaine knaps or things like stars. The rootes are like smal threds, growing vnder the leaues, whereby it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moist or sweating rockes.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moist grounds, and stony places, and shadewie, wheras the sun shineth seldome.

✱ *The time.*

It bringeth forth his stars in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Λιχην*: in Latin *Lichen*: in Shops *Hepatica*: in French *Hepatique*: in high Almain *Brunnenlebercrant*, or *Steinlebercrant*: in base Almaine *Steinleuereruit*, and *Leuereruit*: in English *Liver wort*, and *Stone Liver wort*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Liver wort* is colde and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of *Liver wort*, swageth the inflammation of the *Liver*, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and is verie good against *Feuer tertians*, and al inflammation of blood.

This herbe (as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and laide vpon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserueth them both from inflammation and *Apostemation*.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabs, as the pockes, and wilde fire, and taketh away the markes and scars made with hot irons, if it be pound with honie and laide therevpon.

The same boiled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the *Catarrhes*, that is, a distilling or falling downe of *Humors*, or water and *legime* from the braine to the throte.

Of Mosse. Chap.lxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be many sortes of Mosse, wherof some growe in the fieldes, some vpon trees, and some in shadewie and moyst woods,

woods, and some in the rockes of the sea.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of Mosse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Mosse, is nothing els but a sort of smal white leaues, all iagged, hackt, or finely karued, twisted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

2 The seconde kinde groweth also about trees, the which is called Lungwort, & it doth somewhat resemble Liuerwort, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales laide one vpon another, mostly greene vpon one side, and whitish vpon the other side.

3 The third kinde which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath verie small slender stalkes, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short haire, of a browne greene colour, changing vpon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other little bare stems, with small graines or seedes at the top.

Of this sort is founde another small kinde, like vnto the afore said, sauing that it is much lesse.

4 The fourth kinde called Ros Solis, hath reddish leaues, somewhat round, hollow, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like little spones, amongst the which commeth by a short stalke, crooked at the top, & carrieng little white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature & maruellous: for although that the sun do shine hot, and a long time thereon, yet you shal finde it alwaies moist and be-dewed, and the small haire thereof alwaies full of little drops of water: and the hotter the sun shineth vpon this herbe, so much the moistier it is, and the more be-dewed, and for that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, which is to saie in English, The dew of the Sun, or Sundew.

5 The fift kinde of Mosse, called Wolfes claw, crepeth & spreadeth with his branches abroad, well and thickly couered with a certaine haire of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yellowe, cleauing fast, and taking holde in certaine places with his small roots. These branches again do put forth others parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or endes, certaine whites fashioned like gripes, or clawes, almost like the clawes of wolfe: And



And sometimes they bring forth straight stalkes, small, whitish, which are not couered as the stalks that creepe vpon the ground: and they carrie small white eares, full of little leaues, which are like to small white flowers.

6 The first kinde of Masse, called Masse of the Sea, hath manie small stalkes, harde, and of a stonie substance, diuided into manie ioints, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or little stonie head, by the which it is fastened vnto rockes.

7 The seauenth kinde of Masse, whereof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plant without stalke or stem, bearing græne leaues, crimped, full of wrinkles, and broad, not much differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but much more wrinkled and drawne together, the which leaues come by many together, growing vpon rockes.

8 The eight which is a kinde of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Locke: the roote is thicke, full of branches and rough heared, taking holde vpon rockes.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kinde of Masse groweth vpon trees, especially there where as the ground is naught.

2 Lungwort groweth vpon Masse trees, in moist, sandie, and shadowie places.

3. 4. 5. Golden Hayden haire, or Goldylockes Politricon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes claue, doe growe in drie waterie Countries, and also in fieldes that lie vnmannered, or toiled, and in some shadowy woods. The Golden Polytrichon is verie common.

6. 7. 8. The Sea Masse groweth vpon stoncs and rockes in the Sea.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Græke *ῥαῖον*, and of some *ῥαῖον* in Latine Muscus, of Serapio and in Shops *Vinea*: of Aetius *Dorcadias*: in French *Mouffe*, in high Dutch *Mos*: in base Almaigne *Mosch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that which groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth vpon the Popler.

¶ 1

2 The

2 The second kinde is now called Pulmonaria in Latine : in English Lungwort : in high Douch Lungenkraut : in base Almaine Longencruyt : in French *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The thurd is called in Douch Gulden Widdertoot : in base Almain, Gulden Wederoot, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some Jung frau hanc. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides : we may call it in English Goldbloekes Polytrichon : in French *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis : in French *Rosée de Soleil*: in Douch Soudaw, and of some Sindaw, and Lopich cruyt.

5 The fift is called in high Douch Wierlap, Gartelkraut, Seilkraut, Harschar, Teuffelsclawen : in Brabant Wols clawen, and of some Wincruyt: in some shops Spica Celtica : and is taken for the same of the vnlarned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke *λυκοπόδιον*. Lycopodion, that is, Res Lupi, in Latine: and *Pied de Loup*, in French : in English Wols clawe.

6 The sixt kinde is called in Greeke *ἑπὶ τῶν θαλάσσιων*: in Latin Muscus marinus, that is to say, Mosse of the Sea : in French *Mousse Marine* : in Douch Zee Mosch : in shops it is called Corallina, that is to say, Verbe Corall, and of the vnlarned Soldanella, unto which it beareth no kinde of likeness.

7 The seauenth is called also of Theophrastus *ἑπὶ τῶν θαλάσσιων*: in Latin Muscus Marinus, that is to say, Sea Mosse with the large leaues : in French *Mousse marine a larges fucilles* : in Brabant Zee Mosch : it is to be thought, that this is the first kind of *φύκος*, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, wherof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Greeke *φύκος*: in Latin Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Greeke *πρασιν*: that is to say in Latin Porrum, because the leaues are like vnto Lecke blades.



✱ *The nature.*

- 1 The Masse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heat or colde.
- 2 Lungwort is like to the aforesaid, saving that it cooleth more.
3. 5 Golden Maidenhaire, and Wolfes Claue, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.
- 4 The Ros Solis is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.
- 6 The Sea Masse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Masse in water, is good for women to washe A themselves in, which haue too much of their naturall sicknes: and put into the nose, it staith blæding: to conclude, it is verie well, and profitablie put into all ointmentes and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do much commend this Pulmo- B naria, or Lungwort, for the diseases of the Lungs, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water.

They say also that the same boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth C spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the lakke or flure of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth D the blæding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis brused with Salt, and bound vpon the fleshy or bare E skin, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especial- F ly the peilow water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and special remedy for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease called Asthma, which is a straightnes in drawing of breath, or with any vlcation in their lungs: thinking that it is verie consolidatiue, and that it hath a speciall vertue to strengthen & nourish the body: but that which we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Ben use not Golden Maidenhaire, nor Wolfes Claue in G medicine.

Turner hath written red o the vertues nor by experience declareth any things of u

Sea Posse is of a very astringent and preserving qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hot tumours or swellings, and vpon all kindes of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is verie good against soormes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it slaieeth them, and driueth them forth mightily.

The two other sortes of Posse of the Sea, is also good against flegmions or hot tumours, and the hot gowte if they be vsed, as the first kinde of Sea Posse commonly called Corallina.

### Of Crowfoote. Chap.lxxij.

#### ✱ The kinds.

There be foure kindes of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen do affirme, whereof the first is of manye sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the which is called Water Crowfoote. The seconde hath white leaues, and is called White Crowfoote. The thirde hath blacke leaues, the which is called Leoparden Clauies. And these be comprised of Apuleius vnder the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the third is small with yelow flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Besides these, there be yet other Crowfootes, the which grow commonly in gardens, which are called Butter flowers, the which are set forth in the lxxiiij. Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

#### ✱ The description.

The Water Crowfoote hath white greene stalkes, hollowe, and smooth, vpon the which growe leaues deepe lie cut or clouen, almost like the leaues of Parsely, or Smalache, but much whiter, softer, and thicker, verie hot, and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in fashion like Gold cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes, almost like the first buds of Asparagus. The Rote is compact of a number of white thredes.

The



The white or Pyching Crowfoote, hath also plaine whitish stalkes, vpon the which grow leaues also of a whitish colour very deeply cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost lyke the leaues of Coziander. The flowers be like them aforesaide: when they be fallen away, in place of euerie flower commeth foure or fise round graines or berries, plat, rough like pyching. The roote is threedie like the other.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat rounde, but afterward verie much cut and diuided, of a browne Greene colour, and speckled in the middle with broad spots, somewhat blacke, or blackish, drawing toward the colour of fire. The flowers be of a faire yellow colour as golde, and shining: after the flowers there come by round heades or buttons, more rougher than the knops of water Crowfoote.

Of this sort there is yet one kinde found (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple flower, and the same is yet vnknownen.

2 The second kinde of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thin stalkes, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft haire, the flowers be of a pale yellow, the seede is as the other: but the rootes are otherwise, and be as many, and somewhat more then the wheate or barley cornes ioining together, out of the which some thyreds sprout, with the which it setteth forth and multiplieth.

Of this kinde there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as grasse, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the Greene. The flowers and seedes are as the aforesaid, but the rootes are threedie.

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawne another herbe which is called Passflower, & it hath rough heary stems, all tagged, & small cut, or split, sometimes thicke maned, and lieng for the most part vnder the ground: at the highest of the stalks grow flowers, almost after the fashion of little Cimbals, hauing in the inside small yellowe thyreds, as in the middle of a Rose, of colour most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and when the flowers be fallen, there commeth by a round head, covered ouer with a certaine gray and browne haire.

3 The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower than the aforesaide, his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slipperie: betwene these two there groweth a stalke, and one flower there: vpon like vnto the other, of a faire yellow colour like vnto golde, and of a verie pleasant smell. The roots are of many corners gathered, the which be longer than the roots of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath broad leaues like vnto the Leopards claws, but bigger, the flowers are fashioned as the other, of colour white. The roots are much thredie.

5 Beside these kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kinde reckoned, the which is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many partes, and cut rounde about: the flowers grow vppermost of the stalke, and are yellow like vnto gold, fashioned like the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter solow manie small cods together, in the which the seede lieth. The roots are much reddie.

✥ *The place.*

Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meddowes, and low sandie groundes, especially in moyst yeeres. B  
C

The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in meddowes, and moist fields. These three kinds be common in this countrey.

2 The seconde kinde of Crowfoote, groweth in the Countrey of Illyria and Sardine, and loueth sandie and drie groundes that is vntoiled, and is found in many places of France and Almain. In this countrey the Verborisks do plant it in their gardes.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the countrey of Portingal, and of Ciuill.

4 The fourth is here in this countrey very strange.

5 The Troll flowers grow vpon the mountaines of Switzerland.

✥ *The time.*

The kinds of Crowfoots flower from April till Iune, and sometimes later.

✥ *The names.*

Crowfoote is called in Greeke *Ραρραχιον*: in Latin Ranunculus, of



of Apuleius Herba scelerata : in high Douch Hanenfusz : in base  
Almaine Hanenboet, that is to say, Cockes foot : in French Bassi-  
net : in Spanish Yerna belida : in Italian Pie Cornino.

The first of the first kinde is called of some in Græke *σάκνον ἀγρίον*,  
*σάκνον ὑδάτιον* : in Latine Apium palustre, and Ranunculus palu-  
stris : in French Grenoilette aquatique, or Bassinet d'eau : in high  
Douch Wasser epffs, and Wasser hanenfusz : in neather Douch-  
land Water hanenboet. It may be called in English Water, or  
Harrish Crowfote.

The second is now called in Latin Ranunculus echinatus : in  
French Grenoilette Herissonée : in high Douch Weitz Hanen-  
fusz, Ackerhanenfusz : in Brabant Witte Hanenboet : in French  
Bassinnet Blanc : in English White Crowfoot, or Archin Crowfoot.

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus : in French Gre-  
noilette dorée : in high Douch Weissen Hanenfusz, Schwartz Ha-  
nenfusz, and Gœlb Hanenfusz : in base Almaine Lupaerts cla-  
uen, and according to the same it is called in Latine Pes Leopa-  
rdi, that is to say, Leopards foot, Crowfoot and golden Crowfote.

2 The second kinde is called Herba Sardoa, Apium sylvestre,  
Apium rusticum, Apialtrum, and Apium risus, and Ranunculus  
Illyricus, after the countrey where it is founde. Passe flower, is  
called in Latine Pulsatilla, and of some Apium risus : in French  
Passe fleur : in high Douch Kuchenschelle : in base Almain Cuck-  
kenscelle.

3 The third kind of the empero Constantine, is called Chri-  
santhemum : in English golden flower, and now Ranunculus  
Lusitanicus.

4 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus : in French Grenoi-  
lette petite, or de Bois : in high Almain Weiss Hanenfusz : in base  
Almaine Witte Hanenboet : in English White Crowfote.

✱ The nature.

All the Crowfoots be hot and dry, in the fourth degree.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfote pound, and laide to any  
part of the bodie, causeth the skin and flesh to blister, and raiseth  
yppe Wheales, bladders, scarres, and bleers. Therefore it  
is laide vppon corrupt and euill nailes, and vppon Wartes,

to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be also vſed againſt the ſoule A ſcurffe or tetter, wheales, gaules, ſcabs, if it be laide to wel pound or brayed: ye may not let it lie long, but it muſt be taken off immediately.

Alſo the roote of Crowfoote dried, and made into powder, and put into the noſe, prouoketh the ſneeling.

✱ *The danger.*

All the Crowfoots are dangerous, and hurtful, yea they kil and ſlay, eſpecially the ſecond, and Apium riſus, the which taken inwardlie ſpoileth the ſenſes, and vnderſtanding, and doth ſo drab together the ſinewes of the face, that ſuch as haue eaten thereof do ſeeme to laugh, and ſo they die laughing, without ſome preſent remedie.

### Of Rape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**T**his herbe is alſo a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a ſpan or twaine, the leaues are very much parted and cut, like to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the ſeede groweth in rounde heads or knops, as the ſeede of Goldcups, the roote is white and rounde as a little Turnep, ſomtime of the quantitie of a nut, with a beard, or threds vnderneath.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in dry landie medowes, and in ſuch like graſſie places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and Maie.

✱ *The names.*

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Græke *Ranunculus*, and ſeparateth it from the kinds of Crowfoote called *Ranunculus*. It is called in neather Douchland, Sint Anthuenis Kaepken, that is to ſay, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoot, goldknop, Yellow Crow.

✱ *The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.*

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfoots



foots are, and is as dangerous and hurtful to be taken inwardly.

Of Golde Cups, or Golde Knops.

Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**G**old knop is of two sortes, the single and double, or else the garden Goldcup, and the wilde. The single is the wilde kind, the double is planted in gardens.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaues are blackish, nit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut. The flowers be yelloe as fine golde, altogether like to golden Crowfoote. The roote is thredie or hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalks, & rootes, but the flower is very double. To conclude Goldknop is verie much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kinde (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spots in the leaues, as Golden Crowfoote hath, neither is it burning vpon the tong, as Crowfoote is.

✱ *The place.*

Goldknops do grow vpon grassie downes or plaines, and in gardens, whereas it is planted.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth from Aprill, almost all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke *ανδρανθεμον*: in Latine Polyanthemum, and it is described lib. xxiij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, because it is like the saide herbe: in French *Bassinet*: in high Almaigne *Schmalzblum*: in Base Almaigne *Woterbloeme*: in English Goldcups, Goldknops, and Butterflowers. The double Goldcups, are now called in English Bachelers Buttons.

✱ *The nature.*

The Goldknop is of complexion hot and drie, and yet not so hot

hote as Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

✥ *The vertues.*

This herbe is not vsed in Whisick, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hierome Booke writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in round salades, and iunkets with egges.

### Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

✥ *The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides describeth two kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are found many sortes.

✥ *The description.*

**P**asseflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witneseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but much lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thick and round, greater than an Oliue, in some places not very euen, but as though it had certaine knots and ioints.

The second Anemone hath leaues like Goldcup, but lesser. The flowers be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset round about the middle with xiiij. or xiiij. narrow leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lieth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much snipt or indented, and flowers of seauen or eight little leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is much like to the second Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is like to the third in leaues and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of colour.

The fift Anemone in leaues is like the aforesaid, but commonly greater. The flowers are some purple red, some white, and some yelloiw. The rootes be very hearie.

✥ *The place.*

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the riuer Rein.

The fift groweth alongst by fields, and in woods, in low places and grassie: and is verie common in this countrie.

✥ *The*



✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in March and in Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

Anemone is also called in Græke ἀνέμων, and in shoppes likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herborists, Herba venti, although this name is common vnto other herbs: for as Antonie Musa writeth, Cotyledon is likewise called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

✱ *The nature.*

Anemone is hote and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it A selfe flemes, and causeth much moisture to be auoided out of the mouth.

The same boiled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) B and after laid vpon the eyes, clareth the sight, and taketh awaie webs and spots.

The leaues and yong branches boiled with clean husked barley, causeth nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke. C

The same put vnder, as a Pessaric or mother Suppositoie, D stirreth vp the mensuall flowers of women.

## Of Sperewort or Banewort. Chap.lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath reddish stalks, holow, full of knées or ioints, vpon the which growe long narrow leaues, almost like to the Withe leaues, but yet longer, and a little snipt or toothed round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yellow as golde, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and colour altogether like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heads like the sadie knops of golden Crowfoote. The roote is full of threads or laces.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in moist meadowes, watery places, and standing puddles.

✱ *The*

## The thirde Booke of

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and sone after yeeldeth his seede.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to saie, Flame, or the fierie herbe, bicause it is very hot, and burning like fire. The Douchmen cal it Egelsolen, bicause the sheep that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egell, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the old writers haue called this herbe except this be that herbe, which O Scavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a berie hot temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of Englands Sperwort, it may also be called Banewort.

✱ *The nature and operation.*

It is hot and drie in the fourth degre, and burneth, and blistereth the bodie, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

✱ *The danger.*

This herbe is hurtfull both vnto man and beast: for it slaicth both the one and the other. The sheepe which do happen to eate of it are vexed with a marvellous inflammation, & they die therewith, bicause their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

## Of Herbe Paris, or One Berie.

## Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**H**erbe Paris hath a smooth round stalk, about a span long, vpon the which grow foure leaues, set directly one against another crossewise, or like a crosse: amongst the said leaues groweth a faire starlike flower, in the middle wherof there cometh forth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and square, the which turneth into a bzolone berie. The roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed woods, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, whereas it groweth abundantly.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowzeth in Aprill, and the sēde is ripe in Maie.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Herba Paris*, and of some *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua versa*: in French *Raisin de Renard*: in high Douch *Wolfsbære*, *Einbær*: in neather Douchland *Wolfsbesie*: in English, *Herbe Paris* and *One berrie*.

✱ *The Nature, and Vertues.*

The fruite and sēde of this herbe, are verie good against al poison, especially for such as by taking of poison, are become pēuillhe or without vnderstanding: insomuch that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery moynning by the space of twentie daies, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

## Of Aconitum. Chap.lxxviii

✱ *The kinds.*

**A**conit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named *Aconitum Pardalianches*, that is to saie, *Aconite* that baneth, or killeth *Panthers*. The other is *Aconitum Lycostonum*, that is to saie, *Aconite* that killeth *Wolfs*, whereof shall be spoken in the next Chapter.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of *Aconite*, called *Pardalianches*, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough heared, the which do resemble the leaues of *Solwe* breade, or like the wilde colwumber, but they be smaller. The stem groweth of the height of a span. And thereupon grow velvet flowers, which when they perish, they change into woll hearie threads, which are caried away with the winde. By them hangeth blacke sēde. The roote is not vnlike to a *Scorpion*, or *Tortoise*, and is white, shining like *Alabaster*.

Of this kinde there is also founde another which is somewhat greater. The roote also is somewhat longer and more like to a *freshwater Creamis*. The which roote is most commonly solde of the *Apothecaries*, for *Doronicum*.

✱ *The*

## The thirde Booke of

✥ *The place.*

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not found in this countrie.

✥ *The names.*

This kinde of Aconite, is called in Græke *ακόνιτον παρδαλιανχες*, *μυοστονον*, *θηλυφονον*, *καμμορον*: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myostonum, Thelyphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries Shops, is this roote vsed for Doronicum: but it is verie vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian masters.

✥ *The nature.*

Aconite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to mans nature, and killeth out of hand.

✥ *The vertues.*

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, be laid by the scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, vntill such time, as he shall happen againe to touch, or be touched, with the leaues of white Cleboz, or Piesewort, by vertue whereof he commeth to himselfe againe.

✥ *The danger.*

Aconite taken into the bodie, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.

## Of Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

## Chap. lxxix.

✥ *The kinds.*

**W**olfes bane is of two sorts. The one beareth blew flowers, and the other yellow. And of both those kindes are diuers other.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of blew Wolfes bane is small, the leaues be split and somewhat parted, as Leopards bane. The flowers be as little hodes, like to the leaues of the greater Wolfes bane, with three cods following the same commonly together. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a little knop, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multiplieth.

The great blew Wolfes bane, hath likewise large leaues, and  
clouen



clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesaide, but much greater, & more finely iagged & cut, and in color likewise browne. The stalks grow to the height of three or foure fote, & they beare at the top faire blew flowers, rough within, and made like a hood or helmet, of five leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrow and straight, they of ech side a little larger, and the leafe that is all ypmost is great and hollow, as a cap or hood, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the hollownes of the saide flower, grow two small crooked haire, somewhat great at the end, fashioned like a soles bable: in the middle of the said flowers are many small hearie threads, at the end of the said small threads, are little prickis or points, turning vpon yellow. When the flowers do fall, there come in their stead, three or foure huskes together, hauing a hard, blacke, and cornered seede. The roote is thicke and black, fashioned like a peare, and hath many hearie stringes or straps.

To these kindes of blew Wolfes baine, is likewise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a knights Spurre, with a little taile hanging behind the flower. The cods are as the aforesaide. The rootes are ioining three or foure together.

The yellow Wolfes baine, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and the other small. The great yellowe Wolfes baine, hath large blackishe leaues, sitte and clouen, almost like to Crowefote, but farre greater. The stennues be roundish, about two fote high or more, at the toppe of those stennues or braunches growe pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Lincolde, after which flowers there follow small cods, containing a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very thredie.

The little yellowe Wolfes baine is a lower Herbe, his leaues come forth of the roote, the which are deeptie cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yelow colour, fashioned like vnto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Thereafter followe cods like vnto the Wolfes baine. The rootes be thicke and knottie as on the Anemone.

✱ The

## The third Booke of

## ✥ The place.

These venemous and naughtie herbes are found in this countrie planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes, and the blew is verie common in diuers gardens. The two last kindes are founde in Almaine and other Countreies, in lowe vallyes, and darke woods or wilde forrestes. The yelow are also founde vpon wilde mountaines in darke places.

## ✥ The time.

These herbes do flower in Aprill, Maie, and Iune.

## ✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀκόνιτον λυκοκτόνον*, ἢ κυνοκτόνον: in Latine *Aconitum lycoctonum*, and of some *Luparia*: in French *Tueloup*.

1 The first is called in high Douchland *Blowwolfwurtz*, *Pfenhut*, and *Blopfenhutlin*: in neather Douchland *Blauw Wols Woztele*, and of some *Munkes capkens*, and therefore they call it in Latine *Cucullus Monachi*, or *Cappa Monachi*, that is to saie, The Cape or Hode of the Monke: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true, *Napellus* described of Auicen, and he calleth it *Napellus*, quasi *paruus Napus*, bicause the root is like to a litle Kape or *pauch*. in Latin *Napus*.

2 The yelow is called of *Dioscorides*, *ἀκόνιτον ποταμικόν*, ἢ λυκοκτόνον ποταμικόν: in Latine *Lycoctonum Ponticum*: in French *Tueloup iaune*: in high Douch *Wolffwurtz*, and *Gelbwolffwurtz*: in neather Douchlande *Gel Wolfe Woztell*: in English *Yellowe Wolfes bane*: plaine *Wolfes bane*, and *Heath Crowfoote*.

The little yelow seemeth wel to be that *Aconitum*, the which *Theophrastus* hath spoken of, and is now called of some *Aconitum hyemale*: bicause it is preserued in the gardens of this countrie, and in the winter it flowzeth.

## ✥ The nature.

All these *Leopardes* or *Wolfes bane*, are hot and drie in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

## ✥ The danger.

*Wolfes bane* taken into the bodie, inflameth the hart, burneth the inwarde partes, and killeth the bodie, as it hath bin sene not long since, in *Anwarpe*, where as som did cate in *Salade* the root of



of blew WOLFES bane, in steede of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of WOLFES bane do not onely kill men, but also WOLFES, Dogs, and such other beasts, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baie. Chap.lxxx.

✱ *The description.*

**O**leander is a little tree or shub, bearing leaues, greater, thicker, and rougher, than the leaues of the Almond tree, the flowers be of a fair red colour, diuided into five leaues, and not much vnlike a litle Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough hearie seede, like the cods or husks of Asclepias, called in English Swallow wort.

✱ *The place.*

Oleander groweth in some Countries by riuers, and the Sea side, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countrey in the gardens of some Verbozistes.

✱ *The time.*

In this countrey it bringeth forth his flower in Iune.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *νιξαρ*, in pod. ad. *νιξαρ*, in pod. ad. *νιξαρ*: Picander calleth it also Neris: in Latine *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea arbor*: that is to say Rose tree: in shops Oleander: in French *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in Douch Oleander boom: in English Rose tree, or Rose Baie tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

✱ *The nature.*

Oleander is also very hot and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poisoned nature. God grant all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or anie branch thereof, beginneth to spread and flourish, to put to their helping hands to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation, couetousnes, briberie, sir symonic, and maffer vsurie. It is high time, if it be the will of God, to supplant it. For it hath alreadie flowered, so that I feare it will shortly seede, and fill this

kk 1

holtsome

Ad humidam scabiem  
optimu est medican  
si huius laci in cu  
rolaci mihet & pu  
ad huius colupion  
Arthrit. ad huius  
Et et et et et et

holosome soile full of wicked Nerium.

✱ *The danger.*

Oleander or Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to sheepe, goats, kine, dogs, asses, mules, horses, and al fower footed beasts: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Yea, if they doe but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath bin steeped or soaked, it causeth them to die sodainly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

### Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sorts of Poppie, as Dioscorides saith, wherof the first kinde is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, or straight smooth stalke, about the height of fower or five foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the highest of the said stems, groweth a round bud or burton, the which openeth into a large white flower, made of fower leaues, the which flower hath in the middle many small hearie threds, with little tips at the endes, and a round head, the which head wareth great and long, wherein is the seede, which is white, and verie necessarie in medicine.

Of this kind there is yet another, whose flower leaues be iagged or frenched, in all things else like to the aforesaid.

2 The second kind of Poppie, hath his stalks and leaues much like to the white, but the flowers be of a faire red colour, and the heades are more rounder, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sort there is founde another kinde, whose flowers be snipt and iagged, the which sometimes be verie double, like to the other.

3 The thirde kinde of Poppie, is like to the other two sorts in leaues & stems, sauing, that it is smaller, & beareth no flowers & heads. The flowers be of a coloz betwixt white & red, changing to



forward blacke, hauing blacke spots, at the lower part of euery flowers leaues. The heads be somewhat long, much smaller than the heads of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the seede is ripe, the heads do open aboue, vnder the shell or scale which couereth the saide heads. And afterwarde the seede falleth out easily, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heads remaine alwaies close.

Where droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquor as white as milke, when the heads be pearced or hurt, the which is called Opium, and men gather and drie it, and is kept of the apothecaries in their shops to serue in medicine.

✱ *The place.*

All these kindes of Poppie are sown in this countrie in Gardens. The thirde kinde is verie common, insonmuch as it is sown in manie fieldes for the commoditie and profite which cometh of the seede. In Apulia and Spain, and other hot countries, they gather the iurce, which is the Opium, that men of this countrie put in medicines.

✱ *The time.*

It bloweth most commonly in June.

✱ *The names.*

Poppie is called in Græke *μικρον*: in Latine and in shops Papauer, of som Oxytonon, Prosoyon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almain, Magfamen, Boen, Bagle, and Olmag: in base-Almaine Huel, and of some Mancop.

The iurce of Poppie is called in Græke *εμιν*: in Latine and in shops Opium.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke *μικρον λευκον*: in Latin Papauer satium, of some Thylacitis: in shops Papauer album: in French *Panot cultivé & blanc*: in Almaine Witten Huel, and Sammen Huel: in English white Poppie & garden Poppie.

2 The second kind Dioscorides calleth *μικρον αργεον*, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum, some also call it Pithitis: in shops Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the French men call it *Panot rouge*: in Douch koden Huel: in English black Poppie, and wild Poppie.

3 The third sort is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and  
is

is called in Shops Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douch Duel. This should seeme to be Poppie Rheas, that is to say, flowing and falling, because the seede thereof floweth out when it is ripe, which chaunceth to none of the other kinds, as is abovesaid.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Poppies be colde and drie, almost euen harde to the fourth degree.

Opium is colde and drie, almost hard to the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and heads of Poppie, made in water and dronke causeth sleepe. It hath the like vertue, if the head and hands be washed therewith.

Of the heads boiled in water, is made a sirupe, which doth also cause sleepe, and is verie good against the subtil rheumes, and Catarrhes, that distill and fall downe from the braine vpon the lungs, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtil humors.

The seede of blacke Poppie dronke in wine, stoppeth the flure of the bellie, and the vnreasonable course of womens issues: and if it be mingled with water, and laide to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

A plaister is made with the greene knops or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) and parched barley meale, the which is good to be laid vpon the disease, named in Latine Ignis sacer, and hot tumors, which haue need of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuice of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetch, swageth all inward paines, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the fire.

The same laide to with oyle of Roses, swageth headach: and with oile of sweet almonds, myrrhe, and saffron, it healeth ach, or paine of the eares.

With vineger it is good to be laide to the disease, called Erysipelas, or wilde fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and saffron, it swageth the paine of the gout.

The same put into the fundament, as a suppositoie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

Mathiolus sume calidum  
else putat. 6. m. l. q.  
bis: c. 60. de Papa.

Meconia hoc mo opiu. En.  
lachryma q. ex capite in  
cilo exiens concreuit.  
nol autu iugy fol. Geay.



To conclude, in what maner soeuer Opium be taken, either inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away pains. Yet ye must take heede to vse it euer with discretion.

✱ *The danger.*

The vse of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or too often applied vpon the flesh outwardly, or other wise without good consideration and aduise-ment, it will cause a man to sleepe too much, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetfull sickness, and bringeth foolish and dotting fantasies, it corrupteth the sense & vnderstanding, bringeth the Pallie, and in fine it killeth the bodie.

✱ *The correction.*

When by great necessitie ye are forced to vse Opium, mixe Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill quality of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily do harme, as it would, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium, lib. 2. fol. 76.

*Nonnu fere opiu no  
illud verd & legitimu  
lachryma. ed e sua  
pitu cotineta & fohom  
opio longe e deterius*

## Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the smal, differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are like one another.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he small Cornerose, or wilde Poppie, hath small rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed round about, not much differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be much smaller, and not smooth, but rough. The flowers be of a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the other Poppie with blacke threads in the middle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heads much smaller than the heades of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is contained blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

2 The great Cornerose hath large leaues, verie much tagged, or rather rent, like to the leaues of white Seruey, but allwaies longer and rougher. The stalks, flowers, and knops, or heads, are like to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter than

the roote of the lesser Coznerose.

✥ *The place.*

The Coznerose groweth amongst the Wheat, Rie, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

✥ *The time.*

Coznerose bloweth in Maie, and from that time forth, vntill the end of Sommer.

✥ *The names.*

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greeke *ρινυρρις*: in Latin Papauer erraticum, Papauer fluidum, and Papauer Rhœas: in some shoyes Papauer rubrum: in French *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Douch Klapperrosen, koznrosen: in base Almaine Clapperrosen, and Roden Huel, or wilben Huel. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Coznerose be a kinde of *Argemone*, or no.

✥ *The nature.*

Cozneroses do coole and refresh also, and are of complexion much like Poppie.

✥ *The vertues.*

Fiue or sixe heades of wilde Poppie, or Coznerose boiled in wine and dronke, causeth sleepe. Like vertue hath the sæde taken with honie.

The leaues with the græne heads brused together, are verie good to be laide vpon all euil hot swellings, and vlcers, and vpon Crysipeles, or wilde fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of Horned or Codded Poppie. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Horned Poppie his leaues be verie much cut and clouen, not much vnlike the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough and hearie, like the leaues of Coznrose. The stalkes be round and somewhat rough also, where vpon grow yellow flowers, made of foure leaues, the which falling awaie, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or cods, something crooked, wherein the sæde is contained. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth euerie yere newe leaues and stems.

There



There is yet two other sortes of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge do testifie, the which are very common in Spain.

2 The one hath his leaues, stalks and cods, altogether like to the foresaid, sauing that his flowers be not yellow, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreeable with the proportion of the yellow.

3 The second is like to the others, sauing that it is much lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and cods. And the flowers be neither yellow, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted likewise into foure leaues.

4 There is found in some places of France, a kind of herb very faire, the which may be verie wel brought vnder this Chapter, bicause it is like to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged, and white, like the leaues of Rue, the which do partly lie vpon the ground, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which commeth vp a stalk or twain set by certaine spaces, with the like leaues, but smaller, and diuided towards the top, into other smal branches, which bring forth a yellow flower with two leaues onely, in the middle wherof, you may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing else, but the huske or cod, and afterwarde it wareth long, and hath within a reddish seede. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threads.

✱ *The place.*

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides saith) in this Countrie the Herboristes do set and sow it in their gardens.

2 The other two kinds are found in Spaine by the Sea coast, amongst Corne, and by the high waies.

3 The third groweth about Montpellier, amongst the Wheat and Dtes.

4 The fourth is found in some places of Languedoc, as nere about Clouer, where as there is great store in the fieldes, that are by the high waies.

✱ *The time.*

Horned Poppie flowereth in Iuly and August.

Hypocum flowereth in April, and the seede is ripe in Iune.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of Poppie is called in Græke *μικρον κωνοειδης*: in Latin Papauer cornutum, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant Memitha, wherunto it is nothing like: in French *Panou cornu*: in high Douch Gehozinter Haglamen, and Gæl Olmagen: in base Almaine Gælen Huel: in English Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort doe thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of Papauer Corniculatum, that is to saie, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde haue it Papauer spumcum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement aswell as the rest, it shall be neither of those herbs: but rather that Hypecoum of Dioscorides, named in Græke *υμνικον*, and *υμνοειδον*: for all the signes and tokens do agree verie well with the same.

✱ *The nature.*

Horned Poppie is hot and dry in the thirde degree.

If the fourth kinde be Hypecoum, it should be cold and drie in the thirde degree, not much differing from Poppie, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Roote of Horned Poppie boyled in water untill halfe be consumed, prouoketh Urine, unstoppeth the Liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with greate profite to such as make grosse and thicke Urine, and to such as are diseased in the Liuer, and that haue anie græse in their Raynes, their lining, or hanch.

The seed of this Poppie, taken in quantitie of a spoonfull, loseth the belly verie gently, and purgeth sleme.

The leaues and flowers brused or pound, and afterward laide to old sores, and rotten bleers, clenseth them well.

## Of Mandrake, or Mandrage. Chap. lxxxiiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**M**andrake (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sortes, that is to say, the white and blacke. The white is called the male Mandrake, the which is verie well knownen. The blacke



blacke is called the female Mandrake, the which is not yet much known.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitish græne colour, thicke, and plaine, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongst the which there cometh vp, vpon short small and smooth stems, faire, yellow, round apples, and of a strong sauour, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not much vnlike a radish root, diuided into two or thre parts, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost like the thighes and legs of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewise no vpight stem, his leaues be in like maner spread abroad vpon the ground, narrower and smaller than the leaues of Lettise, of an vnpleasant smell or sauour. The apples be pale, in figure like the *Sor* or bappell or Cozme, by halfe lesse than the apples of the Malemandrake. The roote is blacke without, and white within, clouen beneath into two or thre diuisions or cliftes folding one vpon another. It is smaller than the roote of the male.

✱ *The place.*

Mandrake groweth willingly in darke and shadowie places. It groweth not of himselfe in this countrie, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some Herboristes, the which do set it in the Sunne.

✱ *The time.*

The Apples of Mandrake, in this countrie be ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Mandrake is called in Græke *mandragoras*: in Latine Mandragoras, of some Circæa, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras also Anthropomorphos, bicause that the rotes of this herbe are like to the lower parts of man.

1 The first kinde is called Mandragoras mas, of some (as Dioscorides saith) Morion: in French *Mandragore masle*: in high Douch Alraun Hemlin: in neather Douchlande Mandragora Hanneken, or Alruyn Hanneken: in English white Mandrake, and Male Mandrake.

2 The other is called Mandragoras fœmina, of some Thridacias:

cias : in French *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaigne Alraun Weib-  
ling, and Mandragora wyfken : in English Blacke Mandrake,  
and Female Mandrage.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and  
drie euen hard to the fourth degree, the fruite is not so colde, and  
it hath some moisture adioining.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice drawen forth of the roots offresh Mandrake, dried, &  
and taken in a verie smal quantitie, purgeth the belly vehement-  
ly from flemme, and black melancholike humors, euen like the root  
of blacke Helleboe.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that do  
mitigate the paines of the eyes : & being put vnder as a Pessaric,  
it draweth forth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositoie made of the same, and put into the fundament, &  
causeth sleepe.

The greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with  
parched Barley meale, are good to be laide vnto all hot swellings  
and blcers, and they haue vertue to dissolue, and consume al swell-  
ings and impostumes, if they be brused and laide therevpon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hot blcers and tumors : &  
and with Oyle and honie, it is good to be laid to the bitings of ve-  
nemous beasts.

The Wine wherein the roote of Mandrage hath bene stea-  
ped or boiled, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine, wherefore  
men do giue it ( verie wel ) to such as they intend to cut, sawe, or  
burn, in anie part of their bodies, bicause they shall feele no paine.

The smell of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuice of the same  
taken into the bodie doth better.

✱ *The danger.*

It is most dangerous to receiue into the bodie, the iuice of the  
roote of this herbe, for if one take neuer so little more in quantity,  
than the iust proportion which he ought to take, it killeth the bo-  
die. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deade-  
ly sleepe, and pœuilly drowlines like Opium. See Turners remedie  
against this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.



Of Madde Apples, or Rage Apples. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kindes of Amorus, or Raging loue Apples. The one beareth Apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitish, in all things else one like to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant hath a rounde stalke or stem of a foote high, bearing broade browne graine leaues, almost like to the leaues of Diuile or deadly Nightshade but a little more rougher, amongst the which growe the flowers vpon short stems, which do turne after ward into a great, round, long fruite, almost like an Apple, full of sæde within as the Colwumber, and of colour outwardly sometimes browne, as a Chesnut, sometimes white, or yellow. The roote is full of laces like threds.

✱ *The place.*

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kinde in this countrie: but the Verboystes do set and maintaine them in their gardens, as Colwumbers and Gourdes, with the which they do spring, and vanish yereely.

✱ *The time.*

This plant flowreth in August, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

They be called now in Latine Mala insana: in French *Pommes D'amours*: in base Almaine, *Merangenes*: in high Douch, according to the Latine name *Helantzian*, and *Doll opffel*, that is to say, Raging or mad apples: also they be called in English *Amorous Apples*, and *Apples of loue*.

✱ *The nature.*

These Apples be of complexion colde and moyste lyke Gourdes.

✱ *The vertues.*

They be not bled in medicine, but some do prepare and trim them with oile, pepper, salt, and vineger, for to eate. But it is an unhollsome meate, ingendring the body full of euill humors.

Of

Of Amorus Apples, or Golden Apples.  
Chap. lxxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**hese strange Apples be also of two sortes, one red, and the other yellowe, but in all other pointes they be like, as in stalkes, leaues and growing.

✱ *The description.*

**T**hese Apples haue round stalkes of a gray or ashe colour, and hearie: three or foure foote long, ful of branches. The leaues be great, broad and long, spread abroad vpon euerie side, & deeply cut, almost like leaues of Aggremonie, but much greater and whiter. The flowers are yellowish, growing vpon short stems, five or six together, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flat Apples, bollen or by certain spaces bunched out on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow, like Drenches, or Handrake Apples, where in is contained the seede. All the herbe is of a strange stinking sauer, and it must be sown euery yere as the Colwcombers be.

✱ *The place.*

This is a strange plant, and not found in this Countrey, except in the gardens of some Verbozistes, where as it is sown.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowereth in July and August, his apples be ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

This strange plant, is now called in Latine Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some Pomum aureum: in French *Pommes dorées*, and of some also *Pommes D'amours*: in high Dutch *Golt offel*: in base Almaine *Gulden Appelen*: in English Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

✱ *The Nature, and Vertue.*

The complexion, nature, and working of this plant is not yet knowne, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be colde of nature, especially the leaues, somewhat like vnto Handrake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.



Of Apples of Perow. Chap.lxxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Apple of Perow hath a round stalke, about two foote long, the leaues be grayish, almost like the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially the lowmost next the roote, the flowers be white, round, and hollow as a bell, of a pleasant saour like the white Lillie, and when they are fallen, there cometh fruite, round as an apple, of a Greene colour, beset round about with many prickley thornes, and therfore they cal it thorne apple, full of seede within like the apples of Ioue. The roote is full of thredie strings, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

✱ *The place.*

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found except in the gardens of the Herboristes, and yet not often.

✱ *The time.*

These apples are in flower, in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venice Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in French Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espinuse: in high Dutch Stech opffel, Kauch opffel, and Stechend opffel: in base Almaine Dozen appel: we may call it in English, The apple of Perow, Thorne apples, Prickle apples, and Stramonia.

✱ *The nature.*

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowne.

Of the Balme Apple or Momordica. Chap.lxxxviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**B**y the name of Balsamine, you must now vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruites, varieng much one from another, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme apple. The other is called Female Balsam apple.

✱ *The*

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of these marvellous Apples, hath long branches and small, with litle claspers or tendrils, wherewith al it taketh holde fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and railles, against which it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deepe cuts, almost like the vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers bee pale, the fruite round, sharpe pointed, & rough without, like the fruit of the wilde Cocomber, greene at the beginning and afterwarde red. In these Apples are found broade, rough, and blackish seede. The Rote putteth forth manie braunches or mores, spread abroad here and there.

2 The seconde kinde hath a thicke stalk or stem, of a reddish colour like Purselane, about a fote high or somewhat more. The leaues be long and narrow, and not much vnlike the leaues of Wythie, a litle toothed or creuised about. The flowers be faire, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blew, with a litle tail turned again, not much differing from the flowers of Larks Spur. The fruite or Apple is rounde, sharpe at the point, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowish pale, the which openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and the seed falleth out, the which is very well like vnto a fetch. The roote is like the abouesaide.

✱ *The place.*

These two strange herbes, are found in this countrie, in the gardens of certaine Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

These plants do floure in Iulie and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in French Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, and Merueille masle: in high Douch Balsam offel memlin: in base Almaine Balsam appel manneken: in English we may call it Momordica, and the Hale Balsam apple.

The other kind is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Douch  
men



men do call it Balsam oppel weiblin, that is to saie, *Merveille femelle*: and in base Almanie, Balsam appel wyfken: in English, the female Balsam apple.

✱ *The nature.*

The complexion of these Apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

A man shall finde in writing, that the Hauellous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedy for all paines, as well within the bodie as without, and doth comfort the strength of such as take it in such sort, that no griefe may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward wounds, that is to say, of the bowels or entrails, and are verie profitable against the Colique.

The onely iuice of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ach of the same.

The oyle which men draw forth of the fruite of the same in the sunne, closeth by all wounds, asswageth all paines, helpeth cramps, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being laid to the places hurt and gréued.

The same is also good against the blcers of the breast, and pains of the Matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great paine, if it be laide to or annointed vpon their bellies.

The same cureth all blcers, hurts, impostumes, and gatherings together of euill humors in the matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrument made for that purpose.

The same with Cotton laide to the fundament, healeth the Hemorrhoids, and swageth all pains of the same.

Burstings be also hoipen, when the diseased place is annointed with the oile aforesaide, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The oile of Homozdica, or maruellous apples, made as is aforesaid, putteth away all scars and blemishes, if it be applied thereto.

There

There is nothing found written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

### Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap.lxxxix.

#### ✥ The description.

**N**ightshade hath round stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackish, large, soft, and full of iurce, like to the leaues of Basill, but much greater: the little flowers be white, hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruite of Iune, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and full of hearie threads.

#### ✥ The place.

Nightshade is very common in this countrie, about old wals, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wates, and al about the borders of fieldes, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

#### ✥ The time.

This herbe slowreth from the Moneth of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space delinereth his seade.

#### ✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σπύχρον, ἢ ἡσπύχρον καὶ σπύχρον κωνία*: in Latin Solanum, & Solanum hortense: in Ithops Solatrum, and of som Morella, Vua lupina, & Vua Vulpis: in French Morelle: in high Douch Nachttschat: in base Almaigne Mascaye, and Nachtschade: in English Nightshade, Petimozel, and Mozell.

#### ✥ The nature.

Mozell is colde and drie in the second degré.

#### ✥ The vertues.

The greene leaues of Petimozel, or Nightshade, pound with parched Barley meale, is maruellous profitable to be applied, or laid to Saint Antonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hot inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an ointment of the iuice of the same, with oile of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge.

The same pound by it selfe and laide to, is good against paines in the head, and is very profitable against a hot stomacke, and all  
hot



hot distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, or spleen, and the bladder, to be laid to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

The same with salt, dissolueth the apostumes, and swellings behinde and about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be laide ther vnto after the forme of a plaister.

The iuice of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be laide vpon the forehead, against inflammations, rednes, reumes, fluxions, & al other hot diseases of the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same, & laid to with cotton, in the maner of a mother suppositoꝝ, staicth the inordinate course of womens issues.

To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Horell is verie good against all diseases, and accidents, wherin is any neede of cooling and restraining.

## Of Red Nightshade, Winter Cherrie, and Alcakengy. Chap.xc.

### ✱ The description.

**T**he common Alcakengy, beareth slender stalkes, leaues like petie Horell, but much larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petie Horell, and when they perish, they bring forth round bals, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the saide bladders be rounde red berries, full of seede, flat & yelowish. The roote is small, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yeere, and in sundry places it putteth forth new shuts, and tender stalks.

2 Besides this, there is found a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alcakengy, the which hath small and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creused, and deeply cut rounde about. The flowers be white as snow, bringing forth also bladders, or round blasted bals, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherin groweth black berries, about the quantity of a pease. The roote is smal and thready.

✱ *The place.*

Alkakengie groweth in som woods of this country, about hedges and low moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plant are ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

1 Alkakenge is called in Greeke *σπύριος ἀλκινγέλιος*, *spyrion alkyngeleos*; in Latin *Vesicaria*, of Plinie *Vesicula*, of some *Callion*, in shopps *Alkakengie*; in French *Alquequanges* and *des Coquerelles*; in high Douch *Schulutten*, *Woberellen*, *Juden Kirshen*, *Teuffels Kirshen*, *Juden Putlin*, and *Rot Pachtshad*; in base Almain, *Criecken van ouer see*, that is to say, beyonde Sea *Cheries*; in English it is called *Nightshade*, *Alkakengie*, and *winter Cheries*.

2 The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria peregrina*, and *Vesicaria nigra*; in French *Pois de merueilles*; in high Douch *Bunchs copfflin*, *Schwarte Schlutten*, & *Welsch Schlutten*; in base Almain *Gremde Criecken van ouer sea*, and *Swerte Criecken van ouer sea*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Alkakengy are cold like *Petimozell*. The fruite is not so colde. Howeuer it is of subtile parts.

The complexion of the strange Alkakengie, is yet vnknown.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all such things, as the leaues of *Petimozell* serue for, but not to be eaten.

The *Cheries* or fruite of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the kidneies, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh bryne. Therfore they be very good against the jaunders, the ach & graue of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie and sharpnes of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

Of great Nightshade, or Dwale. Chap. xcj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his naughty and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of *Solanum*, bicause it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath rounde blackish stalkes of two or thre foote high or more, vpon the which growe great broade leaues, somewhat rough, greater & larger,



ger, yea and blacker than the leaues of Dozel, the flowers be of a brown colour, fashioned like to litle holow bells, after the which there com by great round berries, euery one vpon a stalk by himselfe, about the bignes of a cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterward when they ware toward ripenes, they be of a fair black shining colour, within the said berries is contained a litle brown seed. The root is great, putting forth new euey yere, and bring- ing forth a number of new stalkes.

✱ *The place.*

This herb is found in some places of this Countrey, in woods, and hedges, and in gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

The fruit or berries of this venemous Solanum are ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called Solanum lethale: in Shops Solatrum mortale, in French Solanum mortel: in high Douch Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaine Grote Sackeye, and Dnicrapt, or Dulle besien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the which Dioscorides describeth. But it should rather seme to be that kind of Mandrag, wherof Theophrast speaketh in his first booke the second chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very colde, euen in the fourth degré.

✱ *The working.*

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applied outwardly as the leaues of Petimorell to S. Antonies fire, and the like hot inflammations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this Solanum coletly againe more stronglie than the common Nightshade.

✱ *The mischienous danger.*

The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, & bringeth such as haue eaten therof into a deep sleep, with rage & anger, the which passion leaueth them not, vntil they die, as it hath bin seen by experience, as wel in Almain, as at Mechlen, vpo som child: who haue eat

of this fruite, thinking that it was not hurtfull. Wherefore each man ought to take heed, that they plant not, neither yet suffer in their gardens anie such venemous herbs, especially of such sorts which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde doth: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, and to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that will be intised with the beautie of the fruit to eate therof, as it commeth very oftentimes to passe vnto women and yong chilozen.

### Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. xcij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**He deadly Nightshade, wherof I haue written in the former chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum or Pozel, described of the ancients, and of Dioscorides. Wherof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, sleeping Nightshade: The other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

✱ *The description.*

**S**olanum Somniferum, that is, sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and hard stalks, vpon the which groweth great broade leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruit as yellow as Saffron, contained in puffed bals or cods. The roote is long and wooddie, and on the outside brotome.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Mad or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or Mustarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Branke Arbine, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shal be described in the fifth booke. It bringeth forth from one root ten or twelue stalks of the height of two or three fote, at the top of the saide stalkes or branches groweth a rounde head of the bignes of an Olive, and rough like the fruite of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is black, and when it perisheth, it bringeth forth a litle grape, with ten or twelue berries, like the fruite of Ruie, but plainer, and smother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white & thicke, of a cubite long, and hollow within. To this description agreeth that kinde



kinde of strange Ballow, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which shall be described in the xxv. chapter of the fift part of this hystorie.

✱ The place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lieng not far from the sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hils, whose situation or standing is against the sun.

✱ The names.

The first kinde of these two herbs, is called in Græke *σπύγιος* *σπυγιος*: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English sleeping Nightshade, of some Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Opsago.

The second kind is called in Græke *σπύγιος* *μανικος*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of som Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

✱ The nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is cold in the thirde degree, approaching verie nere vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but much weaker.

The root of the mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the bark therof, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, as Galen writeth.

✱ The vertues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the dropisie, but yet may not take a boue twelue of the berries at once, for if you take mo, they wil do harme.

The iuice of the fruite is good to be mixed with medicines, that do allwaie and take alway paine.

The sam boiled in wine, & holdē in the mouth, swageth tooth ach.

The roote of raging Solanum, especiallie the bark therof, is verie good to be rubbed & laid to saint Antonies fire, in form of a plaster, and vpon vlcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

✱ The danger.

If you giue more than twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause such as you do giue it vnto, to raue, and

and ware distract or furious, almost as much as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a dram, causeth idle and vaine imaginations : and taken to the quantitie of two drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, which lasteth by the space of thre or foure daies : and if sower drams therof be taken it killeth.

### Of Henbane. Chap.xciii.

✱ *The kinds.*

**O**f Henbane are thre kinds (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellow, and the white.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he blacke Henbane hath great stalks & soft, the leaues be great, soft, gentle, woolly, grayish, cut, & jagged, especiallie those at the lowest part of the stalke, and nere the roote : for they that grow upon branches, are smaller, narrower, and sharper. The flowers be browne-blew within, and like to little bells, and when they fall off, there follow round husks, like little pots, couered with small couers, inclosed within with small rough belmes or skins, open aboue, and hauing five or sixe sharp points. These pots or cups are set in a rewe, one after another, alongst the stalks. Within the said pots is contained a browne seed. The roote is long, sometimes as great as a finger.

2 The yellow Henbane hath broad whitish and soft, or gentle leaues, neither carued nor cut, almost like the leaues of Hostall Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a faint or pale yellow colour, and round, the which being past, there come in their steede round husks, almost like little cups, not much differing from the cups or husks of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seed, which is like to the seed of other Henbanes. These small pots do grow & are inclosed in a round skin, but the same is gentle and pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kind of Henbane, hauing once borne his seed, dieth before winter, and it must be sown yereely.

3 The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much vnlike to the black, sauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter,



ter, more woollie, and much smaller. The flowers be also whiter, & the seed which is inclosed in little cups, is like the seede of black Henbane, but the sheli or skin that couereth the huskes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kinde is not very great. It dieth also befoze Winter, and it must be likewise new solwen euerie yere.

✱ *The place.*

The Henbane doth grow very plenteously in this countrie, about waies and pathes, and in rough and sandie places.

The two other kinds, the Herborists do set in their gardens, wherof the white sort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioscorides saith, vpon dung heapes, or mixens by the sea coast. In Languedock they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kinde.

✱ *The time.*

These three kinds of Henbane do flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *υοσκυαμος η, απονις*: in Latin *Hyoscyamus*, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba suilla*, of some *Dioscyamos*, that is, *Iouis faba*, *Fabulonia*: of *Apuleius* *Symphoniaca*, *Calicularis*, *Remenia*, *Faba Lupina*, *Mania*: of the ancient Romans, and Petruscians, or Tuscanes, *Fabulum*: of the Arabian physicians *Altercum*, and *Altercangenium*: of *Mattheus Syluaticus*, *Deus Caballinus*, and *Cassilago*: of *Jacobus Manlius* *Herba Pinula*: of some others *Canicularis*, and *Caniculata*: in French *Isquame*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almaine *Wilsamkraut*, *Selwbon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neather Douchlande *Wilsen*, and *Wilsencruyt*.

The first kind is called bicause of his darkish browne flowers, *Hyoscyamus niger*, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The second is called *Hyoscyamus luteus*, that is to say, yellow Henbane, bicause it beareth yellow flowers.

The third which hath white flowers, is called *Hyoscyamus albus*, that is to say, white Henbane.

✱ *The Choise.*

The white Henbane is best to be used in medicine. The two other be not so good, especially the black which is most hurtfull.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the

third degré. The two other kinds are yet more cold, almost in the fourth degré, very hurtfull to the nature of mankind.

✿ *The vertues.*

The iuice drawn forth of the leaues & green stalks of Henbane, & after ward dried in the sun is very good to be mingled with Collyries, that are made against the heats, rheumes, & humors of the eyes, and the paine in the same, in the eares, and moother.

The same laid to with wheaten meale, or parched barley meal, is most profitable against all hot swellings of the eyes, the face, and other parts of the bodie.

The seede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtil humors into the eyes, or vpon the breast against great pains, the inordinate fluxe of womens issues, and al other issue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie or ten graines with Hydromel, that is to say, honied water.

The same swageth the paine of the golvut, healeth the swelling of the genitors or stones, allwageth the swelling of womans paps after their deliuerance. If it be brused with wine, and laide vpon. It may be also put into all emplasters anodins, that is such as are made to swage paine.

The leaues alone, or by themselves, pound with parched barley meale, or mingled with other ointments, emplasters, and medicines, swage also al paines.

If one do wash his face with the decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seed to be laid to with oile, or any other liquoz vpon the forehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

The roote of Henbane boiled in vineger, and after ward holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth ach.

To conclude the leaues, stalkes, flowers, seede, roote, and iuice of Henbane, do coole al inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of paine doth not continually helpe or remaine: for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreame cold as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and such other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the bodie and greued place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feeleth no paine. But when they



they come againe to their feeling, the paine is most commonlie more græuious than before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the saide herbs, which bring to the sicke (especially to such as be of a cold nature) intollerable cramps and retractions of sinewes. Therfore these herbes ought not to be vsed for the appealing of paine, except in time of great nêde when the græfe is great and intollerable.

✱ *The danger.*

The leaues, seede, and iuice of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this countrey, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto dronkenness, which remaineth a long space, and afterward killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuice taken in to great quantitie, or too often, or laide to any member or part of the bodie hauing no nêde, quen- cheth the naturall heat of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the said member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

### Of Hemlocke. Chap. xciiij.

✱ *The description.*

**H**emlocke hath a high long stalke, of flue or sixe foote long, great & hollow, full of iointes like the stalks of fenell, of an herblike colour, powdered with smal red spots, almost like the stem of dragō, or the greater serpentary. The leaues be great thick, & smal cut, almost like the leaues of cheruil, but much greater, & of a strong vnpleasant sauor. The flowers be white, growing by tufts, or spokie tops, the which do change and turne into a white flat seed. The root is short, and somewhat holow within.

✱ *The place.*

This naughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, colde shadow.

✱ *The time.*

Hemlocke flowreth most commonly in July.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Græke *κικυον*: in Latin *Cicuta*: in English Hemlock: in French *Cigne*: in high Almain *Schirling*, *Wutzelring*, *Wundt-*

## The third Booke of

Wundtscherling, and Meterich : in base Almaine, Scherlinck, and Dulle keruel, or Dulle Peterfelie : of some vnlearned apothecaries Harmel, the which albeit they haue bin sundrie times warned of their errors by many learned, as Leonicens, Manardus, and diuers others, yet will they not leaue, but continue obstinate in their ignorance, vsing yet daily in steede of the saide Rue called in Greeke Harmel, the saide of Hemlocke ( the which they take peruersly for Harmel ) and do put it daily into their medicines.

✱ *The nature.*

Hemlocke is verie colde, almost in the fourth degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hemlocke laide vpon the stoness of yong children, causeth them to continue in one estate, without waring bigger. Likewise laide to the brests of yong maidens, do cause them to continue small : neuerthelesse, it causeth such as do vse it, to be sicke and weak, all the daies of their liues.

The same laide to and applied in manner of a plaister vpon wilde fire and hot inflammations, swageth the paine and taketh away the heate, euen as Henbane and Opium doth.

✱ *The danger.*

Hemlocke is verie euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, in so much that whosoener taketh of it, dieth, except he drink good old wine after it : for the drinking of such wine, after the receiuing of Hemlocke, doth surmount and overcome the poison. and healeth the person : but if one take the wine and Hemlocke together, the strength of the poison is augmented, and then it killeth out of hand, insomuch that he is no kinde of waies to be holpen, that hath taken Hemlocke with wine.

The ende of the thirde part of the  
Historie of Plants.



523

THE  
FOVRTH PART OF  
THE HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS,

Treating of the fundrie kindes, names, vertues,  
operations, of Corne or Graine, Pulse,  
Thistles, and such like.

*By Rembertus Dodonaus.*

Of Wheate. Chap.j.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**He ancient writers haue described diuers sorts of wheate, according to the places and countries, from whence it hath bin brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But such as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided wheate, but onely into thre kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo. The which twain are winter corne or fruits, and the third Setanium, which is a sommer wheate or graine. Yet to say the truth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sown before winter, and the other after.

✱ *The description.*

**E**very kinde of wheate hath a round high stem, straw, or reed, most commonly many straws growing from one roote, euerie one hauing thre or foure ioints or knots, greater and longer than barley straw, couered with two or thre narrow leaues, or grayish blades, at the highest of the said stem or straw, a good way from the saide leaues or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, verie thicke, and not bearded.

✱ *The place.*

The wheate groweth in this countrie, in the best and fruitful fields.

✱ *The*

✥ *The time.*

Open sow their winter cozne in September, or October, and the sommer cozne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

✥ *The names.*

Wheate is called in Greeke *τροπιζον* in Latine *Triticum*: in high Douch *Weyssen*, and *Weytzen*: in neather Douchland *Terwe*.

1 The first kinde, which of Columella is iudged the best, and groweth not in this countrey, is called *Robus*, and of Plinie *Triticum*: in English red wheate.

2 The second kinde which is moze light and whiter, is called in Latine *Siligo*, and that is our common wheat growing in this countrey, as we haue evidently declared in Latine, in *Historia Frugum*, wheras we haue also declared, that our common *Rie* is not *Siligo*, wherof Columell and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *ασιμωνιον* *αμασιμον*: in Latine *Setanium*: and Trimestre *Triticum*: in French *Ble de Mars*: in base Almaine, *Zommer Terwe*: in English *March*, or *Sommer Wheate*.

✥ *The nature.*

Wheate laid to outwardly as a medicine, is hot in the first degree, without any manifest moisture. But the bread that is made thereof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, dyawe, and digest.

The *Amylum* made of wheate, is cold and drie, and somewhat astringent.

✥ *The vertues.*

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be laid to against the biting of mad dogs.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the pains of the *B* govt, when a man plungeth himself therein, euen vp to the knees, as ye shal reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so used was cured of the govt.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuice of Henbane, and laid to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtil humours falling downe vpon the same.

The same laide vpon with vineger and honie (called *Drinckel*) both cleanse and take awaie all spots & lentiles from of the face.

The



The meale of March or Sommer Wheate, laide to with vinegar, is verie good against the bitings of venemous beasts.

The same boiled like to a paste or pay, and licked, is verie good against the spetting of blood: and boiled with butter and mintes, it is of great power against the coughe, and roughnes of the throte.

The flower of Wheaten meale boiled with Honie and water, or with Oyle and water, dissolueth all tumors or swellings.

The Bran boiled in vinegar, is good against the scurue itch, and spreading scab, and dissolueth the beginnings of hot swellings.

The said Bran boiled in the decoction of Rue, doth slacke and swage the hard swellings of womens breasts.

The leauen made of Wheaten meale, draweth forth shivers, splinters, and thornes, especially from the soles of the feet. And it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be laid to with salt.

Wheaten bread boiled in honied water, doth swage and appease all hot swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread new baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remouue all old and white scurnines, and the foule creeping or spreading scab.

The Amylum or Starch, that is made of Wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humors into the eyes, if it be laide therevnto, and it cureth and filleth againe with flesh, wounds and hollow vlcers.

Amylum drunken stoppeth the spetting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnes, or sozenes of the throat and breast, and causeth to spit out easily.

## Of the Corne called Spelt or Seia. Chap. ij.

\* The kinds.

Spelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioined together, wherof ech graine is in his owne skin, or chaffie couering. The other is single, and hath but one

one graine.

✥ *The description.*

Spelt hath straw, ioints, and eares, much like to Wheate, sauing that the corne therof is not bare as the Wheat corne is, but is inclosed in a little skin or chaffe huske, from which it cannot be easely purged, or clenfed, except in the myll, or some other deuise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pulde & made cleane from the chaffe, it is very wel like to a Wheat corne, both in proportion and nature: insomuch that at the end of thre years, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire Wheate, when it is solwen, as Plinie, Theophrasse, and diuers other of the ancients haue witten.

✥ *The place.*

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground wel labored, & groweth in high & open fields. In times past, it was found onely in Greece, but at this day it groweth in many places of Italy, France & Flanders.

✥ *The time.*

It is solwen in September and October, like vnto Wheat and is ripe in Iulie.

✥ *The names.*

This graine is called in Greeke *Σελτα*: in Latine *Zea*: of the ancient Romans *Semen*, and *Far*, and at this day *Spelta*: in French *Espeautre*: in high Douch *Speltz*, and *Dinkelkorne*: in base Albmain *Spelt*: and amongst the kindes of *Far*, it should seeme to be *Venniculum album*.

✥ *The nature.*

Spelt is of nature like vnto wheat, but somewhat colder, drawing nere to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

✥ *The vertues.*

The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable against the stings of scorpions, and for such as speet blood.

The same with sweete butter unsalted, or with new Goates suet, doth soule and mitigate the roughnes of the thyoate, and appealeth the cough.

The same boiled with wine and saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running sores, and the white scurse of al the body, the pain of the stomack, the feete, and womens breasts.

To conclude, Spelt in quality is very like wheat, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The



The bread thereof is not much inferior to that is made of wheat, but it nourisheth lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

Of Amilcorne. Chap. iij.

*\* The description.*

**T**his graine is also like vnto Wheate in the straw, iointes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like Wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beards, like the eares of Barley: and the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or grains of Barly. The seede is also inclosed in little husks or coveringes, like to Spelt, and being clenched and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much like to wheat.

*\* The place.*

This corne groweth in many places of Almaine.

*\* The time.*

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in July.

*\* The names.*

This corn is called in high Douch Ammelkorne, that is to say, in base Almain Amelcorne, and in Latin Amyleum frumentum: and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it should seme to be Halicistron. It may be Englished Amelkorne, or bearded Wheate.

*\* The nature, and vertue.*

As this grain is a kind of Spelt, euen so it is very much like vnto it in complexion & working, being in the middle betwixt wheat and barley, agreeable to all purposes wher vnto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat like the bread of Wheat.

Of Typhewheate, called in Latin Triticum Romanorum Chap. iiij.

*\* The description.*

**R**omane Wheate is like common Wheate in his blades and knottie straws, but the eares are more rounde and plaine, and better compact, very much bearded, the grain is like the Wheate.

<sup>2</sup> There is another kinde like vnto this, whose straw & eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed & bearded. The seede is like vnto

unto Wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker than our common Wheate is.

✱ *The place.*

1 This corne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is founde in some partes of Almanie, as in Ausseis, about the Mountaines and Forrestes, whereas wilde Bozes and swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the countrey do sow it for the same purpose, because of the swine, which do ordinarily destroy the other corne, but they come very selbome to faede vpon this kinde of graine, because of the rough and prickley bearded which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Booke writeth.

2 The second kind groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certaine places of Spaine.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in French *Meteil*: in high Dutch *Welche Weysen*, that is to say in Latine, *Triticum Romanum*: in base Almanie, *Konische ferwe*: of some called in Greek *trien*: in Latine *Typha*, & also *Typha cerealis*, as a token of knowledge from another *Typha*, which is called *Typha palustris*: we may call it *Typha Wheate* or *Bearded Wheate*, and *Konische Wheate*.

The second might also be a kinde of *Typha*, if the seed were inclosed in little chaffie skins, like unto Spelt, but seeing it is naked like Wheate, therefore it cannot be *Typha*, although in other respects it is very much like *Typha*, of Theophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called *Triticum Typhinum*.

✱ *The nature.*

This corne is of temperature, somewhat like to the other, but not so good.

Of Spelt corne, Spelt Wheate. Chap. v.

✱ *The description.*

**Z**Eopyron is a strange graine, very much like Spelt, in the strawe, knots, and cares: yet the seed or graine is better like wheat, for it is not closed vp in the huske like Spelt, but it cometh forth easily in threshing like Wheate, and it hath a brown yellowish



yellowish colour like Wheate.

\* *The place.*

This kinde of graine doth also grow in some places of Almain.

\* *The time.*

Men solve, and cut it downe like other corne.

\* *The names.*

This corne as Galen writeth in his first booke De alimentis, hath bene called in the Countrey of Bithynia in Græce *Zeopyron*: The which is a compounde name, of Zea, (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheate, the which name is verie agreeable unto this corne, bicause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaines call it Kern, Drinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaine Kernsaet.

\* *The nature and operation.*

Zeopyron is of temperature, not much differing from Spelt. A

The bread of Zeopyron is better than the bread made of Briza, & is as it were a mean or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witnesseth Galen. B

### Of single Spelt. Chap.vj.

\* *The description.*

**B**riza is also something like to Spelt, saving that it hath the eares, mores, and straws lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beards are sharpe, like the bearded of Barley. The seede is couered with a huske like to Spelt. The whole plant with his straw, eares, and graine is of a browne red colour, and it maketh browne breade, of a very strange and unpleasant taste.

\* *The place.*

This corne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath bin found in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, and Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchland, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The which Countrey the Turkes do now call Romaine, the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinople.

¶ m i

\* *The*

✱ *The time.*

Open sow it in September, & cut it in sommer, as other fruits of the like kinds.

✱ *The names.*

This grayne is now called in Douch Blicken, Saint Peters Corne, & Cinco:ne: in neather Doucheland Cenco:en. It should seeme to be a kind of Zea Monococcus, and Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that grayne, which in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, *Episa*, Briza. It should also seem to be the kinde of Far which Columella nameth Far Veniculum rutilum.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

To what purpose this corne serueth in Physick, hath not yet bin written of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the breade made thereof is verie heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vnholosome.

## Of Ric. Chap.vij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**A**s the Wheate described in the first Chapter is diuers, according to the times and seasons of sowing, euen in like maner is the Ric: for the one kinde is sowne before winter, and the other after winter.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **R**ic bringeth forth of one roote, fixe or seauen and sometime mo, long, slender, and leane strawes, with foure or fve ioints, the which in good and fertil ground groweth to the length of fixe foote or more, like to the straw or ræde of wheate, but shorter, smaller, and longer. At the hieft of the saide strawes, growe long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Barley eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe. The which when the corne is ripe do hang or turne downewards, within the said eares is the graine or corne, smaller, and much blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not inclosed in small huskes, but commeth forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne breade.

**2** The other Ric is like to the aforesaid, in all respects, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

Rie groweth in all the low countrie of Flaunders, and in many other regions, it loueth the barren soile, that is drie and sandy, where as none other corne or graine may grow, as in the country of Brabant, the which is called Kempene, and the other like drie soyles. Yet for all that, the best Rie groweth in good & fertil soiles.

✱ *The time.*

The first kind is sown in September, & the other in March, & are both ripe in July.

✱ *The names.*

This graine is called of Plinie in Latine Secale : in English Rie: in French *Seigle*: in high Almaigne *Kocken*: in base Almaigne *Kogghe*: in Italian *Segala* : of some Asia, of others *Farrago* : although this is not the true *Farrago*, for *Farrago* is none other thing, but barley, ofes, & such like grains mingled together, & sown for forrage or prouender for cattel: the which men do mow & cut before it is ripe, to feed their oren, kine, horses, & other like cattell.

And that this graine is not *Siligo*, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plants Chap. i.

✱ *The nature.*

Rie laid outwardly to the bodie, is hot and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Rie meale put into a little bag, & laid vpon the head, cureth the olde and inueterate paines of the head, and drieth the braine. A

The leuen made of the same, draweth forth thornes, and splinters, or sheuers, and it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, in so much that for this purpose it wil work better, and is of more vertue, than the leauen made of wheaten meale. B

Rie bread with butter is of the like vertue, but yet not so strong C as the leuen.

Rie bread is heauie and hard to digest, most meetest for laborers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for such as haue good stomacks.

Of Barley. Chap. viij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Barley is of two sorts, great and smal, to the which they haue now put two other kinds, that is to say, a kind without husk:

## The fourth Booke of

and another kinde called in Douch Barley or Rice.

✱ *The description.*

1 Barley hath helme or straw, like wheaten straw, but it is shorter and moze brittle with fire or mo ioints and knots. The eares be long and verie rough, couered and set full of long bearded sharpe ailes, where as the graine or cornes are placed in order or rewes, sometimes in foure ranges or mo lines. The seed is like to wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skin, like Spelt.

2 The small common Barley is verie well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rewes or orders of cornes.

3 Besides these two sorts of Barley, there is yet another kinde the which hath the Barley in straw and eare, but the graine is not so closed vp in the hulke as the other Barley, but is naked, bare, and cleane, and commeth forth easily from his eare like Wheate and Rie.

4 Yet there is another kinde, which some do cal Douch Rye, the same in his straw, ioints, and in his long bearded eares both much resemble Barley. It hath also his graines or cornes inclosed in chaffie hulkes, like to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

✱ *The place.*

1. 2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loueth good ground and fertile soile.

3 The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of France, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Douch Rye, is sown in some places of Almain, as in Westerich.

✱ *The time.*

Men do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mow or cut it in Iulie, and sometime in Iune.

The lesser or common Barley is sown in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Barley is called in Greeke *αριθ*: in Latin *Hordeum*: in French *Orge*: in Douch *Cerst*.

1 The great Barley is called in Greeke *αριθ*: in Latin *Hordeū* Can-



Cantherinum : in high Douch Grof; Gerſte : in baſe Almaine  
Groat Gerſte. I take this for beere Barley.

2 The leſſer Barley is called *δυσιζη*, and Galatinum Hordeum:  
in high Douch Fuder Gerſt : in baſe Almaine Woeder Gerſte.

3 The thirde kind (as witneſſeth Ruclius) is called Hordeum  
mundum, and may be well called in Græke *γυμνοκριθον*, Gymno-  
crithon, that is to ſay in Latine Hordeum nudum, as Galen  
ſetteth forth in his booke De aliment. faculta.

4 Hierom Boock nameth the fourth kind Teutſch Kys, that is  
to ſay in Latin Oriza Germanica. It ſhould ſeem to the eie, to be  
a kind of Far, eſpecially that Far Cluſinum, which reſembleth  
much Santalum Plinij. It ſhoulde ſeeme alſo to be *ὀλυσ*, Olyra, of  
Dioſcorides, which is called in Latine not Siligo, but Arinca: in  
English Riſe.

✱ The nature.

Barley is cold and drie in the firſt degree.

✱ The vertues.

Barley meale boiled with figs in honied water diſſolueth hot  
and cold tumors, and it doth ſoften and ripe all harde ſwellinges  
with pitch, roſen, and pigeons dung.

The ſame mingled with tar, oile, ware, and the vyne of a yong  
childe doth digeſt, ſoften, and ripe the hard ſwellings of the neck,  
called in Latine Struma.

The ſame with Belilote and the heads of Poppie ſwageth the  
ach of the ſide, and with Lincſeed, Fenegræke, and Rue, it is good  
to be laid vpon the belly againſt the pains and windines of the  
guts.

1 Barley giuen with Hirtels, or wine, or wilde tart pearces, or  
with bryambles, or with the barke of Pomgarnet, ſtoppeth the  
running of the belly.

2 They make a plaifter with Barley meale againſt the ſcurffe  
and leproie.

The ſame mingled with vinegar or Quinces ſwageth the hot  
inflammations of the gowt, and if it be boiled with vinegar and  
pitch, and laid about the ioints, it ſtaieſh the humors from falling  
into them.

It is alſo uſed in meates, and bread is made of it, the which  
doth not nourish ſo well as the bread made of wheat or ſpelt.

## Of Mill or Millet. Chap.ix.

✱ *The description.*

**M**illet hath a hearie stalke, with seuen or eight knots or joints. The leaues be long and like the leaues or blades of Poleræde: at the highest of the stemmes come forth the bushie eares, very much seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Poleræde, almost like a bush or besom to swæpe withall, in which groweth the sæde, very rounde and plaine almost like to Lincæde, but that it is not so blacke.

For one kind of Miliū is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stalks, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broadæ rede leaues, between the which commeth forth round fruit vpon thinne stalks, about the bignesse of a pease, therof come forth small eares. The rootes haue strong threddie strings.

✱ *The place.*

Mill loueth a moist and clay ground, it groweth abundantly in Italie and Spaine.

Lachrima Iob is in this country strange, and is found onely in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

They sow it in the Spring time, and it is ripe in Sommer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeeres, so it be kept from the wind.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *αίχνη*: in Latine of the Apothecaries Miliū: in English Mill, Millet, and Hirs: in French *Mil*, or *Miller*: in high Douch *Hirsen*: in neather Douchland *Hirs*, or *Milie*. What other name Lachryma Iob hath, is vnknown vnto vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Millet is cold in the first degre, and drie almost in the thirde degre, and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bag, and so laid to the belly, doth helpe  
the



the gripings and gnawing paines of the same : and swageth all paines, and aches, especially of the sinewes : and is good to drie vp that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the bzaine.

For want of other coze men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh bzine : but it nourisheth little, and is very leane or slender.

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian wheate. Chap.x.

*\* The kinds.*

**T**urkish wheate is of one, and of many sorts. A man shall not finde in this countrie (in fashion and growing) more than one kinde, but in colour the seede or graine doth much differ : for one beareth a browne graine or coze, the other a red, the third a yelowe, and the fourth a white coze or graine. The which colour doth likewise remaine both in the eares and flowers.

*\* The description.*

**T**his coze is a maruellous strange plant, nothing resembling any other kinde of graine : for it bringeth forth his seede cleane contrarie from the place where as the flowers grow, which is against the nature and kinds of all other plants, which bring forth their fruit there, where as they haue borne their flower. This coze beareth a high helme or stem, and very long, round, thicke, firme, and belowe towards the roote of a brownish colour, with sundrie knots and ioints, from the which dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of Spire or Polcræde : at the highest of the stalks, growe idle and barren eares, which bring forth nothing but the flowers or blossoms, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yelowe, and sometimes white, agreeable with the color of the fruit, which cometh forth afterward. The fruitfull eares doe growe, vpon the sides of the stemmes amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke, and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the saide eares, vpon the vppermost part of the saide eares there growe manie long beanie thredde, which issue forth at the ends or pointes of the leaues couering the eare, and doe shew themselves, about the time that the fruite

## The fourth Booke of

or eare wareth ripe. The graine or sēde which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignes of a pease, of colour in the outside sometimes browne, sometimes red, and sometimes white, and in the inside it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in nine or ten ranges or rebes.

✱ *The place.*

This graine groweth in Turkie whereas it is vsed in the time of dearth.

✱ *The time.*

It is sown in Aprill, and ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

They do now call this grain Frumentum Turcicum, and Frumentum Asiaticum: in French *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarazin*: in high Douch Turkie *Korn*: in base Almaine *Lozkschozen*: in English Turkish Corne, or Indian wheate.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

There is as yet no certaine experience of the naturall vertues of this corne.

The bread that is made thereof is drie and hard, hauing verie small fatnes or moisture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of Wheate, as some haue falsly affirmed.

### Of petie Panick, Phalaris grise, grasse Corne. Chap. xj.

✱ *The description.*

**P**halaris hath a rounde strawe or helme, with three or foure piones, the leaues be narrowe and grasse, like the blades of Spelt or Wheate, but smaller and shorter, vpon the saide strawe groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered together, it bringeth forth a sēde like vnto Pil, and in fashion like to Line sēde.

✱ *The place.*

This sēde groweth in Spain, and in the Iles of Canarie. And is onely sown in this countrey of the Herbozists.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time.*

It is ripe in this Countrey in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This sēde is called in Græke *καλαμίσκος* and likewise in Latine Phalaris: of som Douchmen Spaenssch saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanish or Canarie sēde, some Apothecaries do sell it for Pillet. Turner calleth it Peticie Panicke.

✱ *The nature.*

In complexion it is much like to Pillet.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Phalaris dronken with water, is good against the paine or griefe of the bladder. A

And a spoonful of the sēd made into powder is good to be taken for the same purpose.

## Of Panick. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

**1** Panicke commeth vp like Pillet, but his leaues are sharper and rougher. It hath a rounde stem or straw full of knottie iointes, for the most part fire, or seauen knots vppon one stem, and at euerie knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be rounde, and hanging somewhat downewardes, in the which groweth small sēde, not much vnlike the sēde of Pillet, of colour sometimes yellowe, and sometimes white.

**2** There is also founde another plant like vnto Panicke, the which some holde for a kinde of Panicke, the Italians do call it Sorghi. This strange Graine hath foure or fīne high stems, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Spier or Wole reede, at the vppermost part of the stalkes, there growe thicke browne red eares, greater and thicker than the eares of Panicke, the which at the first do bring forth a yellow flower, and after ward a round reddish sēde, of the quantitie of a Lentill, and somewhat sharpe or pointed.

✱ *The place.*

**1** Panick is not much knowen in this countrey, it groweth in some

some places of Italie and France, and it loueth gravel and sandie ground, it desireth not much raine or moisture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downwarde, as Theophrastus writeth.

2 The Indian Panicke is also a strange sæde and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

1 Men doe sowe Panicke in the Spring of the yere, and is cut downe againe (in hot Countries) fortie daies after. The Gallons do sowe it after they haue sowen their other Corne, yet for all that, it is ripe befoze Winter, as Ruellius saith. In this Countrey when it is sowen in Aprill, it is ripe in Iulie.

2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowen in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 Panicke is called in Græke *panicum*: of Theophrast also written in Latin *Panicum*: and now a daies in Italian *Melica*: in high Douch *Feuch*, *Fenich*, and *Heydelpfenich*: in base Almane *Panickoren*.

2 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians *Melegua*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Saburum*, and of some *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines *Sorgflamen*: of the Brabanders *Sorgflaet*. It is verie like that this is *Milium Indicum*, which as Plinie writeth, was first knowne in the time of the emperour Nero.

✱ *The nature.*

Panick is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloudy fire, and taken twise a day boiled in Goates milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Willet, but it nourisheth less and bindeth lesse than the bread of Willet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation and vertue.



Of Otes. Chap.xiij.

✱ *The description.*

1 **O**tes (as Dioscorides saith) in grasse leaues, and knot-  
tie straw, or motes, are somewhat like to Wheate: at  
the vpper part of the straws grow the eares, diuided  
into manie small springs or stems, displaid and spread abroade  
far one from another, vpon the which stems or small branches  
the graine hangeth sharp pointed alwaies together, well couered  
with his huske.

2 There is another kinde of Otes, which is not so inclosed in  
his husks as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it  
is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the purre Otes, of  
others wilde Otes.

✱ *The place.*

1 Otes are very common in this Countrey, and are sown in  
all places in the fieldes.

2 The wilde Otes are sown in the Gardens of Herboristes.  
*Turner saith they grow in Suffex.*

3 The Purwotes or wilde Otes, commeth vp in many places  
amongst Wheate and without sowing.

✱ *The time.*

Otes are sown in the Spring time, and are ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Otes are called in Græke *σπικαρις*: in Latine *Auena*: in high  
Douch *Habern*: in base *Almaine Hauer*: in French *Auoyne*.

2 The second kinde may be called in English *Pilcozn*, or *pilde*  
*Otes*.

3 Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Græke name *αργιρα*:  
and in Latine *Auena sterilis*: which you may see described in the  
xviij. Chapter of this fourth booke.

✱ *The nature.*

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion somewhat colde, as  
*Galen* saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Otes are good to be put in plaisters and Cataplasmes wherein A  
Barley

## The fourth Booke of

Barley is vsed, men may also vse the meale of Mtes in steede of Barley meale, forasmuch as Mtes (as Galen saith) do drie and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Mten meale tempered with vineger, diueth away the lentiles and spots of the face.

The same taken in meate stoppeth the belly.

Mten bzead nourisheth but little, and is not verie agréable of mate for mankinde.

## Of Bockwheat. Chap.xiiij.

✥ *The description.*

**B**ockwheate hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or forrowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two fote or more: The leaues are broade and sharpe at the endes, not much vnlike the leaues of Iuie or common Wheatwinde. It putteth forth short stems, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the saide short stems there growe manie white flowers in tufts or clusters, after the saide flowers commeth the seede, which is triangled and grate, enclosed in a little selme or skin, like the seede of blacke bindewarde, described in the third part of the hystorie of plants.

✥ *The place.*

They sowe it in leane and drie ground, and is very common in the lands of Brabant called Kempene.

✥ *The time.*

It is sowed in the spring time, and in sommer after the cutting downe of cozne, and is ripe nine or ten weekes after.

✥ *The names.*

This kinde of graine and plant is called in French *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Dutch *Heydenkozne*: in base Almaine *Bockweydt*, after which name it may be Englished Bockwheat. The autho<sup>r</sup> of this work calleth it *Tragopyron*, certaine others do call it in Greek *εργονύρον*, & in Latine *Egotriticum*, which is not Ocy-mum, described by Columell, as we haue sufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Hystorie of Plants, where as we haue in like manner declared how it was vnknown of the Ancients, I thinke this to be the grain called in som places of England *Bolmonge*.

✥ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

This sæde without faile is indued with no heate, and is not verie drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Bockwheat is vsed with water to make pap, & whitepots and great cakes of light digestion, which do lightly lose the bellie, and prouoke bryne, and yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men do make of this graine is moist, & sharpe & o2 sower, without any great nourishment.

It hath none other vertue that I know, sauing that they giue the greene herbe as fodder and fourage for cattell, and they sæde hens and chickens with the sæde, which doth make them fat in thort space.

Of Iuray or Darnell. Chap.xv.

✱ *The description.*

Iuray is a vitious graine that combereth o2 anoieth cozne, especially Wheate, and in his knottie straw, blades, o2 leaues is like vnto wheate, but his eares do differ both from Wheate and Rie eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the top of the strawe, in the which small eares, the sæde is contained, in propoztion almost like Wheate coznes, but much smaller.

✱ *The place.*

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst Wheate, and sometimes it is also found amongst Barley, especially in good lande, where as wheate hath growen before.

✱ *The time.*

It wareth ripe with the wheate and other cozne.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *ἀραβισ*: in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in French Iuraye, o2 Gasse: in English it is also called Iuray, Darnell, and Ray.

✱ *The nature.*

Iuray is hot euen almost in the third degré, and drie in the seconde.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Turay laid on with salt and Radish rootes, doth stay and keep back wilde scurfes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with sulphur and vineger, cureth the spreading scab, and leprosie, or naughtie scurf, when it is laide thereon.

The same with pigeons dung, oile, and linsed, boiled and laid plaisterwise vpon wens, and such hard tumors, doth dissolve, and heale them.

It draweth forth also all splinters, thornes, and shivers, and doth ripe and open tumors and impostumes.

If it be sodden with Mede, or as Plinie saith Orimel, it is good to be laide to, to swage the paine of the golfe Sciaticque.

They lay it to the forehead with birds grease, to remove and cure the headach.

It is also found by experience, that Turay put into ale or beer causeth drunkenness and troubleth the braine.

## Of Pour Otes Festuca and Melampyrum. Cha. xvj.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **P**our Otes or wild Otes, are in leaues and knotty straws like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackish and rough heared, inclosed in hearie huskes, ech one hauing a long bearde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Ric as other cozne.

**2** Festuca, or as the Dutch men call it Drauick, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and strawe not much vnlike Ric, at the top wherof grow spreading eares, wherin is contained a small seede of grayish colour, inclosed in little skins or small huskes, much lesse and smaller than anie other kinde of Cozne or graine.

**3** We may wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders is called Pœrtbloemen, that is to say, horse flower, whose description you maye see in the seconde booke Chapter xxiij. placed with those wilde flowers, that grow amongst cozne: for his seede is like to wheate, and a hurtfull or noisome weede to cozne, especially to wheat, as Galen saith.

✱ *The*



✱ The place.

You shall finde much of this geare amongst Rie, & oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

✱ The names.

The first is called in Greeke *αἰγίλος*: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie Festuca: in English wild Dtes, or Pour Dtes.

2 The second is called in high Douch Dozt: in neather Douch: land Drauick: it may be also verie well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca altera: in English wilde Dtes, or Drauick.

✱ The nature.

Pour Dtes are hot, as Galen testifieth.

✱ The vertues.

The greene leaues laide to, with the meale of the seed of Pour Dtes (if it be Aegilops) is good to heale hollow vlcers called Fistulas, especially those which are in the corners of the eyes, called Aegilopes.

The same sodden with ale or beere, causeth the head to be dull and heauie, after a drunken sort or maner, like to Furage, and the seede of the same graine which the Babanders call Dertfbloemen.

Of Blight or Brantcorne. Chap.xvij.

✱ The description.

**V**stilago is a certaine disease or infirmitie, that hapneth vnto such fruits as bear eares, but especially vnto Dtes. This kinde of plant, befoze it thutteth out in eare is verie like vnto Dtes, but when it beginneth to put forth his eare, in stæde of a good eare, there commeth vp a blacke burnt eare, full of black dust or powder.

✱ The place.

It groweth most commonly (as is befoze said) amongst Dtes, and somtimes amongst wheate.

✱ The time.

It is found most commonly in Aprill, when as the sun shineth very hot, and after a raine folowing.

✱ The names.

This barren and vnfruitefull herbe is now called Vstilago, that

that is to say, Burned, or Blighted : in French *Brulure* : in high and base *Almaine* *Wyant*.

✱ *The nature and faculties.*

Vstilago hath no good propertie in Whiske, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladie to all corne.

### Of Beanes. Chap.xviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of beanes. The one sort is commonlie sowen, the other is wilde. The common or manured bean, is diuided againe into two sorts, that is : great, and small.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great sowen Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and holow. The leaues grow vpon short stems standing vpon both sides of the stalks one against another, and are long & thick. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a browne. After which flowers there come vp long cods, great and rounde, soft within, and frised, or cottonlike. In the saide cods the beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or browne, in fashion flat, almost like to the naille of a mans finger or toe.

**2** The lesser beane that is vsed to be sowen, is like to the foresaide, in stalks, leaues, flowers, and woolly cods, sauing that in all points it is lesser. The fruite also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

**3** The wilde beane hath also a square holow stalke, as the garden and sowen beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common bean leaues, but the litle stems, wheron the leaues do grow, haue at the verie end tendzels and claspers, as the pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The cods are flat, and woolly within, as it were laide with a soft downe or cotton, but nothing so much as the cods of the common sowen beanes. The fruite is all rounde and verie blacke and no bigger then a good pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauour, and when it is chelued it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, do grow in feldes and gardens where as they be sown or planted. The wilde is to be found amongst the Herboristes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

They are planted and sown in Nouember, January, February and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

Beanes are called in Greeke <sup>φασίλιον</sup> of Dioscorides also Phasili: in Latine Faseli: now a daies they be called in shops, and commonly Fabæ: in high and base Almaine Bonen.

1 The great kind is called in Latine Phaselus maior, or Faselus sativus maior: in Douch Grote Bonen: in English Great Beanes, and garden Beanes.

2 The other may be well called Faseli minores, that is to say, The smaller Beane, in Babant Zæusche Bönkens, & Pærde Bönkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the ancients Cyamos, and Faba, hath bin sufficiently declared, In Historia nostra.

3 The wilde kind may well be called in Latine Faselus sylvestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, the wilde beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douch, Wilde Bonen, and Swerte Bonen, or Bönkens, as some do call them. This may well be that pulse which is called Cyamos, and Faba.

✱ *The nature.*

Greene beanes before they be ripe, are colde, and moiff: but when they be drie they haue power to bind and restraîne.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene and unripe Beanes eaten, do loose and open the belly verie gentlie, but they be windie, and engender ventosities (as Dioscorides saith.) The which is well knowen of the common sorts of people, and therefore they vse to cate their Beanes with commine.

Drie Beanes do stop and binde the belly, especially when they be eaten without their husks or skins: and they nourish but litle, as Galen saith.

Beane meale laid to outwardly in maner of a Cataplasme or C  
plaster, dissolueth tumours and swellings. And is verie good for  
the vlcers and inflammation of womens paps, and against the  
mishaps and blakings of the genitals.

The wilde Beane serueth to no vse, neither for meat nor me-  
dicine, that I know.

### Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax. Chap. xix.

#### ✥ The description.

**G**arden Smilax hath long and smal branches growing verie  
high, griping, and taking hold fast when they be succoured  
with rises or long poles, about the which, they wrap and  
winde themselves, as the Vop, otherwise they lie flat and craepe  
on the ground, and beare no fruite at all. The leaues be broad al-  
most like Iuie, growing thre and thre together as the Trefoil  
or thre leaved grasse. The flowers be sometimes white and some-  
times red, after the flowers there come in their places long cods,  
which be sometimes crooked, and in them lie the seedes or fruite,  
smaller than the common beane, and flat fashioned like to a kid-  
ney, of colour sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes white,  
sometimes blacke, and sometimes gray, and speckled with sundrie  
colours. This fruite is good and pleasant to eate, insomuch that  
men gather and boile them before they be ripe, and do eate them  
cods and all.

#### ✥ The place.

In this Countrey men plant this kinde of Beanes in gar-  
dens, and they loue good ground and places that stand well in the  
Sun.

#### ✥ The time.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frostes be  
past: for at their first comming vp, they can by no meanes at all  
indure cold. They are ripe in August and September.

#### ✥ The names.

This kind of Beanes are called in Græke *καρδιακός, δολιχός, σμιλαξ*  
*καρδια*: in Latine *Faseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis*. The  
cods or fruite are called *λίβος*, that is in Latine *Siliquæ*, and *Lobi*:  
of Serapio *Lubia*: in French *Phaseoles*, in high Douch Welsh  
Bonen:



**Bonen**: in base Almaine Romische Bonen: in English of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faselles, or long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romane Beanes.

✱ *The nature.*

Kidney beanes are somewhat hot and moist of complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physicians.

✱ *The vertues.*

Kidney beanes do nourish metely well, and without engendering windines, as some other pulses do: also they do gently loose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Dioscorides do write.

The fruite and cods boiled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke vyne, and cause dreames as Dioscorides saith.

Of Pease or Peason. Chap.xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be three kinds of Peason, the great, the meane, and the small, the which are like one another, in stalks, leaues, flowers and cods, but not in fruite, as y<sup>e</sup> may perceiue hereafter.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he great branched Peason, are not much knowne in this Countrey. They grow when they be staied vp, by rises, stalks, or other helps to the length of a man or higher. The stalks be round and hollow, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at euery knot there grow two leaues verie well closed and ioined together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues grow smal stems, the which haue foure or fve grosse or fat leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the end foure or fve griping or ramping claspers, wherby the Pease doth take hold, & is staied vp, and fastned to such things as it standeth by. Adioining hard to the stems of the leaues aforesaid, there grow other naked & bare stems, vpon the which grow pleasant flowers of blew, or purple color. After the said flowers there come vp long cods, round, plain, and shining, hanging downwarde, in which the Peason are couched and laid, the which being yet but greene, are rounde and whitish, but when they be dry, they are gray and cornered.

2 The second sort which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesaid, but that his leaues and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neither do they grow so high, although they be staied vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruit is round and white, and remaineth round when it is drie.

3 The thirde, which is the least kinde, is like vnto the second, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, cods and fruit. It is suffered for the most part to lie vpon the ground in the fields, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruit thereof is likewise round, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

4 Besides the aforesaid kinds, there is yet a certaine kinde of Pease like vnto the wilde or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendzels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrow leaues, almost like the leaues of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vpper rounde coddess or huskes, within them groweth the fruite, which is round like vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter while it is yet greene, and verie hard when it is drie.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in Gardens: but the middle and least kinde are sown and planted in fruitefull fields, and are verie common in this Countrey.

2 The Verbozistes doe sowe the wilde kinde in their Gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Men plant them in March and April, and they be ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The branch Peason are called in Græke *μαυ*: in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Grote Erweten, Römische Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kind is the right Pisum, described of Plinie & the ancients: in English great Peason, garden Peason, and



and bzanch Peason, bicause as I thinke, they must be holpen oz staied vp with bzanches.

2. 3. The two other kinds are called in Græke *κίχελος*: in Latine of Plinie *Eruilia*: in French *Pois*: in high Douch *Erweyssen*: in base Almaigne *Erweten*: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in English common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kind of wilde Pease, and especially that kinde whercof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it *Eruilia syluestris*, that is to say wilde Peason.

✱ *The nature, and vertues.*

Bzanch Peason being eaten do nourish meanly, engender win- dines, but not so much as the pulse which the ancients call *Faba*.

The other round and common Pease are better, and do nourish better than the great oz bzanchd Peason, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

## Of the Cicheling or flat Peason. Chap.xxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cichelings, the great and the small, oz garden and wilde Cichelings.

✱ *The description.*

1 The Cicheling oz flat Pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, standing vpward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with clasping tendrels, by the which they take holde by poles and bzanches that are set by them. The flowers be white like the flowers of bzanch Peason, after them come flat cods, and large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, and vneuenly cornered hauing almost the sent oz smell of the Pease. The rose is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaues, and cods. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kinde, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, drawing towards blacke.

3 There is also founde a wilde kinde of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the flatnes of the stalks, & in his long and narrow leaues. The which in like maner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and after ward narrow cods, wherein is contained a small brown

saede, round and hard. The roote is great, and thicke, of a wooddie substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new every yere.

✱ *The place.*

1, 2. These pulses are found in this countrey, amongst some diligent Herborists.

3 The wilde groweth in hedges, and in the borders of fields, in good and fertill ground, and is founde in great plentie about Louaine and Brussels.

✱ *The time.*

These pulses do flower in June, and are ripe in July & August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first and greatest kind is called in Greeke *λathyros*, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αρακυσ*, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French *Des Sars*: but they haue no Dutch name that I know, yet the author of this booke in the last Dutch copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Dutch *Platte Erwtten*, that is to say in English, broad or flat Pease: not knowne of the Apothecaries.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The first kind is of nature and qualitie like vnto Pease, and doth meanly nourish the bodie, as Galen saith.

The second is like to the first, as witneseth the same Galen, saying that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

Of Ciche Peason. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three kinds of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domesticall or tame kinde, the square or cornered kind, the which some do call Arietinum, & the wild Cich, and there be two sorts of that kind which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

✱ *The description.*

1 The tame Cich Peason is a small kind of pulse, almost like to a lentill, it hath seure or five branches, and thereupon small, narrow, diuided leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of lentils.



tills. The flowers grow vpon short stems, small & somewhat whitish, after the which there come vp small rounde huskes, or cods, wherein is commonly found three or foure round Peason, hauing a certain bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not much vnlike sheeps Cich Peason, but a great deale smaller, & not so harde, and of a bitter taste.

2 Sheepes Chiches haue slender stalks, and harde with manie branches, & round leaues tagged about the bzims, like the lentill or fetch: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring forth short rounde cods or husks, bollen or swelling vp like small bladders, wherein grow two or three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a sheeps head, in colour somtimes white, and somtimes blacke.

3 The wild Cich pease, in leaues are like to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong sauor, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnlike the tame Chiches.

✱ The place.

These Cich peason, are found planted in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ The time.

All the Chiches are ripe in August, like to the other sorts of pull.

✱ The names.

Ciche Peason are called in Græke *ἰσικυθός*: in Latine Cicer: in French *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kind is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venerum: and in Græke *οὐροβίσκιν*, Orobiaxon, that is to say in Latine Cicer erullum: vnknown in shops. This is not Eruum, as manie at this time do thinke, and for that purpose they put it into their triacles and other such medicines.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *ἰσικυθός*: in Latin Cicer Arietinum, that is to say, Sheepes Ciche Pease: in shops Cicer: in English Sheepes Cichpeason, in French *Pois Chiches*: in high Douch *Zyfern erweyssen*: in base Almaine *Ciceren*.

3 The third kind is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, wilde Chiches.

✱ The nature.

The Ciche pease is hot and drie in the first degré.

✱ The vertues.

1 The domestical or tame Chiches, prouoke vyne, & cause milke A

to encrease in womens breasts, it taketh away the euill colour, and caueth good colour to ensue.

The same boiled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Biche) doth allwaie and heale the blastings or swellings of the yarde or priue members, if it be laide thereon: also men vse with great profite, to apply it to running sores, and vlcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meal and hony, is good against corrupt and festered sores, and canckers, being laid thereupon.

2 Sheeps Ciches do prouoke vrine, and vnstop the Velt, the Liuer, and the Kidneies: and the decoction therof drunken, breaketh the stone and grauell.

To conclude the Cich peason do wastte, clense, and make thin al colde and grosse humors, and are good against al spreading sores, and the inflammations and swellings behind the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windines.

✱ *The danger.*

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any blceration, in the kidneies or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the vrine to be sharpe.

## Of Lupines. Chap.xxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Lupins, the whit or garden Lupin, and the wild Lupine. The wilde kind againe is of sundrie sorts, for sometimes you shal see som of them with a yellow flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a reddish flower.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, standing vpright of himselfe, without any succor, stay, or help, either of bolwes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the saide branches doth part and diuide themselues againe into three branches, continuing so in flowers and parted branches vntill



till they be hindered by frosts. The leaues are cut and slit down into five, six, or seauen partes. The flowers do growe manie togither at the ende, or parting of the stalkes, after which flowers there come in their places long rods, somewhat rough without. The fruite is white and flat like a cake, in taste verie bitter.

2 The wild Lupine hath yelloe flowers, and is very like to the aforesaide, sauing that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, and his flowers are not white, but yelloe and the seed or fruite is not white but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser than the yelloe, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

✱ *The place.*

The Herbozistes do plant Lupines in their gardens. The wild with the blew, do grow amongst the corne about Montpellier.

✱ *The time.*

In warm countries and hot seasons, the Lupine flowereth thræ times a yere. The first flower cometh forth about the ende of May, after ward the thræ first collaterall branches do spring out, the which thræ branches do likewise flower about the beginning of Iulie. The said collaterall bolues or branches, do againe bring forth thræ other branches, and they do flower in August, where as they be well placed in the sun. The fruit of the first and second blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrey, but the third blowing doth hardly come to ripenes, except it chaunce in a very hot sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of pulse is called in Græke *ῥαπῖς*: in Latin & in shops, *Lupinus*: in French *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Dutch *Feigbonen*: in base Almain *Lupinen*, and *Uychbonen*.

The first kind is called *Lupinus satiuus*, that is to say, the manured or garden Lupine.

The thræ other sorts are called *Wilde Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini syluestres*: and these be not vsed in medicine.

✱ *The nature.*

The garden Lupine is hot and drie in the seconde degré, it hath

hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or else with water and vineger, doth kil and dye forth by siege al kinds of worms. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is drunken. And for the same purpose men vse to lay Lupines stamped vpon the nauell of yong children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupines, boiled with Rue and pepper, to drink, to open the stoppings of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupins, mirrhe, and hony mingled together, moueth womens naturall sicknes or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the coloz of the face, and driueth away al freckels, & spots like lentils. The male thereof is of the like vertue mingled with water and laid thereto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley and water, swageth al impostumations and swellings.

The same with vineger, or boiled in vineger, swageth the pain of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolucth the kings euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wens, botches, boiles, and pestilential or plague sores.

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweet, and haue lost their bitterness: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnes of the stomacke, and the desire to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for al that this kinde of food or nourishment, engendreth grosse blood, and grosse humors. For Lupines are hard to digest, and vineasie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupins haue the like vertue, but more strong.

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke Orobos, and  
in Latine Eruum. Chap. xxiiij

✱ *The description.*

**E**Ruum or the bitter Vetch is now vnknown, and therefore we can giue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that Orobos, or Eruilia



Eruilia is a smal plant, bearing his fruit in cods, round, of a whit  
or yellowish coloz, of a strange and vnpleasent taste, so that they  
serue not to be eaten, but of cattell, neither wil cattell fade vpon  
them, before that with long soaking or steeping in water, their vn-  
pleasent taste be gone and lost: wherfore it is verie easie to iudge,  
that the flat Pease called in Greeke Lathyri, and described in  
the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Eruilia, as some haue  
thought: for those flat Peason are in taste like the common  
Peason, as we haue before declared.

✱ The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *ερυιλη*: in Latin Eruum: and the  
Frenchmen following the Latine name, do call it *Ers*: in Douch  
Cruen: in English bitter Vetch, or Ers.

✱ The nature.

Ers are hot in the first degre, and dry in the second.

✱ The vertues.

The meale of Eruum often licked in with honie in maner of a  
Loboch, cleanse the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse & tough  
humors, falling vpon the lungs.

It loseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh a man to haue a  
god coloz, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for too much ther-  
of is hurtfull.

With Honie it scoureth alway lentiles or freckles from the  
face, and all other spots and scars from the bodie. It staereth sprea-  
ding blcers: it doth soften the hardnes of womens breasts, it breas-  
keth carbuncles and impostumes.

Beyng kinedded or tempered with Wine, it is laide verie  
profitable vnto the bitinges of Dogges, of Men, and wilde  
Beasts.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itch, and kided hailes, if  
they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oren well.

✱ The danger.

Ers or Orobo being vled often, and in to great a quantitie  
causeth headach, and heauie dulnes, it bringeth forth blood, both  
by the vrine, and excrements of the belly.

## Of the Vetch. Chap.xxv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Vetch hath stalks of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about the height of three foote, with leaues displayed and spreade abroad, compassed about with many smal leaues, set opposite one directlie against another: at the ende of which leaues, ye haue tendrils or claspers wherby it taketh hold and is staied vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beane-flowers, afterwarde there come vp long flat cods, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

✱ *The place.*

They sowe Vetches in this Countrey, in the fieldes, for fourage or prouender for horses.

✱ *The time.*

They be ripe in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke *βίσις*, and of some *oropetis*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmundi*: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French *Vesse*: in high Douch *Wicken*: in base Almane *Witsen*. And that this is not Eruum, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This shoulde seme to bee Theophrastus Aphace or Taare.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Vetch, as Varro saith, is called in Latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plants, and ouercommeth them, and is deriued from this Latine worde (*Vincire*) which signifieth to binde sure, to overcome and to restraine from libertie.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neither vsed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to horses and other cattell, and this Galen doth also witnes.

## Of Arachus or wilde Fitch. Chap.xxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**A**rachus, is much like to the common Vetch, in stalkes, leaues, and cods, but in all these much lesse. The stalkes be tender,



tender, sweake, and slender, with cornered trailes, or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroade like the other Wetch, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two or three clasping fendzels. The flowers be small, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do grow vpon the stalke it selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Wetches do, without any softe stalkes. The cods be small, long and narrow, wherein is couched fire or seauen seeds, of a blackish colour, hard, and smaller than Wetches.

2 Of this sort there is found another kinde, the which is verie well like to the abouesaide, in leaues and stalks, but it is smaller. It hath small white flowers, growing clusterwise at the end vpon long stems, almost like the wilde Wetch, the which do turn into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller than the lentill husks, in the which is found but onely two graines, hard, round, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Wetch.

✱ *The place.*

These two kinds of Wetches do grow in the fieldes, amongst Rie and Mtes, and other like graines.

✱ *The time.*

They are both ripe in June.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, *αραχός* Arachus, the which name is writtten by ch in the last sillable, as a difference from the other *αρανος* Aracus, writtten with ac, wherof we haue already treated. They call it in French *Vesferon*: in *Wyabant Crock*: in English wilde Wetch.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Arachus, or the wilde Wetch, is not fit for man, but serueth onely for prouender or fowrage, for bieuies and horses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

Of small wild Fetchlings. Chap.xxvij.

✱ *The description.*

1 The wilde Wetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapter in stalks, leaues & clasping fendzels, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in tufted clusters about long stems, almost like to spiked eares, of colour

colour purple blew, the which past and gone, there come by little flat husks, wherein lieth the seed, like to the seed of Arachus.

2 You may see by this wilde Vetch, a certaine plant not much unlike the aforesaide in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly grow in this Countrey, but planted in the gardens of Herborists. This kind of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter, and smoother. His flowers do likewise growe thicke vpon long stens, commonly of a cleare red or Crymsen color. After which there come flat prickieley round husks, bossed or bunched, and sometimes fashioned like a small hedgehog, which is nothing else but the seede.

✱ *The place.*

1 The wilde Vetch groweth in the borders of fieldes, in medowes, and oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The other kind (for daintines sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herborists of this countrey. They say it groweth plentifully by the sea side, vpon banks or trenches made with mans hands, and such like places. They vse to sowe it in medowes about Paris: & otherwhiles, it is found growing there of his owne accord.

✱ *The time.*

The wilde Vetch flowreth most commonly in June, and soon after it deliuereth his cods and graine.

The other flowreth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede forthwith.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first should seeme to be Galega altera, and a kinde of litle Vetches, & may also be wel called Arachus, and taken for a kinde of Arachus: in French *Vesce sauage*: in Douch *Wilder wicken*: in neather Douchland, *Wilde Witsen*: in English *Small wilde Vetches*, or *Witchelings*.

2 The other is counted of som to be *Onobrychis*, of Ruellius for *Medica*, they name it in French *Saint Foin*: we may call it, *Pellow fitcheling*, and *Medick fitch*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The wilde Vetch is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth



serueth onely but for pasture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be Onobrychis, you shall finde his properties described in the Chapter of Onobrychis.

## Of Tares. Chap.xxviii.

### ✱ The description.

**T**he Tare hath long, tender, square stalks, longer and higher than the stalks of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheate or cozne, or the other plants, where amongst it groweth. The leaues be smal and tender (triangled like a scutchion) somewhat round, growing alwaies two together, one against another at the ioints, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendrels, and other smal stems or shutes, wherevpon growe flowers, of a yelowish color. The flowers past there rise cods somewhat large, and longer than the cods or hulks of the Lentils, in which is contained five or sixe blacke seedes, harde, flat, and shining, lesser than the seedes of lentils.

### ✱ The place.

The Tare groweth in fields, & is found growing in this countrey, in fertill grounds amongst wheate and Rie.

### ✱ The time.

In this Countrey it flowreth in May, and in June and Iulie the seede with the cods is ripe.

### ✱ The names.

This kind of pulse is called in Græke *αφακα*: in Latine Aphaca: in English Tares: unknown in Shops, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides and Galen: for it shoulde seme, that the Vetch is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

### ✱ The nature.

The Tare is temperate in heat, and of like nature to the Lentill: but drier.

### ✱ The vertues.

The Tare seede is of a restrigent vertue like the Lentill, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and drieth vp the moisture of the stomacke.

The

The Tare in vertue is like to the Lentill.  
 Men in times past did vse to eate this pulse (as witneseth Galen) neuerthelesse it is harder of concoction or digestion, than the Lentill.

### Of Birdes foote. Chap.xxix.

#### ✱ The description.

**B**irdes foote is like to Arachus, and to the wilde Tetch, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be small and rounde, fashioned like to a small feather. The flowers be yelowish and small, growing close together vpon husks or stems, the which being withered, there cometh vp in their places small crooked husks or cods, growing fure or fure together, the which in their standing do shew almost like the closing foote of a small bird. Within the said little crooked cods the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

#### ✱ The place.

Birdes foote groweth in certain fields, and is likewise founde in high medowes, and in drie grassie waies and countries. That which groweth in meddowes, and grassie waies, is a great deale smaller, than that which groweth amongst the cozne.

#### ✱ The time.

Birdes foot flowreth from after the moneth of June, vntil September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.

#### ✱ The names.

This wilde herbe is called in Brabant Woghelvoet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or fowle foote, because his huskes or cods are like to a birds foot, and for that cause men may well call it *ornithopodion*, for it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, wherevnto it is verie like.

#### ✱ The nature and vertues.

This Herbe is not vsed in medicine, nor receiued. ante waies for mans vse, but it is a verie good foode both for Horses and Cattell.



Of Lentils. Chap.xxx.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Lentil hath small tender and pliant branches about a cubite high. The leaues be very smal, the which are placed two and two vpon little stems, or small footstalkes, and do sometimes end with clasping tendrels, wherby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brownish color, intermirt with white. The husks or shells are flat. The fruit is round and flat, of color now blacke, now white, and sometimes browne.

✱ *The place.*

The Lentil is not very well knowne in this countrey, but is found sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

The Lentil doth both flower and ware ripe in July & August.

✱ *The names.*

This pulse is called in Greek *φασολις*, & *φασολις*: in Latin *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, by which name it is knowen in shops: in English *Lentils*: in French *Lentille*: in high Dutch *Linsen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Lentil is dry in the second degree, the residue is temperate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly.

If after the first boiling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boile them againe in a fresh water: then they binde together and drie, and are good to stop the belly, and against the bloodie fire or dangerous lask, also they stop the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectually in stopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or red Beets, or Mirtils, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dried Roses, or Hedlers, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantaine, & whol gawles, or the berries of Summach.

The pill or shell of Lentils hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force than the whole Lentill.

The meate that they vse to make of the huske or unshelled lentill, drieth the stomack, but it stoppeth not, and is of hard digestio,

Do I

and

and engendreth grosse and naughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of lentils shelled, or spoiled from their husks, against the weaknes and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boiled with parched barley meale, and laid to, swageth the paines or ach of the golw.

The meale of lentils, mired with hony, doth mundifie a clense corrupt blcers & rotten sores, & filleth them again with new flesh.

The same boiled in vineger, doth dissolue and driue away wens, and hard swelling strumes.

With Heliot, a Quince and oile of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eies and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hot inflammation called Crispulas, S. Antonies fire, and such like maladies.

The lentil boiled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedy against clotted and clustered milke in womens breasts, and consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

✱ *The danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.*

The lentil is of harde digestion, it engendreth windines, and blastings in the stomack, and subuerteth the same, they cause doeing madnes & foolish toies, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lungs, the sinewes and the bzaine. And if one eate too much thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof, in danger of cankers, and the leproie.

### Of Hatchet Fitch, Axseed or Axwoort. Chap. xxxj.

✱ *The description.*

1 **S**ecuridaca hath smal slender stems, wherupon grow smal leaues spread abroad like to the leaues of Arachus, or the wild Tetch, but smaller and rounder. The flowers grow thich together, after the said flowers, there come long cods, round and smal, growing one against another, bowing inwarde, and crooking or crompling like vnto hoznes, within which crooked cods, is contained a flat seed with fower corners, like to a little wedge. The roote is smal and tender.

2 The other Securidaca, set forth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well like to the aforesaide, neuerthelesse his cods be longer, and



and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not verie well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

3 There is found another herb with many stalks, trailing vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioint a leafe, or rather a bzanch of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the lentill or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, & the trailing bzanches, it beareth small yellow flowers, in fashion like to the flowers of the Vetch or Lentil: the which after ward do change into flat huskes or cods, the which are vpon one side ful of deep chinks, or cliffs, and the graine or seed waxing ripe, the said cods do turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the foyme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seed also is crooked, and turned round like a croissant or new mone.

✱ *The place.*

1. 2. Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in som places amongst lentils: or according to Dioscorides, amongst barley and wheate, vnknownen in this countrey, and is not knowne to growe but in the gardens of Herborizists.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Italie, & of Languedoc, amongst the waies, and like vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

1. 2. Securidaca flowereth in this countrey, in Iuly and August, and after ward the seed is ripe.

3 The horse shoe flowereth in Iune, and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2. The pulse called in Greeke *ῥαβδον*: in Latine Securidaca, of som also Pelecimon: in Douch and French it hath no name that I know. Turner calleth it in English Arsch, or Arwort, because Dioscorides saith the seed is like a two edged arc.

2 The third kind is called in Italian *Fer di Canalla*, that is to say in Latin, *Ferrum equinum*: & in English Horse shoe: in French *Fer de Cheual*: in Brabant *Warts yserc*. It should seme that this is a kind of Securidaca: & therfore we haue placed it in this chap.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Securidaca is hot and drie of complexion.

The horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue like to Securidaca, as you may know by his bitternes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all the inward parts, and is very good for the stomack, bicause of his bitternes.

Of the like vertue are the new leaues and tender crops of the same.

### Of Italian Fitch or Goates Rue. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe is not much unlike Arachus, or the wild Tetch in stalkes and leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thereupon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues like to the leaues of Tetterton or Arachus, but much greater and longer. The flowers be either cleare blew, or white, and do grow clusterring together spikewise, and like to the wilde Tetch, after some long, small, and round cods, wherein is the seed. The root is mostly great, and doth not lightly die.

✱ *The place.*

Galega in some Countries (as in Italy) groweth in the borders of fieldes, it groweth also in the wood called Hadzill by Paris. We shall not lightly finde it in this countrey, but sowed in the gardens of Herborisistes.

✱ *The time.*

Galega flourisheth in July & August, & forthwith the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Herborisistes of these daies, in Latine Galega, Ruta Capraria, and of some Fœnogræcum sylvestre. And some do also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but as I think it is nothing like any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

✱ *The nature.*

Galega is of nature hot and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singular herbe against all venome, and poison, and against wormes to kill & drive them



them forth, if the iuice of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fried in oile of linsced, and bound vpon the W navel of the childe.

They giue a spoonfull of the iuice of this herbe euery morning C to drinke, to yong children against the falling sicknes.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boiled in vinegar, & dronken D with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

### Of the Pease Earthnut. Chap. xxxiiij.

#### ✱ The description.

1 **T**he Earthnut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches somewhat reddish below next the ground, with clasping tendrels, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and al other things that it may come by. The leaues be smal and narrow. The flowers be of a faire red colour, and of an indifferēt good smell. After the fading of those flowers there come in their stead smal cods, in which is contained a small seed. The roots be long and small, wherevnto is hanging here and there certaine nuts or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike coloz without, and inwardly white, swete in taste, almost like the chestnut.

2 The other kinde of Earthnut, called in some places, the little Earthnut, shall be described in the fift part of this Historie, in the rriij. Chapter.

#### ✱ The place.

The Pease Earthnut, groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, nere Barrow, by the riuer Zom, amongst the corne, and vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmond heath, and Come parke, as turner saith.

#### ✱ The time.

This herbe flowreth in Iune, and afterward the seede is ripe. In some places they draw or pluck by the rootcs in May, and do ease of them.

#### ✱ The names.

This herbe is called in high Douch Erdnusz, Erckelen, Erdseigen, Erdamandel, Acker Cychel, and Grund Cychel: in Brabant Erdtnoten, and of some Nuylen niet starten: of the wuzers

ters in these daies in Græke, χαμαβάλανος. Chamæbalanos: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, which is called *ισχας* and *αμμος* in Latin Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earthnuts. Some of the learned do count it to be Astragalus described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest enough by the third chapter of the third part of this booke, whereas we haue plainly set forth the right Apios.

✱ *The nature.*

The Pease Earthnut is drie in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roots of pease Earthnut, are boiled in many places of Holland and Brabant, and eaten as the roots of Turneps and Parsneps, and they nourish aswell: yet for all that they be harder of digestion than Turnep rootes, and do stop the belly and running of the lakke.

If these herbes be the right Astragalus, his roote will prouoke vryne, and stop all fluxes of the belly, being boiled in Wine and dronke.

The same receiued in the same maner stoppeth also the inordinate course of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same roote of Astragalus dried and made into powder, is very good to be strawn vpon old sores, & vpon fresh new wounds, to stop the blood of them.

### Of Fenugreek. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**F**enugreek hath tender stalks, round, blackish, hollowe, and full of branches, the leaues are diuided into three parts, like the leaues of Trefoil, or the three leaved grasse. The flowers be pale, whitish, and smaller than the flowers of Lupines. After the fading of those flowers, there come vp long cods or huskes, crooked and sharpe pointed, wherein is a yellow seed, the roote is full of small hanging heares.

✱ *The place.*

The Herboristes of this Countrey, do sowe it in their garden.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *τίνδις*: in Latin & in shops *Fœnum Græcum*, of *Columella Siliqua*: in French *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Dutch *Wockshorne*, or *Kuhorne*: in base Almaine *Fenigriek*: in English *Fenugreek*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Fenugreek, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolve.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction or broth of the seed of Fenugreek, dronken with a little vinegar, expelleth all euill humors, that sticke fast to the bowels.

The same decoction first made with dates, and after ward with a little honie, vntill it haue gotten the substance or thicknes of a sirupe, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and is very good for grieues and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vered with a feuer or the headach: for such a sirupe is hurtfull to the head, and to them that haue agues.

The meal of Fenugreek, boiled in mead or honied water doth consume, soften, and dissolve cold hard impostumes & swellings. The same tempered or kneaded, with saltpeter and vinegar, doth soften and waste the hardnes and blasting of the melt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, vlcere, or stopping of the Matrix, to bath and sit in the decoction therof.

The straining or iuice of Fenugreek mingled with gosse grease, and put by vnder, in the place conuenient, after the manner of a mother Suppositorie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and pains of the neck of the Matrix, or the natural place of conception.

It is good also to wash the hed with the decoction of Fenugreek: for it healeth the scurffe, and taketh away both nits, and scales, or bryand of the head.

The same laid to with sulphur (that is, brimstone) and honie driueth away pusses or little pimples, wheales, and spots of the face: and healeth all mangines and scurvie itch, and amendeth the stinking smell of the armpits.

Greene Fenugreek bruised, or pound with a little vineger, is good against weake and feeble parts, that are without skin, blistered, and raw.

The seede of Fenugreke may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and loseth the bellic gently.

Men do also vse to cate of the yong buds and tender crops in salads with oile and vineger (as Galen saith) but such meate is not very wholesome, for it ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth headach, to be vsed too much, or too often.

### Of Cameline. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**M**Yagrū, or Cameline, hath straight round stalkes, of the height of two foote or more, diuiding it selfe into many branches or boughes. The leaues be long and narrow, almost like to the leaues of Madder, at the highest of the stalkes, alongst by them grow small flowers, and after ward small cups, or seed vessels, almost like the knops of Linseed, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yelowith seed, of the which an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth in many places amongst wheate, and flar, and the most part of men do deeme it as an vnprofitable herb: yet for all that it is sowen in manie places, bicause of the oyle which the seed yeldeth, as in this Countrey, Zealand, and the countrey of Liege, or Luke beyond Brabant.

✱ *The time.*

It is sowen in March and Aprill, and ripe about August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύαγρον*, of some also *μελμύρον*, in Latin Myagrū, Linum triticeum, & Melampyrum: in French and base Almaine, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Douch *flatschdotter*, and *Leindotter*: in English Myagrū, or Cameline: It should seeme that this herbe is Erysimon, wherof Theophrastus and Galen, Lib. i. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

Myagrum is of a hot complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The oile of the seede of Cameline, or Myagrum straked, or anointed vpon the body, doth clear & polish the skin frō al roughnes.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meat with al, as rape oile, and it may be vsed to burne in lamps.

Of medow Trefoil, or three leaued grasfe. Ch. xxxvj

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sortes of Trefoils, the which for the more part of them shal be set forth in diuers chapters. But that kind wherof we shall now intreat, is the common Trefoil, growing in meadowes. The which is of two sortes, the one with red flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **T**hree leaued Grasfe of the medow, hath a rounde tender stalk, and leanes somewhat round, alwaies standing together vpon a stem; the flowers do growe at the top of the branches or stems, in tufts or knops tufted, and set full of smal flowers of a red purple color: like to a short tufted eare, the which flowers once vanished, there cometh by rounde seede inclosed in small husks. The root is long, and of a woody substance.

**2** The Trefoil with the white flowers, is much like to the aforesaid, but that his stalks are somewhat rough and hearie, & the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spot or marke, like to the new mone. The flower is white, in all things else like to the other, and groweth after the selfesame fashion.

✱ *The place.*

These two kinds of Trefoils, do grow in al places of this country, in meadowes, especially such as stand somewhat high.

✱ *The time.*

The three leaued grasfe flowereth in May and June, & sometimes all the summer.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature.*

This kind of Trefoil is called in Græke *resquon* or *resquonistis* *resquon*: in Latine *Trefolium pratense*: in French *Trefle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Douch *Wisen klee*, and *flexschblum*: in base Almaine *Claueren*, and *Ghemeyn Claueren*: in English, *Medow Trefoile*, or common *Trefoile*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Trefoil is cold and dry, as one may easily knowe by the taste therof.

✱ *The vertues.*

Trefoil with his flowers, or by himself, boiled in mead, or honied water, or wine, and dronken, doth slake and swage the hot burning and fretting of the bowels and inward parts. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powred into the body by glistre.

The same decoction dronken in due time and season, stoppeth the white flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoil sod in oile, and laid to in manner of a plaster, doth ripe hot inflammations and swellings, and other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea somtimes they do scatter and dissolue them cleane.

## Of sweet Trefoil. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**S**weet Trefoil hath a round holow stalk, of two or three foot long or more, full of bowles or branches. The leaues do alwaies grow three and three together, even as the common medow Trefoile, but somewhat longer, and iagged round about like a sawe. At the top of the branches growe flowers, clustering together in knops, like the flowers of the medow or common Trefoil, saving that the tufts or knaps, are not so great as the knaps of the other: after the fading of those flowers there come little huskes or sharpe pointed heads, wherin the seed lieth. Al the herb especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smell or saue, the which as some say, loseth his sent or smell seauen times a daie, and recovereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his saue, the which is stronger in a moist and cloudie dark season, than when the weather is fair and clære.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

In this Countrey men sowe the swæte Trefoil in gardens, and whereas it hath bin once sowē, it groweth lightly every yære of the seed which falleth, *In maister Riches garden.*

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in July & August, during which time, the seed is ripe.

This herb is called in Græke *Λωτὸς ὑρβανός*: in Latine *Lotus urbana*, and *Lotus sativa*, of some *Trifolium*, and now a daies *Trifolium odoratum*: in French *Trefle odoriferant*: in high Douch *Siz ben gezejt*: and in base Almanic, *Seuen getyde cruyt*, bicause that seuentimes a day it loseth his sweet sent and sinell, and recovereth it againe. Turner calleth *Lotus urbana* in English, *garden or Sallet Clauer*: we may call it swæt Trefoile, or thre leaved grosse.

✱ *The nature.*

Swæt Trefoil, is temperate in heat and cold, and taking part of some little drynes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The swæte Trefoil doth swage and ripe, al cold swellings, being laid therto. A

The iuice of the same taketh away the spot or white pearle of the eyes, called in Latine *Argema*. B

The oile wherein the flowers of the swæte Trefoile haue bin soaked, cureth all new woundes, and burstings, as some affirme. C

Of wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is commonly found in this Countrey, two sorts, of wilde Lotus or Trefoil, with yellow flowers, one hauing roots, and the other none.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind of wilde Lotus, is a litle low herbe, creeping alongst the ground. The leaues be somewhat like to the leaues of the common thre leaved grasse or meadow Trefoile, almost of an ash color. The flowers be fair & yellow, fashioned like to the flowers of peason, but much smaller: the which decayed

and fallen away, there come by three or foure rounde cods, standing together one by another, wherein is contained a round seede. The roote is long and reddish.

2 The second kind hath round stalks, and very smal. The leaues be like to medow Trefoil. The flowers be yellow, growing thick together in rounde knopped heades, the which do change into a round crooked blacke seede, couered with a blacke huske or skin. The which seed groweth round about the knops, orderly compassing the same.

✱ *The place.*

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefoyle do growe in this Countrey in drye places, alongst the fieldes and highe waies.

✱ *The time.*

These Trefoiles are in flower, from after the moneth of June, all the rest of the sommer, and in the mean season they yeld their seede.

✱ *The names.*

These Trefoiles are now called Loti syluestres, yet they be not the Lotus syluestris, of Dioscorides, the which groweth verie high, and hath seede like to Fenugreek.

1 The first kind is called in high Douch, Wildenklæ, Stænkklæ, Edelstænkklæ, Vogels Wicken, Anser Frauen Schuchlin: in French *Trefle sauvage iaulne*: in Brabant Stænclaueren, and Gælstænclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of som Vogels Nissen. Some take it for a kind of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latin Melilotus syluestris or Melilotus Germanica: in English the wilde yellow Lotus, the Germanes Melilot, or the wilde yellow Trefoile.

2 The seconde is called in French *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Douch Gæklæ, Kleiner, Stænkle, & Gæl wifen klæ: in base Almain, Cloyen Stænclaueren, and Cloyen gæl claueren. This should seeme to be a kind of Medica, whereof we shall speake hereafter.

✱ *The nature and vse.*

These herbs are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therefore they may be vsed as wel within the bodie, as without, in all griefes that require to be cooled and dried.



Of Melilot. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here is nowe founde two sorts of Melilot, the one which is the right Melilot, and the other which is the common Melilot.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The true and right Melilot, hath round stalkes, the leaues jagged round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugræke, allwaies growing thre & thre together like to the Trefoil. The flowers be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a manie of small crooked huskes or cods, wherin the seed is contained. The roote is tender, and full of small hearie threds.

**2** The common Melilot hath round stalkes, about two or thre fote long, and full of branches. The leaues do allwaies growe by thre & thre, like to Trefoile, backed round about like the leaues of Fenugræke, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yellow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike, the which vanished, there come by small husks, which containe the seede. The root is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauour, specially when it is drie.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the countrey of Campania, nere the towne of Nola. In this countrey the Verborists do sow it in their gardens.

**2** The common Melilot groweth in this countrey in the edges and borders of fields, and medowes, alongst by ditches, and trenches.

✱ *The time.*

These two kinds of Melilot do flower in Iuly and August, during which time they yeld their cods and seeds.

✱ *The names.*

Melilot is called in Græke *μελιλωτος*: in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kind of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italie for Melilot, and therefore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say,

say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Douch, Italianche, or Romsche Melilote.

The other kinde is called in shops of this Countrey, and of Almain Melilotus, and is vsed for the same, and hereof it cometh to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, Chemeyne, or Douch Melilote. Some do also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is to say, yellow Saxifrage: and in high Douch, Grosse Steinklae: in English, the common and best knowne Melilot.

✱ *The nature.*

Melilot is hot, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissolving, and riping power.

✱ *The vertues.*

Melilot boiled by it selfe in swete wine, or with the yolke of a rosted egge, or the meale of Fenugreek, or line sæde, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cicorie, doth swage and soften all kindes of hot swellings, especially those that chance in the eies, the matrix, or mother, the fundement, and generitoys or cods, being laid thereto.

If it be laid to with Galles or Chalke, or with good Wine, it healeth the scurffe, and such sores, as yeelde corrupt matter or filth.

The same raw, and pound, or sod in wine, swageth the paine of the stomack, and dissolueh the impostumes and swellings of the same, being laid therto.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine of them, and laide to the forehead with oile of roses and vinegar cureth the headach.

The common Melilot is vsed and found good for al such things as the other serueth: it is most vsed to swage and stake paine, as the flower of Camomill is.

The same boiled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the paine of the kidneies, the bladder and belly: and ripeth sceme, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuice thereof dropped into the eies, cleareth the sight: and doth consume, dissolve, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eie.



Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother. Chap. xl.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be three sorts of Medica, the which we haue seene in this countrie. The first kind hath flat husks, and turned or folded rounde together. The other haty long, rough, and sharpe pointed husks, turning in also together like a rams horn, or snayle (as Turneth writeth) other wise one much like to the other. There is also a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this autho<sup>r</sup> do write.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Medica, hath many round tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abroad vpon the ground, like the common medow Trefoyl. The leaues be like them of the common Trefoyl. The flowers be smal, of a pale yellowish colour, and for the most part they grow thre and thre together. The which once past, there growe vpon flat husks or cods, turned round together, like a water Snaile, wherin the seede is contained, the which is flat. The root is leane or slender, and withereth or perissheth in this countrey, after that it hath once boz in seede.

**2** The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalkes and leaues. The cods onely be not so flat, but longer, and sharpe pointed, wherin is a seede like to the other.

**3** The third kind hath many stalks, growing almost right vp, & thereon leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes, almost like to the common Trefoyl, of coloz faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, & thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of y<sup>e</sup> which ech a sunder about the bignes of a lentil. The root of this is long, & continueth many yeeres, especially in Spain.

**4** Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefoyl, the which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth vpright, a foot & a half or two foot long. It hath hard round stalks, diuided into diuers branches, vpon the which grow maetely large leaues, gray & thick, thre vpon one stem, almost like the leaues of Trefoyl or Fenugreek, but much lesse. The flowers be whit mixt with crimsen or carnation coloz. All the herbe, aswell the stalkes

as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnes.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of Trefoil grow in Spaine. They growe not of their owne kind in this countrey, but are sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

Medica flowreth in this countrey in July, and within short space after cometh forth his crooked or crompted husks.

4 The fourth kinde flowreth in this Countrey at the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2. The first two haue no certaine name which is known vnto vs, therfore haue we named them in Latine Trifolia cochlearia: in Douch, Gedraide Clauer: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English Horned Trefoil or Clauer, bicause their cods be turned as water snailles, wherin the sæde is contained.

3 The thirde is called in Græke *μῆδική*: in Latine Medica: in Spanish Alfafa, after the Arabian name Fafafa, or Alfafafa: with the which Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douch Spanische Clauer: in English Spanish Trefoil.

4 The fourth kind is counted of some to be Glaux, of some to be Anthyllis, of others it is taken for Polygala.

✱ *The nature.*

Medica is of a colde nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Medica is good against al hot diseases, and impostumes, that require cooling and dyseng.

This is also an excellent fodder for oren, and kine, and for the same purpose it was vsed to be sown of the ancient Romanes in old time.

Of the right Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xli.

✱ *The description.*

**A**mongst al the sorts of Trefoiles, the same heer is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalks of a foot and a halfe, or two foot long, ful of branches, upon



upon the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one footestalke or stem, of a blackish color, and much greater than the leaues of the common Trefoile. The flowers grow from the sides of the stalks vpon long stems, thicke tufting and clustering together, almost like the flowers of Scabious, of a deepe blew or skie color. The sæde is brigad and rough or a little hearie, & sharpe at the end. The roote is small and slender.

✱ *The place.*

The Herborists of this countrey, do also sow this kind of Trefoil in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This Trefoil flourisheth in this Countrey in August.

✱ *The names.*

This kinde of Trefoile is called in Græke *τριφυλλον*, *ἢ ἡ τριφυλλον*, *μανδικ*, *ἡ τριφυλλον*, *ἡ κρινον*: in Latine *Trifolium*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, at this time they call it *Trifolium foetidum*, *Trifolium bimuminosum*: in French *Vray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Maine, Græte Clauer: in English, The right Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and pitch Trefoile. And this is that *Drytriphylon* of the which *Scribonius Largus* hath written.

✱ *The nature.*

This Trefoile is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and flowers, or sæde of this Trefoile, dronken in water, is good for the paine of the side, the strangurie, the falling sicknes, the dropie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matric: for taken in such sort, it prouoketh vrin, and the menstruall termes or flowers.

The same leaues taken in the sirupe Orimel, helpeeth against the bitings of venemous beasts. The decoction of this Trefoile, with his rootes is verie good for the same, if the bitinges and stings of such hurtfull Beastes be washed therewithall.

Moreouer they doe with great profite mingle the saide Leaves or rootes, with Treacles and Githydates and such like preservative medicines, which are bled to be made against poison.

Also they say, that thre leaues of this Trefoile dronke a little before the coming of the fit of the feuer Tertian, with wine, do cure the same, and foure leaues so taken, do helpe against the Quartaine.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great and the small, but in leaues and figure one is like to the other.

✱ *The description.*

Hares foote hath a round stalke, and rough: the leaues are berry like the leaues of Trefoil or Trinity grasse. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in a rough spikie knap or eare verie like to Hares foote. The root is small and hard.

✱ *The place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common throughout all the fields of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in Iulie and August.

✱ *The names.*

This Herbe is called in Greeke *λαγωπις*: in Latine *Lagopus*: of some *Leporis Cuminum*: now we *Pes Leporis*, and *Trifolium humile*: that is to say in English, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, and base Trefoile: in French *Pied de Lieure*, and *Trefse bas*: in high Douch *Hasenfusz*, *Katzenklax*, *Katzle*: in base Almaine *Hasen Pothkens*, *Hasen boethkens*.

✱ *The nature.*

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent cold.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hares foote boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and the bloody fluxe.

Of wood Sorrel, or Sorrell de boys. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

Wood Sorrell is a low or base herbe, without stalks: the leaues do grow from the roote vpon short stems, and at their



their first comming forth are soulden together, but after ward they spread abroad, and are of a faire green color, and fashioned almost like the Trefoile, sauing that ech leafe hath a deepe clift in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there grow also vpon short stems coming from the root, little small flowers, almost made like little bells, of a white color with purple veines all alongst, sometimes of a yellowish color: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe husks or cups, full of yellowish seed. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is found yet another kinde, the which beareth yellowe flowers, and after ward small cods.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth in this countrey in shadowy woods, vpon the roots of great old trees, sometimes also vpon the bynks & borders of ditches.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in April, and at the beginning of May.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Greeke *ὀξύς*: in Latin *Oxys*: in shops *Alleluya*, of som *Trifolium acetosum*, and Panis Cuculi *Alimonia*: in French *Pain de Cocu*: in high Douch *Saurerklee*, *Buchkle*, *Buchamssers*, *Buchbrot*, *Gauchkle*, & *Gauchgauchkle*: in base Almain *Coerckoecks brot*: in English *Woodsozell*, *Sorel du bois*, *Alleluya*, *Cuckowes meat*, *solwer Trifoly*, *Stubwort*, and *woodsolwer*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry like Sozrell.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Sorel du bois*, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomacks, & for it drieth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking mouthes, if one wash w<sup>th</sup> the decoction therof.

## Of Grasse. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

A Man shall finde many sortes of Grasse, one like another in stem, and leaues, but not in the knops or cares: for one hath

an eare like Barley, the other like Millet, another like Panick, another like Furay, and such unprofitable weedes that growe amongst corne. Some haue rough prickley eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough and mossie like fine downe or cotton, so that there are many sortes and kinds of grasse: whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of such kinds onely as haue bene vsed of the Auncient Phisitions, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he grasse whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaues almost like the Cane or Pole reede, but a great deale lesser, yet much greater and broder then the leaues of that grasse which groweth commonly in meadowes. The helme or stemmes are small, a foote or two long, with five or six ioyntes, at the vppermost of the stalkes there growe soft & gentle eares, almost like the bushy eares of the Cane or Pole reede, but smaller and slenderer. The roote is long & white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither and thither, & platted or wrapped one with another, and putting forth newe springs in sundry places, and by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

✱ *The place.*

This Grasse groweth not in meadowes and lowe places like the other, but in the corne fields, and the borders thereof, and is a noughty & hurtfull weede to corne, the which the husbandmen woulde not willingly haue in their land, or fields: and therefore they take much paine to weede, and plucke by the same.

✱ *The names.*

This grasse is called in Greeke ἀγροστής, Agrostis, because it groweth in the corne fieldes, which are called in Greeke ἀγροί, Agroi, therefore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke γρᾶμινις, in Latine Gramen: in French Graine, or Dent au chien: in base Almaine Ledtgras, and knopgras: and of the Countrey or husbandmen Poen: in Englishe Couche, and Couche grasse.

✱ *The nature.*

Couche grasse is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The



The roote of Couch grasse boyled in wine and dronken. doth A  
swage and heale the gnawing pains of the belly, prouoketh vrin,  
bringeth forth grauell, and is very profitable against the strang-  
urie.

The same with his leaues new bruised, healeth green wounds, B  
and stoppeth blood, if it be laid therto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

**P**henix, is a kinde of vnprofitable grasse, in eare and leaues  
almost like Turay, or Darnell, but smaller and shorter. It  
hath leaues meetely long and large, almost like Barley, but  
smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of iointes, and reddish.  
The eares growe in fashion like Turay, but the little knops or  
eares, stand not so far a sunder one from another.

2 There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaide, the  
which groweth almost throughout al medowes and gardens. Pe-  
uertheles, his leaues be narrower, and the stalks smaller, and are  
neuer red, but alwaies of a sad green color, and so is all the residue  
of the plant, wherby it may be verie well discerned from the  
other.

✱ *The place.*

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of fields, and is found  
in great quantity, in the Countrey of Liege or Luke. And as Di-  
oscorides writeth, groweth vpon houses.

✱ *The time.*

Phoenix is ripe in Iuly and August, as other graine is.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *quing*; in Latine Phoenix, and of  
some Lolium rubrum: in English Wall Barley, or Way Ben-  
net: it may be called Kedray, or Darnell.

✱ *The nature.*

Phoenix drieth without sharpnes, as Salen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the sure of the bellic, A  
and the abundant running of womens flowers, and also the in-  
uoluntarie running of vrine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a crymson skin or piece of leather, and bounde fast to a mans bodie, stoppeth bleeding.

### Of Hauer grasse. Chap.xlvj.

#### ✱ The description.

**B**romus or Hauer grasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes in leaues, stems, and eares: sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalks or moles be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, and more bristled or bearded, standing farther a sunder one from the other.

#### ✱ The place.

It groweth in the borders of fields vpon bankes and rampers, and alongst by way sides.

#### ✱ The time.

It is to be found in eare well nere all the sommer.

#### ✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Βρόμος*: in Latin Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Græke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, *Βρόμος ἡβρα*, Bromus herba, and Auena herba. It had this name first, bicause of the likenes it hath with Otes: it is called in French *Aueron* or *Aueneron*, we may call it in English, Hauer, or Ote Grasse.

#### ✱ The nature.

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

#### ✱ The vertues.

This Herbe and his Rote boyled with Water vntill the third parte bee consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled againe with Honie, vntill it ware thicke, is good to take awaie the smell or stench of the sores in the palse, if it bee put in with a weeke or match, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled with Wine and dyed Roses, amen. B  
deth



beth the corrupt smell of the mouth, if it be washed thoroughlie therewithall.

Of Stitchwoort. Chap.xlvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herb hath round tender stalks, full of knots or ioints creeping by the ground, at euery ioint growe to leaues one against another, harde, broad, and sharpe at the ends. The flowers be white, diuided into five small leaues, when they bee fallen alwaie there growe by little round heads or knops, not much unlike the knoppes or heades of Line, wherein the Seede is. The Rootes bee small and knottie, creeping hither and thither.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in this Countrey amongst the fields, and vnder hedges and bushes.

✱ *The time.*

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

✱ *The names.*

This Herbe hath the likenesse of the Herbe called in Greeke *κραταγονιον, κραταγονιον, κραταγονιον*: in Latine *Cratægonum*, *Cratæonum*, and *Crataus*: it is called in high Dutch *Augentrostgras*: and the Brabanders following the same call it *Degentrostgras*, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes. And may well be named *Gramen Leucanthemum*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of *Cratægonum*, heateth and drieth.

✱ *The vertues.*

Men haue written, that if a Woman drinke the Seede of *Cratægonum* three daies together fasting after the purging of hir flowers, that the Childe which shee maye happen to conceaue within fourety dayes after, shall bee a manne childe.

## Of Bupleuros. Chap. xlviii.

✱ *The description.*

1 **B**Vpleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer and larger, the blades of grasse: of her wise not much unlike. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, round, upright, thicke, full of ioyntes, the which do part and deuide again, into manie branches, at the top wherof there grow yelowe flowers in round tufts or heads, and afterwarde the seede, which is somewhat long.

2 There is another herbe much like to the aforesaide, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stem or stalk is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddie substance: in all things else like to the aforesaid.

✱ *The place.*

1 This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but the Herborists do sow it in their gardens.

2 The second is found in the borders of Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth forth seed in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greek *βουπλευρον*: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

2 The second sort is called of the Herboristes of Province Auricula Leporis. It is very like that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophillon.

✱ *The nature.*

Bupleurum is temperate in heat and drynes.

✱ *The vertues.*

This herb in time past was used as a pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, as a conuenient food as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pound with salt and wine, and laide to, doth consume and dzyne away the swelling in the neck, called the kings euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitings of serpents, if the partie that is so hurt, doth dzyne the seede of the same in wine,



wine, and wash the wounde with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula leporis, against the stone and grauell.

## Of Catanance. Chap.xlix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues and smooth, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the which after ward being dried, do turne crooked or bende round towards the ground. The stalks be tender, smal and short, vpon the which grow little crimson flowers, and after ward long small rounde cods, in the which is contained a seede, somewhat reddish.

**2** Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no round cods, but large and somewhat broad, in al things else like to the other.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in coples that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad cods is found most commonly by the sea coast.

✱ *The time.*

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and cods, in Iulie and August, and sometimes sooner.

✱ *The names.*

This grasse is much like to that which the Greokes call *κατανάνη* and the Latins Catanance, and it should seem to be the first kind of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neither yet is vsed that I can tell of.

## Of Moly. Chap.l.

✱ *The description.*

**M**oly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spread or laid vpon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the stock or wal  
Celi

Geliflowers, but smaller. The stalk is white of foure cubits long, at the toppe whereof there groweth a certaine thing fashioned like Garlike. The Rote is small and rounde as an Onion.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xrv. booke writeth of another Moly, whose Rote is not bole fashion, or like an Onion, but long and slender. His leaues be also like unto Grasse, and laid flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp a round, smal, and plaine stalk divided aboue into manie bzanches, wherevpon growe white flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of stocke Geliflowers, but much smaller. The Rotes be long and small, and very thredie.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender & smal, bearing small, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lieng flat and thick vpon the ground, amongst which commeth vp smal, short and tender stalks, bearing flowers at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or skie color. The rootes of the same kind be likewise long, small, and tender.

✱ *The place.*

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herbozistes of this Countrey do plant it in their Gardens.

3 The Grasse groweth by the Sea coast, is found in some places of Zealand, and lowe moyst places or grounds.

✱ *The time.*

Plinies Moly flowreth in this Countrey in July.

The bastard Moly flowreth most commonly all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *μάλυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The seconde is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or spiders wort of Dioscorides, and that in Greeke *φάλαγγις*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kind of grasse which groweth by the sea side, is called in Greeke *ψευδομάλυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, Bastard Moly. Nevertheless it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kind of Grasse, the which



which you may well name Gramen marinum : some call it in English our ladies cushion.

✱ *The nature.*

The true Poly which is the first kind, is hot in the thirde degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The Rote of Poly eaten or dronken prouoketh vrine, and applied as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Poly is also excellent against inchantments, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saieing, That Mercurie reuealed or shewed it to Ulysses, whereby he escaped al the enchantments of Circe the Magician.

### Of the grasse of Parnasus. Chap. Ij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath litle round leaues, in fashon not much vnlike the leaues of Tule or Asarabacca, but far smaller, & not of so darke a color: amongst the which spring vp two or thre small stalkes of a foot high, and of a reddish colour below, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seede. The root is somewhat thicke, with many thredy strings therunto annexed.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is found in certaine places of Brabant.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in Iulie, & sone after yeeldeth his seede.

✱ *The names.*

Because of the likenes that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greke *ἄρσισιν τῆς παρνασίου*: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they cal it in this Countrey, the grasse of Parnasus: in base Almain Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus, nameth it Hepatica alba.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Parnasus grasse is dry and of subtil parts.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Parnassus grasse dronken, doth drie & strengn then the feeble and moist stomacke, and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh awaie the desire to vomit.

The same boyled in Wine or Water, prouoketh vyne, especially the sade thereof, the which doth not onely prouoke vyne, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, if it be dronken.

The yong leaues byrsed, and laid to fresh wounds, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the wounds.

Of the iuice of this herb is made a singular Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the which comforteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuice, and halfe as much myrrhe, with a litle pepper and frankensence. And soz to keepe the said Collyrium a long time in his goodnes, it must be put into a copper bore.

## Of Rush. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are found in this Countrie, foure or five kinds of vsuall or common Rushes.

✱ *The description.*

**A** Rushes seme nothing else, but long twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smooth, rounde, & without leaues, and the roote from whence they grow & spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers and seed grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tuftes or tassels.

1 The first kind is full of white substance or pith, the which being drawen out, sheweth like long white soft or gentle thredes, and serueth for matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The second kind is somewhat rough, and harder in handling than the first, and hath but little pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeldeth small substance, wherefore the said pith is vnprofitable: but the Rush being dried, is more pliant, and better to binde any thing withall, than any of the other sozts.

3 The



3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not far a part from the Rootes, but many together, as the flag or gladen leaues, so that one rush groweth out of another.

4 The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foote long, of the bignesse of ones finger, spongie within, as the flag or water Lauer: wherof they vse to make mats: and of this kind they do likewise make mats, which are called Rush mats.

5 Besides these sorts of common rushes, there is also a strange aromaticall, or sweet smelling rush, the which is not to be founde in this country, but onely in Apothecaries shops, vnder the name of Squinantum.

✱ The place.

The Rushes grow in low moist fuggs, or watery places. The small kind groweth onely in dry leane and sandy groundes, and barren countries, as is aforesaid: but the swete rush groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

✱ The names.

Rushes are called in Græke *αχνη*: in Latin *Iunci*: in French *Jones*: in Dutch *Wintzen*: in Base Almaine *Biesen*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *αχνη λευκη*: in Latin *Iuncus lœnis*, of Plinie *Mariscus*: in base Almaine *Perch biesen*, that is to say, the pith, or pithy rush: and in English, the rush candle, or candle rush: camels straw.

2. 3. The second is called in Dutch *Pseren Biesen*, and the third *Strop Biesen*, the which are like a kind of *αχνη*: in Latin *Iuncus acutus*: they be our common hard rushes: in French *long agu*.

The small rush seemeth to be a kind of *αχνη*, and *Iuncus acutus*, especially that kinde which is sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Græke *αχνη*, & following the Græke *Holoschœnus*: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or mat Rush: in French *long a cabas*, that is to say, the fraile Rush, or panier Rush, because they vse to make fig frailes and paniers thereof: in base Almaine *Watten biesen*: because they vse to make mats therewith.

5 The strang rush is cald in græke *αχνη*: in latin *Iuncus odoratus* & *Iuncus angulosus*, the flower wherof is cald in græke *αχνη αρωματικη*

## The fourth Booke of

in Latine Iunci flos, and Schœnu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinantum, which is the name wherby this kind of Rush is knowen in Shops: in English Squinant.

✱ *The nature.*

The common Rush is of a dry complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of the common Rush parched, and steeped in Wine: stoppeth the lakke, and the red flowers of Women, and prouoketh vyrin. But to be taken in too great a quantitie, it causeth head-ach.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which is are not described in this place.

## Of Typha palustris. Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost three square leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth vp a long smooth and naked stalk, without knots or ioints, not hollow within, hauing at the top a grate, or russet long knap or eare which is soft, thick, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thrum of gray wool or flock, thick set & throng together. The which at length when as the said eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, & carried away with the wind. This down or cotton is so fine, that in some countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as Leonardus Fuchsius writeth. The rootes be hard, thicke, and white, with many hanging threds ouerthwart one another, and when these rootes are dry, then they burne very well.

✱ *The place.*

This Typha groweth in this countrey, in shadowy poles, and standing waters, and in the brinkes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst reedes.

✱ *The time.*

This mace or torch is found in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *typha*: in Latine Typha, and of the writers of these daies Typha palustris, as a difference fro the other



other Typha, called Typha cerealis, which is a kinde of graine or corn, the which hath bin already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Cestrum morionis: in French *Marteau Masse*: in high douch *Parrenkolben* and *Lischknospen*: in base Almain, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. Turner calleth it in English, *reed* *Hace*, and *Cats taile*: to the which we may ioine others, as *water Torch*, *Harch Wetill*, or *Wetill*, and *Douch downe*, because the downe of this herb will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Patthiolus* writeth. The leaues are called *Matte Reede*, because they make mats therewith, to the which they onely serue when it bringeth forth neither stalks nor cats taile. Like as this plant yieldeth his cats tailes, so likewise be the leaues not necessary to make any thing thereof.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The down of this herbe mingled with swines grease well washed, healeth burnings and scaldings with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotton is very profitable to heale broken or holow kibes, if it be laid vpon.

### Of Pole Reede, or Canes. Chap. liiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are diuers kinds of Reedes, as *Dioscorides* & *Plinie* do write, wherof the first kinde is very common and well knowne in this countrey.

✱ *The description.*

6 The common Reed or cane hath a long stalk or straw full of knotty ioints, wher vpon grow many long rough blades or leaues, & at the top large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the which do change into a fine down, or cotton, & is carried away with the winde, almost like the eares of mill or millet, but far bigger. The root is long & white, growing outwardly in the botom of y<sup>e</sup> water.

7 The Cane of Inde, or the Indian Cane, is of the kind of reeds, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in Temples and Churches to put out the light of candels, which they vse to burne

burne befoze their images.

8 To these we may ioine that Cane; wherof they make sugar in the Ilands of Canare, and else where.

9 Besides these sortes, there is another aromaticall and swete smelling kind, vnknownen in this countrey.

✱ The place.

The common Ræde or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of rivers.

✱ The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *καλαμος*: in Latine Harundo, or Arundo, & Calamus: in French *Canne*, or *Roseau*: in high Douch *Korh*: in base Almaine *Riet*: in English, common Pole Ræde, Spier, or Cane Ræde.

1 The first kind is called *νασος*, Nastus, of this kind in times past they made arrowes and darts.

2 The second kind is cald *καλαμος θήλις*, Arundo foemina, this kind did serue to make twongs for pipes, shaulmes or trumpets.

3 The thurde is called *σειγγιας*, Syringias, Fistularis, of which they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth men did write in times past, as they do now vse to do with pens and quils of certaine birds, the which for the same purpose were named Calami.

5 The fift kind is cald *δυναξ*, Donax, *καλαμος κυπριας*, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixt, which is our common Caneræde, is called in Greeke *καλαμος φραγματες*, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo sepicularis: in English Caneræde, Pole Ræde, Spier, and the Ræde or Cane of the valley.

7 The seauenth is called *καλαμος ινδικος*, and Arundo Indica, in French *Canne*: in base Almaine, *Riet van Indien*, and of some also, *Riet van Spaengien*: in English Spanishe Canes, or Indian Ræde.

8 The sugar Cane, hath none other particular name, but as men do now call it Arundo saccharata, or Arundo sacchari, that is to say in English sugar ræde, or sugar cane: in French *Canne de sucré*: in Douch *Suycker Riet*.

9 The Aromaticall and sweet cane, is called in Greeke *καλαμος αρωματικος*: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo



Arundo odorata, altogether unknownen in shoppes, for that which they use to sell for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reede nor roote of a reede, but is the roote of a certaine herb like vnto the yellow flagge or bastard Acorus, the which roote is now taken for the right Acorus.

✱ *The nature.*

The Cane Reede is hoate and drie, as Galen saith.

9 The Aromatical and swete Cane, is also hoate and drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Cane Reede or Spier pound small and laide to, draweth forth thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioint.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and laide to, healeth cholericke inflammations or wilde fier, also hoate swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Reede mingled with vineger and laid to, healeth the rume and scales of the head, which do cause the heare to fall off.

The Aromatical or swete Calamus being dronken, prouoketh urine, and boiled with parsley seede, is good against the strangury, the paine of the raines, the bladder and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of waies, is very profitable to all the inner partes, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the murther, and against burstings or ruptures.

✱ *The danger.*

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, or in the stuffing tassels thereof, if it chaunce to fall into the eares, bringeth such a deafnesse as is hard to be cured.

Of Reede Grasfe. Chap. lv.

✱ *The description.*

**R**eede grasfe hath long narrow leaues, two edged or sharp on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe raised vp, so that they seme almost triangled or three square. The stalkes grow amongst the leaues to the height of two or three foot or more, and do beare about the vpper part of the stalkes round  
D q r prickley

prickley knops, or boulllets, as big as a Nut. The root is full of hairy strings.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in this country in moist meadowes, and in the borders, or brinckes of ditches and riuers.

✱ *The time.*

It bringeth forth his boulllets or prickley knops in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Kietgras, and therefore some take it for a kind of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *καλαμαγροσσις*, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in English red grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, & therefore it deserueth better to be named Platanaria, and likewise it is not like vnto Spargamum, but it is more like that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called *βίσακον*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is of a cold and drie complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough buttons of this herbe A boiled in wine, are good against the bitings of venemous beasts, if it be either drunken, or the wound be washed therewith.

### Of Rattell grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of this grasse, one which beareth redde flowers, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yealow flowers, and long narrow leaues snipt like a saw round about the edges.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind hath leaues very small iagged, or dented, spread abroad vpon the ground: The stalks be weake and small, whereof some lie along trailing vpon the ground, and do beare the little leaues: the rest do growe vp right, as high as a mans hand, and vpon them growe the flowers from the middle of the stem round about, euen hard vp to the top, of a browne red purple colour, somewhat like to the flower of the red nettle. The which  
being



being fallen away, there grow in their places little flat polwches  
or husks, wherein the sēde is contained, which is flat and blackish.  
The root is small and tender.

2 The second kinde hath a straight stem, set about with narrow  
leaves, snipt round about upon the edges. The flowers grow  
round about the stem at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like  
the flowers of the first kinde, saving that they be of a faint or pale  
yellow colour, or whitish, after the which there come up little flat  
polwches or purses, covered as it were with a little bladder, or  
flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little  
purses is the sēd, the which is flat, yealow or brownish. The  
root is small and short.

✱ The place.

1 That with the red flowers groweth in moist meadowes, and  
is very noisome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yealow flowers, groweth in drie meadowes,  
and in the fields also, and is to them very euill and hurtfull.

✱ The time.

1 That with red flowers, flowreth in May, and his sēd is ripe  
in June.

2 The other flowreth in June & July, & almost al the summer.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called of the writers in these daies, *Fistularia*, &  
*Crista*, & of some in Greeke *οδοντος*, *Phthirion*: in Latine *Pedicularis*,  
that is to say, Louse herbe: in high Dutch *Braun Leuzkraut*  
because the cattell that pasture where plenty of this grasse groweth,  
become full of lice. They call it also in high Dutch *Kobell*, &  
*Browne Kodel*: in base Almaine, *Kod Katelen*: some take it for  
*Αλετοροφος* of Plinie: in English, red Kattell.

2 The other kind is called of the writers in these daies *Crista*  
*gallinacea*, and *Crista galli*, because that in proportion of flowers  
& polwches, it is like to the red Kattell: in high Dutch *Geel Kodel*:  
in base Almaine, *Geel & witte Katelen*, and of some *Hanne-  
hammekens*, that is to say, Hennes combes, or Corecombes: also  
yealow or white Kattell. This may well be that herbe, whereof  
Plinie writeth in his xviii. booke the xviiiij chapter, and there is  
called *Nimmulus*, the which is very hurtfull to meadowes.

✱ *The nature.*

Both of these herbes are cold, drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Redd Rattle is taken of the Phisitions in these daies, against the fluxe menstruall and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kind hath no peculiar vertue that I knowe.

## Of the Thistle Chameleon. Chap. lvij

✱ *The kinds.*

Chameleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and blacke.

*The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, will agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.*✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he great Chameleon, hath great broad prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wild Thistle, but rougher and sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger & grosser, then the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediatly from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heads of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thorned flower like veluet. The seede is almost like the seede of bastard saffron. The roote is long and white within, of a swete tast, and aromatical smell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost like to the leaues of the wilde Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spots. The stem is reddish or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, and groweth to the height of a foote, whereupon grow round heades with small prickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlike the flowers of the Hyacinthe. The roote is great and firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tong, the which for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

✱ *The place.*

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hilles and mountaines, and such like vntoiled places. Met for all that it desireth good ground. It is found in Spaine in the region of Arragon by the high



high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in drie soiles, and places neare the Sea.

✱ The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke χαμαιλέον λευκός: in Latin Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus syluaticus, of some also Erisceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina, in Spaine Cardo pinto: in French Carline.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke χαμαιλέον μέλας: in Latine Chamæleo niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccus, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vstilago, &c. Both these kinds are vnknownen in this Countrey.

✱ The nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heate and drynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hoate in the second degree, and also gither dry in the third degree.

✱ The vertues.

1 The roote of the white Chameleon dronken with red wine wherein Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth A large or broad woymes.

The same boiled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the dropisie, and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that B haue the dropisie, and dispatcheth urine.

It is good against all kindes of venome or poyson that may be C giuen.

2 The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certaine hidden euill quality, as Galen saith, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Ancientes, but in outward medicines.

The same with a little Copperose and Swines grease, healeth C the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen or Tarre, it will heale the hoate running or creeping scab or scurffe, foule tetters, and all noughtie itche or mangines.

The same laide to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, F putteth alway the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spots, sonne burning, and other such deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boiled in water or vineger, being holden in the mouth healeth the tooth ache. The like propertie hath the roote, broken or brused with pepper and salte, to be applied and laide vpon the noughtie tooth.

### Of Sea Holly. Chap. lviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

**I**n this Countrey is found twokindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat round & thicke leaues, a little crompted or cronkled about the edges, set here and there with certaine prickles round about vpon the edges, the saide leaues be of an aromaticall or spicelike tast. The stalkes be round, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddish colour belowe neare the ground, vpon the toppes of the branches come forth round knoppie and sharpe prickley heades, about the quantitie of a nut, set rounde about full of smal flowers, most commonly of a Celestial or skie colour, and in this Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And hard ioyning vnder the flowers growe five or sixe smal prickley leaues, set in compasse round about the stalk like a star, the which with the vppermost part of the stem are altogether of a skie colour in this Countrey. The roote is often or twelue foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot draw it vp whole, as big as ones finger, full of ioynts by spaces, and of a pleasant tast.

**2** The second kind hath broad crompted leaues, all to pounced and iagged, whitish, and set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the top whereof grow round, rough, and prickley bulletes or knoppes, like to the heades of Sea Holly or Dhalner, but much smaller, vnderneath which knoppes growe also five or sixe small narrowe sharp leaues, set round about the stem after the fashion of stars. The roote is long and plaine or single, as big as a mans finger, blackish without, and white within.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

1 Cringe, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in rough unfoyled fields: it is found in this country in Zealande, and Flaunders, upon banks, and alongst by the sea coast.

2 The common Cringe groweth also in this country in the like places: it groweth also in Almaine alongst by the river Rhene, and in dry countries by the high waies. There is plentie growing about Strasbourge.

✱ *The time.*

Both these kinds do bring forth their flowers in this country, in June and Iulie.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinds of these Thistles is called in Greek *eryngion* in Latine *Eryngium*: Plinie calleth it also *Erynge*: the writers of our time call it *Eryngium marinum*: the Arabians with the Apothecaries call it *Iringus*: in Almaine *Cruysworstele*, & *Endeloes*, and in some places of Flaunders, *Geere worstele*: in English, *Sea Holme*, or *Huluer*, and *Sea Holly*.

2 The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Thistle: in French *Chardon a cent testes*: in high Douch *Dans streu*, *Brachen distel*, and *Kad distel*: in base Almaine *Cruys distel*: in the Schoys also it is now called *Iringus*. This without doubt is a kinde of *Eringium*, the which may also very well be called *Centum capita*.

✱ *The nature.*

1 Sea Holly is temperate of heate and cold, yet of drie and subtil parts.

2 The hundred headed Thistle is hot and dry, as one may easily gather by the taste.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The first leaues of *Eryngium* are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpose so vsed of the auncientes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Rootes of the same boyled in Wine and dronken, is are good for them that are troubled with the Colique and gripings of the bellie, for it curpeth them, and driueth forth windes.

The same taken in the same maner, bringeth forth womens naturall sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and grauel, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, and cureth the infirmities that chance to the kidneys, if it be dronken fifteen daies together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same maner, are good for such as be liuer sicke, & for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poison, especially if it be dronken with the seed of wild Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the crampe and the falling sicknesse.

The græne herbe is good to be pound, and laid to the bitings of venemous beastes, especially to the bitings of frogs.

The Apothecaries of this countrey doe vse to preserve & comfit the roote of Eryngium, to be giuen to the aged and old people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourish and restore them agayne.

2 The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistle of an hundred heads is likewise comfited, to restore, nourish, and strengthen, albeit it cometh not nere by a great way to the goodnesse of the other.

### Of Starre Thistle, or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

#### ✱ The description.

Starre Thistle hath soft frised leaues, deeply cut or gasht, the stalkes growe of a fote and a halfe high, full of bzaunches, whereupon growe small knaps or heads like to other Thistles, but much smaller, and set round about with sharpe thorne prickles, fashioned like a Starre at the beginning, either græne or browne red, but afterward pale or white: when those heads do open they bring forth a purple flower, and afterward a small flatte and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

#### ✱ The place.

This Thistle groweth in rude vntoiled places, and amongst the



the wayes, and is found in great quantitie about the Hart towne of Antwerpe, nere to the riuer Scelde, and alongst by the new wals of the towne.

✱ *The time.*

This Thistle flowreth from the month of July vntil August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Carduus stellatus, and Stellaria, also Calcitrapa: and some take it for *carduigenae*, Polycanthus of Theophrast, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeosa, they call it in French *Chaussetrape*: in high dutch, *Wallen Distell*, and *Kaden Distell*: in base Almaigne, *Sterre distell*: in English, *Starre Thistle*, or *Caltrop*.

✱ *The nature.*

This Thistle also is of a hote nature, as the taste of the roote doth shew.

✱ *The vertues.*

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seed of this Thistle in wine to drinke, to prouoke vyne, and to driue forth gravel, and against the strangurie.

## Of the Teasel. Chap. lx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**he Cardthistle or Teasel is of two sorts, the tame and the wilde. The tame Teasel is sown of Fullers and Clothworkers to serue their purposes, the wild groweth without husbanding of it self, and serueth to final purpose.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **T**he Cardthistle his first leaues be long and large, hacket round about with natches like the teeth of a sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a holow stalke of three foote long or more, with many branches, set here & there with diuers hooked sharp prickles, & spaced or seuered by ioints, and at every of the said ioints, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioined and fastened together round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by raine or dewe, so sure as a dish or bason. At the top of the branches grow long, rough, and prickly heads, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heads, grow

grow small white flowers placed in cels and cabbins, like the horticombe, in which chambers or cels (after the falling aswaie of the flower, is found a seed like fenil, but bitter in taste. The knops or heads are holsto within, and for the most part hauing worms in them, the which you shall finde in cleauing the heads. The root is long, plain, and white.

2 The wilde Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hooks of this Teasel be nothing so hard, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kinde of these carde Whistels, the which grow highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heads are no bigger then a nut, in all things else like to the other wild kindes.

✽ *The place.*

1 The tame Teasel is sown in this country, and in other places of Flanders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

2 The wilde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such other places.

✽ *The time.*

Carde Whistle floweth for the most part in June and Iulie.

✽ *The names.*

This kinde of Whistell is called in Greek *διψακον*: in Latin *Dipsacum*, and *Labrum Veneris*, of some also, *Chamaeleon*, *Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Meleta*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, and *Sciaria*: in sheps *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*: in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Dutch *Karten ostell*, *Wurbestrell*, *Meberkarten*: in base Almaine, *Caerden*, and *Holwers Caerden*: in English, *Fullers Teasel*, *carde Whistell*, and *Cleynus bath* or *Wason*.

1 The tame Teasel is called *Dipsacum satium*, and *Dipsacum album*.

2 The wild Teasel is called *Dipsaca syluestris*, or *Purpurea*.

✽ *The nature.*

The root of carde Whistell (as Galen saith) is drie in the second degree, and somewhat scouring.

✽ *The vertues.*

The root of Teasel boiled in wine, and afterwarde pound, vntill



till it come to the substance or thicknes of an ointment, healeth the chaps, rifts, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserve this ointment, you must keepe it in a bore of copper.

The small wormes that are founde within the knops or heads of Seals, do cure and heale the Quartaine ague, to be worne or tied about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth.

## Of Artechokes. Chap.lxj.

### ✱ The kinds.

1 There is now found two kinds of Artechokes, the one with broad leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuts, which may be called the Thistle, or prickley Artechoke.

### ✱ The description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broad leaues, like the leaues of our Ladies Thistle, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the which springeth by a stalk garnished or set her and there with the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great rounde scallie heades, the which at their opening beare a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeeldeth seede like to the seede of our Ladies Thistle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

2 The Thistle or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deeply cut vpon both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruel prickles. The stalk is long, vpon the which growe scaly heades almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, and not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistle Artechoke cometh of the seede of the right Artechoke. Which thing was very well knowen of Palladius, who commanded to breake the point of the seede, for because it should not bring forth the prickley kinde.

### ✱ The place.

These two kindes growe not in this countrey of their owne accord,

accoyd, but are sowen and planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The right and prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 This kinde of Thistle especially the first sorte, is called of Galen in Greeke *κυνάρα*, of Hath. *Συόχισπος*: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, and Carduus sativus, of wyters of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum, and Articocalus: in Frenche *Artichaut*: in Italian Articoca: in high Douch Strobildoyn: in Brabant Artichauts, folowing the Frenche: the heades be called in Greeke *σπονδυλίοι*, Spondyli: in Englishe, the great and right Artechok.

2 The other is called Cinara acuta: in Frenche *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, Chardons. It may be well Englisshed, the Thistle or prickley Artichoke.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The heades of Artechokes are unholsome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke *De Alimentis*, and of harde digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humors, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Therefore they must be boiled after the order of Asparagus in some good broth of beafe or other flesh, then serue them with a sause of butter or oile, salt and vinegar: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeelde a naturall pleasant and kindly sweetness in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Authoz in folowing Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the yong and tender shelles or Nuttes of the Artechok (being first steeped or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vrine, and stirre bp the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the roote is good against the ranke smell of the armpittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boiled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth forth plentie of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammish savour of all the body is amended.

The same boiled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and to confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceiue male children.

The



The first springs or tender impes of the Artechok sodden in good broth with butter, doth mightely stir up the lust of the body both in men & women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and will not suffer women to be slowe at Winter. It staieyth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed in man or woman.

Of our Ladies Thistle. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The description.*

**O**ur Ladies Thistle hath great, broad, white, green leaues, speckled with many whit spots, and set round about with sharpe prickles. The stalks be long, as big as ones finger, at the top wherof grow round knapped heads, with sharpe prickles, out of the same knaps come forth faire purple flowers, and after them within the same heads groweth the seed inclosed or wrapt in a certaine cotton or down. The which is not much unlike the seed of wild Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke, and white.

✱ *The place.*

Our Ladies Thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrey, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also founde in rough vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iulie, the same yere it is first sowen, & when it hath brought forth his seed, it decaieth and starueth.

✱ *The names.*

This Thistle is called in Greeke *ἀκνυθαλευχὴ*: in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara. Donacitis, Erysisceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramptarius: of the Arabian phisitions, Beguar: in English, Our Ladies Thistle: in French *Chardon noble Dame*: in high Douch, Marien Dissel, and Frauwen Dissel: in base Almaine, Unser Vrouwen Dissel: in shops, Carduus Maris.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seed is hot and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Roote of our Ladies Thistle dronke in Wine, is good A

for them that spit blood, and for those that haue feeble stomacks and loose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vrine, and driueth it forth.

It consumeth cold and soft swellings, being laid therevnto. C

The wine wherein it hath been boyled, swageth the tooth ach. D

The seede is giuen with great profit, to children that be troubled with the crampe, or the drawing awry of anie member, and to such as are bitten with Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

### Of the Globe Thistell. Chap. lxiiij.

#### ✥ The description.

**T**his Thistell hath also great brode leaues, of a sad gréene colour aboue, or in the vpper side, and next the ground they are rough, and of a grayish colour, deeply iagged and hacket round about, the indented edges are full of sharpe and prickley points. The stalke is round, and blackish, as big as ones finger, and of sower or sine taste long, whereupon growe faire rounde heads, and rough, bearing round about a great manie of small whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

#### ✥ The place.

This Thistell is a stranger in this countrie, and is not found but in the gardens of Herborists, and such as loue herbs.

#### ✥ The time.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, a yéer after it hath been sowen.

#### ✥ The names.

The Thistell is called of the writers in these dates, in Latin Spina peregrina: and of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Spherocephalus: in high Douch Welsh Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaigne, Romische distel, and Fremde distel, that is to say, the Romans Thistell, or the strange Thistell. Now this Thistell was called of the Ancients we know not, except it be Acanthus sylvestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistell, or cotton Thistell: in following Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistell, because the heads be of a round forme like to a Globe or bowle.

✥ The



✱ *The nature.*

This strange Thistell is hot and drie, the which may be perceived by the strong smell, in rubbing it betwene your hands: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

✱ *The vertues.*

This Thistell is not in vse that I know, except as some doe write, that in Italie they boile the round heads with flesh, and eate them like Hartshokes.

Of white Cotton Thistell. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**A** Canthium is not much vnlike our Ladies Thistell, it beareth great large leaues all to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, couered and laid ouer with a fine cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great and thicke set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalks are rough heads, in fashion like to the heads of our Ladies Thistell. The roote is great and thicke.

✱ *The place.*

This Thistell groweth here by the high waies and borders of fields, and in sandie vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth from the moneth of June vnto the end of August, and sometimes longer.

✱ *The names.*

This Thistell is called in Greeke *ἀκανθιον*: in Latin *Acanthium*: in high Douch *Weiß wege distell*: in neather Douchland *Witte wech distell*, and *Wilde* or *grote witte distell*: in French *Chardon argentin*, or *Chardon saluage*: in English *White cotton Thistell*, *Wilde White Thistell*, and *Argentine*, or *Siluer Thistell*.

✱ *The nature.*

This Thistell is hot of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of *Acanthium* drunken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or shynking of sinewes, by meanes of the crampe.

Of

## Of Branke Vrsine. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**B**ranke Vrsine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, to wit, the Garden and wilde Branke Vrsine.

✱ *The description.*

**1** **T**he tame Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a sad greene coloz, thicke and grosse, smooth, and deeply cut in, rent, or iagged by the sides or borders, like the leaues of white Senuie, or Roquet. The stalk is long, of the bigness of ones finger, couered with long, little, and sharpe pointed leaues, euen al alongst vp to the top: amongst the leaues do grow faire white flowers, & after them broad husks, wherein is found a yelowish seed. The rootes be long and slimie.

**2** The wilde Acanthus is like to the wild Thistle, rough and prickley, but smaller then the aforesaid, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seed growing upward, like vnto the tame.

✱ *The place.*

Branke Vrsine groweth in gardens, and in moist stonie places, as Dioscorides saith. In this Countrey it is found but onely in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

The garden Branke Vrsine, flowereth in this countrey in Iuly and August, and sometimes later.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The tame or garden Branke Vrsine, is called in Greeke *ἀκανθός*; in Latin Acanthus and Acantha, of some Pæderora, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crépula: in the shops of Italy and France, *Branca Vrsina*: in English, Branke Vrsine: in French, *Branche Vrsine*: in high Dutch, *Wernklaw*: in base Almaigne, *Wérenclaw*. It is knowne in the shops of this Countrey, for they vse in steed of the same the herb described in the next Chapter. Coper in his Dictionarie calleth it *Wrank Vrsine*, *Beare Bitch*, and not *Beare foot*, as some haue taken it.

**2** The



2 The wilde is called of Dioscorides, Acanthus sylvestris, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus:

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Acanthus is dry and temperate in heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roots of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vrine and stoppe the belly. They be excellent for such as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pestilike or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same Greene is good against burning, and members out of iointe, and with the same is made very good plaisters against the gowte of the handes and fete.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

Of Douch Branck vrsine. Chap.lxvi.

✱ *The description.*

The wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsenep hath great, rough, blacke leaues, much clouen and diuided, into five or six lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and hollowe within, full of iontes, and sometimes of an inche thicke, at the top of the stalke grow spokie flowers, which are white, and after cometh wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, the seede which is broad and flat. The roote is white and long.

✱ *The place.*

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of fieldes, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in high and base Almaine, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus or Acanthus Germanica: in frenche Panaiz, sauvage: in Douch Bernclaw, or Wrentail: in Brabant, Berreclaw: in Englishe, wilde carrot, or Douch Branck vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σπονδυλίον: in Latin Spondyliū. Turner calleth it cow parsnep, or medow parsnep.

¶ R 1

✱ *The*

\* *The nature.*

Medeow or Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warm complexion.

\* *The vertues.*

Douch Branch vsine doth consume & dissolue cold swellings, if it be bruised and layd thereupon.

The people of Polonia and Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some such like thing, the which they vse in stead of Beere, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth no vertues to his Spondilion.

### Of Carline Thistle. Chap. lxxij.

\* *The kinds.*

**O**f this kind of Thistle there be two sortes. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somwhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stemme.

\* *The description.*

**1** The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the middelt of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth vp a stemme or stalke of an handfull and a halfe long, or somwhat more, bearing such leaues as aforesayd, vpon which stemme groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, like the shels or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knappe is open, and wide about in the middle, and thzunde like veluet, and round about that veluet, thzumme, or crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shal find a narrow gray seed amongst the fine haire or dowe. The roote is long and round, most commonly split, and diuided thzough the middelt, of a pleasaunt smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

**2** The second kind is like the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a faire red colour like the Rose, and growe hard by the leaues, immediately from the roote without stalke, almost lying hard by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong sinell.

\* *The*



✱ *The place.*

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy and Duchland, upon high rough hills. The herbozists of this country, do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other likewise groweth in many places of Italy & dutchland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet unknown to vs.

✱ *The time.*

These two kinds of Carline do flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke *λευκάνθη* (the which name is distinct & separated from *Acantha leuce*, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called *Polygonatum*, *Phyllon*, and *Ischias*, of the ancient Romanes *Spina alba*: now they call it *Carlina*, or *Carolina*, because of Charlemaine Emperoz of the Romanes, unto whom an angell first shewed this Thistle, as they say when his armie was stricken with the pestilence: some call it also *Cardopatum*: in French, *Carline*: in high Dutch, *Eberwurtz*, *Groß Eberwurtz*, and *Waiß Eberwurtz*: in base *Almaigne*, *Euerwoztele*, *Witte Euerwoztele*, and *Carlina*.

2 The other is also a kind of Carline, and is called in French, *Petite Carline*: in high dutch, *Klein Eberwurtz*: and in base *Almaigne* according to the same it is called *Euerwoztele*, and *clein Carlina*. Some learned friers of Rome doe thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Greeke *ἀκανθα ἀραβική*: in Latin *Spina Arabica*, of some *Acanthis*, & of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Carline is hote in the first degree, and dry in the third.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde Agriefs of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke thre litle cupfuls of wine wherein it hath been sodden.

The same taken in like maner, is good for them that are burdened and troubled with the crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dram, is of singular vertue against the pestilence, for as we may

reade, all the host of the Emperour Charlemaine was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same laid to with vineger, healeth the scurffe and nough-tie itche.

The lesser carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth Spina Arabica, and of the Arabian Physicians Suchaha, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes & catarrhes vpon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistle with white prickly leaues, called in Englishe, Saint Marie Thistle. Wherein he hath followed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seek for Matthiolus Carlina in the Chapter Cham-leon, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaine.

### Of wilde Caroline. Chap.lxviij.

#### \* The description.

**T**his Thistell hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or sides, and prickley, much like to the leaues of Carlina: from the midst of which leaues groweth vp a straight round smal stem, about a fote high, set full of such leaues as are before described, at the top whereof growe three or foure round heads or mo, set full of sharp prickles, like the husks of the chestnut, the which at their opening do spread very broad in the middle, and about the roundnes thereof, it beareth little pale yellowish leaues which is the flower. To conclude, the knops with their prickles, flowers, and seede, do much resemble the heads or knops of caroline, sauing they be smaller, and paler and turning towards yellow. The root is small and hot vpon the tong.

#### \* The place.

This Thistell groweth in this Countrey, in rude untolled places, about the high waies.

#### \* The time.

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

\* The



✱ *The names.*

This Thistell is called in high Douch Dzeydistel, Frauen Distell, and Heuw Distell, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dzeydistell. It should seeme, that this is a sorte or kind of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina sylvestris, that is to saie, Wild Carline. It may be *ακονίτις*, Acorna of Theophraste.

✱ *The nature.*

This Thistell is hot of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknowne.

Of wilde bastard Saffron. Chap.lxix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his Thistell is not much vnlike Carthamus, that is to say, the right bastard Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heades or knops are deckt with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed and pricking out, of which grow threddie or thrommed flowers, like as in Carthamus, of a faint yellowish coloz, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is found within the knoppie heads a seed like the seede of Carthamus, but browner.

✱ *The place.*

This thistell groweth not of it selfe in this countrey, but is sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ *The time.*

This Thistell flowzeth verie late in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

This Herbe is called in Græke *ατρακυλῖς, ὑμῖνος ἀγρία*: in Latine Atraailis, Sylvestris Cnecus, Fusus agrestis, Colus rustica, of some also Amyron, Aspidion, Aphedron, and Præsepium: they cal it now adaires Sylvestris Carthamus: in French *Quenoille rustique*, *Saffran bastard sauvage*: in Douch wild Carthamus: vnknown in Shops: in English wilde Carthamus, or wilde bastard Saffron.

✱ *The nature.*

Wilde bastarde Saffron hath a dzyeng qualitie, and part.

ly digestiue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The tender croppes, leaues, and seede of this Thistle, well braied with Pepper and wine, is verie good to be laide to the bitinges of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be stung with the Scorpion, doe feele no paine nor grieue so long as they beare this herbe in their handes, but so soone as they let it goe, the ache and paine taketh them againe.

Of Blessed Thistell. Chap.lxx.

✱ *The description.*

**B**lessed Thistell hath long rough hoare leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough and hearie, creeping or rather lying upon the ground, and set full of small leaues, but like the other, it beareth rough knops or heades, beset rounde about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickley leaues, out of which growe the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The which being past and gone, there is found in the knopes, a long gray seede (bearded with bristles at the vpper ende) laide and wrapped in a soft downe or cotton. The roote is long and tender, full of hearie thredde.

✱ *The place.*

This Blessed Thistell is sown in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is also taken of Plinie and Theophrast, for a kinde of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in shoppes Carduus benedictus, and Cardo benedictus, and accordingly in Frenche they call it Cardon benist: in high Douche Cardobenedict, and Besegneter Distell: in base Almaine Cardobenedictus: in English, Blessed Thistell, and Carduus benedictus.

✱ *The nature.*

Blessed Thistell is hot and dry of complexion.

✱ *The*



## ✠ The vertues.

The Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good against A the great paine, & swimming giddines of the head, it doth streng- then memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and dronken hot, healeth the gri- B ping paines of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, driueth out grauell, and moueth womens flowers.

The wine wherin it hath bin boiled, doth cleanse and mundifie C the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against fe- uer quartaines.

The powder therof dronken in Wine, doth ripe and digest cold D flemie in the stomacke, and purgeth and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath moze easily.

To be taken in like maner, it is good for such as begin to haue E the Wtysick or consumption.

A Put shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is gi- F uen with great profite against the Pestilence: so that such as be infected with the saide disease, doe receiue of the powder as is abouesaid, within the space of fouer & twentie houres, and after- ward sweate, they shall be deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within foure and twentie houres after the taking of the saide sickness.

The Blessed thistle, or the iuice therof taken in what sort so- G euer it be, is singular good against all poison, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poison, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediately he take of Carduus benedictus into his bodie, as was proued by two yong folke, which when they coulde not be holpen with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blec- sed Thistle, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh awaie the H rednes, and dropping of the eyes.

The greene herb pound and laid to, is good against all hot swell- I lings, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be heard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and is good to be laide vpon the bitings of serpents, and other venomous beasts.

## Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistel. Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**I**n this countrie there is founde thre sortz of wilde Thistels, commonly growing by the waie sides, and in the borders of fieldes, and in woodes, the which are all comprised vnder the name of wilde thistels.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kinde of these Thistels groweth about a fote and a halfe high, it hath a rounde stemme full of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or cottonie, and of a browner colour, at the top of the stalk grow round rough knoppes, set rounde about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion like to a Hedge Hogge, the which being open do shewe forth a faire purple flower, within the which groweth the Seede like to the Seede of the other Thistelles, but smaller. The Rote is long and browne, and very full of threds or sucking strings.

**2** The second kind groweth thre or foure fot high, and beareth a rounde naked stem with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaide, set on euery side with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knops small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or pricking: the which when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The rote is blacke and of a fot long.

**3** The third kind of wild thistell groweth also to the length of thre or foure fote, hauing a straight stem, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are like to them of the seconde kinde. The knops of this thistel, are smaller then the knops of the second. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very small. And for his rote it is nothing else but small heary sucking strings.

✱ *The place.*

These thistels grow in all places of this countrey by the way sides, and in the fieldes. The second and the third sort are likewise found in meadowes.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time*

These thistles flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2. These thistles be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to saie, wilde thistles, and the two first sorts are of that kind of wild thistles, called in Græke σκόλημος, and of Plinie in Latin Carduus sylvestris, and also Limonium, of some φέρσα κῆ πυράκανθα, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Coper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Cowthistle.

3 The third is also a kinde of wilde thistle, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be well called Carduus Asininus, that is to say asse thistle.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde thistle is hot and dry in the second degré, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Rote of the wilde thistle, especially that of the seconde kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in Wine and drunk, purgeth by urine, and driueth forth al superfluities of the blood, and causeth the urine to stinke, and to be of a strong smell: also it amendeth the stench of the armpits, and of all the rest of the bodie.

The same laid to with vineger, healeth the wilde scurffe, and naughty scab.

Plinie writeth that in some places men do vse to eate this root, and the first buds or tender crops of the same as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeldeth is waterie and naught.

Of Tribulus. Chap lxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**heophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the land, which is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of ioints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with

with many leaues, set about with a sort of little rounde leaues, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or rib, like the leaues of the Cicke pease, amongst which grow small yellow flowers, made & fashioned of fine sinall leaues, almost like the leaues of Tormentill, or white tansey, called in Latin Potentilla, & which do turne to a square fruit, full of sharp prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white and full of thredde strings.

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tuftes or tassels, full of sinall stringes and fine thredde beares, but the saide stalk is bigge or great in the upper part, whereas the leaues growe forth vppon long stems: the saide leaues be large and somewhat rounde a little creauised and toothed rounde about, amongst, and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, harde, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the which is contained a white kernel or nut, in taste almost like to the chestnut.

✥ *The place.*

1 The first groweth by the waite sides, and nere vnto waters, in vntoyled places. It is founde in Italie and some places of France. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certain places of this country, as in fumes and poudes of clere water.

✥ *The time.*

Ground Tribulus bloweth in June, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first of these plants is called in Græke *tribulus terrestris* in Latine Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kind of Tribulus terrestris, or grounde Tribulus described of Theophrastus, for he setteth forth two sorts as we haue before saide, that is to say, one bearing leaues like Cicke peason, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Græke *tribulus terrestris*, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of ground Tribulus which Diocorides



Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, which kinde is yet to vs unknowen.

2 That which groweth in the Water, is called in Greeke *tribulus aquaticus*: in Latine *Tribulus aquaticus*: in French *Castaignes d'eau*, and *Saligot*: in high Douch *Wassernuss*, *Wasser-nuss*, *Stachelnuss*, *Spitznuss*: in base Almaine *Water Nuts*, and *Saligot*, and of some *Dunkysers*: in English *Water Nuts*, and *Saligot*.

✱ *The nature.*

1. 2. Ground *Tribulus* is cold & astringent, as Galen writeth.

3 The *Saligot* is also of the same complexion, but moister.

✱ *The vertues.*

The green *Nuts* or fruit being dronken, is good for them which *A* are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or laide to outwardly, helpeth those that *B* are bitten of hipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venom and poison.

The leaues of *Saligot* or *Water Tribulus*, are very good *C* to be laid plasterwise vpon all blcers, and hot swellings.

They be good also against the inflammations and blcers *D* of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the *Palues* or *Gums*, & against the kings euill, and swellings of the throt.

The iuice of them is good to be put into colliries and medicines *E* for the eyes.

They vse to giue the powder of the *Nuts* to be dronken in *F* wine, to such as pisse blood and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarfitie they vse to eate them as foode, but they *G* nourish but little, and do stop the belly very much.

Of *Madder*: Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

*T*her be two sortes of *Madder*, the same *Madder*, the which they vse to plant and sowe, and the wilde *Madder*, which groweth of his owne kinde.

✱ *The description.*

*T*he husbanded or garden *Madder* hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of iointes, and at euery iointe  
set

set rounde with grēne narrowe leaues fashioned like a star, the flowers growe about the top of the branches like as in the wilde Madder, of a faint colour changing vpon yellow, after which commeth a round seed, at the first grēne, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

2 The wilde Madder is like to that of the garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote very smal and tender, and sometimes also reddish.

✱ *The place.*

1 The husbanded Madder is planted in Zēlande and Flaunders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertile ground.

2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the fieldes vnder hedges and bushes.

✱ *The time.*

They do both flower in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Madder is called in Greeke *ῥοῦβιν*: in Latin *Rubia*: in shops, *Rubia tinctorum*: in high Douch *Kodte*: in base Almaine, *Kotse*, and most commonly *Hæ*, and they call the powder of the *Kotse*, *Hæcrappen*: in French, *Garance*: in Englishe, Madder.

2 The wilde is called *Rubia sylvestris*, and of some larned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named *Mollugo*.

✱ *The nature.*

Garden Madder is drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of garden Madder, boiled in meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneys, and matrix: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desired sickness.

The same taken in y like maner, prouoketh vrine vehemently, in somuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder thereof dronken in wine, dissolueth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bruised or hurtten within.

Men giue the iuice of the roote to such as be hurt with bene:  
maius



mous beasts : and also the Wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seede thereof taken with Drimel or honied vinegar, doth swage and make lesse the melt, and healeth the hardnes thereof.

The root put by vnder into the naturall place of conception, in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie, bringeth forth the birth, the flowers, and secundines.

The roote bzused or pound verie small, healeth all scurue itch and mangines or foulness of the bodie, with spots of diuers colours, especially laide to with vinegar, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Madder is not vsed in medicine.

### Of Goosegrasse, or Cliuer. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**C**liuer or Goosegrasse hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of iointes, about which branches, at euerie ioint grow long narrow leaues after the fashion of starrs, or like the leaues of madder, but smaller and rougher: out of the same ioints grow little branches bearing white flowers, and afterward round rough seeds, most commonly two vpon a stemme. All the Herbe, his branches, leaues, and seede, doe cleane and sticke fast to euerie thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawne alongst the tongue, it will make it so blæde.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth and beareth seed all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *απαρίν*, and of some *φυλαθροπος, ή επι-σολιγροπος*: in Latine, Aparine: in French, Grateron: in high Dutch, Klebkraut: in base Almaine, Clæscrut: in English Goosegrasse, Cliuer, and Goosehare.

✱ *The nature.*

Cliuer is dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

They drinke the iuice of the leaues and seede of Goosegrasse, against

against the bitings, and stings of venemous beastes.

The same dropped into the eares, healeth the paine and ache of the same.

This herb pound and laide vnto freshe woundes, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and pound with hogges grease, it dissolueth and consumeth the disease of the necke, called the kinges euil, and all hard kernels and wennes wheresoever they be, if it be laide thereto, as Turner writeth.

### Of Gallion. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Gallion hath small, rounde, euen stemmes, with verie small narrow leaves, growing by spaces, at the ioyntes rounde about the stemme starre fashion, and like Cluer, but much lesser and gentler, verie smooth, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yellow, and growe clustering about the toppes of the branches like to wilde Gadder, the roote is tender, with hearie threddees or stringes hanging at it.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in vntoiled places, and hilly groundes, as vppon Roesselberch by Louaine.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke γάλλιον: and in Latine Gallium: of some Galation, and Galerium: in Spanishe, Yerna Coia leche: in French, Petit Muguet: in Douch, Wallstro: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauwen Wegstro, and of som Hegerkraut: we may also name it Petey Muguet, Chæse running, or our Ladies bedstraw.

✱ *The nature.*

Gallion is hot and drye of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The flowers of Gallion pound, and laide vpon burninges, drawe forth the inflammation and heat, and heale the saide burninges.

The same laid vnto woundes, or put into the nose, stop bleeding. The



The leaues of Gallion mingled with oile of roses, and set in the Sonne, and afterwarde laide vpon wearied members, do refresheth and comfort them.

The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe may serue for rennet to make Cheese: for as Matthi-  
olus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscan or Petru-  
ria doe vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse  
to make of Peowes and Goates milke, should be the pleasanter  
and sweeter in tast.

Of Woodrow, or Woodrowell. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ The description.

**W**oodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of iointes,  
at euery knot or ioynt are seuen or eight long narrow  
leaues, set rounde about like a star, almost like the  
leaues of cliuer or gorsegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough.  
The flowers grow at the top of the stemmes or branches of a  
white colour, and pleasant of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede  
is rounde and somewhat rough.

✱ The place.

In this countrey they plant it in all gardens, and it loueth  
darke shadowy places, and deliteth to be neare old moist walles.

✱ The time.

Woodrow flowereth in may, & then is the smell most delectable.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Latine Asperula, Cordialis, Herba  
Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douche, Hertshreydt,  
and Malmeyster: in base Almaine, Walmæster: in Frenche,  
Muguet, by the which name it is best known in most places of  
Brabant. Some would haue it a kind of Liuerwort, and there-  
fore it is called of them in Latine Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecora-  
ria, and in high Douch Lebercraut. The ignorant Apothecaries  
of this countrey do call it Iua muscata, and do vse it in steede ther-  
of, not without great error.

✱ The nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heate, and diness, not much  
vnlike to Gallion.

✱ The

✱ *The vertues.*

Woadwort is counted a verie good herbe to consolidate & glew together woundes, to be vsed in like manner, as those herbes we haue described in the end of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine which men do drinke, that it reioiceth the hart and comforyteth the diseased liuer.

## Of Golden Croswort, or Muguet. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**C**roswort is a pale greene herb, drawng neere to a yellow Doyngay colour, couered or set full of fine cotton or soft beares, hauing many square stalks, full of knots or ioints. The leaues be little, small, and short, allwaies foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a crosse at euery ioint: aboue the said leaues grow vp from the said iointes, many smal yellowish flowers, growing round about, and compassing the stem like crownetts or garlands: & euery of the said little proper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuisions fashioned like to a small crosse. The roots be nothing else, but a sort of smal tender threds.

✱ *The place.*

Croswort groweth of his owne accorde by trenches, and water courses, and is found vnder hedges in moist places.

✱ *The time.*

Croswort flowreth almost al the sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these daies in Latin Cruciata, that is to say, Croswort: in French, Croysée: in high Douch, Golden Walmaister, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almain, crusette.

✱ *The nature.*

It is drye and astrigent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cruciata hath a very good propertie to heale, iointe, and close together woundes, agreeable for al maner of woundes both inward and outward, if it be so sod in wine and dronken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that is



are bursten, and lay the boyled herbe right against, or vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, do affirme.

Matthiol. ex pichia Stethi  
vermo ncare si efflo  
no. ventu applicet

Of Bucks Beanes. Chap. lxxviiij.

✱ *The description.*

**M**arrish Trefoil hath brode, smooth, thicke leaues, allwaies thre together vpon one stemme, in fashion, quantitie, thickness, and proportion of leaues, like to the common beane. The stalke is small, of a foot and a halfe, or two foot long, at the top whereof growe white flowers, and after ward round husks or knops, containing a pealotwith browne seede. The root is long, white, and full of ioints.

✱ *The place.*

Marrish Trefoil groweth in low moist places, in pcoles, and sometime on riuer sides.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the writers now a daies, Trifolium palustre: in Brabant, Bockboonen, that is to say, Bocks Beanes: because it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it should seeme to be *isopyron*, Isopyrum, which some do also call Phasiolon, because of the likenesse it hath to Phasiolos, as Dioscorides writeth. *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer saw the right Isopyron.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Isopyron is good against the cough, and other cold diseases of the breast, to be taken with Beade or Hyssomell: it is also good to be taken in like maner of such as spet blood, and are liuer sicke.

Of Foxetaile. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**F**oxetaile hath blades and helme almost like wheate, as Theophrastus writeth, but smaller & better, like the blades and stemmes of Couch grasse, at the top or end of the stems grow small soft hairie eares or knops very like to Foxetaile.

51

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

Forcaille groweth not in this countrie : but in certaine places of France, in fields and alongst the sea coast.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe blowzeth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

Theophrast calleth this herbe in Greeke *αὐτρινός*, that is to say in Latine, *Cauda vulpina* : in English, *Forcaille* : in Frenche *Queue de Renard* : in high Dutch, *Fuchs schwantz* : in base Al-maigne *Wossen steert*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The ancients haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.

Of *Tragacantha*. Chap. lxxx.✱ *The description.*

**T**RAGACANTHA hath many branchy boughs and twigs, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometime occupy the roome or space of a foot, or a foot & a halfe in compasse. The leaues be as small as the Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hairie, set in rowes, directly answering one leafe against an other, all alongst a small twig or slender branch, neither greater nor lesse, but like the boughs and leaues of Lentils. The flower is also like the blowing of the Lentill, but much smaller, almost like the blossome or flower of Cich peason, whitish, & sometimes marked with purple lines or straks. The seed is inclosed in small husks, almost like to the wild Lotus or Trefoil. The whole plant on euery side is set full of sharpe prickley thornes, hard, white & strong. The root stretcheth it selfe alongst in length vnder the ground, like to the root of the common liquorise, yealow within and blacke without, tough and limber, and hard to breake, the which root being laid in some seruent hot place, or in the Canicular daies laid in the sunne, it getteth a white gum, which is found sticking fast vpon it.

✱ *The place.*

Tragacantha groweth in Pedia, and Creta, as Plinie saith:  
it



it is also found in other countries, as in Province about Paris, whereas I haue seene great store.

✱ *The time.*

Tragacantha flowreth in Aprill, the seede is ripe in June, and in the Canicular daies the gumme is founde cleauing to the root.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *τραγακάνθη*: in Latine Tragacantha: and Hirci spina: vnknowne in shops, euen amongst them whereas it groweth.

The gumme also which commeth from it, is called in Græke *τραγακάνθη*: in Latin Tragacanthæ lachryma: in shops Gummi Dragaganthi: in English, gum Dragagant.

✱ *The nature.*

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabike, that is to say, of a drie and clammy complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Gum Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throte, the hoysenesse and roughnesse of the voice, being licked in with hony. For the same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharpe arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuary in shops, called Diatragaganthum.

They drinke it steeped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneies, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Harts hoysne burnt and washed.

The said gum is put into Collyres, & medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimony and sharpenesse of the same: it doth also stop the pores and conduits of the skin.

✱ *The choise.*

You must choise that which is cleere and shining, small, firme, and close, well purified and cleane from all maner filth, & sweat.

## Of Ficus Indica. Chap. lxxxj

**T**his strange kind of plant commeth forth of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie Opuntia, now in these daies Ficus Indica.

¶ 2

That

That Euphorbium cometh forth likewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, round, & thick, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbium writeth Ioannes Leo in his historie of Aphyrica, and is spoken of befoze in the second part of this booke in the cxxvj. Chap.

Of Buprestis. Chap. lxxxij.

**T**his woyme is called in Greeke *Buprestis*, and in Latine Buprestis, in some places of the low countrie he is called Tmol. And is called Buprestis, bicause it is hurtfull to cattell, as namely vnto oren and kine. And is found in certaine places of Holland, and likewise sometimes in Brabant, and Flanders: where the kine sometimes are bitten of them.

This woyme is of the kind of Scarabeen or Hoiswoymes, the which are named Cantharides, or Spanish flies.

The end of the fourth  
Booke.





THE  
FIFT PART OF THE  
HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS,

Treating of the differences, names, vertues, and  
operations of herbes, roots, and fruits,  
which are daily vsed in meats.

Set forth by Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Orach. Chap.j.

\* *The kinds.*

**O**rach as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts: the garden  
Orach, and the wild Orach.

\* *The description.*

**G**arden Orach hath long straight stalkes, round next the  
root, and square aboue with many branches. The leaues  
be (almost triangled) long and brode, of a faint yealow or  
white colour, as if they were ouerstrowne with meale or flower,  
especially those leaues that are yet yong & new sprong vp. The  
flowers grow at the top of the branches a number clustering to-  
gither, sinall and yealow, and afterward commeth the seed, which  
is brode, and covered with a little skin or rime. The root is full  
of hairy strings.

There is also an other kind of garden Orach, whose leaues,  
stalks, and flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all things  
else like to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Orach  
both in bignesse and proportion.

<sup>2</sup> The wild Orach hath also a long stalke moulded or crested,  
with leaues not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Orach, but  
somewhat lesser, and creuised or a little snipt round about. The  
flowers be yealowish. The seed is hard, and groweth thicke clu-  
stering togither, like as the seed of the garden Orach. The root is  
full of haies.

Of this wild kind, there is also found an other sort, the which  
groweth

groweth not verie high, but remaineth lowe, and spread as  
bryde into manie branches. It hath little long narrowe  
leaves nothing snipt or creuished about. The flowers, seede,  
and roots are very much like vnto the wilde kinde before de-  
scribed.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Drach groweth amongst other pot herbes in  
gardens.

The wild Drach is found amongst the fields and waies.

✱ *The time.*

Drach flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and almost all the sum-  
mer.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *ατρίπλεξ*: in Latine, Atriplex: of some  
Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in  
French, *Arroches*, or *Bonnes Dames*: in high Dutch, *Holten*, and  
*Hiltten*: in base Almaine, *Helde*: in English, Drach.

1 The garden Drach is called in Greeke *ατρίπλεξ*, *κωνια*: in La-  
tine Atriplex satina, and Hortensis: in high Dutch, *Heymlich*  
*Holten*, *Zam Holten*, and *Garden Holten*: in base Almaine,  
*Lam Held*.

2 The wild is called *ατρίπλεξ*, *αγρια*, and Atriplex sylvestris: in  
high Dutch, *Wilde Holten*, *Ackermolten*: in base Almaine,  
*Wilde Helde*.

The lesser wild kind is called in high Dutch, *Kleyn Scheit-*  
*miltten*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Helde*.

✱ *The nature.*

Drach is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, espe-  
cially garden Drach, the which is more colder and moister than  
the wild Drach.

✱ *The vertues.*

Drach eaten in pottage as other hearbes, doth soften and lose  
the belly.

The seed of Drach taken in mead or honied water, doth open  
and comfort the stopped liuer, and is good against the jaundise, or  
guelsought.

Greene Drach brused, is very good to be laid vpon inflamma-  
tions



tions and hot swellings. That of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wild, at end or going away of the same.

With saltpeter, hony, and vineger, it is laid to cholerike inflammations, called wild fire (because it doth waite and consume the member it is in:) and also to the goit.

\* *The danger.*

The often vse of Drach ingendreth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuerse spots, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is hard of digestion, as saith Diocles, and Dionysius.

## Of Blites. Chap. ij.

\* *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kinds, whereof the one is white, and the other red, and both common in this countrie.

\* *The description.*

The great white Blite groweth two or three foot high, and hath gayish, or white round stalks. The leaues be plaine and smooth almost like the leaues of Drach, but not so soft, white, nor mealy. The flowers grow like Drach, and after them cometh the seed inclosed in little flat huskie skins.

The great red Blite is much like the other, sauing that his stalks be very red, & the leaues of a browne Greene color, changeable vpon red, and so is the seed also.

The lesser Blite with the Greene stalks, is full of branches, and groweth vp suddenly. The leaues be long and narrow or small, not much vnlike the leaues of Beets, sauing they be farre smaller. The flowers be browne turning towards red. The seed groweth clustering together like Drach seed. The root is full of hairy strings.

The small red Blite hath stalks red as blood, and so are his leaues and roots, insomuch that with the iuice of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of bzail: otherwise it is like the rest of the kinds of other Blites.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wild, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and wheras it hath once taken root, it commeth vp euery yeare, wherefoze it is counted but a wæd, or vnprofitable herbe.

✱ *The time.*

It is found most commonly in flower about midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *βλάτιον*: in Latine, *Blitum*: in French, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and base Almaigne, *Paier*: in English, *Blite*, and *Blittes*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

## Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.

**G**oosefoot groweth a foot & a halfe high, or two foot in length, the stalke is straight and full of bzanches, the leaues be bzode and deeply cut round about, almost like to a ganders foot, wherefoze it is so named. The flowers be small and reddish. The seed groweth clustering like the Drach seed. The root is full of hairy threds.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wild, and in vntoiled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a wæd or vnprofitable herbe.

✱ *The time.*

You shall find it flowering in June, and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the writers in our time *Pes Anserinus*: in high Dutch, *Gensfus*: in French, *Pied d'oyson*: in base Almaigne, *Gansenboet*, and of some *Schweinftod*, and *Seutod*, that is to say, *Swinesbane*, bicause the hogs eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the murren, so that within short space they die.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold almost in the third degré.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

This herbe in operation is much like *Dozell* or *Nightshade*, and may be vsed outwardly to all things wherevnto *Nightshade* is required.

Of the rank Goat, or stinking Motherwort. Chap. iij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe also is somewhat like *Drach*, but in all things smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with manie long bzanches trailing on the ground. The small leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerstrowen with meale, like to the leaues of *Drach*, but much smaller, neither much greater than the leaues of *Parierom* gentle. The sæde is small and white, and groweth clustering together like the sæde of *Drach*. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fish, or like stinking fish bzoth, or like a ranke stinking Goate.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in this countrie in sandie places by the waie sides.

✱ *The time.*

You may finde it in flower and sæde about midsommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefore because of his stinking saour, we do call it in *Greeke* *αμαρυγαν*: in Latine *Tragium*, that is to say, Goates herbe. And because you shall read in *Dioscorides* of two other herbs called *Tragia*, to make some difference betwixt them, we doe name this *Tragium Germanicum*: in French, *Blanche putain*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wocercruyt*: some call it *Vuluaria*, by which name it is knowen of the *Herborists* of this countrie: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Garofmos*: I haue named it in English, The ranke stinking Goate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of *Plautus* is named *Nautea*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The smel of this herbe is good for women that are bered with A  
the

the rising vp of the mother : and for the same græfe, it is good to be laid vpon the nauell.

## Of Beetes. Chap. v.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Beets, the white and red. And of the red sort are two kinds, the one hauing leaues and root like to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The white Beete hath great brode plaine leaues, amongst the which riseth vp a long crested or streaked stalk. The flowers grow alongst by the stalks one vpon another, like little stars. The seede is round, hard, and rough. The roote is long and thicke, and white within.

**2** The common red Beet is much like vnto the white, in leaues, stalks, seede, and roote : sauing that his leaues and stalks are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

**3** The strange red Beete is like to the common red Beete, in leaues, stalks, seede, proportion, & coloꝝ, sauing that his root is much thicker, & shorter, very well like to a rape or turnep, but very red within, and sweeter in taste than any of the other two sorts.

✱ *The place.*

They sow the Beet in gardens amongst pot herbs. The strange red Beete is to be found planted in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Beets do seede in August, a yere after their first sowing.

✱ *The names.*

Beets are called in Græke *πύλον, ἢ σπύλον*: in Latine & in shops, Beta: in French, *Bete, Lotte, Porée*: in high Douch, Mangolt, in base Almaigne, Wæte.

**1** The white kind is called Sicula, and of some Sicelica, or Sicla, of the wyters in our time, Beta candida: in English, the white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Douch, *Weisser Mangolt*, in base Almaigne, *Witte Wæte*.

**2** The common red Beete is called Beta nigra: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Douch, *Koter Mangol*, and *Rode Wæte*.

**3** The



3 The third is called Beta nigra Romana, that is to say, the Romane or strange red Beete: in French, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Dutch, *Roomsche rode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of rape or *Nauveau*.

\* *The nature.*

Beets are hot, drie, and absterline, especially the white Beete, the which is of a moze absterline and clenling nature.

\* *The vertues.*

The iuice of the white Beete drunken, openeth the bellie, and clenleth the stomack, but it must not be vsed too often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with honie powred into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the nostrils, and swageth the headach.

The same powred into the eares, taketh away the paines in the same, and also the singing or humming noise of the same.

The raw leaues of Beets pound and laid to, heale the white Dscurffe, so that the place be first rubbed well with salteter.

The same raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon spreading sores, and vpon the rume or naughtie scales & scurffe, which causeth the haire to fall off.

The leaues sodden, are laid to as an emplaister, vpon burnings and scaldings, hot inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beets scowzeth away the scurvie scales, nits, and lice of the head, being washed therewithall, and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be stued or soaked in the same.

The roots of Beets put as a suppositoie into the fundament, doth soften the bellie.

Beets vsed in meats nourisheth but little, but it is good for them that are splenitike: for being so vsed, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, or splene.

The common red Beete boiled with lentils, and taken before the meate, stoppeth the bellie.

The roote of the Romane or strange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with oile and vineger before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they vse the common Parsenep.

Of

## Of Coleworts, and Cabbage Cole. Chap.vj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Coleworts, not much like one another, the which be. all comprehended vnder two kinds, whereof one kind is of the garden, and the other is wilde. Againe, these Coleworts are diuided into other kinds: for of the garden Coleworts, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be diuers kinds.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kinde of white Coleworts, is the common white lofed or close cabbage, the which hath great large leaues, full of grosse veines, ribs, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues befoze the closing of the cabbage, are of a white Greene colour, but the others following next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely laid, and folden hard one with, and vpon another, that they are like to a great globe, or round bowle. These Coleworts (winter being once gone and past) doe spread abroad by vnfolding themselues, and do bring forth both flowers and seede, as the other Coleworts do.

**2** The second kind of white Coleworts, is that which they call Sauoy Coleworts. It is very much like to the white lofed cabbage, and so it closeth, but nothing so firmly, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesaid: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Coleworts cannot abide the cold, for most commonly it decaicth as soone as it beginneth to freeze. Neuer thelesse the winter being calme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer, a thousand, five hundred, and threescore, after winter it bringeth forth his stalke with faire white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddies like to the other Coleworts.

**3** The third kind of white Coleworts is very strange, and is named Flowrie or Cypress Coleworts. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning like to the white Coleworts, & afterward in the middle of the same leaues, in the seed of the thick cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle,



gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part all of one height, thicke set and fast thzong together. These little Stemmes so growing together, are named the flower of these Colewurts.

4 The fourth kind hath grayish or white græne leaues, as the other white Colewurts haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a round heape or crop: yet it beareth a great round knop like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, and is white within like a Turnep, and is euen so dyest and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kinds of Colewurts, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurts. It hath long high stemmes, and great, broad, swart græne leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crumpled. The flowers be yelow. The sæde and cods are verie well like the other Colewurts.

✱ *The description of the red Colewurts.*

1 The first kinde of red Colewurts, hath great, broad, and smooth, brownish, darke, red græne leaues, with reddish ribs, or veins going through them. The flowers be yelow, and the cods or husks be long and slender, the sæde is small and round, browne without and yealow within, much like to rape sæde, but it is bigger.

2 The second kinde his leaues at the beginning are like to the leaues of the former, but afterward the middle leaues do gather themselves together, and lie one vpon an other like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the which be of a red or purple colour.

3 The third kinde of red Colewurts his leaues be all to cut, & jagged, else it is like both in colour, flowers, and sæde to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crumpled, and drawne together or curled, the rest is like to the former red kinds.

5 The fift kinde of red Colewurts is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalks and leaues are much smaller then the first, but in all things else like. This sort of Colewurts is not vsed in meats, but is solue for the sæde onely, from which they do draw forth an oile, which is daily and commonly sold for Rape oile.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

All these kinds of Coleworts are planted in gardens of this country. But the fifth kinde is sometimes sowne in the fields like Kapes.

✱ *The time.*

The best Coleworts are they which be sowne in March, and planted againe in May : for they will be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will flower in March and Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kinds, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or losed Coleworts, is also sowne in August, and planted againe in November, and then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

✱ *The names.*

Garden Coleworts are called in the Græke *κρηνην κολων*: in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in Shops, Coles: in high Dutch, *Kolen*: in base Almaine *Koolen*.

1 The first kinde of white Coleworts, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Tritiana*, of the writers in our daies, *Brassica sessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in French, *Chou cabus*: in high Douch, *Kappskraut*: in base Almaine, *Witte Sluytkolen*, and *Kabyskolen*: in English, *White Coleworts*, *Losed Cabbage*, and *great round Cabbage cole*.

2 The second kinde is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French, *Chou de Savoie*: in base Almaine, *Sauoy Kolen*.

3 The third kinde is called in Latine *Brassica Pompeiana*: of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Cauliflores*: in French, *Chou flors*: in base Almaine, *Bloemkolen*, in English, *flowrie Cole*, or *Cypres Coleworts*.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapæ Caulis*, that is to say, *Kape cole*: in French, *Chou Naueau*: in base Almain, *Kapenkolen*.

5 The fift kind is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Caulis*: that is to say, *Blacke cole*: in French, *Chou noir*: in Douch, *Swerte Kolen*.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Græke *κρηνην κολων*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in French, *Chou rouges*



*rouges & poly*: in high Douch, *Breyter roterkolen*: in base *Almaigne*, *Groote roter kolen*.

2 The second kind is also called *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French *Chou cabu rouge*: in base *Almaign*, *Koskens*, & *Kod Sluytkolen*.

3 The third kind with the iagged leaues, is called in *Græke* *αἰνολοειδής*: in *Latine* *Brassica Apiana*: in base *Almaigne*, *Ghehac kelde kolen*: that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these daies, *Brassica crispa*: in French, *Chous Crespues*: in high Douch, *Krauser Kol*: in base *Almaigne*, *Gheer ronckelde kolen*: in English, *Wrinkled or ruffed Cole*.

5 The fift and smallest is called in high Douch, *Kleinder kolen*, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French *Petit Chou*: in base *Almaigne*, *Slowzen*. This is the third kind of Cole, woorts described by Cato, the which is properly called in *Græke* *αμύχαν*, *Crambe*.

✱ *The nature.*

Colewoorts are hot and drie in the first degré, and of a cleansing or scowring facultie, especially the red kind.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of colewoorts taken by it self, or with saltpeter, softeth the bellie, & causeth one to go to the stole: the like property hath the first water, wherein the colewoorts haue been boiled.

The iuice of colewoorts drunken with wine, is good against the bitings of serpents.

The same laid to with the meale of *Fenugreek*, helpeth men & women troubled with the golwe.

It doth cleanse and heale old rotten sores.

The same put vp into the nostrils, purgeth the braine and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnes, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put vp into the naturall places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boiled as a sirupe with honie, and often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The

The decoction of broth of Coleworts especially of the first kinde, and of the berie wort or meaneft sort of red Coleworts, haue all the aforesaid properties, the which taken either alone or with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens naturall sickness.

The same broth is also good for all wounds: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The young leaues eaten rawe with vineger, or perboiled, do open the bellie very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be splenitike.

The same taken after meate or meale in the same maner, do cure drunkenness, and the headach proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be laid vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and all other hot inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and laid to with honic, are good for consuming and filthie sores.

The seede of Coleworts taken in Meade or watered honic, doth kill and expell all sorts of worms.

The stalks burned to ashes and mingled with old swines grease, is good to be laid to the old pains or ach in the side.

✱ *The danger.*

Coleworts eaten engender grosse and melancholike blood, especially the red kind. The white are better to digest, and engender more agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue bene twise boiled.

### Of wilde Coleworts. Chap. vij.

✱ *The description.*

**W**ilde Coleworts in leaues and flowers are much like to the small Coleworts, or that they call Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalks be whiter and a little hairie, and in taste much bitterer.

✱ *The place.*

This Colewort groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth. There is much of it found in many places of Zealand vpon high banks cast by by mans hand.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

This kind of Cole is named in Greeke *κρηνη ἀγροία*: and of some Halmiridia: in Latine *Brassica sylvestris*, & *Brassica rustica*: that is to say, wilde Coleworsts, or country Coleworsts: in base Al-maigne, Zee Koolen, and wild Zee Koolen: and of some writers now a daies, *Caulis marinus*, and *Brassica marina*: albeit this is not that *Brassica marina* wherof Dioscorides writeth, which we haue described already in the third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plants called Windwæds, or Windwæds.

✱ *The nature.*

This kind of Cole is very hot & dry of complexion, & stronger in working than the great Coleworsts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The wild Cole in operation is like to the garden Coleworsts, A but stronger and more abstersiue or scouring, & therefore nought to be vsed in meats.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and B heale græne wounds, and dissolue tumours and swellings, being laid therevpon.

Of Spinach. Chap. viij.

S pinach hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownish or græne colour, soft, gentle, full of sap, & deepely cut with large slits vpon both sides about the largest part or neather end of the leafe. The stalke is round and holowe within. Some of the plants haue flowers clustering or thicke set alongest the stalks, & some bring forth sêde without flowers in thicke heapes or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickley.

✱ *The place.*

It is sowne in gardens amongst pot herbes.

✱ *The time.*

They vse to sow Spinach in March, and Aprill, & it flowreth and beareth sêd within two moneths after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, and that continueth all the winter without bearing sêd untill the spring time.

✱ *The names.*

This pot herbe, or rather sallot herbe, is called of the new writers  
Et 1                      ters

ters Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, and of some Hispanicum olus : of Ruellius and certaine others Seutlomalache : of the Arabians, Hispanach : in French, *Espinars* : in high Douch, Spinet: in nether Douch Spinagy: in English, Spinach.

✥ *The nature.*

Spinach is cold and moist of complexion.

✥ *The vertues.*

Spinach doth lose the belly, and the broth of the same is of like a vertue.

The same laid vnto hot swellings, taketh away the heat, and dissolueth the swelling.

### Of Docks and Sorrell. Chap. ix.

✥ *The kindes.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth foure kindes of Lapathum, besides the fift which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the which shall be described also in this chapter.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he first kind of Lapathum, or Rumex hath long, narrowe, hard, and sharpe pointed leaues, amongst which come by round holowe browne stalks with knées, ioints, or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the said stalks grow many little pale flowers one aboue another, & after them is found a blackish triangled seed, lapt in a thin skin. The root is long, plaine and yealow within.

2 The second kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the aboue said, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalks be long and thicke, growing foure or fve foot high. The flowers yealowish. The seede is red and triangled. The root is long, small and yealow.

3 The third kind of Lapathum, is much like to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger, most commonly laid alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of plantaine, the stalke groweth not all so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the which hath faire red stalks or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veines, out of the which



which (being bruised) commeth forth a red iuice or liqour, but else like to the other in stalks, leaues, and seed.

4 The fourth kind called *Sorrell*, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and brode next the stem, very sharpe and eger in taste almost like vineger. The stalk is round and slender, vpon the which grow small flowers, of a browne red colour. The seed is browne, triangled and much like the seed of pointed *Patience*. The root is long and yealow.

Of this sort is found an other kinde called *Romaine Sorrell*, the which hath short leaues, in a maner round, somewhat coyned, red and whitish, almost like to iuy leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor hard. The stalks be tender, vpon which groweth seed like the other.

There is yet an other sort of *Sorrell*, which is small and wild, and therefore called *sheeps Sorrell*. The same in leaues, flowers, stalks, and seed, is much like to the great *Sorrell*, but altogether smaller. The leaues be very small, and the little stalks are slender of a span long, the which sometimes both with his flowers & seed sheweth a blood red colour, and sometimes the leaues be red likewise: sometimes also you shall find them as white as snow.

5 The fift kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and hard, much like the leaues of pointed *Patience*, but much larger. The stalks be round, growing foure or fve foot long or moze, the seed is like to *Patience*. The root is thicke and pale, of a faint red colour within.

\* The place.

1 The sharpe pointed *Dock* or *Patience*, groweth in wet moist medowes, and marshes.

2 The *Dock* called *Patience*, is planted in gardens.

3 The third kind groweth in dry places, & about waies & paths.

4 The red *Patience* is founde amongst pot herbes, growing in gardens.

*Sorrell* is commonly sowne in gardens, and is to be found also growing wild in some medowes and shadowy places.

*Sheeps Sorrell* loueth dry soiles.

The fift kind groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this country.

✱ *The time.*

All these kinds of Lapathum, do flower in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

All these herbes haue but one Græke name, that is *λαπάθον* : in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum : in shops Lapatium.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *ῥυζοειδές* : in Latine Rumex acutus : in shops, Lapatium acutum : in French, *Parelle* : in high Dutch, *Hegellwurtz*, *Grindlwurtz*, *Streiflwurtz*, *Zitterwurts* : in base Almaigne, *Patich*, and *Peerdick*.

2 The second kind is called *λαπάθον ἰμερν* : in Latine, Rumex sativus, of some new wyters Rhabarbarum monachorum, of Galen also Hippolapathon : in French, *Patience* : in base Almaigne, *Patientie*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *λαπάθον ἄγριον* : in Latine, Lapathum sylvestre, that is to say Wild Docke, or *Patience* : in base Almaigne, *Wild Patich*.

The red kind is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum : and of some late wyters, Sanguis Draconis : in French *Sang de Dragon* : in Dutch, *Draeken bloet* : in English, red *Patience*.

4 The fourth kind is called in Græke *ὄξαλις* : in Latine, Oxalis : in shops, *Acetosa* : in French, *Ozeille*, *vinette*, or *Salette* : in high Dutch, *Saur Ampffer* : in base Almaigne, *Surckele* : in English, *Sorzrell*.

*Romaine Sorzrell* is vndoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis : and it should seeme to be that kind whereof the ancients haue bled and wyritten most properly, called *ὄξαλις*, Oxalis. The latter wyters do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acetosa Romana : in French, *Ozeille Romaine*, & *Ozeille de Tours* : in Dutch, *Koomsch Surckele*.

The least of these kinds is called Oxalis parua : in shops *Acetosella* : in French, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis* : in high Dutch, *Klein Saurampffer* : in Brabant, *Schaeps Surckele*, and *Welt Surckele* : in English, small *Sorzrell*, and *sheeps Sorzrell*.

5 The fift kinde, which groweth in ditches, is called in Græke *ἵππολαπάθον* : in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum : in French, *Grande Parelle*, or *Parelle de mares* : in high Dutch, *Wasser Ampffer* : in base Almaigne, *Groote Patich*, or *water Patick* : in English, great *Sorzrell*, *water Sorzrell*, and *horse Sorzrell*.

✱ *The*



\* *The nature.*

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt cold and heat, but they be drie almost in the third degree, especially the seed which is also astringent.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meat, do loose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of like vertue.

The greene leaues pound with oile of roses, & a little saffron, do digest and dissolue the impostumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be laid therevnto.

The seed of docks and Sorrell drunken in water or wine, stoppeth the laske and bloody fluxe, and the swambling paines of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitings & stings of scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this seed, he should feele no paine, albeit he were afterward stung of a scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boiled in wine and drunken, do heale the iaudise, prouoke vyne, and womens flowers, and do breake and drie forth the stone and grauell.

The roots of these herbes boiled in vinegar, or brused raw, do heale all scabbednesse and scurvy itch, and all outward manginess and deformity of the skin, being laid therevnto.

The decoction or broth of them, is also very good against all manginess, wild festering and consuming scabbes, to make a stew or broth to wash in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth ach, to be kept in the mouth, & to wash the teeth therewith: it swageth also the paine of the eares dropped therein.

The roots also boiled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumours behind the eares, do dissolue and consume them.

The same pound with vinegar do heale and wast the hardness of the milke or spleene, and pound by themselves alone, and laid upon the secret places of women, doth stop the immoderat fluxe of the wombe or flowers.

Some write that this root hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kings euill or swelling in the throte.

The fift Booke of  
Of Lampfana. Chap. x.

✱ *The description.*

**L**ampfana is a wild wozt or pot herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitish or pale greene colour, depely cut vpon both sides like the leaues of rape or senuy, but a great deale smaller. The stalks grow two foot high, and are diuided againe into many small branches: at the top whereof growe many small yealow flowers, almost like to the flowers of the least Hawkeweed.

✱ *The place.*

Lampfana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, & specially in the borders of gardens amongst wozt and potherbes.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth almost all the summer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *λινάριον*: in Latine, Lampfana, and of some Napium.

✱ *The nature.*

Lampfana is somewhat absterfue or scouring.

✱ *The vertues.*

Lampfana, as Galen writeth, taken in meate, engendreth euil iuice, and naughtie nourishment: yet Dioscorides saith, that it nourisheth more, & is better for the stomacke, than the Doke or Patience.

Being layd too outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skinne, and therfore is good against the scurnie itche.

Of Algood. Chap. xj.

✱ *The description.*

**A**lgood hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Sorrell, but shorter and broader, the stalk is grosse, of a fote high, vpon which groweth the seede clustering togither, almost like to Drache. The root is great, long, thicke and yealow.

✱ *The*



✥ *The place.*

Algood groweth in vntoiled places, about wayes and pathes, and by hedges.

✥ *The time.*

You shall find it in flower in Iune and Iuly.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Tota bona*: and of some also *Chrysolachanon*, that is to say in Latine, *Aureum o-lus*, for his singular vertue: in French *Toute bonne*: in high dutch *Guter Henrich*, and *Schmerbel*: in base Almaine, *Goede Wein-rich*, *Lammekens wort*, and of some *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*, and *Algood*: of some it is taken for *Mercurie*.

✥ *The nature.*

Algood is drie and absteriue or scouring.

✥ *The vertues.*

Algood taken as meat or broth, doth soften the belly, and prouoke the stoile.

This herbe greene stamped and laid to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, & killeth & bringeth forth wormes that ingender in same. *Matthiolus. lib. 2. Diosc. Cap. 162. Radicis succus illicit scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, praesertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque praeferunt aduersus venenosorum animalium morsus.*

Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✥ *The kinds.*

**E**ndiue according to *Dioscorides* and other ancient writers of physicke, is of two sorts, the one called garden Endiue or Succory: and the other wild Succory. Wherefore the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two sorts or kinds, one hauing brode white leaues, and the other narrowe tagged leaues. Likewise of the wild kind are two sorts, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yealow flowers.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he white garden Succory with the brode leaues, hath great, long, large, and soft, white greene leaues, not much unlike the leaue of some sort of letuce. The stalke is round set  
It 4 with

with the like leaues, which grow vp suddenly, bearing most commonly blew flowers, & sometimes also white. After the flowers followeth the seed, which is white. The root is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

2 The second kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaues sometimes creuished or slightly toothed about the edges. The stalk is round, the flowers blew, like to the flowers of the aforesaid. The root is white and long, full of sap, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne both his flowers and seed.

3 The third kind called wild Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad Greene colour, and somewhat rough or hairy, the which be sometimes parted with reddish vaines. The stalks, flowers, and seed, are very much like to garden Succory, and so is the root, the which lasteth a long time, and doth not lightly perish.

4 The fourth kind, which is the wild yealow Succory, is also like to Succory in stalks and leaues, the stalks be a cubite long or more, full of branches. The leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wild Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yealow, fashioned like the flowers of *Dent de Lyon*, but smaller. The root is of a foot long, full of white sap or iuice, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 The first and second kind, are planted in the gardens of this country.

3 The third groweth in drie, grassie, and vntoiled places, and sometimes also in moist grounds.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in medowes, and moist watery places, about ditches and waters.

✱ *The time.*

These herbes flower at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endiue, the which being timely sowne in March, flowereth betimes. Therefore the gardeners which wold not haue it to flower, but are desirous to haue it great and large, do sow it in July & August: for being so lately sowne, it flowereth not all that yeare, but waereth large and great: a little before winter they plucke it vp from the ground, and bind together



together the tops, and burie it vnder sand, and so it wareth all white, to be eaten in sallets with oile and vineger.

✱ The names.

These herbs be called in Græke *ορειδης*: in Latine Intuba: of some *μυελιδης*, and Picridæ.

1 The first kinde is called Intubum satium latifolium: and of some Endiua: in Shops Scariola: in French, *Scariole*, *Endine*: in high Douch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common country folke do call it Witte Endiue, the which are better acquainted with the right Endiue, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in steede of Endiue, do vse the wilde Letuce: in English, garden Succorie, or white Endiue with the brode leaues.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endiue, or Intubum satium, & is called Cichoriū satium, & hortense: in Shops Cicorea domestica: in English, garden Succorie: in French, *Cichorée*: in high Douch, *Zam Wegwartē*: in base Almain, *Lam Cicorey*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *μυελιδης*: in Latine, Cichorium, Intubum sylvestre, of some Ambubeia: in Shops, Cicorea sylvestris: in French, *Endine sauvage*: in high Douch, *Wilde Wegwarten*: in base Almain, *Wilde Cicorey*: in English, *Wilde Endiue*.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie Hedypnois: in high Douch, *Gelwegwart*: in French, *Cichorée iaulne*: in base Almain, *gæl Cicorey*: in English, yellow Succorie.

✱ The nature.

These herbs be cold and drie almost in the third degree, especially the wilde, which is more drie, and of a scolding or absterline facultie.

✱ The vertues.

These herbs eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble stomach, and do coole and refresh the hot stomach, specially the wilde Endiue, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomach and inward parts.

The same boiled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or sure of the belly proceeding of a hot cause.

The iuice or decoction of Succorie drunken is good for the heat of the liuer, against the Jaundise, & hot fevers, and tertians.

The

The græne leaues of Endiue and Succorie brused, are good against hot inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humors of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hot golwt, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being laid outwardly to the places of the græses.

The same laid to with parched barley meale are good against cholericke inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fire, or Phlegmon.

The iuice of the leaues of Endiue and Succorie, laid to the forehead with oile of roses and vineger, swageth headach.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white lead) and vineger, is good for all tumors, impostumes and inflammations, which require cooling.

### Of Sowthistell. Chap.xiij.

*\* The kinds.*

**S**onchus is of two sorts, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistell, or milke thistle: the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Dares lettuce, or Conies milke thistle.

*\* The description.*

1 **S**owthistell hath long brode leaues, very deeply cut in upon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, holow within, spaced by ioints or knobs, couered or set with the like leaues. At the top of the stalke grow double yellow flowers, like dandelion, but much smaller: when they be past, there come by white hoare knops or downie heads, which are caried awaie with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of hairie strings.

2 The tender milke thistle, is much like to the aforesaide in leaues, stalks, flowers, and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broader, and not so deeply iagged or cut in upon the borders, and they haue neither thorns nor sharpe prickles, but are all plaine without any roughnesse.

*\* The place.*

These herbs do grow of themselves both in gardens amongst other



other herbs, and also in the fields, and are taken but as weeds and vnprofitable herbs.

✱ *The time.*

Milkthistle and Sowthistle do flower in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

These herbs be called in Græke *σῆχος*: in Latine Sonchi: of the latter wyters Cicerbitæ, Lactucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in shops, Taraxacon.

1 The first kind is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Douch, Gensdistel, Holsdistel: in Wabant, Gansendistel, and Melckwey: in French, *Lacteron*, and *Laceron*: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milkthistle.

2 The second kind is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius *Lactuca leporina*: in French, *Palais de lierre*: in high Douch, Hasenkol: in base Almaine, Hasen Latfouwe, Hasen Struyck, Danwdistel, Canijnencruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milkthistle.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs be cold and drie of complexion, especially being græne and new gathered: for being drie or long gathered, they are somewhat hot, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of either of these herbs dronken, swageth the gnawing pains of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a souereigne remedie against the strangury and the Jaunders.

The same dronken, filleth the breasts of nurses with good and wholesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the booth of the herbe dronken.

The iuice of these herbs doo coole and refresh the heate of the fundament, and the priuie parts of the bodie, being laid thereto with cotton, and of the eares being dropped in.

The græne leaues of Milkthistle are good against al hot swellings and impostumations, especially of the stomack being bruised and laid therevpon.

The

The roote with his leaues being pownd, and laid to as an em-  
plaister, is good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions.

### Of Haukweede. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Haukweede, the great  
and the small: of the smaller are also three sorts.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Haukweede putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and hollow within. The leaues be long, very much iagged, and deeply cut vpon the sides, each cut standing wide, or a great way one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost like the leaues of milke thistle, at the top of the stalke grow long knops, the which bring forth yellow double flowers, like the flowers of milke thistle, the which do change into round cotton or downie bawls, which are blown away with the wind. The roote is not very long, but it hath threedie strings hanging at it.

**2** The first kinde of the lesse Haukweede hath long leaues, divided and cut on the edges, almost like the leaues of dandelion, but not so big nor so deeply cut, and lying flat vpon the ground, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smooth naked brownish stalks, bringing forth double yellow flowers in the top, the which do turne into downe bawles or globes, and do flie away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smooth, and white.

**3** The second kind of the lesser Haukweede is like vnto the aforesaid in stalks and flowers, the leaues do also lie spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller, narrower, and more deeply cut, than the leaues abouesaid. This Haukweede hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, like to the roote of Diuels bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this historie of Plants, and it is full of strings.

**4** The third is the least of all three, his leaues be much like to the first Haukweede, and so be his flowers, stalks and rootes: but altogether lesse. The leaues be altogether smooth and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Haukweede.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

These herbs grow in vntoiled places, as the borders of corne fields, in medowes, high wates, and the bynks of ditches.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do flower from Iune to September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ισχυριον*, of some *συχρις*: in Latine Accipitrina: that is to say, Sper hauke herbe, or Haukwæde, Apuleius calleth it *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agria*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ισχυριον το μεγαλον*: in Latine *Hieracium magnum*: of som *Sonchites*, *Lampuca*, or *Sitheleas*: in French, *Cichorée sauvage*: in high Douch, Gros habichkraut: in base Almaigne, Grot hauickscrupt: that is to say, the great Haukwæde.

2 The lesser kind is called in Greeke *ισχυριον το μικρον*: in Latin *Hieracium paruum*: of some *Intybum agreste*, or *Lactuca minor*: in high Douch, Klein habichkraut, that is to say, the lesser Haukwæde: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Hauickscrupt.

The second lesser kind is also called of some *Morsus Diaboli*: in Douch, teuffels abbiß: that is to say in English, Diuels bit: and in French, *Mors de Diable*: bicause his roote is eaten or bitten like the Scabious Diuels bit.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs be cold and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

These herbs in vertue and operation are much like to Sowthistle, or *Sonchus*, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to all purposes.

They be also good for the eie sight, if the iuice of the be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort which is called Diuels bit.

Of Langdebeefe. Chap. xv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath great brode leaues, greater and broder than the leaues of borach, set full of soft prickles, from which leaues commeth by a tender, weake, brittle, and triangled stalk set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller.  
At

At the top of the stalke growe manie small leaues, thicke set and hard thzong together round about the stalke, from amongst which little leaues commeth a rough rounde thistlelike knop, bearing a purple flower, the which is carried awaie with the winde. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the medowes of this countrie, and in moist places by water bzokes, or ditches.

✱ *The time.*

This Thistle flowereth in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *κελστόριον ἢ κίρσιον*: in Latine, Cirsium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant Grote Dauw distel, vnknownen in shops, some take Cirsion to be Langdebéese. T. lib. 1. fol. 143.

✱ *The nature.*

It is cold and drie of vertue like Sonchus.

✱ *The vertues.*

Andreas the Herbozist writeth that the root of Cirsium tied or bound to the diseased place, swageth the ach of the vains (called Varix) being too much opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blood.

### Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Condrilla, as Dioscorides writeth, the great and the small.

✱ *The description.*

1 **C**ondrilla is somewhat like to wilde endiue: his leaues be long, grayish, and deepely cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a fote long or somewhat more: in the little stalks of Condrilla is found a gumme like mastike, of the bignes of a beane, wherebpon grow round knops, which after their opening bringeth forth faire flowers, which in colour and making are much like to the flowers of wilde endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white like to succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deepely indented bp



on both sides like to the leaues of the wilde endine, and for the most part spred abroad vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow bp small plaine hollow stalks, carrying faire yellow double flowers, the which past they turne into round blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and slender, yellowish and full of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this countrie, but is to be found in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in all parts of this countrie, in medowes and pastures.

✱ *The time.*

The great Condrilla flowreth in May and in Iune. Dandelion flowreth in Aprill and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde of these herbs is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα*: in Latine Condrilla: of Plinie Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some also Cichorion, and Seris: of the latter writers Condrilla maior: in this countrie Condrilla, and Gumme Succozie: in Douch, Condrilla.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα ἡμετέρα*: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in Shops, Dens leonis, & Rostrum porcinum: in French, *Pisse-en-lit*: in high Douch, Holzkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen rolin: in base Almaine, Papencruyt, Hontswesen, Canckerbloemen, and Schozftbloemen: in English, Dandelion.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs be cold and drie like endine and succozie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the great Condrilla taken by it self or with wine, stoppeth the laskie, especially comming of the heate of the liuer.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaues and rotes, is very good against the bitings of venemous serpents.

The seede of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, as Doorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like succozie, and it may be alwaies vled in sted thereof.

It laieth downe the staring haire of the eiebowes, & cau-  
seth new haire to grow, if the iuice be often laid to the place.

Of Groundswell. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**A**lthough Dioscorides & other the ancients haue set forth  
but one sort of Erigeron, yet for all that the latter learned  
writers do set out two kinds, the one great, and the other  
small: vnto which we haue ioined a third kind. Wherefore Er-  
igeron is now to be counted of three sorts.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Groundswell hath rough whitish leaues, deepe-  
ly tagged and gnawen vpon both sides, like to the leaues  
of white mustard or sennie. The stalke is two foote high or more:  
at the top whereof grow small knops, which do open into small  
yellow flowers, the which are suddenly gone, and changed into  
downie blowbawles like to the heads of Dandelion, and are  
blowen away with the wind. The roote is hairie, and the whole  
herbe is of a strange smell.

**2** The lesser Groundswell hath greene leaues, which be also  
much torne, and deeplly tagged vpon both sides like the leaues of  
the great Groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smoo-  
ther, and not so rough. The stalke is a span long, at the top where-  
of grow yellow flowers, which do also change suddenly into hore  
heads or blowbawles, and do flie away with the wind. The roote  
is hairie, and hath no proper smell.

**3** The third Groundswell hath a straight slender stemme, of  
a browne purple colour, and set full of fine cotton or downie  
haire: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalks  
grow small knops, out of which come small pale yellow flowers,  
the which incontinently after their opening doe change, and be-  
come so suddenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better  
heed, may think that they are so at the first opening of the knops:  
for euen the selfesame day, and sometimes the very same hower  
of their opening, they become graie or hore, and shortly after  
the knops do spred abroad and open, and the graie haire with the  
seede, are blowen and carried away with the winde. The roote  
is



is small and very tender.

\* *The place.*

- 1 The great groundswell groweth in sandie groundes and amongst by waies and pathes.
- 2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the fieldes.
- 3 The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and drie Countries.

\* *The time.*

- 1 The great groundswell flowzeth in June and July.
- 2 The lesser Groundswell flowzeth all the sommer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not too cold.
- 3 The thirde flowzeth at Midsummer.

\* *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ὑπέρβιον*: in Latine Senecio: of some Herbulum, or Erechites: in French, *Senecion*, or *Senecion*: in high Douche, Grindkraut: in Englishe, Groundswell.

- 1 The first kinde is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Cruyscruit, and of some Silsom: in French, *Grand Senecion*.
- 2 The second is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswell: in French, *Petit Senecion*: in Douche, Cruyscruit, or cleyn Cruyscruit, the which is well known.
- 3 The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, and Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describeth: for as it is abovesaid, his flowers were suddenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *Depetivum*, and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

\* *The nature.*

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a coling nature, but yet digestive.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boiled in water or swete wine and dronken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a little wine, are good to be laide to the burning heate or inflam mation of the

U b i

stones

stones and fundament.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, C  
healeth all wounds, especially of the sinewes, being laid thereto.

The downe of the flowers laide to with a little Saffron and D  
water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a little salt, doth wast and consume the kinges E  
euil, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with F  
oile and vineger, and is no euill or vnholosome fode.

## Of Letuce. Chap. xviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

O F Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and  
of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kind of garden Letuce hath long broad leaues, even,  
plaine and smoth, the which do neuer close nor come togi-  
ther: amongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sap like  
milke, of the height of two fote, the which diuideth it selfe at the  
top into sundry branches bearing yellow flowers, which do chang  
into a graithe or white hoare beard. The seede is white, long and  
small. The root is long and thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.  
2 The seconde kind of Letuce, hath crumpled leaues, wrinkled  
and gathered or drawen together almost like the Poquet or  
Chauden of a calfe: otherwaies it is altogether like the aforesaid,  
in stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kinde: it hath great  
large leaues, the which doe growe very thicke together all from  
one roote, so that the first and nethermost leaues do spread abroad  
vpon the ground, and the middelmooest do grow and close togi-  
ther one vpon another,losed and headed almost like to a Cabbage  
Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes, are  
like to the first. This kinde is best beloued and most desired, and  
commonly used in meates.

4 Columella writeth of a nother kinde of Letuce, whose leaues  
be darke or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kinde whose leaues are reddish, plaine or  
smoth,



smooth, very tender and sauerie : yet for all that both these kindes be vnknownen of the later writers.

✱ *The place.*

They vse to sowe letuce in gardens amongst potherbes in good fertill grounde, and they must be planted far a sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spreade, nor growe to a round heade or close Cabbage Letuce.

✱ *The time.*

They sowe Letuce early and late, all seasons of the yere, but chiefly in March and Aprill : and two or three monethes after the sowing, it bringeth forth both flower and seede, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

✱ *The names.*

The garden Letuce is called in Græke *ἐπίδαχὴ ὑπερσος* : in Latine, *Lactuca sativa* : in shops *Lactuca* : in high Douch *Lattich*, or *Lactuck* : in base Almaigne, *Lattowe* : in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particular name, but that generall name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The second kinde is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa* : in English, *Crispe* or *curled Lettis* : in French *Laitue cressue* : in high Douch, *Krauser Lattich* : in base Almaigne, *Chetronckelde Lattowe* : in English, *Crompled Lettis*.

3 Plinie calleth the third kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis* : Columella calleth it, *Lactuca betica* : the later writers call it *Lactuca capitata* : in French *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme* : in English, *Wofed*, or *Cabbage Lettis*.

4 The fourth kind is called of Columella, *Lactuca Ceciliansa*.

5 The fift kind is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

✱ *The nature.*

Garden Letuce is cold and moist in the first or second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendzeth better blode, and causeth better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially being boiled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heate of the stomacke, and the  
W b 2
Wamb

wamblings of the same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweet sleepe, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendreth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for such as cannot take their rest, and for purses, and for such as giue sucke, which haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it be ginneth to shote forth his stalkes: for when it putteth forth his stalkes it wareth bitter and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce brused; are good to be laide vpon newe burninges and scaldinges before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vpon all hot swellinges and wild fier, called Erisipiles.

Lettuce seede being often vsed to be eaten a long space, drieth vp the naturall seede, and putteth away the desier to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wine against the stinginges of Scorpions.

### Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**he wilde Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut vpon edges, whitish, and vnderneath the leafe the middle sinewe or rib is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues like the other but smaller: at the top of the stalke grow flowers like them of the garden Letuce. The seede is brownish, other wise it is like the seede of the garden Letuce. The roote is small.

#### ✱ The place.

This herb groweth in the borders of fieldes, alongst the waies and such vntoiled places, and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and where as it hath bene once sown, it cometh againe lightly without any more labour.

#### ✱ The time.

This Letuce flowzeth in Iuly and August.

✱ The



✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἑπίδαρυρα*: in Latin *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zozaastes, *Pherumbrum*: in Shops *Endiuia*: albeit this is not the right *Endiue*: of some *Seriola*: in French *Laitue sauvage*: in high Douch, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Almain wild *Lattouwe*: in English, *Wilde Letuce*, of Turner green *Endiue*. And this is the herb that the Israelites did eate with their passeouer Lambe.

✥ *The nature.*

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the thirde degree, & partly sharpe, and absteriue or scouring, with some warmenes.

✥ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the wilde Letuce dronken with Drimell, that is, A honied vineger, scoureth by siege the watery humors.

It reconcileth sleep, and swageth al pains: also it is good against the stinging of scorpions, and the field spider called *Phalangium*.

It is also good with womans milke to be laide vnto burnings.

The same dropped into the eies, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and dimmes of the same.

The seed of this Letuce also abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seed.

Of Purcelaine. Chap.xx.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Purcelaine, one of the Garden, the other wilde: besides these there is also a thirde kinde, the which groweth onely in salt grounds.

✥ *The description.*

**G**arden Purcelaine hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a brown red color, the which do grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpon the saide stalkes are the thicke fat or fleshie leaves, something long and broad, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, and of a faint yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close hulks, in which is founde small blacke seed. The roote is tender and hearie.

The wilde purcelane hath thicke fat rounde stalkes, like the garden purcelane, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which growe nothing at al vp right, but are spread abroad, and traile vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller then the leaues of the other, but the flowers and seed is like. These two Purcelanes are full of iuice, and of a sharpe or quicke tast. They are vsed in the sommer to be eaten in Salade, as they vse Lettuce.

3 The third kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many small, hard, and woddy stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a whit Greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other purcelaine, but whiter & softer in handling, yet not so smoth nor shining. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, clustering together like the flowers of Drach or Blite. The root is long and of a woddy substance, and liueth with his stalkes, and certain of his leaues all the winter.

✱ *The place.*

1 The tame Purcelaine is sowed in gardens.

2 The wilde groweth of his own accord in waies and alleys of gardens, and in some places it groweth vpon rockes, clauens, and vineyardes.

3 Sea Purcelain groweth vpon bankes or walles cast vp in places adioyning to the sea: and great store therof is found in Zealand, and besides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande.

✱ *The time.*

1. 2 The garden and wild purcelaine, do flower from after the moneth of June vntill September, and in this space they yeelde their seede.

3 The sea purcelaine flowreth in July.

✱ *The names.*

Purcelaine is called in Greeke *and paxim*: in Latine and in shops Portulaca: in Frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Douch, *Burgel*: in base Almaine, *Pozcelepyne*: in Englishe, purcelaine. 1 The first kinde is called Portulaca satua, or Hortensis: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultinée*: in high Douch, *Heymisch Burgell*, or *Burtzelskraut*: in base Almaine, *Römische Pozcelepyne*, or tame *Pozcelepyne*: in Englishe, garden and tame purcelaine.

2 The



2 The second kinde is called of the newe writers, *Portulaca sylvestris* : in Frenche, *Pourpier sauvage* : in high Douche, *Wildot Burtzell* : in base Almaine, *Ghemeyne*, or wilde porceleynne : in Englishe, *Wild purcelaine* : but yet this is not that wilde purcelaine, which is described in some copies of *Dioscorides*, the which is of a hot nature or complexion.

3 The third kinde of purcelaine of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina* : in Frenche, *Purcelaine de mer* : in Douche, *Zee porceleynne*. This seemeth to be that herb which the Greeces call *αλιμος* : the Latinistes, *Halimus*, especially the second kinde described by *Plinie*.

✱ *The nature.*

1.2 The garden and wilde purcelaine are cold in the thirde degree, and moist in the second.

3 Sea purcelaine is plainly hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

They vse to eate the garden and wilde purcelaine in Salades and meats as they do Letuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie, and nourisheth verie little, yet for all that it is good for those that haue great heat in their stomaches and inwarde parts.

The same taken in like sort stoppeth all defluxions and falling down of humors, and is good for the pains of the bladder and kidneies, & it healeth them, albeit they be erulcerated, fret or hurt.

Purcelaine comforteth the weake inflamed stomacke, and it taketh awaye the imaginations, dreames phantasies, and the outragious desire to the lust of the body.

The iuice of purcelaine dronken hath the same vertue : also it is good against burning feuers, and against the wormes that ingender in the body of man.

It is good for such as spet blood, it stoppeth the bloody stire, the flure of the Hemoroides, and all issues of blode. It hath the like vertue being boiled and eaten.

The iuice of purcelaine powdered vpon the heade with oile and vinegar roset, swageth the headach comming of heate, or of standing too long in the sun.

The same thzowen vp into the mother or matrix, helpeth the burn

burning inflammations, erulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, and powred in by a glister, it is good against the fire of the guttes and erulceration of the bowels.

The leaues of purcelaine mingled with parched barley meale, and laide to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hot swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Antonies fier, called Erysipelas: against the heate and paine of the head, and against all hot inflammations and tumours

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or astonied, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelaine cōleth all that is hot, wherefore being laide vpon woundes, either by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it p̄serueth woundes from inflammation.

The seede of Purcelaine being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelaine is gathered in the Sommer, & is of some p̄serued and kept in vineger for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and prouoketh vniue.

If this Purcelaine be Halimus, the roote therof is good against crampes & drawing awry of sinewes, burstinges and gnawinges in the belly, to bee taken in meade the waight of a dram. It also causeth p̄urses to haue store of milke.

### Of Sampiere. Chap. xxi.

\* *The description.*

1 **S**ampiere hath fat, thicke, long, small leaues almost like Purcelaine, the stalke is round, of a foote and a halfe long bearing round spokie tuftes, which bring forth litle whit flowers, and a seede like fenill, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleasant saour. Searche the commentaries of P̄attholus in the second booke of Dioscorides, there you shall find thre kindes more of Crithmum.

2 Of this is found another kind of Crithmus, whose leaues are like vnto the first, the crowne set about with harde pricking thornes, otherwise in all thinges like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the which  
bring



bzingeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the which are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalks growe yellowe flowers, almost like vnto the flowers of Chrysanthemum, in the midst yellowe, and round about set with yellow leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taste like vnto the first Crythmus, the which is very like to Creta marina.

\* The place.

This herbe groweth in salt ground by the sea coast, it is founde very plentifully in many places of Spaine, Fraunce, and England, alongst the shoze or coast. The Herboistes of this countrey do plant it in their gardens.

\* The time.

Sampiere bloweth in this countrey in August and September, but where as it groweth of his owne kinde, it bloweth more timely.

\* The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κριθμιν, ή κρηταριν*: in Latine Crichtum, and Bati: in shops, Creta marina, by which name it is knowen in Brabant: in French *Bacille, Crete marine*, and *Fenoil marin*: in English Sampier, and Crestmarine.

\* The nature.

Crestmarine is drie and scouring, and meetely warme.

\* The vertues.

The leaues, seede or rootes, or altogether boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers, and helpeth much against the jaundise.

They keepe and preserue the leaues and branches of Crestmarine, or Sampiere, in brine or pickle, to be eaten like Cappers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke and open the stoppings of the liver, the spleene and the kidneies.

Of Brookelime. Chap. xxij.

\* The description.

Brookelime hath rounde fat stalkes, full of branches, and vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being bzused do yeeld

yeeld a good saucour. At the toppe of the stalkes and braunches growe many fayre blewe flowers, not much unlike the flowers of the blew Pimpernell. The root is white and full of hairie strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the borders and bynkes of ditches and poles, and sometimes also by running streames, and brookes hard by the water, so that sometimes it is ouerflowen and drenched in the same.

✱ *The time.*

Brookelime flowreth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called now in these dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that herbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke *ανθηλα*: in Latine, Cepaea: and it seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the which is written by Cratenas: in high dutch, Wasserpunghen, Bachpunghen, or Dunghen: in base Almaigne, Waterpunghen: in English, Brookelime.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hote almost in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Brookelime leaues drunken in wine do helpe the Strangurie on, and the inward scabs of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vineger, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie and stone.

### Of Earth Chestnut. Chap. xxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he small Earth Chestnut hath euen crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are like the leaues of common Parsely, but they be lesser, and



and smaller tagged, and they that grow about the stemme, are not much unlike the leaues of Dyll: the flowers which are white, doe growe in spokie tuftes like the tops of Dill. The seede is smal, of a flagrant smell, not much unlike the seede of Commin or Fenill, but a great deale smaller. The Rote is rounde like a Waterrowe or Waterle, or rather like a little round Appell, browne without, and white within, in taste almost like to carrots.

✱ *The place.*

This Herbe groweth in manie places of Holland and Zeelande, in Coorne fieldes and alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of England. The Herborists of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This Herbe flowereth and deliuereth his seed in June.

✱ *The names.*

This Herbe is called in Zeelande, Cleyn Cerdtnoten, some Herboristes take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse vnto anie of them three, it seemeth better in my iudgement to be *Bolbocastanon*, of Alexander Trallianus, the which the later Grecians doe call *apiondasaron*, Agriocastanon, wherevnto it is verie much like: for the Rote is like Bulbus, and in taste it is much like to the chestnut: in consideration whereof, it may well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French *Noix-Castagne*: in base Almaigne, Cerdtecastanien: in English, Earth Chestnut.

✱ *The nature.*

Bolbocastanon is hot almost in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent; the seede is hot and drye almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

In Zeelande they eate this Rote in meates, in which Country it is not much differing in taste and vertue from parsneps  
and

and Carrots, it prouoketh vrine, comforteth the stomache, nourisheth indifferently, and is good for the bladder and kidneies.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seed of the same causeth women to haue their natural sicknesses, bringeth forth the secondines, prouoketh vrine, and is verie profitable for the reines, the kidneies, the bladder, and the spleen or milke being stopped.

### Of Mallowes. Chap.xxiiij.

*\* The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Mallowes, wherof some be of the garden, and som be wild, the which also be of diuers kinds. The garden mallow, called the winter or beyond sea rose, is of diuers sortes, not onely in leaues, stalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, and flowers: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a clere or light red. some of a darke red, some gray and speckled. The wild mallowes are also of two sorts, the great and the small.

*\* The description.*

**1** The great tame mallow which beareth the beyond sea or winter rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter and vneucner then the leaues of the other hockes or mallowes. The stalke is rounde, and groweth sixe or seauen foote high or moze: it beareth faire great flowers of diuers colours, in figure like to the common mallowe or hocke, but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes double. The flowers fallē, the seede commeth vp like small chesles. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth yerelely newe leaues and stalks.

**2** The great wilde mallow, hath leaues somewhat rounde, fat, and a little cut or snipt round about the bozders, but of a browner colour, smaller and euener then the leaues of the Hollihocke. The stalke is round of two or three foote long, therebpon growe the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into five leaues of a purple carnation colour, after which commeth the seede, which is round & flat, made like little chesles.

The



The roote is long, and of a convenient thicknesse.

3 The small wild Mallow is very much like to the great wild Mallow, sauing that his leaues be a little rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, and the stalks grow not high, or vpright, but traile alongst the ground. The roote is likewise long and thicke.

✱ *The place.*

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallow, is sowen and planted in gardens of this countrey.

2.3 The wild kinds growe in vntoiled places, by pathwayes, and pastures.

✱ *The time.*

Hollyhocke flowereth in Iune, Iuly, and August. The wild beginneth to flower in Iune, and continueth flowering vntill September, in the meane space it yeldeth his seede.

✱ *The names.*

Mallows are called in Greeke *μαλάχη* in Latine, Malua: of Pythagoras, *ανθημα*, Anthema, of Zoroastes, *διαδεμα*, Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some Vrina muris: in French, *Maulue*: in high Douch Dappel: in base Almaine, Maluwe: in shops Malua: in English, Hockes, and Malloves.

1 The first kind of Malloves, is called in Greeke *μαλάχη κομωτή*: in Latine, Malua sativa: of some Rosa vltamarina: that is to say, the beyond sea Rose: in French, *Malue de iardin*, or *cultivée*: in high Douch, Garten Dappel, Ernros, or Herbstros: in base Almaine, Winterrosen: in English Hollyhocks, and great tame Mallow, or great Malloves of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke *μαλάχη άγρία*: in Latine Malua sylvestris: in high Almaine, Gemeyn Dappel: in base Almaine, Maluwe, and Haskens cruyt: whereof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called Malua elatior, that is the common mallow, or the tall wild mallow, & the common Hocks.

3 The second wild kind which is the least, is called Malua sylvestris pumila, or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dasse Mallove: in Douche, Cleyen Maluwe.

✱ *The nature.*

Mallows are temperate in heate and moisture, of a digestiue and softning nature.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Letuce, and los-  
ten the belly: neuer theles they be hurtful to the stomack, for they  
loose and mollifie or relent the same.

The raw leaues of Mallowes eaten with a little salt, help the  
paine and erulceration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the same purpose and ag ainst the grauell and stone, Mal-  
lowes are good to be boiled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or bzoth of Mallowes with their rootes, are good  
against al venome and poison, to be taken incontintently after the  
poison, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumors and hardnes of the mo-  
ther, if women bath in the bzoth therof.

It is good against all going off of the skin, excoziations, gnaw-  
ings, roughnes and fretting of the bladder, guts, mother, and fun-  
dament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seed of Mallowes dronken in wine, causeth abundance of  
milke, and is good for them that feele pain in the bladder, and are  
troubled with grauel.

Mallowes are good to be laid to against the stingings of wasps  
& bees, and draw forth thorns & splinters, if they be laid ther vpon.

The same raw or boiled, and pound by them selfe, or with swins  
grease, do supple, mollifie, ripe, and dissolue all kinds of tumors,  
hot and colde.

The roots of Mallowes rosted in the imbers or hot ashes, and  
pound very smal, are very good to be laide to as an unplaister, a-  
gainst the erulceration and sozenes of womens breasts.

✱ *The choise.*

The garden Mallow is wholsomer to be eaten, then the wild  
Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardnes & dissolue swellings  
or tumors, the wilde kind is better and of moze vertue, then the  
garden Mallow.

## Of Marrish Mallow, or white Mallow. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The description.*

Marrish Mallow is much like the other Mallowes, but a  
great deale whiter and softer: his leaues be roundish,  
white,



white, soft, and almost frised or cottoned, which in proportion and quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common Hocke or wilde Mallowe. The stalke is round and straight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallow, after them commeth the sēde, as in the other Mallowes. The roote is great and thicke, white within, and slimie.

2 The second kind of white Mallow, which Theophrast describeth, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or cottoned like the other white or marriſh mallow, but far greater, almost like in proportion and bignes to the leaues of Gourde. The stalkes be long, thicke, and strong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the stem grow yellowe flowers, and after them come crooked husks (as though they were wrinkled) wherein is the sēd.

✱ *The place.*

1 Marſh mallow loueth fat and moist ground, adioining to waters and ditches.

2 The second kind is a stranger in this countrey: and therefore not to be found but amongst certaine diligent Herboziffes.

✱ *The time.*

1 It flowreth together with the other Mallowes.

2 The second sort is sown in March or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and sēd about the end of sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 These kindes of mallowes are called in Græke *αλθαία*: in Latine, *Althæa*, and *Hibiscus*: of Galen *Anadendron*, of some *Aristalthæa*: in Shops *Bismalua*, and *Maluaniscum*: in French *Gymalue*: in high Douch *Ibisch*, oder *Ebibisch*: in base Almaine *Wittealue*, or *Witte Huemst*: in English marriſh mallow, and white mallow.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus also in Græke *αβύλιον*, *αβύλιον*: in Latine also *Hibiscus*, and to be known from the other *Hibiscus Theophrasti*: of Auicenne it is called *Abutilon*, by which Name it is known of the Herboziffes.

✱ *The nature.*

Marſh mallow is temperate in heate as the other mallowes, but drier euen in the first degree.

✱ *The*

## ✱ The vertues.

The roote of Marth Ballow boiled in Wine and Dronken, is good against the paine and grieve of the grauell and Stone, the bloodie Flire, the Sciatica, the trembling and Shaking of anie member, and for such as are troubled with crampes and burstings.

The same boiled in swete new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is good also against the toothach: for it swageth the paine, being boiled in vinegar and holden in the mouth.

The same boiled in wine or honied water, and by used or pound verie smal, doth cure and heale new wounds, and it doth dissolve and consume all colde tumors and swellings, as wens and harde kernels, also the impostumes that chance behinde the eares, and for the burning impostume of the paps: it softneth tumors, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and couereth with skin olde impostumes and blastings or windie swellings, it cureth the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinews, and sinewie parts.

The same so prepared and pounce with swines grease, gorse grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are good for all the griefes aforesaid, being vled in like maner, yet they be nothing so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marth Ballow being laid to with oile, do heale the burnings and scaldings with fire and water, and are good against the bitings of men and dogs, and against the stings of bees and wasps.

The sæde græne or dried, pound and dronke, healeth the bloodie fire, and stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The sæde either græne or dry laid to with vinegar, taketh away freckles, or fowle spots of the face both white and black, but yee must annoint your selfe either in the hot Sun, or else in a hot house or stewe.

The same boiled either in water, vinegar, or wine, is good to be dronken of them which are stong with bees and wasps.



Of verueyne Mallow or cut Mallow. Chap. xxvi.

✱ The description.

**C**ut Mallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kinde of wilde Mallow, whose leaues are more clouen, deeper slit, and diuided into sundry parts, almost like the leaues of veruaine, but much larger. The stalkes be round and straight, two or three fote high. The flowers be of a cleare red or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other mallows, after the flowers commeth the seede also fashioned like little chéeses. The roote is thicke and two fote long or more, white within.

✱ The place.

This herb groweth in vntoiled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrey.

✱ The time.

Cut Mallow flowereth at Midsummer, as the other wilde Mallows or Hockes.

✱ The names.

This herb is called in Greeke, *αλκα*: and in Latine, *Alcea*: vnknown in shoppes: of some *Herba Simeonis*, and *Herba Hungarica*: in high Douch, *Sigmarskraut*, *Signundswurtz*, or *Hochlenten*: in French, *Guymaulue sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Signaerts cruit*: in English, *Verueyn Mallow*, or *cut Mallow*, this is also a kind of marthe or slimie Mallow, *Simons Mallow*.

✱ The nature.

Cut Mallowe is temperate betwixt heate and cold, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

✱ The vertues.

The roote of cut Mallowe, or *Simons slimie Mallow* boyled in water or wine and dronken, stoppeth the bloody fire, and healeth, and glueth together woundes and inward burstinges.

Of Venice Mallow. Chap. xxvij.

✱ The description.

**T**he Venitian Mallowe hath round tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen and jagged not much vnlike the leaues of cut

¶ r i

Mal

¶ We haue proued the roote to be a goodly medicine for the stomacke & to be good for the heart & to be good for the liver & to be good for the spleen & to be good for the gall & to be good for the bladder & to be good for the kidneys & to be good for the lungs & to be good for the stomach & to be good for the intestines & to be good for the rectum & to be good for the anus & to be good for the whole body.

Mallowe, or the wilde Guy Mallowe, of a shining darke colour, not much unlike the color of the leaues of Acanthus. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, and are the fairest amongst all the sortes of Mallowes, almost like in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided also into five leaues, the extremitie and outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner parte of the flower is of a browne red purple, with a yellow Dodkin or Pestill, like golde in the middle. These flowers doe not open at all untill thre or foure houres after sonne rising, or an houre or two before noone, or there aboutes: and when they haue remained open or spread abroad the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, they close together againe, and fade or wither away, the which being past, there come in their steede little huskes or bladders, wherein are small knoppes, or hearte pelletes, in which is a blacke seede. The roote is small and tender, and perisheth yerele, so that it must be newe sowne euery yere.

✱ *The place.*

This herb is a stranger in this countrey, and is not found at all except in the gardens of some herboristes, wher as it is sowne.

✱ *The time.*

They sowe it in Marche or Aprill, and it flowereth in June and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, and is called Alcea Veneta, that is to say, the Limie or Pucculage mallow of Vennis: of some Malua Theophrastie: in high Dutch Wenediger Pappeln, or wetter Koflin: in base Almaine, Wene-etsche Maluw. This is not Hypecoon, as Matthiolus takes it: but it should rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, described in the xij. Chapter of the thirde booke, whereunto it resemblenth much.

✱ *The nature.*

The Pucculage Mallowe is hot and moiste, like to the common Docke or great wilde Mallowe.

✱ *The vertues.*

For as much as this mallowe is hot and moist, we may well pre-



presume, that in operation and vertue it is like to the common Mallowe, yet for all that we haue no certaine experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap. xxviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cucumbers, the garden and the wild Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vsed in meats. The wilde kinde is not good for that purpose, but serueth onelie for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this histoꝛie the xl. Chapter.

✱ *The description.*

The garden and eateable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongst the ground, vpon which growe rough roundish leaues, and claspers or tendzels. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yellowe colour, the which being fallen away, the fruite followeth after, which is long, the outside therof is sparckled, and set full of little bowles of bosses, the coasts or sides be long, and green at the beginning, and after ward yellow, within the which groweth a brood or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

✱ *The place.*

These cucumbers are sown in gardens, and loue places standing well in the sun.

✱ *The time.*

The chiefeest season for the eating of cucumbers, is in July and August, and they are ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke *κίτρινος ἄγγυρος*: in Latine *Cucumis satiuus*, or Cucumer satiuus, of some *Cucumis Anguinus*, or Anguria: in shops, Cucumer: in French *Concombre*: in high Dutch Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almain, Concommeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in *libris de Alimentorum facultatibus*, calleth *melopepon*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Cucumber is cold and moist in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cucumber taken in meats, is good for the stomack and bowels that are troubled with heate: but it yieldeth small nourishment and euil, insomuch that the immeasurable vse thereof, filleth the vaines with cold noughtie humours, the which (bycause they may not be conuerted into good blood) do at the length bring forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The seede drunken with milke or swete wine loseth the belly gently, and is very good against the exulceration, and rawnesse of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The greene leaues stamped with wine and laid to, healeth the biting of dogges.

## Of Melones and Pepones. Chap.xxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

The Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is now of diuers sortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and greene.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharp prickles. The leaues be great, broad, and rough, parted into foure or five deepe cuttes or iaggess, much greater then the leaues of the Gourde: by the saide leaues come forth clasping tendzelles, whereby this Pepon groweth vp, and taketh holdfast by euery thing. The flowers grow amongst the leaues, very great and hollow within, iagged about the edges, and of a yelloiw colour. The frute is very bigge, thicke, and long, one sorte thereof is of a greene colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very hard: the other sorte is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruit, and is white and broad, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The second kind whose fruit is round, hath also prickley stalks and leaues: the stalks be smaller, & most commonly creepe along the ground. The leaues be also smaller & not so deepe cut or rent.

The



The flowers be yellow like the flowers of greate Melon or Pepon. The fruite is round and somewhat flat, whereof one sort is greene and the other white, wherein groweth the sæde smaller than the sæde of the other Depone, and greater than the sæde of the Cucumber.

3 The thirde kind of Depones is much like to the second in cree-  
ping branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so  
rough, the fruite is flat, broad and rounde, couered with a soft  
and gentle rinde or couering, crinkled and wrinkled about the  
borders or edges, like to a buckler, wherein is the sæde like to the  
sæd of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Depones, which are like the  
same pepones, in stalkes and rough leaues: but the fruite is smal-  
ler, and altogether bitter like to Coloquintida, or the wilde  
Gourde or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is a  
greable in vertue and operation.

✱ The place.

All these kinds of Melons and Pepons, are sowen in gardens,  
and used in meates except the wilde kind.

✱ The time.

The fruite is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a  
hot season, and a forward yeare.

✱ The names.

This fruit is called in Greeke *πέπων*: and in Latine Pepones:  
of Galen also *πεπονίσκος*, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones  
Cucumerales: Cucumber Depons.

1 The first kinde is called in Englishe, Melons, and Pepons: in  
French, *Pompons d'hyver*, or *Citroulen*: in high Douch, *Pischen*: in  
base Almain, *Depoenen*: and of the new writers in Latin, *Ma-  
gni Pepones*, of some *Cucumeres Turcici*, and in Almaine accor-  
dingly *Turckische Cucumeren*: and *Tozckische Coucommereen*.

2 The second kinde of Depons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis ma-  
rinus*: of some *Zuccomarin*: in French *Concombre marin*, *Pom-  
pons Turquins*: in Douch *Zæ Coucommereen*: in Englishe, *Pom-  
pons*, or *Melons*: we may also name them, *Sea Cucumbers*, or  
*Turkie Pompons*.

3 The thirde kinde which is the large Pompon, is for the same  
cause

cause called Pepones lati, broade Pepons: in Douche, Brēde Depoenen, and of some Tozckische Deloenen, that is to say, turkie Delons.

✱ *The nature.*

The garden Delons or pompons, are cold and moist, but not so moist as tye Cucumber.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruite of the garden pepon is not often eaten rawe, but well boiled with good flesh or swete milke, for being so prepared it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for such as haue a hot stomacke.

The flesh or substance of pepons finely stamped, doth swage and heale the inflammations of the eyes, if it be laid vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it stoppeth the falling downe of humours into the eyes.

The seede of pepons powdered with meale and their own iuice, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and all spots of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the Son.

The quantitie of a drame of the dried roote taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to vomite.

The same laide to with honie, healeth the sores of the heade which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

Of Citrulle Cucumber. Chap. xxx.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Citrull or Citron Cucumber is also a kinde of Cucumber hauing round rough stalkes, full of Capzeeles or clapping tendzelles, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges and stalkes. The leaues be all tagged and rent, much like to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruit is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, like to a Delon or pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

✱ *The place.*

This herb is mainteyned in the gardens of some Herbaristes.

✱ *The time.*

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Delons, about the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

1 This kinde of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of some Anguria : in shoppes Citrulum : and in Douch according to the same, Citrullen : in French *Concumbre citrin* : in English, Citrulles : and of some, Pome Citrulles.

2 The wild kind of this Cucumber, is the right Coloquintida, described in the third booke of this historie of plantes.

✱ *The nature.*

The Citrull is of temperament colde and moist like the Peppon.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Citrull Cucumber is much like to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

Of Melons. Chap. xxxi

✱ *The description.*

The Melon traileth alongst the ground like the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching caprioles, & rounde rough leaues. The flowers be yellow, like the flowers of the cucumber. The fruite is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft heare, especially being yet yong and tender, and yelloe within. The seede is much inclosed in the inner part of the fruit, and is much like to the Cucumbers seede.

✱ *The place.*

Melons are solwen in gardens, and they require a fat and wel dinged ground, and also a dry ground, standing wel in the sonne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countrey.

✱ *The time*

The Melon is ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke *οίκυς*, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, and vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Auncients, whereof Cucumer Asininus, that is to say the leaping Cucumber is the Wilde kinde. Of the later writers at these daies, it is called in Greeke *μηλονπιπον*, in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of Italie, it is also called

called Citrus, and Cucumis citrulus: in French *Melon*: in high dutch, *Melaenen*: in base Almain, *Meloenen*: in English, *Melons*, and muske *Melons*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Pepon, but not so moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, saving that it doth not engender so euill blood, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better than the Pepon.

Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**he Gourd is of three sortes, that is to say, the great, the small, and the long, which are much like one another in leaues and branches, ouer and besides the wild kind which is described befoze in the third booke.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The Gourd hath long limmer stalkes, tender and full of branches, and clasping tendrels or capziotes, whereby it taketh hold and climeth vp, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quicke sets or trees, by the which it may take hold and wrap and wind it selfe: for without such staves and helpes the Gourd cannot climbe vp, but will lye alongst and growe hard by the ground, and than it cannot bring forth his fruite. The leaues be round, whitish, soft, and almost like veluet, drawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great Clot Burre leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into v. small leaues, after the flowers cometh the fruit, at the beginning greene, and ouerlaid or couered with a soft cotton or hairie downe, but after when it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yealowish colour, and almost balde without haire or cotton. This first kinde is very great, round, thicke, and large. Within this fruit is found a large long seed with two peakes or corners at the end of the same seed.

**2** The second kind is like to the first in stalks, leaues, flowers, and seede, saving that the fruit is smaller, and like a round flagon



or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourds, for they be oftentimes vsed (especially of the Pilgrimes) in stead of flagons or bottels, when they are made holow.

3 The third kind is like to the aforesayd, sauing that the fruit is neither so short nor so bigge as the fruite of others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as big as ones leg or arme: the rest is like the others.

4 Besides these three kinds of garden Gourds (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruit is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalks & leaues is like to the abouesaid.

5 Of this sort is also a wild kind, wherof there is mentio made in the chapter of Coloquintida, in the third booke.

✱ *The place.*

The three first kinds are planted in the gardens of this country.

4 The fourth kind groweth in some countries in rough stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

The Gourd is ripe in this country in August & September.

✱ *The names.*

The Gourd is called in Græke *κολοκυθα* *ή κολοκυθα* *ισωδύμος*: in Latine and in the shops, *Cucurbita*: in high dutch, *Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Caulwurd*: in French, *Courge*: in English, a Gourd, or Gourds.

The three first kinds are called of Plinie, *Cucurbitę camerarie*, and of some also *Perricales*: bicause they grow vpon poles, railles, and perches like vnto vines, wherof is somtimes made close hats, boxes and hautes or coverings.

1 The first kind is now called of the later writers, *Cucurbita magna*, & maior: in English, the great Gourd: in French *Grande Courge*: in high dutch, *Gros Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Grote Caulworden*.

2 The second kind is ralled *Cucurbita minor*: in English, the lesser Gourd: in high dutch, *klein Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *clein Caulworden*: in French *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called *Cucurbita anguina*, & of some *Cucurbita oblonga*: in French *Courge l'agne*: in high dutch *lang Kurbs*: in base

bate Almaine, Langhe Caulwoyden: in English, Long Gourds.  
 4 The fourth kind which is yet unknowen in this Countrey, is  
 called of Plinie in Greeke *συμφος*, Somphos: in Latine Cucurbita  
 barbarica, & marina.

✱ *The nature.*

The Gourd is cold and moist in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Gourd eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholosome  
 foode, as Galen saith, for it cooleth and chargeth, or lodeth the sto-  
 macke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same, by stirring vp the  
 paine thereof.

But being boiled, baked, or otherwaies dressed, it is not so hurt:  
 full, for it doth coole and moisten the hot and dry stomach, slacketh  
 thirst, and loseth the belly, neuerthelesse it nourisheth but little.

The iuice of the whole Gourd pressed out and boiled, and dron-  
 ken with a little honie and saltpeter loseth or openeth the bellie  
 verie gently.

The like vertue hath the wine that hath stood by the space of a  
 whole night (abroad in the aire) in a raw holow Gourde, if it be  
 dronken fasting.

The poulpe or inner substance of the Gourde pound or bzused,  
 doth slake and swage hot swellings and impostumes, the infla-  
 mations and rednes of the eyes, and especially the hot pain of the  
 golwe, being laid to the graued places.

The iuice of the gourd with oil of roses dropped into the eares, f  
 swageth the paines of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same sort or by it selfe  
 vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafings, and hot cholerique infla-  
 mations, called Erisipelas, or S. Antonies fire.

The crops and tender bzanches, dronken with swete wine  
 and a little vineger, cureth the bloodie fire.

The kinde or Warke of the Gourde burned into Ashes, f  
 doth cure and make hole the sores and blisters that come of  
 burning, and the olde sores of the genitoys, being strowed there-  
 vpon.

The seed of the gourd is almost of the like vertue with the seed  
 of the cucumber.



## Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he rounde Rape or Turnep at the beginning hath great rough broad leaues, which leaues in the end next the stem, are deeply cut and tagged vpon both sides: & towards winter, it will haue a round stalk, vpon the which grow small yellow flowers, which bring forth small brown seed in little cobs or husks like colewortes, to which the Rapes are much like in flowers, husks, and seed. The root is round and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger then ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kind of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sort, which some men cal the red rape or nauelw, whereof we haue already spoken in the chap. of Beets: but another kind verie like to the round rape or turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, cobs, & seeds: and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or turneps are not whit but red, in al things els like to the other, as I vnderstande by some Herborisistes, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble & famous Quene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in hir most rich and pleasant gardens.

✱ *The place.*

The turnep loueth an open place, it is sown somewhere in vineyards, as at Duigarden & the country therabouts, which do ware very great: but they are most commonly sown in fields, especially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing so great.

✱ *The time.*

They are sown at the beginning of sommer, that they may ware great: and in Iulie and August after the cutting downe of cozne: but the later sowing are neuer verie great, & about Aprill when sommer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seed is ripe in May and Iune.

✱ *The names.*

Rapes are called in Græke ραπίς ἢ ραπιδίς: in Latin, Rapæ: in French, *Nauelw*: in high Dutch *Kuben*: in base Almain, *Kapen*: in English, Rapes and Turneps.

✱ *The*

*Erucas rapum non erodit  
i. trinitas & nos in lucem  
maioris edificationem  
ego in exultatione. Solu. l.*

✥ *The nature.*

Rapes are hot and moist of complexion.

✥ *The vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meate nourisheth meately well, so that it be moderately taken, and well digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendreth and stirreth by much windines, and many superfluous humours in the bodie, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, and causeth windines, blastings, and paine in the belly and small guttes.

The same boiled in milke, swageth the paine of the gowte being laide thereto.

Oyle of roses put into a Turnep made holow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hot ashes or embers, healeth the kided heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kided heeles be washed & soaked thereon, and so is the nauew or Turnep it selfe either baked or roasted, good to be laid vpon mouldy and kided heeles.

The croppes and yong springs of Turneps eaten, prouoke vryne, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seede of Turneps or Rapes withstandeth all poyson, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines ordained against all poyson, and for the swaging of paines.

The oile of the same seed is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the bodie.

The rote prepared and vled as is beforesaid, stirreth by the pleasure of the bodie, the seede dronken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and all the body, as Dioscorides, Galen, and other approued authours testifie. Rapes haue also a maruellous propertie to cleare the eye sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enemie vnto Christ) writeth.

Of the long Rape, or Nauet gentle. Chap. xxxiiij.

✥ *The kinds.*

The Nauet is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

✥ *The*



✱ *The description.*

1 **N**auew gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost like the leaues of Turneps or round Nauewes, but much smother. The stalke is round of a cubite long, vpon the which grow flowers, huskes, and seede like to Turnep. The roote is very long and thicke, in all things els like the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The wilde Nauew is not much vnlike the abovesaid, sauing that his leaues are more tagged from the neather part, euen vnto the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost like to a wilde Beare.

✱ *The place.*

The Nauew gentle is much sown in Fraunce, especially about Paris.

The wild Nauew groweth in some countreys alongst by riuers and brookes, and such cold places.

✱ *The time.*

The Nauew flowreth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

✱ *The names.*

The Nauew is called in Greeke *Napias*: in Latine, *Napi*: in high dutch, *Steckruben*: in Brabant, *Steckrapen*, and *Parysche Rapen*, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Nauewes.

1 Garden Nauew is called in Latine, *Napus satiuus*: in high dutch, *Trucken Steckruben*: that is to say, the dry Nauew: some do also cal it in English, *Nauet*, and *Nauew gentle*.

2 The wild kind is called *Napus syluestris*: in high Almain, *Pas*, *Steckruben*, that is to say, the moist or water Nauet.

✱ *The nature.*

Nauewes are of complexion like to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Nauew taken in meat, doth nourish lesse than the Turnep, other wise in vertue and operation it is much like to the round Rape or Turnep.

The seed thereof is very good against poison, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiues.

## Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small. ✱ *The description.*

**1** The small common Rampion, his first leaues be roundish, almost like the leaues of the marsh Violet, afterwarde it bringeth forth a rounde harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leaues, at the top of the stalkes grow pleasant flowers, very much like to the wilde bel flowers described in the second booke the rry. Chapter, after the flowers come long connered or square huskes, wherin the seed is inclosed which is very smal. The root is long and white, sometimes as big as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the nauelo gentle, the which in the winter season is used in salades.

**2** The other Rampion, the which is not yet very well known, his first leaues be brood, & they that grow vp after ward about the stalk are narrow: it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the said stems groweth a great thick bushie eare, full of little long smal flowers, which befoze their opening are like little crooked horns, and being openly spreade, are parted into foure little narrow leaues, of a blew color, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appere many round little huskes, ioining one to another, like to the huskes or cups of the other rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great, white, and full of sap, in fashion and taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

**3** The Marians Violet and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kinds of Rampions.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Countrie vnder hedges and bushes.

**2** The other rampion groweth most commonly in Woods, in clay grounds, and other fat, moist and darke places.

✱ *The time.*

**1** The little rampion flowreth in June and Iuly.

**2** The other flowreth in May. ✱ *The names.*

**1** Rampion is called in Greeke *ρῶνιον ἀγρὸν* in Latine, *Rapa syluestris*,



uestris, that is to say, wilde rapes.

2 The first kind is now called of the writers in these dates, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high douch *Klein Rapunzelen*: in base Almaine, *Cleyen*, or *ghemeine Kaponcelen*: in English rampions, and the litle rampion.

The second is likewise a kind of rampion, or wild rapes.

✱ *The nature.*

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth up appetite A or meat lust, and prouoketh bryne, especially when it is but a litle boiled or parboiled.

Rampions mingled with the meal of Lupines or Turay, doth cleanse and beautify the face, and al other parts of the bodie, being laid therebnto.

The iuice of the stalks & leaues of rampions, especially of the lesser C kind dropped into the eyes with womens milk, clareth the sight.

### Of Radish. Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of radish, the tame, and the wild, where of the tame or garden radish is of two sorts, the one with a round root, like the nauew or garden rape, and is not very common in Brabant. The other hath a very long white root, and is the common Radishe of this countrey. To this may be ioyned a third kinde of garden or tame radish, with the blacke roote which of late yeeres hath bene brought into England, and now beginneth also to ware common.

✱ *The description.*

1 The common radish hath great broad rough leaues, much clouen or deeply cut in vpon both sides, not much vnlike the turnep leaues. The stalks be round, with many flowers of a purple or swan colour, every flower parted into four small leaues, the which being fallen, there come in their stede, long, round, sharpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little finger, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne sate. The roote

roote of the one kind of garden Radish, is of a foote, or a foote and a half long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as big as a Navel, and of a stronger and sharper taste than the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without, and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wilde Radish hath leaues like the common Radish, but smaller and fuller of cuts or iaggcs. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long or more, vpon which grow many yealow flowers, and afterward small huskes, wherein the seed, which is very small, is inclosed. The roote is as big as ones finger, in taste very like to a yong Radish, but stronger.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 They sowe Radish in gardens, and it requireth to bee new sown euery yere.
- 2 The wild Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

✱ *The time.*

- 1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June & July, and that wil serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowereth in April and May: and that which is sown in March flowereth the self same yere in May or June, & is nothing worth for to eat.
- 2 The wild flowereth in June, & shortly after it yeldeth his seed,

✱ *The names.*

- 1 The first kind is called of the Athenienses, and other Ancients in Greeke *ῥαδικα* *ῥαδικα* *ῥαδικα*: in Latine *Radicula*, and *Radicula sativa*: of some *Raphanus*: and in shops *Raphanus minor*: in French, *Rane* & *Rane forte*: in high dutch, *Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Kadys*: in English, *Radish*.
- 2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ῥαδικα* *ῥαδικα*: in Latin, *Radicula sylvestris*: of some *Radicula palustris*: in French, *Rane sauvage*, or *Raisort d'eau*: in high Almaine, *Wilber Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Wilbe Kadys*, and *Water Kadys*: in English, *Wild Radish*, or *Water Radish*.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 Radish is hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.
- 2 The wild Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radish.

✱ *The*



\* *The vertues.*

Radish is now eaten with other meats, as they used in times past, neuertheless it is rather medicine than meat or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the body, seeing that it is sharpe & biting vpon the tong.

The young stems and tender crops or buds of Radish, may be likewise eaten with oile and vineger being first boiled, and they nourish better than the roots, although in deed they yeeld but litle nourishment.

Dioscorides saith, that the root of Radish is pleasant to the Mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it ingendzeth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meat, listeth vp the meat, and taken after meat or meale, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the which taken with the Drimel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and stumpy sleme, and quicken the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or broth of Radish drunken, prouoketh vrine, & breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth.

The same ripeth tough sleme and grosse humors, wherewith all the brest and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spet out: it is also good against an old cough, & the brest that is stuffed with grosse humours.

Radish is good against the droppe, and for them that be liuer sicke, and for them that haue any paine or stopping of the reins, and eaten with vineger and mustard, it is good against the Lethargy, which is a drowlie and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating Tadeewoles or Mushrooms, or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the colike and griping paines in their bellies, as Plistonius, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as Pliny writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The root stamped very smal with vineger, cureth the hardnes

of the melt or splene, beyng laid thereupon.

The same with honie stayeth fretting, festering & consuming sores: also it is good against the scurui nesse, and scales of the head, and filleth by againe bare places with haire.

The same with the meale of Darnel or Juray, taketh away pblew spots of brused places, & all blemishes & freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomite vehemently, and prouoketh vrine, and being dronken with hony and vineger, it killeth and driueth forth wormes of the body.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or splene, and pslaketh the hardnesse thereof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often vsed in hote for a gargarisme against the Squinancie.

2 The wild or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden Radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke vrine.

### Of Raifort or mountaine Radish. Chap. xxxvij.

#### ✱ The description.

**M**ountain Radish or Raifort hath great broad leaues, in fashion like to the great Docke called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalks be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, & after them very small husks wherein is the seed. The roote is long and thicke, of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tong: and therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fish in stead of Mustard.

#### ✱ The place.

It is found for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath been once set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

#### ✱ The time.

The great Raifort springeth vp in April, & bloweth in June.

#### ✱ The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, and Raphanus montanus: in French, *Grand Raifort*, & *Raphanus*: in high dutch, *Heerretich*, and *hern*: in Brabant most commonly *Raphanus*, of some also *Herradys*. Some of the learned sort of the



the latter writers do take it for *ῥαφανος*, Raphanus, of the auncient Athenians, the which as some write is an enimie to the vine, but this is not *ῥαφανος* of Theophrast, or of the other Grækes their successors: who take for Raphanus, *Brassica Romanorum*, which is our common Coleworts. Some others iudge it to be *Thlaspi*, wherof Cratenas writeth, but their opiniō is nothing like to the truth.

✱ *The nature.*

The great Raifort is hote and dry almost in the third degree, especially the roote, in which is the chiefest vertue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of the great Raifort is in vertue much like to *Ra*: A dish, but it is hotter and stronger, but not so much troubling the stomacke.

The same beyng very small ground or staiped, may be serued to men in stead of Mustard or other sauce to eate fish withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath been also found by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growng of the vine, and beyng planted nere it, causeth the vine to starue and wither away, the which thing the latter Græke writers and not the Atheniens do ascribe to Coleworts.

## Of Carrots. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be three sortes of Carrots, yealow and red, whereof two be tame & of the garden, the third is wild growng of it selfe.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he yealow Carrot hath dark græne leaues, all cut and hackt almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be round, rough without, and holow within: at the highest of the stemmes grow great shadowie tufts, or spokie tops with white flowers, and after them rough seed, in proportion not much vnlike *Annis* seed. The roote is thicke and long, yealow both without and within, and is used to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is like to the aforesaid in the cuts of his leaues, and in stalks, flowers, and seed. The root is likewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalks, and flowers, sauing the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or ragged, and in the middle of the flowery tufts, amongest the white flowers groweth one or two little purple marks or specks. The seed is rougher, and the root smaller and harder than the other Carrots.

✱ *The Place.*

1.2 The manured or tame Carrot is sowne in gardens.

3 The wild groweth in the borders of fields, by high waies & paths, and in rough vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

Carrots do flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Carrots are called in Græke *σαυλινος*: & in Latine *Pastinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called *σαυλινος ἡμερος*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Staphilinus Luteus*: in high Douch, *Zam Pastiney*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in french, *Pastinade iaulne*: in base Almaigne, *Geel Peen*, *Pooten*, & *Geel Woortelen*: in English, *yealow Carrots*.

2 The second kinde is also *Staphilinus sativus*, & is called *Staphilinus niger*: in french, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Douch, *Rot Pastiny*: in base Almaigne, *Caroten*: in English, *red Carrots*.

And these two garde Carrots are in sight like to *δαυκος*, *Daucus*, described by Theophrast lib. ix. chap. xv. & like to the herbe which Galen in his first booke of *Simples* nameth *δαυκος σαυλινος*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wild kind is called in Græke, *σαυλινος ἀγριος*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in shops, *Daucus*, as we haue declared in the second booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in french, *Des Panax*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Douch, *Wild Pastnach*, or *wild Pasteney*, and *Wogelnest*: in base Almaigne, *Wogels nest*, & *Croonkens cruyt*: in English, *wild Carrot*.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

The root of Carrots is temperat in heat and binesse. The seed thereof especially of the wilde kinde, is hot and drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Carrot roots eaten in meats, nourish indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelike tast, it warmeth the inward parts, being eaten moderately: for when it is too much and too often used, it engendereth euill blood.

The roots of Carrots, especially of the wild kind, taken in what sort soeuer it be, prouoke bline, and the worke of venery. And therefore Dyphus writeth, that this root hath power to increase loue.

Carrot roots made into powder, & dronken with Bead or honyed water open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt or spleen, the kidneies & raines, and are good against the iaunders and grauell.

The seed of wild Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good against the suffocation & stidings of the matric, being dronken in wine or laid to outwardly in maner of a pessary or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh bline, and casteth forth grauell, and is very good against the strangury, and dropsie, and for such as haue paine in the side, the belly and raines.

It is good against all venome, and against the bitings & stings of venemous beasts.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eat of the seed thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrots brused with hony and laid to, do cleanse and mundifie vncleane and fretting sores.

The seed of the garden Carrot, is in vertue like to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the root of the garden Carrot is moze conuenient and better to be eaten.

Of Parseneps. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Parsenepes, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

✥ *The description.*

- 1 **T**he garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues set together vpon one stem, after the fashion or order of the leaues of the walnut or ash tree, where of ech single leafe is brode or somewhat large, and nickt or snipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, channell straked & furrowed, hauing many ioints, like the stalke or stemme of fenil: at the top grow spoky tufts, bearing yealow flowers, & flat seeds, almost like the seed of Dill, but greater. The root is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.
- 2 The wild Parsenep, in leaues, flowers and seed is much like the garden Parsenep, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and his stalks slenderer, the root is also harder and smaller, and notso good to be eaten.

✥ *The place.*

- 1 The manured and tame kind is sowne in gardens.
- 2 The wild groweth in this country, about wates and paths.

✥ *The time.*

Parseneps do flower in June & July: & the garden Parseneps are best & most meet to be eaten, the winter befoze their flowering.

✥ *The names.*

- 1 The first kind is called in the shops of this country, Pastinaca, and the neather Douchmen borrowng of the Latine do call it Pastinaken: in English likewise Parsenep: in French, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Douch, *Hozen*, and *Zam Hozen*, and according to the same the base Almaignes call it, *Tamine Hozen*. Some take it for *stouey*, Sisarum, others take it for a kind of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca. And in deed it seemeth to be *staphilinos*, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his viij. booke of Simples.
- 2 The wild kinde is called in some shops, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in French, *Cheruy sauage*: in high Douch, *Wild Hozen*: in base Almaigne, *Wild Hozen*: it is called in Greeke *ἰαρίδιον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ἰαρίδιον*, *νέπειον*, *ἰαρίδιον*, *ἰαρίδιον*, *λεπύριον*: in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cerui ocellus*: in English, *wild Parsenep*.

✥ *The nature.*

Parsenep is hot and drie, especially the seede which is hotter and



and drier than the root.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of the garden Parsenep eaten in meats as the carrot, doth yeld moze and better nourishment than carrot roots, and is good for the lungs, the raines, and the best.

The same root causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paines of the sides, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be bruised, squat, or bursten.

The seed of the wild Parsenep is good against all poison, and it healeth the bitings and stingings of all venemous beasts, being drunken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose that it is left vs in writing, that when the stags or rather the wilde harts haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beasts may annoy or hurt them.

Of Skirworts. Chap. xl.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Skirwort hath round stalks, the leaues be cut & snipt about like the teeth of a sawe, diuerse set upon a stem not much vnlike the leaues of the garden parsenep, but a great deale smaller and smother. The flowers grow in round tufts of spoky tops, & are of a white color, & after that commeth a seed somewhat brode, (as I read in my copy) but the Skirwort that groweth in my garden which agreeth in all things else with the description of this Skirwort, hath a little long crooked seed of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat like the seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or like the sauer of Cypres wood. The roots are white of a fingers length, diuerse hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweet taste, and pleasant in eating.

✱ *The place.*

These roots are planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

These roots are digged out of the ground to be eaten in March, & the least or smallest of the are at the same time planted againe, the which be good & in season to serue againe the yeare folowing to be eaten. But when they be left in the ground without removing, they flower and are in seed in July, and August.

✱ *The names.*

This root is called in Greeke *σίσαρυ*: in Latine Sifer, & Sifarum: and some men cal it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Cheruy*: in high Douch Gerlin, Gierlin, and of some Zam Rapuntzel: in base Almaine, Supcker wortelkens, and Serillen: in English, Skirwort, and Skirwit roots.

✱ *The nature.*

Skirworxts are hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of Skirrets boiled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth A vp appetite, and prouoketh vyne.

The iuice of the root dronken with goats milke, stoppeth the B laske.

The same dronken with wine, driueth away windinesse, and gripings of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

## Of garden Parsely. Chap.xlj.

✱ *The description.*

**G**Arden Parsely hath greene leaues, iagged, and in diuerse places deepe cut, and snipt rounde about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalks be round, vpon the which grow crownes or small spoky tops, with flowers of a pale yealow colour, & after them a small seed somewhat round, and of a sharpe or biting tast, and good sinell. The root is white and long as the root of fenill, but a great deale smaller.

✱ *The place.*

Parsely is sowne in gardens amongst worxts and pot herbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull ground.

✱ *The time.*

The common Parsely flowreth in June, and his seed is ripe in July a yeare after the first sowing of it.

✱ *The names.*

The common Parsely is called in Greeke *σίλιον* or *σίλιον κηπησιον*: in Latine, Apium, & Apium hortense: in shops, Petroselinum, & the Douchmen following the same, call it Petersilgen, or Peterlin: in neather Douchland it is called Peterselie: in French, *Persil*, or *Persil de iardin*: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

Garden Parsely is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, especially the seede which doth heat and drie more than the leaues or roote.

✱ *The vertues.*

Garden Parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the roote of garden Parsely drawn when openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneies, and al interiall parts, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie against all poison.

The seed of Parsely is good for all the aforesaid purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie than the root: for it doth not only open all stoppings, and resist poison, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastings and windinesse, and therefore it is put into all preseruatiues and medicines made to expell poison.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of Parsely pound with the crummes of bread (or barlie flower) is good to be laid to against the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and the swelling of the paps, that cometh of clustered milke.

Of Marish Parsely, March or Smallach. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

Smallach hath shining leaues, of a darke Greene colour, much diuided, and snipt round about with small cuts or natches, much greater and larger than the leaues of common garden Parsely. The stalks be round and full of branches, vpon the which grow spokie tufts or little shadowie tops with white flowers, which after ward bring forth a very small seede, like to garden Parsely seede, but smaller. The roote is small, and set full of hairie threds or strings.

✱ *The place.*

Smallach groweth in moist places that stand low, and is sometimes planted in gardens.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Smallach flowzeth in June, and yeldeth forth his seed in July and August a yere after the sowing thereof, euen like to garden parsely.

✱ *The names.*

Smallach is called in Greeke *ινισελινον* in Latine, *Apium palustre*, and *Paludapium*, that is to say, *Marish Parsely*: of some *υδροσελινον αγριον*, *Hydroseelinon agrion*, that is, *wild water Parsely*, and *Apium rusticum*: in Shops, *Apium*: in French, *De Lache*: in high Douch, *Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Jouffrouw merck*, and of some after the Apothecaries Eppe: in English, *Marsh*, *Smallach*, and *marish Parsely*.

✱ *The nature.*

Smallach is hot and drie like garden Parsely.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede and rootes of Smallach, in working are much like to the rootes and seede of garden Parsely, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The iuice of Smallach doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stufte seruing to the same purpose.

Smallach, as *Plinie* writeth, is good against the poison of spiders.

## Of Mountaine Parsely. Chap. xliij.

## Orioelinon.

✱ *The description.*

Amongst the kinds of Parsely, the ancients haue allowed described a kinde which they name Mountaine Parsely. And albeit it be now growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which appertaineth to the kinds of Parsely: also we hope that this Parsely shall be the sooner found, because we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth *Dioscorides*, hath small tender stalks of a span long, hauing little branches, with small spokie tops or crownets, like to hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a little seede somewhat



somewhat long, like to the seed of commin, small, of a very good and aromaticall sent, and sharpe vpon the twing.

✱ *The place.*

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntoiled places, and vpon high stonie hils, for the which consideration it is called Mountaine parsely.

✱ *The names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke, *ῥοσέλη*: in Latine, *Apium montanum*, that is to say in English, Hill Parsely, or Mountain Parsely: in French, *Perfil de montagne*: in high Douch, Berch Eppe: in base Almaine, Berch Eppe.

✱ *The nature.*

This Parsely is of complexion or temperament like the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede and roote of hill or Mountaine Parsely drunken in A wine, prouoketh vyne and womens flowers.

The seede with great profit is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to prouoke vyne.

## Of stone Parsely. Chap.xliiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his Parsely hath mæstely large leaues, seuered into sundrie parts, or diuers smal leaues, the which vpon each side are deepe cut and finely hackt or snipt round about. The stalks be small of two foote long, vpon which grow small spokie tops with white flowers, and after them a seed somewhat brown, not much vnlike the seed of the garden parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauour, and sharper taske. The roote is small with many hairie strings hanging thereat.

✱ *The place.*

This kind which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough, stony, and vntoiled places, & also in some places of Douchland, that be likewise rough, stony, & vntoiled. The Verbozists of this countrie do sow it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This Parsely flowereth in July, and yieldeth his seed in August.

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke *Περσέλιον*, and because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *Περσέλιον μακεδονικόν*, Petroselinon Macedonicon: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium saxatile, and Petroselinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely: in high Douch, Stein Epfach, or Stein Peterlin: in base Almaine, Stœn Cype. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries Anomum: in Brabant they call it Uremde Peterfelie, that is to say, Strange Parsely, the which without all doubt is the true Parsely, called by the name of the place, whereas it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Perfil de Roches*: and *Perfil vray*.

✱ *The nature.*

This Parsely is hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of this Parsely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vyne, breaketh and driueth forth the stone and grauell together with the vyne.

It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blastings, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all cold passions of the sides, the kidneies, and bladder.

It is also put with great profit in preparatiues, and medicines ordained to prouoke vyne.

## Of great Parsely or Alexander. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he great Parsely hath large leaues, brode, and somewhat browne, not much unlike the leaues of garden Parsely, but much larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica. The stalke is round of thre or fouer foote high, at the top whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with small white flowers, and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as big as the kernell of an orange) of a spicie sauer and bitterish taste. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, and broken in peeces



pieces putteth forth a thicke liquor, or oilie gumme of a yelowish colour, in taste very bitter and like to Pirrhe.

✱ *The place.*

This Parsely groweth in some countries in lowe shadowie places. The Herbozists of this countrie do sow it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This Parsely flowreth in July, and in August the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke *παρασπον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olusatrum, of some *σμυρνιον*, Smyrnium: and *απερσιν*, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the latter writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in shops not without error (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in French, *Grand Persil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Douch, *Gros Eppich*, or *Gros Eppich*: in base Almaigne, *Grote Eype*, in English, *Alexanders*.

✱ *The nature.*

This Parsely in temperament is hot and drie like the others.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honied water, bringeth to women their desired sickness, dissolueth windiness, and gripings of the bellie, it warmeth the astonied members, or limmes taken with cold, and bruising shiverings or shakings that come with extreame colde: and is good against the strangurie.

The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the pains of the reins, and ache in the sides.

To conclude, the seed of great Parsely is of like vertue to the seed of the garden parsely, and in all things better and more convenient than the common parsely seed.

Of wilde Parsely. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The description.*

The herbe which we (in following the ancient Theophrastus) do call wild ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all jagged,

ged, cut, and bittered, much like the leaues of the wilde carrot, but larger. The stalks be round and hollow of fower or five fote long, of a browne red colour next the ground, at the top of them grow spokie rundles, or round tufts with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough seed, not much vnlike the seede of bill, but greater. The roote is parted into two or thre long rootes, the which do grow very seldome downewards, but most commonly are found lying ouerthwart and alongst, here and there, and are hot and burning vpon the tong. The whole herbe both stalks and leaues, is full of white sap, like to the Lithymales or Spurges, the which commeth forth when it is broken or pluckt.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found in this countrie in moist places, about ponds, and alongst by ditches, neuertheless it is not very common.

✱ *The time.*

The wilde Parsely flowzeth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke, *σέλινον άγρον, καί υδ εροδινον άγρον*: in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wild Parsely*: in French *Persil*, or *Ache sauvage*: in high Douch, *Wilder Eppich*, or *Eppich*: in base Almaigne, *Wilde Eppe*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth in his seuenth booke the fourth chapter, saying, that the wilde Parsely hath red stemmes. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxxij. chapter. In some shops of this countrie it is called *Meum*: and they vse the roots of this Parsely in stead of *Meum*.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hot and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth and chewed, appealeth the rigor of the toothach, and draweth abundance of humors from the braine.



Of water Parsely. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The kindes.*

**T**here is found in this countrie two kindes of this herbe, one great, the other small, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersitie of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, when as it is remoued from one place to another. That is to say, that which groweth alwaies in the water, becommeth small being planted vpon the land or drie ground: and on the contrarie, that which groweth vpon the drie land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbs are but all one, which doth not onely happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moist medowes.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth brittle stalks, and long leaues, made and fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, whereof each little leafe by it selfe is plaine and smooth, and snipt about the edges like to a sawe. At the top of the stalks grow little spokie rundles with white flowers. The root is full of hairie threds, and it putteth forth on the sides new springs, all the herbe is of a stronger and pleasanter sauour than any of the kindes of Parsely, and being bruised and rubbed betwixt the hands doth smell almost like Petrolium.

**2** The lesser water Parsely, in sent is like to the abouesaid, his stalks be likewise hollow, but smaller. The leaues be not like to the greater, but drawing nere to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet more tenderer, and more mangled, pounsed or iagged, the small flowers be white, and do also grow in little round tufts, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and nere throng together. The roote is full of thredde strings, and doth likewise put forth diuers new springs or branches, the which do stretch and spread abroad vpon the ground, and cleaue fast to the ground taking roote here and there.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and ponds.

**2** The

2 The lesser groweth in moist meadowes that stand lowe and waterie, not very far from poles, and standing waters, yet sometimes likewise therein.

✱ *The time.*

Water Parsely flowzeth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first herbe should seeme to be a kind of that which is called in Greeke *ανη*: in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in french, Berle: in high Douch, Wasser Epstich: in base Almain, Water Eppe, that is to say, Ache, or water Parsely. Turner and Coper do call it, Sallade Parsely, Pellow water cresses, and Bell rags.

2 The second is likewise a kind of Sium, as namely that which is called *Iuncus odoratus*. And yet it is not the byright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likenes vnto it, bicause that his stalks be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hot and drie, and in vertue like to the other Sium.

### Of bastard Parsely. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The description.*

**C**Aucalis is a hairte herbe and somewhat rough, not much vnlike carrot. The leaues be almost like the leaues of coriander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iags or fringes. At the top of the branches grow shadowie bushes or spoke rundles, with white flowers, whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwards. The seede is long and rough like carrot sead, but greater than common seade.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found in this countrie in the Heuze of coene fields.

✱ *The time.*

It flowzeth in June, and within short space after the seade is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *καυκαλις*: and also in Latine, *Caucalis*, of some *δαινας αχρεος*: that is to say, *Daucus sylvestris*:  
unknowen



unknownen in Shops: Cooper calleth it bastard Parsely, and saith it is an herbe like fenill with a white flower, and commeth of naughty Parsely seed.

✱ *The nature.*

Caucalis is hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, wherebnto A  
Caucalis is much like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Matthio-  
lus attributeth many other excellent vertues to the herbe Cau-  
calis, as you may see in his commentaries vpon the second booke  
of Dioscorides.

## Of Smyrnium. Chap. xlix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, hath leaues like parse-  
ly, and they bend downeward, of a strong and pleasant a-  
romaticall smell with some sharpenes, and of a yealow with  
colour, greater and thicker than the leaues of parsely: at the top  
of the stalks grow small spoky tufts of rundels like Dill, with  
yealow flowers, and after them a small blacke sæde, like the sæde  
of coleworts, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like myrrhe. The root  
is of a good length, plaine, & full of iuice, of a good small and sharpe  
taste, blacke without and white within.

✱ *The place.*

Smyrnium, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in Cilicia vpon the  
mount Amanus in stony rough and dry ground, but now some  
diligent herborizists do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *σμύριον* in Latine, Smyrnium: in  
Cilicia, Petroselinon: and of some as Galen writeth, Hippose-  
linon agreste, that is wild Alexander.

✱ *The nature.*

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and roote of Smyrnium do appease and mitigate A  
the old cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath, they stop the  
belly, and are very good against the bitings and stings of ve-  
nemous

nemous beasts, and against the paine to make water.

The leaues of Smyrnion laid to, doth dissolve wens and hard swellings that be new, it drieth by sores, and exulcerations, and gluethe together wounds.

The seed is good against the diseases & stoppings of the spleene, the kidneies, and the bladder, it moueth womens naturall sicknesse, and driueth forth the after birth or secondines.

To be drunken in wine it is good against the sciaticke, that is the disease of the hips or hanch.

It staereth the windinesse and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before said.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth much them that haue the drop sicke, and is good against the coming againe of such feuers, as come by fits.

### Of Cheruill Chap. i.

#### ✥ The description.

**C**heruill leaues are of a light Greene colour, tender, brittle, much jagged and cut, somewhat hairy, and of good sauer. The stalkes be round, small and holowe, vpon the which growe rundels or spokie tufts with white flowers, and after them a long sharpe browne seed. The root is white and small.

#### ✥ The place.

Cheruill is common in this country, and is sowne in all gardens amongst woerts and potherbes.

#### ✥ The time.

The Cheruill that is sowne in March or Aprill flowreth betimes, and deliuereth his seede in June and Iuly, but that which is sowne in August, abideth the winter and flowreth not before Aprill next folowing.

#### ✥ The names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Charophyllum, and Charophyllum: of the apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in French, *Cerfueil*: in high Douch, *Kozfelkraut*, or *herbelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *heruell*: in English, Cheruill, and Cheruell.

✥ The



✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good for the stomacke, A for it giueth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth vp meate lust.

This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the B strangury, if the wine be dronken, and the herbe be laid as an implaster, vpon the place of the bladder.

It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for C it reioiceth and comforteth them, and increaseth their strength.

## Of Gingidium, in Spanish Visnaga.

### Chap. lj.

✱ *The description.*

Gingidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalks, and fashion, is like to the wild carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thrommes, or iagged fringes, and the stalks be slenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is neither rough nor hairy as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smooth and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and grow vpon spoky tops or tufts like the wilde carrot: after them cometh the seed, the which being ripe, the stemmes with their spoky tufts become stiffe, and ware strong and hard, like small staues or little stikes, and the spokes or little stikes of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians & Spaniards do vse as toothpicks: For the which purpose it is maruellous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in Spaine, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this country, but amongst certaine herborists.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth in this country in August, and deliuereth his seed in September.

Z; 2

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *γινγιδιον*: in Latine, *Gingidium*: in Syria, *Lepidion*: and of some also, as witnesseeth *Dioscorides*, especially of the *Romaines*, *Bisacutum*: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spaine, *Vilnaga*: vnknowne in the shops of Douchland, *Wabant*, and this countrie: it may be called tothepicke Cheruill.

✱ *The nature.*

*Gingidium*, as witnesseeth *Galen*, is not so exceeding hot, but it is drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Gingidium* eaten raw or boiled with other meats, is very good for the stomacke, as *Dioscorides* saith, bicause it is drie and comfortable, as *Plinie* writeth.

The same boiled in wine and drunken, is good for the bladder, & prouoketh brine, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The hard stems of the great rundels or spokie tufts are good to cleanse the teeth, bicause they be hard, and do easily take away such filth and baggage as stick fast in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gummies: and besides this they leaue a good sent or taste to the mouth.

## Of Shepheards Needle, or wild Cheruill.

## Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe doth not much differ in the quantitie of his stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell. The stalks be round and hard. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne Greene colour. The flowers which be white growe vpon crownes or tufts, after the which come by long seeds, much like to small packe needles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

✱ *The place.*

We may finde it in this countrie in fat and fertill fields.

✱ *The*



✥ *The time.*

Sheepheards Needle flowreth in May and June, and in short space after it yeldeth his seed.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *σκανδική* : in Latine, Scandix, herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seed is like to a needle : in French, *Aiguille de berger* : in Spanish, Quixones : in base Almaigne, Paeldenkeruel : in English, Shepheards Needle, wild Cheruell, and needle Cheruill.

✥ *The nature.*

Scandix is hot and drie in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomack and belly, and in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Greeks, but of small estimation and value, and taken but onely for a wild wort or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe tanted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of worts or good pot herbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liver, kidneies, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Castles or Caxes. Chap. liij.

✥ *The description.*

**M**YRRHIS in leaues and stalks is somewhat like Hemlocke : it hath great large leaues, very much cut and jagged, and diuided into many partes, hauing sometimes white speckles or spots. The stalks be round (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long : at the top of the stalks growe rundels, or spokie tufts with white flowers, and after them cometh a long seede. The root is long and round, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine haire, and are in smell and sauour much like to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaigne, wild Keruel, that is to say, wild Cheruell.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in some medowes of Douchland : in this countrie the herborists do solve it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *myrris* : and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *myrrha* : and of the writers at these daies, Cicutaria, bicause it doth somewhat resemble hemlocke, which is named in Latine, Cicuta : in French, *Cicutaire*, or *Perfil d'asne* : in high Douch, *Wilder Kozfel* : in base Almaine, *Wilder Keruel* : in English, as Turner saith, *Casibes*, or *Cares*, bicause Spinsters vse the stems both of this herbe & hemlocke for Quils and Cares to wind yarne vpon : it may be called also wild Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

✱ *The nature.*

Myrrhis, especially the root is hot in the seconde degré, and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of Myrrhis dronken with wine prouoketh womens flowers, deliuereth the secondine and dead child, and purgeth and clenseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in like sort prouoketh vrine, and is good against the bitings of fielde spiders, and such like venemous beasts.

The same boiled in the broth of flesh, doth cleanse the brest from scime and other corruption, and is very good for such as are leane and vnlusty, or falling into consumption.

They say also that it is good to be dronken in wine, in the time of pestilence, and that such as haue dronken thre or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

## Of Asparagus. Chap. liiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Asparagus, the garden and the wilde Asparagus.

✱ *The*



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he Asparagus of the garde at his first comming forth of the grounde, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, plain, round, without leaues, as big as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certaine bud or knop, the which afterward spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging like hairez. The fruit groweth vpon the branches like round berries, first greene, and afterward of a yealowish red, euen of the colour of corall, within that berry is a blacke seed. The roots be long and slender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wild Asparagus in his first springs and fruit, is much like to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogether rough & pricking, for in stead of the long soft hairez, where withall the garden Asparagus is covered, this hath nothing else but thornes, very small, hard, short, and prickley, where withall the branches are furnished.

✱ *The place.*

1 The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundy and some other countries as in Almaine, in stony places, where as is good earth, and fat ground: in this country it is planted in the gardens of herbozists.

2 The wild kind groweth in certaine places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

The bare stalkes or first tender springs of Asparagus shoot vp in April, at what time they be boiled and eaten in salet, with oile, salt, and vineger. The fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Garden Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαραγός*: in Latine, Asparagus, and in shops Sparagus: in high Douch, Spargen: in base Almaine Cozaelcruyt: in English, Sperage.

2 The wild Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαραγός μετὰ τῆς ῥίζης*: in Latine Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknowne in the shops of this country.

✱ *The nature.*

Asparagus, especially the roots are temperate in heat and cold, taking part of a certaine dyntesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The first tender Springs of Asparagus parboiled and eaten **A** with oile & vineger, prouoke vrine, and are good against the strangury, and they soften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Asparagns, by it selfe (or with cich **B** peason) drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: & also it is good against the iaundice, stopping of the water, strangury, and the grauell and stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same maner, it easeth and **C** consumeth the sciatica and paine of members out of ioint.

The root boiled in wine is good for them that are bitten of any **D** venemous beast.

## Of Senuy, or Mustard. Chap. .lv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**I** There be two sorts of Senuy, the tame and the wilde, whereof also the tame or garden Senuy is of two sorts: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a little browne sead.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he tame white Mustard hath great rough leaues, at the first not much vnlike  $\frac{1}{2}$  leaues of turnep, but after the first leaues there followe other that are smaller and moze iagged, growing vpon the stalks which be hairy and thre or foure foot long, and diuideth it self into many branches, alongest the which grow pealowish flowers, and after them long hairy husks or cods, where in is the sead which is round and pale, greater than rape seade, in taste sharpe and hot.

**2** The second kind of tame Mustard with  $\frac{1}{2}$  browne sead, which is the black Mustard & common Senuy, is like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalks and growing. The flowers be pealow. The sead is browne, smaller than rape sead, and in taste also sharpe and hot.

**3** The wild kinde hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with stalks like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale pealowe, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seade which is reddish, inclosed in long and round husks.

✱ *The*



✥ *The place.*

- 1, 2. Mustard or Senuie is sown in gardens and fields.
3. The wild kind groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie grounds, and alongst the high waies.

✥ *The time.*

The Mustard and charlock do flower in June and July, and during the same time they yeeld their seede.

✥ *The names.*

Mustard is called in Greeke *σινάπι*: in Latine, Sinapi: in shops Sinapis, and Sinapium: in high Douch, Seuff: in base Almaine, Postsaert: in English, Senuie and Mustard.

1 The first kind is called *σινάπι κρητικόν*, Sinapi hortense: and in the shops of this countrie Eruca: in French, *Blanche Moutarde*: in high Douch, *Weisser Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wit Postsaert*: in English, white Senuie, and white Mustard seede.

2 The second is also counted for a kind of Mustard, and of the latter writers is called Sinapi commune: in French *Senene de iardin, ou Moutarde noire*: in high Douch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Chemene Postsaert*: in English, the common Senuie or Mustard.

3 The wild kind is called of the latter writers *σινάπι ἀγρίον*: Sinapi sylvestre: in French, *Sanele*: in high Douch, *Wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wilden Postsaert*.

✥ *The nature.*

The Mustard, especially the seede which men call Senuie, is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Senuie bruised or ground with vinegar is a wholesome salve to be eaten with hard and grosse meats, either flesh or fish: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be given in meats, to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the brest: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough slime, that troubleth or lodgeth the stomack and brest.

Mustard seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne slime from the head and braine: appeaseth toothach: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Beade, and holden in the mouth,

mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with honie, vineger and D mustard seed, against the tumors and swellings of the buula and the almonds about the throte, and root of the tong.

For the same intent, especially when such tumors are become C hard and waren old, they make a necessary and profitable garga- risme with the iuice of mustard seede and meade, for it shaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnes of the al- monds and throte.

Senuie drunken with Hydromel or honied water, is good a- gainst the terroz and shaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and vrine.

The same seede snufft vp into the nostrils, causeth one to S sneeze, helpeth them that haue the falling sicknes, and women that haue the strangling of the mother, to waken them by a- gaine.

The same pound with figs, and laid to in maner of a plaister, V taketh away the humming noise and ringing of the eares or head, and is good against deafnes.

The iuice of the same dried in the sunne, and after ward de- I laied with honie, clareth the sight, and taketh away roughnes of the eie brolwes.

They make an emplaster with the same & figs, very good for B to be laid vpon the heads of such as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowlie euill, and cannot waken themselues: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or paine of the hanch, the hardnes of the splene or milt, and against the drop sic, to be laid as an em- plaster to the bellies of such as are greued therewithall. To be short, this emplaster is of great force against all cold greifs and diseases, especially when they are waren old, for it doth warme and bring heate againe into the diseased parts, it digesteth colde humors, and draweth them forth.

Senuie mingled with honie and new grease, or with a Ce- L rote made of ware, cureth the naughtie scurffe or scales in the head which cause the haire to fall off, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spots, and taketh away the blew marks that come of bruising.



If it be laid to with vineger, it is good for lepers, wilde scabs, and running scurffe, and is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The perfume or sauour thereof dyueth away all venom, and venomous beasts.

# Of Rapiſtrum, or Charlocke. Chap. lvi.

## \* The description.

Charlocke hath great rough brode leaues, like the leaues of Turnep, the stalks be rough and slender most commonly of a foote long, with many yelloſe flowers, cobs and ſeede like the Turnep, but hot or biting ſharpe like to muſtard ſeede. The roote is ſmall and ſingle.

## \* The Place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongſt the waies, about olde wals and ruinous places, and oftentimes in the fields, eſpecially there, where as Turneps and ſauewes haue bene ſown, ſo that it ſhould ſeeme to be a corrupt and euill weede, or enimie to the ſauew.

## \* The time.

Charlocke ſlowreth from March or Aprill vntil midſommer, & the ſeede alſo ripeth from time to time in the meane ſpace.

## \* The names.

This herbe is called of the latter writers Rapiſtrum, and of ſome alſo Synapi ſylueſtre: in French *Velar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in baſe Almain *Herick*, in Engliſh, *Charlocke*.

## \* The nature.

Charlocke, & ſpecially the ſeede is hot and drie in the third degree, and of temperament like *Sennie*.

## \* The vertues.

This herbe of the latter Phyſicians is not uſed in medicine, but ſome with this ſeede do make Muſtarde, as with *Sennie*, the which they eate with meate in ſteede of Muſtarde: whereby it is euident, that the ſeede of this herbe doth not much differ from *Sennie* in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in ſteede thereof, although it be not all thing ſo good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongſt thoſe ſeeds,

seedes, wherewithall men vsed commonly to prepare and dresse their meats.

Of Rocket. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Of this herbe be found two kinds, the one tame which is the common Rocket most vsed, the other is wilde.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he tame Rocket hath leaues of a browne gréene colour, very much and depely ragged or rather torne vpon both sides, of a hot biting taste, the stalks be a foote long, or somewhat more: vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and after them little cods, in which the seede is contained. The roote is long with hairie strings, and doth not lightly die in winter, but putteth forth new stemmes euery yere.

**2** The wilde kind is much like to the garden Rocket, sauing that it is altogether smaller, especially the leaues and flowers, which be also yellower, and do bring forth small cods.

**3** Besides these two kinds, a man shal finde in the gardens of this countrie another kinde of Rocket, called Rocket gentle, or Romane Rocket, in leaues and flowers much like to the wilde mustarde, whereof we haue before spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hairie, and are more conuenient to be eaten.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The garden Rocket is planted in gardens, and is also found in this countrie in certaine rude vntoiled and stonie places, and vpon olde broken wals.

**2** The wild Rocket is found also in stonie places about high wates and paths.

✱ *The time.*

Rocket flowreth chée fly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

Rocket is called in Gréeke *ωκυρα*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in French *Roquette*: in Douch, *Roket*: in base Almaine, *Rokette*.

**1.3** The first and also the third kinde is called *Eruca satua*, & *hortensis*: in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultinée*: in base Almaine,



Almaigne, Romische Kakerke: in English, Garden or tame Rocket, or Rocket gentle.

The wild is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wilde Rocket: in base Almaigne, wilde Kakerke.

✥ *The nature.*

Rocket is hot and drie in the third degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Rocket is a good Salads herbe to be eaten with letuce, purcelaine, and other like cold herbs, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such cold herbs do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rocket be eaten alone, it causeth headach, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwaies with letuce or purcelaine.

The vse therof stirreth vp bodily pleasure, especially of the seed, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seed thereof is good against the poison of the scorpion, and thow, and such like venemous beasts.

The seed laid to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, and other faults of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scars, laid to with the gall of an oxe.

Men say, that who so taketh the seeds of Rocket before he be beaten or whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the paine, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boiled in water, draweth forth shards and splinters of broken bones being laid thereupon.

## Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviii.

✥ *The description.*

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke, greene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tong almost like rocket, not much vnlike the leaues of common hysope, but much longer, and somewhat larger. The stalks be round of two foote high, parted into many branches, vpon which grow manie small knops or little buttons, the which at their opening shew many small flowers as yelloe as gold, intermingled with black. They being past commeth the seed. The roote is long and small, very thredde creeping alongst the ground hither and thither,

and

and putteth forth yearly here and there new stalks and springs. Ruellius in his second booke, chapter cxi. saith, that this herbe commeth of Vinelæde put into a radish rote, or within the scale of the sea Onion, called Scylla in Latine, & so set into the ground and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towards vineger, & partly towards salt, as may be iudged by the taste.

✱ *The place.*

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

✱ *The time.*

Tarragon abideth greene from the moneth of March almost to winter, but it flowreth in July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius time, neither is it yet well known, but in some places of Englande, France, and certaine towne of this countrie, as Antwarpe, Bruxelles, Malines, &c. whereas it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was giuen first by the Frenchmen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the same it is called in Latine, *Draco*: and of some *Dracunculus hortensis*: that is, the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, *Tarragon*, which should seeme to be borrowed from the French, neuertheless it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

✱ *The nature.*

All this herbe is hot and burning in the mouth and upon the tongue, whereby it is certaine that it is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and in temperature much like to rocket.

✱ *The vertues.*

This herbe is also good to be eaten in sallet with lettuce, as rocket, for it correcteth the coldnes of lettuce and such like cold herbs. Moreover, where this herbe is put into the sallet, there needeth not much vineger or salt, for as Ruellius writeth, it is sharpe & salt ynough of it selfe.



Of Cresses. Chap. xlix.

✱ The description.

**G**arden Cresses haue small narrow iagged leaues, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalks be round of a foote long, and bring forth many smal white flowers, and after them little round flat husks, within which the seede is contained of a browne reddish colour.

✱ The place.

Cresses are commonly sown in all gardens of this countrie.

✱ The time.

Cresses that are timely sown bring forth their seed by time, but that which is latter sown bringeth forth flowers and seede moze lately.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *κρησση*: in Latine, Nasturtium: of some latter writers Cressio: in French, Cresson alnoys, or Nastort: in high Douch, Kresz, & Garten Kresz: in base Almain, Kresse: in English, Cresses, Towne Kars, or Towne Cresses.

✱ The nature.

Cresses are hot and drie almost in the fourth degré, especially the seed, and the herbe when it is drie: for being but yet græne they do not heate nor drie so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith,

✱ The vertues.

Cresses eaten in sallet with letuce, is of vertue like to rocket, and good amongst cold herbs, for eaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heate and sharpenes.

The seede loseth the bellie, and killeth, and driueth forth worms, it diminisheth the milt, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth forth the seconding and the dead child.

It is good against serpents and venemous beastes, and the perfume of the same causeth them to auoid.

The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other like moist meats, doth ripe and bring forth tough steme, where withall the breast is gumbred or charged.

And

The

The same laid to with honie, cureth the hardnes of the milk, & scowreth away scruines, and fowle spreading scabs, dissoluethe cold swellings, and keepe the haire from falling off.

Being laid to with honie and vineger, it is good against the sciatica; and paine in the hips, and the headach that is olde, and against all old cold diseases.

To conclude, the seede of Cresses is in vertue very like sennie, as Galen wyteth.

## Of Water Cresses. Chap. lx.

*\* The kinds.*

Water Cresses are of two sorts, great and small.

*\* The description.*

**T**he great water Cresse hath round hollow stalks of a foot and a halfe long, with long leaues made of diuers other little roundish leaues standing togither vppon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the top of the branches alongst the stemmes, after which followe small cods or husks, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The root is white and full of hairie laces or strings.

**2** The lesser water Cresse at the first hath round leaues, then cometh the round stalke of a foote long, vpon the which growe long leaues iagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of rocket. The flowers grow at the highest of the stalks, of colour somewhat white, or of a light carnation, after which come smal husks wherein the seede lieth.

*\* The place.*

**1** The greater water Cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and fountaines or springs.

**2** The lesser water Cresse groweth in moist grounds and meadowes that are ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

*\* The time.*

**1** The great water Cresse flowreth in July and August.

**2** The lesser flowreth in May, & almost until the end of Iune.

*\* The names.*

**1** The first kind is called in high Dutch, Braun Herf; in base



bale Almaine, Waterkerse : in Shops also Nasturtium aquaticum: and semeth very well to be that Sium of the which Cras-  
 tenas maketh mention, in English, water kars, & water Cresse.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *σισυμβριον* and *αμιν*:  
 in Latine, Silybrium alterum, cardamine : of some also Sium:  
 in French *Passerage sauvage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high  
 Dutch *Gauchblum*, wilder Kres, and Wilsen Kres: in bale Al-  
 maine, Coeckoeerbloemen, and Clein Waterkerse: of the Her-  
 borists, Flos cuculi, of some Nasturtium aquaticum: in English  
 the lesser Watercresse, and Cockow flowers. This is not Iberis  
 as some haue deemed it.

✱ *The nature.*

These two herbs are hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Water Cresse is good to be eaten in salade, either by it selfe or A  
 with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh  
 and bringeth forth the grauell and stone, and is good for such as  
 haue the strangurie, and against all stoppings of the kidneies  
 and bladder.

The lesser water cresse taketh away spots and freckles from B  
 the face and all such blemishes, if it be laid therto in the euening  
 and taken away in the morning.

The wild Passerage boyled in lie, driueth away lice, if the head C  
 or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding where as store of the wilde Passerage or D  
 Cockow flowers growe, giue very good milke wherewithall is  
 made excellent swete butter.

## Of winter Cresses. Chap. lxj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broad, smooth, and some-  
 what rounde, not much vnlike the leaues of Smalage, or  
 garden rape, but greater and larger then Smalage leaues.  
 The stalkes be round and full of branches aboue, bringing forth  
 many little yelowe flowers, and after them long rounde cods,  
 wherein is enclosed a little seede. The Rote is thicke and  
 long.

## The fift booke of

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the fieldes and sometimes also in gardens of potherbes, and places not toiled or husbanded.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it flowreth and seedeth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Douch S. Barbara kraut: and according to the same in Latine, Sanctæ Barbaræ herba: we haue named it Barbaræa: the Frenchmen *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it Steencruyt, because it is good against the stone and gravel: in Holland and other places Winterherse, because they do vse to eate of it in the winter time in salades, in stead of Cresses, and therefore it is called Nasturtium, or Cardamum hybernium. This seemeth to be *Pseudobunium*, of Dioscorides: for surely this is not Sideritis latifolia, or Scoparia, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainberbe*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herb is hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Herbe S. Barbe* is a good herbe for salade, and is used in the winter season for salads like cresses, for the which purpose it doth aswell as cresses or rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt woundes and vlcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth to fass, being either laid thereto, or the iuice therof droppd in.

Also it is certainly proued by experience, that the sate of this herbe causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauell, and cureth the Strangurie, which vertues be likewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.

## Of Thlaspi. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be foure kindes of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not much vnlike one another, nor vnlike Cresse in taste.

✱ *The*



✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Thlaspi, hath long narrow leaues. The stems be hard & pliant or tough, of a softe and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringing forth smal whit flowers, & afterwarde flat huskes & round, with a certain clouen bint or edge all about at the vpmost part of ech huske, which chap or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the hart of a man, within the said husks is found small seede the which is rounde, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the end it tasteth and smacketh of garlike or onions, and is of a brownish colour.

2 The second kind hath long leaues & mætelv large, longer and broader then the first, & ragged or cut about the edges. The stalks be round of a softe long diuided into sundry smal branches, vpon which grow smal husks, almost like the seed of shepheards pouch, within which huske is likewise found a sharpe biting seede.

3 The third kind of Thlaspi hath smaller stalks and leaues then the aforesaid, and hath more smal slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and seed like to the other but altogither smaller.

4 The fourth kind hath long, smal, rough, white Greene leaues, the stalks be of a woody substance, round & tough or pliant, vpon the same grow small white flowers, the which past, it bringeth forth brood husks or seed vessels, hauing a brownish kinde of seede, very hot in taste like to the seede of Cressis.

✱ *The place.*

These herbs do grow in fields, & al alongst the same in vntoiled places about wanes, & there is sove growing together, & one kind in one place, & the other in another.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do flower & are in seede at sommer from Maie to August.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Grek *θλάσπι*, *θλάσπις*, *θλάσπιον*, in Latin Thlaspi, Capsella, & Scandulaceum, of some also Myitis, Bytron, Dasmophon, Myopteron: in high Douch, Wilder Cress: in French, *Senec sennage*: in base Almain, Wilde kerse: it may be also called in English Thlaspi.

1 The first kind is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: & is called in base Almain *Wilderkerse*: and of som in Latin, *Scordothlaspi*: that is to say, *Warlike thalaspi*.

2 The second kind is called of the later writers, Nasturtium rusticum, and Sinapi rusticum: in high Douch Bauru Scuff, or Bauru Kirch, and the neather Douchmen in following the same call it Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kerste, that is to say, Seneui, or Charles Cresse: or Charles Cresse: Turner calleth Thlaspi, treacle mustard, Bowers mustard, or dish mustard: but I thinke it best next to Thlaspi, which is the Greeke name to call it Charles mustarde, both because of the strong and violent nature of this naughty plant, as also in respect of the Bowers, who began to be more mischievous to the state of their countrey, then this Herbe is to mans nature.

3 The third kind is called Thlaspi angustifolium, and Thlaspi minus: in high Douch, Bysemkraut: in base Almaine Bessemcrut: that is to say, Bessem weed, or the herb seruing for bisoms. Turner calleth this Iberis Dioscorides.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particular name.

✥ *The nature.*

Thlaspi, especially the seed therof, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seed of the first Thlaspi eaten, purgeth chole both upward and downward, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inward impoistumes.

The same as a Clister powred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the same purpose to be laide vpon the greened place, like Mustard seede.

✥ *The danger.*

Seeing the seed of Thlaspi is very hot and of a strong or vehement working, insomuch that being taken in to great a quantitie, it purgeth or scoureth euen vnto blood, and is very hurtfull to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be giuen or ministered inwardly.

Of Candy Thlaspi. Chap. lxiii.

✥ *The description.*

This herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almost like to the leaues of Iberis. The flowers grow at



at the top of the plant in rounde tuftes like the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes fashioned like the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the which is contained a seede of a sharpe biting tast, like the seede of the other Thlaspi.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is not found in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent herboziffes.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *δραβη*: in Latine, Arabis and Draba: of Plinie as some men hold, Dryophonon: of the Herboziffes at these daies, Thlaspi de Candie, unknownen in Shops.

✱ *The nature.*

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion like to the other Thlaspies.

✱ *The vertues.*

They vse to eate the dyed seede of this herbe with meates in steede of Pepper, in the Country of Capadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Erysimon Dioscoridis. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**E**rysimon hath long leaues deeply rent, and iagged vppon both sides, not much vnlike the leaues of Rocket gentle or Romaine Rocket, or wilde Mustarde. The stalkes be smal, slender, and pliant, and will twiss and winde like Dyer withie, vppon the same stalkes or branches grow many yelloe flowers, and after them come litle slender huskes, wherein also is a seede of a sharpe biting tast: the roote is long and thicke, with many small stringes or hearie threds.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth in all places of this Countrey alongst the waies, and in vntoiled stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

Erysimon flowreth very plentifully in this Countrey, in the moneth of June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἰρίσιμον* in Latine, Irio: of some *χαμαίπλιον*: Chamæplion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared else where. Cooper Englisheth Irio: by the name of Winter Cresses.

✱ *The nature.*

Erysimon is hot and dry like cresses.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Erysimon taken with honie in maner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough & clammy fleame gathered within the breast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortnes of breath, and the old cough: it shall be the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you strepe the seed first in fair water, and then drie it by the fire, or else lay it in paste and bake it, for else it will be too hot.

The same seed so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the iaunders, and gripings of the belly, against the Scitica, and against all benome and poison.

The seed of Erysimon mingled with honie and water, auaileth much to be laid vnto hidden cankers, hard swellings, impostums behind the eares, the olde and harde impostumes of the breastes, and gentours: for it wasteth and consumeth cold swellings.

## Of Iberis. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrowe, yet a little greater then the leaues of cresses. The flowers be smal and white, after which there follow small shels or husks wherein the seed is, the roote is somewhat thicke and white, in taste hot and sharpe.

✱ *The place.*

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hot countries, about olde wals and other vntoiled places. The Herboristes of this country do sow it in their gardens.

✱ *The*



✱ *The time.*

Iberis flowereth and is in seed at Midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἰβηρίς* *ἢ κρεπταστρινὴ*, and of some *λεπιδιον*: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some Nasturtium sylvestre: in English, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Cresse.

✱ *The nature.*

Iberis is very hot and dry, of nature like to cresses.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Ancient Physicians, especially Damocrates, say that the Rote of Iberis mingled with swines grease, cureth the sciatica Colic, if a man bind of this ointment to his hanch, huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure houres, and the women two houres, but immediatlie after the remouing of this ointment, they must enter into a bathe. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany, but rather Pepperwoort.

Chap. lxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**D**ittany which we may more rightlie call Pepperwoort, hath long broade leaues, not much vnlike the Baye Tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about like a Salve. The stalkes and branches be rounde, vneasie or harde to be broken, and about two foot high: at the top whereof grow a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seed. The roote is long and single creeping vnder the earth, and putteth forth vnderly in diuers places new spryngs and leaues.

✱ *The place.*

Dittanie is sown in some Gardens of this Countrey, and where as it hath bene once sette, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterwarde it can not bee easily destroyed.

✱ *The time*

Dittany flowreth and is in sad in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in these daies, in Latine Piperitis, of some also Sylvestris Raphanus: in French *Pas-serage*: in high Almaine, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaine, Peper-crypt. This should seme to be <sup>lepidium</sup>, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, and of Plinie: yet for al that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Piperitis, although it be of some men sometimes so called: it is fondly and vnlearnedly named in English Dittany. It were better in following the Douchmen to call it Pepperwort.

✱ *The nature.*

This herb is hot and dry in the third degre.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some in these daies vse this herbe with meates in steede of pepper, bicause it hath the nature and taste of pepper, whereof it toke the name of Piperitis.

And bicause the root of this herb is very hot, and of complexion like to mustard or rocket, it is therfore also very good against the Sciatica, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the gosse or capon.

## Of water Pepper. Chap. lxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**W**ater Pepper hath plaine, rounde, smooth, or naked stalkes and branches, full of ioints, the leaues be long and narrow, not much vnlike the leaues of withy, of a hot burning taste like pepper, at the top of the stalks amongst the leaues growe the flowers vpon short stems clustering or growing thicke together, almost like the flowers of Blite, small and white, the which past, there commeth a broade seede somewhat byolone, which biteth the tong, the roote is hearie.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth in all this countrey in poles and ditches, standing waters and moist places.

✱ *The*



\* *The time.*

It flowreth most commonly in July and August.

\* *The names.*

This Herbe is called in Greeke *Hydrope*: in Latin *Hydropiper*, and *Piper aquaticum*: in French *Poyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Douch *Wasser Pfeffer*, or *Buckenkraut*: in base Almain, *Water Pepper*: in English *Water pepper*, or *Water-pepper wort*, and of some *Curaige*.

\* *The nature.*

Water pepper is hot and dry in the third degree.

\* *The vertues.*

The leaues and seede of water pepper or curaige, do waste and consume cold swellings and old hardnes, also it dissolucth & scattereth congeled or clotted blood that commeth of stripes and bruises being laid therto.

The dried leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meate in steede of pepper, as our *Dittanie*, or *Passerage* is vsed.

### Of Arsesmart. Chap. lxxviii.

\* *The description.*

This herb is like to water pepper, in leaues, stalks, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hot nor sharp, but most commonly without any manifest taste. The stalkes be round & haue many knobby ioints like knees. The leaues be long & narrow like the leaues of water pepper, but browner, with blackish spots in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red color clustering together in knops, after which commeth abroad browne seed. The root is yelloish & heary.

\* *The place.*

This herb groweth also in moist marish places, & amongst the water plashts, & is oftentimes found growing neare to the water pepper.

\* *The time.*

It flowreth in July and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

\* *The names.*

This herb is called of the later writers in Latin, *Persicaria*: in French, *Persicaire*, of some *Curaige*: in high Douch *Persichkraut*, or *Flochkraut*: in base Almain, *Persickcrut*, & of some *Alwcrut*:  
in

in Englithe, Arsefmart, or Ciderage.

✱ *The nature.*

Arsefmart is cold and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene Arsefmart pound, is good to be laide to greene or fresh woundes, for it doth coole and comfort them, & keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the iuice of the leaues dropped in.

### Of Indian Pepper. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sortes of this Pepper, the one with huskes of a meane length and greatnes, the others huskes be long and narrow, and the third hath short broad huskes in all thinges els not much vnlike one another, in figure & manner of growing.

✱ *The description.*

The Indian Pepper hath square stalkes somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon which growe brownysh leaues, smooth and tender, almost like to the leaues of common Horrelloz Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed. Amongst the leaues growe flowers vpon short stemmes, with fine or fire small leaues, of colour white, with a greene starre in the middle. After the flowers come smooth and plaine huskes, which befoze they be ripe are of a greene colour, and afterward red and purple. The huskes of the first kind are of a finger length. The huskes of the second kind be longer and narrower. They of the third kind are large, short and round. In the said huskes is found the seede or graines, of a pale yellow colour, broad, hot, and of a biting tast like Pepper.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not of his owne kind in this Countrey, but some Herbozistes do set and maintaine it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

✱ *The time.*

The seede of this pepper is ripe in this Countrey in September and befoze winter.

✱ *The names.*

This strang herbe is called of Actuarius in Graeke *νιπάρικον* in Latine,



Latine Capsicum : of Auicen, Zingiber caninum : of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis : of such as write in these daies, Piper Indianum, Piper Calcutthium, and Piper Hispanum : in high Douch, Indianischer Pfeffer, Calcuttischer Pfeffer : in French, *Poyure d' Inde*, or *d' Espagne* : in base Almaine, pepper ban Indien, & Bresilie pepper : in English, Indian pepper, or Calcutte pepper.

✱ *The nature.*

The Indian pepper is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Indian Pepper is vsed in diuers places for the dressing of Meates, for it hath the same vertue and tast as the vsuall Pepper hath : furthermore it coloureth like Saffron, and being taken in such sort, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

The same doth also dissolue & consume the swelling about the Throte called the kinges euil, all kernelles, and all cold swellings, and taketh away all spottes and Lentilles of the face, being laied therevnto with hony.

✱ *The danger.*

It is dangerous to be often vsed or in to great a quantitie : for this pepper hath in it a certaine hidden euill qualitic, whereby it killeth dogs, if it be giuen them to cate.

## Of Pepper. Chap.lxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

The olde and ancient Physitions do describe and set forth three kinds of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke pepper, the which a man shall euen in these daies find to be sold in the shops of the apothecaries and grossers.

✱ *The description.*

As touching the proportion and figure of the tree or plant that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing else to write, sauing that we haue founde described of the Ancients, and such as haue trauailed into India, and the Countries about Calcutte: and because this is a strange kinde of Fruite, not growing amongst vs, we will write no more thereof, but as we haue

haue gathered from the writings of the Ancients and others, which lately haue traualled into those Countries, who notwithstanding be not yet al of one mind or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is like to Agnus castus: Dioscorides with certaine others do write, that Pepper groweth in India vpon a little or small tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is like to the knops or agglettes that hang in the Birch or Hasell trees befoze the comming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruite which commeth forth immediately after the flowers, the which also in proesse of time do ware long, great & white bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpon one and the selfe same stem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper: And being ripe and blacke is our common blacke pepper. Such as trauell to the Indians, Calcutte, and the Countries there aboutes do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plant like Iuie or Bindwaide, the which doth twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stemmes, where vpon hang the Pepper corncs or berries, euen like the ribbes, or beyond sea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this Countrey: for Pepper is brought from the Indians to Antwarpe preserued in comfiture with the stems, and soote stalkes hanging in it. The greene and vnripe berries, remaine white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be thorough ripe they ware blacke, and full of shrivelled wrinckles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The same authoers or later traauaylers do affirme, that long pepper is not the fruit of this plant, but that it groweth vpon other trees, like the thinges that you see hanging like Cattes tales, or Agglets, vpon the Nut trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruite they call long pepper, because in tast and working it is like pepper.

✱ The place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane Sumatra, & certaine other Islands adioining, fro which Islands it is brought to Calcutte, the which is the most famous & chiefe city, as also the greatest mart towne of the Indians: & there it is solde not by waight, but by measures as they sell coyn in this country.

✱ The



✱ *The names:*

Pepper is called in Græke *πέπερι*: in Latin Piper, in high douch  
Pfeffer: in base Almaine Peper: in English pepper.

1 Long pepper is called in Græke *μακρόν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper  
longum: in shops, Macropiper.

2 The white pepper is called in Græke *λευκόν πέπερι*: in Latin Pi-  
per album: in shops, Leucepiper.

3 The blacke pepper is called in Græke *μαύρον πέπερι*: in Latin Pi-  
per nigrum: in shops Melanopiper.

✱ *The nature.*

Pepper is hot and drie in the third degré, especially the white  
and the blacke, for the long pepper is not so dry, because it is par-  
taker of a certaine moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

It is put into sauces to giue a good smack, and taste unto meats, A  
to prouoke appetite, and help digestion.

It prouoketh vrine, driueth forth windines and paines in the B  
belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of bay or commin: it is  
also very good against poison, and the bitings and stingings of ve-  
nemens beasts, and therfore it is put into treacles and preserva-  
tiue medicines.

The same drunken before the comming of the fit of the Ague, C  
or laid to and annointed outwardly with oile, is good against the  
shakings and brusings of agues.

The same licked in with honie, is good against the cough com- D  
ming of a cold cause, and against all the colde infirmities of the  
breast and lungs.

The same chewed with Raisons, draweth downe from the E  
head thin skeme, and purgeth the braine.

Laid to with honie it is good against the Squinancie, so: it con- F  
sumeth and wasteth the swellings and tumours.

The same with Pitche dissolueth the kings euill and kernels, G  
or wens, or hard colde swellings, and draweth forth sharden and  
splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled H  
with eie medicines or colliries made to clere and strengthen the  
sight.

## Of Garlike. Chap. lxxi.

✥ *The kinds.*

**T**her be thre sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wild Garlike, and Ramsons.

✥ *The description.*

**1** Garden Garlike hath leaues like grasse, or Leekes, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come vp round hollow stems, which beare flowers and seede like to the Onion. The root is round swelling out like the onion, heaped vp with many cloues or kernettes ioyned together, vnder which hangeth a beard or tasell of many small heartie stringes.

**2** The wilde Garlike hath no leaues, but in seede thereof it hath long, round, small, hollow, piped blades, amongst which springeth vp a rounde hard stemme of two or thre foote long, vpon which growe the flowers and seede. The root is also round, Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernettes growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned therevnto newe heades or rootes, from which spring new plantes.

Of this sorte is found another kinde which is smaller, in all thinges els like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stemmes, and seede, as also in rootes, the which do grow most commonly in medowes.

**3** The third kinde of Garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broad blades or large leaues, almost like the leanes of Liricumphaney, or Day Lillies: betwixt which cometh vp a stem or stowne, bearing many small white flowers. The rote is like to a yong Garlike heade, of a very rancke sauour and tast.

✥ *The place.*

**1** Garden Garlike is planted in Gardens.

**2** The wilde Garlike groweth by it selfe in fieldes, and hedges, and medowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the fieldes and pastures most commonly.

**3** Ramsons grow in most darke places.

✥ *The time.*

**1** The wild Garlike flowreth and is in seede in June and July.

**3** Ramsons flowreth in Aprill and May.

✥ *The*



✱ The names.

Garlike is called in Græke *σκόρδα*: in Latine, *Allium*: in high Douch, Knobloch, or Knoblouch: in base Almaigne, Lock.

1 The first kinde is called *Allium sativum*: in Englishe, Carden Garlike, and poore mens treacle: in French *Ail de iardin*: in Douch, Lam Lock, or Lock.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *ἄλκον*: in Latin, *Allium anguinum*, and *Allium sylvestre*: in French, *Ail sauvage*: in high Douch, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in base Almaigne, Wilt Lock: in English, Crow Garlike, and wild Garlike.

3 The third kind is called of the later writers in Latin, *Allium ursinum*: in French, *Ail d'ours*: in high douch, waldt knoblauch: in base Almaigne, Das Lock: in Englishe, ramsons, Buckrames, and Beares Garlike. This should seeme to be that Garlike, which Dioscorides calleth *Scorodoprassum*, or as some others thinke *Ampeloprasum*.

✱ The nature.

Garlike is hot and drie almost in the fourth degré.

✱ The vertues.

Garlike eaten rawe and fasting, nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingendzeth euill blood, because of his exceeding heate: Heuerthelesse being boiled untill it hath lost his sharpnes, it engendzeth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but little, yet it nourisheth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, for it wasteth and consumeth cold humours.

It dispatcheth windines, openeth all stoppings, killeth and driueth forth bad wormes, and prouoketh brine.

It is good against all venome and poison, taken in meates or boiled in wine and dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth all poison: insomuch that it driueth away all venomous beasts from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of physicians, called it poore mens Treacle.

It is laide with great profit to the bitings of mad dogs, & vpon the bitings & stingings of venomous beasts, as spiders, scorpions, vipers, and such like: and for the same purpose it auaileth much to drinke the decoction or broth of Garlike sod in wine.

It

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sicknes, as are forced to drinke of diuers sortes of corrupt waters.

The same eaten rawe or boiled cleareth the voice, cureth the old cough, and is very good for them that haue the dropic: for it drieth the stomack and consumeth the water: and doth not much alter nor distemper the bodie.

The decoction thereof made with Oygan and wine, being dronken, killeth lice and nittes.

It is very good against the tooth ache, for it slaketh the same, if pounde with vineger, and laide to the teeth: or boiled in water with a little incence, and the mouth washed therewith, or put into the hollownes of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue mirt with gosse grease and polvred into the eares.

The same bzused betwixt the handes and laide to the temples, slaketh the olde headache.

The same burned into ashes and mingled with honny, healeth the wild scab, and scurffe of the head, and the falling of the heare, being laide therevpon.

Laid to in the same manner, it healeth black and blew scarres, that remaine after bzuses and stripes.

It is also good against the soyle white scurffe, leptic, and running blcers of the head and all other mangines, pound with oile and salt, and laide therevpon. Also it is good against the hot inflammation called wilde fire, which is a spreading scab like a tetter.

With swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth hard swellings, and laide to with Sulpher and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie or noughtie humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, draweth forth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the same of it thzough a funnel or hollow stole.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlike.

✱ The danger.

Garlike is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and such as be of a hot complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and



and kidneies. It is also naught for women with child and such as  
giue sucke to children.

Of Sauce alone or Iacke by the hedge.

Chap. lxxij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**his herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues,  
almost like to March violets, but much greater & larger, &  
of a paler colour. Amongst those leaues commeth vp the  
stake of two fote high, with longer & narrower leaues than the  
first were, and crouned or jagged about, not much vnlike the net-  
tle leaues, but greater. The which being brused betwene the fin-  
gers, haue the saour & smell of garlike. About the highest of the  
stake grow many small white flowers, and after them long cods  
or husks wherein is blacke seed. The root is long and slender, and  
of woody substance.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe delighteth to growe in solue vntoiled places, as a-  
bout the borders of meadowes, and moist pasture grounds, & some-  
times in hedges, and vpon walles.

✥ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth most commonly in May and June, and  
afterward commeth the seed.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the latter writers in the Latine tong,  
Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordo-  
tis, the which is also called Scordium, and is described in the first  
booke of this history: Pandectarus calleth it Pes Asininus: it is  
named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Dutch, *Knoblochkraut*, *Leu-  
chel*, or *Satzkraut*: in base Almaine, *Loock sonder Loock*: in En-  
glish, *Sauce alone*, and *Iacke by the hedge*.

✥ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in almost in (the third degree) fourth  
degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

This herbe is not much vsed in medicine: but some do vse it  
with meats in stee of garlike.

The ignorant apothecaries do vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in the knowledge of simples.

## Of Onions. Chap. lxxiiij.

### ✱ *The kinds.*

There be diuerse sorts of Onions, some white, some red, some long, some round, some great, and some small: but all of one saour and property, sauing that the one is a little stronger than the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seed.

### ✱ *The description.*

The Onion hath leaues or blades almost like garlike, holowe within. The stemmes be round, vpon which growe rounde balles or heads, couered with little fine or tender white skinner, out of which breake many white flowers like starres, which turne into small pellets or buttons, in which are contained two or thre blacke cornered seedes. The root is round or long, made of many foldes, pilles, or coverings, growing one vpon another, whereof the vpmost pilles or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the root is a beard of hairy roots, or strings like a tassell.

### ✱ *The place.*

They are sowne in euery garden of this country, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

### ✱ *The time.*

They are commonly sowne in February and March, and are full growne in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, January, or February, then they will blowe in June, and bring forth in July and August.

### ✱ *The names.*

The Onion is called in Greeke *κεφαλαιον* in Latine, Cēpa, & Cēpe: in high Douch, Zwiβel: in base Almaigne, sēde Ayeuyū.

### ✱ *The nature.*

The Onion is almost hot in the fourth degré, and rather of grosse, than subtil parts.

✱ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

The Onion ingendreth windinesse, and causeth appetite, and A  
it doth scatter, and make thin grosse & clammy humours, with-  
out nourishing : especially to be eaten rawe. But being boiled  
thrice or thrise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth some-  
what, but not much.

Onions eaten in meat, open the belly gently, & prouoke vrine B  
plentifully.

They open the hemorrhoides, so called in Grecke, laid to the C  
fundement or siege with oile or vineger, and so doth the iuice or  
the whole Onion mingled with roasted apples, and laid vpon the  
fundement with cotten.

Onions sodden and laid to with raisens and figs, do ripe and D  
bryake wens and such like cold swellings.

The iuice of them dropped into the eyes, clareth the dimnesse E  
of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spots, clouds, and  
hawes of the eyes.

The same iuice dropped into the eares, is good against deafe- F  
nesse, and the humming noise or ringing of the same, and is good  
to cleanse the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the  
same.

The same powdered or sifted vpon the nolethrylles, causeth one G  
to sneeze, and purgeth the braine.

Being put vnder in a pessary, it bringeth forth the flowers & H  
secondine.

It is laid to the bitings of dogs, with hony, rue and salt, with I  
good successe.

It cureth the haughty scab and itch, and the white spots of all K  
the body, and also the scurfie and scales of the head: and filleth a-  
gain with haire the pild places of the head, being laid thereto in  
the sunne.

The same laid to with capons grease, is good against the L  
blisters of the fete, and against the chafing and galling of the  
shoe.

✱ *The danger.*

The often vse of Onions, causeth headach, & ouermuch sleepe,  
and is hurtfull to the eyes.

The fift Booke of  
Of Leeks. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Lecke hath long brode blades, folden together with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and saueur not much unlike the Onion, betwixt which leaues in the second yere groweth a round stemme, which bringeth forth a round head or ball, with his flowers like the Onion, and after the flowers it beareth seed, in fashion like to onion seed, but that it is of a grayish colour. The root is white and lesser than a meane onion, with a beard or tassell of hairy strings.

✥ *The time.*

The Lecke is planted almost in euery garden of this country, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day hard by the ground, to be dayly bled in pottages, and other meats, and therefore it can vnneth or scarcely growe vp.

✥ *The time.*

The Lecke flowereth in May and June, a yere after the sowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome flowers or seede, and therefore some do write that the Lecke bringeth forth neither flowers nor seede, which is untrue, for the Lecke which hath not bene cut bringeth forth both flowers and seed.

✥ *The names.*

The Lecke is called in Greeke *μεγαν*: in Latine, *Porrum*: in French, *Poureau*: in high Douch, *Lauch*: in base Almaigne, *Paray*: in English, a Lecke, or Leeks.

The vncut Lecke is called in Greeke *μεγαν κεφαλον*: in Latine, *Porru capitatum*: that is to say in English, the headed or knopped Lecke.

The cut Lecke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, *Porrum sectium*: in English, French Lecke, vnset Lecke, maiden Lecke.

✥ *The nature.*

The Lecke is hot and dry in the third degree, of nature like the onion, but not so strong.

✥ *The*



✱ *The vertues.*

Leeks ingender grosse and euill blood, bꝛéde winde, and cause A heauy dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boiled in water twise or thrise, it will be the better and moze conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humours fine & B thin, and softeneth the belly.

The iuice of Leeks dronken with hony, is good against the bi- C tings and stings of venemous beasts.

The iuice of Leeks taken in an electuary of lohoc, doth mun- D difie and cleanse the bꝛeast, causeth one to spet out, & is good against hoarsenesse and the old cough.

A bath of Leeks made with salt sea water, prouoketh wo- E mens flowers, openeth the stoppings of the matrix, & doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say the blades of Leeks will stanch blée. F ding, especially nose bléeing: the same vertue hath the iuice mingled with vineger, and fine polwder of frankencense to be put into the nosethrils.

The seed is good to be mingled & put into medicines, that serue G to bꝛeake the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bléeing to be taken H with the like quantity of myrtill berries.

✱ *The danger.*

Leeks ingender euill humors, and windinesse: they cause hea- I uy and terrible dreames, they darken the eie sight, and are very hurtfull for them that haue any exulcerations or going off, of the skin of the bladder, or raines.

Of Cyues, or Rush Onions Leeks.

Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Cyues or Rush Onions, in the stéede of leaues haue little, J small, holow, and slender piped blades, like to small rushes, growing thicke togither, in tast not much vnlike the

task of lœks. Amongst the Rushlœke leaues growe small rounde stems, with small bowles or round knopped heads, like the ball in the top of the seed onion, but much smaller, & ful of smal purple flowers. The roots be like to small onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, full of long hairy threds or strings, like the beard of the onions, or lœks.

✥ *The place.*

It is set in gardens amongst pot herbes, or woets.

✥ *The time.*

It flowreth in May and June a yeare after the sowing, newe planting or setting.

✥ *The names.*

This kind of lœks is called in English, Cyues, and of Turner in Latine, *Cepa pallacana*, and in Græke *Gethyum*, which he englisheth by al these names a Ciue, a Ciuet, a Chiue, or Sweth, & giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French *Des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douch, *Schnitlauch*, *Wylslauch*: in base Almain, *Biesfloock*, that is to say, rush Garlike, bicause in stead of leaues it bringeth forth small rushes like crow garlike. It hath neither Græke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in following the Douch, we do call it in Græke *ῥοιζοειδης*: and in Latine, *Schœnophrasum*: which may be Englished, Rush Lœks: & if any man had called it in Græke *ῥοιζοειδης*, I without any presumption might haue called it rush Onions. Some take it to be *Porrum sectium*: but it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius haue writtten, how shamefully they erre, & by the same authority of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiētly proued in the former chapter, that the cut lœke, & the headed lœke, which is our common lœke are all one, & do com both of one seed, & do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered to grow & beare seed, & the other is oftentimes cut.

✥ *The nature.*

Cyues are hot and dry in the third degré, and of complexion or temperament like unto lœks.

✥ *The vertues.*

Cyues are vsed in meats & pottages euen as lœks, which they do resemble in operation and vertue.



Of wild Bulbus, or wild Onion. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath long leaues or blades like garlike, but very seldome bringing forth more than two blades, betwixt which springeth by a round holow stemme of a span long, at the top thereof growe many yealow scarrelike flowers, the which do change into a thre square or triangled huske or husks: in which the seede is contained. The root is rounde as an Onion.

✱ *The place.*

This Onion groweth in diuerse places of Almaine, in sandy countries in dales and bailies about brooks and little streams, and sometimes also vnder hedges.

✱ *The time.*

This kind of Bulbus flowreth in March, and is in seede in April, and in short space after it vanissheth away, so that in May following a man shall find neither stalks neither leaues.

✱ *The names.*

How this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the ancients or old writers is not certainly knowne, some thinke it to be Bulbina: some others would haue it *Bulbus idiosyncrus*, that is to say, Bulbus esculentus, but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is neither the one nor the other. And therefore we call it Bulbus syluestris: the high Douchmen do call it *Feldswibel*, Ackerzwibel: and thereafter it is called in base Almaine, *Uel Ayeuyn*: in French, *Oignon sauvage*: that is to say, wild Onion. Turner calleth it *Bulbine*, wild Leeks, and coyne Leeks, lib. 1. fol. 97. and in the first impression, fol. 5.

✱ *The nature.*

This wild Onion is hot & drie in the second degree, the which is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough ascription, or binding quality.

✱ *The vertues.*

Such as haue put this Bulbus in proof, do affirme that it softneth and driueth away hard swellings being laid therevnto.

It is also (with great profit) applied and laid vnto moist, corrupt,

corrupt, rotten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first rotted vnder imbers, and then pound with hony and laid to.

Of the white Onion. Chap. lxxvij.

✥ *The description.*

**T**his kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth vp a round Greene stemme, of a span long or thereabouts, bringing forth foure or five small flowers, Greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the lily flower, especially befoze they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser. The root is rounde like an Onion or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slimy like comfrey, when it is brused or broken in peeces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his Ornithogalum is described to haue a certaine aglet, or a thing called Cachrys, growing vp in the middle of the flower. Neither is it like to be Matthisius Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Trasi, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

2 This Ornithogalum maius is like the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and small, but bigger than the first. The stalke groweth a foote and a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpon the top of the stalke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, like vnto small lilies, in the middle is a head like the seed that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the which lightly multiplieth into many other.

✥ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in sandy places that lie open to the aire, and be manured or toiled, and is founde in many places ofabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in euery field.

✥ *The time.*

The leaues of this Bulbus do spring vp first in March and April, and the flowers in May, and about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be sene or found.

✥ *The*



✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Greeke *ορνιθόγαλον*: and in Latine, Ornithogalum: vnknownen in shops: in base Almaine it is called, Wit velt Ayueyn, that is to say, the wild white field Onyon: in some places of France, it is called Churles. It may likewise be very well called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

2 The other Bulbus is likewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some now in these daies, Liliū Alexandrinum, that is to say, Lilies Alexandria, because it is thought that it is first brought into knowledge in this countrie from Alexandria.

✱ *The nature.*

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and dries.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roasted as a ye list.

It is also very good to soulder & close by fresh or greene wounds as being laid vpon like comfrey.

Of the sea Vnion called Squilla.

Chap. lxxviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**A**t this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or sea Vnion: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath brode blades, and is commonly vsed for Squilla.

✱ *The description.*

1 The round bollens, or imbelled heads of the first and right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter than the bollens or heads of the vsuall and common Squilla. The blades be long and narrowe, and of a white greene or grayish colour.

2 The common Squilla hath also great thicke heads or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pills or scales are thicker than the scales or coverings of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and brode almost like to lillie leaues. The flowers be small and yellow growing at the highest and alongst the stalks or stems, after them commeth the seede.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this countrie, but is brought from Spaine hither to serue for medicine, whereof some is planted in gardens.

✱ *The names.*

The first kind of this strange Union is called in Græke *οὐῖνα*: and in Latine, Scilla: in Shops, Squilla: in French, Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer: in high Douch, Hertzwibel: in base Almaigne, Zæ Apeuyr: of Serapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Pouce Onion: in English, Squilla, and sea Onion.

2 The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kind, but of that sort which the Græks do call *πανκράτιον*: the Latins Pancratium, which is of nature like to Squilla, and therefore without any error it may be used in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, whereunto it is very much like: for Dioscorides Pancratium, and Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

✱ *The nature.*

Squilla is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of very subtil parts, also of a cutting or scouring nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Squilla (being first couered round about with dolwe, or lapt in a paste and baked in an ouen, or roasted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spoonfull or two thereof taken with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoule, and putteth forth plentie of tough and clammy humors.

The same roasted or prepared after the same maner is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vrine, and in such medicines as are used against the dropsie, the iaudise, belching or working by of the stomacke, and gripings or frettings of the bellie.

Taken with honie and oile it driueth forth of the bellie, both the long and round worms.

Prepared in maner aforesaid, it is put with great profit into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnes of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy flemes, that are gathered together within the hol-  
lownes



lownes of the brest: for taken in the same maner it doth dissolue and lose grosse humors, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with honie loseth the bellie very gently: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figges or honie.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and rawe is good to be laid vnder the tong, to quench the thirst of them that haue the drop sic, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender and pound small, is good to be laid as an emplaster vpon the bitings of vipers and adders, and such other like venemous beasts.

The inner part of Squilla boiled in oile or turpentine, is applied with great profit to the chaps or rifts of the face, and also to kided or moldie heeles, and hanging warts, especially when it is first roasted vnder the imbers.

In the same maner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie scales or bzan of the head being laid therevnto.

The leaues of Squilla doth dissolue and washe the kings euill and kernels vnder and about the throte, being laid therevpon by the space of fower daies.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doore or chiefe entrie into the house, it kepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Bertius writeth that when the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour and do not soone fall, or vade away, that the yere shall be very fruitfull, and there shall be great store of corne.

Pancratium in vertue and working is much like to Squilla, sauing that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be vsed for want of the right Squilla in all things as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the like order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

✱ *The danger.*

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil and wasting, hurtfull and forcing the nature of man, when it is taken or vsed rawe: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be vsed or taken into the bodie without it be first sodden or roasted.

Of

The fift Booke of  
Of Affodill. Chap.lxxix.

✱ *The kindes.*

**T**here be three kinds of Affodill, that is to say, the male and female, and a third sort with yellow flowers.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kind of Affodill hath long narrow leaues like Lake blades, amongst which springeth vp a rounde stalk of a cubite, or cubite and a halfe long: vpon which from the middle vp to the top grow faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do ende their flowering aboue. The flowers past there come small husks, round and wythed or turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into parts when they ware ripe: within the said husks is a browne seede. The rootes do growe by great numbers or companies, and like to the rootes of the female Pionie, each one fashioned like to a long thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat open or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and after ward bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past did vse to eate of this root, as Hesiodus and certaine other do report.

**2** The second kind of Affodill hath narrow blades also like to the abouesaid, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine straight stemme of two foote high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, diuided into sixe parts, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Affodill. They once past there appeere small triangled husks, within the which lieth the seede. The root of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onion, almost like the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodill is not much vnlike the first kind but onely in the roote, wherin is al the difference betwixt these two herbs: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalks, flowers, and seedes, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers stande further a sunder, and not so thicke set, or throng together.

**3** Besides these two kindes there is found another Affodill, whose



whose leaues be longer and narrower than the leaues of the first kinde, the stalks be also round, and loden with pleasant yellowe flowers, after which appeereth round husks or knops like little heads, wherein the seede is contained: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Affodill, but euery roote is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Affodill remaine græne all the winter, and do not bade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes do put forth a certaine increase of new springs and blades, whereby it increaseth and winneth more ground, and doth so multiplie, that of one plant within a fewe yeeres you shall get a number of others.

✥ *The Place.*

Affodill is not found growing of his owne kind in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herborists, whereas they do both sow and plant it.

✥ *The time.*

- 1 The first kind flowreth in May, and is in sæd in June.
- 2 The second doth also flower and sæd in June.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ασφodelος*: in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia: in Shops, Affodilus: in French, *Hache royale*, or *Asphodel*: of the common Herborists of Brabant, Affodilen. The flower with his stem is called in Græke *ανθερος*, Anthericos: and in Latine, as Plinie saith, Albucum: in English also Affodill, and Daffodill.

- 1 The first kind is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.
- 2 The second is called Asphodelus foemina, and Hastula regia foemina, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

✥ *The nature.*

- 1 Affodill especially the roote of the first kind is hot and drie in the second degré.
- 2.3 The roots of the other kinde are hot and drie almost in the third degré.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of the first kinde boiled and dronken, prouoketh A  
driue,

byrne, and womens flowers.

The waight of a dram thereof taken with wine healeth the paine in the side, the cough, the shrinking of sinewes, cramps, and burstings.

It is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, to drinke the quantitie of three drams thereof with wine, and to lay vpon the wound and hurted place the leaues, flowers, and rootes beaten together.

The seede and the flowers of the right Affodill dronken in wine, are very good against the poison of scorpions and other venemous beasts, also they purge the bellie.

The rote boiled in the lees of wine is good to be laid vpon corrupt festered sores, and vpon old blcers, and the impostumes of the breasts, and stones or genitoys. It is also good against new swellings and impostumes that do but begin, being laid vpon in manner of an emplaster with parched barlie meale.

The iuice of the root boiled with good old wine, a little mirrhe and saffron, is a good medicine for the eies to cleere and sharpen the sight.

The same iuice of it selfe, or mingled with frankincense, hony, wine, and mirrhe, is good against the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, when it is powdered or dropped in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the toothach powdered and dropped into the contrarie eare to the pain and græfe.

The ashes of the burned rote, and specially of the second kind do cure and heale scabs and naughtie sores of the head, and do restore againe vnto the pild head the haire fallen away, being laid therevnto.

The oile that is sodden in the rootes being made hollow, or in the oile in which the roots haue bene boiled, doth heale the burnings with fire, mouldie or rawe kided heales, and doth swage the paine of the eares, and deafnes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The roots do cure the morpew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the sunne, and then anoint the place with the iuice of the rote, or lay the rote to the place.



Of the Vine. Chap.lxxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here are diuers sorts of Vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable: that is to say, the garden or husbanded Vine, and the wilde Vine, as writeth Dioscorides and the Ancients. The manured or husbanded Vine is also of diuers sorts both in fashion and colour, so that it is not easie to number or describe all the kinds: wherof it shal be sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded Vine into three kinds: wherof the first is very red, and yeldeth a darke red liquoz, the which is called of som Tinctura. The second is blew, & yeldeth a clere white liquoz, the which yet notwithstanding wareth red, when it is suffered to settle in the vessell. The third Vine is white, and yeldeth a white wine or liquoz, the which continueth white. And al these sorts of the manured or garden Vines are like one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a woodie substance, ouercouered with a clonen barke, or chinking rind (from which branches) groweth forth new increase of knottie shootes or springs, bringing forth at euery knot or ioint, brode iagged leaues, diuided into fīue cuts or parts, also it putteth forth at the aforesaide ioints with the leaues certaine tendzels or clasping caprioles, and tying tagglets, wherewithall it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, & all things else that it may attain vnto. The same new springs and branches do also bring forth for the most part, at the second, third, and fourth knot or ioint, first of all little bushie tufts, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thick set and trussed together, within which berries or grapes are founde small graines or kernels, which be the seede of the Vine.

✱ *The place.*

The Vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaines that stande open to the south, in hot countries and regions, as in Canarie, and the islands adioining in Barbaria, Spaine, Grèce, Candie, Sicile, Italie, and diuers other hot regions. It groweth also

also in France, and Almaine, by the riuer Rheyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower countries do bring forth very small or thin wines, for none other cause but onely because the sunne is not so vehement, and the nights be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth) The sunne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, and the night his sweetnes, and the mone shine his ripenes. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the like hot countries, both sweete and strong: for the sunne shineth vehemently in those countries, and the nights be longer than in this countrie. And for this consideration the wine of Rheine, and of other the septentrionall or north regions are weaker, and not so sweete and pleasant, because the nights in those countries be shorter, and the sunne hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh, Swedland, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other cold countries: for the nights be there in sommer short, and the power of the sunne is but small.

✥ *The time.*

The vine doth wretch in high and base Germanie or Almaine, about the beginning of Iune, and the grapes be thorough ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogsheds and vessels fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Dutch *Wijnmaent*.

✥ *The names.*

The manured vine is called in Græke *αἰνός* <sup>*ainos*</sup> *in Latine, Vitis vinifera*: in high Dutch, *Weinreb*: in base Almaine, *Wijngaert*: in English, the garden or manured vine or grape.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine are cold, drie, and astringent, and so be the græne berries or vnripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hot and moist in the first degree, and the Raisen or dried grape is hot and drie, as witnesseth Galen.

✥ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the græne leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine



Vine drunken, is good for them that vomit or spit blood, and is good against the bloody fire, and for women with childe that are giuen to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrelles to be taken alone by themselves: and so haue the kernelles, that are found within the fruit, to be boiled in water and drunken.

The same tagglets or clasping tendrelles of the vine, pounce with parched barley meale, are good to be applied to the headach coming of heat, and upon the hot bleers of the stomacke.

The ashes of the drie boughs or cuttings of the vine burnt, & laid to with vineger, do cure the excrescence and swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolved in oile of roses and vineger, is good to be laid to the bitings of serpents, to dislocations or members out of ioint, and to the inflammation, or heat of the spleen or milt.

Greene grapes ingender windinesse in the belly or stomacke, and do lose the belly.

The dried raisens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, the kidneies and the bladder.

They be also good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weakenesse of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of raisen kernelles, is good against the bloody fire & the laske, if it be altogether powdered into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bath themselves in the same broth or decoction of the kernelles.

The same kernelles pound very small and laid to with salt, do consume and wast hard swellings, and swageth the blastings and swellings of womens breasts.

## Of the wild Vine or Grape. Chap. lxxxj.

\* The kinds.

**T**he wild vine is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, the one sort hath flowers, and grapes which neuer come to ripeness: and the other bringeth forth small grapes or berries which come to ripeness.

¶ C c c i

\* The

✥ *The description.*

**T**he wild vine is much like to the garden vine, in branches, leaues, and clasping capreoles, whereof the first kind bringeth forth first his flowers, and afterward his fruit like to the garden vine: but the fruit commeth not to ripenesse.

2 The second kind bringeth forth small clusters, full of little berries or grapes, the which do become ripe, and they drie them like raisens. And of these are made the small raisens, which are commonly called corants, but more rightly raisens of Corinth.

✥ *The names.*

The wild vine is called in Greeke *ἀμπελόκηλος*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in English, the wild grape or vine.

1 The decaying or fading fruit of the first kinde of the wilde vine, & also the flowers of the same, is called in Greeke *οἰνοκράνη*: & in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuice which they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other sorts of greene and unripe grapes, as well of the garden as of the wild kind of vines, is called in Greeke *οἶνος*: and in Latine, *Omphacium*: in shops, *Agresta*: in French, *Verjus*, and of some *Agris*: in base Almaine, *Geryus*: in English, *Aerius*.

2 The fruites of the seconde kinde is called in the shops of this countrie, *Passula de Corintho*: in French, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaine, *Corinthen*: in English, *Corants*, and small *Raisens of Corinth*.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues, branches, and clasping capreoles of the wild vine, haue like power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, and clasping tendrelles of the manured or garden vine, & so hath the Aerius of the same. The Raisens or Corants are hot and moist of nature and complexion, not much unlike the common fraile Raisens in operation.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues, branches, and tendrelles of the wild vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, branches, and clasps of the garden vine, and do serue as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The



The flower with the vnripe and withering fruit of the first kind of the wilde grape stoppeth the laske, and all other flure of blood.

Being laid outwardly vpon the stomack, they are good against the debility and weakenesse of the stomacke, and slower belchings and lothsomenesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth headach, being laid vpon the same Greene, or mingled with oile of roses and vineger, and is much profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the genitals or priuities.

The Clerius doth not much differ in operation & vertue, from the withered and vnripe grape, especially when it is dried and made into powder: for being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine against the weakenesse and heat of the stomack, for it doth both strengthen and refresh or coole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meats or otherwise.

They make a Syrup with this Clerius, sugar, or hony, the which is very good against thirst and hot agues, and the wambeling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomacke, that commeth through heat of cholerike humours.

It is also good for women with childe to stirre vp in them good appetite or meat lust, and to take from them all inordinate lusts or vaine longing, & also to stop the wambling in their stomacks and parbreakeing.

Corants or raisens of Corinth, do not much differ in vertue, from sapnet or fraile raisens.

The end of the fift part of the Historie  
of Plants.

Ccc 2

THE



THE  
SIXT PART OF THE  
HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS,

Containing the description of trees, shrubs, bushes,  
and other plants of wooddy substance, with their  
fruits, rosins, gummes, and liquors : also of their  
kinds, names, natures, vertues, and  
operations.

*By Rembertus Dodonaus.*

Of the Rose. Chap.j.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuerse kindes of Roses, whereof some are  
of the garden, swete smelling, and are set, planted,  
and fauoured, the others are wilde, growing of their  
owne kinde without setting about hedges, and the borders of  
fields.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose  
stalkes, or branches are long, and of a wooddy nature or  
substance ten, twelue, or twentie foote high, and sometimes  
longer, if they be staied by or succoured. In many places set  
full of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes. The leaues be long,  
and made of five or seauen leaues, standing one against an o-  
ther all vppon a stemme, whereof eache leafe by it selfe is  
rough, and snipt about the edges like to a sawe. The buds  
do growe amongst the leaues vppon short stemmes, closed in  
with five small leaues, whereof two are bearded vppon both  
sides, two haue no beards, and the fift is bearded but vppon  
one side. When these buddes do open and spreade, the swete  
and pleasant Roses do muster and shewe forth of colour white,  
with



with diuers yellow haire or threds in the middle. The flowers fallen there come by rounde knops, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seed wrapped in haire or wool. The root of the Rose bushe is of a woody substance like to the roots of other low trees and plants.

2 The second kind of garden Roses be red, and are like to the white in leaues, shoots, & branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the branches so large. The flowers be of a pleasant saour, of colour red, and fashioned like the white Roses.

3 The third kind are they which some call Roses of Province, whose shoots and springs be like them of the red Rose, sauing that they grow by higher, and yet for al that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose should seme to be a middle sort or meane kind betwixt the red and the white Roses, which thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither red nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in all things else like to the others.

4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Province, the which be almost like to the others in shoots, springs and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasaunt saour or sent, and these are best to be used in medicine.

5 The fift is a kinde of single Roses, which is small and called Cassia, or Canell Rose, or the Rose smelling like Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller than the leaues of the other Roses, the shoots and twigs be also smal and thicke, set with thorny prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to the height of the Province Roses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red colour, and sometime carnation.

6 The sixt kinde of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springs and shoots, the leaues and flowers be smaller than the other Roses, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Province Rose. The flowers be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant saour, in proportion not much vnlike the wild Roses, or Canell Roses.

7 The wild Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The springs,  
Ccc 3 branches

branches and shoots, are full of sharpe hooks or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the garden, but much lesser, and the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, and drawing towards carnation colour, and without saour. The which being fallen away, there rise round knops or buttons, like as in the garden Rose plant, within which red knops and buttons, the seede is couched and laid, in a hairy downe or rough cotton. Upon this plant or bush is sometimes found a spongiuous ball, rough haired, and of a greene colour turning towards red, and is to be found about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kinds of wild Roses, there is found a sort, whose shoots, twigs, and branches, are covered all ouer with thicke small thorny prickles. The flowers be small, single, and white, and of a very good saour. The whole plant is base and low, and the least of all both of the garden and wild kind of Roses.

9 Besides the Roses aforesaid, there is yet an other kinde of Rose plant, which beareth yellow Roses, in all things else like to the wild Rose plant, as in shoots, twigs, and leaues.

10 The Egline or swete brier, may be also counted of the kinds of Roses, for it is like to the wild Rose plant, in sharpe and cruell shoots, springs, and rough branches. The leaues also be not much vnlike, but greener and of a pleasanter smell. The flowers be single, smaller than the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knops or long red berries as in the other Roses, in which the seed is couched.

✥ *The place.*

The tame Roses, and the Egline are planted in gardens. The wild groweth in many places of Brabant and other countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, & other wild places alongst briers and thornes. The other wild kind groweth in certaine places vpon rampers and banks cast by mans hands, & vpon the sea coast of Flanders.

✥ *The time.*

The five first kinds of garden Roses do flower in May & June, & so do the wild Roses & the Egline: but the Muske Roses do flower in May, and againe in September, or thereabouts.

✥ *The*



✱ The names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Douch, Rose: in neather Douchland, Rose. The leaues and flowers be called in Latine, Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nailes, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues where by they are fastned to the knops (the which are cut off when they make conferue or syrup of Roses) is called in Latine, Ungues Rosarum, and in Greeke, *ὄνυχες ῥοδίου*.

The yellow haire which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *αἰδορ ῥοδίου*: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shops and of the Arabian physitians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The five little leaues which stande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shelles or pilles of Roses: some do also call them, the five brothers of the Roses, whereof, as is before said, two haue beards, and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heads or little knops, vpon which the flowers do grow, and are fastened, and in which lieth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke *κεφάλαι ῥοδίου*.

1 The first kind of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rosa Damascena, in this country, Rosa alba: in french, Rose blanche: in high Douch, Weiß Rosen: in base Almaine, Witte Roosen: in English, white Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

2 The seconde kinde of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in English, red Roses, and of the common people, double Roses: in french, Rose rouge, and Roses Francois: in high Douch, Roter Rosen: in base Almaine, Roode Roosen. And vnder this kind are comprehended the Roses which Pliny calleth Trachinias, amongst which Rosa Milesia are the deepest red.

3 The third kind is called in french, Rosee de Prouinces: in base Almaine, Prouintsche Roosen: in high Douch, Liebfarbige

Rosen : the which peradventure are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas : we call them in English, Roses of Pro-  
vince, and Damaskie Roses.

4 The fourth kind is also called in French, *Rose de Provins* : in base Almaine, *Provincsch Roose*, & *Wyyn Provincsch Roose* : as a name of difference from the other, and these should seeme to be *Rosa Milesia* of Pliny.

5 The fift kind is called of the herborists of Brabant, *Caneel Rooskens*, that is to say, the Roses smelling like Canell or Cal-  
lia, and possible this is *Rosa Pranestina* of Plinie : some call it in English, the *Cyuet Rose*, or *bastard Huske Rose*.

6 The sirt is named of Plinie in Latine, *Rosa Coroneola*, of the wyters at this day *Rosa sera*, and *Rosa autumnalis* : in French, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas* : in base Almaine, *Husket Rooskens* : in English also, *Huske Roses*, bicause of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Greeke *κυνόςδοτος* : in Latine, *Rosa canina*, and *Rosa sylvestris* : in French, *Rose sauvage* : in high Douch, *Wilder Rosen*, & *Heckrosen* : in base Almaine, *Wilde Rosen* : in English, the *Wyer bush*, the *wild Rose*, and *Heptre*. The spongious ball or that rounde rough exerescence which is found oftentimes growing both vpon the wild Rose and Eglen-  
tine bushes, is called of some apothecaries *Bedegar* : but wrongly, for *Bedegar*, is not that thistle which is commonly called *Carlina*. *Gramine Bedegar*, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, *Dwyn Rooskens*, of the place whereas it is founde growing, and it shoulde seeme to be that which the Grecians call *κυνόβαντον* : in Latine, *Canirubus*, and *Rubus canis*, and of Plinie, *Rosa spinosa*.

9 The Nint is called the yealowye Rose : in French, *Roses saulues*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greeke *λυχνίς*, *Lychnis* : in Latine, *Rosa Græca* : in French, and base Almaine, *Eglantier* : in English, *Eglantine*.

✱ *The cause of the name and historie thereof.*

The Rose is called in Greeke *Rhodon*, bicause it is of an excellent smell and pleasant saour, as Plutarch writeth.



We shall also finde this written of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterward with the blood of the goddesse Venus, which was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better than the warrier Mars (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better than him, he slew Adonis, thinking by this meanes to cause Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget hir friend Adonis, and so to loue Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning how and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued, and ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a sudden ere she was ware, she threw hir selfe vpon a bed of thicket of white Roses, whereas with sharpe and cruell thorns, hir tender fete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprang out abundantly, wherewithall when the Roses were bedewed and sprinkled, they became all red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fell vpon them) in remembrance of the cleere and pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she had conceiued against Mars, for the killing of hir friend the faire Adonis, she gaue hir tender bodie willingly to be spoiled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threw hir selfe into a bed of herbes of prickley Roses.

Some also say, that Roses became red with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, which was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddesse sitting at the table at a banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Philostratus saith, the Rose is the flower of Cupid, or Cupids flower.

✥ *The nature.*

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hot of complexion, and somewhat moist, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the little yellow hairens that growe in the middle of the Rose, are manifestly drie & astringent: of the same nature are the buds, knops and fruit, with the rough round haire bawle or excrescence that is founde growing vpon the wilde Rose.

✥ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Roses, especially of them that are reddest, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kind of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and open the bellie, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downeward cholericke humors, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good against hot feuers, and against the jaunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the hart, for it driueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euill humors, in and about the veines of the hart.

It is likewise good to be laid to the inflammation of the eyes, and all other hot infirmities, and specially against S. Antonies fire or wilde fire.

Roses pound and beaten small are good to be laid to the hot inflammation or swelling of the breasts or paps, and against the outrageous heate of the midriffe and stomacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Erysipelas or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dried Roses haue bene boiled, is good against the paine of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gummes, the bladder, the right gut, and of the mother or womens secrets, either powdered in or annointed with a fether.

The yelow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seede and flower of the Rose) staieth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and specially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The fruite eaten stoppeth the laske, and all other issues of blood.

The wilde Rose pounded with Beares grease (as Plinie vsaith) is very excellent to annoint the head against Alopecies, which some call the red scale or falling away of the haire.

The rough spongiuous bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacie and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the stone, and prouoketh vyne.



## Of Iasmine. Chap.ij.

✥ *The description.*

**I**asmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickset, and must be led alongst and carried as the rose or vine, it bringeth forth many small branches full of ioints or knots, the shootes and twigs whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, like the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke græne colour, parted into five or seuen other little leaues (growing vpon a stemme or foote stalk, like to the Ash leafe) whereof each little leafe by it selfe is smooth and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white and long of a sweete and pleasant sauour, and do grow fower or five together at the top of the branches.

✥ *The place.*

Iasmine groweth in some countries of his owne kinde, as in Spaine, and some places of England, in this countrie it is planted in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Iasmine flowreth in July and August, but the fruit in this countrie commeth not to perfection.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herborists of England, France, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of som also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The latter writers do cal it also in Latine, Apiaria: because that bears delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

✥ *The nature.*

Serapio writeth, that Iasmine is hot almost in the second degree, which a man may also very wel perceiue by his bitter taste.

✥ *The vertues.*

Iasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spots, it dissoluethe cold swellings, and wens, or hard lumps, or gatherings, when it is applied and laid thereto.

The like vertue hath the oile of Iasmine, the which put into the nostrils or often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that

that are of hot complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue witten.

Jasmine drieth reumes or stilling downe of humors from the head, and the moistnes of the braine, and profiteth much against the cold infirmities of the same.

### Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

*\* The kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancients.

The one is a kind of plant. The other plant is of wooddie substance, vpon which is founde that humor or fat liquor, which they call Ladanum.

1 The first kind, which yeeldeth no Ladanum is also of two sorts, that is to say, the male and female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all things else one is like the other.

*\* The description.*

1 The first kind of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum hath round, rough, or hairie stalks, and stemmes with knobbed ioints, and full of branches. The leaues be roundish and couered with a cotton or soft haire, not much vnlike the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of the fashion of a single rose, whereof the male kind is of colour red, and the female white, at the last they change into knops or hulks in which the seede is contained.

Whereas Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, there is founde a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about the roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yelloe, sometimes white, and sometimes greene: out of the which is a certaine iuice taken out by art, the which they vse in shops, and is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kinde of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddie substance, growing like a little tree or shrub, with soft leaues, in figure not much vnlike the others, but longer and browner.

Upon this plant is found a certaine fatnes, whereof they make



make Ladanum, the which about midsummer, and in the hottest daies is found growing vpon the new leaues of this Cistus, the which new leaues (after that the sēde with the olde leaues are fallen off) do first bud forth and spring in sommer. The said fat or grease is not onely taken from the beards and sēte of Goats, or goate bucks which sēde vpon the leaues and branches of this plant (as Dioscorides and the Ancients do write) but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie and diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time do report, especially the learned Peter Belon, the which hath much haunted and trauelled the island of Crete or Candie.

✱ *The place.*

The first kind of Cistus groweth in sundrie places of Italie, Sicile, Candie, Cyprus, Languedoc, and many other hot countries, in rough, stonie, and vntoiled places.

The second kind is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

1 The first kinde of Cistus flowreth in Iune, and sometimes soner.

2 The second Cistus flowreth and bringeth forth sēde in the spring time, and immediately after the leaues fall off. About sommer it recouereth new leaues againe, vpon the which leaues about midsummer & in the hottest daies, is found a certaine fatnes, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gumme which they call Ladanum.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Græke κίστος ή κιστός, of some κισταργόν ή κισθαργόν: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Rosa syluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Græke λυανίσκος: of some Erythanon, and Cytinus, out of this they drawe forth a sap or liquor the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypoquistidos.

2 The second kinde of Cistus is called in Græke λιδών ή λιδών: in Latine, Ledum, Ladum, and of the latter writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

Ladanifera.

The fat beyn or liquoꝝ, which is gathered from the leaues is called in Greeke *ῥαδανω*: in Latine Ladanum: and in Shops Ladanum.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.
- 2 That which groweth about the roots is of like temperature, but more astringent.
- 3 Ladanum is full hot in the first degree, and reacheth nere vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

- 1 The flowers of Cistus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the lakke and all other issues of blood, and it drieth vp all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other parts of the bellic.

The leaues of Cistus do cure and heale small wounds being laid therevpon.

- 2 Hypocistis stoppeth all laskes and fluxes of the bellic, and is of a stronger operation than the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherefoze it cureth the bloodie fluxe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

- 3 Ladanum dronken with old wine stoppeth the lakke, and prouoketh vyne.

It is very good against the hardnes of the matrix or mother, laid to in maner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the seconds or after birth, when it is laid vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or perfume thereof be receiued vp into the bodie of women.

The same applied to the head with mirrhe and oile of mirrhe cureth the scurfie, called Alopecia, and keepeth the haire from falling off, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the haire to grow againe.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honied water or oile of roses healeth the paine of the same.

If it be laid to with wine vpon the scars or sores of wounds, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitably mixt with all ointments and plasters,



ners that serue to heat, soften, and allwaige pains, and such as be made to lay to the breast against the cough.

Of the Bramble or Blackbery bush. Chap. iiii.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**he Bramble is of two sorts, as Ruellius writeth, the great and the small.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shootes, full of sharpe prickley thorns, whereby it taketh hold, and tearerth the garments of such as go nere about them. The leaues are not smooth, but crumpled or frumpled, and deeply cut round about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlke the flowers of Strawberries: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but after ward it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustering together not much vnlke the Mulberrie, but smaller, and full of a red winie sap or iuce.

**2** The lesser Brambles are much like to the greater, but this creeperth most commonly vpon the ground with his shootes and branches, and taketh roote easily in diuers places inroching ground with the tops of his branches. The branches or shootes of this Bramble be also set with prickley thorns, but the thorns or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruit is also like to a small Mulberrie, but lesser than the fruit of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put forth many slender shootes and branches, the which do creepe and traile alongst the ground.

✱ *The place.*

Brambles do growe much in the fields and pastures of this countrie, and in the woods and Copies, and such other couert places.

✱ *The time.*

The Bramble bush bloweth from May to Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The Bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Græke *ῥύβος*: in Latin, *Rubus*, & Sentiis: in high Douch, *Byemen*: in base Almaine,

Almaigne, Bræmen and Braemen : in English, the Bramble or blacke berrie bush : in French, *Ronce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Græke *μύρτις ἄγρια*: in Latine, *Morum rubri*, and *Vacinia* : in Ithops, *Mora bati*, & of some ignorant people, *Mora bassi*: in French, *Meure de Ronce*, or *Mourons*: in high Dutch, *Brombeer*: in base Almaigne, *Braimbessen*, & *Baghebessen*: in English, *Bramble berries*, and *black berries*.

2 The lesser berrie is called of Theophrastus in Græke *χαμῆβαιος*, *Chamæbatus*, that is to say in Latine, *Humirubus*: and the fruit is called in French, *Catherine* : in English, a beare *Bramble*, or *heath Bramble*, a *Cocolas panter*, and of some a *bzier*. The fruit is called a *Dewberrie*, or *blackberrie*.

✱ *The nature.*

The tender springs and new leaues of the Bramble are colde and drie almost in the third degré, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruit.

The ripe fruit is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruit.

✱ *The vertues.*

The new springs of the Bramble do cure the euill sores and hot vlcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gums, almonds of the throte, and the buula, if they be holden in the mouth, and often chelwed vpon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuice or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruit is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same maner.

The iuice or decoction thereof is good to be drunken to stop the laske, and womens flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The leaues be stamped, and with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the hart, the paine and losenes or ach of the stomacke.

They cure the Hemerhoides, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, being laid thereto.

The vnripe fruit stoppeth the bellie, the bloodie fluxe, and all other issues of blood.

The iuice of the same boiled with honie, is very good against all hot vlcers, and swellings of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The



The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouo, byzine.

Of Framboys Raspis or Hindberrie. Chap.v.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Framboye is a kinde of bꝛamble, whose leaues and branches are not much vnlike the other bꝛamble, but not so rough and prickley, noꝛ set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles, especially the new shutes and tender springes that be not about the age of a yere. The fruite or berrie is red, but otherwise it is like to the other. The roote is long cꝛeping in the ground, and putteth foꝛth euery yere newe shutes or springes, the which the next yere doe byꝛing foꝛth their flowers and fruite.

✱ *The place.*

The Framboye is found in some places of Douchland in dark woods: and in this Countrey they plant it in gardens, and it looeth shadowie places, where as the Sonne shineth not often.

✱ *The time.*

The Framboye flowꝛeth in May and Iune, the fruite is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This Bramble is called in Græke *βαρος ιδαια*: in Latin, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not farre from Troye, wheras groweth abundance of this bꝛamble, and there it was first found: it is called in French, *Framboisier*: in Donch, *Winnebꝛaemen*: in Englische, *Framboys, Raspis, and Hindberrie*. Joh. Agricola calleth it in Latine *Crispina*.

The fruit of this Bramble is called in Græke *μωρον της βαρος ιδαιας*: in Latine, *Morum rubi Idæi*: in French, *Framboises*: in high Douch, *Hymbæren*, and *Horbæren*: in base Almaine, *Winnebꝛaemen* and *Frambessen*: in English, *Raspis, & Framboys berries*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat like the blacke berrie, but it is not of so assringent noꝛ drying qualitie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues, tender springes, fruite and roote of this Bramble, are

Good

are

are not much vnlike in vertue & woꝝking to the leaues, shutes, fruit, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Raspis are good to be bꝛuised with hony, and layd to the inflammations and hote humoꝝs gathered together in the eyes, and Crysipelas oꝝ wild fire, for it quencheth such hote burnings.

They be also good to be dꝛonken with water of them that haue weake stomacks.

### Of Broome. Chap. vj.

*✱ The kinds.*

**T**he common Broome is of two soꝝts, the one high and tall, the other low and small, vnder which groweth Broome Rape oꝝ Rabanche.

*✱ The description.*

**1** The great Broome putteth foꝝth first from his roote, hard, strong, and wooddish stems, with many smal, long, square and limmer bꝛanches oꝝ twigs like rushes, the which are easie to ploy and twist any way without breaking. vpon the same grow smal blackish leaues, amongst the which grow pleasant yellow flowers of a sweet smell, in fashion not vnlike the flowers of Pease. Vhe the flowers be fallen there come flat cods, in which is found seed that is hard, flat, and bꝛownish. The root is hard and wooddish. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long oꝝ tall man.

**2** The small Broome is much like to that afoꝝesaid, in wooddish stalks, smal bꝛanches, litle leaues, cods, and flowers, sauyng that it is much smaller, and groweth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of thꝛee foote.

**3** We shal often find at the roote of this smaller Broome a plant which the Rabanders do call Bꝛemrape, that is to say, Broome Rape, the which is tackt and fastened at the roote with a long string oꝝ thꝛeed, sometimes two oꝝ thꝛee fot off, oꝝ somewhat moze, from the principal oꝝ master root. It is almost like to a litle Turn oꝝ Peare, broad beneath & narrow aboue, couered with litle scales oꝝ bꝛowne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there



there are ioining vnto it other smal Kapes. Fro the same groweth vp a holow brownish stemme of a foote & a half long or more, which beareth a great cōpany of long whit brown flowers, clustering thicke togither round about the stem, & are fashioned like to an open helmet in which there appeer 5. or 6. smal threds, the which ye shal perceiue to come forth at the extremitie or vttermoſt part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their stead long round smal husks, in which is found a very smal seed like vnto sand of a whitish coloz, neuertheles it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plant much like to this Brome Kape or Paucan, whose stalks are also brownish, and they grow to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and coloz like to Brome Kape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Paucan in the ground, but for the most part it hath a small root or Paucan, & sometimes it hath no more but certain hairie threds or laces wrapped togither, especially that which groweth in dry and barren places.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 The great and smal Brome do grow in dry countries and sandie places alongſt the ways, and sometimes in woods.

3 Brome Kape is also found in dry barren & hungry grounds, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Brome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldom or neuer any flowers.

2 The other kinde like to the aforesayd Paucan, is to be found in certayne fieldes amongst Dtes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Brome at all, and also vpon dry bankes, and burned heapes alongſt the sea coast.

✱ *The time.*

1.2 Brome flowreth in May and Iune. The cods and seed are ripe in Iuly.

3.4 Brome Kape is found in Iune and Iuly. And so is the other plant that is like vnto it.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 This plant is called of the later writers in Latin, Genesta, Genista, & Genestra: in english Brome: in French Genest, & Dugener, or Geneste: in high Douch, Ginst, and Wtrimmen: in base Al-

maine, Bzem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrecence comming from the roote of Bzome, is called of the Herboristes, and of some other in Douch, Bzem Kape: in Latine, Rapum Genista, and Rapa Genestra: that is to say, Bzome Kape, and is with out doubt a kinde of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde which is like to the aforesaide Maueau, is called of Dioscorides in Græke *οροβανχη*: in Latine, Orobanche, *λεγιμιν λεο*, Limodori, of some other as of Pothion also, *λεγιμιν λεο*, that is Leguminum Leo. It hath no French nor Douch name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke fitch, Strangle tare, Stranglewæde, Drobstrangler, and Choke weed.

✱ The nature.

Bzome is full hot in the second degré, and reacheth almost to the thirde degré, it is scouring and of subtile partes.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues, branches and crops of bzome boiled in wine or water, are good for them that haue the dropsie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleen or melt, the kidneies or bladder: for partly it purgeth and driueth out of the belly, and partlie it purgeth by bzine, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humors. The seed is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

The same seed is very good to be mirt with all medicines which prouoke bzine and break the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, seruing to the same purpose.

Bzome flowers mingled with swines grease, swageth the paines of the golfe, being applied therto.

This Bzome hath all the vertues of Spanish bzome, and it may be used against all such infirmities wherunto spanish bzome is required.

Bzome Kape is counted of some Empirikes (or practitioners) in these daies, for an excellent medicine against the stone, to prouoke bzine, to be first boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell.

The



The fresh and græne iuice of Broome Rape, doth cure and **F** heale all newe woundes, and clenseth those that are corrupt and rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuice, after it is **G** pressed or taken out of the græne rootes, ye must set it in the sun vntill it ware thicke, or ye must put to it a little hony, and set it in the Sunne, for then it will be better, and moze apt to mundifie and cleanse woundes and rotten blcers: it may be also taken out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oile, and will serue to all intents, euen as the iuice.

The same oile of Broome Rape doth scoure and driue away all **H** spots, lentilles, freckles, pimples, wheales, & pusshes, as wel from the face, as the rest of the body being often annointed therewithal.

**I** Dioscorides writeth, that Drabanche may be eaten, either raw or boiled as the springes of Asparagus.

### Of Spanish Broome. Chap. vij.

*\* The description.*

**1** **T**he Spanish Broome also, hath wooddith stemmes, from which grow forth long slender pliant twigs, the which be bare and naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there far a part one from another. The flowers be yellow, not much vnlike the flowers of the common Broome, after which it hath coddies, wherein is the seede browne and flat, like the other Broome seede.

**2** There may be well placed with this Broome, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or smal twiggies, of a swart colour and straight: and vpon them are small browne græne leaues, alwaies thre ioyned together, like the leaues of trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellow, round, and cut into five or six partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common buglosse, afterward they do bring forth grains or berries, as big as a pease, and blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, the which is flat as a lentil seede. The roote is long and smal, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth forth new springes in sundry places.

✱ *The place.*

This Broome groweth in dry places of Spaine, and Languedoc, and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Verbozistes.

✱ *The time.*

This kind of Broome flowreth in this Countrey in June, and somewhat after, the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista: and sometime also Genistra, of the Verbozistes of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica: in base Almaigne, Spaensche brem: in English, Spanish broome: and it is not <sup>approved</sup> in Latine, Spartum, where of Dioscorides and Plinius do write.

The strange plante hath no name that I knowe: for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing like thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium fruticans.

✱ *The nature.*

Spanish broome is hot and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The flowers and seede of Spanish broome, are good to be drunken with meade or honied water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomit strongly, euen as white Hellebor or pissing powder, but yet without ieopardie.

The seede taken alone looeth the belly, and for the quantitie bringeth forth great plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigs or litle branches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuice, the which taken in quantitie of a Fiat or litle glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinancie, that is, a kind of swelling with heate and paine in the throte, putting the sicke body in danger of choking, also it is good against the Sciatrica.

## Of base Broome or Woodwaxen. Chap. viij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his broome is not much unlike the common broome, sauing that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost vpon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a woody stemme, and set with litle long small leaues, and at



at the top with many faire yelloſe flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common broome, but ſmaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddies, wherein is a flat ſeede. The roote is harde and of a wooddiſh ſubſtance like to the others.

✱ *The place.*

This kinde of broome groweth in vntoiled places that ſtande low, and ſometimes alſo in moiſt clay grounds. It is found about Antwarpe.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth in July and Auguſt, and ſometimes after, and ſhortly after the ſeede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is doubtleſſe a kinde of broome, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, Geniſta humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, low and baſe broome: in baſe Almaine, Ackerbyem: the high Germaines do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to ſay the flower to ſtaine, or die withall, and do terme it in their language, ſferbblumen, Gæl ſferbblumen, and Heyden ſnucke, becauſe the Dyers do uſe of it to dy their clothes yelloſe: in Engliſhe, Woodwaren, and baſe broome.

✱ *The nature.*

This plant is of complexion hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Woodwaren or baſe broome in nature and operation is like A to the common broome, but not ſo ſtrong.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**T**his Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigs or ſmall branches, of a wooddiſh ſubſtance, the which in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of little greene leaues, amongſt which grow ſmal thorns, & which be ſoft & tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigs or branches are aloue one year old, then are they (for the moſt part) cleaſe without leaues, & then do their thorns ware hard & ſharpe with craell prickles. Amongſt the little ſmall leaues are the flowers of a faunt or pale yelloſe color, & in ſhape & proportion like to broome flowers, but much ſmaller: after the which come ſmall

cods full of round reddish seed. The roote is long and pliant.

2 The plant which the Brabanders do call Gaspeldoze, should seme to be a kind of thorne Brome, the which is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springs or shutes, of a wooddish substance, and without leaues, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boistrous, hard and prickling, amongst which grow small yealow flowers, and afterward cods, like to the Brome flowers or cods. The roots be long, growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almost as pliant and limmer, as the roote of Kest harrow or Cammoche.

✱ *The place.*

1 Furze or thorne Brome groweth in vntoiled places, by the way sides, and is found in many places of Brabant & England.

2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the like places, and is found in certaine places of Campanie, Brabant, Italy, France, Buscay, and England.

✱ *The time.*

Thorne Brome flowreth in May and June.

At the same time flowreth the common Furze.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first plant is called of the latter writers in Latine, Genistella, and Genestella, that is to say, the small Brome: in high dutch, Grodfrymmen, offsome, clein Streichblumen, & Stechende Pfrymmen: in base Almaigne, Stckende Byem: in English, Thornebrome.

2 And bicause the second kind in his flowers and coddess is like Brome, it should therefore seme to be a prickley and wild kinde of Brome, wherfore it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista sylvestris: they call it in French Du ionc marin: in base Almaigne, Gaspeldozen: in English, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Paliurus, as some do thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpius.

✱ *The nature.*

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature dry and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Furze boiled in wine or water, and dronken, do stop



Stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laste also.

The seed dronken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beastes.

Of Cammocke, Rest Harrow, or Petie Whin.

Chap. x.

✱ *The description.*

**C**Ammocke or ground Furze hath many smal, lithie, or weak branches, set ful of swart green & roundish leanes, & sharpe, stiffe prickley thozns : amongst which are swete smelling flowers like Bease flowers or blowings, most comonly of a purple or carnation colour, somtimes all white, & somtimes yealow like Brome flowers, but that it is very seldom seen or found : after the flowers come smal cods or husks, ful of broad flat seed. The root is long & very limmer, spreading his branches both large and long vnder the earth, & doth oftentimes let, hinder, and stay, both the plough and Wren in toiling the ground, for they be so tough and limmer, that the share and coulter of the plough cannot easily diuide, and cut them asunder.

✱ *The place.*

Cammocke or ground Furze is found in some places of Brabant & England, about the borders of fertil fields & good pastures.

✱ *The time.*

It flowzeth most commonly in June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *αἰώνιος ἡ αἰώνιος* : and in Latin, Anonis, and Ononis : of the latter writers Arresta bouis, Resta bouis, and Remora aratri : of some also Acutella : of Cratenas Agopyros : in French, *Arreste beuf* : in high Dutch, Walwechel, Ochsenbrech, and Stalkraut : in base Almaine, Drangwortell, and Stalcruyt : in English Rest Harrow, Cammocke, Whin, Pety Whyn, or ground Furze.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Rest Harrow is dry in the third degré, and somewhat hote.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke of the roote taken with hony, prouoketh vrine and breaketh

breaketh the stone. The decoction of broth of the same sod in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boiled in hony and vineger is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled in water and vineger & holden in the mouth whiles it is warme, cureth the toothach.

The tender springs and crops before they bring forth leaues, preserved and kept in brine or salt, are good to be eaten in salads, for the prouoke brine, and bring forth the stone and grauell being sometimes used to be eaten.

### Of Whorts and Whortelberries. Chap.xj.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Whorts, and whortelberries, wherof the common sort are black, and the other are red.

✥ *The description.*

1 The plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and low, of a wooddish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foot or somewhat more: the leaues be round and of a darke greene colour, like to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the comming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth again new leaues out of the same branches. The flowers be round and holow, open before, and grow alongst the branches amongst the leaues. The fruite is round, green at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is black and full of liquor, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long and couple.

Of this sort there are found some that beare white berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seidome seene.

2 The plant that bringeth forth red whorts, in his growing & branches, is like to that which beareth the blacke berries or whorts, sauing that the leaues be greater and harder, almost like the leaues of a great bore bush, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a carnation colour, long, and round, & do growe in clusters at the top of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not much unlike the other, in taste rough & astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquor



as the black whort. The root is of a woody substance and long.

3 Among these whortes or whortell berries we may reckon these which the Germanes or Almaines do call *Clænbessen*, that is to say, marriſh or ſenberries, of which the ſtalks be ſmal, ſhort, limber & tender, cræping and almoſt laid flat vpon the ground, beſet & deckt with ſmall narrow leaues, faſhioned almoſt like to the leaues of the common Thyme, but ſmaller, the berries growe vpon very ſmall ſtems at the end or top of the little branches, almoſt like the red whortes, but longer and greater, of color ſometimes al red, and ſometimes red ſpeckled, in taſte ſomewhat rough & aſtringent.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 Whorts grow in certaine woods of Brabant and England. The black are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are daintie, and found but in few places.

Marriſh or ſen whortes grow in many places of Holland, in low, moiſt places.

✱ *The time.*

Whorts do blow in May, & their berries be ripe in June. ſen or Marriſh whorts are ripe in July and Auguſt.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 The two firſt fruits are called in ſome places of Fraunce, *des Cuſins*, or *des Morets*: in high Douch, *Heydelbæren*, *Dumperbæren*, and *bruchbæren*, in Brabant, *Crakebeſſen*, *Doſtelbeſſen*, and *Hauerbeſſen*. It may verie well be called in Latine *Vacinia*, becauſe they be little berries, in Latin, *Bacca*: for as ſome learned men write, the word *Vacinium*, cometh of *Baccinium*, & was deriued of *Bacca*: & without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of *Myrtilli*, the which ſome do call them by: yet theſe berries be not the right *Vacinia*, whereof Virgil ſpeaketh; ſaying, *Alba liguſtra cadût, Vacinia nigra leguntur*. Their true Engliſh name is whorts, & of ſom whortel berries.

3 The third kind is called of the Hollanders according to the place of their growing, *Clænbessen*, & *Clæntozen*, that is to ſay, Marriſh berries, or ſen berries: and we becauſe of the likenes betwixt them and the other whortel berries do call them in Latine, *Vacinia paluſtria*, that is to ſay, Marriſh whorts, & ſen berries: for ther is none other name known vnto vs, except it be *Samolus* of Plinie,

Plinie, or Oxoycocron of Valerius Cordus.

✱ *The nature.*

Whortez, but especially those that be blacke, do coole in the second degree, and somewhat they dry and are astringent. Of the like temperament are marriſh whortez.

✱ *The vertues.*

Whortez, and especially those that be black, eaten raw or stewed with sugar, are good for those that haue hot and burning feuers, and against the heat of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stop the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit. B

With the iuice of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certaine medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the which is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hot agues, and is good for all the purposes whereunto the berries doe serue.

Fen or Marriſh Whortez doo also quench thirst, and are good against hot feuers or agues, & against all euill inflammations or heate of blood, and the inward partes, like to the other whortez wherunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude, the blacke and Marriſhe whortez are much like in nature, vertue, and operation vnto Ribes, or the red, & beyond sea gooseberries, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

### Of wilde Rushe or Sumac. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his is a low shrub or wooddith plant, with many brown hard branches, vpon which grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlike the leaues of the greater Bore tree but longer. Amongst the leaued branches, come vp other little branches, vpon which grow many spokie eares or tuftes, full of many small flowers, and after them store of square or cornered seeds clustering together. This seed is of a strong sanour and bitter taste, and full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortez or Whortell plantes.

**2** We may well ioine to this, that wild plant which Hierome Booke calleth hedg hyſope, which bringeth forth from a wooddith roote,



roote, slender stalks, spread abroad upon the ground covered with little grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion like to Garden hysope, but shorter, at the top of which plant come fourth flowers fashioned like to the flowers of wild tansie, of color sometimes a faint yellow, and sometimes white, after which come by small round knops or buttons, in which is found a yellow seed.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in manie places of the same Countrey about Kempen.

2 Hedge Hysope is found in certaine places of Germanie and Fraunce, in wilde vntoiled places and mountaines.

✱ *The time.*

1 This Rhus flowreth in May and June, the seede is ripe in July and August.

2 Hedge Hysope flowreth in June and Iulie.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, and is of some apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seede thereof Myrtilli: notwithstanding, it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pseudomyrsine, and Myrtus Brabantica, & in som places of Almaine, they call it altsein, and Bozst, som take it to be *indigot*, Oleagnus of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very much vnlike, but it seemeth to be that kind of wilde Rhus which Plinie speaketh of in the xxiij. Chapter of the xj. booke of his excellent worke, called the historie of nature.

2 Hedge Hysope is called in high Douch Heyden Psop, Felde Psop: in base Almaine, Heyden Hysope, bicause it groweth in Hedges, & wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing like Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kind of lesse Centaurie, set forth in the third part of this historie Chap. xliij. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde Rhus or Sumac, especially the seed is hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be laid in wardrobes & presses to keepe garments from mothes.

Of

*In English Fennell*

## Of Kneeholme. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

**K**neeholme is a low wooddith plant, like the wilde Rhus or Sumack, with round stalkes ful of branches, conered with a brownith thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues which are thick and prickley, nothing differing from the leaues of myrtell tree, or the smaller bore, sauing that eache leafe hath a sharpe prickley in the toppe. The fruite groweth in the middle vppon the leaues, the which is faire and redde when it is ripe, with a harde seede or kernell within. The roole is white and single.

✱ *The place.*

Kneeholme groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyn, and in some places of England, as in Essex, Kent, Warkeshire, and Hamshire, in many places it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This plante keepeth his leaue both winter and sommer, and in Italy and such like places where as it groweth of his owne accord, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this Countrey it beareth no fruite.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Greek *μυρτινός*, in Latine *Ruscum*, *Ruscus*, and *Myrtus sylvestris*, and *Scopa Regia*, as *Marcellus* an Auncient writer saith. In Shoppes it is called *Ruscus*: in Englishe, *Kneeholme*, *Linnehull*, *butchers brome*, and *Petigrée*, also we may call it the wilde *Myrtell*: it is called in Frenche, *Myrte sauvage*, of some *Byss poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Douch, *Heusdorn*, and *Kerbesien*: in base Almaine, *Stekende palme*, that is to say, *Prickley bore*, because it is somewhat like bore, the which they doe commonly call *Palm-born*: of some also *Duydoorne*.

✱ *The nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hot in the second degree and dry in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Kneeholme or *Ruscus* made in wine and A  
ozonken



dronken prouoketh brine, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell: and is good for them that can not with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundise, the headache, and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruit be of the same working or facultie, as the rootes be, but not so effectuell or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vled.

Of Horse tong, Double toong and Laurus of Alexandria. Chap. xiiij.

\*The description.

**D**uble toong hath round stalkes like Salomons scale, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow vpon each side thicke brownysh leaues, not much vnlike to Baye leaues, vpon the which there groweth in the middle of enery leafe another small leafe fashioned like a toong, and betwixt those small & great leaues, there growe round red berries as big as a pease or thereabouts. The root is tender, white, long and of a good sauer. 2 There is found another kind of Double toong, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth forth his fruite vpon the leaues, and is like to the aforesaide, in stalkes, leaues, fruit, and roots, sauing that there grow none other small leaues by the fruite vpon the great leaues.

3 The learned Pattriolus setteth forth a third kind, the which is much like to the abouresaide in roots and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but every berrie groweth vpon a stem by it selfe comming forth betwixt the stem and the leaues: the saide berries be red, and as big as Cicke peason.

\*The place.

Double toong groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke woods of Italy. The Herborists of this countrey do plant it in their gardens.

\*The time.

It deliuereth his seede in September.

\*The

✱ *The names.*

1 The first of these herbs is called in Græke *ἵππογλωσσον*, or *ὑπὸ γλωσσῶν*, or *ἱππογλωσσῶν*, and as some write, *ἱπποκρίνον*: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers, Vunlaria, Bonifacia, Lingna pagana, and Bissingua: in high Douch, Zapf sinkraut, Wauckblat, Aussenblat, Weerblat, and Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaine, Kaelcruit, Tongenbladt, and Tapkenscruit, that is to saye, Tong herbe, or Tong worste, also the Pagane or yplandish tong, Woyle tong, and double tong, and tong blade.

2 The second seemeth to be a kind of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it Hippoglossum foemina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The third is called in Græke *δαφνῶδες ἁλνύρετα*, or *δαφνὶδαία*: in Latin *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Idæa*, of some late writers, *Victoriola*: in French, *Laurier Alexandrin*: in base Almain *Laurus van Alexandrien*: in English also, *Laurus of Alexandria*, or tong Laurell.

✱ *The nature.*

Tong blade or double tong his nature is to assuage paine, as Galen saith.

But the Laurell of Alexandria is hot and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and roots of double tong, are much commended against the swellings of the throte, the vuula, and the kernels vnder the tong, and against the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Parcellus saith, that in Italy they vse to hange this herbe about the neckes of yong children that are sicke in the vuula: a garland made therof and worne, or set next vpon the bare head, is good for the headach, as Dioscorides writeth.

Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonefull of the powder of the leaues of double tong causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descend down to his naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boiled in wine and drunken, helpeth the strangury, prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall sickness,



sicknes, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

Of Tamarisk. Chap.xv.

✱ *The kinds.*

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

✱ *The description.*

**1** Tamarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of color sometimes pale green, and sometimes brownish, upon the which growe little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or like to Saurine. The flowers be of browne purple color, and like wool or cotton, the which at their falling off, are carried away with the winde.

**2** The greater Tamarisk hath leaues like the other, but it groweth much higher, that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruite like to the lesser oke apples or gals.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The small or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is found in some places of Germanie, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

**2** The greater Tamariske groweth in Syria and Egypt, the which is yet vnknownen to them of our time.

✱ *The time.*

The little Tamarisk flowereth in the spring of the yeere, but especially in May.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *μυρίκη*: in Latine Myrica, and Tamarix: in the best apothecaries shops, Tamariscus, and according to the same in English Tamarisk: in French *Tamarix*, of some *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Dutch Tamariscen holtz, of some Wirtzenbertz: in base Almain Tamarischbaum.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues & new springes of Tamarisk, are somewhat warme & abstersiue, without any manifest drouth or drines. The fruite & the bark thereof are dry and astringent, and of the nature of gals.

✱ *The vertues.*

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against  
the
the

the hardnes and stopping of the milt or Splene, and for the same purpose it is so good and founde true by experience, that Swine which haue bin daily fed out of a trough or vessel made of the Tamarisk tree or timber, haue bene seene to haue no milt at all. And therfore it is good for them that are splenitique to drinke out of a cup or dish made of Tamarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues and yong springes of Tamariske boiled in wine with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and vnstop the hardnes and stoppings of the milt or splene. The same vertue hath the iuice therof dronken in wine, as Plinie saith.

Against the toothach it is also very good to holde in the mouth the hot decoction of the leaues and tender bzanches of Tamarisk boiled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they sit or bath in the same whiles it is hot.

The same decoction made with the yong shuts and leaues killeth the lice or nits, if the place wheras they be, be washed therewithall.

The fruit of the great Tamariske is good against the spetting of blood, the superfluous course of womens flowers: against the laske and bitings of venemous beastes.

They vse this fruit in stead of Gals in medicines, that are made for the discale of the mouth and eies.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruit is, and is good to stop laskes and all issue of blood.

### Of Heath. Chap. xvj.

#### ✥ The kinds.

There is in this Countrey two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his flowers alongst the stems, and is called long Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tufts or tufts at the tops of the bzanches, the which is called small Heath.

#### ✥ The description.

Heath is a woodyish plant full of bzanches, not much vnlike the lesser Tamarisk, but much smaller, tenderer and lower, it hath very small tagged leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of garden



garden Cypres (which is our lavender cotton) but browner and harder: the flowers be like small knops or buttons parted in foure, of a faire carnation coloz, and sometimes (but very seldom) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle vpwarde euen to the top. The roots be long and wooddish, and of a darke red coloz.

The second kind of Heath, is also a litle base plant, with many little twigs, or small slender shutes comming from the roote, of a reddish browne coloz, with very small leaues, in fashion not vnlike the leaues of common thyme, but much smaller and tenderer, the flowers growe at the top of the strigs or twigs, five or sixe in a company together, hanging downwards, of coloz carnation and red, of making long and round, hollowe within, and open at the ende like a little tonnell, smaller then a cornell which is the fruit of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places manie new twigs or strigs.

✱ *The place.*

Heath groweth vpon mountains that be dry, hungrie and barren, and in plains, woods and wildernes.

✱ *The time.*

1 The first kinde of Heath flowereth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntill September.

2 The second kind flowereth about Midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaigne, Heyden: and is thought of the later wyters to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Græke *ἑρική* in Latine Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kind also without doubt is a heath: & therfore it may truly be called in Latin Erica altera: in Græke *ἑρική*.

✱ *The nature.*

Both kinds of Heath haue a manifest and euident dries.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the leaues of Heath droppd into the eyes, doth heale the paine of the same, taketh away the rednes, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaues thereof are good to be laide vpon the bitings and stings.

of serpents, and such like venomous beastes.

The learned Batthiolus in his Commentaries vppon Dioscorides lib. j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, wherevnto he hath set two other figures of strange Heat, sent vnto him by ~~one~~ Gabriel Fallopius a learned physician. Moreover he commendeth much the decoction of our common Heat made with faire water to be drunken warme both morning and euening, in the quantitie of five ounces, three houres before meate, against the stone in the bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie daies: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of heat, and whiles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the heat that made the fore-  
said bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeated and vsed. For by the vse of the saide bath and diet or decoction, he hath knowen many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small pæces. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the Hilt, it were better to vse the barkes of Heat (in stead of Tamarisk) then the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. li. 1. fol. 210. li. 2. fol. 59.

### Of Cotton or Bombace. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not be-  
rie high: the leaues be broad with deepe cuts or slits, smal-  
ler then vine leaues, but else somewhat like. The flowers  
be yellowe, and somewhat purple in the mids, lagged about the  
edges. The fruit is almost like to filbeards, broad and flat, and full  
offaire white cotton, or the downe that we cal bombace in which  
the sæde lieth hidden.

✱ *The place.*

Cotton Tree groweth in Egypt and the Indians, and is  
Planted in Candie, Haltha, and other such Countries.

✱ *The names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke *ξύλον γυαρίμων*: and also in Latin,  
Xylum, and Gossipium: in Shoppes Corum, Bombax, and  
Bombasum: in high Dutch Baumwol: in base Almain Bom-  
woile.

✱ *The*



✱ *The nature.*

The sēde of Cotton is hot and moist, as Serapio saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sēde of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good against all cold diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and encreaseth the sēde of generation.

## Of Capers. Chap.xviii.

✱ *The description.*

The Caper is a prickley plant or bush almost like the Bramble, with many shutes or branches spread abroad and stretched alongst the ground, vppon which doe growe harde sharpe and croked prickles with blackish rounde leaues, standing one against another, not much vnlike the leaues of Asarabacca, or solefoote, or the leaues of a Quince Tree, as Dioscorides saith, but much rounder. Amongst the leaues spring vp small knops or buds, the which doe open into faire starrelike flowers, of a pleasant smel or sauour: afterwardes commeth the fruite which is long and rounde, smaller then an Oliue, and hath in it small cornes or kernelles (like to them in the Pomgranate, as Turner saith.) The rote is long and wooddish, couered with a white thicke barke or rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

✱ *The place.*

Capers grow in rough vntoiled places, in stony sandy ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spaine, Italy, Arabia, and other such hot Countries: it groweth not in this countrey, but the fruite and flowers are knowen vnto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spaine preserued in brine and salt.

✱ *The names.*

Capers are called in Græke *κρινταρις*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κυνισατος*. Cynosbatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Centis Canis: in high Douch, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

✱ *The nature.*

The Capers that growe in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, and other

See 3 hot

hot Countries, are very hoate even almost in the thirde degree, causing Ulceres, Pusulles, and blers in the mouth, consuming and eating the fleshe even to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spaine be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hoate and dry in the seconde degree) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, bycause they be moderately hot, dry, and astringent, especially the bark of the roote which is most desired in Whysick: for the flowers and yong leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore doe serue better to be eaten with meates.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt, to be taken with Drimel, or mingled with oyles and oymntmentes fit for that purpose, and applied or laide to outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to such as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bused or squat, or haue fallen from aboue.

It stirreth vp womens desired sicknesse, and doth so mightily prouoke vyne, that it wareth bloody, if it be too much used and in too great a quantitie.

It cleneth olde vlcers and rotten sores that are hard to heale, and laide to with vineger, it taketh awaie sowle white spottes and morpheu.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the like vertue as the rootes, but not so strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

The iuice of the leaues, flowers and yong fruite of Capers, killeth the wormes of the cares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserved in salt or pickle, as they be brought into this Countrey, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for it stirreth vp appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the cold stomes that is gathered about the stomack. Yet they nourish very little or nothing at all, as Galen saith.

*Capparis in cibis habet  
dignitas, phlegmaticus  
noli. Scilicet, difficult  
min. et. Omb. obstruc  
tionib. alij. vni. et. Gm. f.  
auxiliat.*



## Of Gooseberries. Chap. xix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**He Gooseberrie bushe is a wooddishe prickley plante grow-  
ing to the height of two, three, or foure fote, with many  
whitish branches, set full of sharpe prickles, and smoth  
leaves of a light greene colour, somewhat large and round, cut  
in, & snipt about almost like to vine leaves. Amongst the leaves  
grow small flowers, and after them round berries, the which  
are first greene, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat  
yellowe or reddish and cleare through shining, of a pleasant tast  
somewhat swete. The roote is slender, harde, wooddith, and full  
of hearie stringes.

✱ *The place.*

The Gooseberrie is planted commonly almost in euey garden  
of this Countrey, alongest the hedges and borders of the same.

✱ *The time.*

The Gooseberrie bush springeth betimes, and wareth greene  
in Marche, yea and sometimes in Februarie, it flowzeth in  
Aprill, and bringeth forth his fruite in May the which is much  
vsed in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

✱ *The names.*

The Gooseberrie is called of the later writers in Latin, Gros-  
sularia. Gesnere thinketh it to be *anastasis*, *Spina Ceanothos*  
of Theophrastus.

The fruite is called in Latine, *Vua crispa*: of some *Grossula*:  
of Matthiolus, *Vua spina*, which may be Englished, Thorne  
grape: in French, *des Groisselles*: in high Dutch, *Kreutzbeer*, and  
*Kruselbeer*: in base Almaine *Stekelbesen*, or *kroesbesen*, and of  
some also *Knoeselen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruite before it is ripe (for then it is most vsed) is cold and  
dry in the second degree, and binding, almost of the same nature  
that the vnripe grapes of the vine are.

✱ *The vertues.*

The vnripe Gooseberrie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of A  
blood, especially the iuice of them pressed forth and dried.

The same græne Gooseberries or their iuice, is very good to be laid vpon hot inflammations, Crysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all things so vertuous.

The græen Gooseberrie eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, and cooleth the vehement heat of the stomack and liuer, and doth swage and mitigate the inwarde heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The yong leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke bzine, and are good for such as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

### Of red Gooseberries. Chap.xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

**O**f these berries there be two sorts in this Countrey: the one beareth a red fruite of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruite of an vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The red beyond sea Gooseberrie, hath woodish pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and brode blackish leaues not much vnlike vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers grow amongst the leaues, vpon the yong sprigs or sprais clustering together, and a great many hanging downewarde by small strings or stems: when those flowers be past there growe vpon euerie side of the saide stringes many small græne berries at the first, the which afterward ware red, of a pleasant quicke & sharpe taste.

**2** The blacke Gooseberries are like to the aforesaide, in branches, leaues, flowers and fruite, sauing they be of a blacke colour and vnpleasant taste, and therfore not vsed.

✱ *The place.*

**1** Beyond sea Gooseberries are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

**2** The blacke Gooseberries growe of themselues in moyst vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches and water courses.

✱ *The time.*

Beyond sea Gooseberries are most commonly ripe in July.

✱ *The*



✱ *The names.*

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Grossularia rubra*, *Grossularia transmarina*, *Ribes*, and *Ribesum* : yet this is not right *Ribes*.

The fruite is also called of the later writers *Grossula transmarina*, and it shoulde seeme to be the fruite the which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca calleth *αρκεν σαφουλαί*, *Vua vrsi* : in shoppes they call it *Ribes* : in French *Groiselles d'ouire mer* : in high Douch, *Saint Johans treuble*, or *Treublin*, *Saint Johans Beerlin* : in base Almaine, *Besickens* ouer sea, and *Aelbesickens*.

1 The first kinde is called *Grossula rubra*, *Ribes rubrum* : in English, red *Goseberries*, *Beyondsea Goseberries*, *Bastarde Cozintbes*, and common *ribes* : in French *Groiselles rouges* : in base Almaine, *Kode Aelbesten*, and of this sort onely they vse in shops and meats.

2 The second kind is called *Ribes nigrum* : in English *Blacke Goseberries*, or *Blacke Ribes* : in French *Groiselles noires* : in base Almain, *Swerte Aelbesten*.

✱ *The nature.*

The red *Gose berries* are colde and drie in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

✱ *The vertues.*

Kedde *Gose berries* do refresh and coole the hot stomack and liuer, and it is very good to be taken against al inflammation, and burning heate of the blood and hot agues.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation and hot tumors in the mouth, & quencheth thirst in hot agues.

It stoppeth the Laske comming of a Cholirique humour, and the Blooddie Flire, especiallie the *Kobbe* or dzyed iurce thereof.

The robbe made with the iuice of common *Ribes* and Sugar, is verie good for all diseases abouesaid, it stoppeth vomitings, and the vpbreakings of the stomacke, and is verie good in hot agues to be dronken with a little cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The

The blacke Gooseberries are not vsed in phisick.

Of Berberis. Chap. xxj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelue fote high or more, bringing forth many wooddith branches, set with sharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitish Greene and snipt round about the edges like a sawe, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe solwer taste, and therfore is vsed in sawces in stead of sorrel. The flowers be small, of a pale yealowish colour, growing amongst the leaues vpon short clustering steins, after the flowers there hang by the said steins litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste solwer and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernel in the middle which is the seed. The roote is hard and long, diuided into many branches, very yealow within as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or solwer binding.

✱ *The place.*

The Barberie bush is found in Brabant about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in April, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruite thereof, the which to them is best knowen: the learned Battis-olus calleth this plant in Latin, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, and the Barberie bush or tree: in French *Espine vinette*: in high Dutch, *Paiselbeer*, *Saurich*, *Erbsel*, *Aerlich*: in base Almaine *Sauschom*. This is a kind of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen and Serapion, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a red fruit which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 21. chap. the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis,



beris, it is also very like to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultat. amongst those kinds of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and sprynges are good to be eaten.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion colde and dry in the second degree, and somewhat of subtill partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sauce A to cate with meates as they do with Sorrel, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hote people and them that are vexed with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of wo: B men, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The roote thereof stieped in lie, maketh the haire yealow, if it C be often washed therewithall.

Of Acatia. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the countries of Pontus.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Acatia is a litle thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many other smal leaues. The flowers are white. The seed is brode like Lupines, inclosed in long cods, from out of which they draw a iuice or blacke liquor, the which is called Acatia. Matthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Asarabacca, and beareth timber off twelue cubites long, fit for buildings, especially of ships, some haue called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The second kind is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue. The fruit likewise is inclosed in coddes, as the fruit of the first kind.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wil-  
bernes

dernes or deserts.

2 The second groweth in Pontus and Capadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The names.*

1 This thornie tree or plant is called in Greeke *ακανθία*: in Latine Acatia, of Theophrastus *ακανθος* ἢ *ακανθα*, in Latine Spina. The gum comming out of this tree is called in Shops Gummi Arabicum, and is well knowne, howbeit the liqour or iuice of Acatia which is also called Acatia, is unknowne: for in steed of Acatia they vse in Shops the iuice of flos, or snags, which is the fruite of blacke thorns (called in base Almaine, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.

2 The other, wherof we haue given the figure as of the second Acatia, is taken of som learned men for *ασπιδάθος*, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthioli setteth it forth for the second kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

✱ *The nature.*

Acatia, especially the iuice thereof (which the Auncientes vsed) is drye in the thirde degree, and colde in the first, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Acatia stoppeth the laske, and the superfluous course of Womens flowers: and bringeth backe againe, staying and keeping in his naturall place, the matrix or mother that is losed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be dronken with red wine.

It is good to be laide to Serpigo, which is a disease of the skin, called wilde fire, and vpon inflammations and hotte tumors, also it is good to be laid to the wheales or hot blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, blastings, and swelling out of the same, to be applied therunto.

Acatia maketh the haire black, if it be washed and often wet in the water wherin it hath bin soaked.

The leaues and tender crops of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of ioynte, if they be bathed or soaked in the hot bath or stue made with the broth thereof.



Of the Myrtel tree. Chap.xxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is now two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtell.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this country to the height of a man, with many branches covered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost like the leaues of periuincke: amongst which leaues (in a hot season) there is found in this countrey faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie Tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The smal or noble myrtel is a little lowe plant in proportion and making not much vnlike the other, but much smaller. The leaues be smal and narrow, smaller and straighter, or narrower then the leaues of Bore, of coloꝝ not so blackish as the leaues of the greater myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues moze double.

3 Also there is now found a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of periuincke, called in Latine Periuinca, in all things else like to the others.

✱ *The place.*

The Myrtell tree or bush, groweth plentifully in Spaine and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Verbozistes, the which do set it in paniers or baskets, and with great heed and diligence they preserve it from the cold of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countrey. The small myrtell is moze common in this countrey, than the greater.

✱ *The time.*

The Myrtel tree flowereth but seldome in this Countrey, except sometimes in a very hot sommer: then it flowereth in June, without bearing either fruite or seede.

✱ *The names.*

The Myrtell is called in Graeke *μυρτη*: in Latine Myrtus: by the

the which name it is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countrey.  
The fruite of the Myrtell is called in Shoppes, Myrtilli.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Myrtell is called in Grecke *μυρτιν*, bycause of a yong Maiden of Athenes named Myrsine: who in beautie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength and actiuitie all the lusty laddes, or yauie yong men of Athenes, wherfore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Pallas or Minerva. Who willed her to be alwaies present at tourney, and tilte, running, baunting, and other such plaies of actiuitie or exercise: to the intent she should afterwarde as a iudge giue the Garlande or Crowne of honour to such as wan the pryce, and best deserued the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeased with her iudgement, that they slue her. The which thing as sone as the Goddesse Minerva perceiued, she caused the swete Myrtell to spring vp, and called it Myrsine, after the name of the Damosell Myrsine, to the honour and perpetuall memorie of her, which tre or plant she loueth asmuch as euer she loued the yong Damosell Myrsine.

✱ *The nature.*

Myrtell is dry in the third degre, and cold in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

Myrtell berries are good to be giuen them, which do spet, vomite or pisse blood, for they stop all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall flowers.

The same be also good against the laske, and the sores or vlcers of the bladder.

The dried iuice of Myrtelles serueth well for all the aforesaid purposes, and also for the weake and moist stomacke, and against the stingings of Scorpions and the field spider.

The decoction of Myrtel berries maketh the heare blacke, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth the euill sores of the head, and clenseth the same from rome, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithall,

It is good to washe outward vlcers and sores with the wine in which the sãde of Myrtel hath bene boiled. It is also profitable to be laide to the inflammations of the eyes, with a litle fine flower:

and



and against the filthy matter or running of the eares, being drop-  
ped therein.

It keepeth from bronkennes, if it be taken before hand.

The decoction of the sad & leaues of Hyssop, stoppeth the super-  
fluous course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bathe in it.

It is good to washe such members as haue bene bursten or out  
of iointe: for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Hyssop, are good to be laide vpon moist  
sores, and vpon all parts in which ther is any great falling downe  
of humours.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same opera-  
tion, is good against consuming sores, and rotten vlcers, wilde fir-  
er, spreading tetters, and other such hot scabs or pustules.

The dry leaues of mirtell laide to with conuenient ointements  
or salues, do heale the exulceration of the nailes, aswell of the  
hands as of the fete, and do take away the sweat of all the bodie.

### Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiiiij.

#### \* The kinds.

There are two sortes of Bay Trees, the one with greene  
boughes and branches and harde thicke leaues, the other  
hath reddish branches, especially when it is young, and soft-  
ter leaues, and more gentle then the first.

#### \* The description.

1 The first kinde of Bay groweth sometimes verie high,  
with a harde or thicke stem, bodie or tronke, the which  
parteth it selfe into many boughes and branches couered with  
a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be broade, long,  
hard, thick, and sweet swelling: amongst which there rise small  
white or yellowish knops, the which do open into flowers of an  
herbish coloz, and do change after ward into a long fruite, couered  
without with a thick black brown pill or bark, in which the ker-  
nel lieth, of a whitish gray coloz, fat & oily, in tast sharp & bitter.

2 The second kind of bay is not much vnlike the first, sauing that  
it groweth not so high, & it putteth forth oftentimes new shutes or  
branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the  
principall branches, so y this bay doth seldom grow to the fashion

oz shape of a tree The shutes and branches of this Bay are reddish, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are browne red. The leaues be like to the others, sauing that they be moze tender and soft, and as well swelling as the other.

✱ *The place.*

Bay groweth plentifully in Spaine and the like hot countries, in this lowe Countrey they plant it in gardens and defend it in the winter time from cold with great diligence, sauing Zealand and by the Sea side in saltish groundes: for there it groweth wel of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in swete groundes.

✱ *The time.*

The Bay tree loseth not his leaues, but abideth greene both winter and sommer. And about March oz Aprill it putteth forth new leaues and springes, it bringeth forth no fruit in the lower Germanie, but in England it beareth plentie.

✱ *The names.*

1 The Bay is called in Greeke *δάρων*: in Latine, *Laurus*: in high Douch, *Lorbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Laurus bom*: in English, bay oz Laurell tree.

2 The fruite is called in Latine, *Lauri baccæ*: in English, Bay berries: in French, *Bayes*, oz *Graines de Laurier*: in high Douch, *Lorbeer*: in base Almaine, *Bakelers*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Bay tree is called in Greeke *δάρων*, by the name of a pong Pimphe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he folloved her euery where so long, that at the last he toke hold of her and held her fast. But she not other wise able to auoid the importunate suite of Apollo, sodainely called for succour of her mother the earth, who presently opened and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steede of her brought forth a faire Bay Tree. When Apollo sawe this change, he was much affonied, and named the Tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and toke a branch thereof and twisted a garland oz cap, and set it on his head. Wherby from that time hitherto the Bay hath stil continued as a token of prophesie, & is dedicated to Apollo,



Apollo, that is to say, the Sunne. Therfore the heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill spirits and enchantments: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they as-  
 firme that neither enchantments, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any bodie that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past there was giuen a branch of Bay to the Romane Senators euerie New yeres day. And for these causes also the Poets were crowned with garlands of Bay, bicause that Poetrie, or the works of Poets is a kinde of prophesie or soothsaying, the which Apollo governeth and ruleth.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of the Bay tree are hot and drie in the second degree, especially the fruit, the which is hotter than the leaues. The barke of the roote is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Bay berries taken with wine are good against the bitings and A  
 stingings of scorpions, and against all venom and poison.

The same pownd very small and mingled with honie or some B  
 sirope, and often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware drie, and are in consumption, and that haue the paine to fetch breath, and haue their breast charged with flemme.

The decoction thereof in wine, or the iuice thereof dropped C  
 into the eares, cureth the ringing or humming noise of the same, and is good against hardnes of hearing and deafnes.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh D  
 them that be tired or wearied, against cramps and drawing tog-  
 ther of sinewes, moist and drie scuruiuesse, being applied with  
 oiles or ointments seruing to the same purpose.

The oile of Bay berries is of the same vertue: also it is good E  
 against bruises, and blacke and blew marks, that chance after  
 stripes or beatings.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh F  
 vyne, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like maner openeth the stoppings of the li- G  
 uer, the spleene, or milt, and to conclude, all other stoppings of the  
 inner

inner parts: wherefore it is good against the faundise, that is inueterate or rooted, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, the beginning of the dysplie, and byingeth to women their desired sickness.

### Of Priuet. Chap.xxv.

#### ✥ *The description.*

**P**riuet is a base plant, very seldome growing vpright, but is rather like to a bush or hedge than a tree, with many slender twigs and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour, like the leaues of periuinkle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the tops of the branches grow tufts of white flowers, somewhat like the flowers of children, after them come small berries, at the first greene, but after ward blacke.

#### ✥ *The place.*

Priuet groweth of his owne kind in many places of Germany and England, and is also planted in many gardens.

#### ✥ *The time.*

Priuet flowreth in May and Iune, and his fruit or berries are ripe in September.

#### ✥ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke (of Dioscorides <sup>xviii</sup>) who ioi-  
neth <sup>enrypta</sup> next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, Ligustrum: yet  
this is not that Ligustrum, whereof Thegill and Columella haue  
written, whereof we haue treated before, lib. 3. cap. 52. in Eng-  
lish, Priuet, or Prinprint: in French, Troesne: in high Dutch,  
Bienholtzlin, Hundholtz, Keintweiden: in base Almaine, Keim-  
wilghen, Hondthout, and Keelcruyt.

#### ✥ *The nature.*

The leaues of Priuet are cold, dry, and astringent. The fruit  
hath a certaine warmnesse, but else in nature like to the leaues.

#### ✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, A  
and blcers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters  
of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte gargled  
with the decoction or iuice thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed <sup>13</sup>  
vpon



upon hot vlcers, and naughty festeriug or consuming sores. And the fruit vsed in like maner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoeuer is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the broth of Prinet leaues. The flowers laid to the forehead, swage the paine thereof. The oile heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hot nature, as Turner writeth, lib: 2. fol. 32.

Of Agnus Castus. Chap. xxvj.

✱ The description.

**A**gnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shubby bush or tree, with many pliant twigs or branches, that wil bend and plie without breaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into fine or seauen partes, like to the leaues of hempe, whereof each part is long, and narrow, not much unlike the wythe leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the vpmost of the branches like to spikie eares clustering together round about the branches, and are of colour sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruit is round like pepper cornes.

✱ The place.

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough vnfoiled places alongest by riuers, & water courses, in Italy and other hot countries, but here it is not to be found, but in the gardens of some diligent herborists.

✱ The time.

In this country Agnus Castus flowereth in August.

✱ The names.

This plant is called in Græke *αγνος* Agnos: and of some *αγνος*: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina: and of some Piper agreste: in shops, Agnus Castus: by the which name it is known of the herborists: in English, Agnus Castus, Hempe tree or Chast tree: in Germany it is called Scasnull.

✱ The nature.

Agnus Castus is hot and drie in the third degree: and of nature very astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

**Agnus Castus** is a singular remedy and medicine for such as would line chaste: for it withstandeth all uncleaneſſe or the filthy deſire to lechery, it conſumeth and drieth vp the ſeede of generation, in what ſort ſoener it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone laid on the bed to ſleepe vpon: and therefore it was named **Castus**, that is to ſay, chaste, cleane, and pure.

The ſeed of **Agnus Castus** drunken, driueth away and diſſolueth all windineſſe & blaſtings of the ſtomack, entrailes, bowels, and mother: and from all other parts of the body, where as any windineſſe is gathered together.

The ſame openeth and cureth all hardneſſe and ſtoppings of the liner and milt, & is good in the beginning of dropsies, drunken with wine in the quantity of a dram.

It moueth womens naturall ſickenneſſe, to be taken by it ſelfe, or with pennyriall, or put vnder in manner of a peſſary or mother ſuppoſitory.

They mingle it profitably amongſt oiles and ointments that are made to heat, mollifie, and heale the hard or ſtiſſe members, that are ſwaren dead, a ſleepe, benumbed, or wearied: it cureth alſo the cliſts, or rifts of the fundement, and the great gut, being laid to with water.

**Agnus Castus** is good againſt all venomous beaſts, it chaſeth & and driueth away all ſerpents, and other venomous beaſts from the place where as it is ſtroked or burned: it healeth all bitings and ſtingings of the ſame, if it be laid vpon the place grieued: the like vertue hath the ſeed thereof drunken.

It helpeth the hardneſſe, ſtoppings, apoſtumations, and blaſters of the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit in the decoction, or broth thereof.

The leaues thereof with butter, do diſſolue and ſwage the ſwellings of the genitours or coddies, being layed thereunto.

Some write that if ſuch, as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branch or rod of **Agnus Castus** in their hand, it will keepe them both from chaſting and wearineſſe.



Of Coriers Sumach. Chap.xxvij.

✥ *The description.*

**S**umach groweth like a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth diuerse bzanches, vpon which growe long soft hairy or veluet leaues, with a red stem or sinew in the middle, the which vpon euery side hath sixe or seauen little leaues, standing one against an other, toothed and snipt about the edges, like the leaues of agrimony, wherevnto these leaues are much like, the flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon long stems or footstalks, clustering together like the cats tailes, or blowings of the nut tree, of a white Greene colour. The seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clustering together like grapes.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth abundantly in Spaine and other hot countries. It is not found in this country, but amongst certaine diligent herborists.

✥ *The time.*

Sumach flowreth in this country in Iuly.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *ῥύσις*, and of Hypocrates, *ῥύσις*: in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian apothecaries and physitians Sumach: in Babant of the coriers and leather dressers, which for the most part do trim and dresse leather like Spanish skins, Smack: in English Sumach, and leather Sumach, or coriers Sumacke.

The seed of this Rhus is called in Greeke *ῥύσις τοῦ ῥύσιου*, and *ῥύσιος*: in Latine Rhus obsonorium: in English, meat Sumach, & sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greeke *ῥύσις ῥυπαρὸν ἔλαιον*: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tan skinner in Spaine and Italy, as our tanners do with the barke of oke.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues, iuice, and berries of Sumach, are colde in the second degree, and drie in the third degree, and of a strong binding power.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Sumach haue the same powler as Acacia hath: A  
wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of wo-  
mens flowers, with all other issues of blood, to be first boiled in  
water or wine, and dronken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bene boiled, B  
stoppeth the laske and bloodie fire, to be powred in as a glister,  
or to bathe in the same decoction: it drieth vp also the running  
water and filth of the ears, when it is dropped into the same, and  
it maketh the haire blacke that is washed in the same decoction  
or broth.

The seed of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate, doth also C  
stop all flures of the bellic, with the bloodie fire, and womens  
flowers, especially the white flowers.

The same laid vpon new bruises or squats that are black and D  
blew, Greene wounds and new hurts, defendeth the same from  
inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or euill swel-  
ling, also from exulceration.

The same pownd with oken coles, and laid to the Hemerhoy, E  
des or flowing blood of the fundament healeth and drieth vp the  
same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede  
to wash or bathe the Hemerhoydes therein.

## Of Licorise. Chap. xxviij.

✱ *The description.*

**L**icorise hath straight twigs & branches, of three or fouer  
foot high, set with brownish leaues, made of many small  
leaues standing nere together alongst the stemmes, one  
directly against another, like the leaues of the Pasticke tree, and  
Tragium or bastard Dicam, the flowers growe vppon short  
stemmes betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering to-  
ther like to small pellets or balles, the which being past, there  
followeth round rough prickley heads, made of diuers rough  
husks clustering or set thicke together, in which is contained a  
flat seed. The roote is long and straight, yellow within, & browne  
without, not much unlike the fashion of the roote of Gentian, but  
sweete in taste.

There



There is another kinde of Licozise, whose stalkes and leaues be like to the asofesaide : but the flowers and coddies thereof grow not so thicke clustering together in round heades or knoppes, but they growe together like the flowers of Spike vpon small foote-stemmes, or like the flowers of Galega, or that kinde of wilde feteche, which some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij, in French, *Saint Foin*. The rootes of this Licozise growe not straight, but trauesing ouerthwart with many branches, of a brownish colour without, and yellow within, in taste swete, yea sweeter then the asofesaide.

✱ *The place.*

1 Licozise, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Pontus and Capadocia.

2 The second sorte is found in certaine places of Italy and Germanic. In this Countrey they growe not of themselves, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes : but the second sort is best knownen.

✱ *The time.*

Licozise flowereth in July, and in September the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

Licozise is called in Greeke *λυκωψίζα* : in Latine *Dulcis radix*, and *Dulci radix* : in shops *Liquiritia* : in high Dutch *Suszholtz*, and *Suszwurtsel* : in base Almaine *Suethout*, *Calisthout*, and *Calisthout* : in French *Riglice*, *Rigoliste*, and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kind of Licozise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called *Glycyrrhiza vera*, or *Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza* : that is *Dioscorides Licozise* & the right Licozise.

2 The second is *Glycyrrhiza communis*, or *Glycyrrhiza Germanica*, the which Licozise is common in the shops of this countrey. This is that roote which Theophrastus calleth *σικυωνική*, and *ιουδαϊκή* : and of Plinie, *Radix Scythica*. Also this is the roote called in Greeke *αλμος*, *Alimos*, without asperation.

✱ *The nature.*

Licozise is temperate in heate and moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Licozise is good against the rough harshnes of the Throte and Wheast, it openeth and dischargeth the Lungenes that

that be stufft or loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth steme being chewed and kept a certaine space in the mouth. The iuice of the root hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some abbeies of Holland against the cough, with the iuice of licozise, mirt with ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against old coughs and cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lungs and breast.

The root of Licozise quengeth thirst, and doth cole and comfort the hot and drie stomacke, and is good against the hot diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or dronken in a decoction.

The same is good against the vlcers of the kidneies, and scabs or sores of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of vrine, & also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vrine, being boiled in water and often dronken.

The same is good to be laid to with hony vpon the sores or vlcers of the outward parts: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Licozise and the iuice thereof is a very good and wholesome medicine, fit to allwaie paine, to soften, & make whole, very proper and agreeable to the breast, the lungs, the raines, the kidneies, and bladder.

## Of Rhamnus. Chap. xxix.

### ✱ The kinds.

**A**fter the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundish leaues and some what browne.

### ✱ The description.

**A**ll the kinds of Rhamnus are plants of a wooddish substance, the which (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigs and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, like the branches of white thorne.

The first kind of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender, flat



flat leaues, amongst the which rise long, hard, and sharpe thornes.

2 The second kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlike Oliue leaues, but much smaller, amongst which there growe short thornes with thicke prickles.

3 The third kinde hath leaues somewhat brode, and almost round, of a brownish colour drawing towards red. The thornie prickles of this kind, be neither so great, nor yet so strong as the prickles of the first kind. The flowers be yellowish, the which past, there commeth by the fruit which is large, and almost fashioned like to a wherrow or buckler in the which lieth the seede.

✧ *The Place.*

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowen in this countrie, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.

2 The second kind groweth in some parts of Germanie vpon banks or ditches by the sea side, specially in Flanders, whereas in certaine places it groweth plentifully.

3 The third kind is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herborists, and there is store of it found in the countrie of Languedoc.

✧ *The names.*

This kind of bush is called in Greeke *ῥαμνος*: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknownen in shops.

The third kinde of Rhamnus is called in Italie Christes thorne.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the second degree, and cold almost in the first degree.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Crysipelas, that is hot and cholericke inflammations, and consuming sores and fretting blisters, when it is small pound and laid thereto.

The physicians of Vicment haue found by experience, that the seed of the third kind of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or other wise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus stickt at C

ments

mens dozes and windowes, do drie alway sorcerie and inchantments that witches and sorcerers do vse against men.

Of Buckthorne, or Rheinberries. Chap. xxx.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant groweth in maner of a shrub or small tree, wherof the stem is oftentimes as big ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chesnut, almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thorns both hard and prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of a gribble, grab tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after which there come litle round berries, at first greene, but after ward black.

✱ *The place.*

This plant groweth in this countrie in fields, woods and hedges.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn besien dozen: in French, Nerprun, or Bourg espine: in high Douch, Weghedorn, that is to say, Way thorne: bicause it groweth alongst the high waies and paths: in Latine of Matthiolus, Spina infectoria, and of some others, Rhamnus solutius, the which name I do subscribe vnto, bicause I know none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing like to Rhamnus of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, & therefore not the right Rhamnus. The Italians do call it Spino Merlo, some call it Spino ceruino, Spin guerzo, and of Valerius Cordus, Cerui spina: we may well call it in English, Bucke thorne.

The fruit of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhimbesien, that is to say in Latine, Baccæ Rhenanæ: in English, Rhein berries, bicause there is much of them found alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Douch, Weghedornbeer, and Cruetzbeer.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The berries of Bucke thorne do purge downward mightily, &  
drying



driving forth tough steme and cholerike humors, and that with great force and violence, and excesse, so that they do very much trouble the bodie that receiveth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministred, but to yong, strong, and lustie people of the countrie, which do set more store of their monie than their lives. But for weake, fine, and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtfull, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing found wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries before they be ripe, soaked, or delaid in Allom water, they make a faire yellow colour, and when they be ripe, they make a gréene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de Vessie*: in high Douch, *Safftgrun*: in base Almaine, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sap gréene*.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne tree.

Chap. xxxj.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he white Thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vpright after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it wareth high as a Perrie, or wilde Peare tree, with a trunk or steme of a convenient bignes, wrapped or covered in a bark of gray or ash colour. The branches do sometimes grow very long and vpright, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set full of long sharpe thorne prickles. The leaues be broad and deepe, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white and sweete smelling, in proportion like to the flowers of Cherry trees and Plum trees: after the flowers commeth the fruit which is round and red. The roote is diuided into many waies, and groweth deepe in the ground.

✥ *The place.*

White Thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of fields, gardens, and woods, and is very common in this countrie.

✥ *The time.*

It bloweth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✥ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This thoyne is called in Greeke *ῥυκινθῆ*: in Latine, Spina acuta, of some *πυρίνα*, Pyrina, and *πυτυάνθη*, Pytyanthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kind of Auicens Amyrberis: in English, White Thorne, and Hawthorne: in French it is called *Aube espine*: in high Douch, Hagdozn: in base Almaigne, Haghedozen, and witte Haghedozen.

It seemeth also to be *κυνοςδέντρος*, that is to say, Rubus canis, and Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus writeth lib. 3. cap. 18.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruit of white Thorne is drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit of this Thorne stoppeth the lakke, and the flowers of women.

And as some of the latter writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

## Of Boxe tree. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are two kinds of Bore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are meetly common in this countrie.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he great Bore is a faire great tree with a big bodie of stem, that is hard, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of works and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all maner waies: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and hard branches, as big as the arms and branches of some other trees, couered with manie smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fall away in the winter, but do remaine greene both winter and sommer. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon the little smal branches, after which cometh the seed which is black, inclosed in round cups or husks somewhat bigger than coriander berries, of colour greene, with three sette or legs, like the fashion of a kitchen pot wherein meat is prepared and boiled, the which is very liuely pictured in Matthiolus last edition.



2 The smaller Bore is a little bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two foot, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the most commonly do grow very thick from the root, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stem. The leaues of this kind are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

✱ *The place.*

Bore delighteth to grow vpon high cold mountaines, as vpon the hills and deserts of Switserland, and Sauoye, and other like places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this countrie they plant both kinds in some gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it flowereth in Februarie and March, and in some countries the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

Bore is called in Greeke *μυρ*: in Latine, Buxus: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Douch, *Burbaum*: in base Almaine, *Burboom*, and of the common people *Palmbom*, that is to say, the Bore tree, and *Palme tree*, because vpon Palme sunday they carry it in their churches, and sticke it round about in their houses.

The small Bore is called of some in Greeke *χαμηλός*: in Latine, *Humi Buxus*: that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarf Bore: in French, *Petit Buys*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hot, drie, and astringent, as the taste doth plainly declare.

✱ *The vertues.*

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the ancient writers a man shall find nothing to any purpose written of the saculties therof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which do aduance themselves, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the crops of the Bore tree to people sicke of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to all reason. For Bore taken into the bodie doth not only hurt the braine, but it is very hurtfull for the braine when it is but smelled to.

Some

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the yre in which Boren leaues haue been steeped, maketh the haire yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

Of the prickley Boxe. Chap. xxxiij.

✱ *The description.*

**P**rickley Bore is a tree not much unlike to the other Bore, with many great armes or branches of fine or fire soft long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat rounde, like Boren leaues, and amongst them growe sharpe pricking thornes, the flowers also growe amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke rounde seede, as bigge as a pepper corne. The rootes are woodyish, and spreade much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boiled, or of the pressing forth of the iuice of the seede they make Lycium, the which in times past was much used of Physicians.

✱ *The place.*

This prickley Bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of Italic and Slaunonia, it is yet vnknownen in this countrie.

✱ *The names.*

This thorne is called in Græke *μυζανθου ξυ* *μυζαν*: in Latine also, *Pyxacantha* and *Lycium*: of Theophrastus, *λεμυζος*, that is to say, *Buxus asinina*: in French, *Buyse spinoux*, or *Buyse d'asne*: in base Almaigne, *Burdozen*, after the Græke: we may call it in English, *Bore thorne*, *Asses Bore tree*, and *prickley Bore*: also *Lycium*: *Thorne Bore*.

✱ *The nature.*

*Lycium* dried is of subtil parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

*Lycium* which is made of the branches, rootes or seede of Bore thorne, or prickley Bore, helpeth them that haue the lastie and bloodie fire, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applied outwardly.



It is good against corrupt bleers, and running scabs, and scabious running eares, the inflammation of the gummes and kernels, called the almonds under the tongue, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be laid thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurffie festered sores of the eyelids, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme, Hollie, or Huluer. Chap. xxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

**H**olme groweth sometimes after the maner of a hedge plant, amongst other thorns and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth upright and straight, and becommeth a tall, high, and great tree, with a big stemme or bodie, and lins and banches according to the same. The timber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water like Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, whereunto our Hollie in figure is not much unlike. The leaues of Hollie are thicke and hard, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe points or prickley corners. The which leaues remaine greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Bore and Bay, and doe not lightly bade or wither. The berries or fruite of Holme is round, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour red, and of an euill vnplesant taste.

✥ *The place.*

Holme groweth much in this Countrey in rough, stony, baraine and vntoyled places, alongst the waies and in wooddes.

✥ *The time.*

The same fruite or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long time after without falling off.

✥ *The names.*

Holme is called of some late writers in Greeke *δρυματιν αγελα*: in Latine, *Ruscus syluestris*: in high Dutch, *Walddissel* oder *Stechpalm*: in base Almanie, *Hulst*: in Italian, *Agri-folium*, as *Matthiolus* writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much like *Plinies Aquifolium*, which is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *απορραγος*, and *απορραγος*, as witnesseth *Plinie* Lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be *Paliurus*, as some do esteeme it: but it

it seemeth to be somewhat like *Oxyacanthus* of Theophrastus, the which is alwaies gréene: in English it is called Holme, Hollie, and Husuer.

✱ *The nature.*

The berries of Holme or Hollie are hot.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some boasting of their experience upon Holme, do affirme A that fine berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the colike, and prouoke to go to the Stole.

With the barks of Holme they make birdlime: the order of B making thereof is very well knownen, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the third booke of Maister Turner's Verball, Chap. lxxxj.

C They vse the small branches and leaues of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chimnies, as they vse to do in Burgundie and other places, with Kneeholme or Butchers brome. Other than this we dare not affirme of Holme, bicause it serueth not in Physick.

### Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie to recite or number all the kinds, considering that all Apple trees are almost like one another: and all sorts of Apples may be comprehended in a few kinds, for the plainer declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sower, &c.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he apple trees in continuance of time do for the most part become high and great trees, with manie armes and branches spread abroad. The leaues be gréene and roundish, more rounde than the Beare tree leaues, and doe fall off a little before winter, and doe spring and renew againe in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and upon some apple trees changeable, betwixt white and red. The fruit is round and of many



many fashions, in colour and tast as is abovesaide. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernelles covered ouer with hard pilles or skinnes.

✱ *The place.*

Apple trees are planted in gardens and Orchards, and they delight in good fertill ground.

✱ *The time.*

Apple trees do most commonly blow at the ende of Aprill and beginning of May. The fruite is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sort in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Apple tree is called in Græke *μήλα*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Douch, *Apffelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Græke *μήλον*: in Latine *Pomum*, & *Malum*: in English, an Apple: in French, *Pomme*: in high Douche, *Apffel*: in base Almaigne, *Appel*.

✱ *The nature.*

All sortes of Apples be cold and moist, yet some more then the rest: those that be slower or sharpe, do dry more then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Swæte Apples are not so cold, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterish Apples are moistest, especially those that are neither slower nor swæte but taking part of both tastes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Apples do cole and comfort the hot stomacke, especially those that be solurish and astringent of tast, and they may be vsed in hot aques, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtfull to the stomacke, causing windines and blastings in the belly.

*Mala acida ventriculi astringunt, vrinam cient, & coctiones cohibent.*

Slower Apples boiled and eaten colde before meat, do lose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meat do nourish very litle, and do yeelde a moist and noughtie iuice or nourishment: for they are soon corrupted in the stomack, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterish Apples.

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be laide vpon the beginnings of plegmons (that is hot simple tumours or swellings)

Egg and

and are good to be laide vpon woundes to kepe them from euill heate and apostumation.

Of Orenge, Citrons, and Limons. Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be at this present thre sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the ancients in times past were comprehended vnder the name of Citrium, wherof the first is called an Dzenge, the second a Citron, the third a Limon.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Trees that bring forth Dzenge, Citrons and Limons, grow as high as other trees do, with many greene branches, in some places set with stiffe prickles, or sharp thorns. The leaues be alwaies green & thicke, not much vnlike the Bay leaues. The fruit hath a very thicke pill or rinde, within the rinde is a cleare through shining pulpe or moist substance, full of iuice and liquo, amongst the which is the seed or kernels.

1 The Dzenge is round as an apple, with a thick pil, at the first green without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red or pleasant talony colo, or brown yellow like saffron, but the said pil is white within & spongiouse or somewhat open. The pulpe or inner pith is through shining cleare and full of iuice, the which in some is sower, and in others sweet. The seed or kernels are most commonly as big as wheate coynes, and bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost like a cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinkled, the rinde or pill is thicke, yellowe without, and white within. The inner part or substance is also cleare and through shining, like the pulpe of the Dzenge, wherin is also the seed or kernels not much vnlike Dzenge kernels.

3 The Limon in fashion is longer then the Dzenge, but otherwise not much vnlike, sauing that the outside of the Limon pill is paler and smother, and the kernels smaller.

✱ *The place.*

These fruits do now grow in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Fraunce. In this Countrey the Herboristes do set and plant the Dzenge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruit without they be well kept and defended from colde, and yet for all that



that they beare berie seldome.

✱ *The names.*

The tree that beareth these fruites is called in Græke *μυλια μεδικη*: in Latine *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the citron and ech of the other are severall trees one from another, as it is plainly to be seen in P Matthiolus Commentaries vpon Diosc. lib. j. where also it is to be noted in the citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about the edges, or toothed like a sawe, but the Limon & Drenge trees, whose leaues be ever greene like the Baye tree, are not indented, but smooth about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Drenge and Limon trees, do shewe like Baye trees, but the pleasant sauer and smell of the leaues be far unlike the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say be of the auncientes, all contained vnder the Citron tree.

The fruits also be all called of the auncients by one Græke name *μυλια μεδικη*: in Latine *Mala citria*.

1 The first kind is also called of the auncients in Græke *χουσεμλλον*: in Latine *Aureum malum*, and *Malum Hespericum*, of some also *Nerantzium*, of the later writers *Anarantium*, and *Arantium*: in English an Drenge: in French *Pomme d'Orange*: in high Douch *Pomerantzen*: in base Almaine *arangie appelen*: in Spanish *Naranzas*, the which name seemeth to be taken from the word *Narantzium*, by the which the apples were once called, as witnesseth Picander.

2 The second kind is called *Cedromelon*, and in this Countrey *Citrones*, & *Mala citria*: in French *Citrons*: in English *Citrons*: in high douch *Citrinaten*: in base Almain *Citroenen*. This kind is called of the Italians as *Busa* writeth, *Limones*.

3 The third kind is called in the shops of this countrey *Limones*, and *Malum Limonium*: in English *Limons*: in Douch *Limoenen*: in French *Limons*: Antonie *Busa* writeth, that the Italians do call this fruit *Citrium malum*.

✱ *The nature.*

The pill, especially the outward part thereof is hot and dry.

The pulpe with the iuice is colde and dry in the thirde degree.

The seed is hot and dry in the seconde degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of these fruits, and the inner substance wherein the iuice is contained, especially of the Dzeenges, is very good against contagiousnes and corruption of the aire, against the plague and other hot feuers, and it doth not onely preserve and defende the people from such dangerous sickness, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, and aboue all other the mouth of the Stomacke: Wherefore it is good against the weaknes of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensue heauines, wamblings, vomitings and lothsomnes, that happen in hot agues and such other diseases that trouble the Stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuice quencheth thirst, and reuiueth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuice of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuice is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pits or barks of these fruits condited or preserved with honny or sugar and eaten, do warme the Stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and druiuing away al superfluities of the Stomacke, and amending the stincking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poison, and the bitings and stings of all venemous beasts: it killeth and driueth forth wormes, wherefore it is good to be giuen to children against the wormes.

## Of Musa or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a childe of twelue moneths olde in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not again find a tree hauing so large a leafe. The fruite is like a Cucumber most sauorie & pleasant in taste aboue al other fruits of the countrey of Leuant.

✱ *The place.*

This tree was found by a certayne Frier named Andro Theuet, in the countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called of



of the first letter of the Hebꝛue Alphabet, where as is great resort and traffique of marchantes, as well of Indians, Persians, and Venitians, as of diuers other strange nations.

✱ *The names.*

This tree with his fruite is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Musa, and at this present in Syria Mose: And the Grækes and Christians of the Countrey, as also the Iewes, do say that this was the fruite whereof Adam did eate. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruite is called Ariene.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruite of Dose tree is hot and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

This fruite eaten nourisheth much, & very quickly, as Auicen saith, but eaten in to great a quantitie, it stoppeth the liuer, and engendzeth flume and choler.

It is also good for the breast, the stomack, & the kidneies, it moisteneth the roughnes and sharpnes of the throte, prouoketh vyine, and encreaseeth naturall seede.

Of the Pome Granate. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is thre maner of waies, the one hauing a sowre iuice or liquoz, the other is sweet, and the third hath the tast of wine.

✱ *The description.*

The tame Pomegranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes or branches, set with cruell thornes. The leaues be very greene and straight or narrowe, like vnto willow leaues, but shorter and thicker, with smal litle red veines going through them, & hanging by a litle red sot stalke. The flowers be hollow like a wine cupe or goblet, cut about the brimmes after the fashion of a star, of the colour of Scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruite which is round, and within it is full of graines of a Crimsin red colour, the which graines haue corners or edges like the stons called Granati, and within them lieth smal stons.

The which graines and berries (by the wonderfull and marvellous woꝝke of nature) are with certaine thinne and yelowish fine belmes and skinnies going betwixt, set and touched in very good order: from those graines cometh the iuice, the which is sower or swete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pyll of the Pomegranate is thinne and tender before it is drie, but being dꝛyed, it wareth harde, and of a wooddis substance, yelowie within, but without coloured like a Chesnut.

2 The wilde Pomegranate tree is likewise like vnto the aforesaide: but it bringeth forth no fruite, and his flowers be berries double, the which is the cause that it bringeth forth no fruite.

✱ *The place.*

The Pomegranates grow in hot countries, as Italye, Spaine, and diuers other places.

✱ *The names.*

The Pomegranate is called in Græke *πόρσεύρα*: in Latine, *Malum punicum*, and *Malum Granatum*: in Shoppes, *Pomum Granatum*: in Englishe, a Pomegranate: in high Douch, *Granat apffel*: in base Almaine, *Granate apple*: in French, *Pommes Granades*.

1 The flowers of the same Pomegranate tree, is called in Græke *κρόνι*, and in Latine, *Cytini*.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Græke *βαλαύστιον*: and accordingly in Latine, *Balaustium*: in French, *Des Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth no fruite after. The flowers that bring forth fruite are single, and therefore they are named the same.

The rinde or pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Græke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*.

✱ *The nature.*

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not all of a like sorte. The sower are moze dꝛying and astringent. The sweet are not so much astringent, but moze moist then the others. Those that be in tast like wine, are indifferent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the Pomegranate is very good for the stomacke & comfoꝝ.



comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and coling when it is too hot or burning: it is good also against the weakenes and wambling of the stomacke, like as the iuice of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against all hot agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuice of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them such as bee of Minish taste: for the sweete Pomegranates, (because they engender a little heate and bræde winde) are not verie meete to be vsed in agues.

The blossoms both of the tame and wild Pomegranate trees, as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate made into powder and eaten, or boiled in red wine and dronken, are good against the bloody fire, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onelie taken as is aforesaide, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossoms do stop the blood of greene wounds, if it be applied in what sort soeuer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes and is a good remedie against the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same Barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the moist and weake gums are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner saith the flowers) are good to be put into the plaisters that are made against burstings, that come by the falling down of the guts.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the sun, haue the like vertue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, and al issue of blood to be taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with honie is good against the sores and blcers of the mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some saye, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoever eateth thre flowers of the same Pomegranate, shall be for one whole yeere after preserved from dropping or bleared eyes.

## Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Quinces: the one is rounde and called the apple Quince: the other is greater and fashioned like a peare, and is called the peare Quince.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many branches as other trees do. The leaues be roundish, græne vpon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is like to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers commeth the fruit of a pleasant smel, in proportion sometimes round as an apple thrust together, and sometimes long like a peare, with certaine embowed or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a Carlike heade, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubbed off, they appere as yelow as Golde. In the midst of the fruite is the seede or kernels like to other apples.

✱ *The place.*

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowie moist places.

✱ *The time.*

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

✱ *The names.*

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μυδά κωδωνία*: in Latine *Malus cotonea*: in high Dutch *Quittenbaum*, oder *Kuttenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Queappelboom*: in French, *Coignaciere*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μυδον κωδωνιον*: in Latine *Malum cotoneum*: in shops *Cytonium*: in French *Coing*: in high Dutch *Quitten opffel*, and *Kutten opffel*: in base Almaigne, *Queapple*: in English a *Quince*, and an *apple* or *peare Quince*.

Some call the rounde fruite, *Poma Citonia*: in English *apple Quinces*: in French *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaigne, *Queappelen*.

The other fruite which hath the likenes of a peare, Galen calleth *σπυδία*, *Struthia*, and is called in English the *peare Quince*:  
in



in French *Pomme de Coing Coignasse*: in base Almain *Quepæren*, of some Pyra *Cotonia*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Quince is colde in the first degré, and dry in the seconde, and astringent or binding.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common flure of the bellie, the Dysenterie, and all flures of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boiled or roasted it stoppeth not so much, but it is then fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or otherwaies, shall bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Sethy writeth.

The Codignac, or Harmelade made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it now a daies, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken before meat, it stoppeth the laske: and after meat it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend by to the braine: also it cureth the headache springing of such vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the like vertue, and stoppeth the bellie and all flure of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sicknesses.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundament, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their naturall places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplasters, that be made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also laide vpon the inflammations and hot swellings of the breastes and other parts.

The do wne or haire cotton that is founde vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and laid ther vnto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oile of Quinces staieyth vomitings, gripings in the belly

oz stomach with the casting vp of blood, if the stomach be annoi-  
ted therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stop the fluxe of the bellie, &  
the spetting of blood, and the menstruall flowers. To conclude, it  
hath the same vertue as the Quinces themselues.

### Of the Peach and Abrecok trees. Chap. xl.

#### ✱ The kinds.

**T**here be two kinds of Peaches, wherof the one kinde is late  
ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellowe, also  
there be som that are red. The other kinds are soner ripe, wher-  
foze they be called Abrecor, oz Aprecor.

#### ✱ The description.

**1** The peach tree is moze tender then other trees, and of long  
continuance, but doth perish and die much soner, than a-  
ny other fruitefull trees. The leaues of Peach tree be long, and  
lightly tagged about the edges, nothing differing from Willowe  
leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The  
flowers are of a reddish skie color, after which commeth the fruit  
which is round like an apple, with a deep and straight clift oz fur-  
row vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft downe oz hoare  
cotton, of color sometimes white, sometimes græne, sometimes red-  
dish, and sometimes yellowe, and of a winish taste, soft in feeling,  
and of a fleshy pulpe oz substance, in the midst wherof is a rough  
hard stone, ful of creasses and gutters, within which is a kernell  
like an Almond.

**2** The Abrecok in timber, flowers and maner of growing is not  
much vnlike the other Peach tree, sauing that his leaues be shor-  
ter and broader, and nothing like to the Peach leaues. The fruite  
is like to a Peach, but smaller and soner ripe.

#### ✱ The place.

They plant the Peach Tree in Gardens and Vineyardes,  
and they loue a softe and gentle ground standing well in the  
Sun.

#### ✱ The time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecor are ripe in  
Iune, but the Peaches in September.

✱ The



\* The names.

The Peach tree is called in Græke *περσικὴ μῆλα*: in Latine *Malus Persica*: in high Douch *Wferlichbaum*: in base Almaigne *Perseboom*: in French, *Vng Pescher*: in English a Peach tree.

1 The fruite is called in Græke *κόλον περσικόν*: in Latine *Malum Persicum*: in shops *Persicum*: in French *Peschés*: in high douch *Wferling*: in base Almaigne *Persen*: in English *Peaches*. That kind which will not easily be separated from the stone, are called *Duracina*: in French *Des presses*.

The abrecok tree is called in Græke *μῆλα Ἀρμενικὰ*: in Latin *Malus Armeniaca*: in Douch *Wroeghe Perseboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Græke *μῆλα Ἀρμενικὰ*, in Latine *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *abrecok*, *aprecok*, and *aprecor*: in French *Abricox*: in high douch, *mollelin*, & *mollesfen*: in base Almaigne *Wroeghe Persekens*, and *Quant Perse*: also of the high douch men *S. Johans Wferlich*, which may be Englished *S. Johns peaches*, *hasty peaches*, and *midsummer peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruite is not to be reckoned amongst these kinds (as some think) for *Persea* is a great tree like a *Peare tree*, allwaies greene and laden with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and second Chapter writeth.

\* The nature.

The Peach is colde and moist in the seconde degré. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hot and dry, almost in the third degré, and of a scolding power by meanes of their bitterness.

\* The vertues.

Peaches befoze they be ripe, doe stop the laske as *Dioscorides* saith.

But being ripe they lose the belly, and engender naughtie humors: for they are soon corrupted in the stomach, wherfore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but befoze, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the peach tree, do open the stoppings of the liuer, and do gently lose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes against tertian feuers.

The same laid vpon the nauell, do kill and driue out worms, especially in young children.

The

The same dried and strawed vpon newe woundes, doe cure C and heale them.

The Peache kernell openeth all stoppings of the liuer and f lunges, and in vertue is much like to bitter Almondes.

It is good to recouer againe the speache of such as be taken G with the Apoplexie, if it be steiped in the water of Penny Ry, all.

Peache kernelles pounce or beaten very small, and boiled in vineger vntill they dissolue or melte, and become like pappe, is good to be bled against the Alopeciam: for it doth wonderfully re- soze the heare if the place be annointed therewithall, as P Matthi- olus saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same ker- nelles, as ye may reade in P Matthiolus and P ysalde.

### Of the Almonde tree. Chap.xlj.

#### ✱ The kinds.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the swete and bitter Almondes.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**he Almond tree in groweth, and leaues is like to the peach tree, but it wareth bigger, and stronger, and is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a hard nut like the Peache stone, but smooth without, and couered with an vtter huske or shale like the Walnut: within the inner shale is the Almonde, in tast bitter or swete, as is abouesaide.

#### ✱ The time.

The Almonde tree bloweth betimes, with the Peache tree. The fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

#### ✱ The names.

The almond tree is called in Greeke αμυγδαλην: in Latin, Amygdalus: in high Douch, Handelbaum, in base Almaine, Amandelboom: in frenche, Amandier.

The fruite is called in Greeke αμυγδαλην και αμυγδαλα: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in Englishe, Almondes, or Almonde: in frenche, Amand: in high Douch, Pandell: in base Almaine, Amandele.

✱ The



✱ *The nature.*

Almondes are somewhat hot, especially the bitter Almondes, the which be not onely hot, but also dry, and of clenſing, and cutting power.

✱ *The vertues.*

Almondes taken beſore meate, doe ſtop the belly and nourish A but litle, eſpecially being blanched or made cleane from their ſkinnes or huddes.

Bitter Almonds doe open the ſtopping of the lunges or lightes, B the liuer, the melt, or ſplene, the kidneies, and of al other inward partes: therefore they be good againſt the cough, the ſhortnes of winde, the inflammation and erulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine and licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that ſpet blood, to be taken in with C the fine ſlower called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle ſweete wine, as Buſ. D cadel or Baſtarde, prouoke vyine, and doe cure the hardnes of the ſame, and painefulnes in making water, and are good for them that are troubled with the grauel and ſtone.

They uſe to take five or ſixe bitter Almondes faſting, to be preſerued from ozonkennes all the ſame day.

They take away headach to be applied to the foreheade with F oile of roſes and vineger.

They are with great profite laide to with hony vpon corrupt G and naughtie ſpreading ſores, and the bitings of mad dogs.

They clenſe the ſkin and face from all ſpots, pimples and lenſ. H files.

Of the Peare tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

T Here be diuers ſorts of Peares, aſwell as there be kindes of apples, wherof ſom be rathe ripe, ſom haue a later riping and ſome be winter peares, ſome periſh quickly, ſom laſt a longer time and may be wel kept: ſom be ſweete and ful of ſap or iuice, ſome fat and groſſe, and ſome harde and drie, &c. ſo that it is not poſſible to recite all the kinds of Peares: wherefore we doe aduiſe the Readers to conſider the taſte moze then the proportiō,

oz the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualities and temperature of Peares.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Peare tree is as great oz greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a great bodie oz stemme, and many great branches, the which for the most part doe shute oz mount vp right, and not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaues be roundish, smoth, and very greene aboue: but underneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most parte is long, broad beneath, and narrowe, and sharpe bywarde towarde the stemme, very diuers oz contrarie, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesaide. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels oz peppins, like as in the middelt of the Apples

✱ *The place.*

The Peare Tree is planted in Gardens and Orchards: also it groweth sometimes in woods and wilde vntoiled places, but they be none otherwise esteemed, but as wildinges oz wild hedge Peares.

✱ *The time.*

The Peare tree flowreth in Aprill oz May, and the fruite is ripe in Sommer and Autumne.

✱ *The names.*

The Peare tree is called in Græke *ἄμυρα*: in Latine, *Pirus*: in French, *Vng Poirier*: in high Douch, *Byrbaum*: in base Almaine, *Pærbom*.

The fruite is called in Græke *ἄμυρα*: in Latine, *Pira*, oz as some do write *Pyra*: in French, *Poyres*: in high Douch, *Byren*: in base Almaine, *Pæren*: in Englishe, *Peares*.

✱ *The nature.*

All kindes of Peares are of a cold temperature, and the most parte of them be drie and binding, but not all a like: for the wild Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do dry & stop a great deale more then the others. The swæte and grouse peares, are moistier and very litle asstringent oz nothing at all. The middle sorte of peares which are betwixt swæte and sower, are of complexion oz temperature nearest to them vnto whom their



their taske draweth nearest.

The Peare tree leaues are cold of complexion, drie and astringent, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Peares taken before meate, do nourish but little, yet they nourish more then apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete. A

The sower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten rawe or backte before meale, do stop the common lakke or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke. B

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of hot tumours or phlegmons, and greene woundes. C

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale netwe woundes. D

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlers. The first kind growing upon thornes. The second kind is our common Medlers, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in fashion both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The first kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles & leaues not much unlike the halwthorn. The fruit of this plant is small & round, and, as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernels or stones in it: and they grow in clusters five or sixe, or more together.

**2** The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost like to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leaues of the apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, which is of a browne russet color, of a round proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kind one is small, the other great, yet they be alwaies lesser then apples, with a great navel or crown at the top or end, in the middle of the same fruite are five flat stones, the which be the seed thereof.

✱ *The*

✥ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Medler called Aronia, hath bin seen growing at Naples by the learned and famous Battiolus: and is yet unknownen to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in gardens and orchardes, and delighteth to growe in rough vntoiled places about hedges and bushes.

✥ *The time.*

Our common Medlers do flower in April and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

✥ *The names.*

1 The Medler is called in Græke μέσπιλος: in Latine Mespilus: in high Douch, Pespelbaum: in base Almaine Bispelbom: in French *Nefflier*.

The fruit is called in Græke μέσπιλον: in Latine Mespilum: in English a Medler, or an open arse: in French *Neffle*: in Douch, Pespell: in nether Douchland Bispel.

1 The first kind is called in Græke μέσπιλος ἀρωνία, ἢ τεύκκος: in Latine Aronia, and Trigrania: at Naples Azarolo: we may call it also Azarola, the three graine medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke ἐπιμήλις, Epimelis, and of some σιτανίον, Sitanium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the Garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultivée*: in Brabant, Dote Bispelen.

✥ *The nature.*

Medlers be cold, dry, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

✥ *The vertues.*

Medlers do stop the belly, especially being yet græne and hard, And for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they do not stop so much: but then they are more conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, do breake the stone and expulse grauell, as Antony Musa writeth.

Battiolus and Huzalde, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruite.



Of the Mulberrie tree. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Mulberrie tree is great & large, spreading his branches into bredth and length, his leaues be greene, & large, snipt about the edges, after the maner of a salve. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consisteth of many berries growing together like the fruit of the bramble, but it is larger & longer, of colour white at the beginning, after red, & at the last black, of a winish taste. The roots be yellowish, especially the barks of them which be also bitter in taste.

✱ *The place.*

The Mulberrie tree reioiceth in the garden soile, and other hot and fat manured places.

✱ *The time.*

The Mulberrie tree bringeth forth his new leaues in May, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the faining of poets, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree only amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after the cold frosts be past, so that by meanes therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

✱ *The names.*

1 The Mulberrie tree is called in Græke *μωρία ἡ συκερμία*: in Latine, *Morus*: in some shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Douch, *Paulbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Hoerbessieboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Græke *μωρον*: in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in English, a *Mulberry*, or *Mulberries*: in high Douch, *Paulbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Hoerbessen*: in French, *Menres*.

✱ *The nature.*

The vnripe Mulberries are cold and drie in the second degree, and astringent.

The ripe berries are of a temperat complexion.

The barked of the Mulberry especially of the root, is hot & dry in the second degree, & of a cutting, cleansing, and absteriue property.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene and vnripe Mulberries, dried, do stop the belly, the bloody fluxe, and vomiting, to be drunken in red wine.

V h h x

The

The ripe berries doe loose and moisten the belly, causing to go to the stoule, especially to be taken fasting, or before meat.

The same taken after meat are some corrupted in the stomach, causing windinesse and blastings in the same.

Of the iuice of ripe Mulberries is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, verie good for the vlcers, and hot swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the almonds or kernelles in the throte.

The leaues of the Mulberrie tree laid to with oile, healeth burnings.

The barke of the root of the Mulberrie tree boiled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it loseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and roots of the Mulberry tree, is good to hold in the mouth against the toothach.

The root being cut, nicked or scotched about the later end of harvest, putteth forth a gumme or iuice, which is exceeding good for the toothach, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumps, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuice, you must first make a little furrowe about the root you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the root, you shall find the liquoz clumpered or congeled together in the furrow.

## Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

### ✱ The description.

**T**he Sycomore is a great tree like the Mulberrie tree, with a great stem or tronke, and many great limmes and branches. The leaues be much like to the leaues of the Mulberrie. The fruit is like to a wilde fig, but it is without any small seeds in it, and it groweth not upon the yong branches as the fruit of other trees groweth, but upon the stocke or stemme, and the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vntil it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certaine gumme or liquoz, gathered from out of the barks of the yong Sycomore trees, the which is gotten by pearling



pearſing the rinde oz barks of the yong trées before they haue bozne any fruit.

✱ *The place.*

The Sycomore trée, as Dioſcorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, and in other places where as wheat groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire oz Alkaire, where as Peter Belon hath ſene it.

✱ *The time.*

The trées be alwaies greene, & bzing forth fruit thre oz foure times a yeare.

✱ *The names.*

This trée is called in Græke *συκίμωρος*, and of ſome *συκίμωρος*: in Latine, Sycomorus: in Engliſh, a Sycomore trée.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruit of the Sycomore trée is ſomewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to ſoften.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Sycomore fruit is good to eat, but it yeldeth ſmall nourishment, it loſeth the belly gently, and is not good for the ſtomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardneſſe of the milt, oz ſplene, & the paine of the ſtomacke, and bitings of Serpentes, to be either taken inwardly, oz laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

It cloſeth wounds together, and ſcattereth abzode old gathe, & rings together oz collections.

Of the Fig tree. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The deſcription.*

**T**he garden figge trée, whereof we ſhall now ſpeake, hath many branches full of pith within, like the ſhoots oz ſtalkes of Elden, ouer couered with a ſmooth plaine rinde oz barke. The leaues be great and large, blackiſh, and for the moſt parte diuided in ſiue. At the toppe of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is rounde and long, ſhadowed like pearces, ſweet, and full of ſmall kernelles oz graines. Before the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt oz ſcarrified, there cometh

forth a sap or iuice like milke, but being thorough ripe, the iuice is like to hony.

✱ *The place.*

The fig trees are plentiful in Spaine and Italy, and are found also sometimes in this Countrie, but very rare and seldome, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sunne, and are defended from the North and Northeast winds.

✱ *The time.*

The figge trees in this Countrie are very long and late in bearing Greene, for they beginne to put forth their leaues but at the end of May. Their fruite is ripe about the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 The garden fig tree is called in Græke *συκη ἡμεσος*: in Latine, *Ficus sativa*: in high Dutch, *Feighenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Wighenboom*: in French, *Vng Figuier*: in English, a figge tree, or a garden fig tree.

The fruite is called in Græke *συκον*: in Latine, *Ficus*: by the which name it is known in Shops: in English, a fig: in French, *Figue*: in high Dutch, *Ein Feigen*: in base Almaine, *Ein Wighe*: this fruit before it is ripe, is called in Græke *ελυθρος*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is dry, they call it in Latine *Carica*: in Græke, *καρις*, and not *καρινα*: for *καρινα* in Græke *Carice*, is a kind of fig which groweth onely in Syria.

2 The wild fig tree is called in Græke, *συκη ἀγρεια καρινης*: in Latine, *Ficus sylvestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruite of this fig tree, which neuer cometh to ripenesse, is named in Græke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, *ελυθρος*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and of some also *ερεινος*, *Erineus*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and somewhat moist.

The dry figs are hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat moist, and of subtile parts.

The milkie iuice of figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

✱ *The*



✱ The vertues.

The new gathered Figs, nourish more than the other fruits: A but they ingender windinesse and blasting, and they lose the belly gently.

They abate heat and quench thirst, but taken in too great a quantity, they do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meat lust.

The drie Figs do nourish better than the greene or new Figs, C yet they ingender no very good blood, for those that feede much vpon Figs become lousie and full of vermine.

Figs eaten before meat, do lose the belly, and are good for the D kidneies, for they driue forth grauell with vyine.

They prouoke sweat, and by the same meanes they send forth E corrupt and stinking humours: wherefore they be very well giuen to yong children that are sicke of smal poeks, and wheales, or mescels, for they bring them quickly forth & without icopardy.

They be also good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the F cough, & are good for them that are short winded, they ripe sceme causing the same to be easily spet out, in what sort soeuer they be taken, whether rawe, or roasted, or sodden with hysope and drunken.

The decoction of Figs in water, is good to be drunken of those G that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squats or byzses, for they disperse and scatter the congeled or clotted blood, and assuage or slake the paine.

Figs pounce with salt, rue, and nuts, withstandeth all poison H and corruption of the aire. And this was a secrete preseruatue which Mithridates king of Pontus, vsed against all venome and poison.

The decoction of Figs gargarised or holden in the mouth is I good against the sharpenesse and hoarsenesse of the throte: also against all swellings & impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the almonds of the throte and iawes, and swelling of the tong.

Figs are good to be kept in the mouth, against the ach & paine K of the teeth and iawes.

Being late to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe L impostumes, plegmons (that is hot & angrie swellings, and tumours

mours behind the eares, especially if you put to it linesede & fenugreek, and if you put to it the roots of lilies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches.

Figs mired with barley meale do scatter and consume swellings, as Galen writeth.

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be laid to, as an eniplaster vpon the bellics of such as haue the dropie.

Figs and mustard seed pound very small together, do helpe the ringing noise & sounde of the eares, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.

In few words, the dried figs haue power to soften, consume, and make subtil, and may very well be vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whether to ripe or soften impostumes, or else to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the Figge tree do wast and consume away the kings euill or swelling kernelles in the throte, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pound and laid there to.

The milkie iuice of Figs is good against all roughnesse of the skinne, leppies, spreading sores, tetters, small pocks, meselles, puthes, freckles, lentiles, and other such like spots, and scurui- nesse, both of the body and face, layed to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away warts, if it be layed to with fat or grease.

It cureth the tooth ach, if you dip a little cotton or bombastic in the said milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the holownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the vaines of the Hemeroides, and loseth the belly being laid to the fundement. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behind at the fundement.

It is very good to be laid to with the meale of fenugreke and vineger, vpon the hot golwt, especially the golwt of the feet.

It is good to powre of the same iuice into the wounde made with the sting of the scorpions, or the bitings of mad dogs.

The iuice of Figges turneth milke and causeth it to crud, and  
again



againē it scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clusteres and, or milke that is come to a crud, as vineger doth.

The alhes of the fig tre mixed with oile of roses and sware, cureth burnings, and the lye that is made with the alhes of the fig healeth scurumesse, and festered or scule fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

## Of Plumme trees, Bullies, Sloes, and Snags.

### Chap. xlvij.

#### ✱ The kinds.

First to speake generally of Plummes there be two kindes, whereof some appertaine to the garden, and some are of a wild kind. The garden or tame sort of Plummes are of diuerse kinds, some white, some yellow, some blacke, some of the colour of a chesnut, and some of a light or clere red: and some great, and some small: some sweet and dry: some fresh and sharpe, whereof ech kind hath a particular name. The wild Plums are the least of all, and are called Sloes, Bullies, and Snags.

#### ✱ The description.

1 The Plumme tre groweth vpright like other trees, especially if it be well guided, & gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer couered with a smooth brownysh barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurt, in summer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost round, and finely snipt or hackt about the edges like a salve. The flowers be white like the blossomes of the cherrie tree, and are also parted into fine or fine small leaues. The fruit is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yellowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hard stone, hauing in it a nut or kernell of a bitter taste. The rof of this tre spreadeth much abroad in the ground, and putteth forth in many places new springs and scyons, the which will also growe vp to the height, if they be not cut off in season.

2 The wild Plumtree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree,  
b h 4                      but

but remaineth lowe by the ground, like to a hedge bush, whereof it is a certaine kind: it putteth vp many bzanches from one root, set here and there with pricking thornes, and leaues like to them of the garden Plummes or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is small, a great deale lesse than any other Plummes, in taste sower and binding, the root also spreadeth far abroad in the ground or earth, very pliant, and of a wooddish substance.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 The Damsons and other of the garden kinds, are found almost euery where in orchards.
- 2 The field Plummes do grow in fields and waies, and other vntoiled places and in hedges.

✱ *The time.*

The Plumtrees do flower in Aprill or summer, especially the wild Plumtree, the which flowreth rather than the other.

The kinds of garden Plummes are ripe in August, the wilde most commonly in September.

✱ *The names.*

- 1 The Plumtree is called in Greeke *κοκκινυρία*: in Latine, Prunus: in high Douch, Pflaumenbaum: in base Almaine, Prynneboom: in French, *Vng Prunier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκινύλον*: in Latine, Prunum: in English, a Plumme or Prune: in French, *Vne prune*: in high Douch, Ein Pflaume oder Pfaume: in base Almaine, Gen Prynne.

The great sweet blewish Plummes, are called of Theophrastus, *βελουρα*, Brabylla: of the Latinists, Pruna Damascena: in English, Damaske Prunes: in French, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Douch, Quetschen, and Blauw Spilling: in base Almaine, Prynmen van Damasch.

The common browne blew, and crimson Damsons, are called Hispanica.

The yellowish Plummes are called in Latine, Cerea, & Cereola Pruna: in English, the wheaten, or white Plumme: in French, *Prunes blanches*.

The great round red Plummes, are called of some in Latine, Pruna



Pruna asinina : in English, Horse Plummes : in French, *Prunes de Chinal* : in high Douch, *Kosypflaumen* : in base Almaigne, *Kosprupmen*.

The least of all which be small and round are called in French *Dauoines* : in high Douch, *Herbstpflaumen*, in base Almaigne, *Palloken*.

2 The wilde Plum tree, blacke thorne, and slo tree, is called in Græke *κεκρυμμένα ἀγρία, καὶ ἀγριοκεκρυμμένα* : in Latin, *Prunus sylvestris* : in high Douch, *Schlehedorn* : in base Almaigne, *Slehedoren* : in French, *Prunier sauvage*.

The fruit is called in Græke *κεκρυμμένον ἀγριον, καὶ ἀγριοκεκρυμμένον* : in English, *Sloes*, whereof that kinde which is found growing upon the blacke thorne, is called ratte *Sloes*, and *Snagges* : in French, *Prunelles*, or *Fourdeines* : in Latine, *Prunum sylvestre*, *Pruneolum*, and *Prunulum* : in high Douch, *Schlehen* : in base Almaigne, *Slehen*.

The iuice of *Snags* or *Cat Sloes* is commonly called in Shops *Acatia*, and is vsed in stead of *Acacia*.

✱ *The nature.*

The garden plummes do coole and moisten the stomacke and bellie.

The *Snags* and *Cat Sloes*, are cold, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Plums do nourish but little, and ingender noughtie blood : A but they do gently lose and open the bellie, especially when they be fresh and new gathered, after they be ripe.

Plum tree leaues are good against the swelling of the vula, the throte, gums, and kernels vnder the iawes, for they stop the reume, and flowing downe of humors, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The gum of the plum tree drunken in wine breaketh the C stone, and expelleth grauell, as some do write.

The wilde plums do stay and binde the bellie : and so do the vnripe plums, and all others that be sower and astringent.

The iuice of wilde plums or *Snags* do stop the laske, womens flowers, and all issues of blood, and it may be very wel vsed in stead of *Acatia*.

Of

The sixt Booke of  
Of Sebestens Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The description.*

**A**mongst the kindes of Plummes (those which are called in shoppes Sebestens) may be accounted, the which do also growe vpon trees, whereof the body or stemme is couered with a white barke, and the branches with a greene pill or rinde. The leaues be roundish. The fruite is not much vnlike the least kinde of Damsons or plummes, but smaller, of a blewish colour and sweete taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy substance, in the middle whereof are small stones with kernelles in them, like to plummes stones.

✱ *The place.*

This fruite groweth in Italy, and other hoate regions, from whence it is brought already dried vnto vs.

✱ *The names.*

This fruite bycause of his clammy shew and slime, is called in Greeke *μύξα*, Myxa, and *μυξάρια*, Myxaria: in shoppes, Sebesten, and of some Sebaltæ: of Pothiolus, Prunus Sebestena.

✱ *The nature.*

The complezion of Sebestens drawe towards cold and moist, & therefore they be of nature much like to garden plummes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Sebestens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is stopped or bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hot and salt Catarres and reumes vpon the breast and lunges.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneies, and against the strangurie and hoate pisse, or the burnings of vrine.

Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlix.

✱ *The kindes.*

**T**here be two sortes of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, red and white.

✱ *The description.*

**I**uiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not much vnlike an Olive, but smaller, of colour either



ther white or red, in taste swete, the which being long kept ware drie and full of wrinckles: each Plumme or fruite hath a hard long stone in it, like in fashion to an oliue stone, but much lesser.

✱ *The place.*

Juiubes do growe in hot regions, as in Italie and other like places.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called of Columelia in Latin, Ziziphus: in English, the Juiub tree: in French, *Juibier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruit is called Zizipha: in shops, Juiuba: in English, Juiubes: in French, *Juibes*, and *Guindoules*: in high Dutch, *Wustbaerlin*: some think that Galen called this fruit in Greeke, *σενεζ* Serica.

✱ *The vertues.*

Juiubes are temperate in heate and moiffure.

✱ *The vertues.*

Juiubes eaten are hard of digestion, and nourish very little, but taken in electuaries, sirups, and other medicines, they appease and mollifie the roughnes of the throte, the brest and lungs, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfesame manner they are very good for the reins of the backe, the kidneies, and the bladder, whether they be erulcerated or inflamed, or vered with any sharpe and salt humors.

Of Cherries. Chap. I.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries do growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euerie kinde there be two sorts, some red, some blacke. Besides these kinds there are Cherries that growe, thrae, solwer, and fine vpon a stem, and also that hang in clusters like grapes, whereof the learned Pattrholus hath giuen vs the figures.

✱ *The description.*

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Hazars, is most commonlye great, high, and thicke,  
like

like to other trees. The barke of this tree is plaine and smooth of colour like the bark of the chestnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stript, and pild, like to the barke of the birch tree. The leaues be great and somewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth like a sawe. The flowers be white and parted into five or six small leaues. The fruit hath a sweete smacke or taste, of colour sometimes red, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell there inclosed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things else like the other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruit is a little long and round, and of a pleasant sweet taste, of colour sometimes of a faint red, and almost halfe white and halfe red, sometimes browne, and well nere all blacke, whereof the iuice staineth purple, or a faire crimsen like to hyasil.

3 The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest. This tree is most commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be also smaller, but other waies like the leaues of the sweet Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruit is rounde and sower, sometimes red, and sometimes blacke, like the Hazar or Hurtell Cherries, this Cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder than the Guyan or sweet Cherries.

Out of all these Cherrie trees, there issueth gumme like that of the plumme trees, or peach trees, especially when the rinde or barke is any waies hurt or brused.

✱ *The place.*

The tree that beareth the sweet Guyan Cherries, or the great French Cherries is planted in gardens and orchards. But that which beareth the Hazars, or the small Cherries groweth in some places very plentifully in fields and woods.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a city in Italy, about the city of Prague in the country of Bohem, and about Vienna in the country of Austringe, there grow naturally wild Cherries vpon low bushes or shrubs, of little more than halfe a foot high, and



and their fruit is in all respects answerable to the other small Cherries.

✱ *The time.*

The great French Cherries and the common Cherries do commonly flower in April. The red Cherries are ripe in June, and continue untill July: but the blacke ware ripe in Iulie, and they may be kept fresh and whole vnto the end of August.

✱ *The names.*

The Cherrie tree is called in Græke *νιζανος*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Douch, *Kirschenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Kersbaum*: in French, *Ceriser*, and *Guisnier*.

The fruit likewise is called *νιζανος*, *Cerasa*: in English, *Cherries*: in French, *Guinnes*: in high Douch, *Kirschen*: in base Almaine, *Kersen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstand what I haue conceiued of this matter. I read in P Matthiolus, that the common people of Italie do call the waterish Cherries *Acquaiuolo*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionarie doth turne this French word *Guisnes* into Latin, as followeth (*Aquitania cerasa*) which soundeth in English, *Guyan Cherries*, now whether the people of Italie do call *Guyan Aquitan*, I refer that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the countie Guyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guisnes douces*, *Sweete Cherries*.

*Grosses guisnes*, *Duracina cerasa*, *Hard Cherries*.

*Guisnes noires*, *Cerasia Adiana*, *Small Cherries like Elder berries*.

*Guisnes fort rondes*, *Cerasia Caciliana*, *Round Cherries*.

*Guisnes fort rouges*, *Cerasia Aproniana*, *Grape or cluster Cherries*: so that *Guisnes* is their proper word for all sorts of Cherries, except soure cherries, which they call *Griotes*: in Latin *Cerasia acida*.

1 The first kinde, especially that which beareth the smallest fruit, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some *χαμακίκερος*, *Chama-cerasus*: yet it is not that *Chama-cerasus* whereof Asclepiades Myzleanus writeth, the fruit whereof maketh men drunken like wine. The

Byaban

Wabanders name this tree Spaensche Kerfelaer, and the fruit Spaensche Kerlen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in French, *Guinnier*, and *Guinnes*: in English, French Cherries, and Spanish cherries, they be also called in French, *Cueurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the latter writers taken to be a kinde of *Cerasus*, and therefore the fruit is likewise called *Cerasa*, of some *Merenda*, or *Marena*: *Platina* writeth of one *Moretum ex Merendis*, *Cozdus* writeth of one compound named *Diamerenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

✱ *The nature.*

All Cherries and Hazars are cold and moist of temperature, but above all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dried.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates do soften and lose the bellie very gently, but they nourish but litle, and are hurtful vnto moist, and vnhealthie stomacks: for they be sone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Hazars or small Cherries, the which do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries do likewise lose the bellie, and are more wholesome and conuenient for the stomacke: for they do partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirst.

The blacke sower Cherries do strengthen the stomacke more than the rest, and being dried they stop the laske.

The gumme of the Hazer or wilde cherrie tree, of the Spanish Cherrie, and of our common sower cherrie tree is good to be drunken in wine of those that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoriation and roughnes of the Throte, lungs, and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenes.

The water distilled of fresh and new gathered Cherries is good to be powred into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euill, as often as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigoz and violence of the same.



Of the Cornell tree. Chap.lj.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of the Cornell tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wilde.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The tame Cornell tree sometimes groweth vp handsomely, and wareth meetly great like other meane trees: sometimes also it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub or hedge bush, as diuers other small trees do. The wood or timber of this tree is very hard. The flower is of a faint yellowish colour. The fruit is very red, and somewhat long almost like an oliue, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernell there inclosed like to the stone of an oliue berrie.

**2** The wilde Cornell tree groweth not vp like a tree, but remaineth low as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the yong twigs and old branches is likewise very hard and pliant: the shootes and scorges are full of knots or ioints, and within they be full of pith, like the shootes of Elder. The leaues are very like to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white, and do growe in tufts, after them rise small rounde berries, which are greene at the first, but after ward blacke when they be ripe.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The tame Cornell tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaine like to other bushes: but in this countrie it is not to be found but in gardens and orchards.

**2** The wilde Cornell tree is found growing in hedges and alongst the fields.

✱ *The time.*

**1** The tame Cornell tree flowreth betime in March or sometime rather: and after ward it bringeth forth his leaues. The fruit is ripe in August.

**2** The wilde Cornell tree flowreth in Aprill and May: his berries be ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The tame Cornell tree is called in Græke, *κωνια*: in Latine, *Cornus*:

Cornus : in English, the Coynell tree, of some long cherrie, or long cherrie tree : in high Douch, Coynelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kucherbauin : in base Almaigne, Coynoeliebom.

2 The wilde Coynell tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *Συλκωνία* : that is to say in Latine, Cornus foemina : in English, the female Coynell tree : Hounds tree, and Hound berrie, or dog berrie tree, and the pricke timber tree, because Butchers vse to make prickes of it : in high Douch, Hartriegel : it is called in Habant of some Wilden Allier, that is to say, Wilde Elder, because the pith of the yong shotes is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

✱ *The nature.*

The garden or tame Coynell tree or fruit is cold, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Coynel fruit (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise is good against the laske and bloodie fire, also they do strengthen the weake and hot stomacke.

The leaues and tender crops will heale greene wounds, and stop the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wilde Coynell berries are not used in medicine.

## Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sorts of Sorbus, whereof one kinde is round like apples, the second is long after the fashion of eggs, and the third sort is brode in the bot some, and not much vnlike the peares.

✱ *The description.*

The Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a straight bodie or stem of a brownish colour, and many branches couered with long dispaied leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing right ouer one against another, al vpon one stem, whereof eery of the little leaues by themselves are long, and iaged about like to a saw. The flowers be white, after them cometh the fruit, in figure sometimes round, sometimes long, and sometimes like to a pearce, and red vpon the side next the sunne.

✱ *The*



✱ *The place.*

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moist places, vppon mountaines, but chiefly in stony places. It is found in some places of Douchland.

✱ *The time.*

The Sorbus tree flowreth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

The tree whereupon this fruite groweth is called in Græke *δουρβιον*: in Latine Sorbus: in English Sorbe apple tree: and for the rest of the kinds of this tree, I refer you to the second part of master Turners Herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high douch, Sperwerbaum: and in base Almaine Sorbenbom.

The fruite is called in Græke *δουρβιον*: in Latine Sorbum: in English Sorbe Apple: in French *Corme* or *Sorbe*: in high Douch Spiereling vnd Spozapfel: in base Almaine Sorben.

✱ *The nature.*

The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and astringent, almost like to the medlers.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be ripe, and dried in the sun or other wise, do stop the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples, or Seruice berries, are much like to medlers in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not al thing so strong.

The barke of one kind of Sorbus (which is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steede of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milt. Some also haue vsed to make dishes and drinking cups of the timber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie against the spleene, but they are deceiued, for they should make them of Tamariske timber.

Of the Arbut or Strawberie tree. Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

The Arbut is a small Tree not much bigger then a Quince tree, the stem or bodie whereof is couered with a reddish

It is barke

barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and red, set full of long broad and thicke leaues, hackett rounde about like a sawe. The flowers be white, small, and hollowe, and doe growe in clustters, after which cometh the fruite which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberrye, greene at the first, but afterwarde yellowishe, and at last redde when it is ripe.

✱ *The place.*

The Arbut tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries wilde: but it is unknownen in this Countrey.

✱ *The time.*

The Arbut tree flowreth in July and August: the fruite is ripe in September at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging upon the tree by the space of a whole yeere.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κίμαρος*: in Latine, *Arbutus*, of some *Vnedo*, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in French, *Arbousier*: in English, the Arbut tree, and of some Strawberrye tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μεμολυλον*: or as some write *μυμολον*: in Latine *Vnedo*, and *Menæcydon*: in French *Arboses*, or *Arbousies*.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruite of the Arbut tree is of a colde temperature.

✱ *The danger.*

The fruite of the Arbut tree, hurteth the stomack and causeth headache.

## Of Lotus or Nettle tree. Chap. liiij.

✱ *The description.*

**L**otus is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, which be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the manner of a sawe. The fruite is round and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellow, and blacke



blacke when it is ripe and drie, and of a pleasant taste and sauor.

✱ *The place.*

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is found also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leaseth his leaues, and recouereth againe new together with the flowers in the spring time.

✱ *The names.*

This Tree is called in Græke *Λωτός*: in Latine Lotus, and Celtis: in some places of Italy *Bagolaro*, and of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micoconlier*, and the fruite *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French *Algisiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French *Fregolier*: Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this Tree *Sadar*, *Sedar*, or *Alsa-dar*: the Italians *Loto Albero*: the Spaniards *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English *Lote tree*, or *Nettle tree*, because it hath a lease like a nettle.

Coper in his Dictionarie saith, that the fruite of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine *Faba Græca*.

✱ *The nature.*

The drie Lotus is restrittive, and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Chawings or scrapings of the shiners, or woode of Lotus, boiled in water or wine stoppeth the laske, the bloodie fire, and womens flowers, or fluxe of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion.

The fruit doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten with: out hurt to the stomacke.

## Of the Chesnut tree. Chap.lv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Chesnut tree is a verie great, high and thick tree, not much unlike þe walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompted, & snipt or tagged about like a sawe,

amongst the leaues at the top of the branches growe the Chesnuts which are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and plaine and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shels and very rough and prickley husks like to a hedgehog or brychyn, the which huskes do open of their owne accorde when the Chesnuts be ripe, so that they fall out of their saide husks of their own kinde.

✱ *The place.*

2 The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaines whose situation is towarde the north. There is plentie growing about the riuier Rhien, in Swiserland, & Dauphinie: also they grow plentifully in Kent, abroad in the fieldes and in manie gardens of England.

✱ *The time.*

The Chesnuts be ripe about the end of September, and do last al the winter.

✱ *The names.*

The Chesnut tree is called in Græke *καστανα*: in Latin *Castanea*, and *Nux Castanea*: in high Douch *Kestenbaum*, and *Castanibäum*: in base Almaine, *Castanieboom*: in French *Castagnier*.

The fruit is called in Græke *ἰός κάλανος*, *σπερματὶ κάλανος*, *δέμμη*, *καστανὴ*, *καρπὸν*, & *καστανίον*: in Latine *Nux Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, and *Sardiana glans*: in English a Chesnut: in French *Castaigne*: in high Douch *Kesten*: in base Almaine *Castanie*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Chesnuts are drie and astringent, almost like the acornes or fruite of the Oke, and hot in the first degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourish reasonable well, yet they be hard of digestion, and do stop the belly.

They make an electuarie with the meale of Chesnuts and honey, very good against the cough and spetting of blood.

The same made into powder and laide to as an emplaster with barley meale and vineger, do cure the vnnatural blastings, and swellings of womens breasts.

The polished red Marke of the Chesnut boyled and dronken,



ken, stoppeth the laske, the bloody aire, and all other issue of blood.

Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the which do spreade abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tentes or yelowie ragged thinges compact of certaine scales, hanging vpon the tree, like small Cattes tales, almost like to that which hangeth vpon Mythie, but it is much longer then the Chattons of Mythie, the which do bade and wither, and sone after they fall alway. After these tentes or Catkens, the leaues begin to shoue, which be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a rib or sinew, whereof eache leafe is of like breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a greene huske or shale, vnder which also there is another harde shale of a wooddith substance, wherein is the bzaine, nut or kernel lapt in a soft and tender pill or skinne.

✱ *The place.*

The Walnut tree loueth drie places and Mountaines. They are planted in diuers places of this Countrie, and Almaine, in Orchards alongst the fieldes.

✱ *The time.*

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche, or at the fardest in Aprill. The Nuttes be ripe about the ende of August.

✱ *The names.*

The Nut tree is called in Greeke *καρύνα*: in Latine, Nux: in French, *Noyer*: in high Douch, *Nußbaum*: in base Almaine, *Potebom*: in Englishe, the Walnut, and Walthe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, which come forth befoze the leaues, are called in Latine, *Luli nucum*: in Douch, Catkens: in Englishe, Blossoms, Tenters, and Cattes tales.

The fruit is called in Greeke *καρύον βασιλικόν*: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, and Nux Persica: in shoppes Nux: in French,

Noix: in high Douch, Welschnuß, and Bauminuß: in Wabant  
 Kernothen: in English, Walnuts, Walshe nuts, and of some  
 French Puta.

✱ *The nature.*

The Walnut being græne and newe gathered from the tree,  
 is cold and moist.

The dry nuts be hot and of a drying power and subtile parts.

The græne huske or shale of the Walnut drieth much, and is  
 of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The newe græne nuts are much better to be eaten then the  
 dry nuts, neuer the lesse they be hard of digestion, and do nourish  
 very little.

The dry Nuts nourish the lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, &  
 they cause headache, and are hurtful to the stomacke, and to them  
 that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnes of breath.

A dried nut or twaine taken fasting with a Fig, & a litle Rue, &  
 withstandeth all poison: also they are mingled with a litle Rue  
 and a Fig, to cure the vlcers of the paps, & other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuts are good to be laid to the bitings of mad Dogs with  
 salt, honie, and Onyons.

Old Dylie Nuts do heale the scurffe and scales, also they take  
 away the blew marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pound  
 very small and laid thereupon. The same vertue hath the Dyle  
 that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the græne barke or shale of the  
 Walnut, the which is good against all tumours and vlcers, which  
 do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or  
 kernelles vnder the tounge, to be gargaled.

The decoction of the saide græne huske (with honie) is good to  
 gargell withall for the aforesaide purpose. And the leaues be al-  
 most of the same vertue.

Of the Nutmegge and Macis. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The description.*

The Nutmegge is the fruit of a certaine tree, which in grow-  
 ing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peach tree.  
 When



When this fruite is vpon the tree, it is much like to a walnut, saying that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a Greene thicke huske or shale, like to the bitter shale of our walnut, wherewithall it is covered al ouer, vnder the same there is found certaine thin skins like to cables or nets, of a red or yello with color, all iagged or pounsed of a verie pleasant sauour (the which is the right *Pacis*) and it lieth fast couched vpon a hard wooddiss shell, like to a Filberd shell: within that shell is inclosed the most Aromaticall and sweete smelling Nut, which is harde, thick, and full of oile.

✱ *The place.*

This Nut is found principally in the Ile of Bandan, the which is in the Indian sea: they grow there wilde in euerie wood verie plentifully, as Leluse the Romaine writeth.

✱ *The names.*

These Nuts be called in Græke *καστανή* *kastanē*, and of some *μυσχαρά* *myrchara*: in Latine *Nux myristica*: in Shops *Nux moschata*: in English a Nutmeg: in French *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Dutch *Moscaten*: in base Almaigne *Pote Moscaten*.

The litle thin scale or pil (which is found vnder the bitter shale, lying close vnto the hard wooddiss shell) is called in Græke *μακέρ* *makēr*: in Latine *Macer*, yet for all that, this is not *Macer* of the ancients: it is called in English, and in Shops *Pacis*: in French *Macer*: in high Dutch, *Moscaten blumen*: in base Almaigne, *Foelie*, and *Moscaetbloemen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Nutmegs be hot and dry in the second degree: and of the same nature and complexion is *Pacis*: mozeouer they be somewhat astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is colde and weake, especially the Orifice or mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a sweete breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket or yce, in what sort soeuer it be taken.

It is also good against the paine and windines of the bellie, and against the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same parched or dried at the fire stoppeth the last, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remedyeth the disease or græfe that letteth the due course of vyne, and causeth that one can not pisse, sauing by droppes, especially when the saide disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secrete græues both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the Dyle of swæte Almondes.

The Maces be almost in vertue like to the Nutmegges, and they do not onely stop the laste, but also the bloody fire, and womens flowers.

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is much better for all the cold græues of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it selfe.

The oyle that is drawen out of Maces laid vpon the stomack, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desire to vomit and the swambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

### Of the Hasell or Fylberde tree. Chap. lviij.

*\* The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Hasell, or wood Nut trees: the one kind is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

*\* The description.*

The Hasell and Fylberd trees, are but small growing like to a hedge plant, and putteth forth from the root (which is much displaied and spread abroade) many straight roddes, shutes or springes, of which oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make roddes or poles to fish with, bycause they be firme and plyant, and will not lightly breake. The leaues be brode and wrinkled, somewhat hackt or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, aggletes, or blowinges, which hang vpon the Hasel tree, be fallen of: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruite, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether couered with a hulke or pill. Their shales be  
hard



hard and wooddith, in which the rounde kernell oz Nut is inclosed, and is ouercouered with a smoth tender huske oz skinne, like to other Nuts, the which is red in the Filberdes, and white oz pale in Hasell Nuts.

✱ *The place.*

The Filberdes are planted in Gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moist places that be darke and shadowie.

✱ *The time.*

The Aglets oz catkens of Hasell, breake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small ragges oz scales, shortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuttes be ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This tree oz shrub is called in Græke *κερία πορτικη*: Nux Auellana, and of Virgill, Corylus: in French, *Coudre*, and *Noisetier*: in high Douch, *Haselstrauch*, and *Haselnusbaum*: in base Almaine, *Haselaer*: in Englishe, *Hasell* oz *Filberd tree*.

The Nut is called in Græke *κεριον πορτικον*: *η* *λατινικον*: in Latin Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kind is called *Auelines*, and the smal and long kinde is called *Noisilles*, and *Noisettes*: in English the great and long kind is called *Filberts*, and the round kinde with the harde thicke shale, is called the *wood nut* oz *hasell nut*.

The red Filberts are called in French *Auelines rouges*: in high Douch *Rhurnus*, and *Kotnus*: in base Almain *Kode Haselnoten*. They be the right Nuces Ponticæ described of the ancients.

✱ *The nature.*

The Hasell nuts and Filberdes are in complexion not much unlike the walnuts, but drier, although they be yet new & green: but when they be old and dry, they be colder then walnuts.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hasell Nuts and Filberdes nourish very little, and are harde of digestion, they ingender windines in the stomacke, and cause headach, if they be eaten in to great a quantitie.

The same bronken in Heade oz watered Honie, do heale the old cough: and being roasted and taken with a little pepper, they ripe the Castar oz Keume.

The

The same burned and laide to with Hogs grease or Beares grease, do heale the noughtie scurffe and scales of the heade, and do fill againe with heare the balde or pilde places in the head.

They vse of the shales or huskes of Silberdes against the squinancie euen as they vse the husks of the Walnut.

### Of Fistick Nuts. Chap. lix.

#### ✱ The description.

**T**he tre that bringeth forth Fistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spreade abroade, and made of fve, seuen, or moe leaues, growing one against another all alongst a red, dishe rib or sinewe, whereof the laste which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest, the fruit of this tre is much like to small Hasel Nuts, and like the kernels of the Pine Apple, in which lyeth the kernell or nut.

#### ✱ The place.

This tre is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but onely in the Gardens of diligent Verbozistes, but it cometh of plantes in Syria, and other hot Regions.

#### ✱ The names.

These Nuts are called in Greeke *μαζινα*: in Latine, Pistacia: in shops, Fistici: in Brabant, Fisticen: in French, Pistaces: in English, Fistick Nuts.

#### ✱ The nature.

Fistick Nuts are of a meane or temperate heate, and somewhat astringent.

#### ✱ The vertues.

Fistickes are good against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be taken as meate they nourish but litle,

They vnstop the lunge pipes, and the bzeast, and are also good against the shortnes of winde and paine to fetch bzeath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also vled to be given with wine, as a preservative of medicine against all the bitings & stingings of venemous beasts, as Dioscorides writeth.



Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. lx.

✥ *The description.*

**T**his kinde of Nut is a wilde fruite, whereof men make none account, growing vpon trees, which grow most commonlie like shrubs, or hedge bushes, as many other wilde sortes of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of fve blades or more, not much vnlike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener. The flowers be white, rounde and double, growing fve or six together, after them come the rounde hollow bladders, diuided into two or three parts, in which be founde most commonly two little Nuts, wherof the kernel is meetly swete.

✥ *The place.*

This plant is no where founde, but growing wilde, there is plentie of it founde wilde in Almanie, and sometimes also in the hedges of this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

The small flowers do blow in May: and the Nuts are ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

This tree is called of Plinie in Greeke *σακχιδένδρον*: and in Latine Staphilodendron: of them that now write Nux Vesicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is verie little like the Pistick Nuts.

The fruite is called of the high Dutchmen, *Vimpernutz*: of the base Almaines, *S. Antuenis* *Notkens*, that is to say in English, *S. Antonies* Nuts.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

As touching the naturall vertues, & operations of this kinde of nuts, we can say nothing, because they serue to no purpose at all.

Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly. Chap. lxj.

✥ *The description.*

**C**ytisus is a shrub or bush with leaues, not much vnlike Fenugreeke or Sene, the flowers be faire & yellow, almost like to hyacinth flowers: the which past there come hollow husks, puff vp & blowen like bladders clear & shining, & which do sound

sound and rattle when they be shaken. In them is contained the seed, which is flat and swart, not much unlike lentils.

✱ *The place.*

This plant is not found growing in this country but in certain gardens, and they plant it for Sene, but wrongly.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This bushie shrub is named of Theophrastus in Greek *κισσάμινος* of Theodoz Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in English of some Citifus bush, and tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sorte, it is falsely called Sene: in French *Baguenandier*, and *des Bagenaudes*: in high Dutch *Welsch Linsen*: in base Almaigne *Lombaertsche Linsen*, and of the ignorant people improperly *Senebom*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and seed of the Citifus bush are temperate of heate and moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit, that is to say the seed, and also the leaues of Colutea, or Citifus as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat sheepe verie quickly, and causeth them yeld abundance of milke.

## Of the Date tree. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Date trees be great with a straight thick stem or truck, couered with a scaly bark. At the top thereof grow many long branches, with great plenty and store of long straight narrow leaues or twiggess like reedes, so that the saide branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundell or sort of reede leaues, growing thicke together vpon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruite clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and broad Forrell or couering lyke to a Pylowe, the which afterwarde doth cleaue abroade and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruite, standing along by certaine Sions or small Springes, growing all out of a flatte and yelowie bzaunche like to the Timber or wood of a harpe: the same fruit is round and long, with a certaine long



long and very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing els but the flower or blossom which banisheth away, but the female beareth fruite, which after ward commeth to ripenes.

✱ *The place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other countries of the east or Orient.

✱ *The time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowreth in the spring time: but the fruit in hot countries is ripe in Autumne.

✱ *The names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Græke *φοινίξ*: in Latin Palma: in Almain Dadelbom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruit is called in Græke *φοινίξ*: Phoenix, and of Galen *φοινίκιον*: *Calanus*, Phœnicobalanos: in Latine Palmula: in Shops Dactylus: in French Dattes: in high Dutch Datelen: in base Almain, Dadelen, and Daden: in English Dates, and the fruite of the palme tree.

✱ *The nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent.

The fruite is hot and drie almost in the second degree, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dates be harde of digestion, they stop the liuer and the milt: A they engender windines in the belly and headach, also they engender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and fresh, for when they be thorough ripe, they are not so hurtfull: a being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourish indifferently.

Drie Dates do stop the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling B of the stomacke (especially of women with childe) if they be laide as an emplaster to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feblenes of the liuer C and milt, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applied outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

The leaues & branches of the Date tree do heale green wounds, D  
and

and sober or close by blcers, and do refresh and cole hot inflammations, and therfore when as the auncients in old time would make any emplaister for the purposes aforesaid, they did alwaies vse to stir about their said plaisters with some branch of the palm tree, to the intent their said plaisters and salues shoulde be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaister, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke De medicamentis secundum genera.

### Of the Oliue tree. Chap. lxiiij.

#### ✱ The kinds.

- 1 There be two sorts of Oliue trees, one called the garden or set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

#### ✱ The description.

- 1 The Garden Oliue tree groweth high and great, with many branches full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Mythy leaues, but narrower and smaller. The flowers be small and white, and grow in clusters. The fruit is somewhat long and round, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plum, at the first green without, but after they begin to ware ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a little stone, which is harde and firme. Out of this fruit, that Oile is pressed, which we cal Oile Oliue.

- 2 The wilde Oliue Tree is like to the Garden or tame Oliue Tree, sauing that the leaues thereof be somewhat smaller, amongst which growe many prickley Thoznes. The Berries or fruite also are smaller, and do seldome come to ripenes, inso much as, that Oile which is pressed forth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

#### ✱ The place.

The Oliue tree delighteth to grow in dry valleies, and vpon small hillocks or barrowes, and it groweth plentifully thorough out Spaine and Italy, and other like regions.

#### ✱ The time.

The Oliue tree flowreth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Oliues are ripe in October.

✱ The



✱ *The names.*

1 The Olive tree is called in Græke *ἰλιάξ*: in Latine *Olea*: in high Dutch *Delbaum*, and *Oliuenbaum*: in base Almain *Olysbom*.

2 The wilde Olive tree is called in Græke *ἀγρολιάξ*, of some *κόπρος, ἡ ἀγρομένη ἰλιάξ*: in Latine *Oleaster*, *Olea sylvestris*, and *Olea Aethiopica*.

The fruite also is called in Græke *ἰλιάξ*: in Latine *Oliua*: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Dutch, *Olive*.

The Olives condited in salt or brine, are called in Græke *καρύκη* *καδὲς, ἡ ἀλμυδαίς*: in Latine *Colymbadæ*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and tender shutes of the Olive tree are colde, drie, and astringent. The Greene vnripe Olives are also cold and astringent, but being ripe they be hot and moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Olives, is cold and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe olives, is hot, moist, and of subtill partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of the Olive tree laid to are good against *Serpigo*, A or the disease which is called *wilde fier*, because it crepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pocks, and other such hot tumours or cholerique swellings.

The same laide to with honie, do mundifie and cleanse vlcers, B and do also swage and slake al other swellings and tumours.

They are good to be laid to against the vlcers, inflammations, C and impostumes of the mouth, and gums, especially of children, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuice of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other D fluxe of blood, with the laske and bloody sice, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

It is also good against the rednes, inflammation, and vlcers of E the eyes to be put into Collyres and medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The Greene and vnripe Olives, do strengthen the stomach, and F cause good appetite, especially being condited in brine, neuertheless they

they be harde of digestion, and nourish very little.

The ripe Oliues do ouerturne the stomacke, and cause swambling in the same, they also engender headach, and are hurtfull to the eyes.

The oile of vnripe Oliues which is called Omphacinum, doth stay and drie away the beginnings of tumors and inflammations, and do coole the heate of burning vlcers, and erulcerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture of the gums, it fasteneth loose teeth, to be laide vpon the gums with cotten or a little fine wolle.

The oile of ripe oliues doth mollify, it swageth paine, & dissolueth tumors or swellings, it is good against the stiffness of members and cramps, especially when it is mixt or compounde with good herbes.

Dile Oliue is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of oiles, whether they be of herbes or flowers: for it doth easily and readily draw vnto it the qualities and vertue of those herbes & flowers, with the which it is set to be sunned, or other wise sod and prepared.

### Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxiij.

#### ✥ The description.

**T**his fruite groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small and couered with a rounde red barke or rinde. The leaues be long and spread abroad like winges, or after the manner of ashen leaues, and made of fere or seauen or eight small leaues, growing alongst by a rib or stem, and set one ouer right against another, wherof ech blade or leafe is round, and of a sad or darke greene aboue, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certaine flat crooked cods or huskes, sometimes of a fote and a halfe long, and as broad as ones thumbe, swete, in which the seede is contained, the which is great, plaine and broad, and of a Chestnut colo.

#### ✥ The place.

These husks or swete cods, do grow in Spaine, Italy, & other hot regions or countries. They grow not in this country. Yet for al that they be sometimes founde in the gardens of some diligent Herbo-



Herbozistes, but they be so small shrubs, that they can neither  
bying forth flowers nor fruite.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *καρπὸν βία*: in Latin, also Ceratonia.  
The fruit is called in Greeke *καρπὸν βία*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some  
Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herbozistes Carobe: in shops,  
Xylocaracta: in French, *Caronges*, or *Carobes*: in high Douch,  
S. Johns wort: in base Almaine, S. Ians wort: in Englishe, a  
Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes,  
and Carob beane cods, or S. Johns bread.

✱ *The nature.*

This fruite is somewhat hot, dry, and astringent, especially  
when it is fresh and greene.

✱ *The vertues.*

Freshe and greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gent-  
ly: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and  
nourish but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke urine, and are not  
much hurtfull to the stomacke, & are fitter to eat than the greene  
or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not much  
vnlike Ashen leaues: they be great, long, and spread abroad,  
made of many small leaues growing one against another  
alongst by one stem, whereof eache litle leafe is long and narrow.  
The fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with wooddish huskes,  
or cods, most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones  
thombe or finger, parted in the inside, or seuered into diuers  
small Cels or chambers wherein the flat and brownish seede is  
couched and laide together with the pulpe or substance which is  
black, soft, and swete, & is called the flower, marrow or cream of  
Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medi-  
cine.

✱ *The place.*

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and such like Regions.

kkk

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the latter Græke Physicians *κασσιη* in Græke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shops and of the Arabian Physicians, Cassia Fistula.

✱ *The nature.*

The black Pulpe or moist substance of Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very swēte and pleasant medicine, the which may be giuen without any danger to all weake people, as to women with child. It loseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours chæfely. And sometime sūme sūme gathered about the guts, to be taken the waight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for such as be bered with hot agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, especially when it is mixed with water, or drinckes, or herbes that be of a coling nature.

It is good for the raines and kidneies, it driueth forth grauel, and the stone, and is a preseruatiue against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and dronken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mittigate the swellings of the throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apostemes and tumors.

Cassia laid to the member græued with the golwt, swageth the paine, as Auicenn writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Cha. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**A**nagyris is a litle lowe bush or shrub, with small branches, vpon which grow small leaues, alwaies three together, otherwaies almost like to the leaues of Agnus castus. The flowers be yellowe almost like to Broom flowers, which being past, there come vp long husks or cods, in which is a flat fruit or seed that is hard & firm, almost like the kidney beanes but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong illsaoured stinking saour, as it were the smell of Gladyn or Spurgewoxf.

2 There



2 There is also another litle bushe or shrub founde like to Anagyris in leaues and growing. The flowers do growe very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stemme, like to a spikie eare, but yellowe and somewhat resembling Wyome flowers. The coddess or cases are rounder and smaller then the hulkes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plante is of no rancke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger then the leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besides the aforesaide there is founde another small shrubbe or plante which bringeth forth coddess or hulkes also, the which being well ordered in the growing vp, wareth a tall tree. His branches are set with broade rounde leaues almost like to the leaues of Aristolochia clematidis, or Asarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and red, like to the flowers of garden or branche Peason, and the saide flowers doe not growe vpon the small branches, and betwixt the leaues like the blossoms, & flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the greif branches, the which after ward do change into long flat coddess, of colour somewhat blewie or wanne, hauing a certaine flat seede within, which is hard and like to a Lentill.

✱ The place.

These plantes do grow wilde in diuers places of Italy and Province, in woods and vpon the mountaines.

✱ The time.

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ The names.

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke *αναργυρις*: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it Beane Trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, and the seede is much like to a beane: the French name may be *Bois puant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latine Herborizistes, in Latin, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iuda: this should seem to be a kind of Laburnū, or as som men think *κοκρυρία*, Colytea, of Theoph. this is not y Cercis

of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kind of Populer, the which Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and sēde of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagyris boiled in wine, to moue womens flowers, and to drie forth the secondine.

The yong and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and laide to as an emplaiſter, doth dissolue and keepe downe cold swellings.

The sēde eaten causeth one to vomite soze and vehemently.

### Of Withy or Willowe. Chap.lxvij.

✱ *The kindes.*

There be two sortes of Withy very diuers. The one riseth vp very high and groweth to the bignesse and thickenesse of other trées: the other remaineth alwaies lowe, beareth drier rods and twigs. The barke of the first sort is sometimes reddish, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow.

✱ *The description.*

Withy hath a great trunk, stocke, or stem, out of which spring high branches or yeardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigs which be weake and pliant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, amongst the which branches and twigs grow the leaues which be long and narrow, grēne aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

The second kinde of Withy called the Franke drier hath no great stem, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many scions, and slender twigs, or yeards, couered with a browne rind or pill: the which yeardes, twigs, or rods, are very plyant, and easie to turne and twiſt euery way. With this kind of twigs or rods they make Baskets, Chaires, paniers, and such like stuffe.

✱ *The place.*

All kinds of Withy delight to grow in moist places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the driers.

✱ *The*



✱ The time.

Withie flowreth at the beginning of the spring time : his flower or blossom is like a fine thorn or thicke set veluet heaped vp together about a litle stein, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and like downe or cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, kitekin or Catteken.

✱ The names.

Withy is called in Greeke *iria*: in Latine, *Salix*: in French, *Saulx*: in high Douch, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Witghe bwin*: *Theophrastus* doth surname it *ωλιόκαρπος*, *Olesicarpus*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, because his Cattekims or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarce ripe.

1 That Withy or Willowe which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix perticalis*.

Of this sort, that which hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort thereof is called Red Sperte: in French, *L'ozier*: in high Douch, *Kotweiden*: in base Almaigne, *Kode wilghen*, of some also, *Salix viminalis*: because the twigges be tough and pliant, and will be wrought and wrought more easily then any of the other kindes of withy, insomuch that this kind of black or rather red withy, is without doubt, of the selfe same kind as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in low waterish places, and cut it hard by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy.

The second sort hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, and of some *Salix Græca*: in English, Dunne Withy, and Goze Withy.

The thirde kinde hath a yellowe barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after the kinde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kinds are called in high Douch, *Weiß weiden*: in base Almaigne, *Witte wilghen*, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about *Parris*, *Du Bur Saulx*: in English, Cane Withy.

2 The small lowe Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, and *Salix viminalis*: of *Columnella*, *Sabina salix*, and *Amerina salix*: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, *Klein weiden*: in base Almaigne, *Waimen*: in English, the small Withy, the Oskar Withy, the Sperte or twig Withy.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues, flowers, seed, and barkes of *Witthy*, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barkes of *Witthy*, do stay the spitting of blood, & the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinat course of womens flowers, to be boiled in wine & drunken.

The leaues and rings of *Witthy* boiled in wine, do appease the paine of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or naturall heat thereof.

The greene leaues pound very small, and laid about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lechery or Venus.

The ashes of the barkes of *Willow* mingled with vinegar, causeth warts to fall off, taketh away the hard skin or brawne that is in the hands or feet which is gotten by labour, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be laid thereupon.

## Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxxviii.

✥ *The description.*

**T**he Oke is a great, brode, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing vp into height and length. The barkes is gray & smooth whiles it is young, but thick, rough, buncen, chapt & crackt when it is old. The leaues be deeply cut & natched round about, vpon the which there is sometime found growing in this country litle smal apples, called Oke apples, like as in other countries gals be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these litle apples be one kind. The fruite of the Okes are certaine mast or kernelles hanging forth of rough husks, which be round and hollov like vnto cups or dishes. His root spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kinds of galls & apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there grow vpon the Oke diuerse other things, as Theophrastus writeth more at large, in his history of plants the third booke, and eight chapter.

✥ *The place.*

The Oke loueth sandy grounds, leane, & dry, as vpon plaines, and heaths.

✥ *The*



✱ *The time.*

The Oke reneweth his leaues in May. The acoznes oz mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples do grow in summer, and do begin to fall in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke *δρυς*: in Latine, *Quercus*: in high Douch, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Eychenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *βύζαντος*: in Latine, *Glans*: in English, an Akernell, oz mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Douch, *Eichel*: in base Almaigne, *Geckel*.

The round berry oz apple which groweth upon the leaues, is called in Greeke *κνίς*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix galle*: in high Douch, *Eichopffel*, & *Galopffel*: in base Almaigne, *Eychen apple*, and *Galnosen*.

The shales oz cups in which one part of the kernell is inclosed oz couched, is called in Latine, *Calices glandium*: in Shops, *Cupulæ glandium*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cups oz shelles of the acoznes, are drie in the third degré, and astringent. The acoznes be almost of the same temperature, sauing that they be warmer, and not so much astringent.

The gall is cold & dry in the third degré, and very astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues & barke of the Oke with the cups of the acoznes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other flure of blood: and the bloody flure and laske, being boiled in red wine and dronken.

The Oke leaues pound very small, do heale and close up green Wounds, and do stop the blood being laid thereupon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be given to young children, against the worms and the inordinat laske.

The cups of the acoznes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, ointments, oiles, and emplaisters that serue to stay & keepe backe the flure of blood, oz of other humours.

The acoznes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stop not so much, they prouoke vrine, and are

good against all venome and poison : and boiled in milke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same pound very small, are very good to be laid to the beginnings of Phlegmons and inflammations: and pound with salt and swines grease, they cure hard bickers and consuming sores.

The Gall is also verie binding and stiptique. They be good against all fluxe of blood, and lakke, to be taken in whatsoeuer manner, whether they be minisfred within the bodie, or mixt with Oyles, ointmentes and emplasters to be laide outwardly.

They are also good against the excessive moisture and swelling of the iawes or gums, and against the swellings of the almonds or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They stay the fluxe menstrual, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to his naturall place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same steeped or tempered in vinegar or water, maketh the haire blacke : and doth eate and consume away superfluous and prowde flesh being laid therevpon.

The same burned vpon coles and afterwarde quenched with wine or vinegar, or as Turner saith with brine made with vinegar and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galls, being broken in sunder, about the time of withering do foreshew the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing things that are found within them: as if they finde an Ant: they indge plentie of graine : if a white woorme like a Gentill, murreine of beast : if a spider they presage pestilence, or some other like sickness to follow amongst men. Which thing also the learned haue noted. For Pattrholus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearced they containe either a flie, a spider or a woorme: if a flie be found, it is a prognostication of warre to followe : if a creeping woorme, the scarcitie of victual : if a running spider, the pestilent sickness.



Of Miffell or Miffelto. Chap.lxix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant hath many slender branches the which are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or enterlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light græne or poppingay coloꝝ. The leaues be thicke and of a dark or browne green coloꝝ, greater & longer then the leaues of bore, but other wise not much vnlike. The flowers be small and yellowe, the which being past there appere smal round and white berries, full of clammy moisture, of which ech berrie hath a blacke kernel, which is the seede.

✱ *The place.*

Miffelto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Wythies, and sometimes also vpon the Lindell, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

✱ *The time.*

Miffelto flowreth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of September, the which remaineth all the winter.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *ῥαῖον*: in Latin, *Viscum*: in shopps, *Viscus quercinus*: in Englishe, Miffell and miffelto: in French, *Guy*: in high Dutch *Mittel*, and Eichen Miffel: in base Almain, *Harentacken*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Miffelto are hot and dry, and of inæte ly subtill partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and fruite of Miffelto, being laide to with Tarre, A and Ware, do soften, ripe, and consume away by the pores, hard swellings and botches about the secret partes, and other such rebellious impostumes and cold swellings.

The same leaues and fruite with Frankensence, do cure olde B blcers and sores, and great corrupt and euill impostumes.

They also cure the felons or noughtie sores, which rise about the tops of toes, and fingers endes to be laid to with Arsenik.

The

The seede of Pissell pownde with wine lyes doth cure and D  
waste the hardnes of the milt or splene to be applied to the side.

They say also that the wood of Pissello that groweth vpon the C  
okes, and not vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling  
euill and Apoplexie, to be hanged about the neck of the patient.

### Of the Ash tree. Chap.lxx.

✥ *The kinds.*

**A**fter the mind of Theophrastus there be two kinds of  
Ash: the one called the Ash tree without any other additi-  
on. The other is called the wilde Ash, or white Ash.

✥ *The description.*

**1** The Ash is a great high tree with manie branches, where  
of the yong and new sprong branches are full of white  
pith, or a certaine soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioints,  
but when they ware great and olde, those ioints are lost, and the  
pith is conuerted into timber. The barke of this tree (especially  
whereas it delighteth best to grow) is gray and smoth, but in o-  
ther places it wareth rough. The leaues be great, long and large,  
spred abroad after the fashion of wings made of many small  
leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stem or rib,  
whereof each little leafe is long and somewhat snipt rounde a-  
bout the edges. The fruit of the Ash hangeeth together in clusters,  
and is nothing else but little narrow husks, wherein lieth the  
seede, which is bitter.

**2** The wilde Ash also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but  
nothing like to the Ash, for it is much smaller and slow in grow-  
ing by: which is the cause that it is found so small. The rinde or  
barke therof is browne, almost like to the Aller rind. The leaues  
be great and long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and  
somewhat hairie, much like to the leaues of Sorbe apple tree. The  
flowers be white, and growe in tufts, the which do turne into  
round berries, græne at the first, but after ward red, and of an vn-  
pleasant taste.

✥ *The place.*

The Ash delighteth in moist places, as about the bynks and  
borders of riuers and running streames.

The



The wilde Ash groweth vpon high mountaines, and also in shadowie woods.

✱ *The time.*

The Ash seede is ripe at the end of September.

The wilde Ash floweth in May, the fruit thereof is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *μυρία*: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in English, Ash: in French, *Fresne*: in high Douch, Eschernbaum, Eschernholtz, and Steyneschern: in base Almaigne, Eschen, and Eschenbom.

The husks or fruit therof are called in Shops *Lingua auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, Kitekaies.

2 The second kinde is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *βυβυλία*: Gaza calleth it in Latine, *Fraxinus bubula*: Plinie and Colu-  
mella calleth it *Ornus*, and *Fraxinus syluestris*: some of the late-  
ter writers calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*: and some call it *Sorbus*  
*aucuparia*: as well because it hath leaues like vnto the Sorbe-  
tree, as also because the birders and fowlers do vse the fruit there-  
of, as bait to take birds withall: in English, Quickebeame, fiede  
Ash, wilde Ash, and white Ash: in French, *Fresne Champestre*, or  
*sauage*: in high Douch, Halbaum, and grosser Halbaum: in  
base Almaigne, Hauerschen, and Qualster.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and rinde of the Ash are of a temperate heate, and  
subtill parts or substance.

The seede is hot and drie in the second degree.

The wilde Ash leaues be also hot and drie, and of subtill parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barks of the Ash tree boiled in wine and dronke  
ken, do open and comfort the liuer and splene being stopped, and  
do heale the disease of the sides. They haue the same vertue, to be  
boiled in oile and laid to the side.

The leaues and barke with the tender crops of the Ash tree, be  
are good to be taken in the same maner against the dropsie, for  
they purge the water.

For such as are too grosse or fat, they vse to giue daily three

or foure ashen leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuice of the leaues, bark, and tender crops of the Ashe dronken in wine, preserueth from all venome, especially against the bitings and stingings of serpents and vipers.

They say that the Ashe is of so great force against poison, that in the circuite or shadow of the same there hath not bin known any manner of venemous beast to abide.

The lie that is made with the ashes of the barks of the ash tree, cureth the white scurffe, & such other like roughnes of the skin.

The seede of the ashe tree prouoketh vrine, increaseth naturall seede, and stirreth vp Venus, especially being taken with a Putmeg, as Isaac, Rhalis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Physicians do write.

Some ancient Philitions  
wrote that the drinking  
out of a bark of Ashe will  
be the most speedie out  
Mamanfki

The leaues of the wilde ash tree boiled in wine are good against the pain of the side, & the stopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the same maner, they make the bellies of such as haue the dropsie.

### Of the kinds of Popler and Aspe. Chap. lxxj.

#### ✱ The kinds.

The Popler is of three sorts as witnesseth Plinie, the one is called white, the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aspe: the which three kinds are very common in this countrey.

#### ✱ The description.

1 The white Popler tree wareth high, great, and thicke. The timber wherof is white, and not very hard to be wrought. The bark is smooth and whitish, especially on the branches. The leaues be round with pointed corners, white, soft, & woolly vpon one side, and plain, smooth, and greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woolly tagglets or cattekins, of color almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke wherof is smooth, but browner, the leaues be somewhat long, and brode beneath towards the stem, and sharpe at the top, a little snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor woolly. The Cattekins, or tagglets of these do turne into clusters with many round berries. The buds which beake forth before



before the leaues are of a swete sauor, by reason of a certaine yel-  
lowish clammye oile or grease which is contained within them,  
of which is made the ointment called Populeum.

3 The ratling or trembling aspe, is somewhat like to the blacke  
Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twain. The rags  
or Catkens of these are longer and browner then the others, al-  
most gray or ashe colour brown. The leaues be somewhat roun-  
dish, broad and short, browner and harder then the leaues of the  
blacke popler, deeply indented rounde about the edges, the saide  
leaues do hang by a long, but a very smal slender stem, which is  
the cause of their continuall shaking and noisom clatter.

✱ The place.

These trees do grow in low moist places, as in medowes, and  
neare vnto ditches, standing waters and riuers.

✱ The time.

The tagglets or Catkens of the Popler do come forth about  
the end of March and April, and then ye must gather the buds to  
make Vnguentum Populeon.

✱ The names.

The white Popler is called in Greeke *Λύχων*, in Latin *Populus*  
*alba*, and of some Farfarus: in English white Popler, or pepler:  
in French *Aubeau*: in high Douch *Wappelbaum*, *Weißalber-*  
*baum*, and *Weiß Popelweyden*: in base Almaigne *Abelwomen*,  
& of som ignorant people in latin, *Abies*, & that very erroneously:  
for *Abies* is the pineapple tree, wherof we shal declare hereafter.

2 The second Popler is called in Greeke *ἄγρος*: in Latine *Popu-*  
*lus nigra*: in English blacke Popler: in French *Peuplier*: in high  
Douch, *Aspen*, and *Popelweiden*: in base Almain, *Populier*, and  
*Popelaere*.

3 The thirde Popler is called of Plinie *Populus Lybica*: in  
French *Tremble*: in base Almaigne *Katelée*: in English aspe.

✱ The nature.

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and  
cold, neuerthelesse they be somewhat dry and abstersiue or clen-  
sing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hot and drie in the first  
degre, and of subtile parts.

✱ The

✱ *The vertues.*

The bark of the white Popler boiled in wine prouoketh vrine, a  
helpeth the strangurie, and them that haue the Sciatica, & paine  
in the hip.

The iuice of the leaues swageth the pain of the eares, and hea- B  
leth the vlcers of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and yong buds of blacke Popler, do swage the pain C  
of the golwte in the hands and fete, being small pounce and laide  
therevpon.

The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all in- D  
flamations, and against al bruises, squats and fells, and against  
swellings, to be laide thervpon.

## Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columel-  
la haue written: the one groweth in fields, and the other on  
mountaines.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many  
branches spread abroad at large. The timber thereof is  
hard, brownish, sinelwic, & vncassie to cleaue. The leaues be broad &  
wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges vpon the which  
there grow oftentimes certaine bladders or blisters, wherein is  
found a certaine slimie and clammy liquor, in which most com-  
monly there be small wormes, but when the said liquor doth re-  
maine, about the end of sommer you shal finde it hardened by the  
force of the sun, euen like gum. The seede of the Elme is broad,  
round, flat, smooth, & soft, not much vnlike arach seed, but greater.  
The root spreadeth far & broad, this kinde is very common in this  
country.

2 The second kind of Elme is not much vnlike the aforesaide in  
leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading  
his branches so far abroad, and it bringeth forth seed very seldom.  
The leaues of this kind be more desired and better liked of cattell  
to feed vpon, then the leaues of the first kind.

3 Besides these two sorts of Elme, there are found other trees  
drawing



drawing somewhat towardes the Elme, the which also do ware great and high, their timber is very tough and hard, and therfore it is much vsed to make wheeles and mylles, poulies, and such other instruments and engins, for the carriage of great waights and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene color vpon the contrarie side, euen polished, and shining, and of a good smel when they are dry: vpon these leaues there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither wil the cattel so willingly cate of them, as they will do of the elme leaues. The seed of these is almost like the seed of y elme.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 The first kind groweth in low champion & plain fields, and delighteth the good fertile ground, & is found planted in diuers places of England and Brabant, by the high waies and fields.
- 2 The second kind loueth the hils and mountaines: yet you shall see som of it, in westflaunder gardens which is compassed rounde with this kind of elme planted in ranges, in very good order.
- 3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the fields.

✱ *The time.*

The seede of the elme groweth, and afterward falleth about the end of Aprill, when the leaues begin to spring.

✱ *The names.*

The elme is called in Greeke *ϕελμα*, in Latine *Vlmus*: in English an elme tree: in high Douch, Kustholtz, Kustbaum, Vlmensbaum, Lindbast, and Pffenholtz: in base Almaine, Dinboom: in French *Ormee*.

- 1 The first kinde is called of Theophrastus *ϕελμα* that is to saie, *Vlmus*: of Plinie *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the elme of Italy, and our common elme.
- 2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ϕελμα*: in latine *Montiumlmus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, and *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardie and Artois *Ypreau*.

The seed of the elme is called in Latine *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme

Elme leaues, with the liquoꝝ that is contained in the same, are called in Greeke *κνίπες*, Cnipes, in Latine Culices, and Muliones.

The liquoꝝ is called of the later wꝛiters, Gummi vlmi, that is to say, the gum of the elme.

3 The third tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *κλυτεια*, Clytea: this shoulde seeme to be Vlmus syluestris, whereof Plinie maketh mention: in French *Hestre*, it may be called also in French *Orme sauuage*: it is called in high Douch, Hanbuchen, & Buchelschern: in base Almaine Herselér, and in some places Herentær: I think this not to be the right Opulus: but the verie tree, which we cal Witche, and Witche Hasel: in French *Opier*: and is the best kinde of Elme to ioine Vines vnto, bicause his branches be faire and large, of a goodly length but not so thicke. Reade moze of Opier in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of Elme are somewhat hot and astringent.

The liquoꝝ that is found in the bladders that growe vpon the leaues is dry, and of a clenſing and scouring nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Elme leaues do cure and heale greene wounds, being wel bruſed and laid ther vpon, the inner barke hath the like vertue, if it be bound to the wounds as a ſwadling bande.

The broth of Elme leaues (oz of the barke oz roote, as Dioscorides ſaith) is good to bathe and ſoke the armes and legs that be broken and bruſed, for it ſpædily healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounce with vineger and laide to, is good for the leſſy and ſcuruines.

The waight of an ounce of the ſſter barke taken with wine oz water, putteth forth colde ſleme and loſeth the bellie.

The liquoꝝ that is found in the leaues, doth beautifie the ſkin and the face, and ſcoureth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, and ſpreading tetterſ, if it be laid therto.

Alſo it healeth green and freſh woundes, if it be powꝛed in, as the wꝛiters in theſe daies haue found by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus and Columella wꝛite.



Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**heophrastus describeth two sorts of Linden tree, that is the male and the female. They are both to be found in this country, but the female is most common & better knowne.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The common Linden tree, which is the female *Tilia wai-*  
eth great & thicke, spreading forth his branches long and  
large, and yielding a great shadowe when the sunne shineth, the  
barke is brownish without, smooth, & plaine, but next to the tim-  
ber it is white, moist and tough, and will easily bee wrested, tur-  
ned, and twisted euery way: wherefore it is the very stuffe wher-  
of they make these cords or halters of barks. The timber is whi-  
tish, plaine, and without knots, & very soft and gentle to handle:  
and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to  
make gunnepowder. The leaues be very greene and large, some-  
what toothed or a little snipt round about the edges, otherwaies  
not much vnlike to iune leaues. The small flowers be whitish and  
of a good sauour, many hanging together from out of the middle of  
a little narrowe white leafe. The fruit is none other but little  
round berries or pellets growing together in little clusters like to  
iuy berries, in which is contained a small round seede, which is  
blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellets or buttons do o-  
pen and are ripe.

**2** The second kinde of Linden tree, which is the male (called  
*Tilia mas*) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroad  
like the other Linden, the barke whercof is also tough and pliant  
and serueth to make cords and halters: but it is rougher, thicker,  
and brittle, grayish about the small branches, but whiter than  
the barks of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the  
branches of elme. The timber of this Linden is much harder,  
more knotty, and yellower than the timber of the other, much  
like the timber or wood of elme, the leaues be brode, not plaine,  
nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to  
elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer grow any small  
bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruit very seldome, and there-  
fore

foze some iudge it as barren, it bringeth forth for his fruit, many things like to rounde flat husks clustering together, hauing a certaine clift or chinke at the ende, much like in proportion and quantity to the husks of the right thlaspie described in the fift booke and lxx. chapter, whereof ech hangeth alone vpon a stem by it selfe.

✱ *The place.*

The Linden tre loueth a good conuenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

✱ *The names.*

This tre is called in Greke *ondex*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in English, *Linden*: in French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

1 The first is called in Latine, *Tilia foemina*, that is to say, the female Linden.

2 The seconde is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male Linden: some call it in French, *Hestre*: and in base Almaigne, *Pepelyne*.

✱ *The nature.*

The barke and leaues of Linden are of temperate heat, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion like to the elme.

✱ *The vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of Linden sod in water, cureth the naughty vlcers & blisters of the mouths of yong children, if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pounce or brused with water are good to be laid to the swelling of the feet.

The barke of Linden pounce with vineger, cureth the naughty white scurffe, and such like euill fauoured spreading scabs, as Plinie writeth.



Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

**1** The Plane is a strange tree, the which in time past hath bene of great estimation in Italy and Rome. Insomuch that ye may find it written, how they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great & high, and spreadeth his branches and boughs very brode and wide, the leaues be large, much like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stems. The flowers be small and grow in little tufts. The fruit is round, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantity of a silberd.

**2** There is found in the Alpes in Almaigne, and some places of Brabant a certaine tree, much like to the Plane tree. It hath brode leaues like the vine, hanging by long small and red stems, but the flowers and fruit of this tree are nothing like the flowers and fruit of the Plane tree, but like the flowers and fruit of maple (whereof this is a kinde) which shall be described in the lxxvj. chapter of this booke.

✱ *The place.*

**1** The Plane tree groweth in many places of Grèce: it is also to be found planted in certaine places of Italy: it is unknowne in this country.

**2** The tree which beareth leaues like the Plane, is found vpon high mountaines in some places of Douchland and Brabant, and alongest the fields, but very seldome, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in England.

✱ *The time.*

The Plane tree flowzeth about the end of March, and so doth the other also.

✱ *The names.*

**1** The Plane tree is called in Græke *μαῖστος*: in Latine also, *Platanus*: in French, *Platane*.

**2** The tree that is like vnto it is called in English, the Plane tree: in French, *Plane*: in high Douch, *Ahozne*, and *Waldeschern*. But it is not *Platanus*, but a kind of maple, and it should seeme to be that kind which is called in Græke *Σύμα*: in Latine, *Carpinus*.

Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of witch hasell. Carpinus Acere distat, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaeque, Theo. cap. 11. lib. 3.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The Plane tree leaues are partakers of some cold and moisture.

2 The barke and fruit are more drying.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of serpents.

The same broken & mingled with grease, and laid to, healeth the burnings with fire.

The barke sodden in vineger, is good for to wash the teeth against the toothach.

The yong and tender leaues well pounce are good to be laid upon swellings and inflamations: and do stop the running and watering of the eyes.

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Aller is a high great tree with many branches, the which will breake quickly, and will not lightly ploy nor bend. The rind of this tree is browne. The timber is metely hard, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer than any other kinde of timber: and therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundatiōs in fenmes, and soft marish grounds, also they are good to make pipes, condites, and troughs for the leading along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water will soone rot and consume it. This timber warreth red, as soone as it is spoiled of his rinde, and likewise when it is old and drie. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, & somewhat wrinkled, not much vnlike the leaues of the hasell nuts. The blowings of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowings of birch. The fruit is round like to small oliue berries, & compact



or made of diuerse scales, set close together : the which being ripe and drie, do open, so as the seed which is within them falleth out and is lost.

✱ *The place.*

The Aller delighteth to grow in low moist woods, and watery places.

✱ *The time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth new leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke *αἰλός*: and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Douch, *Orlenbaum*, and *Ellernbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Ellenboom*: in French, *Aulne*.

✱ *The nature.*

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke or rind of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernalles, or almonds vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene pilles of walnuts. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any sauing onely for the dyeng of certaine course cloth and caps into a blacke colour, for the which purpose it is verie fit.

The leaues be much vsed against hot swellings, blcers, and all inward inflammations.

Of the Beech tree. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Beech is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thin, plaine, smooth, & meetely large, almost like the leaues of popler, but smaller. The blossomes thereof are nought else, but small yellowish catkens, smaller than the catkens of birch, but otherwise like. The fruit is triangled or three cornered nuts, in which are sweet kernalles. These nuts be couered ouer with prickley husks or shales, from out of which they fall downe when they be ripe.

✱ *The Place.*

The Bêch loueth a plaine open country, and moisture.

✱ *The time.*

The Bêch bloweth and breaketh forth into newe leaues, at the end of Aprill or May. The nuts be ripe in September euen with the chesnuts.

✱ *The names.*

The Bêch treë is called in Greeke *βετος*; in Latine, *Fagus*: in French, *Fonteau*: in high Douch, *Buckbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almaine, *Bueckenboem*. The fruit is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in French, *Faine*: in base Almaine, *Buecken nootkens*: in English, *Bêch mast*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Bêch do coole. The kernell of the fruit is somewhat moist and warme.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bêch are very profitably laid to the beginning of hot swellings, blisters, and vlcers.

The water that is founde in the hollownesse of Bêches, doth cure the naughtie scurffe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and horses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men do not yet gather these nuts for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eat, and they do almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the nuts of the pine apple kernelles do serue.

## Of Birch tree. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Birch doth often growe to a great high treë, with many branches, which haue many small rods or twigs verie limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downward, and will abide to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the yong twigs and branches is plaine and smooth, and full of sap, and of the colour of a chesnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the treë is harde without, white,



white, rough, vneuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane size or quantity, the barke or rinde is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioining to the wood or timber, there is found an other barke that is plaine and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vpon, before that paper or parchement were knowne or inuented. The leaues are meetely brode, and somewhat snipt about, smaller than Beechen leaues, but otherwise not much vnlike. The Birch tree hath tagglets or chattons for his blossoms, like as the hasell, but much smaller, in which the seed commeth.

✱ *The place.*

Birch groweth in woods, and heaths, and drie commons, and also alongst the borders of coyne fields.

✱ *The time.*

Birch putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small catkens and seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

Birch is called in Greeke *ουκισα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in French, *Bouleau*: in high Douch, *Birkenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Werkboom*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Birch is not vsed in medicine, wherefore his nature and vertues are not knowne: in olde time they vsed the inner thinne barke of Birch in steede of paper, and the yong twigges and branches thereof to make roddes, and besomes, as they do at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap.lxxviii.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he blacke Aller groweth not like a tree, neither wareth it verte great, but it bringeth forth many long straight rods, which do diuide themselues againe in other small twigs couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the which there is founde an other yellotwish rinde. The timber or wood of these twigs is whitish, with a browne red pith in the middle. The

leaues be brode like the leaues of Aller almost like to cherry tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The little flowers be whitish, after which come vp round berries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The place.*

This kind of wood groweth in low woods and moist places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the berries be ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Spozkenhout, and of the children of this country, Pislhout, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, because they make arrowes with it to shoot with all: in high Douch, Faulbaum, and Leulzbaum: of some of the latter writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, blacke Aller.

✱ *The nature.*

The inner barke of this wood is yellowe, and of a drie complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The yellow barke of Aller steeped in wine or bier & drunken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stemes, and corrupt humours contained in the stomacke.

The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being laid thereupon.

The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kine, and cause them to yeld store of milke.

## Of Spindell tree, or Pricke timber.

### Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant groweth neither high nor great like a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth manie branches. The stemmes of the olde branches are couered with a whitish barke, and the yonger branches are couered



uered with a græne rinde or barke, hauing as it were foue  
er straight lines running alongst the yong shootes or branches,  
the which do make a quadrature, or a diuision of the said yong  
branches into fouer square parts or clefts. The timber is hard,  
of a whitish yelow. The leaues be long, and somewhat large,  
soft, and tender. The small flowers be whitish, and hanging fise  
or six together, after them come small round husks fouer ioi-  
ning together, the which do open when the fruit is ripe. In eue-  
ry of the aforesaid husks, is found a seede or kernell couered with  
a faire yelow skin, which being soaked in water or any other li-  
quor will staine and die yelow.

✱ *The place.*

Spindletrée groweth in this countrie alongst the fields in  
hedges and woods.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus cal-  
leth in Græke *Euonymos*, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, *Fusaria*  
and *Fusanum*: in English, Spindletrée, and Pricke timber: be-  
cause the timber of this tree serueth very well to the making  
both of pricks and spindles: in French, *Fusain*, *Conillon de Prestre*,  
and *Bois a fair Lardoirs*: in high Dutch, *Spindelbaum*, and  
*Hanhoedlin*: in Brabant, *Papenhout*. This is not *Zygia*,  
or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of *Acer*, as some do thinke.

✱ *The vertues.*

Spindletrée, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all  
cattell, especially vnto Goates, for it killeth them if they do not  
purge both vpward and downward.

Of Marris Elder, Ople, or Dwarfie Plane  
tree. Chap.lxxx.

✱ *The description.*

**T**his plant is somewhat like Elder or Bonttrée. The tim-  
ber, but specially the yong branches are full of pith like  
Elder. The leaues be large, and fise cornered, almost of  
the fashion of vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white,  
and

and growe in brode round shadowie tuffets, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand all without about the border of the round spokie tuffets, are great. The fruit is round berries, like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

2 There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth flowers in round ( but not flat ) tuffets, in all things else like to the abovesaide.

✱ *The place.*

This plant groweth by water courses, and in lowe waterish places.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called of the latter writers in Latine, Sambucus palustris, and Sambucus aquatica, that is to say, Marrish elder, or Water elder, because of the flowers and fruit, also the timber is full of pith, like Elder. Cordus calleth it Lycostaphylos: some make it Chamæplatanus: it is called in French, Obiere, or Opere: in high Dutch, Schwelder, and Wacholder: in Brabant, Swelken, and Swelkenhout. This is not Opulus, as some do thinke: it may be well called in English, Dwarfie Plane tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in English, Whittentræ, whereof are two kinds, one in all points agreeable with Sambucus palustris, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to Elme or Witch Hasell, and this kinde is very tough and flexible.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some wil say, that the berries of Whittentræ taken into the bodie will cause vomit, and open the bellie: but it hath not hitherto been found true of any learned and expert doctors.

### Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath toined to his Eldrens, a certaine plant growing in Bohem, called Frangula, the which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profit, which my countrymen haue by the knowledge of the same.

✱ *The*



✱ *The description.*

**F**rangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost like to the coznell and Houndstree leaues, the barke is like to the barke or rinde of aller, speckled on the outside with white spots: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and staine yellow like saffron and rubarbe. It putteth forth white flowers, and small fruits or berries, of the bigenes of a pease so diuided in the middle, that it seemeth to be two berries by natures skill ioined together. At the first the fruit is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within two small stones, almost like Lupines, but little bigger than Lentils, in which the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and fraile, whereof it toke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rinde, both to lose and binde: for it loseth the bellie, and strengtheneth the principall parts, euen like rubarbe. It purgeth choler and seame, and dispatcheth the water from such as haue the dropisie. The saide barke is boiled with common Cupatozie, Pontike Wormwood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenill, Parseley, and both kindes of Endiue with their rootes against the dropisie, and euill disposition of the bodie, and the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesaid diseases, in the quantitie or waight of fiue ounces with singular profit. But it shall be very requisit, that first the superfluitie of humors, which lie in the stomacke, and the first vaines of the liuer be purged. It loseth the bellie without any danger, and doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue been greued with the hardnes of the milke & liuer, haue been cured only with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels or intrails, and clenseth all the instrumentall parts from grosse excrements. The vttermoost bark is astringent: and the inner barke loseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadow: for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoction that is made with it, ought to stand or rest two or thre daies befoze it be ministred, vntill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, else it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same drunken befoze the vnloosing  
of

of the bellie prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in lib.  
4. Dioscoridi.

### Of Maple. Chap.lxxxj.

✱ *The description.*

**M**aple groweth sometimes like a tree, both high and thick, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth low like a shrub. The barke is thicke, and somewhat white. The timber is hard, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water vaines. The leaues be brode, with five peakes or corners, like the leaues of Aple bush, or Dwarffe Plane tree, but smaller and greener very like the leaues of Sanicle. The fruit is long, flat, and thin, almost like to a feather of a small bird, or like the wing of a grasshopper.

✱ *The place.*

Maple groweth in woods, whereas it cometh to a great tree, and alongst by ditches and running streames, whereas it is but small.

✱ *The time.*

It bloweth in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, σπινδαρος: in Latine, Acer, and it should be that kinde which is called in Greeke πιδειν, that is to say, Campestris, and of some, as Theophrastus writeth, γλεῖνος, ή γλινος: of Plinie, Gallica: in English, Maple: in French, Erable: in high Douch, Haskholder: in Brabant, Woghout, and Allierhout.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rotes of Maple pownd in wine and drunken, are good against the paines in the side, as Serenus Sammonicus hath written.

### Of the Iuniper tree. Chap.lxxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Iuniper, as Dioscorides writeth, wherof the one kind groweth great & high. The other kind remaineth smal & low, and is wel known in this countrie.

*The*



✥ *The description.*

1 The smal and common Juniper somtimes groweth vp, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remaineth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are couered with a thinne barke, the which will some riue, or cleaue asunder: (especially in hot countries) after which chopping or chinking of the barke, there commeth forth a gum or liquor like Frankencence. The leaues be little, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalks and branches, and are alwaies greene without falling off in winter. The fruit is round little berries, which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke, of a good saour and swete in taste, which at length ware bitter.

2 The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth berries as great as filberds, and somtimes as great as walnuts, as Dioscorides writeth.

✥ *The place.*

Juniper is found vpon high mountains in shadowie woods, and low hollow waies, it loueth a cold stonie ground.

✥ *The time.*

In the moneth of May there ariseth out of Juniper a certaine yellow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shall perceiue the small berries to begin to grow vp, the which do ware ripe in September, a yere after that they begin first to growe vp. Therefore ye shall finde vpon the Juniper tree, berries both ripe and vnripe, great and small all together.

✥ *The names.*

Juniper is called in Greeke *απυλιδες*: and of some *αγρωδης*: in Latine, Juniperus: in French, *Ienûre*, or *Genêure*: in high Dutch, *Wickholder*, and *Wickholterbaum*: in Brabant, *Genener*.

The berries be called in Greeke *απυλιδες*: in Latine, *Baccæ Juniperi*: in Shops, *Grana Juniperi*: in English, *Juniper berries*: in French, *Graines de Genêure*: in high Dutch, *Wickholterbæren*, and *Kromerbæren*.

The gumme which sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in Shops, *Vernix*: and in some places not without great

great and dangerous erroꝝ, Sandaraca : foꝛ the right Sandaraca is a gnawing and venomous substance, which is found in the mines of mettals wherevnto this gum is nothing like.

✱ *The nature.*

The Juniper tree with all his parts, as leaues, barke, timber, fruit, and gum: is of complexion hot and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit oꝛ berries of Juniper is good foꝛ the stomack, lungs, A liuer, and kidneies: it cureth the old cough, the gripings and windnesse of the bellie, and prouoketh vrine to be boiled in wine oꝛ honied water and dronken.

Also it is good foꝛ people that be bꝛuised oꝛ squat by falling, to be taken in the aforesaid maner.

The iuice of the leaues doth withstand all venome, especially C of vipers and serpents: it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the wounds. The fruit is good foꝛ the same purpose to be taken in what sort soeuer ye list.

Juniper oꝛ the berries thereof burned, driueth away all venomous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the aire: wherefoꝛe it is good to be burned in a plague time, in such places where as the aire is infected.

The rinde oꝛ barke of Juniper burned, healeth the naughtie C scurffe, and fretting scabs, to be mingled with water & laid therto.

The gum of Juniper is good foꝛ them whose stomacks and F bowels are cumbred with cold flemes: it expelleth all sorts of worms, and staieth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix is good foꝛ the braine, drieth by the C superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume oꝛ humors from the same.

This gum tempered with oile of roses helpeth the rifts, cones V oꝛ chappings of the hands and feete.

### Of the Cedar tree. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Cedar, great and small. The small fruit also is of two sorts: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

*The*



✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he great Cedar wareth very stont and tall, high, great, and thicke, yea greater and higher than the fig tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first bzanches is rough, and from thence forth euen vnto the top, is very smooth and plaine, of a darke blew colour, out of which there dooppeth white rosen of his olone kind, which is moist and odoriferant, or sweet smelling, the which by the heate of the sunne becommeth drie and hard. His lims and bzanches be long, and stretched out into length and bredth, and parted into many other small bzanches, standing directly or right one against another, like as in the fir tree. The said bzanches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, short, and swete smelling, like the leaues of Larix, or Larch tree. The fruit is like that of the fir tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, and harder, and the tree groweth straight vpright like the fir tree, as the painfull and diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the trunk or stem of the Cedar tree there commeth forth a certaine cleere liquoz, which the old wyters called Cedzia.

2 The first kind of the smaller Cedar is much like to Juniper: but most comonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is crooked or wythed, and couered with a rough bark. The fruit is round berries, like iuniper berries, but somewhat greater, in color at the first green, then yelow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

3 The second kinde of small Cedar groweth not high, but remaineth alwaies small and lowe like the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickley, but somewhat round and moose at the ends, almost like to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruit of this kind also is round berries greene at the first, afterward yelow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

✱ *The place.*

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth also in Candie, vpon the high mountaines, and places that be cold and moist, which are commonly couered with snowe, as vpon the mountaines Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of  
Italie,

Italie, especially in Calabzia vpon the mount Sarganus, and also in Languedoc.

3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certaine places of France, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruit of two yeeres growth, and it is neuer without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2.3 The small Cedar trees be alwaies greene and loden with fruit, hauing at all times vpon them of fruit both ripe and vnripe like to Juniper.

✱ *The names.*

Cedar is called in Græke <sup>κεδρος</sup> in Latin, Cedrus: in English, Cedre, and Cedar: in French, Cedre: in Douch, Cederbom.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Græke, <sup>κεδρος</sup> in Latin, Cedrus maior, & Cedrus Conifera: in French, Grand Cedre.

The liquoz that floweth out of this tree is called in Græke <sup>κεδρια</sup> in Latine also Cedria, and liquoz Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, laitran: with this liquoz in olde time they did vse to enbaulme the bodies of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graues or sepulchres, and sold in shops in stead of Mumia, not without great and manifest error. For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Græke Pissasphaltos.

2 The first smal Cedar is called in Græke <sup>κεδρος</sup> in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phœnicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in French, Petit Cedre.

3 The second small Cedar is called <sup>κεδρος</sup> Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The Cedar is hot and drie in the third degré. The liquoz Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost hot in the fourth degré, and of subtil parts.

2.3 The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and drie, but not so greatly.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cedria, that is, the liquoz of Cedar, swageth the tooth ach, being



ing put into the hollownes of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scars **B** in the eies, being laide thereupon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the **C** woymes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of **H**ysope, it cureth the noise and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodies with **C**edar: for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth living flesh.

It killeth Lyce and all such vermine, wherefore whatsoever **C** is annointed with the same, Mothes, Moymes, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruite of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the **F** strangurie, it prouoketh vyne, and byingeth downe womens naturall sicknes.

## Of Sauine. Chap. lxxxiiij.

*\* The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of Sauine, one with leaues much like **T**amariske, the other like to the leaues of Cypress.

*\* The description.*

**1** **T**he Sauine tree that is knowen in this Countrie, groweth in maner of a small lowe shrub or tree, the stemme is sometimes as big as ones arme, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into smal greene twigs or slender bushes, set full of small leaues almost like to **T**amariske, but thicker and more prickley, remaining ever greene both winter and sommer, and of a ranke smell. The fruite is small blacke berries, not much unlike to Juniper berries.

**2** The other kinde of Sauine which is like to Cypress groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stem greater then Cypress. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like Cypress. The fruite is round berries, greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Sauin is founde planted in some gardens of this Countrey.

2 The second kind groweth in lesser Asia, and in Grèce, it is seldome found in this Countrey.

✱ *The time.*

The fruit of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first tree is called in Græke *ῥεπάβου*, in Latine, Sabina: in shops Sauina, of some Sauimera: in English Sauin: in French *Saumier*: in high Douch *Seuenbaum*: in base Almaine *Sauelboom*.

2 The second is also called of Dioscorides *ῥεπάβου*, and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *θυία ἢ θυία*, Thuia, vel Thuinum, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon hath very well left in writing.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Sauin which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtil parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Sauin boiled in wine and dronken, prouoke A vyne, and driue it forth so mightilie that the blood doth follow, it moueth the flowers, driueth forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a perfume.

The leaues pounce and laide to with hony, cureth blects, and staieeth spreading and eating sores: they do scoure and take away all spots and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause wartes to fall off, which growe about the eyarde and other secret places of man.

The Wood or Timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hot Oiles and oyntments, and it may be mixed in steede of Cinnamonome, taking double the waight, as witnesseeth Galen and Plinie.



Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The description.*

**T**He Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stemme, bypon which grow many slender braches, the which do not spread abroad, but grow by in length towards the top, so that the Cypres tree is not broad, but narrowe, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yelowish, hard, thicke, & close, and when it is dry of a pleasant smell, especially being set near y fire. The cypres tree hath no particular leaues, but the braunches in steede of leaues bring forth short twigges, greene and small, diuided againe into other small twigges, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruit is rounde, almost as big as a prune or plum, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayish seede, the which is much desired of Emottes, Antes, or Pismiers.

✱ *The place.*

The Cypres tree delighteth in high mountaines, and dry places. It will not lightly grow in lowe moist places.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Cypres be alwaies green. The fruite is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *κυπαρισς*: in Latine Cupressus: in Shops Cypressus: in English Cypres, and Cypres tree: in French Cypres: in high duche Cypressenbaum: in base Almain cypressenbaum.

The fruite is called in Latine Nuces Cupressi, Pilula Cupressi, and of some Galbuli: in Shops Nuces Cupressi: in English Cypres nuts: in French Noix de Cypres.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are drie in the thirde degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruite of Cypres taken into the body, stoppeth the laske and bloody fire, and is good against the spetting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water

bath the same vertue.

The Oyle in which the fruite or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoziation or going off of the skinne from the secrete partes or members.

Cypres puts cure them that are bursten and haue their guts fallen into their cods, to be laide to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue.

With the fruite of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called Polypus) growing in the nose.

The same brused with fat drie figges, doth cure the blastings of the genitals: and if ye put leuen thereto, it dissolueth and wasteth botches and boyles being laid thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in swæte wine, or meade, do helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same pound very small, close by Greene or newe wounds, and stop the blood of them being laide thereunto.

They be also with great profite, laid with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, Carboncles, and other hot blcers, and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruite of Cypres, laid to with vineger, make the heare blacke

### Of the Yew tree. Chap. lxxxvj

#### ✱ The description.

The Yew is a great high tree, remaining allwaies Greene, it hath a great stemme, couered with a gray barke, that is clouen and scabbed or scaly. The leaues be of a darke Greene, long, and narrowe like a feather, set full of small leaues, growing all alongst a stem, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof eache leafe is narrowe, and longer then the leaues of Rosemarie, otherwise not much vnlike. His fruite is faire round red berries, somewhat bigger than whoztes, but els not much vnlike.

#### ✱ The place.

Yew groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, Fraunce, and Maine: also in the Forrest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in gardens for Tamariske.

#### ✱ The



\* *The time.*

The fruite of Pew is ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *αἰλιάς*, of Theophrastus *αἰλιάς*: and after Galen *αἰλιάς*, Cactus: in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey Tamariscus: in Englishe, Elwe, or Pew: in French, *Is*: in high Douch, Ebenbaum: and accordingly in base Almaigne, Ebenboom.

\* *The nature.*

Pew is altogether venomous, and against mans nature.

\* *The danger.*

Pew is not profitable for mans body, for it is so hurtfull and venomous, that such as do but onely sleepe vnder the shadowe thereof become sicke, and sometimes they die, especially when it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eate the fruite, it will cause the laske, the Birdes that be eate the berries, do either die, or cast their feathers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, do vse the barke of this tree, in steede of the barke of Tamariske, by this we may wel perceiue what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily commit by ministring of naughty hurtful medicines in steede of good to the great perill and danger of the poore diseased people.

### Of the Pine tree. Chap. lxxxvij.

\* *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pine trees, as the noble ancient Theophraste writeth, that is to say the garden and wilde Pine trees: there be also diuers sorts of the wild Pine tree.

\* *The description.*

The Pine tree is high and great with many branches, at the top parted into other round branches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharp pointed or prickley, very straight or narrow, and of a green whitish color. The timber is red & heauie, and within about the hart, full of sap and liquor: His fruit is great Boulders, or Bawles, of a browne Chestnut color (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow smal nuts, wherein is a sweet wyte kernell, which is sometimes vsed in medicine.

¶ m m 3.

The

The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, **A** and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroad, with long sharp pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not harde, opening easily, and falling quickly.

The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stem grow- **B** ing straight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainely from the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, and easily to be ployed or bent, insomuch that hereof they make Circles and hoops for wine hogshedes and tennes, as the noble learned P Matthiolus writeth. The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wild Pine trees.

The third kind groweth straight vpright, and wareth great **C** and high, yet not so high as the other wild kinds. The branches of this do grow like the Pitche tree. The fruite is long and big, almost like the fruite of the Pitche tree, in the same is conteyned triangled smal nuts, like to the nuts of the pineapple but smaller & bristler, with a kernel of good tast, like y kernel of the tame pine.

The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not o- **D** pen easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

The fift kinde hath small round nuts, not much greater then **E** Cypress nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquoz called Rosen, e- specially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruite or apples.

From these trees also commeth Pitche both liquid and hard, the which is drawen forth by burning of the wood, as Theo- phrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet vsed in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

✱ The place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spain, Græce, France, and England, in fields and Gardens, whereas it hath been planted.

2 The wilde Pines grow vpon mountaines, and some of them vpon the highest mountaines, where as none other trees nor herbes doe growe, especially the first wild kind, the which is also found in Douchland, Lickland, Poland, and other cold regions.

✱ The



\* *The time.*

The fruit of Pine apples, are ripe in September.

\* *The names.*

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Græke not *πεύκε*, as diuers of our late writers do suppose, but *πένυκ*, as it is evident by Virgils verse in his vii. booke of *Aeneidos*.

*Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum  
Sustinet.* Where as is to be vnderstood by *Flagrantem Pinum*, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.

*Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi:  
Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.*

Item fastorum quarto.

*Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.  
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque teda datur.*

Prudentius in hymno cerei Pascalis.

Seupinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By which verses one may knowe, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latin Pinus, into the which as Theophrastus writeth, *πένυκ*, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may know that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The same or garden kind is called in Græke *πένυκ ἡ γαρδική*: in Latine Pinus satua: in English the garden Pine: in French *Pin*: in high Douch *Hartzbaum*, and *kinboltz*: in base Almain *Dynboom*.

2 The wilde kinde is called in Græke *πένυκ ἡ ἄγρια*: in Latine Pinus syluestris, & Pinaster: in English the wild Pine: in French *Pin sauvage*: in base Almaine *Wilde pynboom*: of the kindes of wilde pine are those trees which be called in high Douch, *Lyfferholtz*, *Frozenholtz*, or *Fuerenholtz*, *Fitchtenbaum*, &c.

The first wilde kinde is called in French, *Alene*, and *Elue*, (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The second is called in Italian *Mughi*: and it may be called in Græke *χαμηλὴ πένυκ*: in Latin Humilis Pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The third is called in some places in the mountaines betwixt Italie and Germanie, *Cembri*, & *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that

(as Peter Belon writeth) which the French men cal *Suisse*. This is not *Sapinus*, for *Sapinus* is the nether part of the stem or trunk of the Fir tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is much like to that which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *πινος ἰδέα*: in Latine *Pinus Idea*.

The fift is called of Theophrastus *πινος παραλία*, that is to saie in Latine *Pinus marina*: in French *Pin marin*.

The fruite of the Pine is called in Græke *κωνος*: in Latine *Conus*, and *Nux Pineæ*: in English a Cone, or pine apple: in French *Pomme de Pin*: in high Dutch *Zyrbel*: in base Almaine *Dyn-appelen*.

The nuts which are founde in the Pine Apples are called in Græke *πινελαι*, and of Hippocrates *κωνελαι*: in Latin *Nuces pineæ*: in English Pine apple kernels or nuts: in French *Pignons*.

The hart or the middle of the timber which is full of liquo, and being kindled or burned like to a torch, is called in Græke *δασυδαιος*: in Latin *Teda*. And when the whole tree or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquo, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into *Teda*. and then it dieth because it is so full of fat or oile, euen like to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stifled in grease and fat: and then are the said trees best for the yielding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be much deceiued, that take *Teda* to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather know it to be a kind of corruption or maladie, insident to the Pine tree.

✱ *The nature.*

The barke of the Pine tree is dry and astringent, especially the scales of the cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernell of the Nuttes is hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The scales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do stop the laske, the bloody fire, and prouoke vyne, and the broth of the same drunken, hath the like propertie.

The same is also good against all scorchinges and burninges with fire, to be pound with the litarge of Aluer and frankensence:  
and



and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and  
heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene woundes, and boy-  
led in vineger, they swage the tooth ache.

The kernels of the Nuts which are found in the Pine apples,  
are good for the lunges, they cleanse the breast, and cause the sleime  
to be spet out: also they nourish well and ingender good blood, and  
for this cause they be good for such as haue the cough, and be-  
gin to consume and dye away, in what sort soeuer they be ta-  
ken.

This fruite also doth vnstop the liuer and the milke, mitiga-  
teth the sharpenesse of vyne, and therefore is good for them that  
are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitche, shalbe declared here-  
after.

### Of the Pitch tree. Chap.lxxxviij.

**T**he Pitche tree is also of an indifferent bignesse and talle  
 stature, but not so great as the Pine tree, and is alwaies  
 greene like the Pine and Firre trees, his timber or wood  
 is nothing so red as the Firre tree. It is also fat and Roseny,  
 yielding Rosen of diuers sortes. The branches be hard and par-  
 ted into other sprays, most commonly crosse wise, vpon which  
 growe small greene leaues, not rounde about the branches, but  
 by euerie side one right ouer against another like to little fea-  
 thers. The fruite is smaller then the fruite of the Pine  
 Tree.

In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitch, euen like as  
 out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

✱ *The place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Græce, Italy, France,  
 and Germanie.

✱ *The time.*

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *πικύνη* in Latine Picea: in high  
 Douch

Douch, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the red Fir tree: and accordingly in neather Douchland, it is called Rode Denneboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kind of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare who in the CCs. Composition writeth after this maner. Resinæ picuinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The leaues, barke, fruite, kernelles or nuts of this tree, are all most of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barks, fruite, and kernels of the Pine tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitche trees. Chap. lxxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

1 **T**he Rosen that runneth out of the Pine and Pitch trees is of three sortes, by sides the pitch, which we wil describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine and Pitche trees, and most commonly where as it is clouen or hurt.

3 The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

✱ *The names.*

All the kindes of Rosen are called in Greeke *ριν*: in Latine, Resina: in Englishe, Rosen: in French, *Resine*: in Douch, Herst.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ριν υγρη*: in Latine, Resina liquida: in shops of this Country, Resina Pini: in base Alman, Rynschen, or morulwein Herst, that is to say liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke *ριν κολοφωνα*: Resina Colophonia, which was so called, because in time past they brought it fro Colophon (a City of Ionia in Greece where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in the stode thereof do vse a kinde of vy Pitch to the great hurt  
of



of them that are græued.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders do call Spieghelherst, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remaineth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancients.

2 The second Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥητίνη ῥαπα*: in Latine Resina arida: but that which sweateth out of the pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥητίνη πικρα*: Resina pinea: and that which commeth out of the pitch tree, *ῥητίνη πικρα*, Resina picea, and Resina picea, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Plinie.

These two kinds of Rosen, and also the dry Rosen that sweateth out of the Fir tree, are now a daies without discretion, selde in shops for great incense, and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Caripot, and they call the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in greek *ἀλβανόν*, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The third Rosen is called *ῥητίνη στροβιλίνη*, Resina strobilina, this kind untill this time hath been vnknownen in shops.

✱ *The nature.*

All the kindes of Rosen are hot and drie, of a clensing and scouring nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Rosen doth clense and heale newe wounds, therefore the same is for the most part mingled with al ointments and emplaisters, that serue for new wounds.

It softneth hard swellinges, and is comfortable to bruised partes of members, being applied or laide to with oiles and ointments agréable.

## Of Pitch and Tarre. Chap. xc.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pitch: the one moist, and is called Liquid Pitch: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of y<sup>e</sup> Pine and Pitch tree, & of certain other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine and Larch trees, by burning of the woode and timber of the same trees as appertaineth, and as it hath been before expressed.

✱ *The*

## ✱ The names.

Pitch is called in Græke *mora*: in Latine *Pix*: in French *Poix*: in Dutch *Beck*.

1 The liquid Pitch is called in Græke *πικρα υγρη*: in Latine *Pix liquida*: in Brabant *Tær*: in French *Poix de Bourgogne*: in English *Tar*.

2 The dry Pitch is called in Græke *ἐπιπικρα, πυλινικρα, πικρα ξηρη*: in Latine *Pix arida*: in Shops *Pix naualis*: in English *ship pitch*, or *Stone Pitch*: in French *Poix seche*: in base Almaigne *Stein peck*.

## ✱ The nature.

Pitch is hot and dry in the second degree, and of mixtely subtil parts, but the Stone Pitch is driest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter and of more subtil parts.

## ✱ The vertues.

Liquid Pitch (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with hony, doth cleanse the breast and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnes of breath, whose breast is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard swellings, and is good to anoint the neck against the Squinancie, or swelling of the throte. To be short, it is good to be put into softening plaisters, anodines which take away paine and græse, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Laid to with Barley meale, it suppleth and softeneth the hardnes of the matris and fundement.

Liquid Pitch mingled with Sulphur (or quicke brimstone) repelleth fretting blcers, and the naughtie scab, and soule scurffe, and if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be laid vpon the bitings and stings of Serpents and Vipers.

It cureth the rifts and clouen chaps, that happen to the hands, feete, and fundement, to be laide therunto.

If it be powdered very small with the fine powder of frankensence it healeth hollow blcers or fistulas, filling the vp with flesh.

The Stone or dry Pitch, hath the same vertue as the liquide Pitch, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together wounds, as Galen saith.



## Of the Firre tree. Chap.xcj.

✱ *The description.*

**T**He Fir Trée is great, high, and long, euer græne, growing much higher then the Pine and Pitch trees. The stem is verie euen or straight, plaine beneath, and without ioints, but with ioints and knops aboue, vppon which iointes grow the bzanches bearing leaues almost like Elwe, but smaller. The fruite is like to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe as the Pine apple, but growing right vppward. With the timber of this trée they make mastes for ships, posts, and railes for diuers other purposes.

From out of the barke of the yong Fir trée is gathered a faire liquid Rosen, cleare and thoroughly shining as the learned Patchesius, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromaticall, in taste almost like to Citron pils, or the barks of Limons condited,

Also there is founde vpon this trée a Rosen or dry white gam, like as there is found vpon the Pine and Pitch trees, the which is sold for Thus, that is to say Frankencense, and so is esteemed of the common sort.

✱ *The place.*

The Fir trée groweth vppon mountaynes: and is not onely founde in Græce, Italie, Spaine, and Fraunce, but in Prusse, Pomeran, Licsland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

✱ *The names.*

This trée is called in Græke *δάμ*: in Latine Abies: in English Fir: in French *Sapin*: in high Douch *Wels Thannen*, & *Weiß Dannenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Dastboom*.

The lower part of the stem of this trée which is without knots or ioints, is called in Latine *Sapinus*, and the vpper part which is full of ioints & knots, is called *Fuisterna*, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Vitruuius in his second booke of Architecture, or buildings.

The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the  
yong

young trees is called of the later writers *δάκρυον τῆς ἰατρικῆς*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of some *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: In Italian, *Lagrime*: in Shops of this Countrey, *Terebinthina veneta*, and is solde for the right Turpentine: in Englishe, *Turpentine of Venice*: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Almaine, *Venetsche Terebenthin*, in, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *δακρυόν τῆς ἰατρικῆς*, *Oleosa refina* of Dioscorides.

The dry whit Rosen, is called *ἰντὶν ἰατρικὴν*, *Resina abiegna*, and is also solde in Shops for Thus and Garipot, like the dry Rosen of the Pine tree.

✱ *The nature.*

The barke, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the bark and dry Rosen of the pine tree, saving that they be somewhat more aygre and clensing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hot and dry in the second degree, and because of his aygre or sharp qualitie, it hath a digestive and clensing nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Fir tree, taken about the waight of halfe an ounce, loseth the belly & driueth forth hot cholerique humours: it doth cleanse and mundifie the hurte kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the goutte.

The same taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a *℥* Put, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the erociations, and going off of the skin, or flure of the secrete partes.

It is also excellent for all greene and fresh woundes, especially the woundes of the head, for it healeth and clenseth very much.

Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap. xcij.

✱ *The description.*

The Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroad his slender boughes or branches, which are very pliant or limmer. The timber is reddishe, thicke, waightie, and very hard, inso much as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in the  
Furnis



Furnis with other wood like chalke or white stone. The barke of this tree is smother then the barke of the fir tree. The leaues be greene, and small tagged, growing thicke together in tuftes like fasselles, and do fall off at the comming of winter. The fruite is like to Pine apples, sauing that it is much smaller, and not much greater then Cypres Nuts.

From this tree commeth forth a liquoz, Rosen or gum, which is soft, moist, whitish, and dark, in substance like hony of Athens, as Vitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of Pusshrome or tadstool, that is to say, a fungeouse excrescence, called Agaricus, or agarick, the which is a pretious medicine and of great vertue.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongiouse. That which is otherwise, that is to saie, blacke, thicke, close, clammy, and waightie, is not meete for medicine, but vnholosome and venemous.

✱ *The place.*

This tree groweth in Lombardie, alongst by the riuer Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

✱ *The time.*

This tree hath new leaues at the beginning of the spring time. The fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *λάριξ*, in Latin *Larix*: in som Shops *Larga*: in high Douch, *Lerchenbaum*: in base Almaine *Lozkenbom*.

The rosen of this tree is called in græke *ῥητίνη λευκίνη, ἡ λάρειξ*: in latin *Resina laricea*, and *Resina larigna*: in Shops, *Terebinthina*, not without errour: also in Douch it is called *Termenthijn*, or *Terbenthijn*, that is to say, *Terebinthin*, or *Turpentyne*, and this is the common *Turpentyne* that we haue, which should rather be called *Larche Rosen*, or *Larche Turpentine*.

The spongie excrescence which is founde in the Larch tree, is called in Greeke *ἀγαρίκιον*: in Latin *Agaricum*: in Shops *Agaricus*: of som *Medicina familiaris*: in English *Agarick*: in French *Agaric*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Larche tree, his leaues, fruite, barke, and kernell, are  
of

of temperature almost like to the Pine and Fir trees, but not al-  
thing so vertuous, neither yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hot and dry like the other Rosens,  
but it doth mundifie and cleanse better then the rest.

Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Rosen of the Larch or Larix trees, is as good as any of the  
other Rosens, to be put into ointments and implasters, to glewe  
together, cleanse and heale wounds.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and loseth the  
belly, prouoketh urine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to  
be taken inwardly: to be shott, it is of facultie herie like to the  
right Turpentine, and may be vsed for the same, as Galen writ-  
teth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dram, purgeth the bellie  
from colde slimie steme and other grosse and raw humors, which  
charge and stop the braine, the sinewes, the lungs, the breast, the  
stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidneies, the matrix, or anie  
other the inward parts.

Agarick is good against the paine and swimming of the head,  
the falling euill, and the impostumes of the braine, to be taken  
with sirupe acetosus.

It is good against the shortnes of the breath called asthma, the  
hard continuall cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for such  
as haue taken falls, and are brused or squatt or hurt, or bursten in-  
wardly, to be dronken in honied wine when one hath no feuer,  
and with honied water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profit, sodden in sweete wine to such  
as haue the Typhick & consumption, and to them that spet and cast  
forth blood, when they lose their bellies, or go to the stoule.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneies, and pre-  
uaileth much against the Jaundise, and such as are euill colour-  
red, for it putteth alway the naughtie color, & restozeth the faire  
naturall color.

If it be taken with vinegar, it openeth and cureth the stopping  
and hardnes of the melt or splene.

The same taken dry without any liqor, doth strengthen and  
comfort

Et morborū omniū  
quorū causa ē obstructio  
medicina singularis.  
Misu.



comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the swamblings of the stomacke, and the slower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against olde feuers, for to purge the body, and against wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are given against poyson or venome.

✱ *The danger.*

Agarick is of slow operation, and taken in to grat a quantitie it feebleth the inward partes.

✱ *The remedie.*

Agarick is corrected, to be given either with Ginger, Sal gem, but chiefly with Drimell.

### Of Turpentine tree. Chap. xcij.

✱ *The description.*

**T**he Turpentine tree in some places is but short and base: and in some places it wareth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Bay leaues, growing one against another alongst by one stem. The flowers be small and reddish growing together like grapes, after ward there come small rounde berries at the first greene, but after ward reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant savour. The rootes be long and grow deepe in the ground, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the which is faire and cleare, thicker then the liquid Rosen, which is gathered from the barke of the Fir tree.

✱ *The place.*

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damalcus, where as it wareth wery great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Italy and Languedocke.

✱ *The time.*

The Turpentine tree flowereth in the spring time, and is ripe about the ende of sommer, even with the grapes.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *terpentinon*: in Latine, Terebinthus:

Πηλιν

in

in Englishe, Turpentine tree : in French, *Terebinthe* : in base Almane, *Terebinthyn boom* : of the Arabian Physicians, *Albotin*.

The fruite is called of Auicen, *Granum Viride*.

The gum of Rosen is called in Græke *ῥητίνη* *terebinthina* : in Latine, *Resina Terebinthina* : of Auicen *Gluten albotin* : unknownen in the Shops of this Countrey.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree are hot and dry in the second degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruite is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Rosen or this Turpentine, is hot in the second degree, but not ouer much drying : also it is clensing.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stop the spet : Ating forth of blood, the bloody fire, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power like to *Acatia*, and the leaues and barke of *Lentiscus* or the *Masticke* tree, if they be taken in like manner.

The fruite of this tree prouoketh vrine, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and is good against the bitinges of the field Spider, to be drunken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree which is the right Turpentine, loseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or splene : it clenseth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and drieth out grauel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, ripeth flemes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wild scurffe, and euilsauored mangles and chaps or cliftes of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplasters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares, against the matter running out of the same.

### Of Lentiske or Masticke tree. Chap. xciiij

✱ *The description.*

The Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, like to a tree of a meane size : and in some places



ces it putteth forth diuers springes or shutes from the roote like as the Hasell : the leaues which remaine alwaies greene , are like to the leaues of the Turpentine and Ashe tree, many growing together alongst one stemme , but smaller then Turpentine leaues , of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and plyant. The fruite is rounde, and groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called Masticke , the which is not liquid, neither growing together as the other Rosens : but remaineth asunder in diuers smal graines or parts, of the quantitie of wheat cornes, whereof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweete sauour.

✱ *The place.*

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very well husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke which commeth from it : it is found also in Italy, and certaine other Regions, but it yieldeth very litle or no Masticke at all.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *ῥίνος* : in Latine, *Lentiscus* : in English, the Lentiske, or Masticke tree : in French, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix* : in Dutch, *Mastixboom*.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥίνος γύμνη* : in Latine *Resina Lentiscina*, and Mastiche : in shoppes, *Mastic*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent : and of the same temperature is the Masticke or gum.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stop the common laske, the bloody sere, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the flure of the mother, and all other flure of blood : they be also good against the falling downe of the mother and fundament.

The Masticke is also good against the spitting of blood, the common laske, the bloody sere, the inordinate flure of the Matrice

and all other issue of blood proceeding from any part of the bodie whatsoeuer.

**P**astick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, swaging all the paine and greafe of the same, and reuiueth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, doth dry and comfort the braine, stayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a swete breath.

They vse to rub the teeth with Pasticke, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gums which be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixt and last part of the Historie  
of Plantes.





# INDEX LATINORVM NO- MINVM, QVIBVS VETERES ET VIRI DOCTI IN STIRPIVM HER- barumq; appellationibus, vtuntur.

<b>A</b> Biegna resina liquida 910	<i>Acorus</i>	593	<i>Alopecuros</i>	626
<i>Abiegnum oleum</i> ibid.	<i>Acyron syluaticum</i>	160	<i>Alfine</i>	60
<i>Abies</i> 877.909	<i>Aculeosa</i>	601	<i>Alfine marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Abiga</i> 32	<i>Acorna</i>	613	<i>Althaea</i>	567.
<i>Abrotonum</i> 2	<i>Acula</i>	709	<i>Alyssum</i>	119.620
<i>Abrotonum fascina</i> ibid.	<i>Adiantum</i>	476	<i>Almos</i>	807
<i>Abrotonum mas</i> ibid.	<i>Aegilops</i>	543	<i>Amaracus</i>	23.265
<i>Abrotonum sciculum</i> ibid.	<i>Aglaophotis</i>	391	<i>Amaradulcis</i>	463
<i>Abfynthium Lasifolium</i> 6	<i>Aethiopicum seseli</i>	321	<i>Amaranthus</i>	188
<i>Abfynthium marinum</i> ibid.	<i>Aethiops</i>	136	<i>Amaranthus luteus</i>	98
<i>Abfynthium Ponicum</i> ibid.	<i>Agnos</i>	803	<i>Amaranthus purpureus</i>	188
<i>Abfynthium Græcia</i> ibid.	<i>Agaricum</i>	911	<i>Ambrosia</i>	274
<i>Abfynthium seriphium</i> ibid.	<i>Agcratum</i>	98.282	<i>Ambubeia</i>	649
<i>Abfynthium rusticum</i> ibid.	<i>Agriofellum</i>	701	<i>Ambuxum</i>	449
<i>Abfynthium santonicum</i> ibid.	<i>Agriocinara</i>	605	<i>Ammi</i>	310
<i>Acasia</i> 796.840	<i>Agriocastanum</i>	667	<i>Ammoniacum</i>	353
<i>Acasia altera</i> 796	<i>Aiuga</i>	32	<i>Ampeloprasum</i>	735
<i>Acasia pontica</i> ibid.	<i>Albium</i>	99	<i>Amygdala</i>	828
<i>Acantha</i> 608	<i>Alabandica rosa</i>	759	<i>Amygdalum</i>	ibid.
<i>Acanthis</i> 611	<i>Albucum</i>	749	<i>Amygdalus</i>	ibid.
<i>Acanthium</i> 607	<i>Albucus</i>	749	<i>Amyrberis</i>	794.812
<i>Acanthus</i> 608	<i>Alcea</i>	673	<i>Anmyrum</i>	613
<i>Acanthus Germanica</i> 609	<i>Alcea Veneta</i>	674	<i>Anagallis aquatica</i>	666
<i>Acanthus sylueftris</i> 606	<i>Alchimilla</i>	155	<i>Anagallis sylueftris</i>	201
<i>Acasalis</i> 893	<i>Alcibiaticum</i>	13	<i>Anagallis viraq.</i>	63
<i>Acer</i> 889.892	<i>Alektorolophos</i>	595	<i>Anagyris</i>	867
<i>Acer campeftris</i> ibid.	<i>Alga</i>	482	<i>Anadendron</i>	671
<i>Accipyrina</i> 653	<i>Alisma</i>	387	<i>Anaransium malum</i>	819
<i>Acerabulum</i> 44	<i>Alliaria</i>	737	<i>Anchuse genera</i>	11
<i>Acerabulum alterum</i> ibid.	<i>Allium</i>	735	<i>Anchusa alcibiadicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Achillea</i> 22.160	<i>Allium anguinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anchusa onochiles</i>	ibid.
<i>Achillea fideritis</i> 160	<i>Allium satium</i>	ibid.	<i>Androsæmum</i>	73. 74
<i>Achimilla</i> 155	<i>Allium sylueftræ</i>	ibid.	<i>Anelone</i>	495
<i>Acydonium</i> 177	<i>Allium vrsinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anetum</i>	307
<i>Acinos</i> 272	<i>Alnus</i>	885	<i>Anisum</i>	308
<i>Aconitum lycostomum</i> 496	<i>Alnus nigra</i>	888	<i>Anonis</i>	771
<i>Aconitum pardalianches</i> 494	<i>Aloë</i>	410	<i>Anonium</i>	144
<i>Acprum</i> 224	<i>Aloë Gallica</i>	384	<i>Anihema</i>	669
			<i>Anhemon</i>	

# INDEX.

<i>Anthemion</i>	179	<i>Aronia</i>	832	<i>Balsamita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthemion foliosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Artemisia genera</i>	20. 22	<i>Barba capri</i>	48
<i>Anthropomorphos</i>	505	<i>Arum</i>	372	<i>Barba hirci</i>	186
<i>Antilyceillon</i>	17	<i>Arum maculatum</i>	370	<i>Barbula hirci</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthyllon</i>	ibid.	<i>Arum palustre</i>	ibid.	<i>Basilica</i>	384
<i>Anthyllis</i>	17. 576	<i>Arundinis genera</i>	592	<i>Basilicum</i>	272
<i>Anthyllis altera</i>	17	<i>Asarum</i>	367	<i>Basi</i>	665
<i>Anthyllis prior</i>	13	<i>Asclepias</i>	365	<i>Batrachij genera 441. 492. &amp;</i>	493
<i>Anthyllon</i>	17	<i>Ascyrum</i>	73	<i>inde</i>	492
<i>Anthirrinum</i>	201	<i>Asia</i>	531	<i>Batrachium Apulei</i>	189
<i>Anemalum</i>	505	<i>Aspalathum</i>	401. 796	<i>Bellis</i>	ibid.
<i>Anidron</i>	517	<i>Asparagus</i>	711	<i>Bellus</i>	205
<i>Amydros</i>	238	<i>Asparagus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Bene olens</i>	634
<i>Anonionum</i>	144	<i>Aspidion</i>	613	<i>Beta</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthericos</i>	749	<i>Asphodelus</i>	230. 749	<i>Beta candida</i>	ibid.
<i>Aparine</i>	621	<i>Asphodelus famina</i>	ibid.	<i>Beta nigra</i>	ibid.
<i>Aphace</i>	559	<i>Asplenium</i>	475	<i>Beta nigra Romana</i>	ibid.
<i>Aphedron</i>	613	<i>Asplenium magnum</i>	474	<i>Betonica</i>	31. 331
<i>Apiaria</i>	763	<i>Asplenium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	31
<i>Apiastrum</i>	293. 491	<i>Asplenium</i>	475	<i>Betula</i>	887
<i>Apios</i>	566. 667	<i>Aster Atticus</i>	42	<i>Bipenule</i>	152
<i>Apium</i>	696	<i>Athanasos</i>	176	<i>Bisacutum</i>	708
<i>Apium hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Atractilia</i>	613	<i>Bisfortia</i>	27
<i>Apium montanum</i>	699	<i>Atractilis hirsutior</i>	614	<i>Blattaria</i>	134
<i>Apium palustre</i>	491. 698	<i>Astragalus</i>	566	<i>Blephara</i>	203
<i>Apium rusticum</i>	491. 698	<i>Atriplex</i>	630	<i>Blisum</i>	632
<i>Apium visuos</i>	ibid.	<i>Atriplex hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Bolbocastanon</i>	667
<i>Apium saxatile</i>	700	<i>Atriplex sasina</i>	ibid.	<i>Bonus genius</i>	339
<i>Apium sylvestre</i>	491. 701. 711	<i>Atriplex sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Borrus</i>	274
<i>Apolinum</i>	428	<i>Avena</i>	539	<i>Bratyla</i>	840
<i>Apollinaris minor</i>	517	<i>Avena sterilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Brassica genera 638 &amp; inde</i>	459. 641
<i>Apollinaria</i>	519	<i>Avena herba</i>	582	<i>Brassica marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Aquisolia</i>	815	<i>Aurelia</i>	98	<i>Brassica rustica</i>	ibid.
<i>Arabis</i>	725	<i>Aureum malum</i>	819	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	130
<i>Arachus</i>	557. 558	<i>Aureum olus</i>	630. 640	<i>Britannica</i>	530
<i>Aracus</i>	550. 557	<i>Auricula leporis</i>	70. 584	<i>Briza</i>	582
<i>Arbor luda</i>	867	<i>Auricula muris</i>	61. 394	<i>Bromus</i>	ibid.
<i>Arbutus</i>	850			<i>Bromus herba</i>	898
<i>Arcium</i>	18	<b>B</b> <i>Acca Juniperi</i>	893	<i>Bruta</i>	ibid.
<i>Argemone</i>	502	<i>Baccae renane</i>	810	<i>Bruthe</i>	444
<i>Ariene</i>	821	<i>Baccae</i>	779	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	ibid.
<i>Arisaria</i>	373	<i>Baccinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Bryonia nigra</i>	447
<i>Arisarium</i>	373	<i>Balarium</i>	822	<i>Bryonia sylvestris</i>	184
<i>Aristalthea</i>	671	<i>Ballote</i>	290	<i>Buglossum</i>	15
<i>Aristolochia genera 359. 360.</i>	361	<i>Balaris</i>	67	<i>Buglossum magnum</i>	654
		<i>Balsamita maior</i>	282	<i>Bul-</i>	



# INDEX.

Bulbina	667	Capita rosarum	759	Cedrus acuta	ibid.
Bulbosus iris	224	Capnium	28	Celtis	851
Bulbus	743	Capnos phragmites	364	Centaureis	436
Bulbus agrestis	425	Capnos Pliny	28	Centaureum maius	376
Bulbus esculentus	743	Capparis	789	Centaureum minus	376.436
Bulbus littoralis	746	Capraria	126	Centunculus	599
Bulbus sylvestris	743	Caprificus	836	Centuncularis	98.99
Bulbus vomitorius	238	Capfella	723	Centunculum	ibid.
Burinum	326	Capfici genera	730.731	Cepa	738
Buphrthalmum	208.212.213	Cardamanice	727	Cepaea	666
Bupleurum	584	Cardamum hybernium	722	Cerasa	846
Buprestis	628	Carduus	604	Cerasus	ibid.
Butomum	594	Cardui sylvestres	617	Cerastia	865
Buxus	813	Carduus irinus	597	Cerui spina	810
Buxus asinina	814	Carduus lacteus	ibid.	Cestrum	428
Byrron	723	Carduus niger	ibid.	Cherophyllum	706
		Carduus rampicarius	605	Cherophyllum	ibid.
		Carduus salsus	604	Chamaebalanus	566
		Carduus sylvaticus	597	Chamaebasus	768
		Carduus varinus	ibid.	Chamaecerasus	845
		Carduus Veneris	602	Chamaecissus	453.457
		Carex	311	Chamaecyparissus	34
		Carica	365.836	Chamaedaphne	38
		Carpinus	883	Chamaedrys	29
		Caryum	311	Chamaeris	220
		Caryes	415	Chamaelea	428.429.430
		Cassia	300	Chamaelea Germanica	ibid.
		Cassia nigra	866	Chamaelea tricolor	428.430
		Cassia	464	Chamaelea vicia	428.430
		Cassanea	852	Chamaemeli genera	207
		Cassor	244	Chamaemelum	205
		Catanance	585	Chamaemelum album	205.207
		Caucalis	704		597
		Caudamurina	106	Chamaemelum luteum	205.208
		Cauda muris	ibid.	Chamaeleo niger	597
		Cauda vulpina	626	Chamaemelum purpureum	205
		Caulias	347	Chamaepitys	32
		Cedrelate	896	Chamaemelum sylvestre	207
		Cedria	ibid.	Chamaepelon	726
		Cedromelon	819	Chelidonium vtrunq.	36
		Cedrule	896	Chiliodynamis	386.399
		Cedrus	ibid.	Chiliophyllum	160
		Cedrus conferta	ibid.	Chironia	376
		Cedrus maior	ibid.	Chironia vicia	444
		Cedrus Lycia	ibid.	Chironion	384
		Cedrus Phonica	ibid.	Chrysanthemum	205.208.
		Cedrinus liquor	ibid.		213.491

# INDEX.

<i>Chrysiceptrum</i>	597	<i>Coccus gnidius</i>	428	<i>Crassula maior</i>	45
<i>Chrysis</i>	160	<i>Coccus</i>	415	<i>Crataegomum</i>	583
<i>Chrysomelon</i>	819	<i>Coccus cnidius</i>	ibid.	<i>Crataegomum</i>	ibid.
<i>Christophorina</i>	444	<i>Colchicum</i>	425	<i>Crataeus ibid.</i>	Crambe 639
<i>Chrysolachanon</i>	623.647	<i>Colocasson</i>	372	<i>Crepinus</i>	794
<i>Cicer</i>	551	<i>Colochyntis</i>	435	<i>Crinisa</i>	476
<i>Cicera</i>	550	<i>Colubra</i>	370	<i>Crista</i>	595
<i>Cicercola</i>	ibid.	<i>Columbaris</i>	139	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	139
<i>Cicer columbinum</i>	551	<i>Columbina utraque</i>	ibid.	<i>Crismum</i>	665
<i>Cicer sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colophonium</i>	461	<i>Crocodilion</i>	601
<i>Cicer sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Colus rustica</i>	613	<i>Crocus</i>	244
<i>Cicer venereum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colutea</i>	860	<i>Cruciata</i>	386.624
<i>Cichorium</i>	649.655	<i>Colutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuculus Indus</i>	428
<i>Cichorium sativum</i>	649	<i>Colymbada</i>	863	<i>Cucurbita</i>	681
<i>Cicuta</i>	521.710	<i>Colymbades</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita anguina</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara</i>	602.604	<i>Colyrea</i>	868.880	<i>Cucurbita barbarica</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara acuta</i>	ibid.	<i>Coma</i>	186	<i>Cucurbita camerariae</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara rustica</i>	602	<i>Condrella</i>	105.655	<i>Cucurbita magna et maior ib.</i>	ibid.
<i>Cincinnatiis</i>	139.476	<i>Condrellis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinosbatos</i>	759	<i>Condrellon</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Circæa</i>	505	<i>Coniugulum</i>	456	<i>Cucurbita oblonga</i>	ibid.
<i>Cirsium</i>	654	<i>Coniugulum nigrum</i>	457	<i>Cucurbita pericalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Cissanthemon</i>	449	<i>Consiligo</i>	212	<i>Cucurbita sativa</i>	ibid.
<i>Cissophilon</i>	ibid.	<i>Consiligo Plinij</i>	407	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris</i>	435
<i>Cistius</i>	765	<i>Conuolvolus</i>	458	<i>Cucumis agrestis</i>	433
<i>Cistius non ladanifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Conus</i>	904	<i>Cucumis anguinus</i>	433.675
<i>Cistius ladanifera</i>	766	<i>Conyza</i>	41.662	<i>Cucumis citrulus</i>	679
<i>Cissarum</i>	765	<i>Conyza mas</i>	41	<i>Cucumis erraticus</i>	433
<i>Cisocasion</i>	428	<i>Conyza femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis Galeni</i>	677
<i>Citharon</i>	765	<i>Coriandrum</i>	313	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	675
<i>Citrage</i>	293	<i>Cornu ceruinum</i>	104	<i>Cucumer sativus</i>	ibid.
<i>Citrium malum</i>	819	<i>Cornus</i>	848	<i>Cucumis sylvestris</i>	433
<i>Clanicula</i>	451	<i>Cornus femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Culices</i>	880
<i>Clavus Veneris</i>	202	<i>Corona terre</i>	453	<i>Cuminum AEthiopicum</i>	310
<i>Clematis Aegyptia</i>	38	<i>Coronopodium</i>	407	<i>Cuminum Alexandrinum ibi.</i>	
<i>Clematis altera</i>	449	<i>Coronopus Ruellij</i>	104	<i>Cuminum latum</i>	321
<i>Clematis daphnoides</i>	38	<i>Coronopi species</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum regium</i>	310
<i>Cleoma</i>	496	<i>Corchorus</i>	62	<i>Cuminum rusticum</i>	312
<i>Clethra</i>	885	<i>Corruda</i>	711	<i>Cuminum sativum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chynopodium</i>	267	<i>Corylus</i>	857	<i>Cuminum sylvestre</i>	268
<i>Cnecus</i>	39	<i>Coriaces rofarum</i>	759	<i>Cunila</i>	257.260
<i>Cnecus sylvestris</i>	613	<i>Costus niger</i>	444	<i>Cunilagine</i>	41
<i>Cneoron</i>	428	<i>Cotyledon</i>	44	<i>Cupressus</i>	899
<i>Cnicus</i>	39	<i>Cotyledon aquatica</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus Cretica</i>	898
<i>Cnidios coccus</i>	597	<i>Cotonea</i>	824	<i>Cyanus flos</i>	180
<i>Cnipes</i>	880	<i>Crapula</i>	608	<i>Cyanus maior</i>	ibid.

Cocculus Indicus a powder  
it kills lice

Cyclani-



# INDEX.

<i>Cyclaminus</i>	381	<i>Dipsacum virgineum</i>	602	<i>Equinalis</i>	111	
<i>Cyclaminus altera</i>	381.382.	<i>Dircon</i>	517	<i>Equiseta</i>	ibid.	
447.449		<i>Dolicus</i> 546	Donax	514	<i>Equisetum maius</i>	ibid.
<i>Cymbalium</i>	44	<i>Donacitis</i>	605	<i>Equisetum minus</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cyminalis</i>	384	<i>Draba</i>	725	<i>Equisetum</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cynanthemum</i>	207	<i>Draco</i>	718	<i>Erechites</i>	657	
<i>Cynara</i>	604	<i>Dracunculus maior</i>	370	<i>Erica</i>	787	
<i>Cynobotane</i>	207	<i>Dracunculus Matthioli</i>	ibid.	<i>Erica altera</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cynocrambe</i>	85	<i>Dracunculus minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Erica</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cynoglossa</i>	14	<i>Dracunculus palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Erigerum</i>	657	
<i>Cynoglosson Plinij</i>	ibid.	<i>Dracunculus Plinij</i>	27	<i>Erineus</i>	836	
<i>Cynomorphos</i>	144	<i>Dryophorum</i>	725	<i>Eriobranth</i>	765	
<i>Cynostarchis</i>	249	<i>Dryopteris</i>	471	<i>Eriphion</i>	295	
<i>Cynos Phryce</i>	321	<i>Dryopteris nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Eriphia Plinij</i>	364	
<i>Cynomazon</i>	597	<i>Dulcichimum</i>	401	<i>Eriothales</i>	126	
<i>Cynoxylon</i>	ibid.	<i>Dulcamera</i>	463	<i>Eruangina</i>	664	
<i>Cynozolon</i>	ibid.	<i>Dulciradix</i>	807	<i>Eruca</i>	716	
<i>Cyperus</i>	401	<i>Dulcisida</i>	391	<i>Eruca hortensis</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cytini</i>	822	<i>Dulcis radix</i>	807	<i>Eruca sativa</i>	ibid.	
<i>Cytinus</i>	765	<i>Durafina Persica</i>	827	<i>Eruca sylvestris</i>	717	
<i>Cytisus</i>	774			<i>Erulie</i>	549	
<i>Cysonium</i>	824	<b>E</b>		<i>Erulia sylvestris</i>	ibid.	
		<i>Bulus</i>	441	<i>Eruum</i>	555	
		<i>Ebulum</i>	ibid.	<i>Erynge</i>	599	
<b>D</b>		<i>Echion</i>	13.274	<i>Eryngium</i>	ibid.	
<i>Dactylis</i>	361	<i>Elaphoboscum</i>	696	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>	ibid.	
<i>Damaconium</i>	387	<i>Elaterium</i>	433	<i>Eryphia</i>	364	
<i>Daphnoides</i>	426	<i>Elatine</i>	453	<i>Erysimum Dioscoridis</i>	726	
<i>Dardania</i>	18	<i>Eleophyllon</i>	86	<i>Erysimum Theoph.</i>	568	
<i>Dasynophon</i>	723	<i>Eliochrysum</i>	98.282	<i>Erysiceptrum</i>	139.401.665	
<i>Daucium</i>	324	<i>Elichryson</i>	98	<i>Erythron</i>	765	
<i>Daucum</i>	ibid.	<i>Empetrum</i>	128	<i>Eucorynus</i>	889	
<i>Daucum creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Enoron</i>	517	<i>Eupatorium</i>	64	
<i>Daucus</i>	692	<i>Epabysmion</i>	464	<i>Eupatorium adulterinum</i>	66	
<i>Daucus pastinaca</i>	692	<i>Eperingium</i>	ibid.	<i>Eupatorium aquaticum</i>	ibid.	
<i>Daucus sylvestris</i>	704	<i>Epibaton</i>	ibid.	<i>Eupatorium Anceps</i>	67	
<i>Delphinium</i>	183	<i>Epibryon</i>	ibid.	<i>Euphorbiam</i>	355.628	
<i>Delphinium alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Epichamedry</i>	ibid.	<i>Euphrasia</i>	46	
<i>Demetria</i>	139	<i>Epigenistron</i>	ibid.	<i>Euprosyne</i>	ibid.	
<i>Denticulus canis</i>	231	<i>Epigete</i>	449	<i>Exupera</i>	139	
<i>Dens caninus</i>	ibid.	<i>Epilimum</i>	464			
<i>Distamnium</i>	303	<i>Epimelis</i>	832	<b>F</b>		
<i>Distamnium Creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Epipactis</i>	404	<i>Faba</i>	545	
<i>Distamnium non Creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Epithymum</i>	464	<i>Faba lupina</i>	419	
<i>Diadema</i>	669	<i>Epithymum</i>	ibid.	<i>Faba snilla</i>	ibid.	
<i>Diodela</i>	160	<i>Epithymum</i>	ibid.	<i>Fabulonia</i>	ibid.	
<i>Dionysia</i>	451	<i>Epithymum</i>	ibid.	<i>Fabulum</i>	ibid.	
<i>Dioscyamus</i>	519	<i>Equapian</i>	701			

# INDEX.

<i>Fagotriticum</i>	540	<i>Fraxinea arbor</i>	875	<i>Gratia dei</i>	436
<i>Fagus</i>	886	<i>Fraxinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Gratiola</i>	436, 781
<i>Favculinum</i>	533	<i>Fraxinus bubula</i>	ibid.	<i>Grossus</i>	836
<i>Fax</i>	526, 527	<i>Fraxinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Gruina</i>	54, 55
<i>Fax venniculum album</i>	526	<i>Frugiperda</i>	869	<i>Gruinalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Fax venniculum ruscum</i>	530	<i>Fucus</i>	482	<i>Gummi Armeniacum</i>	353
<i>Farrago</i>	531	<i>Fumaria</i>	28	<i>Gummi ulmi</i>	880
<i>Fascelus sylvestris</i>	545	<i>Fufferna</i>	909	<i>Gymnocnisthon</i>	533
<i>Fascelus uterque</i>	ibid.	<i>Fufus agrestis</i>	613		
<i>Faseolus</i>	546			<b>H</b>	
<i>Feria</i>	139	<i>Alation</i>	622	<i>Alicacabon</i>	517
<i>Fegopyrum</i>	540	<i>Galbanum</i>	352	<i>Halicastrum</i>	527
<i>Ferraria</i>	139	<i>Galbuli</i>	899	<i>Halmadel</i>	863
<i>Forulago</i>	343	<i>Galax</i>	56	<i>Halimus</i>	663
<i>Ferula sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Galaga</i>	558, 564	<i>Harundinis genera</i>	992
<i>Ferrum equinum</i>	563	<i>Galega altera</i>	558	<i>Hastula regia</i>	749
<i>Festuca</i>	543	<i>Galerion</i>	622	<i>Hebiscus</i>	671
<i>Festuca altera</i>	ibid.	<i>Galeopsis</i>	51	<i>Hedera folium</i>	365
<i>Ficus</i>	836	<i>Galla 762 Gallica</i>	892	<i>Hedera genera</i>	451
<i>Ficus Indica</i>	627	<i>Gallitricum</i>	286	<i>Hedera mollis</i>	458
<i>Ficus sativa</i>	836	<i>Gallium</i>	622	<i>Hedera terrestris</i>	451, 457
<i>Ficus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Gariophyllata</i>	148	<i>Hederunacula</i>	365, 451
<i>Fidicula</i>	478	<i>Garofmos</i>	633	<i>Hedypnois</i>	649
<i>Filago</i>	98	<i>Geminalis</i>	288	<i>Hedysarum</i>	563
<i>Filix femina</i>	467	<i>Geniffa</i>	771, 774	<i>Helenium</i>	388
<i>Filix mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Gentiana</i>	384, 386	<i>Helianthemum</i>	781
<i>Filix querna</i>	471	<i>Geraniorum genera</i>	54, 55	<i>Helioscopium utrunque</i>	68
<i>Filicula</i>	470	<i>Gingidium</i>	708	<i>Helix</i>	451
<i>Fistularia</i>	595	<i>Gladiolus</i>	222	<i>Helleborastrum</i>	212
<i>Flamma</i>	166	<i>Gladiolus segetalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleborine tenuifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Flammula</i>	449, 496	<i>Glans</i>	871	<i>Helleborine</i>	404
<i>Flos amellus</i>	42	<i>Glandes terrestres</i>	566	<i>Helleborus niger</i>	212, 467
<i>Flos amoris</i>	189	<i>Glans sardiana</i>	851	<i>Helixine cissampelos</i>	458
<i>Flos Africanus</i>	197	<i>Glaſſum</i>	75	<i>Hemionitis</i>	473
<i>Flos Indianus</i>	ibid.	<i>Glaux</i>	56, 564, 576	<i>Hemerocallis</i>	230, 232
<i>Flos rose</i>	759	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i>	807	<i>Hepatorium</i>	65
<i>Flos tinctorius</i>	76	<i>Glycyrrhiza communis</i>	ibid.	<i>Heraclea</i>	145
<i>Faniculum</i>	305	<i>Glycyrrhiza Dioſc.</i>	ibid.	<i>Heracleon</i>	160
<i>Faniculum erraticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Gnaphalium</i>	99	<i>Heranshemum</i>	205, 210
<i>Fanum Græcum</i>	564, 567	<i>Glossypium</i>	788	<i>Herba S. Barbara</i>	722
<i>Folia rosarum</i>	759	<i>Gorgonion</i>	330	<i>Herba caſſia</i>	91
<i>Fontalis</i>	117	<i>Gramen</i>	580	<i>Herba coxendicum</i>	44
<i>Fontinalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen arundinaceum</i>	594	<i>Herba iniqua</i>	98
<i>Fraga</i>	93	<i>Gramen marinum</i>	587	<i>Herba iudaica</i>	293
<i>Fragaria</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen Parnasium</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba lusea</i>	76
<i>Fragula</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen Parnasium</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba pedicularis</i>	431
		<i>Gramen cnidium</i>	428	<i>Herba pulicaris</i>	114
				<i>Herba</i>	



# INDEX.

<i>Herba Roberti</i>	54	<i>Hyoſcyamus albus</i>	519	<i>Imonis roſa</i>	226
<i>Herba ſanguinalis</i>	139	<i>Hyoſcyamus luteus</i>	ibid.	<i>Inula mucum</i>	853
<i>Herba ſardoa</i>	491	<i>Hyoſcyamus niger</i>	ibid.	<i>Ixia</i>	597
<i>Herba ſaracenica</i>	361	<i>Hypericum</i>	71		
<i>Herba ſcanaria</i>	709	<i>Hypocitiſta</i>	765	<b>L</b>	
<i>Herba ſcelerata</i>	491	<i>Hypogloſſum</i>	784	<i>Abruſca</i>	447-754
<i>Herba ſtella</i>	104			<i>Labrum Veneris</i>	602
<i>Herba vlticana</i>	517	<b>I</b>		<i>Laburnum</i>	867
<i>Herbulum</i>	657	<i>Beris</i>	721	<i>Lachryma abiegna</i>	910
<i>Hermodaſtylus</i>	425	<i>Ibiga</i>	32	<i>Lachryma abietis</i>	ibid.
<i>Herculis ſanguis</i>	244 376 402	<i>Ibiſcus</i>	671	<i>Lachryma tragacantha</i>	627
<i>Herpacantha</i>	608	<i>Idem Daſtylus</i>	391	<i>Lachryma Iob</i>	534
<i>Hibiſcus</i>	671	<i>Illecebra</i>	126	<i>Lactaria</i>	415
<i>Hibiſcus Theophrasti.</i>	ibid.	<i>Inguinalis</i>	42	<i>Lactaria ſamina</i>	ibid.
<i>Hiera botane</i>	139	<i>Intuba</i>	649	<i>Lactaria maſcula</i>	ibid.
<i>Hieracium</i>	653	<i>Intubum ſatiuū latifolium</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuaria ſolſequia</i>	ibid.
<i>Hieracium magnum</i>	ibid.	<i>Intubum agreſte</i>	649	<i>Lacturia latifolia</i>	416
<i>Hieracium paruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Intubum ſatiuum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuca ſatiue genera</i>	659
<i>Hieracopodium</i>	178	<i>Intubum ſylueſtre</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuca leporina</i>	651
<i>Hippogloſſum</i>	784	<i>Inula</i>	388	<i>Lactuca minor</i>	653
<i>Hippolapatum</i>	644	<i>Inula campana</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuca ſyluaſtica</i>	ibid.
<i>Hippoſelinum</i>	705	<i>Iouis ſaba</i>	519	<i>Lactuca ſylueſtris</i>	661
<i>Hippoſelinon agreſte</i>	ibid.	<i>Iouis flamma</i>	846	<i>Ladum</i>	766
<i>Hirci ſpina</i>	627.776	<i>Iouis glans</i>	851	<i>Ladanum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hirundinaria</i>	36	<i>Iringus</i>	599	<i>Lagopus</i>	578
<i>Hiſpanica pruna</i>	840	<i>Iris</i>	217	<i>Laminum</i>	144
<i>Holoconis</i>	401	<i>Iris cerulea</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampada</i>	178
<i>Holoſchanus</i>	589	<i>Iris Germanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampſana</i>	646
<i>Holoſteum</i>	161	<i>Iris lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampuca</i>	653
<i>Hordeum</i>	532	<i>Iris ſylueſtris</i>	ibid. 221.225	<i>Lanaria</i>	132
<i>Hordeum cantherinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Iris</i>	630	<i>Lapaſtum</i>	644
<i>Hordeum galatinum</i>	533	<i>Iſophyllon</i>	584	<i>Lapaſtum magnum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum nudum</i>	ibid.	<i>Iſopyrum</i>	625	<i>Lapaſtum ſatiuum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum mundum</i>	ibid.	<i>Iſatis vtraque</i>	75	<i>Lapaſtum ſylueſtre</i>	ibid.
<i>Horminum</i>	286.288	<i>Iſatis ſylueſtris</i>	14	<i>Larix</i>	911
<i>Horminum ſatiuum</i>	ibid.	<i>Iſchias</i>	611	<i>Laſer</i>	346
<i>Horminum ſylueſtre</i>	ibid.	<i>Iugalis</i>	889	<i>Laſer Cyrenacum</i>	347
<i>Humibuxus</i>	813	<i>Iunci</i>	589	<i>Laſer pſium</i>	346
<i>Humirubus</i>	768	<i>Iunciſolius</i>	239	<i>Laſer Syriacum</i>	347
<i>Hyacinthus</i>	234	<i>Iunci flos</i>	590	<i>Laſum cuminum</i>	321
<i>Hyacinthus annuinalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Iuncus acutus</i>	589	<i>Lathyrus</i>	419
<i>et 236</i>		<i>Iuncus anguloſus</i>	401	<i>Lathyrus</i>	550
<i>Hyacinthus Onidij</i>	219	<i>Iuncus</i>	589	<i>Lauandula</i>	300
<i>Hydroſciper</i>	729	<i>Iuncus odoratus</i>	ibid.	<i>Lauandula ſamina</i>	ibid.
<i>Hydroſciper agrioti</i>	693	<i>Iuncus quadratus</i>	401	<i>Lauandula mas</i>	ibid.
<i>Hyoſcyamus</i>	519	<i>Iuncus triangularis</i>	ibid.	<i>Laſer</i>	704
		<i>Iuniperus</i>	893	<i>Laſer Crasena</i>	ibid.
				<i>Laſer</i>	

# INDEX.

<i>Lauri bacca</i>	800	<i>Lingua boue</i>	15	<i>Malacoeiffos</i>	458
<i>Laurus</i>	ibid.	<i>Lingua bubula</i>	ibid.	<i>Mala infania</i>	507
<i>Laurus Alexandrina</i>	784	<i>Lingua canis</i>	14	<i>Malicorium</i>	822
<i>Laurus idea</i>	ibid.	<i>Linguace</i>	149	<i>Malva genera</i>	669
<i>Laurus rosea</i>	497	<i>Lingua ceruina</i>	222	<i>Malva Theoph.</i>	671. 674
<i>Ledum</i>	766	<i>Lingulace</i>	149	<i>Malum</i>	817
<i>Leguminum leo</i>	772	<i>Linum</i>	78	<i>Malum anarantium</i>	819
<i>Leptipes</i>	266	<i>Linum crissicum</i>	568	<i>Malum arantium</i>	ibid.
<i>Lemnis</i>	376	<i>Lisosphermian</i>	330	<i>Malum aureum</i>	ibid.
<i>Lens</i>	561	<i>Lobi</i>	546	<i>Malum cotoneum</i>	824
<i>Lens lacustris</i>	117	<i>Lolium</i>	541	<i>Malum granatum</i>	822
<i>Lens palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Lonchitis aspera</i>	474	<i>Malum hespericum</i>	819
<i>Lenticula</i>	561	<i>Lotus sylvestris minor</i>	572	<i>Malum limonium</i>	ibid.
<i>Lentiscus</i>	915	<i>Lotus</i>	851	<i>Malum punicum</i>	822
<i>Lepidium</i>	708. 727	<i>Lotus sativa</i>	571	<i>Malum terre</i>	361. 381
<i>Leptophyllus</i>	416	<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	572	<i>Malus</i>	817
<i>Leshe</i>	499	<i>Lotus urbana</i>	571	<i>Malus Armeniaca</i>	827
<i>Lethusa</i>	ibid.	<i>Luparia</i>	407. 496	<i>Malus cisria</i>	819
<i>Lewanthemum</i>	763	<i>Lupinus</i>	553	<i>Malus cotonea</i>	824
<i>Leucoion</i>	167. 243	<i>Lupinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Malum Persicum</i>	827
<i>Leucoia lucea</i>	167	<i>Lupinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Malus medica</i>	819
<i>Leuisticum</i>	335	<i>Lupus salictarius</i>	466	<i>Malus Persica</i>	827
<i>Libanum</i>	15	<i>Lupulus salictarius</i>	ibid.	<i>Marmoraria</i>	608
<i>Libanotis</i>	318	<i>Lustrago</i>	139	<i>Mamiras</i>	401
<i>Libanotides</i>	299	<i>Luteum herba</i>	75	<i>Mandragoras</i>	505
<i>Libanotis Theoph.</i>	ibid. 319	<i>Lychnis</i>	759	<i>Mandragoras femina</i>	ibid.
<i>Libanotis</i>	ibid.	<i>Lychnis coronaria</i>	176	<i>Mandragoras mas</i>	ibid.
<i>Libanus</i>	773	<i>Lychnis sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Mandragoras Theoph.</i>	515
<i>Lichen</i>	479	<i>Lychnis sylvestris</i>	178	<i>Mandragoras Morion Diosco-</i>	
<i>Licina</i>	139	<i>Lychnis</i>	132. 180.	<i>vidis</i>	ibid.
<i>Ligusticum</i>	335	<i>Lycium</i>	813	<i>Mania</i>	519
<i>Ligustrum</i>	457. 802	<i>Lycostonon</i>	496	<i>Mariscus</i>	589
<i>Ligustrum album</i>	457	<i>Lycostonon Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Maronium</i>	376
<i>Ligustrum nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lycopersium</i>	198	<i>Marrubiastrum</i>	190
<i>Lilium</i>	226	<i>Lycopodium</i>	482	<i>Marrubium</i>	ibid.
<i>Lilium maritimum</i>	232	<i>Lycopsis</i>	10	<i>Marrubium nigrum.</i>	ibid.
<i>Lilium rubrum</i>	229	<i>Lycopsis sylvestris</i>	11	<i>Marrubium palustre</i>	145. 190
<i>Lilium rufum.</i>	ibid.	<i>Lysimachia</i>	82	<i>Marum</i>	265. 266
<i>Lilium sylvestre</i>	230. 231	<i>Lysimachium</i>	ibid.	<i>Maritiche</i>	915
<i>Lilium Theophrasti</i>	199	<i>Lysimachium caeruleum</i>	83	<i>Mecon</i>	415
<i>Limnifon</i>	436	<i>Lysimachium purpureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Medica</i>	572. 576
<i>Limnites</i>	376			<i>Meleta</i>	602
<i>Limodorum</i>	772	<b>M</b> <i>Acet</i>	855	<i>Melampyllum</i>	608
<i>Limones</i>	819	<i>Maierana</i>	265	<i>Melampodium</i>	407
<i>Limonium</i>	617	<i>Mala Armeniaca</i>	827	<i>Melanpyrum</i>	182. 568
<i>Lingua</i>	149	<i>Mala cisria</i>	819	<i>Melanorhizon</i>	407
				<i>Melanthium</i>	316
				<i>Melan-</i>	



# INDEX.

Melanthium Damascenū	316	Mose	821	Negion	505
Melanthium sativum	ibid.	Mula herba	473	Nuces cupressi	899
Melanthium sylvestre	ibid.	Muliones	880	Nuces fagi	886
Melica	538	Muralis	57	Nux	853
Melilotus	572	Muralium	ibid.	Nux auellana	857
Melilotus germanica	572.573	Musa	821	Nux castanea	852
Melilotus Italica	ibid.	Muscus	481	Nux Heracleonica	857
Melilotus sylvestris	ibid.	Muscus marinus	482	Nux iuglans	853
Melissophyllum	393	Myagrūm	568	Nux myristica	855
Melissana	293.	Myrtis	793	Nux persica	853
Melo	678	Myosoton	494	Nuces pinea	904
Melocarpon	361	Myopieron	723	Nux pinea	ibid.
Melopepo	679	Myrica humilis	785	Nux Pontica	857
Melopepo Galeni	675	Myrimorphos	160	Nux Praenestina	ibid.
Memacylon	850	Myriophyllum	ibid.	Nux Regia	853
Menta aquatica	277	Myrrha	710	Nymphaea utraque	202
Menta Romana	ibid.	Myrrhis	ibid.		
Menta Saracenica	ibid.	Myrtaria	415		
Menta sativa	276	Myrrus	781.797	O Cimastrum	273
Mentastrium	277.280	Myrtus sylvestris	782	Ocularis	46
Mercurialis	85	Myxa	842	Ocymum	272.540
Mercurialis femina	ibid.	Myxaria	ibid.	Ocymum maius	272
Mercurialis mas	ibid.			Ocymum minus	ibid.
Mercurialis sylvestris	ibid.			Ocymum gariophyllatum	ibid.
Mespilum	832	Napus	685	Ocymoides	597
Mespilus	ibid.	Napus sativus	ibid.	Oenanthe	754
Meum	390.667	Napus sylvestris	ibid.	Olea	863
Milax	456	Narce	384	Olea Aethiopica	ibid.
Mollis hedera	458	Narcissus	238.399	Oleago	428
Milefia rosa	759	Narcissus luteus	242	Oleagnus	781
Militaris	139.159.160	Nardus rustica	148.394	Oleaster	428
Militaris millefolia	159	Nardus sylvestris	ibid.	Oleaster	863
Milium	534.537	Nasturtium	719	Olea sylvestris	ibid.
Milium Indicum	538	Nasturtium hibernum	722	Oleosa resina	910
Milium faburrum	ibid.	Nasturtium rusticum	723	Olesicarpos	869
Millefolium	117.160	Nasturtium sylvestre	ibid.	Olibanum	907
Mimulus	595	Nastus	592	Oliua	863
Mithridatum	123	Nepa	128	Olusatrum	701
Moly	598	Nepeta	280		533
Moly Plinij	ibid.	Neranzium	819	Omphacium	754
Monisulmus	879	Nerium	497	Onogra	82
Moraria	602	Neris	ibid.	Oniscron	499
Morum	833	Nesson	376	Onobrychis	192.558
Morum rubi	768	Nigella	316	Onocardion	602
Morum rubi idai	769	Nigella Damascena	ibid.	Ononis	777
Morus	833	Nigella domestica	ibid.	Ophris	252
		Nigella sylvestris	ibid.	Ophthalmica	46
				Opium	

# INDEX.

<i>Opium</i>	499	<i>Panax</i>	ibid.	<i>Personasia</i>	ibid.
<i>Opoponax</i>	344	<i>Pancarpon</i>	597	<i>Pes cornicis</i>	104.407
<i>Opfago</i>	517	<i>Pancrasium</i>	747	<i>Pes gallinaceus</i>	28
<i>Opulus</i>	890	<i>Panicum</i>	538	<i>Petastites</i>	251
<i>Opuntia</i>	627	<i>Panicum peregrinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Petrapium</i>	700
<i>Orbicularis</i>	381	<i>Panis procinus</i>	381	<i>Petroselinum</i>	700.705
<i>Orobus</i>	555	<i>Papauer</i>	499	<i>Petroselinum Alexandr.</i>	701
<i>Origana</i>	265.268	<i>Papauer albanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Petroselinum Macedonicum</i>	326.700
<i>Origanum Heracleoticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer commune</i>	500	<i>Pence</i>	903
<i>Origanum onitis</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer corniculatum</i>	504	<i>Peucedanum</i>	339
<i>Origanum Hispanicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer cornutum</i>	ibid.	<i>Phalaris</i>	537
<i>Origanum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Papauer errasicum</i>	499.502	<i>Phaselus sativus</i>	545
<i>Orchis genera</i>	247	<i>Papauer fluidum</i>	502	<i>Phaselus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Ornithogalum</i>	233.205	<i>Papauer nigrum</i>	316.499	<i>Phasoli</i>	546
<i>Ornithopodium</i>	560	<i>Papauer palustre</i>	202	<i>Phasolon</i>	625
<i>Ornus</i>	875	<i>Papauer rhæas</i>	499.502	<i>Phillyra</i>	882
<i>Orobanche</i>	772	<i>Papauer sativum</i>	499	<i>Pherusa</i>	617
<i>Orobiscum</i>	551	<i>Papauer spumeum</i>	504	<i>Philiterium</i>	273
<i>Orontium</i>	201	<i>Papauer sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Phenix</i>	581.861
<i>Oriza Germanica</i>	533	<i>Papauer rubrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Phenicobalanos</i>	ibid.
<i>Osmunda</i>	556	<i>Papyrus</i>	590	<i>Pherubrum</i>	661
<i>Ostrya</i>	87	<i>Paralios</i>	415	<i>Phillyrea</i>	701
<i>Oshonna</i>	198	<i>Parietaria</i>	57	<i>Phu</i>	393
<i>Oxalis parva</i>	644	<i>Parthenis</i>	20	<i>Phu Græcum</i>	394
<i>Oxalis Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Parthenium</i>	23	<i>Phu paruum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Pastinaca</i>	692.696	<i>Phu sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxyacantha</i>	794	<i>Pastinace genera</i>	692	<i>Phyllitis</i>	472
<i>Oxyceurus</i>	896	<i>Pedicularis</i>	595	<i>Phyllon</i>	85.611
<i>Oxyphænos</i>	585	<i>Pelecimon</i>	563	<i>Picea</i>	905
<i>Oxytriphillon</i>	577	<i>Pelstemonia</i>	376	<i>Pinatoxaris</i>	402
<i>Oxys</i>	579	<i>Pensadryon</i>	517	<i>Pilule cupressi</i>	899
<i>Oxyzonon</i>	499	<i>Pederosa</i>	608	<i>Pimpinella</i>	152
		<i>Pemaphylli genera</i>	90	<i>Pinafer</i>	903
<i>Paeonia</i>	391	<i>Peplion</i>	421	<i>Pinus</i>	ibid.
<i>Pala</i>	820	<i>Peplis</i>	420	<i>Pinus humilis</i>	ibid.
<i>Palatia</i>	381	<i>Peplus</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus Idea</i>	904
<i>Paludapium</i>	698	<i>Pepones</i>	677	<i>Pinus sativa</i>	903
<i>Palma</i>	861	<i>Pepones cucumerales</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Palmula</i>	ibid.	<i>Pepones lati</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus Tarentina</i>	ibid.
<i>Pampinula</i>	152	<i>Pepones magni</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus terrestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Palmurus</i>	776.815	<i>Perdicalis</i>	57	<i>Pinus marina</i>	904
<i>Panaces</i>	333.335.388	<i>Perdicium</i>	ibid.	<i>Picride</i>	649
<i>Panaces Asclepy</i>	ibid.	<i>Perichymenum</i>	454	<i>Picris</i>	653
<i>Panaces Centauryon</i>	388	<i>Perpensa</i>	367	<i>Piper agreffe</i>	803
<i>Panaces Chironium</i>	ibid.	<i>Perpson</i>	517	<i>Piper Indianum</i>	731
<i>Panaces Herculeum</i>	333	<i>Personasa</i>	18		Piper



# INDEX.

<i>Piper montanum</i>	430	<i>Pomum Granatum</i>	822	<i>Palicaria</i>	41
<i>Piper album</i>	733	<i>Pomus</i>	817	<i>Pyonitis</i>	132
<i>Piper longum</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus alba</i>	877	<i>Pyra</i>	830
<i>Leucopiper</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus Libyca</i>	ibid.	<i>Pyra cytonia</i>	825
<i>Leucopiper</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Pyresbrum</i>	397
<i>Macronpiper</i>	ibid.	<i>Porrum</i>	482.740	<i>Pyracantha</i>	617
<i>Melanopiper</i>	ibid.	<i>Porrum capitatum</i>	740.742	<i>Pyrina</i>	812
<i>Piperis</i>	718.731	<i>Porrum sectium</i>	ibid.	<i>Pysianshe</i>	ibid.
<i>Piper</i>	732	<i>Portulaca</i>	662	<i>Pyxacantha</i>	814
<i>Pira</i>	830	<i>Portulaca marina</i>	ibid.		
<i>Pirus</i>	ibid.	<i>Portulaca sylvestris</i>	421.662	<b>Q</b>	
<i>Pissaphalos</i>	896	<i>Pracocia</i>	827	<i>Verucus</i>	871
<i>Pi. Facia</i>	858	<i>Pracogna</i>	ibid.	<i>Quinquefolium</i>	90
<i>Pistacium Germanicum</i>	859	<i>Prasepinum</i>	613		
<i>Pistolochia</i>	361	<i>Prasium</i>	290	<b>R</b>	
<i>Pisum</i>	548	<i>Prasium</i>	407	<i>Adicula</i>	688
<i>Puhitis</i>	499	<i>Proserpinaca</i>	108	<i>Radicula palustris</i>	ibid.
<i>Pisicaria</i>	431	<i>Prosoyon</i>	499	<i>Radicula sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Pitys</i>	906	<i>Prunum</i>	840	<i>Radicula sativa</i>	ibid.
<i>Pityusa</i>	418	<i>Pruna asinina</i>	841	<i>Radix cana</i>	364
<i>Pix</i>	908	<i>Pruna cerea</i>	ibid.	<i>Radix Rhodia</i>	395
<i>Pix arida</i>	ibid.	<i>Pruna cereola</i>	ibid.	<i>Radix rosata</i>	ibid.
<i>Pix liquida</i>	ibid.	<i>Pruna Damascena</i>	840	<i>Radix Scyrca</i>	807
<i>Plantaginis genera</i>	101	<i>Pruneolum</i>	ibid.	<i>Radix sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Plantago aquatica</i>	106	<i>Prunulum</i>	ibid.	<i>Ranunculi genus</i>	117
<i>Planta veris</i>	364	<i>Prunum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Ranunculi genera</i>	489.491
<i>Platanus</i>	883	<i>Prunus</i>	840	<i>Ranunculi auricomus</i>	ibid.
<i>Polemonia</i>	399	<i>Prunus sylvestris</i>	841	<i>Rapa</i>	683
<i>Polemonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Pseudacanthus</i>	609	<i>Rapa sylvestris</i>	686
<i>Policaria</i>	41	<i>Pseudoacorus</i>	225	<i>Rapontium</i>	687
<i>Polypodium</i>	470	<i>Pseudobunium</i>	722	<i>Rapontium parvum</i>	ibid.
<i>Polium</i>	264	<i>Pseudocoronopus</i>	104	<i>Raphanus</i>	688.690
<i>Polium montanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Pseudodictamnus</i>	303.398	<i>Raphanus magnus</i>	ibid.
<i>Polyacanthus</i>	601	<i>Pseudohelleborus niger</i>	407	<i>Raphanus montanus</i>	ibid.
<i>Polyanthemum aquaticum</i>	117.493	<i>Pseudohepastorium</i>	67	<i>Raphanus parvus</i>	ibid.
<i>Polyanthemum palustre</i>	ibid.	<i>Pseudolium</i>	87	<i>Rapum sylvestre</i>	194
<i>Polygala 56.560.564.576</i>		<i>Pseudomoly</i>	586	<i>Rapum porcinum</i>	381
<i>Polygonatum</i>	113.611	<i>Pseudomyrsine</i>	781	<i>Rapum terre</i>	ibid.
<i>Polygoni genera</i>	108	<i>Pseudonarcissus</i>	242	<i>Regium</i>	272
<i>Polyhidion</i>	376	<i>Pseudonardus</i>	300	<i>Remenia</i>	519
<i>Polyrhizon</i>	361.407	<i>Pseunophis</i>	394	<i>Resina</i>	907
<i>Polytrichon</i>	476	<i>Psyllum</i>	114	<i>Resina abiegna</i>	910
<i>Polytrichon Apulei</i>	482	<i>Pulegium</i>	260	<i>Resina arida</i>	907
<i>Pomum</i>	817	<i>Pulegium montanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina colophonis</i>	906
<i>Pomum cyoninum</i>	824	<i>Pulegium sylvestre</i>	280	<i>Resina laricea</i>	911
		<i>Pulmonalis</i>	137	<i>Resina larigna</i>	ibid.
				<i>Resina lentiscina</i>	915
				<i>Resina liquida</i>	906
				<i>Resina</i>	

# INDEX.

Resina picea	907	Ruta	294	Scannuanthos	793
Resina pinea	ibid.	Ruta hortensis	295	Sciara, 602	Scilla 746
Resina strobilina	ibid.	Ruta muraria	476	Scimbron	277
Resina cerebimbina	914	Ruta sylvestris	295	Scolymus	617
Rha	378			Scopa regia	722.781
Rhabarbarum	379	Sabina	898	Scordium	123
Rhacoma	378	Sabina salix	869	Scordotis	737
Rhamnus	809	Sacopenium	351	Scordosblasti	723
Rhamnus solutius	810	Sacra herba	139	Scordoprassium	735
Rhapiticum	379	Sagapeni succus	351	Scorpioides	70
Rhecoma 378 Rheum	379	Sagapenium	ibid.	Scorpius	776
Rheum Indicum	ibid.	Sagapenium	350	Scythica radix	807
Rheum ponticum	ibid.	Salicestrum	417	Secale	531
Rhizias 347 Rhes	804	Salicum genera	869	Sedridaca	563
Rhous ibid. Rhus	ibid.	Salinaris	396	Sedi genera	126
Rhus coriariorum	ibid.	Salix americana	803.870	Selago Plinij	781
Rhus obsoniorum	ibid.	Salix equina	128	Semen	516
Rhus sylvestris Plinij	781	Salix marina	803	Seminalia	108
Ribes 793 Ricinus	412	Salvia maior	284	Sempervivi genera	136
Robus 524. Rosa	759	Salvia minor	ibid.	Sena 437 Senecio	657
Rosa canina	760	Salvia nobilis	ibid.	Senecio maior	ibid.
Rosa lunonis	226	Salvia vsualis	ibid.	Senecio minor	ibid.
Rosa mariana	177	Salvia ibid. Sambucus	440	Sentis	767
Rosa Graca	760	Sambucus humilis	441	Sentis canis	789
Rosa Coronola	759	Sambucus sylvestris	440	Septifolium	91.342
Rosa autumnalis	ibid.	Samera	879	Serica, 843	Seris 655
Rosa alba	759	Samolus Plinij	779	Seriphium	6
Rosa Damascena	ibid.	Sampsycum	265	Serpentaria	12.27.370
Rosa Milefia	ibid.	Sanguinalis	108	Serpyllum vulgare	260
Rosa prenestina	760	Sanicula	154	Servula campana	573
Rosa purpurea	759	Sanguinaria	ibid.	Seslecos genera	321.322
Rosa rubra	ibid.	Santalum	533	Sesanium	524
Rosa sera	760	Sapinus	909.910	Sisamoides parman	104
Rosa sylvestris	ibid.	Sarcocolla	358	Sicula 634	Sicyonia 435
Rosa spinosa	ibid.	Sardiana glans	851	Sicyopepones.	677
Rosea arbor	497	Sasweia vulgaris	257	Sideritis	54.145
Rosmarinum	318	Satyrium	253	Sideritis altera	153
Rosm. coronarium	298.300	Satyrium basilicum	254	Sideritis Heraclea	ibid.
Ros 805 Rubia sativa	620	Satyri. erythronium	253	Sideritis latifolia	722
Rubia sylvestris	ibid.	Satyrium regium	254	Sideritis prima	145.290
Rubus	767	Satyrium trifolium	253	Sideritis tertia	54
Rub. canis	759.789.812	Saxifragarubra	47	Sidium.	822
Rubus Ideus	769	Scammonium	461	Siligo	524.533
Rumicis genera 644 & inde		Scantix	709	Siliqua	567.865
Ruscum	782	Scandulaceum	723	Siliqua dulcis	ibid.
Ruscus sylvestris	815	Scanophrasum	743	Siliqua	546



# INDEX.

<i>Siliquastrum</i>	731	<i>Spina Arabica</i>	ibid.	<i>Terre capillus</i>	476
<i>Sinapi</i>	713	<i>Spina molis</i>	654	<i>Terrula</i>	67
<i>Sinapi commune</i>	ibid.	<i>Spina peregrina</i>	606	<i>Thesium</i>	364
<i>Sinapi hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Spina regia</i>	605	<i>Tefficulus</i>	249
<i>Sinapi Persicum</i>	172	<i>Spina Ceanothos</i>	791	<i>Tefficulus canie</i>	ibid.
<i>Sinapi rusticum</i>	723	<i>Spina hirci</i>	627	<i>Tefficulus hirci</i>	530
<i>Sinapi sylvestris</i>	713.715	<i>Spina guercu</i>	810	<i>Tefficulus leporis</i>	ibid.
<i>Sirica</i>	843	<i>Spino merlo</i>	ibid.	<i>Tefficulus odoratus</i>	ibid.
<i>Sisarum</i>	696.697	<i>Spino ceruino</i>	ibid.	<i>Tefficulus serapias</i>	ibid.
<i>Sisif</i>	696	<i>Splenium</i>	473	<i>Tefficulus vulpis</i>	ibid.
<i>Sisifurichium</i>	223	<i>Spondyli</i>	604	<i>Teucrium</i>	124
<i>Sisymbrium</i>	277	<i>Spondylium</i>	ibid.609	<i>Teuchrium</i>	264
<i>Sisymbrium cardamine</i>	721	<i>Stachys</i>	290	<i>Teuximon</i>	361
<i>Sisanium</i>	832	<i>Stichas</i>	301	<i>Thaliastrom</i>	129
<i>Sisheleas</i>	653	<i>Stellaria</i>	104	<i>Thaliastrom</i>	50
<i>Sium</i>	704.721	<i>Staphis agria</i>	431	<i>Thapsia</i>	423
<i>Sium Crataeae</i>	704	<i>Staphylinus luscus</i>	692	<i>Thlaspi</i>	172.690.724
<i>Smilax aspera</i>	460	<i>Staphylinus</i>	696	<i>Thlaspi Crataeae</i>	172
<i>Smilax hortensis</i>	546	<i>Staphylinus niger</i>	692	<i>Thlaspi alaternum</i>	723
<i>Smilax lenis</i>	456	<i>Staphylinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Thlaspi angustifolium</i>	724
<i>Smyrnum</i>	701.705	<i>Staphylinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Thlaspi minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Solanum</i>	512	<i>Staphyrodendron Plinii</i>	859	<i>Thridax</i>	505
<i>Solanum hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Stasaria</i>	339	<i>Thridax agria</i>	653
<i>Solanum lachale</i>	515	<i>Stellaria</i>	601	<i>Thryallis</i>	180.196
<i>Solanum lignosum</i>	463	<i>Sternutamentaria</i>	397	<i>Thryon</i>	517
<i>Solanum manicis</i>	515.517.674	<i>Strasioses</i>	159	<i>Thus</i>	907.910
<i>Solanum somniferum</i>	517	<i>Stachos</i>	ibid.	<i>Thuia</i>	898
<i>Solidago</i>	146.161	<i>Stratocicon</i>	160	<i>Thylacis</i>	499
<i>Solidago Sarracenica</i>	ibid.156	<i>Struthia mala</i>	825	<i>Thymbra</i>	260
<i>Somphos</i>	681	<i>Strusion</i>	387	<i>Thymum</i>	258
<i>Sonchi</i>	651	<i>Succisa</i>	122	<i>Thymum capitatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sonchus aspera</i>	ibid.	<i>Succus Cyreniacus</i>	347	<i>Thymum Cresicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sonchus lenis</i>	ibid.	<i>Succus Medicus</i>	ibid.	<i>Thymum durius</i>	ibid.
<i>Sonchus non aspera</i>	ibid.	<i>Succahia</i>	611	<i>Thymelea</i>	428
<i>Sonchus tenerior</i>	ibid.	<i>Supercilium terra</i>	476	<i>Tilia</i>	882
<i>Sonchus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Supercilium Veneris</i>	160	<i>Tilia femina</i>	ibid.
<i>Sorbum</i>	849	<i>Sycomorus</i>	835	<i>Tilia mas</i>	ibid.
<i>Sorbus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sylue mader</i>	454	<i>Tishymali omnes</i>	415
<i>Sorghi</i>	538	<i>Symphitum magnum</i>	161	<i>Tishymalus</i>	ibid.416
<i>Spagaa</i>	907	<i>Symphonica</i>	519	<i>Tomensisia</i>	98.99
<i>Sparganium</i>	226	<i>Tamarix</i>	785	<i>Topiaria</i>	608
<i>Spartium</i>	774	<i>Tamus</i>	447	<i>Tordylium</i>	322
<i>Sphacelus</i>	286	<i>Taxus</i>	901	<i>Tormentilla</i>	91
<i>Sphaerocephalus</i>	606	<i>Teda</i>	904	<i>Trachelium utrunq.</i>	191
<i>Spina</i>	796	<i>Telephium</i>	130	<i>Tragacantha</i>	627.776
<i>Spina acusa</i>	811	<i>Telephonon</i>	494	<i>Tragacantha lachryma</i>	627
<i>Spina alba</i>	605.611	<i>Terebinthus</i>	913	<i>Tragium</i>	398.633

# INDEX.

Tragium Germanicum	ibid.	Valeriane genera	ibid.	Vitalis	ibid.	Vitex	803
Tragopodium	178	Vasrachion Apulei	487	Vitis			556
Tragorchis	249	Veneris lauacrum	602	Vitis alba			444
Tragoriganum	270	Veratrum adulterinum ni-		Vitis nigra			ibid.
Tragopyron	540	grum	407	Vitis sylvestris			447-754
Tragus	270	Veratrum album	402	Vitis vinifera			752
Tragus	401	Veratrum nigrum	407	Vlophonon	597	Vlmus	87
Trachinia	759	Verbasci genera	132-134	Vlmus campestris			ibid.
Tribulus aquaticus	618	Verbascula	135	Vlmus Italica			ibid.
Tribulus	ibid.	Verbasculum minus	136	Vlmus Gallica			ibid.
Tribulus terrestris	ibid.	Verberna	139	Vlmus nostras			ibid.
Trichomanes	478-481	Verbenaca	ibid.	Vlmus sylvestris			ibid.
Trifolium	571-577	Verbenacella	ibid.	Vmbilicus terre			381
Trifolium palustre	625	Verbenaca supina	ibid.	Vmbilicus Veneris			44
Trifolium bituminosum	577	Vernix	893	Vmbilicus Veneris alter			ibid.
Trifolium fatidum	ibid.	Veronica	31	Vnedo			850
Trifolium fruticans	774	Vernilago	597	Vneffa			376
Trifolium odoratum	571-577	Vescaria	514	Vngues rosarum			759
Trifolium pratense	570	Vescaria nigra	ibid.	Voluntum maius			454
Trigraria	832	Vescaria peregrina	ibid.	Vrcolaris			54
Triorchis	250	Vescula	ibid.	Vrina maris			669
Triopolium	422	Vesonica	174-331	Vrtica gentia			142
Triscium	524	Vetonica altitia	174	Vrtica iners			144
Triscium Romanum	528	Vetonica coronaria	ibid.	Vrtica labeo			51
Triscium Triphinium	ibid.	Vetonica coronaria minor	ibid.	Vrtica mortua			144
Triscium bovinum	182	Vetonica sylvestris	175	Vstilago			543-597
Triscium trimestre	524	Vicia	556	Vua raminea			447
Triscium vaccinium	182	Viola alba	169	Vua vrfi			793
Trixago	30-139	Viola alba Theoph.	243	Vua spina			791
Trixago palustris	123	Viola autumnalis	193	Vulgago			367
Tuber terre	381	Viola flammea	166				
Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian	241	Viola hyemalis	171	X Anthium			18
Tusilago	24	Viola lasifolia	172	X Xylm			788
Typha	528-590	Viola lutea	167	Xyris			221
Typha aquatica	591	Viola Mariana	194				
Typha cerealis	528-591	Viola matronalis	171	Z Ea	318-526-527-528		
Typha palustris	590	Viola nigra	164	Z Zeopyron			529
		Viola peregrina	172	Zea Monococcus			530
V Acinia	768-779	Viola tricolor	166	Zea simplex			ibid.
Vaccinium	164-234	Viola pimpurea	164	Zizipha			843
Vaccinia palustris	779	Viperalis	295	Ziziphus			ibid.
Valeriana	394	Viscum	873	Zyris			889
		Viperina	12				
		Vitalis	126				

## Finis huius Indicis



# INDEX APPELLATIONVM

& nomenclaturarum omnium Stirpium, hoc

opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinæ

Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri

temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

<b>A</b> bsynthium 6	Alkakengi 514	Apolinum 428
Abfynthium gra-	Alkali 128	Aprella 111
cia ibid.	Alleluja 579	Aquilegia 185
Abfynthium ponticum	Alliaria 737	Aquileia ibid.
ibid.	Allium vrsinum 735	Aquilina ibid.
Abfynthium Romanū 7	Aloes 410	Arantium 819
Abrotonum 2	Alectorolophos 286	Arbor vitis 858
Abutilon 671	Alphesera 444	Argentina 94
Acacia 796	Alficebran 418	Aristologia 361
Acetofa 644	Altercangenium 519	Aristologia longa ibid.
Acetofa Romana ibid.	Altercum ibid.	Armoniacum 353
Acetofella ibid.	Alumen catinum 128	Arresta bonis 777
Achimilla 155	Amaranthus luteus 98	Arocum 604
Acorus 225	Amarella 23	Arthanita 381
Acus moschata 54	Ambrosiana 205	Athemisia 20
Acus pastoris ibid. 709	Ameos 310	Arthemisia vnicaulis 22
Acutella 777	Amyrberis 794	Arthemisia Tragantes
Acydonium 177	Amomum 700	& tragetes ibid.
Adiantum 471.476	Anagallus aquatic. 666	Arthetica 135
Affodillus 230.740	Anaphalis 99	Articoca 604
Agaricus 911	Anaxiton ibid.	Articocalus ibid.
Agnus castus 803	Anetum 307	Asa 347
Agresta 754	Angelica 337	Asa odorata ibid.
Agrifolium 815	Anginalini 464	Asarum 367
Agrimonia 65	Anguria 675.679	Asia 531
Agrimonia syluestris	Anisum 308	Asperula 623
94	Anserina 94	Asprella 111
Alborin 914	Anthera 759	Asa foetida 347
Alcea veneta 674	Anthos 299	Asterancium 341
Alchimilla 155	Apium 698	Astochodos 301
Alcocalum 604	Apium risus 491	Athanasia 22
		Ooo 2
		Atba-

# I N D E X.

<i>Athanasos</i>	176	<i>Blaptisecula</i>	180	<i>Campanula sylvestris</i>	
<i>Auellanada</i>	401	<i>Bolbonac</i>	172	196	
<i>Axungia vitri</i>	129	<i>Bombax</i>	788	<i>Cannabis</i>	79
<i>Azarolo</i>	832	<i>Bombasum</i>	ibid.	<i>Candela regis</i>	132
		<i>Bonifacia</i>	784	<i>Candelarii</i>	ibid.
<b>B</b> <i>Abyron</i>	692	<i>Borago</i>	15	<i>Canicularis</i>	519
<i>Bagolaro</i>	851	<i>Borda</i>	17	<i>Caniculata</i>	ibid.
<i>Balsamina</i>	510	<i>Brancaleonina</i>	696	<i>Capillus Veneris</i>	476
<i>Balsaminum</i>	ibid.	<i>Branca</i>	608. 609	<i>Cappa monachi</i>	496
<i>Balsamita</i>	282	<i>Brunella</i>	146	<i>Caprifolium</i>	454
<i>Balsamita maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Bruscus</i>	782	<i>Cardiaca</i>	145
<i>Balsamita minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Bryonia</i>	444	<i>Cardobenedictus</i>	614
<i>Baptisecula</i>	180	<i>Bucheiden</i>	254	<i>Cardopatum</i>	611
<i>Barba Aron</i>	372	<i>Buzeiden</i>	ibid.	<i>Carduus asininus</i>	617
<i>Barba capri</i>	48	<i>Bulbi species</i>	236	<i>Carduus benedictus</i>	
<i>Barba Iouis</i>	126	<i>Buglossa</i>	10	614	
<i>Barbarea</i>	722	<i>Buglossa domestica ma-</i>		<i>Carduus fullonum</i>	602
<i>Barbarica</i>	174	<i>ior</i>	11	<i>Carduus Maria</i>	605
<i>Bardana maior</i>	18	<i>Buglossa longifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Carduus stellatus</i>	601
<i>Baucia</i>	696	<i>Buglossa sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Carlina</i>	611. 613
<i>Becabunga</i>	666	<i>Bugula</i>	146	<i>Carlina sylvestris</i>	613
<i>Bedegar</i>	605. 760	<i>Bursa pastoris</i>	88	<i>Carobe</i>	865
<i>Been album</i>	399			<i>Carolina</i>	609
<i>Behen</i>	ibid.	<b>C</b> <i>Achla</i>	212	<i>C. rota</i>	692
<i>Behen rubrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Calcatrippa</i>	183	<i>Carthamus</i>	39
<i>Belle videre</i>	195	<i>Calabrum</i>	474	<i>Carthamus sylvestris</i>	
<i>Benedicta</i>	148	<i>Calamentum</i>	280	613	
<i>Berberis</i>	794	<i>Calamentum montanum</i>	ib.	<i>Carui</i>	311
<i>Besasa</i>	298	<i>Calendula</i>	181	<i>Cassia fistula</i>	866
<i>Beta</i>	634	<i>Caltha</i>	ibid. 212	<i>Cassilago</i>	519
<i>Betonica</i>	331	<i>Calthula</i>	181	<i>Castrangula</i>	51
<i>Bibinella</i>	325	<i>Camomilla</i>	205. 207	<i>Cataputia maior</i>	412
<i>Bifolium</i>	252	<i>Camomilla fatua</i>	208	<i>Cataputia minor</i>	418
<i>Bipennula</i>	152. 326	<i>Camomilla foetida</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauda equina</i>	111
<i>Bisacutum</i>	708	<i>Camomilla inodora</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauda myrina</i>	106
<i>Bislingua</i>	784	<i>Campana lazara</i>	457	<i>Cauda muris</i>	ibid.
<i>Bismalua</i>	671	<i>Campanula</i>	192	<i>Cauta</i>	207. 212
<i>Bistorta utraque</i>	26	<i>Campanula cerulea</i>	195	<i>Caules marina</i>	641
				<i>Cauliflores</i>	



# INDEX.

<i>Caulis flores</i>	638	<i>Citrullum</i>	679	<i>Cucullus monachus</i>	496
<i>Caulis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cochlearia</i>	130	<i>Cucumer</i>	675
<i>Caulis nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Coloquintida</i>	435.679	<i>Cucumer anguinus</i>	ibi.
<i>Cembri</i>	903	<i>Colubrina</i>	27	<i>Cucumer asininus</i>	433
<i>Centauria minor</i>	376	<i>Columbina recta</i>	134	<i>Cucumer marinus</i>	677
<i>Centrum galli</i>	286	<i>Concordia</i>	65	<i>Cucumer Turcicus</i>	ibi.
<i>Centum capita</i>	599	<i>Condriilla</i>	105.655	<i>Cucumis curvulus</i>	680
<i>Centumnodia</i>	108	<i>Consolida</i>	146	<i>Cucurbita</i>	681
<i>Centummorbia</i>	86	<i>Consolida maior</i>	ib. 161	<i>Cupula glandium</i>	871
<i>Cepe</i>	738	<i>Consolida media</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuscuta</i>	464
<i>Cepe muris</i>	746	<i>Consolida minor</i>	189	<i>Cyamus</i>	545
<i>Cerefolium</i>	706	<i>Consolida regalis</i>	184	<i>Cyclamen</i>	381
<i>Cervi ocellus</i>	696	<i>Consolida regia</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyminum</i>	312
<i>Ceruicaria</i>	191	<i>Consolida Sarracenica</i>	156	<i>Cynoglossa</i>	14
<i>Cestum morionis</i>	591	<i>Corallina</i>	482	<i>Cynoglossum</i>	ibid.
<i>Ceterach</i>	475	<i>Cordialis</i>	623	<i>Cyperus</i>	401
<i>Chamadryos</i>	30. 139	<i>Coriandrum</i>	313	<i>Cypressus</i>	899
<i>Chamedrys</i>	ibid.	<i>Corona regia</i>	509	<i>Cytonium</i>	842
<i>Chamedrys foemina</i>	30	<i>Corona terra</i>	453	<b>D</b>	
<i>Chamapiteos</i>	33	<i>Cornu cerninum</i>	104	<i>Daucus</i>	861
<i>Chamapitys</i>	32	<i>Corota</i>	692	<i>Daucus 324</i>	692
<i>Charantia</i>	510	<i>Corrigiola</i>	108	<i>Daucus Creticus</i>	324
<i>Chelidonia maior</i>	36	<i>Corfaluium</i>	284	<i>Dens caballinus</i>	519
<i>Chelidonia minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Cotula alba</i>	208	<i>Dens leonis</i>	655
<i>Chelidonia palustre cor-</i>		<i>Cotula foetida</i>	207	<i>Denticulus canis Ruel-</i>	
<i>dis</i>	36	<i>Cotula non foetida</i>	208	<i>ly</i>	106
<i>Cherua</i>	412	<i>Cotula lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Diagredium</i>	461
<i>Cheruilla</i>	696	<i>Cotum</i>	788	<i>Diagridium</i>	ibid.
<i>Chocortis</i>	669	<i>Crassula maior</i>	45	<i>Diapensia</i>	154
<i>Citrullus</i>	680	<i>Crassula minor</i>	126	<i>Dictamnus</i>	303
<i>Cicer</i>	551	<i>Cressio</i>	719	<i>Digitalis</i>	196
<i>Cicerbita</i>	651	<i>Creta marina</i>	665	<i>Digit citrini</i>	254
<i>Cicorea domestica</i>	649	<i>Crista galli</i>	595	<i>Diodela</i>	160
<i>Cicorea sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	139	<i>Draco</i>	718
<i>Cicutaria</i>	710	<i>Crocus hortensis</i>	39.	<i>Dracunculus horten-</i>	
<i>Cirmoli</i>	903	<i>Crocus Sarracenicus</i>	ib.	<i>ibid.</i>	
<i>Citocacium</i>	428	<i>Cruciata</i>	386	<i>Dypetamum</i>	303.388
<i>Citrone</i>	819				

# I N D E X.

<b>E</b> Lactarium	433	Flos Adonis	211	Genista sylvestris	ibid.
Eleophyllon	86	Flos Amellus	42	Genistella	776
Eghelo	868	Flos amoris	188	Gentiana	384
Endinia	649.661	Flos Chrystalli	129	Geranium supinum	54
Enula campana	388	Flos cuculi	721	Gigatho	179
Eruca	713	Flos Constantinopolita-		Glandes terrestres	566
Eschara	482	nus	176	Glandiola	17
Esula	418	Flos Cyanus	180	Gladiolus sylvestris	222
Euforbium	355	Flos equestris	183	Gluten albotin	914
Eufrasia	46	Flos Indianus	197	Grana Iuniperi	893
Eupatorium	66	Flos S. Iacobi	77	Granatum pomu	822
Eupatoriū aquaticū ibi.		Flos regius	183	Granum viride	914
Eupatoriū Mesue	282	Flos tinctorius	76.775	Grassula	86
Ezula	418	Foenū Gracū	564.567	Gratia Dei	55.436
Ezula rotunda	420	Foeniculus	305	Grossularia	791
		Foeniculus porcinus	316	Grossularia rubra	799
<b>F</b> Aba	545		339	Grossularia transmari-	
Faba crassa	45	Fraxinella	398	na	ibid.
Fabaria	ibid.	Frumentum, Asiaticum		Grossula	ibid.
Faciens viduas	428		536	Grossula rubra	ibid.
Fagotriticum	540	Frumentū Turcicū ibi.		Grossula trāsmarina ib.	
Farfara	24	Fuga demonum	71	Gruinalis	54 Guadū 75
Farfarus	877	Fumus terra	28	Gummi Arabicū	796
Febrifugia	376	Funis arborum	456	Gummi armoniacū	353
Fel terra	ibid.			Gummi benzoni	347
Ferde canallo	563	<b>G</b> Albanum	352	Gummi dragaganthi	
Feria	139	Galega	564		627
Ferraria	51.139	Gallitricum	286	Gummi elmi	88
Ferraria minor	65	Gariophyllata	184		
Ficaria	36.51	Garipot	910	<b>H</b> Armala	298
Filago	98	Gelaso	99	Halmiridia	641
Filicastrum	469	Genesta	771	Harmel	295.298.522
Filipendula	47	Genestella	776	Hedera	451
Filius ante patrem	82	Genestra	771	Helleborus albus	402
Filix aquatica	469	Genestra hispanica	774	Helleborus niger	407
Fior de Crystallo	129	Genicularis	384	Hepataria	623
Fistici	858	Genista	771	Hepatica	66.128.479
Flammula	496.442	Genista humilis	775	Hepatica alba	587
		Genista	776		

Hepatica



# INDEX.

<i>Hepatica aquatica</i>	118	<i>Hypoquistidos</i>	765	<i>Lappa maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Hepatica palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Hyssopus</i>	256	<i>Lappa minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba Sarracenica</i>	361			<i>Lappa</i>	776
<i>Herba Benedicti</i>	394	<b>I</b>	166	<i>Lassulata</i>	282
<i>Herba S. Barbara</i>	722	<i>Icea nigra</i>	121	<i>Lauandula utraque</i>	
<i>Herba cancri</i>	68	<i>Iacoba</i>	77		306
<i>Herba clauellata</i>	166	<i>Iaron</i>	372	<i>Laureola</i>	426
<i>Herba fortis</i>	156	<i>Iasminum</i>	763	<i>Lenticula aqua</i>	117
<i>Herba Gerardi</i>	341	<i>Iesemin</i>	ibid.	<i>Lenticula</i>	561
<i>Herba Hungarica</i>	673	<i>Iecoraria</i>	623	<i>Leontopodium</i>	155
<i>Herba giulia</i>	282	<i>Ieseminum</i>	763	<i>Leporis cuminum</i>	578
<i>Herba S. Iacobi</i>	77	<i>Iosmenum</i>	ibid.	<i>Leucanthemum</i>	207
<i>Herba impia</i>	98	<i>Iosme</i>	ibid.	<i>Leucopiper</i>	733
<i>Herba Margarita</i>	189	<i>Ireos</i>	217	<i>Leuisticum</i>	335
<i>Herba D. Maria</i>	282	<i>Iringus</i>	599	<i>Lilium</i>	226
<i>Herba paralyfis</i>	135	<i>Iris Florentina</i>	217	<i>Lilium conuallium</i>	199
<i>Herba Paris</i>	497	<i>Iris</i>	ibid.	<i>Lilium inter spinas</i>	454
<i>Herba S. Petri</i>	135	<i>Iris Illyrica</i>	220	<i>Limones</i>	819
<i>Herba pinula</i>	519	<i>Iua artetica</i>	32	<i>Linaria</i>	87
<i>Herba Roberti</i>	54	<i>Iua muscata</i>	ibid. 623	<i>Linum</i>	78
<i>Herba Simeonis</i>	673	<i>Iuinbe</i>	843	<i>Lingua anis</i>	875
<i>Herba stella</i>	104			<i>Lingua bonis</i>	10
<i>Herba stellaris</i>	623	<b>K</b>		<i>Lingua canis</i>	14
<i>Herba Trinitatis</i>	67	<i>Ali</i>	128	<i>Lingua ceruina</i>	472
	166	<i>Karobe</i>	865	<i>Lingua pagana</i>	784
<i>Herba tunica</i>	175 399	<i>Keyri</i>	167	<i>Lingua passerina</i>	875
<i>Herba venti</i>	495	<i>Kuran</i>	896	<i>Lingua serpentis</i>	149
<i>Hermodactylus</i>	425	<b>L</b>		<i>Liquiritia</i>	807
<i>Hepatorium Mesue</i>	282	<i>Alterones</i>	651	<i>Lolium rubrum</i>	581
<i>Hippia utraque</i>	60	<i>Lactuca</i>	659	<i>Longina</i>	474
<i>Hires</i>	99	<i>Lactucelle</i>	651	<i>Lubia</i>	546
<i>Hirculus</i>	300	<i>Lagrimo</i>	910	<i>Lucciola</i>	149
<i>Hirundinaria</i>	365	<i>Lancea Christi</i>	149	<i>Luf</i>	370
<i>Hispanach</i>	642	<i>Lanceola</i>	101	<i>Lupha</i>	372
<i>Hispanicum olus</i>	ibid.	<i>Lanceolata</i>	ibid.	<i>Lunaria</i>	86.150
<i>Hyacinthi genera</i>	237	<i>Lapatium</i>	644	<i>Lunaria</i>	132
<i>Hypericum</i>	71	<i>Lapatium acutum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lunaria maior</i>	119.
		<i>Lapadurum</i>	766		
		<i>Lappa inuorsa</i>	18		
			469		
			Ooo 4		
					Luna-

# INDEX.

<i>Lunaria minor</i>	150	<i>Menta Græca</i>	282	<i>Nenuphar</i>	202
<i>Lupinus</i>	551	<i>Menta Romana</i>	277	<i>Nenuphar citrinum ibi.</i>	
<i>Lupulus</i>	466	<i>Menta Sarracenicæ ibi.</i>		<i>Nigella</i>	316
<i>Luteum herba</i>	75	<i>Mercurialis</i>	85	<i>Nigellastrum</i>	179
		<i>Meum</i>	702	<i>Nola sylvestris</i>	196
<b>M</b> <i>Acis</i>	855	<i>Men</i>	390.702	<i>Noli me tangere</i>	85
<i>Macropiper</i>	733	<i>Mezerion</i>	428	<i>Nuces cypressi</i>	899
<i>Maiorana</i>	265	<i>Milium</i>	534.538	<i>Nuces pineæ</i>	904
<i>Mala insana</i>	507	<i>Milium soler</i>	330	<i>Nummularia</i>	86
<i>Malua</i>	669	<i>Milium solis</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux</i>	853
<i>Malua Theo.</i>	671.673	<i>Millefolium</i>	160	<i>Nux moschata</i>	855
<i>Maluaniscum</i>	671	<i>Millemorbia</i>	51	<i>Nux vesicaria</i>	859
<i>Mandragora</i>	505	<i>Momordica</i>	510		
<i>Marinella</i>	394	<i>Morabassi</i>	768	<b>O</b> <i>Cellus</i>	174
<i>Marmorella</i>	65	<i>Morabati</i>	ibid.	<i>Ocellus cerni</i>	694
<i>Marum</i>	265.267	<i>Moracelsi</i>	833	<i>Ocimum gariophyllatæ</i>	
<i>Materfilon</i>	121	<i>Morella</i>	512		272
<i>Mater herbarum</i>	20	<i>Morsus diaboli</i>	122	<i>Oculus bovis</i>	208.212
<i>Mater sylua</i>	454	<i>Morsus gallina</i>	60	<i>Oleander</i>	497
<i>Mater violarum</i>	164	<i>Morsus rana</i>	117	<i>Opium</i>	499
<i>Mastix</i>	915	<i>Morus celsi</i>	833	<i>Opoponacum</i>	344
<i>Matricaria</i>	23	<i>Mughi</i>	903	<i>Opulus</i>	760
<i>Matri salvia</i>	286	<i>Multiradix</i>	376	<i>Origanum</i>	268.360
<i>Medicina familia</i>	911	<i>Mumia</i>	896	<i>Origanum Hispanicum ibi.</i>	
<i>Melampyrum</i>	182.568	<i>Myrtilla</i>	778.781.798	<i>Osmunda</i>	469.471
<i>Melanopiper</i>	733	<i>Myrtus</i>	781	<i>Osmundi</i>	556
<i>Melica</i>	538.574	<i>Myrtus Brabantica ib.</i>		<i>Ostericium</i>	341
<i>Melega</i>	538			<i>Ostritium ib. Ostrutium ib.</i>	
<i>Malegna</i>	ibid.	<b>N</b> <i>Apellus</i>	496		
<i>Melilotus</i>	572.573	<i>Napium</i>	646	<b>P</b> <i>Alalia</i>	381
<i>Melissa</i>	293	<i>Napus</i>	496	<i>Palma Christi</i>	255
<i>Millefolium</i>	160	<i>Nardus rustica</i>	148		412
<i>Melo</i>	679	<i>Naranzas</i>	819	<i>Pampinula</i>	152
<i>Melospinus</i>	509	<i>Nasturtium aquaticum</i>		<i>Panis cuculi</i>	579
<i>Memirem</i>	401		721	<i>Panis porcinus</i>	381
<i>Memitha</i>	504	<i>Nasturtium</i>	719	<i>Papauer album</i>	499
<i>Menta</i>	276	<i>Negre caules</i>	634	<i>Papauer commune ibid.</i>	
<i>Menta aquatica</i>	277	<i>Nepita</i>	280	<i>Papauer magnum ibid.</i>	
				<i>Papa-</i>	



# I N D E X.

<i>Papaver nigrum</i>	316	<i>Pilosella minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Pylocarasta</i>	865
<i>Papaver rubrum</i>	499	<i>Pimpinella</i>	152	<i>Pyra citonia</i>	825
502		<i>Pinastellum</i>	339	<i>Pyrethrum</i>	396
<i>Paracoculi</i>	509	<i>Pionia</i>	391	<i>Pyrola</i>	149
<i>Paritaria</i>	57	<i>Piper aquaticum</i>	729	<b>Q</b>	<i>Veracula minor</i> 30
<i>Passula de corintho</i>	754	<i>Piper Calecutiū</i>	731		<i>Quinquefoliū</i> 90
<i>Pastinaca</i>	696	<i>Piper Hispanum</i>	ibid.		<i>Quinqueneruia</i> 101
<i>Pastoria bursa</i>	88	<i>Piperitis</i>	728	<b>R</b>	<i>Apa genestra</i> 772
<i>Pentadactylon</i>	412	<i>Pisareli</i>	549		<i>Rapa rubra</i> 635
<i>Pera pastoris</i>	88	<i>Pix naualis</i>	908		<i>Rapecaulis</i> 639
<i>Perfoliata</i>	151	<i>Plantago</i>	101		<i>Raphanus minor</i> 688
<i>Perfoliatum</i>	ibid.	<i>Planta leonis</i>	155		<i>Raphanus sylvest.</i> 728
<i>Perforata</i>	71	<i>Pneumonanthe</i>	193		<i>Rapiens vitam</i> 428
<i>Perlato</i>	851	<i>Podagra lini</i>	464		<i>Rapistrum</i> 717
<i>Perpensa</i>	367	<i>Polipodium</i>	470		<i>Rapontium</i> 687
<i>Pentaphyllū genera</i>	90	<i>Polytrichon</i>	478		<i>Rapum genista</i> 772
<i>Perficaria</i>	729	<i>Poma amoris</i>	508		<i>Rapunculum</i> 687
<i>Periscum</i>	827	<i>Pomum amoris</i>	ibid.		<i>Rapunculum maius ibi.</i>
<i>Peruinca</i>	38	<i>Pomum aureum</i>	ibid.		<i>Rapunculum parvū ibid.</i>
<i>Pes anserinus</i>	632	<i>Pomum granatum</i>	822		<i>Raued</i> 378
<i>Pes asinus</i>	737	<i>Pomum Hierosolymita-</i>			<i>Rauedsceni</i> 379
<i>Pes columba</i>	54	<i>num</i>	510		<i>Raued Turcicum</i> ibid.
<i>Pes cornicis</i>	104.487	<i>Pomum mirabile</i>	ibid.		<i>Rauet</i> 378
<i>Pes corui</i>	481	<i>Pomum spinosum</i>	509		<i>Rauet sceri</i> ibid.
<i>Pes leonis</i>	155	<i>Porrum</i>	740		<i>Regina prati</i> 48
<i>Pes leopardi</i>	491	<i>Portulaca</i>	662		<i>Remera aratri</i> 777
<i>Pes leporis</i>	578	<i>Potentilla</i>	94		<i>Resina arida</i> 906
<i>Pes lupi</i>	482	<i>Prassum</i>	273.290		<i>Resina pini</i> ibid.
<i>Pes vituli</i>	372	<i>Pressum foetidum</i>	290		<i>Reita bonis</i> 777
<i>Petrasindula</i>	325	<i>Premia veris</i>	135.189		<i>Rhabarbarum mona-</i>
<i>Petrocelium</i>	696.705	<i>Premia veris minor ib.</i>			<i>chorum</i> 644
<i>Petroselinum Macedo-</i>		<i>Prunella</i>	146		<i>Rhaportica</i> 376
<i>nicum</i>	701	<i>Psyllium</i>	114		<i>Rheu</i> 378
<i>Peucedanum</i>	339	<i>Pseud. melanthiū</i>	179		<i>Rheubarbarum</i> ibid.
<i>Philipendula</i>	47	<i>Pulegium</i>	260.280		<i>Ribes</i> 793
<i>Phytium</i>	386	<i>Pulmonalis</i>	137		<i>Ribes nigrum</i> ibid.
<i>Pigamum</i>	50	<i>Palmaria</i>	ibid.482		<i>Ribes rubrum</i> ibid.
<i>Pilosella maior</i>	95	<i>Pulsatilla</i>	407.491		<i>Ribe-</i>

# I N D E X.

<i>Ribesum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanguisorba</i>	153	<i>Serpentaria</i>	12, 86, 370
<i>Robertiana</i>	54	<i>Sanicula</i>	154	<i>Serpentaria maior</i>	370
<i>Rosa Græca</i>	177	<i>Santolina</i>	76	<i>Serpillum</i>	260
<i>Rosa mariana</i>	177	<i>Saponaria</i>	178, 386	<i>Septifolium</i>	342
<i>Rosa ultramarina</i>	669	<i>Sarcocolla</i>	358	<i>Serratula</i>	30
<i>Rosmarinus</i>	298	<i>Sarratula</i>	30	<i>Seruilla</i>	696
<i>Ros solis</i>	482	<i>Saturegia</i>	257	<i>Seruillum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rostrum ciconia</i>	54	<i>Satyrones</i>	249 & inde.	<i>Seutomalache</i>	642
<i>Rostrum porcinum</i>	655	<i>Sanimera</i>	898	<i>Sicla</i>	634
<i>Rorella</i>	482	<i>Sanina</i>	ibid.	<i>Siclica ibi.</i>	
<i>Ruberta</i>	54	<i>Saxifraga</i>	328	<i>Sicha</i>	692
<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	620	<i>Saxifraga alba</i>	ibid.	<i>Sigillum beata Maria</i>	
<i>Ruta capraria</i>	564	<i>Saxifraga aurea</i>	ibid.		447
<i>Ruta</i>	245	<i>Saxifraga alba semen</i>	227	<i>Sigilla Salomonis</i>	113
<i>Ruscus</i>	782	<i>Saxifraga lutea</i>	563	<i>Siler mōtanū</i>	333, 335
		<i>Saxifraga rubea</i>	47	<i>Sinapsis</i>	713, <i>Sinapis ib.</i>
<i>Saggina</i>	538	<i>Saxifraga maior</i>	325	<i>Sinapi Persicum</i>	172
<i>Salicaria</i>	82	<i>Saxifraga minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Solanum letale</i>	515
<i>Salicornia</i>	128	<i>Scabiosa genera</i>	121	<i>Solatrum</i>	512
<i>Sal alkali</i>	ibid.	<i>Scammonea</i>	461	<i>Solatrum mortale</i>	515
<i>Sal sirora</i>	482	<i>Scariola</i>	649	<i>Solbastrella</i>	153
<i>Salvia agrestis</i>	285	<i>Scarlea</i>	286	<i>Soldanella</i>	459
<i>Salvia maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Scatum cœli</i>	44	<i>Solidago</i>	146
<i>Salvia minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Scatum cellus</i>	ibid.	<i>Solidago Sarracenia</i>	
<i>Salvia nobilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Scenola</i>	111		156
<i>Salvia Romana</i>	282	<i>Scirpus</i>	222	<i>Sophia</i>	129
<i>Salvia vsualis</i>	284	<i>Scolopendria</i>	472	<i>Sorgi</i>	156
<i>Salusandria</i>	316	<i>Scordium</i>	123	<i>Sorgho</i>	ibid.
<i>Sambucus</i>	440	<i>Scrophularia</i>	51	<i>Spanachea</i>	642
<i>Sābucus aquatica</i>	760	<i>Scorodonia</i>	285	<i>Sparta parilla</i>	460
<i>Sābucus ceruinus</i>	440	<i>Scrophularia maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Spartula foetida</i>	221
<i>Sambucus humilis</i>	441		36	<i>Spelia</i>	526
<i>Sābucus palustris</i>	890	<i>Scrophularia minor</i>	36	<i>Sparagus</i>	711
<i>Sābucus sylvestris</i>	440	<i>Sebaste</i>	842	<i>Spergula</i>	64, 623
<i>Sanamunda</i>	148	<i>Sebestē ib.</i>		<i>Spergula odorata</i>	623
<i>Sancti Iacobi flos</i>	77	<i>Segala</i>	531	<i>Spica celtica</i>	482
<i>Sandaraca</i>	893	<i>Sena</i>	437	<i>Spicata</i>	117
<i>Sanguis draconis</i>	644	<i>Serapinum</i>	351	<i>Spicanardi</i>	ibid.
		<i>Serbin</i>	896	<i>Spinachea</i>	642
				<i>Spinacheum olus</i>	ibid.

*Scorzonera*

an herbe ex. Hæm. 19 inst.  
 ye in. all in p. m. b. c.  
 ye in. Surrounding, f. a. y.  
 Sicken. d. in. in d.



# INDEX.

<i>Spina mollis</i>	654	<i>Thus</i>	907.910	<i>Vesnaga</i>	708
<i>Squilla</i>	746	<i>Thymus</i>	258	<i>Vitalba</i>	449
<i>Squinantum</i>	590	<i>Tinearia</i>	98	<i>Vitealis</i>	458
<i>Staphisagria</i>	431	<i>Tota bona</i>	647	<i>Viticella</i>	444
<i>Statavia</i>	339	<i>Tomentitia</i>	98.99	<i>Vlmaria</i>	48
<i>Stramonia</i>	509	<i>Tormentilla</i>	91	<i>Vmbilicus Veneris</i>	44
<i>Stellaria</i>	104.155	<i>Tragopyrum</i>	540	<i>Vngula caballina</i>	24
<i>Sticados Arabicū</i>	301	<i>Trasi</i>	401	<i>Vnifolium</i>	199
<i>Sticados citrinum</i>	98	<i>Trasci</i>	ibid.	<i>Volubilis</i>	456
<i>Sticas Arabica</i>	301	<i>Trifoliū acetosum</i>	579	<i>Volubilis maior</i>	457
<i>Sticas citrina</i>	98	<i>Trifolium bituminosum</i>	577	<i>Volubilis minor</i>	ibi.
<i>Stæcas citrina</i>	ibid.			<i>Volubilis acuta</i>	460
<i>Stæcados citrinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Trifolium humile</i>	578	<i>Volubilis media</i>	458
<i>Struchion</i>	387	<i>Trifoliū odoratum</i>	571	<i>Volubilis pungens</i>	460
<i>Succisa</i>	122	<i>Trixagopalustris</i>	113	<i>Vrinalis</i>	87
<i>Suchaba</i>	611	<i>Turbith Mesue</i>	423	<i>Vsnea</i>	481
<i>Sumach</i>	804	<i>Turbith Serap.</i>	422	<i>Vstilago</i>	543.597
<i>Superba</i>	175	<i>Typha aquatica</i>	591	<i>Vua crispa</i>	791
<i>Symphytū sylvestre</i>	137			<i>Vua lupina</i>	493.512
<b>T</b> <i>Amariscus</i>	785	<b>V</b> <i>Aleriana</i>	394	<i>Vua versa</i>	493
901		<i>Valeriana domesti-</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua vulpis</i>	512
<i>Tanacetum</i>	22	<i>ca</i>	ibid.	<i>Vulgago</i>	367
<i>Tanacetum maius</i>	ibid.	<i>Valeriana hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Vulxaria</i>	633
<i>Tanacetum minus</i>	ibid.	<i>Verbena</i>	139	<i>Vunularia</i>	191.784
<i>Tanacetū sylvestre</i>	94	<i>Vernicularis</i>	126		
<i>Tapsus barbatus</i>	132	<i>Veronica foemina</i>	31	<b>X</b> <i>Xylocaracta</i>	865
<i>Taraxacon</i>	651	<i>Vernix</i>	893		
<i>Terebinthina</i>	911	<i>Victoriola</i>	784	<b>Y</b> <i>Yscus</i>	256
<i>Terebinthina Veneta</i>	910	<i>Vinca peruinca</i>	38	<i>Yreos</i>	217
		<i>Viola</i>	164		
<i>Testiculus hirci</i>	259	<i>Viola palustris</i>	117	<b>Z</b> <i>Zahafaran</i>	244
<i>Testiculus leporis</i>	ibi.	<i>Violaria</i>	164	<i>Zambach</i>	763
<i>Testiculus vulpis</i>	ibid.	<i>Viperina</i>	12	<i>Zarsa parella</i>	460
<i>Tetrabit</i>	293	<i>Virga aurea</i>	157	<i>Zinziber caminum</i>	731
<i>Tetrabit</i>	ibi.	<i>Virga pastoris</i>	602	<i>Zizania</i>	541
		<i>Viscus quercinus</i>	873	<i>Zuccomarin</i>	677

FINIS.

# THE ENGLISH TABLE,

conteyning the names and fyrnames of all

the Herbes, Trees, and Plants, of this present

Booke, or Herball.

<b>A</b>		<b>A</b>			
Acacia	796	Aristologia &c.	361	Beane tree	865
Ache	704	Arisaron	373	Garden Beanes	545
Aconit	494	Aron	372	Great Beanes	ibid.
Adders grasse	249	Arse smart	730	Kidney Beanes	547
Adders tongue	149	Artechock	604	Romaine Beanes	ibid.
Adder-wurt	27	wild Artechock	617	wild & black beanes	545
Aethiopia	136	Asarabacca	367	Dur Ladies Bedstraw	
Affodyl	749	Asclepias	365		622
Agrimonia	65	Athe tree &c.	875	Bech mast	886
Noble Agrimonia	ibid.	Athe	877	Beech tree	ibid.
Wild Agrimonia	94	Athes hore tree	819	Betes	634
Agnus castus	803	Asta foetida	347	Behen or Beenalbu	399
Ailweede	342	Auens	148	Bellflowers	191
Algod	647	Autumne bellflowers	193	Blew bellies	194
Alhakengie	514	Axeworte	563	Belton or Benton	347
Alkanet	11	Arach	ibid.	Bay berries	800
Blacke Aller	888	Sea Pygreene	410	Black berries	768
Aller tree or Alder	885	Aspa 74 B	711	Bramble berries	ibid.
Almonds or Almôd	828	Bachelers buttôs	493	March betil or pestil	591
Ambros	285	Bay or laurel tree	800	Betony or Betayne	331
Amelcorne	527	Balloch grasse	249	Paules Betony	31
Ammoniacum	353	Foales Balloche	ibid.	Water Betony	51
Amorous Apples	507	Hares Balloche	250	White Beete	634
Anicos or Anni	309	Balsampyte	282	Windweede	457
Anemone	495	Yellow wolfs bane &c.	496	Rough Windweed	460
Angelica	337	Banewort	ibid.	Birch tree	887
Anthyllis	17	The Barberie bushe or		Birds foote or fowle	
Anyle	308	tree	794	foote	566
Apple tree	817	Barberies	ibid.	Blacke berie bush	768
Apples of loue	507. 508	Barley and of all his		Bladder nut	859
Apples of Perowe	509	kinds	533	Blewbaw	180
Female balsam apple	511	Barons Mercury or		Blew bottel	ibid.
Prickle Apples	509	Phyllon	85	Blighted	543
Choyne Apples	ibid.	Base Brome	775	Blites and Blits	632
Hale balsam Apple	510	Cowc Basil	272	Blodwort	441
Blacke Archangell	290	Basil royall &c.	272	May Blossoms	199
Arbate tree	850	Crispe Baulme	277	Blod strange	106
Arbor Juda	867	Baulme	293	Wockweate	540
Argentine	607	Beanes	545	Welbenack or strange	
		Wocks Beanes	625	Uiolets	172
				Bombace	



# The Table.

Bombace	788	Camels strawe	589	Middle Chickeweede	60
Small Bombace	99	Cammoche	777	Choke ficch	772
Borage	15	Camomill	205	Chokeweed	ibid.
Borethorne	814	Stinking Camomil	208	Chyne oz Sweet	742
Bore tree	813	Common Camomil	207	Cicheling	550
Bopes Mercury	oz	Purple camomil	205.210	Wilde Ciches	551
Phillon	85	Yelow and white Ca-		Ciderage	730
Bake	464	momill	205	Cinquefoyle oz Sinke-	
Bamble	768	Wild Campeon	178	foyle 90 Cistus	764
Bookelyne	666	Spanish Canes	592	Citrons	819
Brome	772	Large & broad Comin	321	Citrulles	679
Brier bulh	760	Sugar Cane	592	Wilde Clarie	286
White and black Bzony		Canterbury belles	191	Smelling Clauer	577
444		Capers	789	Clauer gentle	ibid.
Buckthorne	104	Capifoile	454	Rough Clauer	578
Buckrammes	735	Carob tree	865	Garden oz fallet Cia-	
Bugle	146	Wilde Caroline	612	uer	571
Buglosse	10	Wild Carthamus	613	Creacle Clauer	577
Buglosse the lesser	13	Carrottes and of all his		Clary oz Cleare-eye	286
Ripers Buglosse	ibid.	kinde	692	Clematis altera	448
White bulbus violet	243	Wilde Carrot	324	Chuer	621
Bulbyne	743	Cataphilago	99	Cocow flowers	721
Bul foote	24	Caruway	311	Cockle	179
Bupleuros	584	Casseweede	88	Cockowes meate	579
Buprestis	628	Cassia fistula	866	Cocolas panter	768
Burned	543	Cassidonie	301	White Colewurts	638
Burnet	153	Casshes oz Caxes	710	Wilde Colewurts	641
Butchers brome	782	Catanance	585	Cypres Colewurts	638
Great Burre	18	Cattestaple	591	Coutry Colewurts	641
Great clote Burre	ibid.	Cedar & Cedze tree	896	Wynchied oz ruffed Cole	
Diche Burre	ibid.	Celandyne	36	638	
Dowse Burre	19	Centozie great and smal		Coliander	313
Butter Burre	25	376		Coloquintida	435
Butterflowers	493	Ceterach	475	Coltes foote	24
Bythwort	361	Chafeweed	98	Columbine	185
C		Chistel Chameleon	597	Comfrey & Coferie	161
L Ofed Cabbage	638	Charlock	715	Comin oz Cummin	312
Great round Cab-		Cheese running	622	Cone oz Pine apple	903
bage cole	ibid.	Cherries and of all his		Confounde	146
Calfes foote	372	kind and fruite	845	Great Conyza	41
Calfes snowte	201	Winter Cherries	514	Ballard Corinthes	793
Calamynte	280	Long Cherrie tree	848	Coznecrose	502
Rough Calaminte	ibid.	Cheruil & Cheruel	706	Coznecrowe wylde and	
Calachian violets	193	Wild Cheruel	709	great	180
Caltrop 601 Caltha	213	Toothpicke Cheruil	708	Coznell tree	848
Cameline	568	Chesnutt tree	852	Coziander	313

# The Table.

Coponations of Copna-	174	Date of Palme tree	861	Greene Endine	661
tions		Daucus of Candy	324	Wild Endine	649
Golden Cotula	208	Daphnes	189	White Endine with the	
White Cotula without		Blew flower deluce	217	hzo de leauex	649
lauoxie 207 Cottō	788	The smallest flower De-		Erysimon	726
Couch & couch gras	580	luce	220	Esula and Ezula	418
Cowslippes	135	white flower deluce	217	Euphorbium	356
Cowslip	137	Yellow flower deluce	225	Ewe or Yew tree	901
Yellow Cram	488	Deuils bit	122	Eyebright	46
Creame, or flower of		Dewberie or blackberie			
Cristall	129				
Cranes bil	541	768			
Cresses	719	Dictam, or Dictamnium		F At or flour of glas	129
Sciatica Cresse	727	of Candie	303	Fenberies	779
Water Cresse	721	Dill	307	Felwozte	384
Winter Cresses	722	Walfard or false Dictam		Fenel	305
Yellow water cresses	704	398 Dittany	728	Wild & great Fenel	ibid.
Crest-marine	665	Diuels bit	653	Dogge Fenell	208
Crompled lettis	659	Docks	644	Fenell Giant	305
Crosmoxt	624	Doder	464	Fenegreck	567
Yellow crow belles	242	Doggeberie tres	848	Ferne male & female	467
Crowe slope	178	Dogges Call	85	Stone ferne	475
Crowfoote	490	Dogges Camomill	208	Die ferne	470
Water or marrish crow-		Dogges Lækes	236	Petrie ferne	471
foote	491	Dogges Toth	231	Ferula	343
Heath Crowfoote	496	Doue foote	54	Feuerfew	23
White Crowfoot	117	Double tongue	784	Ficus Indica	627
Cromtoes	234	Dragon biting	717	figge tree	836
Wilde Cucumber	433	Water or Hartsche Dra-		Finger ferne	475
Cucumbers	675	gon	370	figwozt	36
Leaping Cucumber	433	Dragons and Dragon		Fistick Nuttes	858
Cudweed 99 Curagy	729	wurt, &c.	370	Water flagges	225
Currants	754	Drauick	543	Wilde flagges	ibid.
Cuscuta, &c.	464	Dubble leafe	252	Flaxe or Lyn	78
Cyues Ciuert	742	Ducks meate	117	Corne flag	222
Cytisus bush	860	Dunch downe	591	Code and wild flaxe	87
Cypres tree	899	Dwale	515	Fleabane	114
Cypres nuttes	ibid.	Dwarffe Palmetree	890	Fleawurt	ibid.
field Cypres	32			Flebane	41
Garden Cypres	34			Bloudy flewoxt	98
				flizwozt	129
D A Rodill	749	E Arthnuttes	566	floramoz	188
White Daffodil	238	Earth Chestnut	667	Dur ladies flower	236
Dandelion	655	Eglantine	760	floure Gentill	188
Darnell	541. 581	Water Elder	890	flour Costatmople	176
Danewoxt	441	Elder or Bour tree	440	flourie cole	638
		Elecampane	388	folefoote	24. 367
		Harilhe Elder	890	Forget me not	32
		Wild white Elleboz	404		
		Elme tree	880		



# The Table.

fore gloue	196	Goates Cullions	250	Hauer	582
foretaylor	625	Goldcuppes	493	Hawkeweede	653
framboys	769	Golden Appels	508	Hawthorne	812
franche	64	Gold floure	98. 213	heare bzeuble	768
fumeterre	28	Golden floure of Per-		heareons byll	54
Hedge fumeterre	29	rowe	215	heathmouse eare	96
Great furze	776	Golden flower	491	heath	787
Ground furze	777	Goldknoppes	493	heath bzeuble	768
fiueleaued grasse	90	Gofe foote	632	Blacke helleboz	407
		Golden Rodde	157	white helleboz	402
G Mangal	401	Goldknappe	492	hempe	80
Galbanum	352	Gofeneft	252	hempe tree or chaff tree	803
Gallowgraffe	80	Gofe-graffe	621	Yellow and white Hen-	
Garden wood	74	Gofefhare	ibid.	bane	519
Garden faggas	217	Good Henry	647	Hemlocke	521
Garlyke	735	Go to bed at noone	186	Hennes foote	29
Crow & wild Garlik ibi.		Gourde	681	Herbe Aloe	410
Garden Garlike	ibid.	Long Gourds	ibid.	Herbe Bennet	148
Beares Garlike	ibid.	Gofberries	791	Carpenters Herbe	146
Rufche Garlike	742	Black Gofberries	793	S. Christophers herbe	469
Garlike thlafpi	723	Beyondlea Gofebe. ibi.		Herbe grace	295
Gentian	384	Redde Gofeberies ibid.		Herbe Iue	32. 104
Ballinet Geranium	55	Grace of God	55	Judaical Herbe	293
Smal or dwarf Gen.	386	Sea Grape	128	Herbe Paris	493
Croefoote Geranium	55	wild Grape or vine	754	Herbe Robert	54
Germander	30	Gratia Dei	436	Herbe twopence	86
Water Germander	123	Grasse comforyng the		Lipers Herbe	13
wild Germander	124	eyes	583	Hermoadactil	425
water Gillofer	117	Chaeleaued Grasse	571	Hep tree	760
Yellow Gillofers	167	The grasse of Parnafus		Hindberie	769
Cafteel Gilloffer	169	587		Hirle	534
Stoche Gillofers ibid.		S. Johns grasse	71	Huluer	599
Rogues Gillofers	171	Square S. Johns gras		Hurt Sicke	180
Cloane Gillofers	174	73 Gremill	330	Huluer	815
Garden Gillofers ibid.		Gromel	ibid.	hyacinthe	234
Fethered Gillofers ibid.		Ground Dyne	32	Autumne hyacinthe	230
Cloane Gillofers ibid.		Groundfweel	657	Bush or tuft hiacynth ib.	
Marthe Gillofers	175	Gumme Dragagat	627	hygtaper	132
Cockow Gillofers ibid.				hyfope	256
Moche Gillofer	387	H Tres foote	578	Pepper hyfope	260
Gingidium	708	Harmall	298	Hockes	669
Stinking Glading	221	Harts eafe	166. 167	Small wild Hocke ibid.	
Cozne Gladin	222	Hartwurt	361	Hoke hcale	746
Right Gladin	ibid.	Hafkewurt	191	Holewurte	364
Ranke finking goat	633	Hafel or Fulberd tree	857	Holly	
Goates beard	48. 186	Hafelwozt	367		

# The Table.

Holly	815	Juy black and small	451	Lillie non Bulbus	232
Hollyhockes	669	Ground Juy	453	Lillie of Alexandria	233
Common Hockes	ibid.			White Water Lillie	222
Sea Holly	599	Water Kars	721	Limons	819
Holme	815	Prickled Kall	128	Linden tree	882
Sea Holme	599	Kæholme	782	Lily narcissus	241
Hollow rote	364	Knapweede	121	Kingwort	402
Small honesties	174	Kæhul	782	Lilue long	45
Honyfuckle	454	Knights milfoyle	159	Liverwort	479
Hoppe	466	Kynde	284	Stone Linewort	ibid.
Horehound and of all his		Knights water	Sen-	Lote tree	851
kind	290	greens	159	Loue in idleness	166
Horestrange	339	Knights worze	ibid.	Loufepowder	432
Marish oz water Hore-				Louage	335
hound	290	Ladies mantell	155	Lungwort	482
Horseflowze	182	Langdebeef	654	Lunarie	150
Horseheele	388	Lamplana	646	Lupines	551
Horsehoue	24	Larches claw	184	Lungwort	137
Horse tayle & sauegrasse		Larches spurte	ibid.	Lycopse	807
III		Laser	346	Lylie Conuall	199
Horse tongue	784	Laserpitium	ibid.	May Lplies	ibid.
Hounds tree	848	Lauender cotton	34	Lypconfancy	ibid.
Hound berie tree	ibid.	Lauender gentle	301	Lysimachia	82
Housleke	126	French Lauender	ibid.	Blew oz azured Lyma-	
I		Lauers, oz Leuers	225	chus	83
Icke by the hedge	737	Lauriel, oz Lowrpe	426	Thæ leaf Linewort	67
Iasmine	763	Laurus of Alexandria		M	
S. James worze	77	784		R	
S. Johns worze	71	French Leke, vnset		Rede Mace	591
Iberies	727	Leke	740	Madder	620
Wall Jerne	469. 470	Leke oz Leekes	ibid.	Male knot grasse	108
Josephs flowze	186	The headed oz knopped		Mallowes &c.	669
Narrowe bladed Ireos		Leke	ibid.	Dwarffe Mallow	ibid.
217		Mayden Leke	ibid.	Common cleyn & tawle	
Dwarffe Ireos	220	Rusche Leekes	742	Wilde Mallow	ibid.
Wilde Ireos	221	Wild & Coyne Leke	743	Marish Mallowe	671
Bulbus Ireos	224	Lentilles	561	White Mallow	ibid.
Iris	217	Leopards fote	587	Cut Mallowe	673
Yellow wild Iris	225	Lettis	659	Symons Mallow	ibid.
Italian fetch	564	Water Lentils	117	Merueyn Mallow	ibid.
Iuiub tree	843	Lofed, oz Cabbage Le-		The Symie oz Murren-	
Iung fraw hare	482	tuce 659 Letuce	ibid.	lage Mallow of Men-	
Iuniper berries	893	Wilde Letuce	661	nis	674
Iuniper tree	ibid.	Liblong	45	Male Mandrage	505
Iurape	541	White Lillie	226	Female Mandrage	ibid.
Juybindweede	458	Wild Lillie	230	White Mandrage	505
				Blacke Mandrage	506
				Mapple	



# The Table.

Maple	892	Petrie Mozell	ibid.	Romaine or Greek Pet-	
March	524	Moschata	54	tel	ibid.
Marierom, and of his		Mosse of the sea	482	Dead Nettell	144
kinde	265. 267	Motheworde	98	Blind Nettell & Arch-	
Bastard Marierom	268	Motherwort	145	angell	ibid.
Coast Marie	283	Stinking Motherwort		Nettle tree	851
Marische Marigold	36		633	Field Nigella	179
Marvgolds & ruds	181	Mothe Mulleyn	134	Garden Nigella	316
Wild Marvgold	212	House care	62.95	Wild Nigella	ibid.
Marische berries	779	House taylor	106	Woody Nighthshade	463
Marsticke	915	Mugworze	20	Nighthshade	512. 514. 517
Imperatozia Marster-		Pety Muguet	622	Nose blade	160
wort 341 Marerilion		Golden Muguet	624	Nutmeg and maces	855
121		Mulleyn	132	Water Ruts	619
Mathers	208	Mulberie tree	833		
Folish Mathes	ibid.	Musa or Mose tree	821	O Culi Chastti	286
Red Mathes	210	Mustarde	713	Oke tree	871
Mawdelein	282	White Mustarde	ibid.	Oke of Hierusalem, and	
Mayden Mercury	85	Mypagrum	568	Oke of Paradise	274
Maydenheare	478	Mit waste	475	Oleander	497
Medelwoete	48	Myntes &c.	276	Olue tree	862
Medewurte	ibid.	Morse Mynte and of all		One blade	199
Medick & yelow fitch	559	his kynde	277	One leafe	ibid.
Medow Shauuegras	108	Corne Mynte	280	One berrie	493
Medler tree	832	Wild Myntel	782	Onyon	739
Germanys Melilot	572	Myntell tree	798	Rush Onyons	742
The common and best				Wilde Onyon	743
knowne Melilot	574	Narcissus	238	White field Onyon	745
Melons	677	Rush Narcissus	239	Sea Onyon	746
Muske Melons	ibid.	Bastard Narcissus	242	Opopanax	344
Turkie Melons	ibid.	Yellow Narcissus	ibid.	Ozache	630
Mercury	85	Narcissus violet	243	Ozchis	249
Mew or Meon	390	Nauet	685	Bastard Ozchis	252
Mezerion	428. 430	The moyst or water		Orange	812
Middell Confound	146	Nauet	685	Organie	262
Middle Conifery	ibid.	Nauw gentle	ibid.	Organ	262
Milfoyle	160	Paris Nauwges	ibid.	Wild Organ	ibid.
Milkewurte	56	Neckewee	80	Goates Organ	270
Mill 534 Millet	ibid.	Needel Cheruil	709	Orobstrangler	772
Misseil & Misseito	873	Shepheards Peel	ibid.	Oryne	45
Miltwaft 475 Moly	86	White & yelow Penu-		Oschhanet	11
Bastard Moly	ibid.	phar	202	Osmond & waterma	469
Homozidica	510	Pepe & Cat Mint	280	Osmond Waldpate	471
Monyworze	86	Pelewurte	402	Small Osmonde	ibid.
Moneworze	150	Small Petel	142	Wilde Osmonde	ibid.
Mozell	512	Great comon Nettel	ibi.	Otes	539
				Ppp i	Pild

# The Table.

Wild Otes	ibid.	Branche Peason	ibid.	Cozonop Plantaine	104
Pour Otes	543	Great peason	ibid.	Water Plantaine	106
Wilde Otes	ibid.	Brode or flat Pease	550	Humme tree	840
Ote grasle	582	Ciche Peason	551	Whickly box	814
Ote rie	212	Shæpes tich Pease	ibid.	Whickmadam	126
Orelips	135	Pellitorie of the wall	57	Whicke timber tre	848
Ore toong	10, 15	Pellitorie of Spaine	341	Priest pintell	249, 372
Oxytriphylon	577	Bastard Pellitorie or		Primerofes	135
P		Vertram	396	Pumcrose perlesse	238
Padelion	155	Wild Pellitorie	397	Pumpant	802
Pagane or vplandish		Pellamoutayne	260	Punct ibid. Puncel	143
toong	784	Penny Kopall	262	Pylewort	36
Palma Christi	254, 412	Wild Penny Kopall	280	Pynches	174
Palme tre	813	Shæpe killing Penny		Pole rush	589
Panax	333	grasse	44	Polemonium	399
Pancea	166	Great Pennywort	ibid.	Poley, &c.	264
Panick	538	Mountaine Pennywort		Polyppdy	470
Petrie Panick	537	ibid.		Goldilocks Politricon	482
Parfely	696	Peonie male and female			
Garden Parfely	ibid.	391		Pomegranate	822
Hill Parfely	699	Pepons	677	Turkie Pompons	677
Mountaine Parfely	ibid.	Pepper	733	Pondweed	117
March, Smallache and		Pepperwort	728	Poze mens treacle	735
Marrih Parfely	699	Water Pepper	729	Popler or Popler	877
Stone Parfely	700	Water Pepperwort	ibid.	Poppie	499
Great Parfely or Alex-		Indian popper	731	Black & wild Poppie	ib.
ander	701	Calcutte Pepper	ibid.	Red Poppie	502
Wilde Parfely	702	Periploca	366	Horned Poppie	504
Shallade Parfely	704	Peruincle	38	Pudding grasle	262
Water Parfely	ibid.	Wiring or bushe	Pere-	Puliali mountaine	260
Bastarde Parfely	704	uincle	448	Pulioll royall	262
Parfenep	696	S. Peters wort	73	Purcelaine	662
Wilde Parfenep	ibid.	Petigree	782	Wilde Purcelaine	663
Madow Parfenep	609	Pety cotton	99	Garden & tame Purce-	
Cowe Parfenep	ibid.	Pulcorne	539	laine	662
Parietary	57	Great Pilosella	95	Purple	134
Partizan	82	Pimpernel	63	Purple beluet floure	188
Passe flower	210	Pimpinell	153	Red Purple lily	229
Red Patience	75	Pinkweedell	54		
Peach tree	827	Pine tre and of all his		Q	
Pearle plant	330	kind	904	Quince tree	824
Peare tree	830	Cockowpintell	372	Quickbeame	875
Common Peason	549	Pitch	905	Our Ladies quishio	587
Garden Peason	ibid.	Plane tre	883		
Wild Peason	ibid.	Plantaine	101	R	
		Sea Plantaine	ibid.	Radish	688
				Wild or water Radish	ibid.



# The Table.

Beil Rags	704	Rose Campton	177	tion	253
Ragwort	249	Wild rose Campton	178	Three leaved Satyrion	
Raisfort or mountain ra-		Rosemary	298	ibid.	
dish	690	Ribantist rosemary	317	Satyrion royall or noble	
Rampions	687	Rose Bay tree	497	254	
Ransons	734	Rosen that commeth out		Sawce Sumach	805
Rapes	683	of the pine and pitch		Savin tree	898
Coventree Rapes	194	trees	907	Common garde Hauo-	
Rape Crowfoote	492	Rosewort	295	ry	257
Long Rape	685	Rue of the garden	ibid.	Sommer Hauooy	ibid.
Wilde Rapes	687	Wilde Rue	297	Winter Hauooy	260
Small Raisons of Co-		Goates Rue	564	Sauce alone	737
rnith	754	Rue of the wall	476	Saxifrage	326
Raspis	769	Rushes	589	Golden & white Saxi-	
Raspis and Framboys		Bull rush or panier rush		frage	328
berries	ibid.	ibid		Scabious	120
Red Battell	595	Rush candle	ibid.	Scabwort	388
Ray	541	What or fraile Rush	ibid.	Scaleferne	475
Red Ray	581	wilde Rush	780	Scammony	461
Pole Reede	592	Ry	531	Scordion	123
Cane Reede	ibid.			Scorpion wort	70
Indian Reede	ibid.	Saffron	244	Scorpion	ibid.
Sugar Reede	ibid.	Ballard Saffron	39	Scorpioides	ibid.
Reede grasle	594	Heade and wilde Saff-		Sea cawle	459
Rest harrow	777	fron	425	Our Ladies Seale or	
Reubarbe or Rhabarba		wilde bestard Saffron		Signet	447
378		613		Stens 842	Sebe-
Ballard Reubarbe	50	Sagapenum	351	146 Senny	713
Rhamnus	809	Sageand of his commo		White Senny	ibid.
Blacke Ribes	793	sage	285	Sene	437
Common Ribes	ibid.	Sage of Jerusalem	137	Sengreene	126
Right Scolopendra	475	Wood & wild Sage	285	Setfoile	91
Rise	533	Saligot	618	Serpents tong	129
Rheyn berries	810	Salomons seale	113	Seseli	321
Garden or tame & gentle		Salt wort	126	Seseli of Candy	322
Rockat	717	Sampier	665	Setwal, or Spdwal	394
Rockat	ibid.	Sanamunda	148	Sharcwurt	42
Water Rose	202	Sanicle or Sanikel	154	Shepherds purse	88
Rose tree	497	Great Sanicle	155	Single leaf	199
Rose	759	Sarapias stones	250	Shirwit rotes	696
Cinet Rose	ibid.	Sarcocoll	358	Sairwort	ibid.
Wilde Rose	ibid.	Saralins Comfrey	156	Sleeping nightshade	517
White Roses	ibid.	Saralins confound	ibid	Shlo tree	841
Muske Roses	ibid.	Satyrion	253	Garden Smulax	547
Damafke Roses	ibid.	Ballard Satyrion	ibid.	Smyzium	705
Rose of Province	ibid.	Red and Syrian Saty-		Cat Sloes & Snags	841
		ppp 2		Snake-	

# The Table.

Snakeweede	27	Eunuch	Standergrasse	Globe Chiftel	606
Snaphragon	201		252	Cotton Chiftel	ibid.
Soldanella	459	Standergrasse	249, 253	Ote Chiftel	ibid.
Sowbread	381	Stannewort	88	White cotton Chiftel	ibid.
Sonnedew	482	Starre of Hierusalem	186	Wild white Chiftel	ibid.
Sophia	120, 129	Golden Stechados	98	Siluer Chiftel	ibid.
Sopewort	387	Starrewurt	42	Carlne Chiftel	611
Sorbe apple tree	849	Stichwurt	583	Blessed Chiftel	613
Sorzrel	644	Stone-breake	328	Wild Chiftels	617
Great Sorzrell	ibid.	Great Stone croppe	126	Cow Chiftell	ibid.
Sheepes Sorzrell	ibid.	Stone hore	126	Rough milke Chiftell	651
Small Sorzrell	ibid.	Storks byll	54	The tender or soft milke	ibid.
Water Sorzrell	ibid.	Strangleweede	772	Chiftell	ibid.
Horle Sorzrell	ibid.	Strangle tare	ibid.	Chlasp	724
Souldiers perrow	159	Strawberietree	850	Candy Chlasp	725
Southzenwood	2	Strawberie or Straw-		Bucke Chorne	810
Femal Southzenwood ib.		berie plant	93	Chorne brome	776
Great Southzenwood ib.		Loufe strife	82	White Chorne	812
Small Southzenwood ib.		Stubwurt	579	Chorne grape	791
Sowfenill	339	Garden Succorie	649	Chorne boxe	814
Sowthiftel	651	Gumme Succorie	655	Blacke Chorne	841
Spanish brome	774	Yellow Succorie	649	Chorow wake	151
Spanish or canary seede	537	Sulpherwurt	339	Chorow leafe	ibid.
Spearewurt	394	Sumac	781	Chotewurt	191
Single Spelt	530	Sumach	805	Spurge time	421
Spelt or Scia	526	Coziers Sumack	ibid.	Dogs Tongue	14
Sperage	547, 711	Leather Sumach	ibid.	Hounds Tongue	ibid.
Sperhawke herbe	653	Meate Sumach	ibid.	Sheepes Tongue	11
Sperwort	496	Indian Sunne	215	Stone hartes Tongue	472
Spier	592	Swallowwurt	36, 365	Tongue herbe	784
Spike & Lauender	300	Swinescressis	104	Tongue wort	ibid.
Spinache	642	Sycamore tree	835	Tongue blade	ibid.
Woad or large Spiene-				Tongue Laurel	ibid.
wort	473	T Anle	22	Corches	132
Wild or rough Spiene-		Wild Canle	94	Water Corch	591
wort	474	Camarisk	785	Cozmentil	91
Spoonewort	130	Cares	556	Coznesol	68
Spourgewort	221	Carragon	718	Cowne Cresses	719
Spourge and of all his		Fullers Teasell	602	Cowne kars	ibid.
kinde	415	Cetterwurt	36	Wale Crefoyl	578
Spurrie	64	Hundred headed Chi-		Sea Crefoyl	56
Squilla	746	del	599	Common Crefoyl	570
Squinant	590	Starre Chiftel	601	Medow Crefoyl	ibid.
Stachis	290	Card Chiftell	602		
Standelwort	249	Our ladies Chiftel	605		

Sweet



# The Table.

Sweet Trefoyl 571	Bitter Tetch 57	Worme grasse 126
wilde yellowe Trefoyl 572	Wale 57	Wormwood 6
Horned Trefoyl 576	Wale of flat Veruayne 139	Sea Wormwood ibid.
Spanish Trefoyl ibid.	Wilde Tetch 557	Laender Wormwood 7
Stinking Trefoyl 577	Wilde Winde 458	Narrow leaved Wormwood ibid.
Pitche Trefoyl ibid.	Wyers weede 76	Wulley 132
The right Trefoyl ibid.	Wye weede 298	Wrounewurt 51
Tree Trefoyl 860	Windweede 458	S. Peters wurt ibid.
Tree Tithymall 418	Wetch 576	Wydomayle 428
Tulpia, or Tulipa 241	Wheate and of all his kinde 524. 526	Wancrupt 407
Helues Turbith tap 423	Cow wheate 182	Wenus bath 602
Scrapios Turbith 422	Ore wheate ibid.	Wemis heare 476
Turkish corne 536	Cyphe wheate 528	Wernus 754
Turkie Gillofers 197	Bearded wheate 527	Wernus 139
Turneps 683	Spelt wheate 529	Wiolets 164
Tusfan 74	Indian wheate 536	March Violet ibid.
Tusfan 74	White rote 113	Garceler Wiolets 169
Wayblade 252	Whitemurt 23	Damaske Wiolets 171
Cyme 258	Whitten tree 890	Marianes Wiolets 194
Running Cyme 261	Whorts 779	Cheoplyastus white 243
Wild Cyme 260	Whortel berries ibid.	wilde Wine 447
Cymbra ibid.	Whyn 777	Wincetoricum 365
Wheat Wilde Wale 394	Pety Whyn ibid.	Wiozne 448
Wall Barley 581	The common Whyn 776	The garden 752
Wall flowers 167	Wilde yellow lotus 572	Wine of grape 752
Walnut, and Walsh nut 853	Sweete Williams 175	Smal wild Wetchings 558
Walwort 441	Wilde Williams ibid.	Winfanerie Camomill 208
The lesser Watercresse 721	Willow herbe 82	Wranke Urine 603
Waterferne 469	Withywinde 457	Douche branch Urine 609
Water spike 117	Withy or Willow 869	Y 160
Wartwurt 415. 420	Woodbine 454	
Way Bennet 581	Woodrose, or Woodrose 623	
	Woodsozel 579	
	Woodwaxen 775	
	Wolfses clawe 482	

F I N I S.

A TABLE, WHEREIN IS  
CONTAINED THE NATVRE,  
vertue, and dangers of all the Herbs,  
Trees, and Plants, of the which are  
*spoken in this present booke,*  
or Herball.

- A
- T**O draw away the *A*fterbirth, *vide* Secondine.  
To draw downe the Afterbirth, *vide* dead Child.  
For the *A*gue, 3, h. 2x, c. 67, d. 127, g. 147, b. 165, b. 175, a. 189, a. 209, d. 345, a. 379, a.  
For hoate Agues or Feuers, 114, a. 150, b. 165, a. 166, h. 203, d. 379, d. 461, a. 649, c. 663, d. 762, a. 780, a. d. 793, a. 795, a. 817, a. 820, a. 823, a.  
For the tertian Ague, 16, c. 67, a. 69, c. 72, b. 91, c. 102, c. 109, c. 140, l. 479, a. 577, d.  
For long cold Agues or feuers, 326, d. 342, b.  
Against old Agues, 464, b. 913, k.  
To engender or cause Agues or Feuers, 462, c. 846, a.  
To quench the thirst of hoat Agues, 793, b.  
To driue away shaking and shiverings of Agues, 345, a. 349, o. 351, c. 362, c. 455, c. 714, f. 733, c.  
For *S*. *A*ntomes fire, or wild fire, 24, c. 25, a. 44, a. 58, a. 109, g. 114, e. 127, c. 159, c. 227, g. 245, d. 314, f. 368, f. 412, e. 479, c. 500, d. g. 512, a. 515, a. 562, i. 617, b. 631, d. 650, e. 660, d. 664, h. 682, g. 736, n. 762, c. 770, b. 792, b. 796, b. 900, h. 914, c.  
To restore and cause good *A*ppetite, 342, c. 554, g. 579, a. 664, m. 687, a. 691, b. 696, a. 697, a. 707, a. 713, a. 733, a. 739, a. 790, h. 792, c. 795, a. 820, c. 856, g. 863, f.  
For the *A*poplexie, 199, a. 326, d. 351, a. 435, b. 444, c.  
To bring their speech again to them that are taken with the Apoplexie, 227, f. 357, d. 828, g. 874, c.  
For the falling downe of the *A*rsegitte, 42, b. 168, b.  
Against euill infected *A*pples, 295, b. 327, c. 337, a. 342, a. 387, b. 820, a. 837, h. 894, d.
- B
- B**ee do growe speedily, 3, c.  
To keepe *B*ees together, and to cause other Bees to come in company, 293, b.  
To kill Bees and Wasps, 317, d.  
To lose or purge the *B*elly very gently, 382, e. 408, b. 466, c. 504, b. 545, a. 547, a. 555, b. 561, a. 568, i. 641, i. 645, a. 676, b. 682, e. 747, c. 750, e. 753, e. 817, b. 827, c. 835, a. 836, a. d. 841, a. 846, a. b. 910, a.  
To open the *B*elly mightily, and purge grosse steames, 435, a. 444, a. 506, a. 635, a. 811, a.  
To open and lose the *B*elly, 39, b. 50, a. 86, a. 165, h. 189, b. 269, b. 270, a. 331, g. 339, a. 354, a. 410, a. 412, a. 418, a. 437, a. 440, a. 445, o. 458, a. 630, a. 632, a. 639, a. 640, b. 660, c. 670, a. 682, c. 712, a. 762, a. 825, d. 827, b. 833, b. 834, f. 866, a. 880, d. 890, a. 912, a. 914, c.  
To cause blastings and paine in the *B*elly, 684, a.  
To stop the fluxe of the *B*elly, 90, b. 92, b. 101, b. 109, d. 111, a. 127, a. 225, a. 234, a. 250, d. 267, c. 270, a. 308, b. 349, n. 392, b. 402, f. 433, a. 477, c. 500, c. 540, c. 545, b. 559, a.



*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

- 559, a. 566, a. b. 578, a. 581, a. 663, c.  
 672, a. h. 673, a. 682, h. 705, a. 766, c.  
 768, f. 791, a. 806, c. 812, a. 829, a. 832, a. 833, a. 841, d. e. 851, b. 852, a. 865, b. 900, b. 915, a.
- For the windinesse and blastings of the Belly, 8, d. 80, a. 342, c. 421, b. 733, b. 855, b.
- For the griping paines of the Belly, 41, b. 78, f. 140, b. 261, b. 265, a. 278, d. m. 282, a. 296, b. 297, f. 308, a. 310, a. 312, a. 319, a. 321, a. 324, b. 326, c. 336, d. 339, a. 345, a. 365, a. 377, a. 379, a. 392, a. 442, d. 470, a. 538, a. 581, a. 599, b. 615, b. 664, n. 689, i. 696, c. 700, b. 746, b. 825, j. 855, b. 894, a.
- Tokil and spoile wild and tame **Beastes**, as Kyen, Swine, Wolues, and Dogs, &c. 488, d. a. 492, a. 494, a. b. 497, a. 498, b.
- To drie away al venemous Beasts, 3, c. 8, f.
- Against greuous **Beatings**, *vide Falles*.
- To preferue **Bier** from sowing, 21, c.
- The inward scruineffe or hurt of the **Bladder**, 345, a.
- The exulceration or rawnesse of the **Bladder**, 676, b. 843, b. 900, f.
- Hurtfull to the **Bladder**, 292, i.
- The inward scabbes of the **Bladder**, 666, a. 798, b. 808, d.
- For the paine or stoppings of the **Bladder**, 18, a. 22, d. 47, a. 88, b. 102, d. 111, b. 123, a. 156, b. 203, b. e. 206, c. 301, a. 326, a. 339, b. 390, a. 398, a. 464, a. 513, b. 514, b. 593, d. 627, b. 670, b. 706, c. 709, b. 721, a. 753, f. 762, e. 856, d.
- To coole hoate **Blood**, 663, a. 780, d. 793, a.
- To stop all issues of **Blood**, 49, a. 101, b. 109, a. 127, a. 153, a. 225, a. 314, b. 380, c. 520, c. 581, a. 596, a. 612, f. 623, b. 663, c. 672, h. 741, h. 755, b. 762, f. 766, a. c. 768, c. 769, f. 786, h. 791, a. 798, a. 806, a. 823, g. 825, a. 841, e. 853, d. 870, a. 871, a. 872, j. 899, a. 916, a. b.
- To stanch the **Blood** of greene woundes, 55, c. 75, a. 83, c. 90, b. 145, a. 153, c. 159, d. 161, c.
- To stop the **Blood** of all woundes, 285, d. 411, d. 479, b. 483, d. 566, d. 581, b. 588, c.
- 622, c. b. 823, c. 848, b. 871, b. 900, g.
- To purge **Blood** from all corrupt humors, 466, a. c.
- For the inflammation of **Blood**, 479, a. 780, d. 823, a.
- To engeder grose **Blood** & humors, 554, g.
- To engender grose and melancholike **Blood**, 640, f. 741, a.
- To engender euill **Blood**, 735, a. 837, c. 841, a. 861, a.
- Against the **Bloody fluxe**, 27, a. 38, a. 65, c. 83, a. 89, a. 90, b. 92, b. 94, a. 99, a. 101, b. 109, a. d. 111, a. 114, b. 118, b. 123, c. 127, a. 129, a. 132, a. 153, a. 161, a. 203, a. 225, a. 234, b. 282, a. 285, c. 379, a. 380, f. 400, a. 538, a. 561, b. 645, c. 753, a. h. 793, c. 806, b. c. 814, a. 823, b. 833, a. 848, a. 851, a. 853, d. 856, c. 863, d. 872, g. 904, a. 912, f. 914, a. 915, a. b.
- Against the **spetting of Blood** or corrupt matter, 19, c. 38, a. 89, a. 92, b. 109, a. 133, f. 153, a. 154, b. 162, a. 261, d. 278, c. 284, d. 291, a. b. 331, f. 377, a. 411, c. 477, c. 483, c. 525, f. 526, a. 606, a. 663, c. 668, b. 753, a. 786, f. 798, a. 814, a. 825, a. 829, c. 852, b. 870, a. 871, a. 899, a. 912, f. 914, a. 915, a. b.
- To stop the **pissing of Blood**, 65, b. 89, a. 92, b. 101, b. 105, a. 109, a. 153, a. 159, a. 483, c. 619, f. 798, a. 870, a. 871, a. 915, a.
- Cause to **pisse Blood**, 555, g.
- Bodily lust**, *vide* **Fleishly desire**.
- To strengthen the **Body**, 250, a. 253, a.
- Obstructions** & stoppings of the **body**, 30, a.
- To dissolue clottie or congealed **blood** in the **Body**, 33, f. 94, b. 122, b. 146, a. 148, a. 258, a. 265, c. 281, c. 286, a. 296, f. 310, d. 342, d. 348, c. 385, c. 423, c. 445, c. 447, b. 620, c. 729, a. 837, g.
- Against **windinesse** or **ventositie** of the **Body**, 316, a. 804, b.
- Hurtfull to the **Body**, 404, i. 462, e.
- Botches**, *vide* **impostemes**.
- To strengthen the **Bowels**, 94, d. 281, c. 588, a. 891, a.
- Inflammations** and hoate exulcerations of the **Bowels** or **entrailes**, 114, a. 148, c.

*A Table of the Nature,*

- 570, a. 664, g.  
**To dissolue windinesse and blastings of the Bowels,** 804, b. 894, a.  
**Good to purge & mundifie the Braines,** 37, g. 26, g. h. 266, f. 269, f. 327, f. 345, b. 351, a. 354, a. 358, a. 382, h. 427, b. 433, b. 444, a. 452, d. 635, b. 639, c. 733, d. 739, g.  
**To comfort the Braines,** 272, a. 299, b. 300, b. 302, d. 317, f. 432, d. 764, c. 916, d.  
**To dry the Braines,** 916, d.  
**To warme and dry the Braines,** 282, b. 396, a. 531, c. 764, c.  
**Slyme fleame from the Braines,** 397, a. 403, c.  
**Troubleth the Braines,** 114, a.  
**Impossibles of the Braine,** 918, c.  
**To cleanse the Breast,** 79, g. 121, a. 123, d. 137, a. 142, a. 148, b. 162, c. 218, d. 258, a. 262, b. 291, a. 308, c. 345, c. 348, f. 351, c. 354, b. 387, a. 389, b. 444, a. 555, a. 567, b. 615, d. 689, g. 695, a. 710, c. 719, d. 726, a. 741, d. 808, f. 821, b. 858, b. 905, d. 908, a. 912, b. 914, d.  
**Obstruction or stopping of the Breast,** 3, a. 39, a. 256, a. 275, a. 301, b. 312, b. 354, a. 358, a. 423, a. 597, b. 713, a. 808, b. 843, a. 908, a.  
**The exulcerations or swellings of womens Breasts or pappes,** 525, i. 526, c. 555, c. 678, k. 753, k. 762, d.  
**To dry vp womens Breasts,** 368, f.  
**For impostumes of the Breast,** 25, b. 121, a. 366, b. 511, c. 726, c. 750, c. 753, b. 843, a.  
**For old and cold diseases of the Breast,** 319, b. 478, i.  
**Against great paines vpon the Breast,** 520, c.  
**To cure vnnaturall swellings of womens Breasts,** 852, c.  
**To keepe maydens Breasts small,** 522, a.  
**To heale the hardnes of womens Breasts,** 33, d. 278, g.  
**Hurtfull for them that are short vpon the Breast,** 854, b.  
**For the shortnesse of Breath,** 3, a. 25, b. 142, a. 169, a. 218, d. 256, a. 258, a. 271, c. 281, c. 296, h. 316, a. 321, a. 339, a. 345, c. 351, c. 352, a. 354, a. 362, c. 367, a. 370, a. 377, a. 423, a. 433, a. 444, c. 477, a. 619, d. 706, a. 713, b. 726, a. 746, d. 829, b. 837, f. 858, b. 910, a. 912, c.  
**Against paine in fetching of Breath,** 39, a. 808, b. 858, b.  
**Cause to haue a good sweete Breath,** 348, a. 855, a. 916, d.  
**To amend the stinking Breath,** 820, e.  
**For such as are Bpoken,** 609, a.  
**Against scalding or Burning with fire or water,** 11, a. 19, g. 72, d. 73, b. 133, k. 130, c. 227, g. 452, b. g. 591, a. 609, b. 622, a. 635, f. 660, d. 672, g. 682, g. 750, k. 802, c. 834, c. 839, z. 884, b. 904, b.  
**For them that are Bursten or brused inwardly,** 380, c. 469, a. 620, c.  
**For all Burstings,** 96, a. 111, b. 123, b. 150, a. 162, c. 252, a. 267, a. 376, a. 511, h. 593, e. 611, b. 625, b. 695, b. 750, b. 900, c.  
**For Burstings of yong children,** 114, d. 118, d. 151, b. 154, c. 340, i.  

C.

**To heale Cankers,** 52, b. 103, f. 143, g. 371, f. 552, c. 726, c.  
**To prouoke Carnall Copulation, and hinder the enticements against it,** 3, i. Carnall Copulation, vide fleshy desire.  
**To dry vp Catharres or Reume,** 846, b.  
**For falling downe of Catharres or humours,** 101, a. 500, b. 520, c. 612, f. 841, b. 842, b.  
**For pestilent Carbuncles, sores, or botches,** 121, i. 165, f. 823, h. 900, h.  
**Hurtfull to all Cattrell,** 889, a.  
**For such as are sicke with eating of Champions, or Todeftools,** 8, c. 29, c.  
**For to deliuer the dead Child,** 33, f. 41, a. 181, b.



*Vertue, and Dangers.*

**D**

- 181, b. 205, a. 258, a. 262, a. 267, b. 291, d.  
292, h. 295, f. 300, a. 303, a. 322, b. 324, a.  
326, b. 334, b. 339, b. 345, g. 348, h. 351, f.  
352, c. 354, c. 361, b. 377, b. 382, d. 403, e.  
408, c. 433, c. 445, f. 461, d. 506, b. 554, c.  
706, c. 710, a. 719, b. 766, c. 898, a.
- To engender male Children, 86, d. 250, c.  
583, a.
- To engender female Children, 86, d. 250, c.
- For Children troubled with the Crampe,  
or drawing awry of any member, 606, c.
- To dye or colour Clothes yellow, 811, b.
- To dye or colour Clothes greene, 76, a.
- To dye or colour Clothes blacke, 885, a.
- For the Cholericke humours, 8, b. 29, b. 92,  
c. 114, a. 278, b. 437, a. 863, a. 866, a.  
910, a.
- For Cholericke inflammations, 24, c. 57, a.  
245, d. 278, b.
- For the Colicke, 39, a. 148, c. 205, b. 209, b.  
278, d. 224, b. 326, c. 412, b. 423, a. 435, b.  
470, a. 511, b. 816, a.
- To take away the good Colour, and  
bring palenesse, 310, e. 312, f.
- To take away euill Colour, 552, a. 555, b.
- For such as fall into Consumption, 250,  
a. 801, b. 905, b. 912, f.
- For the Cough, 30, a. 39, a. 101, a. 165, b.  
170, a. 271, c. 285, c. 296, h. 312, b. 331, a.  
339, c. 348, f. 352, a. 389, b. 401, b. 455, b.  
477, a. 500, b. 520, c. 526, b. 639, h. 672, b.  
697, d. 750, b. 753, f. 767, i. 829, b. 837, f.  
842, b. 846, c.
- Against the old Cough, 31, c. 58, e. 79, g.  
87, a. 121, a. 123, d. 132, b. 218, d. 256, a.  
258, a. 291, a. 309, c. 321, a. 324, b. 345, c.  
358, a. 370, a. 445, e. 689, g. 705, a. 726,  
a. 741, d. 746, d. 808, b. 852, b. 905, d.  
912, c.
- For the Coynes which be on the toes  
or feete, 227, e. 350, e. 870, d.
- For the Crampe, or drawing together of  
finewes, 262, c. 267, a. 326, d. 331, b. 340, f.  
345, b. 349, i. 351, b. 352, a. 357, a. 367, a.  
371, a. 379, a. 511, d. 609, a. 611, b. 664, n.  
672, a. 701, b. 714, h. 750, k. 801, d.
- Against Deafenesse, 453, a. 615, a. 639,  
f. 801, c. 838, o. 897, c.
- To bring and cause Deafenesse, 593, f.
- For the Disenteria, or dangerous fluxe  
also called, 452, b.
- To make good Digestion of meate, 311,  
a. 314, a. 226, c. 351, h. 326, c. 342, c.  
385, b. 389, d. 655, c. 696, a. 713, a. 717,  
b. 731, a. 733, a. 820, e. 856, g.
- Against the bytings of mad Dogges, 19,  
c. 102, f. 143, g. 278, h. 291, g. 295, d.  
306, f. 338, d. 342, c. 349, p. 365, a. 477,  
d. 524, a. 555, d. 672, g. 676, c. 735, c.  
829, g. 838, x. 854, d.
- To keepe a man from Dreaming, and  
starting, 309, i. 663, c.
- Good for melancholike Dreames, 707, c.
- To cause heauie Dreames, 547, b. 741, a.  
742, i.
- To keepe a man from Drunkenesse  
that day, 8, c. 245, a. 799, f. 829, c.
- To cure Drunkenesse, 640, m.
- To cause Drunkenesse, 182, a. 286, b.
- Against Droppisie, vide Stranguria.
- To helpe the Dropsie, 8, h. 30, a. 39, a.  
44, b. 86, a. 107, a. 156, b. 208, a. 264,  
a. 296, i. 306, b. 331, c. 345, d. 349, k.  
367, c. 401, a. 402, a. 408, g. 412, c. 416,  
a. 422, a. 427, a. 433, a. 440, c. 441, c.  
447, a. 459, a. 517, a. 523, d. 597, b.  
623, c. 726, f. 714, k. 736, g. 746, b. 772,  
a. 802, g. 838, n. 875, b. 891, a.
- To slake the belly of such as haue the  
Dropsie, 878, h.
- To make wiues or maydens Dugges  
hard, 155, b.
- For them that are heauie and Dull, 155,  
b. 707, c.

**E**

For payne into the Eares, 58, d. 60, c.  
80, c. 96, c. 102, h. 109, e. 114, c. 245,  
d. 269, g. 278, i. 296, l. 340, h. 371, e.  
408, c. 424, i. 466, d. 500, f. 513, e. 520,  
a. 574, d. 615, h. 622, b. 635, c. 645, h. 682, f.  
739, f.

*A Table of the Nature,*

739, f. 762, c. 766, g. 837, l. 878, b.  
 Impostumes behind the Eares, 143, g. 513,  
 c. 645, i. 672, d. 726, c.  
 Impostumes in the Eares, 78, a. 102, k. 309,  
 l. 353, k. 452, e. 513, c. d. 651, c. 750, g.  
 Good for running Eares, 114, c. 452, e. 799,  
 e. 806, b. 815, c. 863, c. 914, f.  
 For wormes in the Eares, 114, e. 306, i. 790,  
 g. 897, c.  
 To cleanse stopping into the Eares, 291, c.  
 739, f.  
 For singing or humming of the Eares, 453,  
 a. 466, d. 635, c. 639, f. 714, h. 739, f. 801, c.  
 838, o. 897, c.  
 Inflammations or rednesse of the Eyes,  
 3, f. 42, b. 60, a. 63, d. 96, d. 102, h. 127, c. 165,  
 f. 181, c. 190, c. 200, c. 368, f. 385, c. 412, c.  
 513, d. 520, a. 615, h. 650, d. 664, h. 678, b.  
 682, d. 697, c. 762, c. 787, a. 796, c.  
 Dimnesse of the Eies, 8, g. 168, c. 273, c. 288,  
 a. 298, b. 319, d. 327, i. 351, i. 358, c. 377, k.  
 411, g. 588, d. 619, c. 661, d.  
 For blood-shotten or black spotted Eyes,  
 8, g. 37, a. 168, e. 317, c. 320, i. 351, i. 358, c.  
 371, d.  
 For the painefull bleared Eyes, 8, g. 259, d.  
 520, a. 658, d. 762, c. 823, i.  
 To driue away hawe or pearle from the  
 Eyes, 30, d. 297, v. 349, q. 382, g. 491, b.  
 571, b. 575, g. 739, c. 897, b.  
 Against fistulas or vlcers in the corners of  
 the Eyes, 62, a. 206, g. 411, g. 543, a. 562, i.  
 574, a. 770, b. 815, d.  
 To preserve Eyes from flowing downe of  
 humours, 245, c. 273, c. 513, d. 520, a. c.  
 525, n. 678, b. 841, b.  
 To take away roughnesse of the Eye-  
 browes, 714, i.  
 Hurtfull for the Eyes and sight, 736, r. 739,  
 m. 741, i. 864, g.  
 For the paine of the Eyes, 762, c. 787, a.  
 To stop the running and watering of the  
 Eyes, 884, d.  
 To sharpen and quicken the Eyesight, 29,  
 a. d. 37, a. 46, a. 78, c. 96, d. 288, a. 291, c.  
 296, k. 297, v. 298, b. 319, d. 336, g. 346, k.

349, q. 351, i. 354, e. 382, g. 403, f. 588, d.  
 653, b. 661, d. 687, c. 714, i. 733, g. 739, c.  
 750, f. 815, d. 897, b.  
 For Enchantments or witching, 119, c.  
 133, l. 587, b. 810, c.  
 For Epilepie, vide Falling sicknesse.

F

For the rednesse of the Face, 52, c. 93, c.  
 To take away spots and lentils, and  
 cleanse the Face, skinnie, or the bodie,  
 78, c. 95, d. 113, b. 130, b. 203, f. 219, i. 239, c.  
 296, o. 317, h. 327, g. 336, g. 353, h. 357, e.  
 379, c. 382, i. 385, d. 423, d. 447, b. 455, d.  
 524, d. 540, b. 554, d. 646, b. 672, i. 678, c.  
 690, n. 714, l. 717, d. 721, b. 731, b. 773, h.  
 829, h. 880, c. 898, b.  
 To beautifie the Face and skinnie, 678, c.  
 684, g. 687, b. 880, e.  
 To cause diuers spots, freckles, pimples, to  
 arise in the Face, 631, c.  
 For the falling euyl, 778, b. 846, f. 874, c.  
 912, d.  
 For such as are Fallen aloft, and are bru-  
 sed or beaten, 286, a. 342, d. 345, a. 385, c.  
 463, b. 620, c. 790, b. 837, g. 878, d. 894, b.  
 912, c.  
 Against grieuous Falles, 380, c. 469, a.  
 For such as are faint and Fallen in sound,  
 273, d.  
 For the ffeuer, vide Ague.  
 Quartaine Feuer, 16, c. vide Ague, 69, c. 72,  
 b. 91, e. 102, c. 349, o. 470, a. 475, a. 578, d.  
 603, b. 615, c.  
 Cornes on the feet & hands, 227, c. 350, t.  
 Chaps or riftes of the Feete, 747, h. 914, c.  
 To kill fische, 417, c.  
 To cure the fistulas, 91, f. 102, f. 159, d.  
 250, c. 374, a. 378, m. 403, c. 417, d. 543, a.  
 908, f.  
 For them that are flegmatique, 358, a.  
 To driue away flics, 8, i. 41, g. 114, f. 263, n.  
 To take away old nature, fleshy desire,  
 or carnall copulation of Venus, 203, c.  
 250, b. 663, c. 693, b. 804, a. 870, c.  
 To prouoke Fleshly desire, or Venus, 222, c.



# Vertue, and Dangers.

245, a. 250, a. 253, a. 286, a. 288, c. 307, f.  
 308, c. 604, b. 605, c. 717, b. 876, g. 914, b.  
 To take away superfluous proude Fleish,  
 872, k.  
 To driue away *flyes*, 8, i. 83, d. 317, d.  
 403, g.  
 For to prouoke and bring downe the nat-  
 urall *flowers* of women, 3, a. 33, b. 41,  
 a. 71, a. 111, a. 123, a. 240, d. 143, k. 167, a.  
 170, b. 181, a. 205, a. 218, c. 227, b. 258, a.  
 260, a. 261, a. 264, a. 265, b. 267, b. 275, b.  
 281, d. 286, a. 291, d. 295, a. 298, a. 300, a.  
 303, a. 316, a. 319, a. 322, b. 323, a. 324, a.  
 326, b. 331, c. 334, a. 335, b. c. 339, b. 345, g.  
 349, l. 351, f. 352, c. 361, b. 367, d. 377, b. i.  
 382, d. 389, a. 392, a. 394, a. 398, a. 401,  
 a. 403, d. 408, c. 433, c. 445, f. 461, d.  
 554, c. 577, a. 600, c. 615, b. 620, a. 639, g.  
 640, i. 665, a. 668, c. 689, k. 693, d. 699, a.  
 701, a. 706, c. 714, f. 719, b. 736, p. 739, h.  
 741, c. 750, a. 753, b. 784, d. 790, c. 804, d.  
 851, a. 897, f. 898, a.  
 To stop the inordinate or overmuch flo-  
 wing of womens *Flowers* or *termes*,  
 27, b. 38, a. 83, b. 92, b. 93, a. 94, a. 101, b.  
 109, d. e. 112, d. 127, c. 153, a. 161, b. 204, h.  
 273, c. 313, d. 314, b. 392, d. 402, f. 424, a.  
 483, a. c. 500, c. 513, c. 520, c. 561, b. 566, c.  
 581, a. 590, a. 596, a. 612, f. 645, k. 753, i. 762  
 f. 766, c. 768, c. 777, a. 786, c. f. 795, b. 796,  
 2798, a. 799, g. 806, a. c. 812, a. 814, b. 825,  
 c. 863, d. 870, a. 872, i. 891, f. 914, a.  
 Good for the white *Floud* or *Flowers* of  
 women, 94, a. 204, h. 570, a. 762, f. 806, c.  
 To purge *Melancholy Fleumes*, 23, a.  
 437, a. 477, a. 504, b.  
 To type *Fleumes*, 259, f. 327, f. 389, b. 444, a.  
 477, a. 491, a. 574, f. 689, g. 720, a. 808, a.  
 837, f. 905, a. 914, d.  
 To purge cold *Fleumes* of the *stomacke*,  
 615, d. 790, h. 880, d. 888, a. 894, f.  
 To engender *Fleumes* and *choler*, 821, a.  
 Cause a man to fall into *frensie*, 314, g.  
 Against *frensie*, 461, a.  
 Dead *fruits*, vide *dead Child*.  
 To take away all outgrowings in the

*Fundament*, 350, x. and 411, e.  
 To fetter the *Fundament* fallen out of his  
 place, 382, f. 823, f. 915, a.  
 For the swelling of the *Fundament*, 42, d.  
 307, c. 411, d.  
 To heale chappes, riftes, and fistulas of  
 the *Fundament*, 42, d. 603, a. 815, c. 908, e.

## G

To open the stoppings of the *Galle*,  
 464, a.  
 For the blastings or swellings of the *Ge-  
 nitours*, 296, n. 682, i. 900, e.  
 Against spreading and fretting sores of  
 the *Genitors*, or priue members, 755, d.  
 To driue away *Gnattes*, 41, g. 83, d.  
 For the swelling of the *Goute*, 434, f.  
 To assuage the paine of the *Goute*, 520, d.  
 524, b. 562, f. 639, d. 682, e. 84, b. 772, c.  
 866, e. 878, c.  
 For the *Goute* in the hand and fecte, 58,  
 c. 69, c. 102, g. 127, c. 199, a. 259, c. 263, k.  
 319, g. 342, f. 345, f. 348, d. 354, a. 362, c.  
 383, m. 403, a. 423, a. 440, d. 484, h. 500, g.  
 524, b. 609, b. 631, d. 650, d. 838, v.  
 To bring forth and driue out *Grauell*  
 and stone, 19, h. 23, b. 58, e. 105, a. 206, e.  
 245, f. 261, a. 581, a. 615, b. 619, f. c. 670, c.  
 693, c. e. 700, a. 708, b. 712, b. 722, c. 762, i.  
 772, c. 778, d. 783, a. 809, b. 812, b. 829, d.  
 832, b. 837, d. 841, c. 846, d. 856, d. 866, c.  
 905, c. e. 910, a. 912, b.

To strengthen the *Gummes*, 263, i. 761,  
 c. 823, c.  
 For swellings of the *Gummes*, 762, c. 768,  
 a. 815, c. 841, b. 863, c. 916, c.  
 For the sylthy moisture of the *Gummes*,  
 864, i. 872, h.  
 For them that haue their *Guttes* fallen  
 into their coddies 900, c.  
 Corruption or scraping of the *Guts*, 435,  
 a. 664, g.

## H

For the heauinesse of the *Harte*, 11, d.  
 153, d. 624, b.  
 To driue away all venome from the  
*Hart*,

*A Table of the Nature,*

Hart, 92, a.  
 Stitches or griping torments about the  
 Hart, 269, b.  
 Hurtfull to the Hart 436, c. 452, l.  
 To comfort the Hart, 175, a. 199, a. 272, a.  
 284, a. 293, a.  
 For the trembling and shaking of the  
 Hart, 181, d. 300, b. 650, d. 762, b. 768,  
 d. 856, f.  
 For the scurvie heate and itch of the  
 Hands, 60, d.  
 To helpe riftes or chappings of the  
 Hands and feete, 894, h. 908, e.  
 To cure the falling off of the Heare, 382,  
 i. 411, i. 720, c. 736, l. 762, h. 798, d.  
 To restore the Heare fallen from the  
 head, 3, d. 477, d. 690, m. 750, i. 828, h.  
 858, c.  
 To make yellow Heare, 133, h. 795, c.  
 814, b.  
 To make blacke Heare, 442, c. 796, d. 798,  
 d. 806, b. 872, k. 900, i.  
 To restore Heare being burned or scal-  
 ded, 227, f.  
 Cause Heare to fall, 416, b. 472, a. 714, l.  
 Good for the Headache, 114, c. 127, b. 140,  
 d. 165, d. 203, d. 219, k. 261, c. 278, m. 284,  
 a. 296, m. 302, b. 309, k. 317, c. 331, g. 340,  
 c. 351, a. 354, a. 357, a. 368, f. 395, a. 411, h.  
 433, b. 438, c. 477, g. 500, f. 513, b. 574,  
 d. 615, a. 635, b. 650, f. 663, f. 664, h. 720, f.  
 753, b. 755, d. 784, b. 825, d. 829, f.  
 Forturning or giddinelle and swimming  
 in the Head, 23, a. 147, h. 262, g. 300, b.  
 396, a. 435, b. 444, c. 445, n. 615, a. 912, d.  
 For the naughtie scurvie of the Head, 203,  
 f. 227, c. 477, f. 593, c.  
 To purge naughtie fleame or humours of  
 the Head, 37, f. 63, b. 639, c. 894, g.  
 Impostumes and tumours of the Head,  
 645, b.  
 Good for the drynesse of the Head, 165, c.  
 Cause the Head to be dull and heauie,  
 543, b.  
 Causeth headach, 286, b. 402, f. 555, g. 567,  
 b. 568, k. 590, a. 736, r. 739, m. 850, a. 854,

b. 857, a. 861, a. 864, g.  
 Old paine or greecues of the Head, 423, a.  
 452, f. 461, c. 531, a. 736, k.  
 To dry humours of the Head, 764, c. 894, g.  
 To heale woundes of the Head, 910, c.  
 Forkybed *Wæles*, 44, a. 350, y. 383, m. 555,  
 d. 635, g. 684, c. 747, h. 750, k.  
 To heale inward and outward *Hemor-*  
*rhoides*, 14, d. 37, e. 52, d. 127, k. 342, g.  
 348, c. 361, c. 411, c. 511, g. 663, c. 739, c.  
 753, c. 768, c. 806, c. 838, r.  
 For the *Hernies*, vide Burstings, and  
 Ruptures, 96, a.  
 For the *Hicket*, 119, a. 278, m. 307, d. 362,  
 c. 379, a. 475, b. 696, c. 855, a.  
 For *Hydropisie*, 264, a. 269, c. 272, a.  
 To wast waterie Humours, 434, c. 441, c.  
 447, a. 459, a. 661, a. 772, a. 774, b. 891, a.  
 Dissolue and wast all cold Humours, 3, g.  
 298, a. 301, a. 351, a. 700, b. 714, k.

1

**I** *Munders*, 92, c. 102, d. 140, g. 209, h. 212,  
 b. 213, a. 264, a. 269, h. 272, a. 299, a.  
 300, b. 319, b. 349, k. 356, a. 379, d. 410, c.  
 412, c. 463, a. 464, b. 475, b. 514, b. 620, a.  
 649, c. 651, a. 693, a. 726, b. 746, b. 762, a.  
 802, g. 891, a. 912, g.  
 For the cuill colour remaining after the  
*Faundise*, 433, b. 912, g.  
 For the laundise, or yellow sought, 8, b. 32,  
 a. 37, c. 39, c. 41, b. 47, c. 80, b. 83, a. 147,  
 b. 156, b. 281, c. 377, g. 382, c. 409, m. 461,  
 a. 630, b. 645, c. 783, b. 866, b.  
 For corruptions or swellinges of the  
*Jawes*, vide Gummies, 619, d. 837, i.  
 841, b. 916, e.  
 To breake inward *Impostemes*, 724, a.  
 For all *Impostemes* about priue mem-  
 bers, or Genitors, or vulua, 42, a. 227, d.  
 307, c. 312, c. 362, c. 401, d. 411, d. 441, b.  
 546, c. 574, a. 650, d. 651, c. 657, b. 726, c.  
 749, c. 824, g. 823, h. 873, a. 884, d. 885, a.  
 For all *Impostemes*, 755, b. 77, b. 102, k. 209,  
 c. 434, g. 484, h. 552, f. 554, c. 650, g. 878, d.  
 908, b.



*Vertue, and Dangers.*

To soften hoate Impostemes about the fundament, 165, f. 219, h. 292, g. 307, c. 319, c. 562, 574, a. 907, b.

To ripe and breake hard Impostemes, or swelling vlcers, 239, c. 445, k. 533, a. 542, c. d. 555, c. 567, c. 838, l. p. 872, f. 907, b.

For all inward Inflammations, 166, b. 286, b.

To cure hoate Inflammations or Impostemes, 14, b. 25, a. 14, a. 109, g. 127, c. 140, i. 130, c. 153, b. 159, c. 162, d. 165, f. 314, c. 506, d. e. 412, a. 515, a. 570, c. 593, b. 615, i. 631, c. 635, f. 640, n. 650, d. 682, c. 792, b. 793, b. 797, b. 809, a. 862, d.

Beginning of impostemes or Inflammations, 864, h. 872, f. 885, a. 886, a.

For ach or paine in the Joyntes, which haue been before broken, 19, f. 114, c. 123, f.

For the parts being out of Joynt, 383, m. 593, a.

To helpe and cure the Itche or scuruenesse, 266, f. 412, d. 431, b. 438, c. 445, l. 645, f. 646, b.

To cure the Itche of the priuie members, 285, g.

**K**

**K**ill the body, 314, g.

To heale broken or hollow Ribes, 591, b.

The Kinges euill, or hard swelling about the throte, 296, o. 314, c. 348, c. 584, b. 619, d. 622, c. 645, l. 658, c. 731, b. 733, f. 747, k. 838, q.

Vlcerations and hurts of the Kidneyes, 154, b. 159, a. 323, b. 670, b. 910, a.

Hurtfull to the Kidneyes, 292, i. 736, a.

To mundifie and cleanse the Kidneyes, 326, a. 348, g.

Stopping and paine of the Kidneys, 31, a.

63, a. 88, b. 102, d. 111, b. 123, a. 306, e. 331, c. 339, b. 379, a. 390, a. 392, b. 464, a. 466, a. 514, b. 574, f. 600, d. 620, a. 627, b. 663, b. 666, b. 668, c. 693, c. 695, a. 697, b. 700, b. 706, b. 709, b. 712, b. 721, a. 821, b. 829, b.

837, d. 843, b. 856, d. 866, c. 894, a. 912, g. 914, c.

To driue away Anattes, or gnattes. 41, g. 83, g.

**L**

**L**amenesse, 356, b.

To stop the Laske, 27, a. 38, a. 65, c. 72, a. 89, a. 92, b. 93, a. 94, a. 105, b. 111, a. 114, b. 118, b. 129, a. 132, a. 161, a. 189, a. 203, a. 234, b. 250, d. 261, b. 273, c. 295, a. 307, b. 314, b. 324, c. 379, a. 473, a. 483, c. 500, c. 538, a. 561, b. 566, a. 578, a. 590, a. 645, c. 649, b. 655, a. 664, l. 672, h. 696, b. 753, f. 754, b. 762, g. 766, a. 768, f. 786, f. 795, b. 796, a. 806, a. b. 812, a. 815, a. 823, g. 825, a. d. g. 827, a. 831, b. 841, d. 846, c. 848, a. 849, a. 851, a. 856, c. e. 871, a. c. 872, g. 899, a. 904, a.

To stop Laske comming of cholerike humours, 793, c.

For them that are Leane and vnlustie, 710, c.

To make them Leane that are grosse and fat, 876, c.

To heale Leggs or armes that be broken, 880, b.

For sores that runne in the Legges, 118, a.

The Lethargie, or the sleepe and forgetfull sicknesse, 296, q. 339, d. 357, c. 714, k.

Cause the Lethargie, 501, k. 506, h. 515, a.

Good for Laier and Lepre, 281, c. 403, b. 416, d. 445, l. 449, b. 542, b. 715, m. 736, n. 818, r. 880, c.

Cause Lepre, 562, l.

Chaps of the Lips, 815, c.

For Lice and nits, 98, b. 452, k. 635, g. 721, c. 736, h.

To driue away Lice from the head, apparell, and body, 431, b. 432, c. 786, c.

Inflammation of the Liuer, 9, p. 67, a. d. 165, a. h. 189, a. 479, a. 513, b. 780, a. 792, c. 808, c. 823, a.

To strengthen the Liuer, 65, a. 91, d. 291, a. 600, e. 624, b. 630, b. 762, a. 858, a. 891, a.

Hurtfull to the Liuer, 436, c.

Stop the Liuer, 821, a. 861, a.

For

*A Table of the Nature,*

- For stopping of the Liuer, 33, b. 37, c. 39, c.  
63, a. 65, a. 80, b. 88, a. 92, c. 102, d. 146, b.  
148, b. 156, b. 285, c. 291, a. 301, a. 306, c.  
308, b. 331, c. 377, g. 379, a. 382, c. 405, a.  
438, c. 463, a. 466, a. 475, b. 477, b. 479, a.  
504, a. 514, b. 552, d. 554, b. 620, a. 630, b.  
635, i. 649, c. 666, b. 693, c. 697, b. 709, b.  
712, b. 790, h. 804, c. 827, c. 829, b. 834, f.  
855, b. 858, a. 875, a. 876, h. 894, a. 905, c.  
912, g. 914, c.
- The paine of the **Lopnes**, 13, b.
- To encrease **Loue**, 693, b.
- Inflammations of the **Lungs**, 137, a. 165, b. 83, b. 829, b.
- To cleanse the **Lungs**, 166, b. 218, d. 262, b. 269, d. 275, a. 358, a. 555, a. 807, a.
- Roughnesse of the **Lungs**, 837, f. 843, a. 846, c.
- For the drynesse & harmes of the **Lungs**, 31, c. 87, a. 91, d. 92, c. 121, a. 133, f. 137, b. 154, d. 162, c. 296, h. 302, b. 695, a. 753, f. 808, f. 828, f. 829, b. 837, f. 843, a. 858, b. 905, d. 914, d.
- Bodily **Lust**, *vide* Fleeshly desire.
- To take away all inordinate Lustes, or vaine longings of women with child, 755, g.
- M
- A**gainst **Madnesse**, 331, g. 403, a. 408, a.
- Make **Madnesse**, 562, l.
- Poyson hurtfull to **Man**, and killeth the body, 488, d. a. 492, a. 496, a. 498, a. 501, k. 506, h. 515, a. 517, f. 518, g. 521, a. 522, c. 901, a.
- Blacke **Marks** comming out of stripes or beating, 256, c. 265, c. 269, i. 281, g. 297, r. 306, g. 310, d. 348, c. 411, f. 423, c. 445, k. 447, b. 463, b. 640, n. 714, l. 717, d. 729, a. 736, m. 801, c. 854, c.
- Take away Marks with hoate irons, 479, c.
- Take away Marks of the small pocks and **Mefels**, 382, i.
- Mundifie the **Matrix**, 348, b. 361, b. 392, a. 785, d.
- To close vp the **Matrix**, 284, b. 915, a. b.
- Windinesse in the **Matrix**, 312, a. 804, b.
- Blastings and windinesse of the **Matrix** or Mother, 55, a. 263, m. 345, g. 421, b.
- Good for the paine of the **Matrix** or Mother, 17, b. 24, d. 38, b. 41, d. 78, f. 123, a. 140, d. 331, b. 379, a. 445, g. 511, c. 520, a. 762, c. 856, d.
- Settle the **Matrix** in his naturall place that is risen out, 322, b. 334, a. 784, c. 796, a. 825, f. 872, i. 915, a.
- Suffocation and strangling of the Mother or **Matrix**, 26, a. 209, f. 307, c. 334, a. 339, d. 350, z. 351, g. 353, c. 392, c. 445, n. 693, d. 714, g.
- For stopping or hardnesse of the Mother or **Matrix**, 24, c. 227, b. 228, i. 291, d. 362, b. 377, b. 401, c. 442, d. 567, d. e. 577, a. 587, a. 741, c. 766, c. 804, g.
- Against **Melancholie**, 16, a. 23, a. 92, d. 165, e. 259, c. 272, a. 293, a.
- Members** that are waxen dead, 804, c.
- Mollifie hard & stiffe **Mēbers**, 804, c. 864, k.
- Shrinking of any Member, 377, a. 804, c.
- To warme all cold parts of **Mēbers**, 297, f.
- Swollen **Members**, 102, g. *vide* loynt.
- Dislocation or displacing **Members** out of loynt, 69, c. 218, f. 227, c. 239, b. 269, i. 609, b. 753, d. 796, c.
- To mortifie and take away a Member, 521, b.
- To strengthen and comfort the **Mēmo-**rie, 47, b. 199, b. 299, b. 302, d. 615, a.
- To cause a man to be glad and **Merry**, 15, a. 140, k. 278, k.
- Against **Mefels**, 31, b. 245, c. 87, c.
- To cause plenty of **Milke** in womens breasts, 13, c. 56, a. 305, a. 307, a. 308, c. 316, a. 552, a. 651, b. 660, c. 664, n. 670, g. 689, k.
- To cause **Kyne** to yeeld store of **Milk**, 64, a.
- To dry **Milke** in womē's breasts, 80, a. 296, g.
- For clotted and clustered **Milke** in womens breasts, 562, k.
- Open the **Milke** and spleene, 291, a.
- Wast the swelling or inflammation of the **Milke**, 339, a. 513, b. 621, c. 753, d.



*Vertue, and Dangers.*

- For the paine and stopping of the Milt or spleene, 218, f. 297, l. 331, c. 474, a. 552, d. 554, b. 635, i. 666, b. 668, c. 772, a. 786, b. 790, a. 801, g.
- Diminish the Milt, 719, b.
- Hardnesse of the Milt or spleene, 30, c. 67, a. 75, d. 88, a. 123, a. 124, a. 143, h. 168, f. 203, b. 221, a. 263, l. 264, c. 270, a. 301, a. 345, d. 351, d. 353, g. 354, c. 379, b. 421, b. 444, d. 452, c. 464, a. 468, b. 470, a. 473, a. 474, a. 475, a. 477, b. 567, c. 620, a. 645, k. 682, l. 693, c. 697, b. 786, a. 790, h. 834, f. 835, b. 855, b. 874, d. 875, a. 891, a. 905, c. 912, h. 914, c.
- Against hoate and hard impostemes of the Murther, 167, a. 511, f. 574, a. 663, g. 670, c. 672, c. 804, g. 908, c.
- For the rising vp of the Murther, 634, a.
- To keepe cloth & garmets fro Murther, 8, i. 93, b. 275, d. 781, a. 897, c.
- Against the old vlcers and greuances of the Mouth, 14, b. 27, d. 55, c. 90, a. 92, c. 93, b. 94, c. 102, i. 121, d. 139, a. 140, h. 147, c. h. 154, d. 168, c. 192, a. 206, f. 251, f. 256, c. 269, c. 317, g. 394, b. 411, k. 579, b. 619, d. 698, b. 768, a. 796, b. 802, a. 823, h. 834, d. 837, i. 854, f. 863, c. 872, h.
- Amend the stinking of the Mouth, 55, c. 93, b. 130, a. 156, c. 432, d. 579, b. 583, b.
- Against vlcers of yong childrens Mouths, 882, a.
- For the Murther of Hogs or Swine, 387, d.
- N
- To dry vp Nature and seed of generation, 80, a. 203, c. 295, g. 660, e.
- To encrease the seede of generation, or Nature, 821, b. 876, g.
- For the going out of the Nauell, 114, d. 151, c. 340, l.
- For the Nauell of yong children, 565, b.
- Agnayles growing about the roote of the Nayles, 445, k.
- For corrupt euil Nayles of hands & feete, 37, e. 78, c. 90, c. 219, h. 291, f. 488, a. 799, l.
- For the hard impostemes of the Neck, or kings euil, 78, a. 192, a. 291, f. 533, b. 584, b.
- Cause the Niesing, 273, d.
- Cause the Nose bleedc, 143, i. 763, b.
- Take away stēch or smel of the nose, 583, a.
- Stanch Nose bleeding, 38, d. 83, c. 109, c. 111, d. 143, i. 297, t. 313, c. 483, a. 622, b. 741, f.
- To open the conduits of the Nose, 63, b.
- To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the Nofethrilles, called Polypus, 470, c. 900, d.
- O
- Good fodder to fat Oxen, 555, f. 880, g. 888, c.
- P
- Against members taken with the Paulsie, 300, b. d.
- Against the Paulsie, 340, f. 345, b. 351, b. 356, a. 790, b.
- Bring or cause the Paulsie, 501, k.
- To take away Parbrake, or stay vomiting, 27, c. 92, d. 102, c. 262, d. 306, d. 331, h. 554, g. 588, a. 780, b. 793, d. 823, a. 855, a. 861, b. 900, b. 916, c.
- Good for Parbrake and wambling of the stomacke of women with child, 755, g.
- To swage all Paines, 511, a. 520, d. c.
- Inward Paines, 500, c. 511, a.
- To dissolue Pestilent Carboncles, 342, a. 345, h. 350, t. 554, f. 615, i.
- To lay vpon Phlegmons, 165, f.
- For such as haue the Pstuck, or consumption 331, a.
- Cause to Pisse well, 326, a. 829, d.
- Against the hoate Pisse, 17, a. 41, b. 310, a. 322, b. 471, b. 842, c.
- For them that can not Pisse, but by drops, 22, d. 88, b. 245, f. 267, a. 783, a. 856, d.
- To preferue fro the Plague, or infectio of the Pestilēce, 338, c. 710, d. 820, a. 894, d.
- Against the Plague and Pestilent Feuers, 26, a. 92, a. 122, a. 175, a. 181, d. 200, d. 295, b. 326, c. 337, a. 342, a. 387, b. 394, a. 565, d. 611, c. 820, a.
- Against Pleurisie, 137, a. 142, a. 165, b. 269, d. 348, i. 461, i.
- For great or French Pockes, 26, b. 29, b. 52, b. 102, f. 356, a. 497, c. 863, a.
- Against weakenes or debility coming fro

# *A Table of the Nature,*

the French Pocks, 357.g.  
 For small Pocks, 31.b.245.c.837.c.838.r.  
 For the *Podagra*, vide Gout in the feete.  
 Against Poyson of Serpents and vipers,  
 11.b.91.d.92.a.331.d.334.f.  
 Against all Poyson, vide Venome, 127.g.  
 200.d.261.c.264.b.266.g.295.b.304.c.  
 324.c.326.d.331.d.337.a.348.a.361.a.  
 367.b.382.b.385.a.387.b.394.a.405.a.  
 460.a.493.a.564.a.577.c.597.c.615.g.  
 670.d.684.c.685.b.695.c.697.b.726.b.  
 801.a.820.f.837.h.854.c.872.c.733.b.  
 735.d.750.d.801.a.820.f.837.h.854.c.  
 872.c.  
 For all vlcers, inflammatio of the *Pulme*,  
 or lungs, 31.c.  
 Purge clammy fleame, and thicke hu-  
 mours, 423.a.437.a.866.a.  
 Purge by vrine, 455.a.464.a.617.a.  
 Purge women after their deliuerance,  
 295.f.  
 Purge rawe and grosse fleame, 358.a.  
 382.a.  
 Purge hoate cholerike humours, 178.b.  
 270.a.356.a.377.f.379.d.416.a.418.a.  
 433.a.440.a.449.a.461.a.464.a.762.a.  
 811.a.891.a.  
 Purge hoate melancholie humours, 262,  
 c.269.b.408.i.437.a.440.a.  
 Purge choler both vpward and downe-  
 ward, 724.a.  
 Purge by siege downward, 39.a.68.a.86.c.  
 165.a.218.a.227.a.242.a.256.b.258.b.  
 345.b.351.a.356.a.358.a.408.a.i.425.a.  
 450.c.746.a.

## R

**R**age or madnesse caused by the bi-  
 ting of a mad dogge, 119.b.  
 To kyll *Rattes* and Myce, 403.g.  
 Make to *Rauce*, and mad, 508.f.521.a.  
 Against *Rauing*, or frensie, 261.c.357.d.  
 For *Rauce* and without skinne places,  
 568.h.  
 For the paine of the *Raines*, vide Kid-  
 neyes, 13.b.17.a.323.b.328.a.504.a.593.

d.668.c.808.f.843.b.866.c.  
 Refresh a man, 795.a.  
 Against subtile *Reumes* and catharres,  
 500.b.612.f.  
 For all *Ruptures*, 96.a. vide Burstings.

## S

**A**gainst running & spreading *Scabs*  
 and sores, 58.b.401.d.445.h.479.c.  
 488.b.526.c.542.b.552.b.597.c.635.c.  
 645.g.698.b.720.c.768.c.799.k.815.c.  
 829.g.838.r.872.f.894.c.898.b.905.b.  
 908.d.

Against *Scabs* or *Scuruiness*, 31.b.121.b.  
 269.h.296.o.356.c.371.c.408.h.434.h.  
 449.b.461.b.466.a.712.c.714.k.720.f.  
 724.b.726.b.727.a.728.b.

Against *Schalding* with fire, vide Bur-  
 ning.

Against *Sciatica*, 3.a.19.d.33.a.72.c.73.a.  
 90.b.137.a.258.c.263.k.296.h.340.f.  
 345.f.348.d.354.a.f.367.c.389.c.458.a.  
 412.b.425.a.542.c.554.f.611.a.706.d.  
 474.c.790.b.878.a.

Against stinging of *Scorpions*, 34.a.63,  
 b.70.a.165.g.177.a.178.a.184.a.218.c.  
 265.d.269.a.295.d.306.c.349.f.400.g.  
 401.b.494.a.526.a.645.d.652.c.660.f.  
 717.c.801.a.

Against white noughtie *Scuruiness*,  
 121.c.227.c.379.c.

Noughtie white *Scuruiness* of the head,  
 350.v.382.m.416.d.423.d.542.b.552.b.  
 635.d.714.l.736.l.739.k.747.i.750.i.766.  
 f.798.d.858.c.876.f.882.c.888.b.

Noughtie *Scurffe*, or *Tettors* of *Kyne*,  
*Sheepe*, and *Horses*, 886.b.

Against the foule *Scurffe*, *tetter*, *gaule*,  
 and *scabbes*, 488.b.525.m.597.c.617.b.  
 715.m.799.k.838.r.857.c.880.c.c.886.b.

Against the drie *Scurffe* and *manginess*,  
 319.h.350.v.356.c.379.c.417.d.434.h.  
 438.c.445.l.525.m.597.c.f.612.c.635.c.  
 645.f.690.m.736.n.747.i.894.c.914.c.

*Seede* of generation, vide *Nature*.  
 To driue away *Serpents*, 83.d.340.g.  
 352.d.



*Vertue, and Dangers.*

- 352.d.442.f.719.c.804.f.  
 Against the biting of Serpents, 13.a.19.b.  
 140.f.206.d.227.g.267.a.273.a.291.d.  
 295.b.319.a.331.d.334.f.336.a.342.c.  
 442.f.473.a.606.c.639.b.655.b.715.m.  
 753.d.787.b.804.f.876.d.884.a.908.d.  
 To driue forth the *Secundine* or After-  
 birth, 181.b.258.a.262.a.267.b.286.a.  
 291.d.292.b.295.f.300.a.303.a.324.a.  
 326.b.339.b.345.g.348.b.361.b.367.d.  
 445.f.621.f.668.c.706.c.710.b.719.b.  
 736.p.739.h.766.c.898.a.  
 For the falling *Sicknesse*, 17.d.41.c.42.c.  
 91.c.165.d.234.b.259.i.262.c.319.b.322.  
 c.331.g.349.m.351.a.353.c.354.a.362.c.  
 387.a.392.c.396.a.403.a.435.b.438.c.  
 444.b.577.a.600.f.  
 Against the falling *Sicknesse* of yong chil-  
 dren, 309.g.  
 For the excoriation or going off of the  
*Skin* of the secret parts, 900.b.910.b.  
 To make blisters and holes in the *Skin*,  
 484.c.487.a.  
 To take away hard *Skin* of hands or feete  
 gotten by labor, 870.d.  
 Weaknesse of the *Skin*, 403.b.408.h.416.  
 d.461.b.838.r.876.f.  
 Make a man ouermuch *Sleepe*, 739.k.  
 To prouoke a quiet *Sleepe*, 165.c.203.d.  
 309.i.500.a.b.c.e.h.501.i.502.a.506.c.f.  
 520.f.  
 For them that are very *Sleepie*, 357.d.  
 To restore the *Smelling* being lost, 317.f.  
 To prouoke *Sneezing*, 714.g.739.g.  
 Old *Sores*, 11.a.14.b.19.g.29.b.78.d.111.  
 b.127.d.291.f.411.c.647.b.798.e.  
 For filthy fretting rotted sores, 26.b.31.b.37.  
 b.52.b.e.58.b.63.c.75.c.90.c.f.94.d.127.  
 140.c.251.c.334.c.362.c.371.f.385.d.  
 417.d.504.c.542.a.639.d.690.m.693.h.  
 750.c.863.a.872.f.  
 To drie vp *Sores* & apostumations, 706.b.  
*Splinters*, *vide* Thornes.  
 Cause to *Spit* blood, 404.i.  
 Hardnes of the *Spleene*, *vide* Milt.  
 For dulnesse or heauinesse of *Spirit*, 165  
 c.707.e. *vide* Dull.  
 To cure the *Squintancie*, 350.f.364.a.433  
 d.733.c.774.c. *vide* Swelling in the throte  
 Against the *Stone*, *vide* Grauell, 19.h.55.  
 a.58.c.71.a.94.d.105.a.209.b.211.a.245.  
 f.258.c.261.a.278.n.305.b.324.a.475.b.  
 514.b.585.d.600.d.601.a.619.a.645.c.  
 670.c.769.h.773.c.792.d.809.b.812.b.  
 846.d.  
 To breake and driue forth the *Stone*, 44.b  
 48.a157.b.218.b.262.a.284.a.326.a.328  
 a.330.a.331.a.348.g.398.a.588.b.600.d.  
 645.c.651.a.684.d.689.f.697.b.700.a.  
 701.b.721.a.712.c.741.g.772.b.778.a.d.  
 783.a.788.c.801.f.832.b.841.c.910.a.  
 Hurtfull to the *Stomack*, 4.i.404.i.436.c.  
 440.f.459.b.631.c.682.a.684.a.689.c.719  
 a.834.c.837.b.846.a.850.a.850.b.865.a.  
 To strengthen and comfort the *Stomack*,  
 148.b.245.a.277.b.313.a.322.a.326.c.  
 331.h.342.c.389.d.410.a.b.588.a.604.d.  
 655.c.663.c.664.m.668.a.755.c.817.a.  
 820.a.823.a.825.c.855.a.856.f.858.a.  
 863.f.900.b.912.i.915.c.  
 Good for paine of the *Stomack*, 7.a.123.  
 c.262.d.269.b.277.a.379.a.394.a.410.a.  
 b.526.c.574.c.657.a.700.b.768.d.894.a.  
 916.c.  
 For the boiling and wambling of the *Sto-*  
*mack*, 8.d.306.d.379.a.545.c.606.a.659  
 b.755.f.768.d.820.b.823.a.861.b.913.i.  
 For the inflammation of the *Stomack*, 9.  
 p.42.a.203.c.512.b.650.d.659.b.663.a.  
 762.d.780.a.792.c.817.a.823.a.848.a.  
 To warme the *Stomack*, 336.d.410.b.579  
 a.691.b.713.a.820.a.855.a.856.f.  
 To refresh the hot *Stomack*, 44.a.311.a.  
 445.m.649.a.676.a.678.a.808.c.817.a.  
 823.a.  
 Against cold windinesse and blastings of  
 the *Stomack*, 48.b.142.b.308.a.312.a.  
 336.a.339.a.389.c.d.390.a.700.b.706.c.  
 733.b.804.b.894.a.  
 To strengthen the weaknesse and ouerca-  
 sting of the *Stomack*, 562.d.649.a.746.  
 b.755.c.c.770.c.820.b.846.c.848.a.855.  
 Q99 I A.

*A Table of the Nature,*

- a. 856, f. 863, f.  
**Ouerturne the Stomacke**, 864, g.  
**Engender windinesse in the Stomacke**,  
 562, l. 834, c. 857, a. 864, g.  
**Comfort the mouth of the Stomacke**,  
 823, a. 825, c. d. 831, b. 855, a.  
**To purge the Stomacke fro fleame**, 410, b.  
**Clenfe the Stomacke**, 635, a.  
**Against Stinging of Bees and Waspes**,  
 279, o. 295, d. 670, h. 672, g.  
**Against Strangurie, or droppisse**, 17, a.  
 30, a. 41, b. 47, a. 109, h. 123, a. 22, b. 323,  
 a. 24, a. 326, a. 328, a. 367, a. 390, a. 398,  
 a. 400, b. 475, b. 577, a. 593, d. 597, b. 601, a.  
 693, c. 701, a. 707, b. 712, a. 721, a. 722, c.  
 762, l. 784, d. 842, c. 878, a. 897, f. 900, f.  
 910, b.  
**Prouoke and cause Sweating**, 338, g. 92,  
 a. 170, b. 281, h. 319, f. 340, m. 422, b. 396, d.  
 651, a. 615, h. 706, c. 753, k. 763, a. 837, c.  
**Against all hardnesse and Swellings**,  
 52, a. 78, a. 118, b. 174, c. 864, k. 872, f. 884,  
 d. 908, b. 912, b.  
**Against all hoate Swellings**, 114, c. 118, c.  
 272, b. 140, d. 484, k. 500, d. 502, b. 506, d.  
 574, a. 619, d. 640, n. 670, i. 793, b. 863, a.  
 908, b.  
**To dissolue and breake all cold and hard  
 Swellings**, 212, a. 221, c. 245, c. 266, c. 278,  
 f. 288, b. 317, h. 319, c. 345, c. 348, c. 351, h.  
 353, f. 354, c. 434, g. 525, k. l. 531, b. 533, a.  
 546, a. 567, c. 571, a. 706, b. 729, a. 733, f.  
 838, p. 908, b.  
**Against cold Swellings**, 3, g. 90, c. 133, g.  
 259, g. 271, d. 324, d. 461, b. 610, a. 670, i.  
 672, d. 720, e. 730, 739, d. 854, c. 868, b.  
 873, a.  
**For all Swellings about the siege or scur-  
 uinnesse**, 90, c. *vide* Fundament.  
**To take away Sweating**, 799, l.  
**For hardnesse and shrinking of Sinewes**,  
 3, a. 80, d. 209, 218, f. 228, i. 261, b. 262, c.  
 351, b. 352, a. 358, a. 367, a. 380, c. 511, d.  
 524, c. 607, a. 750, b.  
**Good for drawing, shakings, and ache of  
 Sinewes**, 340, f. 349, l. 354, a. 423, a. 435, b.  
 609, a. 658, c. 870, b.  
**Paine or swellings of Sinewes**, 22, b. 356, a.  
 377, h.  
**To soften Sinewes**, 803, c.  
**Toioyne Sinewes together that are cur**,  
 227, c. 658, c.  
**Cause to draw and shrinke the Sinewes  
 into the body**, 404, i. 409, p. 562, l.  
**To appease the paine of the Side**, 133, f.  
 186, a. 258, c. 285, c. 296, h. 345, a. 353, g.  
 385, c. 394, a. 423, a. 577, a. 611, a. 640, g.  
 695, b. 700, b. 701, b. 750, b. 874, d. 875, a.  
 876, h.  
**To dry the moyst Stomacke**, 561, d. 736,  
 g. 798, c.  

T

**TO beautife and clenfe the Teeth**,  
 362, f. 708, c.  
**Make fast loose Teeth**, 27, d. 94, d. 140, b.  
 299, c. 362, f. 664, l. 768, b. 823, c. 864, i.  
 916, c.  
**Womens Termes, vide** Flowers,  
**Spreading Tethers**, 31, b.  
**Swelling in the Throat, or Squinancie**,  
 165, d. 256, c. 433, d. 619, d. 784, a. 837, i.  
 885, a. 908, b.  
**Strumes or swellings of the Throate**, 477,  
 c. 698, b. 768, a. 760, g. 802, a. 834, d. 837, i.  
 841, b. 854, f.  
**Against roughnesse of the Throate**, 525, f. i.  
 837, i. 843, a.  
**Against the roughnesse and hoarsenesse  
 of the Throate**, 16, b. 137, a. 165, c. 807, a.  
**Sores and inflammations of the Throate**,  
 16, b. 77, b. 102, k. 121, d. 156, c. 269, c. 309,  
 h. 364, a. 394, b. 411, k. 698, b. 714, d.  
**For the Toothache**, 37, d. 38, c. 63, b. 90, a.  
 102, i. 132, c. 140, b. 256, d. 327, f. 340, h.  
 345, i. 348, h. 349, r. 353, i. 396, c. 400, d.  
 403, f. 416, c. 432, c. 434, f. 452, i. 511, c.  
 517, c. 520, g. 598, g. 606, d. 612, d. 645, h.  
 672, c. 702, a. 713, c. 736, i. 750, h. 778, c.  
 786, c. 790, f. 834, g. h. 837, k. 838, f. 884, c.  
 888, b. 896, a. 905, c.  
**To draw forth Thornes, or splinters  
 that sticke into the flesh**, 63, c. 78, b. 218,  
 h.



*Vertue, and Dangers.*

*h.221, b.222, b.239, c.288, b.304, f.340, l.353, f.362, d.398, b.445, k.525, k.531, b.542, d.593, a.670, b.717, f.733, f.*  
 Take away the asperitie and roughnesse of the *Tongue*, 278, *l.627, a.846, e.*  
 To cure kernels vnder the *Tongue*, 411, *k.815, c.*  
 Almonds or vlcers about the roote of the *Tongue*, 714, *d.768, g.784, a.834, c.837, l.854, f.885, a.*  
 Slake the *Thirst*, 660, *b.682, b.780, c.793, d.801, b.808, c.817, a.820, c.837, b.846, b.*  
 For them that are sicke of eating of *Testicles*, 689, *i. vide Champions.*  
*Tumors*, *vide Swellings and Inpustulations.*

V

**A**gainst *Venenous* shot of darts and arrowes, 349, *p.351, b.362, d.*  
 To driue away *Venenous* beastes, 63, *d.261, f.264, b.280, a.316, d.352, d.412, f.715, n.735, d.824, f.894, d.*  
 Against *Venome* drunken or eaten, 3, *b.8, f.140, f.352, b.600, c.609, i.693, f.735, d.750, d.876, d.894, c.*  
 Against all *Venome* of wild beastes, 11, *b.21, d.38, c.41, c.109, b.140, f.201, a.304, b.324, c.370, b.619, b.804, f.*  
 Against biting of vipers, snakes, and *Venenous* beastes, 19, *b.1, b.33, c.41, c.63, a.65, b.98, a.123, b.124, b.187, c.206, d.208, c.234, a.261, c.264, b.273, a.280, a.285, f.291, d.293, a.304, d.316, c.319, a.324, c.338, d.342, c.349, p.351, f.361, a.382, b.384, a.400, a.477, c.506, c.525, c.577, b.584, c.600, g.606, e.615, l.622, a.693, f.695, c.706, a.710, b.712, d.717, c.733, b.735, c.741, c.747, g.750, c.777, b.786, f.820, f.858, c.872, e.*  
 To driue away *Ventosities*, and windinesse, 272, *a.326, c.336, a.*  
 Engender windes and *Ventosities*, 545, *a.547, a.552, f.684, a.738, a.741, a.753, c.837, a.*  
 To keepe cloth and garments from *Vitr*=

*mine*, 8, *i.275, d.*  
 To cleanse and mundifie old rotten *Ulcers*, 251, *c.327, h.340, l.358, b.362, c.408, d.455, d.722, b.773, f.798, c.799, k.863, b.864, i.878, b.898, b.900, h.908, f.*  
 For new *Vlcers*, 52, *c.377, l.85, b.886, a.*  
 To close and cure corrupt filthy *Vlcers*, *vide Sores*, 33, *c.52, b.55, b.63, c.72, d.75, c.129, b.140, c.206, h.227, g.228, h.266, h.202, g.319, c.334, c.374, a.377, l.383, n.387, c.452, a.512, a.517, d.525, n.678, c.736, n.750, c.790, d.803, b.809, a.815, c.862, d.908, d.*  
 Hoate *Vlcers* in priue places or partes, 55, *d.60, b.94, d.109, f.147, c.768, a. vide Inpustumes.*  
 For the desire of *Vomite*, *vide Parbrake.*  
 Desire of *Vomite* vpon the sea, 270, *b.*  
 To cause *Vomite*, and cast out easily stimate siegmes, and cholenique humours, 127, *g.142, c.230, a.255, a.261, a.351, i.368, c.387, a.416, a.431, a.690, b.811, a.*  
*Vomit* with great force, 403, *a.774, a.868, c.888, a.*  
 To cleare the *Voice*, 736, *g.*  
 To take away the roughnes of the *Voice*, 62, *a.*  
 Sharpnes of water or *Urine*, 808, *d.*  
 Filthy corruptio & matter of *Urine* 808, *d.*  
 To stop the inuoluntary running of *Urine* 582, *a.*  
 To prouoke *Urine* or water, 19, *a.44, b.48, a.55, a.71, a.109, h.112, d.170, b.205, a.206, c.209, b.218, b.221, a.234, a.264, a.245, f.268, a.267, a.272, a.275, b.284, a.291, a.297, f.300, a.305, b.307, a.319, a.323, a.324, a.328, a.331, a.336, a.339, b.444, a.477, b.504, a.517, a.552, d.574, f.577, a.587, a.588, b.601, a.606, b.609, a.615, b.651, c.664, m.665, a.684, d.687, a.689, f.695, b.696, a.697, a.699, a.700, a.708, b.710, b.712, a.714, f.717, b.721, a.722, c.735, c.739, b.741, b.746, b.750, a.766, d.769, h.772, b.778, a.783, a.784, d.801, f.829, d.865, b.876, g.878, a.894, a.897, f.898, a.904, a.912, b.910, a.*

Difficul-

*A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.*

Difficultie or stopping of Vrine, 3, a. 33, b. 58, c.

W

**W**ortes growing about the yarde, and secret places, 898, c.

To take away warts, 69, d. g. 259, g. 267, d. 348, c. 417, d. 487, b. 838, f. 870, d.

The painfull making of water, 324, a. 514, b. 706, a.

Against drinking of corrupt stinking naughtie Water, 262, f. 736, f.

For wheales comming of choler and blood, 635, f. 773, h. 838, r.

To refresh wearie members, 623, c. 801, b. That traellers shall not be Wearie, 804, i.

For the Wilde fire, 14, a. 24, c. 152, c. *vide* S. Anthonies fire.

Biting of Wild beasts, 555, d.

For the shortnes of Winde, *vide* Breath, 3, a. 23, a. 25, b. 245, b. 275, a. 455, a. 456, b.

To dissolue blasting & Windiness of the belly, 324, b. 599, b. 697, c. 700, b. 701, a.

For Witching, *vide* Enchantments.

For Women with child giuen to vomire, 753, a.

Cause Women to haue easie deliuerance of child, 339, a. 511, c. 785, d.

To purge and cleanse Women after their deliuerance of child, 710, a.

Dangerous for women with child, 383, p. 446, p. 452, l. 455, c. 468, c. 724, c.

Kill or destroy Wormes, 827, d. 871, c. 894, f. 913, k.

To cause Women to be fertile & get children, 284, c.

To bring down Womens naturall sicknes, 30, b.

To helpe Women which are too much grieued with hard & perillous trauel in

child bearing, 291, d. 352, c. 383, o. 455, i.

To confirm the naturall place of the conception of women, and make them apt to conceiue children, 604, d.

To keep Wounds from inflammation, 153, b. 159, b. 161, c. 190, d. 200, c. 204, g. 474, b. 479, b. 664, k. 730, a. 806, d.

To cure inward Wounds, 148, a. 154, a. 156, a. 159, a. 162, a. 286, a. 331, f. 463, b. 511, b. 624, a. 673, a. 818, d.

To take away the paine and heate of all wounds inflamed, 155, a. 864, h. k.

To close green wounds, 94, d. 109, g. 112, c. 123, c. 140, c. 147, d. f. 162, b. 228, h. 164, d. 294, d. 371, g. 377, c. b. 411, d. 511, d. 571, c. 581, b. 588, c. 647, b. 672, d. 730, a. 745, b. 773, f. 831, c. d. 844, b. 861, d. 871, b. 880, a. 890, c. 907, a. 910, c.

For all kind of Wounds made with the Glaue, 304, d. 452, a.

To heale and close wounds, 11, a. 14, a. 17, b. 31, b. 33, c. 41, c. 55, b. 67, b. 76, a. 77, a. 83, c. 87, a. 92, c. 06, e. 113, a. 145, a. 146, a. 148, a. 151, a. 156, a. 157, a. 221, b. 624, a. 640, k. 658, c. 706, b. 835, c. 912, a.

Old Wounds and corrupt, 65, a. 73, c. 78, b. 102, f. 111, b. 123, c. 566, d. 622, a. 722, b.

To keepe new Wounds from decay, eurning, apostumation and euill swelling, 806, d.

To destroy Wormes, 9, m. 22, a. 26, a. 52, d. 256, b. 314, b. 316, b. 377, h. 398, c. 484, i. 554, a. 564, a. 663, d. 664, l. 690, o. 719, b. 820, f. 823, d.

To kill the round Wormes, 278, c. 468, c. 684, f.

To kil long and flat Wormes in the body, 9, m. 11, c. 69, f. 281, f. 746, c. 8: 4, f. 894, i.

To kil broad Wormes, 468, a. c. 597, a. 735, c.

Here endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers of all the Herbs, Trees, and Plants contained in this Booke or Herball.



X3/XS/-

40556

~~Good~~





Oster  
Room

D 646 n E  
1586

#56369000



